

THE
SHAKESPEARE CYCLOPÆDIA
AND
NEW GLOSSARY



Established 1870.

The Shakespeare Cyclopædia AND New Glossary

GIVING

The meaning of the Old and Unusual Words found in Shakespeare's Works
and of the Ordinary Words used in Unusual Senses and in unusual forms
of Construction—Explanations of Idiomatic Phrases and of Mytho-
logical, Biographical and Antiquarian References—Notes on
Folk-Lore, Local Traditions, Legends, Allusions,
Proverbs, Old English Customs, Etc., Etc.,

WITH THE

Most Important Variorum Readings

INTENDED AS A SUPPLEMENT TO ALL THE ORDINARY
EDITIONS OF SHAKESPEARE'S WORKS

BY

JOHN PHIN

Author of "Shakespearean Notes and New Readings" "Practical Dictionary of Apiculture,"
"How to Use the Microscope" "How to Become a Good Mechanic," etc., etc.

WITH AN INTRODUCTION BY
EDWARD DOWDEN

Litt D, LL D, Dublin LL D, Edin, D C.L., Oxon, Professor of English Literature
in the University of Dublin.

LONDON

KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRUBNER & CO, LTD
PATERNOSTER HOUSE, CHARING CROSS ROAD

1902

Those who would enjoy Shakespeare fully, must understand him thoroughly

To read Shakespeare's Works even superficially, is entertainment, to linger over them lovingly and admiringly, is enjoyment, to study them profoundly, is wisdom, moral and intellectual

—*Mary Cowden-Clarke*

Copyright, 1902, by John Phin Entered at Stationers' Hall
All rights reserved

TO

HENRY PARKE, M D,
of Paterson, N J, U S A,

Without whose tender care and scientific skill these pages
would never have seen the light,

This volume is dedicated by
His grateful friend,

THE AUTHOR

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
PREFACE, . . .	IX
Introduction by Professor Dowden "The Language of Shakespeare considered as an Encyclopædia of Con- temporary Knowledge,"	xv
How to Read for Pleasure and Profit,	1
Shakespeare Clubs and Societies,	8
The Text of Shakespeare,	10
The Sources and Causes of Errors in the Text,	14
On the Choice of a Copy of Shakespeare's Works,	18
A Short List of Helpful Books,	21
The Bacon-Shakespeare Controversy,	24
The Cyclopædia and Glossary,	33
Addenda,	387

NOTE.—Readers of this Cyclopædia who fail to find in the body of the work, the word of which they desire an explanation, should consult the ADDENDA which contain a large number of cross-references as well as several words which were overlooked in the preparation of the earlier pages. Even while the ADDENDA were passing through the press some subjects have been suggested as requiring elucidation. The insertion of these mars somewhat the symmetry of the work, but it adds very considerably to its usefulness, and the author has always considered that the latter is of far more importance than the former.

PREFACE.

HE purpose for which this volume was written is to furnish those readers and lovers of Shakespeare who have not easy access to an elaborately annotated copy of the poet's works, with such notes and explanations of obsolete words, obscure passages and unfamiliar allusions as will enable them to get close to the mind of the great dramatist and thus derive from his works an amount of pleasure and profit which otherwise would be unattainable. For while it is undoubtedly true that there is not a single play which, as a whole, cannot be easily understood by any one who has a fair common school education, and this without any aid from glossaries or commentaries, it is also true that there are in Shakespeare many obsolete words as well as many allusions and expressions which, although quite clear to those whose reading has been extensive, are not familiar to many who are really anxious to fully enjoy their Shakespeare. For example When Hamlet likens his mother to "Niobe, all tears," the intelligent reader would like to know something about Niobe and the cause of her grief So, too, when, in *The Tempest*, Sebastian says of Gonzalo that "his word is more than the miraculous harp," it would certainly add to the pleasure and profit of the earnest reader to have this allusion explained Then, again, in regard to old customs When, in *Love's Labour's Lost*, Biron says of Longaville that "he comes in like a perjure, wearing papers," the expression carries no force unless we have a knowledge of the old custom on which it was based In addition to this there are many words which have lost their original significance and consequently have not to present-day readers that force and beauty which they formerly had Such, for example, is the word *silly* As usually defined it has no special significance in the speech of the British Captain in *Cymbeline*, Act V, Sc 3, line 86, but as it is explained for the first time in these pages it has a force and beauty which are truly Shakespearean—lighting up with a single word the whole story of a daring exploit

To thoroughly enjoy Shakespeare we must fully understand him, and, unfortunately, the "Glossaries" which are appended to most copies of Shakespeare's works are too meagre to give us the information that is required It is to supply this want in compact form and at a moderate cost that this book has been written, and we have not hesitated to take the element of cost into consideration in this connection, although bibliophiles and collectors may generally regard a cheap book as a poor one But to the class to whom this volume is addressed—the common people whose whole education has been acquired in our common

schools, this point is one of considerable importance. Fortunately, cheap and really good editions of Shakespeare's works are easily procured. A copy with sound text, legible type, good paper and neat and durable cloth binding may be obtained in this country for a dollar or even less, and in England the "Shilling Shakespeare" is a feature of every book-stall. If to one of these cheap copies any person who desires to read Shakespeare understandingly should add the present volume, I think he will have a fairly good outfit for the intelligent enjoyment of the poet's works.

It is very obvious that in a work like the present there is not much opportunity for originality, but in a few cases I have offered new glosses which I think must commend themselves to those who are competent to form a sound opinion in the matter. Indeed, they have already received the commendation of some of our foremost Shakespearean scholars. On turning to the words *childed*, *kindless*, *odd-even*, *prick*, *silly*, *silly cheat*, the reader will find examples of what I mean, and there are a few passages in which the sense is, I think, obscured by typographical errors in the generally accepted text for which I have suggested a correction. I take this opportunity to say, however, that I am in entire accord with those who deprecate any interference with the text of the old editions for the purpose of what some are pleased to call "improvement", I think that even the Cambridge edition has gone too far in this direction. It is only in the case of the most obvious typographical errors that we are justified in making an alteration. This subject I have discussed at greater length on a subsequent page under the heading "Sources of Error in the Text".

As regards the sources upon which I have depended for information, a few words may not be out of place, especially as I have not thought it necessary to give a formal list of the books which I have read or consulted. In executing a work of this kind the shelves of public libraries, however accessible they may be, and however attentive and efficient the librarians may prove, must be regarded as accessory helps and not as a chief dependence. Occasionally they may enable us to make an indispensable reference to some rare book, but the great bulk of the work of study, comparison and extracting must be done where the writer has continuous control of a large number of volumes. Now, the extent of even a moderate collection of Shakespeareana is sufficient to appall most private collectors. The number of volumes would easily run into five figures—a library which is beyond the reach of most men, myself included. It is, therefore, obvious that most workers in this department have to content themselves with a careful selection of moderate extent. For many years I have been accumulating a small collection of such books as I found useful or interesting in my Shakespearean reading, and when I came to put my work into final shape I endeavored to add to these such books and editions as were absolutely necessary. For the early Folios and Quartos I have had, of course, to depend upon public libraries or reprints—volumes costing from \$500 to \$9,000 being entirely out of the

question Of the First Folio, however, there are several excellent reproductions, two of these I have, as well as the admirable reprint of Lionel Booth It happens also that several of the modern editions of Shakespeare have added to their contents exact reprints of some of the Quartos, so that no earnest student need be greatly handicapped in this respect. Of the editions between Rowe and Malone, such as those of Theobald, Warburton, Johnson, Stevens and others, it is easy to procure copies, and I have endeavored to quote from the books themselves and not at second-hand Outside of these the great source of information in regard to early glosses and comments has been the Third Variorum of 1621, in twenty-one volumes Boswell, to whom Malone left all his notes and materials for a new edition, seems to have been most painstaking and judicious, and his work must always prove indispensable so far as old glosses and comments are concerned

For the various readings of different editions and suggested new readings, I have depended upon the "Cambridge Shakespeare," edited by William Aldis Wright (9 vols., 1891) This might well be known as the Fourth Variorum The editions of Singer, Knight, Collier, Verplanck, Hazlitt, Hudson, Dyce, White, Staunton, C and M Clarke, Rolfe, The Rugby, The Clarendon Press, "The Leopold" (Delius and Furnivall), "The Henry Irving" (Marshall, Symonds, Verity and Adams), Dowden, Craig and others have all been laid under contribution, as well as the "English of Shakespeare" by Crank, "The Shakespearian Grammar," by Abbott, the "Shakespeare-Lexicon," by Schmidt, and the works of Douce, Nares, Caldecott, Dyer, Patterson, Ellacombe, Beisley, Grindon," etc., and I freely acknowledge the aid I have derived from them

Special acknowledgment is due to "The New Variorum" edition of Dr Horace Howard Furness This must form the foundation stone of all future collections of Shakespearean literature, it is so thorough, accurate and comprehensive that after consulting it upon any disputed point the student feels that he has heard all that is to be said upon the subject In the thirteen volumes already issued (twelve plays), one is pretty sure to find a discussion of the most important Shakespearean words, allusions and dark passages which occur in the other plays, and by the aid of a Concordance it is easy to see just where to look for what is wanted Some may think that I have drawn too freely from this noble work but at most I have merely dipped my little bucket into the tide of a full flowing river and given my readers a taste of its pure and refreshing waters

For information in regard to Mythology and Classical Biography I have gone to the great storehouse of such knowledge, the "Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology," edited by William Smith, D C L, LL D, and I cannot too fully acknowledge my indebtedness To those who wish to extend their studies in this direction this work is invaluable

In regard to credits in the body of the "Cyclopaedia" my rule has been as follows Wherever I have made an exact quotation and was sure of the author I have placed the extract within quotation marks and have appended the author's

name In many cases, however, the exigencies of space have compelled me to abridge or condense, and where this has been done the author's name has been retained, but the quotation marks have been omitted Where the definition or explanation has so far become common property that I have been unable to trace the originator, no credit has been given In this connection I would remark that perhaps the reader may notice a number of glosses for which I have given no credit, but which in recent Shakespearean literature have been credited to Schmidt, which in general means his "Shakespeare-Lexicon" My reason for this omission is that they have long been the common property of Shakespearean commentators, and why Rolfe, Fleming and others should credit to Schmidt that which belongs to his predecessors is not easily understood, but that they have done so every careful student knows A curious result of Schmidt's habit of omitting credit may be found in the writings of the late Richard Grant White White wrote a justly severe criticism of the "Shakespeare-Lexicon" for the *Atlantic Monthly* and, provoked no doubt by the abusive insolence which Schmidt so often exhibits towards commentators of English blood, his remarks are sometimes rather bitter But in the case of one of his most severe notes, his condemnation is directed against a gloss which originated, not with Schmidt, but with Dr Johnson from whom Schmidt "conveyed" it!

In every case my sole object has been to discover and present the meaning which Shakespeare himself actually intended, and not that which he might have intended or, as some of the early commentators have actually put it, which he ought to have intended Imaginative interpretations are so easily devised that, with many, the temptation to let fancy run riot becomes very great

The attentive reader cannot fail to notice the number of instances in which I have referred to Scottish literature and lexicons for explanations and illustrations of the language of Shakespeare With a single exception, I know of no Shakespearean commentator who has given special attention to the light which the language of the lowland Scotch throws upon many of the dark passages in Shakespeare's writings That exception is Dr Charles Mackay, who has published a "Glossary of the Obscure Words and Phrases in Shakespeare" Dr Mackay, however, being a highlander, depends more on Gaelic than upon lowland Scotch, and his etymologies often differ widely from those of Skeat, Mahn and other recognised authorities I notice, however, that Dr Furness and one or two others are turning their attention in this direction and with good results But in order to make effective use of this source of information there is needed something more than an acquaintance with dictionaries Having been familiar from childhood with the Scottish language as a living and spoken tongue, I feel confident that I have been able to give a correct interpretation of several words and phrases of which the explanations hitherto given have, to say the least, not been quite satisfactory I do not refer, of course, to the purely Scottish words which so frequently occur in Shakespeare, such as bonny, chapman, neif, pash,

reek, wee, yeild, etc., etc., but to the peculiar shades of meaning which many modern English words have in Shakespeare and which differ from the meanings ordinarily assigned to them, a striking instance of which is found in the word silly. And here it may be well to note that by the Scottish language I do not mean that corrupted jargon which has become familiar to the American public under the name of "hail-yard literature." The Scottish language has its dialects just as we find a dialect for every county in England and for every State in our Union, and our "hail-yard" friends do not always choose the best. Shakespeare ridiculed this very form when he put it into the mouth of Captain Jamy, but the number of true Scottish words which he himself uses shows the intimate relations which existed between that language and his speech. This relation was freely acknowledged long after the days of Shakespeare. I have on my shelves "A Complete Commentary on Milton's *Paradise Lost*," published in 1744, by James Paterson, M.A., in which he claims to explain, amongst others, the words of "Old English or Scottish." Not only the meaning, but the pronunciation of many words was nearly alike in the two languages and frequently very different from the English of the present day, so that, as I have noted under the word *shorel*, if Shakespeare were to appear in London or New York in one of his own plays it is more than probable that only educated Scotchmen could understand him. In pursuing this line of study, however, I have endeavored to prevent my natural predilection for my mother tongue from leading me into the swamp of forced definitions and fanciful etymologies, in other words, I have tried to prevent a valuable line of investigation from degenerating into a "fad."

Those who are familiar with Elizabethan literature know that, however the morals of Shakespeare's time may compare with those of the present day, it cannot be denied that the language then in common use, not only amongst men, but women and even "ladies of quality," was such as would not now be tolerated anywhere except perhaps in the very lowest society, and while, in the matter of decency, Shakespeare stands head and shoulders above most of his contemporaries, there are, nevertheless, in his plays many words and phrases which cannot be read aloud, much less discussed where young people are present. In preparing this Cyclopaedia I have kept constantly in mind the fact that it is intended for use in families, and I have therefore excluded every subject which cannot be freely discussed in the family circle.

The line-numbers which I have used are those of the "Globe," chiefly because this is the standard adopted by the great majority of those who have occasion to give a reference to a passage in Shakespeare. Even where the reader is using an edition in which the lines are not numbered, these line-numbers are a great aid to the quick finding of any required passage, and by taking a slip of cardboard and marking off spaces showing 10, 15, 20 and 25 lines as measured on the copy in use, it is very easy to get quite close to any passage without incurring the trouble of actually counting. But it is to be hoped that in future

all editions of Shakespeare will have the lines numbered according to some generally recognised standard This is something that might be easily done even with an abridged edition , and it is greatly to be desired that future editions of the "Globe" should have the line-numbers at intervals less infrequent than those in the present edition Jumps of more than one hundred lines are altogether too great , the index numbers should appear at every tenth line at least

It has not always been an easy matter to decide just what words should be admitted to this glossary and what ones omitted, and the room which exists for the exercise of good judgment in this matter is well shown by a comparison of the different glossaries appended to the various editions of Shakespeare's works A large percentage of words that are admitted to some glossaries are not found in others and vice versa Dr Johnson stated this difficulty very clearly in his famous preface He says " It is impossible for an expositor not to write too little for some, and too much for others He can judge what is necessary only by his own experience , and how long soever he may deliberate, will at last explain many lines which the learned will think impossible to be mistaken, and omit many for which the ignorant will want his help These are censures merely relative, and must be quietly endured "

Where I have presented views of my own which differ from those usually held, I have endeavored not only to give sound reasons for my own peculiar opinions, but to present also, in an unprejudiced manner, the arguments of the other side To do this has sometimes demanded more space than the subject under discussion would have seemed to require, but if by any means we can attain to the truth, all considerations of space and labor must give way

I am fully aware of the fact that I have frequently laid myself open to the charge of presumption by offering definitions and interpretations which differ from those of the great lights of Shakespearean exegesis, but I cannot help that Perhaps the atmosphere of New Jersey leads to that kind of independence Some years ago we had in our city a Justice of the Peace whose legal attainments were of a grade which frequently led to a reversal of his decisions, though, like the British at Waterloo, he never seemed to know when he was beaten On one occasion, when a case of more than usual importance was being tried in his court, a prominent lawyer, who had been engaged by one of the litigants, very respectfully called his honor's attention to certain decisions of the Supreme Court which seemed to be adverse to the views which he had propounded Nothing abashed, however, he simply retorted " Mister Smith, I would have you to understand that that is where I differ from the Shuprme Coort."

And so in these cases, even at the risk of being considered a copesmate of our Paterson Justice, I can only say That is where I differ from Furness, Rolfe, Schmidt and the acknowledged authorities

PATFRSON, N J , April, 1902

JOHN PHIN

INTRODUCTION.

The Language of Shakespeare Considered as an
Encyclopædia of Contemporary Knowledge,

BY

EDWARD DOWDEN,

LITT D., LL.D., DUBLIN, LL.D., EDIN., D.C.L., OXON.,
PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH LITERATURE IN THE UNIVERSITY OF DUBLIN

INTRODUCTION

BY

EDWARD DOWDEN,

LITT D., LL.D., DUBLIN LLD EDIN., DCL, OXON,
PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH LITERATURE IN THE UNIVERSITY OF DUBLIN



ANY readers, I believe, will feel that they owe a debt to Mr Plun for helping them to understand Shakespeare better. By his own studies and by a judicious use of the work of his predecessors he has brought together, within a moderate compass, a large body of information, and he has so arranged the store of knowledge as to make it readily accessible to one who cares to learn. In work so comprehensive and so full of detail, errors are no doubt inevitable, nor can everything be included which a student may desire to find. But if we are to be grateful only to those who are infallible, the range of our gratitude may have to suffer some contraction. The reader of Shakespeare cannot fail to obtain from this "Cyclopædia" much that will instruct and interest him. To reach the spirit of Shakespeare should be our aim and end, but in order to reach the spirit of Shakespeare we must conceive aright the

meaning of what he wrote, and to do this is not always easy. There is nothing worse, the greatest of critics, Goethe, tells us, "than for any one to make pretensions to the spirit of a thing, while the sense and letter of it are not open and clear to him." And this is true of a sentence or a phrase as well as of an author's entire work. It may require, for example, a little fortitude to dismiss from our minds the amiable misconception or misapplication, which has become general, of the line "One touch of nature makes the whole world kin", but we gain more in the end by understanding what Shakespeare's Ulysses really meant, and by recognising the place which that meaning occupies in the large worldly-wisdom of Ulysses, than by reading into his words some sentiment of our own, or some pleasant doctrine of fraternity which has its grounds in the common heart of humanity.

Apart from the wisdom and the passion which are conveyed through the words of Shakespeare, the very language is a record of thoughts and things which has a high value and interest of its own. The vocabulary of Shakespeare is by far the largest collection of ideas and of facts, reduced to verbal representation, which any English writer has made and has put into circulation. The student of Shakespeare's language is more than a mere specialist, for he is called on to explore almost every province of life, almost every department of knowledge. Of course a large proportion of these words are still current coin, and pass every day from hand to hand. But many of the coins are out of date, bearing strange devices on the obverse and reverse, and it needs some inquiry to estimate their value. Here, in Shakespeare's vocabulary, are preserved for us, as in a museum, the relics of our forefathers' lives and minds, their manners and customs, their modes of salutation, their peculiarities of costume, their domestic economy, their field-sports, their indoor games, their music of the virginal and the lute, the furniture of their houses, their arts and crafts, their military weapons, their superseded laws, the lore of their schools, their quaint notions of natural history, their faith in the virtues of herbs and of stones, their astronomical theories, their theories of man's physical and mental constitution,

their belief in the supernatural, their demonology of witchcraft, their tidings from fairy-land, their omens of fear or hope drawn from the conjunction of planets or the lines of the palm All these things, and much besides, are displayed in the rich museum of Shakespeare's language And if we are interested in its contents, every old curiosity shop of a minor dramatist or obscure pamphleteer becomes interesting to us, for amid its dusty lumber we may light upon something which fills a gap, or supplies a link, or interprets a puzzle in the treasures of our museum

Let us take, for example, some words which are still in common use, and which therefore cannot all be expected to appear in such a volume as the present, the words *elements*, *humours* *complexion*, *melancholy*, *choler*, *temper*, *spirits* How much of primitive physiological theory lies behind their familiar meanings! "Does not our life consist of the four elements?" asks Sir Toby in *Twelfth Night* In a companion pair of Sonnets (XLIV. and XLV.) Shakespeare finds in the theory to which Sir Toby refers the explanation of the sadness and the gladness which he experiences in absence from his friend; the heavier elements of earth and water in his composition cannot fly across the distance which separates him from the man he loves; the "quicker elements" of air and fire pass to and fro, and, returning with tidings of joy, "recure" the composition of his life "I am fire and air," exclaims Cleopatra when about to fly to Antony through the portal of death, "my other elements I give to baser life" With one of these four elements, according to ancient and mediæval physiology, each of the fluids or humours of the body—blood, choler, phlegm, melancholy—was specially connected, and as one of these humours predominated in the composition of a man his temperament or complexion was determined, it was cold or hot or moist or dry. By a fashion of speech in Shakespeare's day the word "humour" was detached from its scientific meaning, and was loosely applied to any self-willed oddity or freak of fancy, and Nym in *King Henry V.* adorns his vocabulary with the much-abused expression. Against which popular misapplication of the term Ben Jonson, the dramatist

of the humours, having explained the correct meaning, thinks it needful to protest.

But that a rook by wearing a pyed feather
The cable hatband, or the three-piled ruff,
A yard of shoe-tye, or the Switzer's knot
On his French garters, should affect a humour!
O, it is more than most ridiculous

When the elements, and the humours connected with each of these, were duly proportioned in a man, then he was of perfect "temper" (see the word in the "Cyclopaedia"); such was the character of Shakespeare's Brutus, as described in the eulogy of Mark Antony at the close of *Julius Cæsar*.

His life was gentle, and the elements
So mix'd in him that Nature might stand up,
And say to all the world "This was a man!"

But in addition to the humours, the "spirits" also play a large part in our life "Forth at your eyes," cries the alarmed Queen to Hamlet, "your spirits wildly peep!" And Cressida's wanton "spirits" look out "at every joint and motive of her body." The word is intelligible to every reader, but again an antiquated theory of physiology lies behind the word. As we learn from that mediæval historian of nature, Bartholomew Glanvil, whose work in its Elizabethan form, "Batman upon Bartholome," 1582, is a valuable storehouse of Shakespearian illustrations, "the spirit is a certain substance, subtle and airy, that stirreth and exciteth the vertues of the body in their doings and works" A smoke arising from the liver, where the blood seethes and boils, is purified and made subtle in the veins, this is the "natural spirit," which causes the motion of blood through the body By "smiting together the parts of the heart" it is further "pured" and rarified, so becoming the "vital spirit," which "worketh in the artery veins the pulse of life" Passing upward to "the dens of the brain," and there being rendered yet finer and more subtle, it is converted into the "animal spirit," which

in part spreads itself over "the limbs of feeling," in part remains in the brain in order that "common sense the common wit, and the virtue imaginative may be made perfect" And these three spirits, natural, vital, and animal, without which sensation and motion could not exist, are diverse forms of one and the same spirit, by whose instrumentality the soul operates upon the body and the body upon the soul.

Thus, by tracing a few words back to their original uses, we are conducted into the strange realms of mediæval science. And those who read Shakespeare with attention and put Mr Phin's "Cyclopædia" to good use will find as strange a cosmology and natural history.

The heavens themselves, the planets and this centre
Observe degree, priority, and place,

says Ulysses in *Troilus and Cressida*. "This centre," for Shakespeare's astronomy (see *sphere* in the "Cyclopædia") is Ptolmaic, and the earth stands as the fixed centre of the universe. Around it revolve the spheres or orbs of the Seven Planets, of which the moon is one and "the glorious planet Sol" is another, each celestial body being whirled around the earth by the motion of its sphere. In the eighth sphere are planted the fixed stars, which themselves are fiery substances.

Doubt thou the stars are fire,
Doubt that the sun doth move

Even Bacon maintained that "the celestial bodies, most of them, are true fires or flames, as the Stoics held." And it was a beautiful fancy, coming down from old philosophy, and one to which Shakespeare lent an ear, that the revolving spheres express the harmony of their movement in a spherical music, or, as Lorenzo puts it, that the planets and stars themselves are heavenly choiristers

There's not the smallest orb which thou behold'st
But in his motion like an angel sings,
Still quiring to the young-eyed cherubins.

The voice of Antony, as it lives in Cleopatra's memory "was propertied as all the tuned spheres"

Shakespeare's acquaintance with the quarters of our globe and its lands and seas was as exact and as inexact as that of his average contemporaries, and was at least sufficient for the purposes of poetry. He names America once, in connection with the Indies—"India" being, indeed, a name which was formerly given to America—as a land of wealth and of precious stones. He had certainly read for "The Tempest" some of the literature connected with the wreck of Sir George Somers upon the "still-vexed Bermoothes" in 1609; and there are indications that he had more than glanced into Hakluyt's Travels. But while he shows his intimacy with many parts of his native country, an acquaintance whether at first or second hand we cannot say, with Scotland, and a curiously exact knowledge of portions of Italy, his geography is often poetical rather than scientific. His Africa is the Africa of maps which made its untravelled spaces interesting with pictures of marvellous creatures—the region of deserts and a torrid sun and the serpent; his Bohemia, like Greene's, has its sea-coast; his forest of Arden, its palm-trees and its lion, his Lapland is the haunt of sorcerers and of witchcraft.

Though Gesner and others had written much, Shakespeare's geological vocabulary is not in any special degree remarkable. But of gems and precious stones he tells us something, for these are closely allied to the interests of humanity with which he deals. It is her mother's diamond that Imogen gives Posthumus at his departure from Britain, and Shakespeare may have thought of those virtues of which we read in the later *Gemmarius Fidelius* of Nichols: "It asswages the fury of a man's enemies * * * dowses away the terrors of the night, and frustrates all the maligne contagious power of poysons", Italy, for which Posthumus was bound, had an evil reputation in Shakespeare's day for its skill in the art of poisoning. The carbuncle, that stone which blazes in the chariot of the sun, and to which in *Hamlet* the eyes of Pyrrhus are compared, is, according to the same authority, a ruby of unusual size, and "for its innate

glory" it "containeth within itself the resemblance of a flame of fire." The chrysolite, as the reader will learn from the "Cyclopædia," was sometimes identified with the topaz, the *Gemmarius* distinguishes the one from the other, but says that the names were often used interchangeably. The turquoise, gift of his dead Leah to Shylock "when a bachelor," had virtues ascribed to it which "nothing but excesse of faith can believe"; besides those virtues which the "Cyclopædia" notes, it has this—that it takes away all enmity between man and wife; but to possess its peculiar virtues, it must be, as with Shylock's stone, presented, not purchased. "these virtues," says Nichols, "are said not to be in this gemm except the gemm be received of gift"

The liquid drops of tears which you have shed
Shall come again, transformed to orient pearl,

says Richard III., addressing Queen Elizabeth. And the *Gemmarius*, which treats of the pearl as an object that comes within the range of the lapidary's art, reminds us that, according to Pliny, this "excellent geniture" of the oyster is "conceived of a certain maritime dew," to which piece of fictitious natural history the king's words may allude. The pearl, which Claudius feigns to throw, in the fashion of Cleopatra, into the drinking-cup, is named "an union"; "if they be great," says Nichols, "they are called *Unions*, because they are then found single in a shell. If they be small, they are called *Margarites*." One precious stone, not dug from mines, is spoken of by the banished Duke in his sunny adversity of Arden forest—that worn in his head by the toad. This is the "Lapis bufonius," and sometimes, as we read in Johnston's *History of the Wonderful Things in Nature*, it bears in it the image of the toad; but you may often find a toad without the stone, for "it never grows but in those that are very old." It draws poison out of the heart, which may also be among the "uses of adversity."

The botany of Shakespeare is in itself a large subject on which volumes, such as Canon Ellacombe's *Plant-Lore* and Mr. Beisly's

Shakespeare's Garden, have been written. Sometimes we come across an obsolete theory in vegetable physiology, as in that line of *Troilus and Cressida* which ascribes the knots in trees to a "conflux of meeting sap." Often we are reminded of the processes of gardening-craft, or the arrangement of "thick-pleached alley where hedges formed the borders, and of curious "knots"—knots, this sense, meaning beds of quaint pattern, shaped with tiles, often raised above the paths. We learn something of pruning and grafting, the production of variety of colours in flowers by artificial impregnation, which Perdita regards as a wrong done nature, and the old custom of placing side by side certain plants which were supposed to suck different juices from the earth, thus serving the other by leaving it the appropriate nourishment and removing what is adverse to its growth.

The names of Shakespeare's flowers and herbs and trees are very numerous, and the identification of the plant is sometimes difficult. Thus "mary-bud" is correctly explained in the "Cyclopaedia" as the flower of the marigold, but is the garden marigold (*calendula officinalis*) meant, or Tennyson's "wild marsh marigold," quite a different plant, or, last, the corn marigold, a species of chrysanthemum? Canon Ellacombe, with little hesitation, gives his vote for the first of these. With the help of the Herbals of Dodoens, and Gerard and Parkinson such questions can generally be answered. It is often the beauty of the flower which impresses Shakespeare's imagination as in those immortal lines which describe the daffodil, but often also there is a reference, expressed or implied, to the "virtues," to which the old herbalists devoted so much attention. Thus, as Mr. Plot notes, when Margaret in *Much Ado* recommends "carduus benedictus" to Beatrice, it is evident that she plays upon the name Benedick, and has in her mind the singular virtue of the blessed thistle, recorded in *The Gardener's Labyrinth* of 1608, against "perilous diseases of the heart." Sometimes again it is what may call a botanical myth that Shakespeare turns to poetical us. Around no plant had gathered more terrible associations—terribil-

yet also grotesque—than around the mandrake. It was vegetable, but at the same time it was half human, when torn from the earth, as Suffolk and as Juliet remembered, it groaned and shrieked; it had a kinship with the gallows and the corpse of the criminal, when wisely used it brought the blessing of sleep; but for one who dealt rashly with its life, the mandrake became a fierce avenger, the envoy of madness or of death.

The lore of beasts, birds, fishes, reptiles to be found in Shakespeare is extensive, and for the modern reader it frequently calls for some elucidation. His natural history of animals is partly founded on personal observation, but in large part it is an inheritance from classical and mediæval writers. Troilus reproaches Hector with a “vice of mercy,”

Which better fits a lion than a man

And from Pliny and his mediæval disciple, Bartholomew, we learn what this vice of mercy is. “Their mercie is known by many and oft ensamples; for they spare them that lie on the ground,” pleading for pity by this act of prostration. “You are lions too,” says Prince Henry, “you ran away upon instinct, you will not touch the true prince”—for the lion, being the King of beasts, will not attack a royal person. Richard addresses Edward, who has spoken of his valiant father:

Nay, if thou be that princely eagle's bird,
Show thy descent by gazing at the sun

“Bird” here means the young one or nestling, and we read in Bartholomew. “There is also one manner Eagle that is full sharp of sight, and she taketh her own birds in her claws, and maketh them look even on the sun * * * and if any eye of any of her birds watereth in looking on the sun, she slayeth him” “The elephant hath joints,” says Ulysses, with a reference to the stubborn Achilles, “but none for courtesy.” Shakespeare's natural history had advanced beyond that of many classical authorities, against whom Sir Thomas Browne, in *Vulgar Errors* (Bk. III, Chap. I) argues that “the

elephant hath joints', the *Hortus Sanitatis*, before Shakespeare's day, adhered to the old opinion, and though the jointless legs of the young elephant could bend, this power, we are told, was lost by the animal in its maturity "What sayst thou to a hale, or the melancholy of Moor-ditch?" asks Prince Henry of Falstaff. And in *Tu伯vile* we read that the hale "is one of the most melancholike beasts that is, and to heale her own infirmitie she goeth commonly to sit under the wild succory."

But in addition to the natural history which is in part truth, in part fable, there is in Shakespeare and his contemporaries a natural history which is wholly fabulous. The most illustrious of imaginary creatures was probably the phoenix (see "Cyclopædia"). The sole Arabian bird alights for a moment on many a bough in the forest of Elizabethan poetry. At the close of Robert Chester's strange poem of 1601, "Love's Martyr," some of the most eminent of Shakespeare's fellows, and Shakespeare himself with them, unite in celebrating ideal love under the allegory of the phoenix and the turtle. In Sylvester's translation of Du Bartas (Fifth day of the First Week) her legend is told in detail, and we see the brilliant creature as she was seen by Shakespeare's fancy—her sparkling eyes, her crest of "starry sprigs," the golden down about her neck, her scarlet back and purple breast, her wings and train of "orient azure and incandescence." She is consumed and reborn in the perfumed flame. But the salamander, which is a pestilent and venomous beast, lives in and feeds upon the fire, "his song," says Bartholomew, "is crying", and, if he should please, "he quencheth the fire that he toucheth as ice does, and water frore."

This fabulous natural history will be found more abundantly in the pages of Lylly than in those of Shakespeare, but Shakespeare is pre-eminent among Elizabethan writers for his intimate knowledge of beast and bird as they are seen in the field-sports of England. His vocabulary here is extraordinarily rich and in its application it is almost infallibly exact. A delightful and learned guide to this province of Shakespearian study will be found in Mr Justice

Madden's volume, "The Diary of Master William Silence." If the sporting terms which Mr. Phin has explained, each in its proper place, were brought together, the collection would form a little glossary of hawking, hunting, coursing, fowling, and other recreations of rural England. The falconer, who trains the long-winged hawks, may be disposed to throw a slight upon such a "gentle astringer" as appears in a stage-direction of *All's Well*, for the goshawk or "estridge," the bird of the astringer, is of inferior flight. It is the falcon that "towers" in her pride of place. And, as Mr. Justice Madden instructs us, you may take your hawk from the nest as an "eyas" (nestling) or you may capture a full-grown hawk, a "haggard," and by training reclaim or "man" the bird. "Eyasses," writes Turberville " * * * do use to cry very much in their feedings"; and Hamlet's little eyases, the boy actors, "cry out on the top of question." The unreclaimed haggard is, as we find in *Othello*, the very emblem of worthless inconstancy; when captured she must be tamed by hunger and "watching" "I'll watch him tame," says Desdemona of her husband, promising to keep him sleepless until he yields to her request. The bird, when brought out upon the fist, must be "hooded" or she will "bate" (flutter the wings), "'tis a hooded valour," says the Constable of France, when depreciating the Dauphin's courage, "and when it appears it will bate" I have followed and reduced to narrow space a few of Mr. Justice Madden's notes, and similar explanations will be found in the "Cyclopædia." And so we might go on almost without end, illustrating the remarkable familiarity of Shakespeare with the wholesome out-of-door mirth of England. Every point of a horse was known to him, and all the "terms of manage." Thus, Mr. Phin rightly explains the words of Benedick, "Sir, I shall meet your wit in the career," as referring to the tilt-yard, and the word "career" is itself a "term of manage," meaning not an advance which has no definite end, but a gallop which has an abrupt ending—the "stop" (as explained and illustrated by Madden) "by which the horse was suddenly and firmly thrown upon his haunches. Wherever Shakespeare uses the word the stop

is present to his mind Leontes * * * spoke terms of manage when he marked ‘stopping the career of laughter with a sigh’ as a ‘note infallible of breaking honesty’”

I have illustrated from a few departments the interest which lies in the study of Shakespeare’s language; and the illustration could be indefinitely extended. But Mr Phin in the “Cyclopædia” deals with much more than the vocabulary of Shakespeare. He is now historical, now topographical, and often, where questions of textual correctness arise, he is critical. Into the hazardous discussion of doubtful readings I shall not attempt to follow him. Here, more perhaps than elsewhere, there is room for differences of opinion. In some cases the difficulties are probably insoluble, but from the days of Rowe, and Pope, and Theobald a real progress has been made. The advance of knowledge in several instances where doubts existed or questions were raised, has justified the original readings. And on the whole it may safely be affirmed that a conservative text is the best text. But no one who has studied the Quartos or the First Folio can retain a superstitious reverence for them as exact records of what Shakespeare wrote, and more violence is done to the original by forcing an unnatural meaning upon it than by accepting an emendation which accords at once with common sense and with the genius of our language as it was written in the age of Elizabeth.



HOW TO READ FOR PLEASURE AND PROFIT.

DEVER, since the dawn of civilization, have the opportunities offered to the people at large for the acquisition of knowledge and for intellectual culture been as great and as accessible as they are at the present day. The enormous output of books from the presses of the publishers gives the widest range for selection, and the grades of these works are so varied that the most highly-trained mind may find a field for intellectual exercise, while at the same time the simplest and least learned may find mental food suited to its capacity. Added to this we have the recent unprecedented multiplication of free libraries which place all this store of knowledge within the reach of the poorest, and when we examine the reports of these libraries we find that the people are not slow to take advantage of the facilities offered for reading.

But while this condition of things has gladdened the hearts of all true philanthropists and workers for progress, there has crept into the minds of our most earnest thinkers a well-founded suspicion that, like almost all other beneficent institutions, the free public library is not altogether an unmixed good, and that unless its patrons receive proper guidance it may actually become a source of dissipation and enervation. These views are not by any means new, and some years ago they found utterance in a small volume by the present writer under the title, "A Book About Books." From it we shall borrow a few passages in a modified form.

Most of the everyday reading that is done by ordinarily intelligent people is for pleasure, and the subjects chosen are usually fiction, poetry, travels and the more vivid and exciting parts of history. Fiction, however, forms the great bulk of such reading, and this is shown not only by the reports of all our circulating and free public libraries, but by the condition of the books on their shelves. It will be found that while the novels and story-books are thumbed to pieces, the more substantial works, even though occasionally drawn out, are never read so thoroughly and frequently as to be subjected to much tear and wear.

So strongly has this fact impressed itself upon those interested in promoting the efficiency of our public libraries as educational influences, that a prominent benefactor of these institutions has actually proposed to exclude from their shelves all works of fiction that are not from one to three years old! It is evident, however, that such a proposition, if carried out, could effect no good, and the absurdity of the suggestion is seen at once when we reflect that under such conditions novels like Scott's "Ivanhoe" or the "Antiquary," if just published, would be excluded, while novels of the "penny-dreadful" class might be admitted if they were three years old! Obviously, a much better plan would be to limit the department of fiction to a certain percentage of the amount expended for new books and to exercise a reasonable degree of supervision over the

character of the books selected, irrespective of the desires expressed by the readers of that class of literature. Such a system, if supplemented by simple instructions in regard to the best methods of reading, would do much to advance the educational efficiency of our public libraries.

If read in a proper manner, works of fiction (in which class may be included not only novels, but poetry and the drama) may be a very efficient means of culture both as regards language and ideas, but as ordinarily read by those who haunt our free libraries they do anything but good; and it unfortunately happens that some eminent librarians have urged the formation of what they are pleased to call "the reading habit," no matter what the character of that habit may be. This is a great mistake. The "reading habit" acquired by a large class of the community is almost as evil in its influences as the opium habit, or the whisky habit. This may seem a strange assertion, but it is true, nevertheless, and the writer speaks on this point not only from general deductions, but from very favorable and extensive personal opportunities for observing the actual effects of inordinate novel reading upon ordinary readers—especially upon females and young people. My experience has been that those who rapidly read novel after novel never do more than skim over the plot so as to indulge in the mental excitement which all stories of a romantic turn and intense action are sure to produce, and it matters not whether the novels that are read are the masterpieces of Scott, Dickens, Thackeray, Cooper or others of our best writers or the latest productions of the dime novel press, the effect on the mind is the same and is only evil, and that continually. For there is another habit which is far more valuable than the reading habit and of which the reading habit, as too often acquired, is utterly destructive, and that is the *thinking* habit. The confirmed novel reader does not think, she (for such readers are mostly females and young people) dreams and lives in a land of seemingly pleasant delights, but of good, healthy thinking she knows nothing.

On the other hand, if we make a judicious selection of any of our standard authors and read according to a proper system, we shall gain not only in knowledge, but in that which is far better—culture and training. Under such a method we shall find that new beauties of diction and of thought will reveal themselves at every step of our progress, and we shall gradually acquire those habits of thought which sympathy with a writer of strength and refinement is sure to induce. Of course, the reading of the inferior productions of sensational writers never can effect this. We may so read Scott, Cooper and Dickens as to obtain from them all the evil effects of the dime novel, but we can never obtain from the dime novel the culture and improvement which the writings of Dickens, Scott and Cooper are capable of affording if properly used.

In view of these incontrovertible truths, this question forcibly presents itself. How shall we read so as to avoid the evils we have mentioned and attain the greatest benefit as well as the truest and highest pleasure from a perusal of recent

authors as well as from the greatest of all the literary productions in the English language, the works of Shakespeare? That this question is not always answered wisely is very clearly shown by the reply given not long ago by the editor of a prominent journal to a young enquirer who had not had large opportunities for self-improvement, but who had been attracted to the writings of Shakespeare by the force and beauty of some of the best known passages and by seeing some of the plays acted on the stage. Therefore, that he should have asked, "What is the best way to read Shakespeare?" was the most natural thing in the world. The reply was that "the best way to read Shakespeare is to read him!" and it is probable that this is the answer which the beginner will get in nine cases out of ten when he applies to some one who has a pseudo-reputation as a "Shakespearean."

In this bald shape such an answer is either a truism or a very gross mistake. It is certainly true that we cannot read the works of any author without reading them, but if we take up the works of Shakespeare and read straight through from the beginning to the end of the volume, we can never obtain that instruction and pleasure which we might derive from a wiser and more systematic course.

Shakespeare's writings cannot be regarded as one homogeneous piece, every part of which is united to the rest by a single aim. His works consist of thirty-seven plays and several pieces of poetry, and of these there are but few which have an intimate connection with any of the others. It is his plays, however, which have made his name a household word. It would be difficult to find any person, able to read English, who has not heard of Hamlet, Caesar, Lear, Falstaff or Shylock, but not one in a thousand has ever heard of "The Passionate Pilgrim," or "The Phoenix and the Turtle."

All the most important plays have in themselves a completeness and distinctness which render it possible to study them without reference to anything else, and while a true lover of Shakespeare will not rest content until he has made the entire volume his own, those whose opportunities as regards time, etc., are limited, will do well to master thoroughly one-half or a third of the three dozen plays rather than form a mere general acquaintance with the whole.

I have seen it stated somewhere that if you wish to test any person's familiarity with the writings of Shakespeare, ask him if he has read *Cymbeline*, and I presume that the conclusion must be that those who have not read this play are to be set down as knowing little or nothing of the great dramatist. Now, although *Cymbeline* is a play which no lover of Shakespeare can afford to neglect, it is quite possible that one might not only be an ardent admirer of Shakespeare's works, but have made very important advances in Shakespearean study, and yet might not have read that play. Given two young people of equal talents and equal, but comparatively limited, opportunities as regards leisure and means of study, if one should read all Shakespeare's works and the other should devote the same amount of time and study to ten or a dozen of the most important plays, the latter would un-

doubtedly become a more thorough Shakespearian than the other, and what is more: The second would probably have attained a higher degree of mental culture, a greater amount of knowledge and, I will venture to say, more real pleasure than the other.

In reading any one of Shakespeare's plays there are several distinct points which demand our attention. Thus we have. 1 The plot or story; 2 The various individual characters and their development, 3 The peculiarities of language and expression and the special meanings borne by words used in their old senses; 4 The various allusions to old time customs, mythology, history, etc. Other points, such as the style of the different plays, indicating the period at which they were written, will also present themselves, but it is hardly to be expected that beginners will have the critical insight which will enable them to derive much profit from this at the start, that is, if they are not under the personal guidance of some teacher of experience.

The first thing which the reader should try to attain is a clear idea of the general run of the play and of the incidents which mark each stage of its progress. It is a notable feature of all Shakespeare's plays that they may be read with profit even if numerous passages should remain obscure, and this is true not only in regard to isolated words and expressions, but as to passages of considerable length. Dr Johnson, in his famous "Preface," calls special attention to this point in the following words:

"Notes are often necessary, but they are necessary evils. Let him, that is yet unacquainted with the powers of Shakespeare, and who desires to feel the highest pleasure that the drama can give, read every play, from the first scene to the last, with utter negligence of all his commentators. When his fancy is once on the wing, let it not stoop at correction or explanation. When his attention is strongly engaged, let it disdain, alike to turn aside to the name of Theobald and Pope. Let him read on through brightness and obscurity, through integrity and corruption, let him preserve his comprehension of the dialogue and his interest in the fable, and when the pleasures of novelty have ceased, let him attempt exactness, and read the commentators."

At this point the reader will no doubt ask "Which of Shakespeare's plays ought we to select for the first half-dozen?" This is a puzzling question and one to which probably no two authorities would give the same answer. It would be impossible to name ten plays and not omit others equally deserving of attention; nevertheless, if we are to read at all, we must begin somewhere. Perhaps as good a play as any to commence with would be *The Merchant of Venice*. From this the beginner may pass to tragedy as shown in *Hamlet*, *Othello*, *Lear* or *Macbeth*, or to lively, mirth-provoking comedy as found in *Much Ado About Nothing*, the two parts of *Henry the Fourth*, etc. There is no doubt that great advantage may be derived from following the development of Shakespeare's artistic faculty as shown in the characteristics of the different plays, and for this no better guide can be

found than Professor Dowden's little "Primer." But it seems to me that in order to appreciate Dowden, or any other writer on Shakespeare, we must first read a little of Shakespeare himself. If we would study a plant we must first become familiar with the general appearance of the plant itself, after that, let us follow the instructions of the botanists.

No difficulty should be found in the effort to grasp the main incidents of the play, and almost all the finer passages may be easily understood, but the reader will find scattered through Shakespeare's writings a few words which are now entirely obsolete, and for an explanation of these, reference must, of course, be made to a special glossary or to one of the large dictionaries. But such words rarely cause any trouble, and need never *mislead* the reader. It is otherwise, however, with many words employed by Shakespeare and which are still in use, but which now bear a meaning very different from that which they had in the time of Queen Elizabeth. This is apt to give the reader a wrong impression in regard to the meaning of certain passages and to so far *mislead* him as to make him think that he understands every word, while the truth is that the sense, as it appears to him, is very different from that originally intended.

One of the best helps to an understanding of Shakespeare is to witness the representation of his plays by really good actors. It was said of one famous actor that to witness his representation of Macbeth was to read Shakespeare by flashes of lightning, and those who have seen Booth in *Hamlet* and *Othello*, Forrest in *King Lear*, Charlotte Cushman as Lady Macbeth, or Irving in *The Merchant of Venice*, must fully realise the appropriateness of the expression.

It has been well said that a thorough study of Shakespeare is sufficient to impart a liberal education. This is no doubt true, but to attain such an end the study must be something more than the ordinary slip-shod reading with which so many are content. We use the word "slip-shod" advisedly, because if any one who has made a careful study of some such play as *The Tempest*, *The Merchant of Venice*, *Hamlet*, or *Othello*, should discuss its chief features with the average reader who is fond of quoting the finer or, rather, the more expressive sentences of Shakespeare, he will soon find how vague and inaccurate are the ideas which many people have in regard to the details of most of the plays. Indeed, we find that many who claim to be careful students, and even some who aspire to be teachers and critics, have not read the works of the great master of dramatic literature with a closeness sufficient to give them a clear and accurate knowledge of many very important points. That this is not too strongly stated is easily shown by a reference to our current periodical literature. It is not long since one who has written much about Shakespearean matters, and has published several books professing to deal with Shakespearean interpretation, actually told us, through a prominent literary journal, that Hamlet murdered his mother and then committed suicide!

Another instance may be seen in a modern and somewhat pretentious edition

of Shakespeare's works, in which we are told, in the introduction to one of the volumes, which, by the way, happens to have *two* editors, that Shakespeare represents Macbeth as curing a "crew of wretched souls" by touching for the king's evil. A reference to *McB* IV, 3, 140, will show that Shakespeare does nothing of the kind.

I have now before me a recent commentary on Shakespeare, written for the use of young students and readers, in which we are gravely told that *Desdemona* keeps the office opposite to Saint Peter, whereas, as any intelligent boy or girl may see, it is *Emilia* to whom that function is assigned.

These mistakes are evidently not mere slips of the pen, but are due entirely to imperfect methods of reading. Neither do they involve any of those obscure or doubtful points which have puzzled learned and astute commentators; they relate to plain and obvious details of the play which certainly ought to be clear to the average schoolboy.

This careful and attentive mode of reading is particularly necessary in the case of certain points which are not obvious to those who merely skim over the text, but which develop themselves under careful study and persistent thought, and then are seen to be not really either doubtful or very subtle. Take, for example, the death scene in *Othello*, Act V, Sc 2. Many who have seen this play on the stage, or who have read it in the usual manner, get the idea that Desdemona's life was ended by smothering, and in a recent issue of one of the literary journals an amateur critic throws a good deal of ridicule on Shakespeare, claiming that his method of treating the subject borders on the absurd and really involves impossibilities. "How," he exclaims, "could Desdemona be fatally smothered, then come to life again, carry on an intelligent conversation and immediately afterwards, apparently without further cause, die?"

And, as presented by many actors, these objections seem to hold good. But on careful examination the reader will see that smothering may not have been the ultimate and effective cause of her death, and on turning to the words *So, so,* in this Cyclopædia it will be found that Shakespeare has not described an unnatural, not to say an impossible scene.

The same rules which apply to the study of Shakespeare's works apply to the reading of all literature. It is not from a first or even second perusal that the reader gains the full benefit which any really good work of fiction is capable of affording, and if the book is of such a character that it will not bear going over more than once, that very fact is strong evidence of its worthlessness.

In pursuing such a method of reading it will be found that where really good books are selected, great advantage will be derived from the companionship of two or more persons in the work. Hence the advantage of those little clubs or societies whose members read and discuss a favorite author together. It may be well, therefore, to devote a page or two to a consideration of the formation and conduct of such associations.

The organization of a club should be as simple as possible, the offices should not be unnecessarily numerous, the rules should be few and the expenses should be cut down to the lowest point compatible with efficiency. A President, Secretary and Treasurer are, of course, indispensable, and there must be Rules and By-laws regulating the conditions of membership, the dates for regular meetings and the order of business, but beyond these, the less the action of the club is hampered the better. Where a regular Society (which may include several clubs) is established, a more elaborate organization may be necessary, but even in that case it will be found that simplicity is an important element of success.

THE SIZE OF THE CLUB—Clubs for the reading and study of Shakespeare are most enjoyable and consequently most efficient when small—say, not over a dozen or twenty members, which would mean an average attendance of ten to fifteen persons. In such clubs every member knows all the others, and it is possible to have such pleasant social relations as are not easily maintained in very large associations. In cities of some size several such clubs may be organized and sustained, I know of one place of not over 25,000 inhabitants in which there are three flourishing clubs.

While there is certain work which can be done better in small clubs than in large societies, the latter are the most efficient where the reading and after-discussion of carefully prepared papers form the chief features of the exercises. The advantages which belong to both might be easily realized by occasionally holding union meetings when some special subject of general interest is to be brought forward. Or, perhaps it might be a yet better plan to have the clubs, while still retaining their individuality, unite so as to form a Shakespeare Society, which need not meet as often as the clubs, and at which meetings papers by members might be read, lectures and readings by noted Shakespeareans delivered and such other work accomplished as might be more suitable for a public meeting than for a small social gathering.

CLUB WORK—There are many ways in which a club may occupy its evenings; merely reading a play, each member taking a part, furnishes a delightful entertainment. Those who take part in such exercises should carefully study their "casts" so that the speeches may be rendered intelligently and with proper emphasis. This leads not only to a more perfect understanding of the plays, but it gives efficient training in that most delightful of all accomplishments—the art of reading aloud with ease and grace. It will frequently be found that the sense that may be derived from a passage of Shakespeare depends largely upon the manner in which it is read and the gestures employed. In some passages the entire meaning is changed by a difference in emphasis or gesture. See under the word *take* in this "Cyclopædia." This forms a pleasant and instructive subject for discussion after the reading exercises have closed.

THE SELECTION OF AN EDITION FOR READING—Where plays are thus read by

members of a club, it is obviously essential that all the members should use the same edition, particularly in those cases where the text has been expurgated or abridged, and as a general rule the edition used under such circumstances should be expurgated—that is, all the indecent words and passages should be omitted. To the earnest student, reading alone or with two or three companions of the same sex, an expurgated edition is an abomination, but for the family or a club where young persons of both sexes are present, it is a necessity. All the so-called school editions are, of course, expurgated. On a subsequent page the reader will find hints for the selection of a copy of Shakespeare's works for private reading and study, but for the use of clubs, somewhat different rules must guide us. The following points deserve attention:

1. The type should be clear and of good size so that it may be easily read even when not held close to the eye.

2. The volume should be light and easily held in one hand. Consequently, those editions in which each play is contained in a separate volume are to be preferred.

3. The books should be cheap, so that the owner may feel no regret at being obliged to mark, in pencil or ink, what are known as "cuts." It would be a pity to subject a finely-illustrated and annotated copy to such an indignity.

Among the cheap editions, of which separate plays are sold for a small sum, we may note the following:

Rolfe's edition, now published by the American Book Company. This is elaborately annotated, and the type is large and clear. Single plays are sold at 36 cents in paper, and 56 cents in cloth.

The Hudson School Shakespeare, published by Ginn and Company, of Boston, is also an admirable edition. Single plays, 35 cents in paper, and 50 cents in cloth.

Houghton, Mifflin and Company, of Boston, issue very neat editions of the principal plays, carefully edited, expurgated and annotated, at 15 cents in paper and 25 cents in linen.

A very excellent edition, at the small price of 10 cents per play, in paper, is published by Cassell and Company in their "National Library Series," edited by Professor Henry Morley. It has no notes and is unexpurgated.

The "Clarendon Press Series," published for the University of Oxford by Henry Frowde (with a New York branch), is elaborately annotated, but unexpurgated. There are seventeen plays mostly edited by W. Aldis Wright, and the prices range from 30 cents to 40 cents.

The "Rugby" editions are also excellent. They are copiously annotated, but unexpurgated. They are published by the Rivingtons, of London.

Samuel French, of New York, publishes nearly all the plays in 15 cent paper-covered editions. I have not had an opportunity to examine them, but I believe they are designed chiefly for amateur theatricals.

MUSIC—It generally happens that such clubs include members who have musical talents and acquirements, and they will find the old-time music of Shakespeare a new source of delight for themselves and for their fellow members.

Several books have been published on this subject, two of which may be mentioned "Handbook of Shakespeare Music," by A. Roffe (London, 1878), and "Shakespeare and Music," by E. W. Naylor (London and New York, 1896).

SOCIETY WORK—While the *reading* of Shakespeare is peculiarly appropriate to clubs, the larger Societies will find their proper field in the reading and subsequent discussion of papers on special points, such as the study of the language, folk-lore, historical characters, mythology, and other subjects upon which the plays touch. All these afford material for interesting discussions, they lead easily and pleasantly to a study of the poet's works, and a thorough study of Shakespeare is equivalent to a liberal education.

SOCIAL FEATURES—Where the meetings are held in private houses it has been found that it adds much to the interest and sociability of the gathering to have some simple refreshments at the close of each session. Care must be taken, however, not allow this part of the exercises to dominate the intellectual features of the occasion; and it is hardly necessary to say that any attempt at display or any indulgence in expensive entertainments, while to some it may increase the pleasures of a single evening, will inevitably work ultimate injury to the club. The meetings will be sure to degenerate into Society Receptions, which will take the place of Literary Gatherings.

Those who are interested in the formation and conduct of Shakespeare Societies and Clubs will find many practical and sensible directions in Professor Rolfe's Introduction to Fleming's "How to Study Shakespeare." Published by Doubleday and McClure Company, New York.

THE TEXT OF SHAKESPEARE'S PLAYS.

N reading books and articles on Shakespeare we often meet such expressions as "the accepted text," "the standard text", and sometimes we even find the statement "As Shakespeare wrote it". Then, on the other hand, we find innumerable "new readings," "emendations," "corrections," etc., which claim to be "restorations" of what is said to be "the true and correct text". All this is rather puzzling to the unlearned, and it seems to be confusing even to some whose scholarly attainments have acquired for them notable college degrees, evidence of this last being easily found in the correspondence columns of our literary journals. As a clear understanding of this matter will help the reader to form a proper estimate of the real value of many of the comments and suggestions which are found in the annotated

editions, glossaries, etc., a few words on the subject will not be out of place. Those who desire to study the subject thoroughly will find the material facts very fully given in Lee's "Life of William Shakespeare," and in the Introduction to Craik's "English of Shakespeare," and the Preface to "The Cambridge Shakespeare."

None of Shakespeare's dramas was ever published with his authority or under his supervision. The reason for this is not far to seek. Shakespeare wrote for the theatres, and to them he sold the entire right to his plays. The companies that owned these theatres held the opinion that it would be against their interests to have these manuscripts printed and published, and, consequently, the only editions that were placed on the market were those that were issued by piratical publishers. Of the plays which now form parts of Shakespeare's acknowledged works, seventeen were published in this way, these editions being known as "The Quartos."

Shakespeare was connected with two theatres—the Blackfriars and the Globe—but his relations with the latter were more intimate than those with the former. On June 29th, 1613, the Globe Theatre was totally destroyed by fire, and all the dresses, prompt-books, etc., were consumed. It may have been that the original manuscripts of many of the plays were destroyed at that time. Shakespeare died three years later—on April 23, 1616—without having collected or edited his own works, and, with the exception of *Venus and Adonis* and *Lucrece*, there is not a single line of all his writings that was published with his authority or under his supervision.

In 1623, seven years after his death, two of his fellow actors, Heminge and Condell, brought out an edition of the plays, now known as the First Folio. They claimed, and so stated on the title-page, that in the production of this volume they used "the true originall copies," but we have the most positive evidence that many of the plays were reprinted from the Quartos which they had so bitterly denounced as "duerse stolne and surreptitious copies, maimed and deformed by the fraudes and stealthes of incurious impostors that exposed [published] them." Upon this point Lee says "But it is doubtful if any play were printed exactly as it came from his pen. The First Folio text is often markedly inferior to that of the sixteen pre-existent Quartos, which, although surreptitiously and imperfectly printed, followed play-house copies of far earlier date."

The First Folio contained thirty-six plays, *Pericles* having been omitted. *Pericles* had, however, been printed in Quarto in 1609 and 1611. The Second Folio (1632) was almost a reprint of the First, in the Third (1664) *Pericles* and six spurious plays were added to the text of the First Folio. The Fourth (1685) is merely a reprint of the Third with the spelling somewhat modernised.

A consideration of these facts leads to the unavoidable conclusion that we have no authoritative Shakespearean text, that there is not a line in any edition

MUSIC—It generally happens that such clubs include members who have musical talents and acquirements, and they will find the old-time music of Shakespeare a new source of delight for themselves and for their fellow members.

Several books have been published on this subject, two of which may be mentioned: "Handbook of Shakespeare Music," by A. Roffe (London, 1878), and "Shakespeare and Music," by E. W. Naylor (London and New York, 1896).

SOCIETY WORK—While the *reading* of Shakespeare is peculiarly appropriate to clubs, the larger Societies will find their proper field in the reading and subsequent discussion of papers on special points, such as the study of the language, folk-lore, historical characters, mythology, and other subjects upon which the plays touch. All these afford material for interesting discussions, they lead easily and pleasantly to a study of the poet's works, and a thorough study of Shakespeare is equivalent to a liberal education.

SOCIAL FEATURES—Where the meetings are held in private houses it has been found that it adds much to the interest and sociability of the gathering to have some simple refreshments at the close of each session. Care must be taken, however, not allow this part of the exercises to dominate the intellectual features of the occasion, and it is hardly necessary to say that any attempt at display or any indulgence in expensive entertainments, while to some it may increase the pleasures of a single evening, will inevitably work ultimate injury to the club. The meetings will be sure to degenerate into Society Receptions, which will take the place of Literary Gatherings.

Those who are interested in the formation and conduct of Shakespeare Societies and Clubs will find many practical and sensible directions in Professor Rolfe's Introduction to Fleming's "How to Study Shakespeare." Published by Doubleday and McClure Company, New York.

THE TEXT OF SHAKESPEARE'S PLAYS.

N reading books and articles on Shakespeare we often meet such expressions as "the accepted text," "the standard text", and sometimes we even find the statement "As Shakespeare wrote it". Then, on the other hand, we find innumerable "new readings," "emendations," "corrections," etc., which claim to be "restorations" of what is said to be "the true and correct text". All this is rather puzzling to the unlearned, and it seems to be confusing even to some whose scholarly attainments have acquired for them notable college degrees, evidence of this last being easily found in the correspondence columns of our literary journals. As a clear understanding of this matter will help the reader to form a proper estimate of the real value of many of the comments and suggestions which are found in the annotated

editions, glossaries, etc., a few words on the subject will not be out of place. Those who desire to study the subject thoroughly will find the material facts very fully given in Lee's "Life of William Shakespeare," and in the Introduction to Craik's "English of Shakespeare," and the Preface to "The Cambridge Shakespeare."

None of Shakespeare's dramas was ever published with his authority or under his supervision. The reason for this is not far to seek. Shakespeare wrote for the theatres, and to them he sold the entire right to his plays. The companies that owned these theatres held the opinion that it would be against their interests to have these manuscripts printed and published, and, consequently, the only editions that were placed on the market were those that were issued by piratical publishers. Of the plays which now form parts of Shakespeare's acknowledged works, seventeen were published in this way, these editions being known as "The Quartos."

Shakespeare was connected with two theatres—the Blackfriars and the Globe—but his relations with the latter were more intimate than those with the former. On June 29th, 1613, the Globe Theatre was totally destroyed by fire, and all the dresses, prompt-books, etc., were consumed. It may have been that the original manuscripts of many of the plays were destroyed at that time. Shakespeare died three years later—on April 23, 1616—without having collected or edited his own works, and, with the exception of *Venus and Adonis* and *Lucrece*, there is not a single line of all his writings that was published with his authority or under his supervision.

In 1623, seven years after his death, two of his fellow actors, Heminge and Condell, brought out an edition of the plays, now known as the First Folio. They claimed, and so stated on the title-page, that in the production of this volume they used "the true originall copies," but we have the most positive evidence that many of the plays were reprinted from the Quartos which they had so bitterly denounced as "duerse stolne and surreptitious copies, maimed and deformed by the fraudes and stealthes of incurious impostors that exposed [published] them." Upon this point Lee says "But it is doubtful if any play were printed exactly as it came from his pen. The First Folio text is often markedly inferior to that of the sixteen pre-existent Quartos, which, although surreptitiously and imperfectly printed, followed play-house copies of far earlier date."

The First Folio contained thirty-six plays, *Pericles* having been omitted. *Pericles* had, however, been printed in Quarto in 1609 and 1611. The Second Folio (1632) was almost a reprint of the First, in the Third (1664) *Pericles* and six spurious plays were added to the text of the First Folio. The Fourth (1685) is merely a reprint of the Third with the spelling somewhat modernised.

A consideration of these facts leads to the unavoidable conclusion that we have no authoritative Shakespearean text, that there is not a line in any edition

of Shakespeare's plays upon which we can lay our finger and say . "This is as Shakespeare wrote it "

In the case of modern writers we have the knowledge that they corrected the proofs of their works, and it is known also that both Ben Jonson and Spenser saw their writings through the press and were careful to secure the utmost possible accuracy It was not so with Shakespeare , of none of his plays have we any copy that was ever authorised or revised by him Of course, the probability that very much that we now regard as his writings has come down to us just as he produced it, is so great that we are compelled to accept it as his, but there is always room for doubt Writing on this point, Dr Johnson says "His works were transcribed for the players by those who may be supposed to have seldom understood them , they were transmitted by copiers equally unskilful, who still multiplied errors , they were, perhaps, sometimes mutilated by the actors, for the sake of shortening the speeches, and were at last printed without correction of the press "

The text which is now generally accepted is that of the First Folio, with additions and corrections obtained by carefully collating this volume with the Quartos, of which editions the Cambridge editors say "In other cases the Quarto is more correctly printed, or from a better MS than the Folio text, and therefore of higher authority For example, in *Midsummer Night's Dream*, in *Lore's Labour's Lost*, and in *Richard the Second*, the reading of the Quarto is almost always preferable to that of the Folio, and in *Hamlet* we have computed that the Folio, when it differs from the Quartos, differs for the worse in forty-seven places, while it differs for the better in twenty at most "

In addition to changes in the text of the Folio made by collating it with the Quartos we have what are known as "conjectural" emendations in which letters, words and sentences are so altered as to make sense where previously this was impossible All are now agreed that this should be strictly confined to the correction of errors introduced by printers and copyists, and certainly none but blind worshippers of the old text will deny that the printers who set the type for the Quartos and Folios were quite as apt to make mistakes as their more modern brethren Consequently, where the change of one or two letters enables us to convert a passage which we cannot understand in its present condition, into one that is clear, sensible and forcible, we have a right to make or, at least, to suggest such an emendation We know positively that there are passages in which the change of one or more letters has converted nonsense into sense , see *bisson*, *rother*, etc , and we also know that there are lines in which certain words (ullorxals, as Dr Ingleby calls them) are acknowledged by all to be hopelessly corrupt Therefore, it is not presuming too far to suppose that there may be other passages from which a better sense than any that has yet been extracted may be obtained by a typographical correction, See *dare*, *flax*, *Iarmen*, etc

The typographical errors which mar even the most carefully printed books are

a matter of common observation to all careful readers. In most cases these errors do little harm, since they are obvious and easily corrected, but in some instances they affect the sense very materially, and they show a wonderful vitality through successive editions. For example, even those editions of the Waverly novels which claim to be edited with great care exhibit gross errors, evidently due originally to the blunders of the printer. Thus in "Woodstock," in Vol II, Chap xv, p 308, of the edition of 1829, we find the types making Scott speak of turning up a "swathe" (*i.e.*, grass left in a long row after the scythe) with a plough! The original word was no doubt "sward" or sod, *swathe* makes utter nonsense of the passage, while *sward* is forcible and to the point, and yet the editor of a fine edition recently published in Edinburgh continues this blunder and the publishers defend it!

So, too, in "Waverly," Vol I, p 117 (same edition), Scott enumerates the delicacies which loaded the breakfast-table of the Baron of Bradwardine, and the printer has put "rein-deer hams" in the list. The reindeer had been extinct in Scotland for over six hundred years, as Scott very well knew, beyond all question, what he wrote was *red-deer*, but the error keeps on its way in the best or, at least, the most expensive editions *

If such gross and important errors are to be found in a work published within a few years and the proofs of which were carefully revised by the author, what may we not expect in books published under the conditions which gave birth to the First Folio? Upon this point Prof Craik, one of the ablest and most independent of Shakespearean critics, expresses himself as follows: "As a typographical production it is better executed than the common run of the English popular printing of that date. It is rather superior, for instance, in point of appearance, and very decidedly in correctness, to the Second Folio, produced nine years later. Nevertheless, it is obviously, to the most cursory inspection, very far from what would now be called even a tolerably well printed book. There is probably not a page in it which is not disfigured by many minute inaccuracies and irregularities, such as never appear in modern printing. The punctuation is, throughout, rude and negligent, even when it is not palpably blundering. The most elementary proprieties of the metrical arrangement are violated in innumerable passages. In some places the verse is printed as plain prose, elsewhere, prose is ignorantly and ludicrously exhibited in the guise of verse. Indisputable and undisputed errors are of frequent occurrence, so gross that it is impossible they could have been passed over, at any rate in such numbers, if the proof-sheets had undergone any systematic revision by a qualified person, however rapid. They were probably read in the printing office, with more or less attention, when there was time, and often, when there was any

* Scott's poems have fared even worse at the printer's hands, as may be seen in the edition issued under the care of Prof. Rolfe, who has corrected them with great knowledge and good judgment

hurry or pressure, sent to press with little or no examination. Everything betokens that editor or editing of the volume, in any proper or distinctive sense, there could have been none. The only editor was manifestly the head workman in the printing-office.

"On closer inspection we detect other indications. In one instance, at least, we have actually the names of the actors by whom the play was performed prefixed to their portions of the dialogue instead of those of the *dramatis personæ*. Mr. Knight, in noticing this circumstance, observes that it shows very clearly the text of the Play in which it occurs (*Much Ado About Nothing*) to have been taken from the playhouse copy, or what is called the prompter's book [‘Library Shakespeare,’ II, 366]. But the fact is that the scene in question is given in the same way in the previous Quarto edition of the Play, published in 1600, so that here the printers of the Folio had evidently no manuscript of any kind in their hands, any more than they had any one over them to prevent them from blindly following their printed copy into the most transparent absurdities. The Quarto, to the guidance of which they were left, had evidently been set up from the prompter's book, and the proof-sheets could not have been read either by the author or by any other competent person." "The English of Shakespeare" (1859), p. 14.

And again, on p. 27, he says "No modern editor has reprinted the Plays of Shakespeare exactly as they stand in any of the old Folios or Quartos. Neither the spelling, nor the punctuation, nor the words of any ancient copy have been retained unaltered, even with the correction of obvious errors of the Press. It has been universally admitted by the course that has been followed that a genuine text is not to be obtained without more or less of conjectural emendation; the only difference has been as to the extent to which it should be carried."

Since Prof. Craik wrote the above, Dr. Furness has brought out several plays in which the First Folio is followed with great accuracy, even to broken letters, crooked lines and bad work of that kind. But all such reprinting has been rendered unnecessary by the photographic reproductions of the volume. In these we have that liability to error which attends all hand printing, entirely eliminated, and such copies are so cheap that they are within the reach of every student. Another reproduction of this kind, one which promises to be the finest ever issued, is now in course of preparation by the Oxford Press, under the able supervision of the well-known Shakespearean, Sidney Lee. I look forward with eager interest to the reception of my copy of this magnificent, though low-priced, piece of work. It is greatly to be wished that the good work will not stop here, but that the publishers will go on and give us similar reproductions of the other Folios.

The Sources and Causes of Errors in the Text.

The sources and causes of typographical mistakes in the writings of Shakespeare and other authors form a most interesting subject of study, not only on general grounds, but because in many cases they afford a clue to the correction

of errors and to the true reading. It is more than likely that the chief sources of error in the production of the old copies of the plays, as indeed of all printed matter, were the following.

1 It is probable that most of the Quartos were set up from copy taken down by shorthand reporters from the recitations of actors either in the theatre or in coffee-houses. Under such circumstances the reporter would be very likely, in some cases, to put down words having a similar sound, but a meaning very different from the true one. That errors have thus crept in is almost certain.

2. Mr Theodore De Vinne, who is high authority on all that relates to typography, tells us that in the old continental printing offices the printers set up the matter from dictation and not from written copy placed before them, and Dr Furness thinks that this accounts for many errors hitherto attributed to the reporters, but, while this may be true in a few cases, it is doubtful if it obtained to any great extent, for although the system of setting type from the voice of a reader is known to have obtained on the continent, we have no evidence that it was followed to any great extent in England and, indeed, it has been claimed that much of the type-setting done on books in London was done in the homes of the workmen themselves, just as weaving was carried on chiefly in the homes of the operatives and not in large factories as at present. The same was true of many trades, such as nail-making. In any case, the setting up of the matter from dictation would only be an additional source of error, the original influence, as affecting the copy used by the reader, must have remained in full force.

3 One of the most fruitful sources of error in printed matter, including books, is the illegibility of the MS or "copy." When the compositor* is unable to read the MS without difficulty or doubt, conjectural emendation begins in its most dangerous form.

4 Closely akin to original illegibility is the wearing of the copy, by which certain words and sentences become unreadable. That this has happened to several places in the original copy of the plays is altogether more than probable, being caused by ordinary use in the theatres. In such cases the blank might be filled up by some actor who remembered the lines—accurately, perhaps, in some cases, inaccurately in others.

5 A very common error in printing offices is what is known as a "doublet." The compositor loses his place and sets up a few words, more or less, twice. If he should make any change in the wording of the second set, this error would be apt to pass unobserved in an office where a strict system of copy-holding and proof-reading was not maintained. We have reason to believe that the Elizabethan printers were quite loose in this respect.

6 The converse of the preceding is still more apt to occur. When the same set of three or four words occur within a short distance of each other, after the compositor has set up the first set and a few of the words that follow, he is very

* The workman who sets up the type is, in technical language, called a "compositor."

apt, in again looking at his copy, to resume his work after the second set of words, and he may thus be led to omit words and even lines. Such omissions are technically termed "outs," and are of constant occurrence in modern printing offices. The system now in use, however, is such that "outs" rarely escape the proof-reader, but under the old practice they frequently passed unnoticed. It is believed that there are several such "outs" in the Shakespearean text and that they have caused much perplexity to the commentators.

7 Errors in which single letters play a part are sometimes caused by the compositor picking up the wrong letter, but more frequently by letters getting into the wrong box or compartment. As many of our readers know, type is arranged in trays or "cases" as they are called. These cases are divided into compartments or "boxes," one for each letter, and the boxes are so arranged that those letters which are most frequently required are placed within easy reach. The printer soon learns the location of each box, and the placing of his hand on the required letter becomes a second nature with him, so that the chance of picking up the wrong one is very small indeed. But in "distributing" the type, that is, placing it back in the boxes after it has been used, mistakes are somewhat more likely to occur, and when a letter gets into the wrong box it, of course, causes an error when the compositor picks it up the next time. He may detect this error at once and correct it, but sometimes it passes unnoticed until it appears in the proof, and if the proof-reading be careless it gets into the printed book.

8 Another way in which a letter may get into the wrong box and thus cause a mistake is this. When the boxes are very full the compositor frequently gives the case a light shake to cause the type to settle down, and in doing this it sometimes happens that letters slide from one box into another. One more way is, that as the cases are placed on the stands in a slanting position so as to be more easily reached by the compositor, letters sometimes slide from one box to another and thus cause errors.

In the year 1819 Mr Z. Jackson published a stout volume in which he attempted to use these facts in the correction of the Shakespearean text. He was a practical printer who had spent eleven years in a French prison at the time of the revolution, and during all that time he was constantly under the shadow of the guillotine. In all these dreary years his greatest solace was the study of Shakespeare, and when he returned to England he published a small pamphlet containing several proposed emendations. This was so well received that he published a large volume, but, unfortunately, Mr Jackson did not confine himself to mere typographical corrections, he gave a loose rein to his imagination, and most of the seven hundred notes in his "*Genius of Shakespeare Justified*" are the wildest kind of conjectures. Nevertheless, some of his suggestions, based on his typographical experience, deserve serious attention, as any one who has had much to do with printing offices must realize.

9. New errors, which are apt to escape the author, except under the best

regulations, are frequently introduced during the correction of old mistakes. Words and even sentences become disarranged, and in bringing them together again the printer fails to get the proper connection.

10 A singular source of error consists in the insertion of that which was intended to be merely a direction to the printer. This has given rise to some very funny "cross-readings." Parallel instances are to be found in the First Folio where actor's names and perhaps stage directions have been introduced as part of the original matter.

11 Curious errors may arise from the fact that the confidence and zeal of the printer sometimes outran his knowledge. Thus Burton, in his "Book-Hunter," speaking of an author who prided himself upon his accuracy, says "It happened to him to have to state how Theodore Beza, or some contemporary of his, went to sea in a Candian vessel. This statement, at the last moment, when the sheet was going through the press, caught the eye of an intelligent and judicious corrector, more conversant with shipping-lists than with the literature of the sixteenth century, who saw clearly what had been meant, and took upon himself, like a man who hated all pottering nonsense, to make the necessary correction without consulting the author. The consequence was that the people read, with some surprise, under the authority of the paragon of accuracy, that Theodore Beza had gone to sea in a *Canadian vessel*."

An error which may have occurred in the same way, and which is equally ridiculous, is to be found in the essays of a noted Shakespearean critic. All who have given close attention to Shakespearean comments know that Steevens, although he was one of the keenest and ablest of Shakespearean editors, was unquestionably a most unscrupulous falsifier. No quotation given by him can be accepted without verification (see *prince of cats* in this glossary), and no statement made by him is entitled to belief without full corroborative evidence. He was a forger of the meanest kind and, as I have elsewhere stated, I am inclined to believe that the forgeries for which poor Collier suffered were really the handiwork of Steevens. Now, when he wished to publish some atrociously vile note, something which he did not dare to issue over his own name, he used the names of Richard Amner or John Collins, two quiet, inoffensive and highly respectable clergymen. As Amner's name was most frequently abused in this way, these notes came to be known among Shakespearean students as the "Amnerian" notes, but in the essays to which I have alluded they are referred to as Steevens's *American* notes!

In applying these facts to the correction of the accepted text of any author, Shakespeare included, it must be borne in mind that we have no right to introduce mere improvements however much they may, to our thinking, better the present reading. It is only when the sense is absolutely obscured that it is permissible to suggest a correction or emendation.

ON THE CHOICE OF A COPY OF SHAKESPEARE'S WORKS.

HE very large number of editions of Shakespeare's works that have been issued within a few years is apt to confuse any one seeking for a good serviceable copy, so that a very common question addressed sometimes to booksellers and sometimes to those who are supposed to be familiar with the poet's writings is Which is the best edition of Shakespeare's works?

To give a direct answer to this question as it stands would be not only invidious, but difficult, since that which would prove the best edition for one person might not be at all suitable for some one else. It is necessary, therefore, first of all, to give some consideration to the different needs and purposes of the prospective purchasers.

Those who desire a handsome copy of Shakespeare's writings, one which may take its place on the center table beside the family Bible, will find no difficulty in gratifying their desires. Nearly every publishing house that deals in what are known as "subscription books" can supply a copy printed in fine large type, abundantly illustrated with attractive engravings and bound in handsome style, with plenty of gold distributed over the surface. Such editions, however, are not those generally sought by students and real lovers of Shakespeare.

It is not likely that the man with abundant means who wishes to fit up in his library a nook specially devoted to Shakespeare, will come to us for advice, but if he should do so, the best hint we can give him is to study the subject carefully and to "go slow." He will, of course, desire to have a few of the rare and costly editions and several of those that are elaborately annotated. If his taste should run to graphic illustrations, he will find ample scope for the exercise of good judgment and the use of abundant means. A few thousand dollars may be easily expended upon choice copies, though a very much smaller amount, judiciously laid out, will suffice to provide a Shakespearean collection in which the owner may justly feel not only satisfaction, but pride. It is not often, however, that a beginner sets out with "malice aforethought" to form a library of this kind. The owners of such collections are generally led on gradually by reading and correspondence to the accumulation of their treasures. In other words, they develop from mere casual readers into collectors and students.

One of the first subjects that must occupy the attention of those who wish to make a really valuable collection of this kind is the bibliography of this department of literature, and this is now so extensive that it would fill an entire volume.

much larger than the present. Those who have a taste for collecting and desire to turn it in the direction of Shakespeareana may obtain substantial aid from Bohn's edition of Lowndes' "Bibliographer's Manual," Part VIII, which is very complete up to the date of its publication (1864), the catalogue of the "Shakespeare Memorial Library," Birmingham, and the catalogues of the Shakespearean collections in the British Museum and the Boston Public Library. The article on *Shakespeare* in the last edition of the *Encyclopædia Britannica* also contains much valuable bibliographical information, as do the several volumes of "The New Variorum," by Dr. Furness. Catalogues of second-hand books will also give valuable aid, and it is only by careful study and close attention to the different books and editions that the collector can avoid filling his shelves with trash. The number of editions of Shakespeare which show notably distinctive features is usually said to be over two hundred, though I think this is an over-estimate. But of the mere reprints, which differ from each other in size, form, illustrations, quality, etc., there are many times that number.

Of the editions which are provided with ample explanatory notes, that by Dr. Furness easily stands first. It must form the foundation of all future collections, and of all the public libraries now being established throughout the country, not one, of any pretensions at all, can afford to be without it. Of other editions we have space for merely the names of the editors, which we arrange alphabetically—Charles and Mary Cowden Clarke, Collier, Craig, Deighton, Delius, Dowden, Dyce, Halliwell, Hudson, Innes, Knight, Moberly, Rolfe, Singer, Staunton, Verplanck, White, Whitelaw, Wright. We should, however, make special mention of "The Henry Irving Shakespeare." This beautiful edition was undertaken by the lamented F. A. Marshall in co-operation with Sir Henry Irving, but Marshall's health failed at an early period of its progress, and the assistance of Messrs. Adams, Beeching, Evans, Symons and Verity was called in. They did good work on several of the plays. This edition may very well be called the player's edition, for while the full text is given in every case, those parts which may be most properly omitted in acting or reading are clearly marked. This and some other special features give it particular value as a work of reference for clubs and schools.

All these editions, with the exception of those of Rolfe and Hudson, are unpurgated. The editions of these two commentators omit all those passages which cannot be read in schools and families, as explained in our preface.

Most of these editions, however, are somewhat expensive, and it is for a copy of more moderate price (under \$2.00) that readers of this work will probably enquire. Such copies are generally in one or two volumes, without notes or engravings, but with a small glossary appended. Of these, the "Globe" is a good example, though the type is so small that Dr. Furnivall says "Do not ruin your eyes reading the 'Globe'." Moreover, "'tis true 'tis pity, and pity 'tis 'tis true" that this famous edition does not seem to improve by time, the latest

issue being, to my eyes, not quite as legible as one I purchased several years ago The "Oxford," edited by Craig, is also an admirable edition, but the type is not much better than that of the "Globe." The result of this is that many prefer some of the American reprints of the "Globe" since the type is a little larger

Clubs and reading circles who desire copies of single plays will find a note on that subject under the heading "Shakespeare Societies and Clubs"

New editions of Shakespeare's works are issued from the press at short intervals, so that the choice of to-day may be superseded by the edition of to-morrow Therefore, instead of describing individual issues I will suggest a few points which should guide the purchaser in making a selection

1 See that the reading matter is as near the generally accepted text as possible At present this is acknowledged to be that of the "Cambridge," the "Globe," or the "Oxford"

2 See that the type is clear and not too small Small type, however, if well printed, is less trying to the eyes than type that is one or two sizes larger, but badly printed on poor paper

3 Avoid a paper with a highly-glazed surface Dealers will sometimes tell you that such paper looks better and is more expensive, and they will talk about its being "aesthetic" and "high-toned," and such rubbish The fact is, that a really good paper with a dull surface costs more than a common grade of paper, even though the latter be highly calendered Paper with a shiny surface is very trying to the eyes and, except where the printing is of the very highest class, it does not take as clear an impression as that which is dull If you value your eyes, avoid shiny paper

4 Reject any copy in which the lines are not numbered Forty years ago the numbering of the lines was a thing unknown, and the compilers of dictionaries and other works of reference thought that they did well enough when they referred their quotations to "Shakespeare" (See the Imperial Dictionary of an edition as late as 1883) To search for a quotation with such a reference for a guide is worse than hunting for a needle in a "bottle of hay" To-day the best dictionaries, such as the "New English Dictionary" and the "Century," give not only the Play, but the Act, the Scene and the number of the line in the Scene A reference to the Act and Scene is not close enough, for some of the Scenes contain a thousand lines, but with the line-number given the time required to find a word or a sentence is the work of but a few moments The "Globe" has been accepted as the standard for line-numbers, and all references in general literature are made to it It is obvious that where a passage is in verse, there can be no difficulty about the numbering of the lines, but where the speech is in prose the length of the lines and, consequently, their numbers will be governed by the type and the size of the page or column Hence, we find that the numbers of the "Cambridge" and the "Oxford" do not always agree with those of the "Globe" "The Henry Irving" seems to follow line for line

Where an edition is expurgated, as is the case with that of Dr Rolfe, the discrepancy frequently becomes very great and, as a consequence, it is sometimes quite a task to look up a passage in that excellent edition. The same is true of the "New Variorum" of Dr Furness. His line-numbers sometimes vary widely from those of the "Globe."

These serious annoyances might be easily avoided by adopting a standard, such as the "Globe," and giving all lines positive and unvarying numbers, leaving a gap where passages are omitted and adding starred numbers (or their equivalents) where the text is redundant. Any bright school-boy or girl could devise a practicable way of doing this; but under any circumstances, a new edition without line-numbers will hereafter be almost unmarketable unless its literary merits are very extraordinary.

A SHORT LIST OF HELPFUL BOOKS.

UT of the immense number of books which have been published in regard to the works of Shakespeare I have selected a short list of those which I think will prove most helpful to the ordinary reader and student. There is, of course, great room for difference of opinion in regard to the value of particular books of this class, and some one else would probably suggest a very different catalogue. I give my views for what they are worth. I have not mentioned the works of Gervinus, Brandes, Schlegel, Ulrici and others, which stand facing me as I write, because it is only the advanced student who can profit by them. A few of those which I regard as most valuable for the beginner I have marked with an asterisk (*) and to some I have added the price.

Biography and Personal Relations.

HALLIWELL, JAMES O Outlines of the Life of Shakespeare 2 Vols

In these volumes is accumulated all the information that we have about Shakespeare. Somewhat expensive and not always to be had.

LEE, SIDNEY A Life of William Shakespeare 1898 Macmillan

This is now the standard life of the poet. It contains the most recent information and presents the matter in a clear and orderly form.

MARIE, HAMILTON W William Shakespeare Poet, Dramatist and Man Macmillan

A popular and pleasantly-written life which gives all the known facts and places before the reader the conditions under which Shakespeare must have been brought up and which undoubtedly exerted a powerful influence on his develop-

ment Beautifully Illustrated An edition at a moderate price (\$3.50) has been brought out recently

WISE, JOHN R Shakespeare His Birthplace and Its Neighbourhood London \$1 00

Grammars and Lexicons.

* ABBOTT, E A A Shakespearian Grammar An Attempt to Illustrate some of the Differences between Elizabethan and Modern English Macmillan \$1 50

This is one of the two or three books which every careful student *must* add to his copy of Shakespeare's works

* CRAIK, GEORGE L The English of Shakespeare Illustrated in a Philological Commentary on His Julius Cæsar Second Edition

Full of valuable information An excellent edition of this work has been published in this country under the editorship of Dr Rolfe

SCHMIDT, ALEXANDER Shakespeare-Lexicon A Complete Dictionary of all the English Words, Phrases and Constructions in the Works of the Poet 2 Vols Royal 8vo \$10 00 to \$15.00

This work has received the highest possible praise from such Shakespeareans as Skeat, Dowden, Rolfe, Furness and others of that class, men "whose judgments in such matters cry in the top of mine" immeasurably Richard Grant White is the only writer that I can call to mind who dissents from this almost universal chorus of praise, and he has spoiled his criticism by "running amuck," and yet, with all this array of commendation, I cannot recommend this work to the ordinary reader or even student of Shakespeare That Dr Schmidt is a profound grammarian and a classical scholar of the highest attainments is true beyond any question, but when it comes to the explaining of the idiomatic expressions of the English language, his ignorance is equalled only by the insolence and arrogance which he exhibits towards commentators of English blood, and yet, strange to say, he has exerted a surprising influence over recent interpreters of Shakespeare, many of whom not only adopt his errors, but credit to "Schmidt" many of those sound definitions and explanations which really belong to Johnson, Nares, Steevens, Malone and others

NARES, ROBERT, FRS A Glossary New Edition by James O Halliwell and Thomas Wright 2 Vols

DYCE, ALEXANDER A Glossary to the Works of William Shakespeare

This forms Vol X of the latest edition of Dyce's Shakespeare It has been sold separately, but is almost useless to those who do not own the entire set, as the references are to page and volume of Dyce's edition and not to the Act and Scene of the plays Dyce never numbered his lines, and his latest publishers have not seen fit to remedy a defect which detracts greatly from the value of his edition.

BARTLETT, JOHN A New and Complete Concordance 1900 pages Macmillan \$7 50

This Concordance has taken the place of that of Mrs Mary Cowden Clarke because it gives not only the Act and Scene, but the number of the required line See our note on this point under the heading "On the Choice of a Copy of Shakespeare's Works" It includes the poems as well as the plays

Other Aids to Study.

* DOWDEN, EDWARD, LL D Shakspere In the "Literature Primers" Published in this country by The American Book Company 35 cents

If the reader of Shakespeare should be able to add but one book to his copy of the poet's works, this must be the volume. The beginner will get more solid information from this little book than from many a volume ten times its size

— — — Introduction to Shakespeare Charles Scribner's Sons

This is the Introduction to "The Henry Irving Shakespeare," printed separately and somewhat expanded

— — — Shakespeare His Mind and Art

"Attempts to trace the growth of Shakespeare's genius and character through his works, studied chronologically"

FLEMING, WILLIAM H. How to Study Shakespeare 2 Vols Doubleday and McClure Co \$1 50

The idea which led to the production of this work was an excellent one and it has been well carried out. It gives explanations of the difficult passages in several of the plays and a series of examination questions which call the attention of the student to those points which require careful consideration. It is a pity that such a valuable work should be marred by a defect which might have been easily avoided. If Mr Fleming had placed the Act and Scene at the top of his pages and appended line-numbers to the words calling for definitions, much time would have been saved to his readers, and in these days even general readers, not to speak of students, cannot afford to waste time

Prefixed to the first volume is a very thorough, practical and sensible article by Prof. Rolfe on the organization and conduct of Shakespeare clubs

* LAMB, CHARLES and MARY Tales from Shakespeare

There are several editions of this charming little book in market, some at a very low price. It gives the story of several of the plays, told as nearly as possible in Shakespeare's own words, but in the form of a story and not of a drama. Admirable for young beginners

ELLIS, A J Early English Pronunciation, with Special Reference to Chaucer and Shakespeare

LOUXSURY, THOMAS R., LL D Shakespeare as a Dramatic Artist With an Account of His Reputation at Various Periods 1902 Charles Scribner's Sons

FURNIVALL, F J Introduction to "The Leopold Shakespeare"

This has not been published separately, but as there is a cheap edition of "The Leopold" (Cassell and Co, \$1 50) it is within the reach of most students. In addition to a critical discussion of each play it contains a chronology of Shakespeare's works

HUDSON, HENRY N Life, Art and Characters of Shakespeare 2 Vols

* JAMESON, ANNA Characteristics of Women Essays upon the Women of Shakespeare's plays Houghton, Mifflin and Co \$1 25

COLENDIDGE, S T Lectures on Shakespeare Bohn \$1 00

Very much misquoted by the Baconians

DREW, T F THISTLETON Folk Lore of Shakespeare London Griffith and Farran New York E P Dutton and Co

THE BACON-SHAKESPEARE CONTROVERSY.

T is now nearly half a century since the reading public was startled by the astonishing proposition that the author of the writings commonly known as the works of Shakespeare was, in reality, not Shakespeare, but Francis Bacon, Lord Verulam. Like many other astounding theories, it attracted considerable attention, so much so that by 1884, when Mr Wyman published his bibliography of the subject, he had collected 255 titles, of which over forty were separate publications in book and pamphlet form, the rest being articles in reviews, magazines and newspapers. Since that time the number of books and pamphlets issued has been much more than doubled, and the number of notable articles in the journals has correspondingly increased. A journal advocating the new theory was started in Chicago and one also, I believe, in Boston, but I do not find either one in the latest list of periodicals, so that I presume they have been discontinued. There is, however, a journal published in London, called *Baconiana*, which has a very considerable circulation.

It would be out of place to enter into an extended discussion of the subject in these pages, but as the question has attracted so much attention, and since even now the young people to whom this volume is specially addressed make frequent enquiries in regard to the matter, it will not do to ignore it entirely. Therefore, although I firmly believe that William Shakespeare, of Stratford-on-Avon, was the author of all the important writings generally attributed to him, I will endeavor to present the subject in a calm and dispassionate manner, for it is greatly to be regretted that in some recent discussions abuse has taken the place of argument, not to say of dignified protest. A notable instance of this was exhibited by a writer in *The New York Times Saturday Review* about a year ago. It would seem that the best argument that this writer could find against the Baconian hypothesis was to call its advocates "mattoids"*. I have been told that the author of the article is a professional alienist, if this be so, the best advice that could be given to him is that contained in Luke iv, 23.

While the authorship of various portions of the accepted works of Shakespeare has long been the subject of dispute, and while several whole plays have been attributed to him, in the production of which it is very certain that he had no hand, it was not until the year 1848 that it was boldly claimed that he was not the author of any of the works ordinarily credited to him, and the question was

* This term originated with Lombroso and signifies a monomaniac characterised by stupidity. This definition certainly does not apply to many staunch and earnest Baconians.

raised Who were the able literary men who wrote the dramas of which he is the reputed author?

This question was put forward in that year by Col Joseph Hart, but Miss Delia Bacon was the first to advance the hypothesis that a coterie of wits, including Bacon, Raleigh, Spenser and others were the real authors, and that the plays unfolded a system of Philosophy and Political Economy which they did not dare to publish over their own names, and so were glad to get the otherwise inconspicuous actor, William Shakespeare, to father them Miss Bacon's theory was never fully published by herself The first suggestion was made in an article published in *Putnam's Magazine* for January, 1856, but this article was to have been the first of four, and the others were never put in type, the manuscripts having been lost by an unfortunate accident This first article was exceedingly brilliant in its language and imagery, but utterly pointless, except in the matter of abuse of poor Shakespeare, against whom she uses language which no sane woman would have employed Prior to the publication of the article she had gone to England with the intention of having Shakespeare's tomb opened, as she felt sure that there she would find absolute proof to substantiate her theory It is needless to say that although she made very earnest efforts to accomplish her purpose, she was not allowed to disturb that grave which has been a Mecca to so many pilgrims While in England, however, she completed one-half of her book and had it published under the title "The Philosophy of the Plays of Shakespeare Unfolded" In bringing out her book she was aided by Emerson, Hawthorne and Carlyle, every one of whom showed her the utmost kindness and consideration, although none of them had any faith in her proposition

The book was a complete failure, and no wonder Although, like her first article, it contained brilliant sentences and some fine ideas, beautifully expressed, yet, as a whole, it had no distinct objective point It did not even embody the main points of her theory, this she reserved for her second volume, which never came out In a later work* of his, Hawthorne, who wrote a preface to Miss Bacon's volume, says "I believe that it has been the fate of this remarkable book never to have had more than a single reader I, myself, am acquainted with it only in insulated chapters and scattered pages and paragraphs"

I have gone over the book with some care and find it brilliant, but incoherent The author seems to have been oppressed with the idea that she was in possession of a secret too sacred and too important to be lightly divulged to the people at large, there is a continual promise of a revelation which, however, is never revealed. In fact, her brilliancy is due in a large measure to the looseness of her methods of thinking and her wonderful powers of expression, which are entirely untrammeled by sound logic and a broad generalization of facts

* "Our Old Home," chapter on *Recollections of a Gifted Woman*

The ethereal, though somewhat nebulous, hypotheses propounded by Miss Bacon soon assumed the more concrete, though cruder, form in which they are now generally presented, the authorship of the plays being attributed wholly to Lord Bacon, and the esoteric language and delicate mysteries becoming, in the hands of the Donnelly's, the Owens and the Gallups, a mere cryptographic puzzle embodied in the material form of types, ink and paper, in which it is asserted that Bacon's claims are set forth. The language in which these claims are embodied certainly never had its origin during the reign of Elizabeth.

Those who will take the trouble to look over the books of these writers with any degree of attention will find that the authors are quite unfamiliar with Elizabethan language and literature, Mr Donnelly certainly did not understand some of the plainest passages in Shakespeare's works. Through a supposed interpretation of their alleged cipher, Dr Owen and Mrs Gallup claim that Bacon asserts that he and Essex were the children of Queen Elizabeth, she having been married to Leicester while they were both imprisoned in the Tower. Mrs Gallup also asserts that Bacon claims the authorship of "The Anatomy of Melancholy" and of most of the writings of Marlow, Greene, Peele and others. But Mrs Gallup made a fatal mistake when she claimed that Bacon had translated Homer and embodied the Iliad in cipher in "The Anatomy of Melancholy." What possible object Bacon could have had in concealing a translation of Homer, it must, of course, puzzle the ordinary mind to imagine, and yet, notwithstanding this very obvious objection, Mrs Gallup found strenuous support in quarters from which a convertite was hardly to have been expected. But Mr Marston in *The Nineteenth Century* gives this claim the *coup de grace* by showing that the Baconian translation, as deciphered by Mrs Gallup, is simply a transformation of Pope's famous metrical translation. In other words, it is Pope's poetry turned into very mediocre prose.

But I think it is generally true that the most earnest and intelligent Baconians have very little confidence in these ciphers. Indeed, some of them allege that Mr Donnelly's "Great Cryptogram" did much more harm than good to the cause, and they rely upon arguments of an entirely different class. We have not space here to present these arguments at length, those who desire to inform themselves upon the subject will find the Baconian side of the question very fully and ably set forth in "The Authorship of Shakespeare," by Nathaniel Holmes, and "Bacon vs Shakspere," by Edwin Reed. On the other side we have "Notes on the Bacon-Shakespeare Question," by Charles Allen, and a very pleasant little book, "What We Really Know About Shakespeare," by Mrs Caroline Healey Dall.

After a pretty careful study of the subject, I find that the chief arguments of the Baconians are based upon (1) the alleged illiteracy of Shakespeare, showing that he was utterly incompetent to produce the works which go under his name, (2) Shakespeare's alleged dissolute and so-called profane life, and (3) the fact

that there are so many parallelisms and correspondences between the plays and the known writings of Bacon that the cumulative evidence that they were both written by the same hand amounts almost to positive proof.

Any one who has carefully studied the subject with an unprejudiced mind must conclude that the charge of illiteracy is an entire assumption and one that is opposed to the little that we do know of Shakespeare's attainments. In other words, this argument of the Baconians is a complete begging of the question. They first ask us, on a mere assumption, to admit that Shakespeare was illiterate, and then they argue from this that he could not have written the plays! But we have the most positive evidence that he was *not* illiterate. That he had *some* Latin and *some* Greek we have the testimony of Ben Jonson, if he had any Greek at all, he must have been able to read Latin freely, for in his time all Greek textbooks were in Latin, and, in addition to this, Aubrey tells us that Shakespeare understood Latin fairly well. To a man of Shakespeare's abilities it would have been a trifling undertaking to have acquired a knowledge of such other languages as he required, and we have not a particle of evidence to show that he did not do so. Indeed, we have some very positive evidence that his knowledge of French was acquired by book study and not from skilled teachers. His pronunciation of the language shows this. See the words *bras* and *pense* in this Glossary. Bacon, who spoke French fluently, never would have written the passages in which these words occur.

In this connection much stress is laid upon the fact that he spells his name two or three different ways. To put forward such an argument as that argues profound ignorance of Elizabethan writing and printing on the part of those who advance it. Their idol, Bacon, once spelled his name *Bakon* in a letter of attorney, Sir Walter Raleigh spelled his name five different ways, and I have now before me an old law book consisting of a series of reports, issued consecutively, in which the *printer*, who ought to have been able to spell if any one could, spells his own name differently in each separate issue!

In the face of these facts, the attempt to differentiate between Bacon and Shakespeare by assuming that "Shakespeare" was the *nom de plume* of Bacon, while "Shakspere" was the real name of the man of Stratford-on-Avon—the actor—is, to say the least, certainly illogical. In the language of Dr Furnivall, "the tomfoolery of it is infinite."

As for the parallelisms and correspondences which are found in Bacon's works and in the plays, no person of any breadth of reading would give the slightest weight to them. The majority of the correspondences brought forward by Mrs Potts are merely well-known phrases, expressions and quotations, many of them from the Bible, and the richest part of the joke is that a very large proportion of the so-called parallelisms are not parallelisms at all, a few words may be the same in each, but the ideas are radically different. In the few cases in which there is an identity of idea, Dr Abbott, who wrote a preface to Mrs Potts' edition

of the "Promus," comes to the conclusion that Bacon borrowed from Shakespeare, and not Shakespeare from Bacon. This part of Dr. Abbott's testimony in the case is omitted by Mr. Reed in his quotation on page 54 of his "Bacon vs Shakspere" (1897).

But against the very illogical assumptions of the Baconians we have the direct testimony, as to authorship, of numerous contemporaries of Shakespeare—Jonson, Meres, Digges, Heywood, etc., and in the years immediately succeeding his death the number of laudatory notices which appeared, and all of which attributed the plays to Shakespeare, of Stratford-on-Avon, is very large. As Jonson was the friend both of Bacon and of Shakespeare, he must have known the truth of the matter. The Baconians say, however, that he was in the plot to deceive the public and that the others were simply "fooled." To ask us to believe that all the prominent literary men of the early years of the seventeenth century were either knaves or fools is to ask for a degree of credulity compared with which a belief that Francis, the underskinker of the Boar's-Head Tavern, Eastcheap, wrote the plays, would be a rational form of faith.

It is an interesting fact that of all the prominent literary men who were connected with Miss Bacon and Mrs. Potts, not one accepted the Baconian hypothesis. Carlyle, Emerson, Hawthorne, Abbott and Oliver Wendell Holmes all rejected it as being utterly untenable, though they all urged that the Baconian view be given a fair hearing. Spedding, the biographer of Bacon and one of his most earnest defenders, says. "I doubt whether there are five lines together in Bacon which could be mistaken for Shakespeare or five lines in Shakespeare which could be mistaken for Bacon by one who was familiar with the several styles and practised in such observation * * *. If there were any reason for supposing that the real author was somebody else, I think I am in a condition to say that, whoever it was, it was not Francis Bacon."

And Holmes,* while he went so far as to say, in a letter to Mrs. Potts, that if the Shakespeareans would not listen to reasonable arguments he would have a starling taught to say nothing but "Verulam" and hang it up where they would be compelled to listen to it, did not accept the Baconian doctrine. In the last book that he wrote, "Our Hundred Days in Europe" (1887), he characterises Miss Bacon's ideas as "insane," and in that book, written three or four years after he had written his pleasant and much misquoted letter to Mrs. Potts, he writes of his visit to Stratford-on-Avon. "It is quite impossible to think of any human being growing up in this place which claims Shakespeare as its child, about the streets of which he ran as a boy, on the waters of which he must have floated, without having his image ever present." That does not sound as if Holmes had been a Baconian.

* Some confusion has been caused by the fact that both Oliver Wendell Holmes, the Shakespearean, and Nathaniel Holmes, the Baconian, were Professors in Harvard University.

HINTS TO READERS AND EXPLANATIONS OF THE CONTRACTIONS USED IN THE FOLLOWING PAGES.

DO doubt to some persons many of the following "hints and explanations" will appear trivial and unnecessary. It must be borne in mind, however, that the book is not addressed to experienced students and readers, but to those who have merely a common school education and whose facilities for reference and enquiry are quite limited.

CONTRACTIONS USED FOR THE TITLES OF THE PLAYS AND POEMS

In adopting these contractions I have endeavored to select those which are as suggestive as possible, so that any person who has ever looked over the works of Shakespeare carefully, need not be at any loss in regard to the meaning of the letters used to designate each play. For example. The usual contraction for *All's Well that Ends Well* is *A. W.* This is not quite as suggestive as *All's*. Particular care has been taken to avoid all risk of leading the reader into error, it would be impossible to apply *Wiv*, *Tw*, *Hml* or *Cæs*, to any play except the one intended. This cannot be said of the contractions used in many works of reference—the new Glossary of the famous "Globe" edition, for example. T. A. suggests *Timon of Athens* quite as much as it does *Titus Andronicus*. The reader must think a little before he can decide, and this thinking might be applied to a better purpose. The contractions are nearly the same as those used by Dr Schmidt, in his "Shakespeare Lexicon," and they economize space more thoroughly than any set that I have seen.

It is a great pity that in these days of universal scientific standards and interchangeable mechanical parts some uniform system cannot be adopted. If you own a Waltham or an Elgin watch, or a Smith &

Wesson revolver, and any part should break, you can send from "the furthest steppes of India" to the factory and have a duplicate of the broken part mailed to you, and it will be sure to fit

Let us have, then, a set of standard contractions authorized by competent authority, and let it be universally adopted

Ado—Much Ado about Nothing	Lr -- King Lear
All's—All's Well that Ends Well	Lucr —The Rape of Lucrece
Ant —Antony and Cleopatra	McB —Macbeth
Arg —Argument	Meas —Measure for Measure
As—As You Like It	Merch —The Merchant of Venice
Cæs —Julius Cæsar	Mids —A Midsummer Night's Dream
Chor —Chorus	Oth —Othello
Compl.—A Lover's Complaint	Per —Pericles
Cor,—Coriolanus	Phœn.—The Phœnix and the Turtle
Cym —Cymbeline	Pilgr —The Passionate Pilgrim
Epi.—Epilogue	Prol —Prologue
Err —Comedy of Errors	R II —Richard II.
Gent —The Two Gentlemen of Verona	R III —Richard III
I HIV —Henry IV, First Part	Rom —Romeo and Juliet
2 HIV —Henry IV, Second Part	Shr —The Taming of the Shrew
H V —Henry V	Sonn —Sonnets
1 HVI —Henry VI, First Part	Tim —Timon of Athens
2 HVI —Henry VI, Second Part	Tit —Titus Andronicus
3 HVI —Henry VI, Third Part.	Tp —The Tempest
H VIII —Henry VIII	Troil —Troilus and Cressida
Hml —Hamlet	Tw —Twelfth Night
Ind —Induction	Ven —Venus and Adonis
John—King John	Wint —The Winter's Tale
Kins —Two Noble Kinsmen	Wiv —The Merry Wives of Windsor
LLL —Love's Labour's Lost	

EXPLANATION OF THE REFERENCES TO VARIOUS PASSAGES.

To those who first take up a book like the present, such letters and figures as McB. II, 2, 37, have a cabalistic appearance, not very intelligible to the untrained eye. But a little thought and, if necessary, a reference to the preceding key will show that McB stands for Macbeth, the Roman numerals, II, give the number of the Act; the

next figure denotes the number of the Scene, and the figures 37 are the number of the required line in that Scene. When traced up, we find the passage *Sleep that knits up the ravell'd sleeve of care*. All modern editions of any value have the lines numbered, and to those who use such an edition, the finding of any passage or of any word in Shakespeare is a matter of but a few moments. This subject we have discussed at greater length on a preceding page under the heading, "On the Choice of a Copy of Shakespeare's Works."

In the following pages all quotations from Shakespeare are printed in Italics, and not placed within quotation marks. This enables the reader to trace them with great ease.

EXPLANATION OF OTHER CONTRACTIONS.

adj—adjective

adv—adverb

ante—before, that is In a preceding article in this volume

bk—book

cap—chapter (Latin, *caput*)

Cent Dict—"The Century Dictionary"

cf—confer (Latin); compare

circa—(Latin), about, near that time

Coll MS—An MS correction found in the copy of the Second Folio belonging to J P Collier, and sometimes called "The Perkins Folio." It is now in the possession of the Duke of Devonshire. It is almost universally charged that these corrections and emendations were forgeries perpetrated by Mr Collier. Having examined the evidence with some care I am convinced that Mr Collier has been unjustly dealt with in this matter.

coms—commentators

Cot—"A Dictionarie of the French and English Tongves" Compiled by Randle Cotgrave London, 1611

dict—dictionary

dr p—dramatis persona or personae (Latin), a character or characters in the play

ed.—editor or edition

eds—editors or editions

e g—for example (Latin, *exempli gratia*)

et seq—and following, usually referring to lines

F1—The First Folio The first collected edition of Shakespeare's plays, published in 1623

F2—The Second Folio, 1632

F3—The Third Folio, 1664.

F4—The Fourth Folio, 1685

FF—All the Folios

g a—generally accepted In the earlier articles the expressions "standard text" and "accepted text" will be found. This does not mean that we have any really authoritative text of the works of Shakespeare, it is intended simply as a reference to the text as generally received. For a further discussion of this question see a preceding page under the

heading, "The Text of Shakespeare"
id—*idem* (Latin); the same
i e—*id est* (Latin), that is
m eds—modern editors
N E D—“The New English Dictionary” Edited by Dr Murray
Q.—Quarto edition.
Qq—The Quartos
q v—*quod vide* (Latin), which see; that is. Look for it under the word in question.
Sc—Scene
Schm—Schmidt's “Shakespeare-Lexicon”
Sh Gram—“A Shakespearian Grammar” By E A Abbott, D D New Edition 1886
s v—*sub verbo* (Latin), under the word,

that is It will be found under that word or heading
Scot.—Scotch or Scottish
Sh—Shakespeare or Shakespeare's
sic—so; that is It is so in the original
3rd Var—The Third Variorum The Plays and Poems of William Shakespeare, edited by Malone, and published after his death under the editorial supervision of James Boswell, the son of Johnson's biographer
= The algebraic sign signifying equal to, here used to indicate having the same meaning
[] Brackets are used in quotations to indicate that words and sentences thus enclosed are not found in the original from which the quotation was taken

USEFUL HINTS FOR THOSE WHO CONSULT THIS CYCLOPÆDIA AND GLOSSARY.

In the case of obsolete or unusual words no directions are needed, they will be found in their proper places, either in the body of the work or, in a few instances, in the Appendix. And the same is true in regard to proper names, such as Hecuba, Herne's Oak, Niobe, Nereides, Nymphs, etc. Some passages, however, are obscure as a whole, while the individual words seem plain enough; such passages will generally be found explained under some prominent word which they contain Instances of this will be found under *priest*, *print*, *rake*, *relative*, etc.

In order to make such reference as easy as possible, we have added an Appendix in which a very large number of cross references are given, as well as a few words which were omitted by accident This Appendix really serves as a very efficient index

Except in a few special cases, I have not given at length the passages to which reference is made To have done so would have greatly and needlessly increased the size of the volume, for it is a fact well known to students that a short quotation, such as is ordinarily given in Concordances and Glossaries, gives no adequate idea of the general scope of the word or expression under consideration The course which is always most safe and satisfactory is to read the passage in connection with the full context and to look up and carefully read any of the other passages to which reference may be made

THE
Shakespeare Cyclopaedia
AND
New Glossary.



1 The indefinite article, formed from the Anglo-Saxon, *an*, the *n* being dropped except before vowel sounds (see *an*) In Sh writings it is frequently repeated where modern usage omits it, as in Rom. II, 5, 56 *an honest gentleman and a courteous and a kind* Also often omitted where modern usage would insert it *What fool is she that knows*, Gent. I, 2, 53, *Did see man die!* Cym. IV, 4, 35, *Cassius, what night is this!* Cœs I, 3, 44. In Sh. as frequently in the older writers, the article is sometimes transposed, as in Troil V, 6, 20, *much more a flesher man*, and in LLL I, 1, 65, *too hard a keeping oath* See also John, IV, 2, 27, Err III, 2, 186

2 Frequently with the sense of *one* (equivalent to *the same*) *He and his physicians are of a mind*, All's. I, 3, 244 *Rose at an instant*, As. I, 3, 76

3 A contraction of have *God-a-mercy*, Hml. IV, 5, 199

4 A corruption or dialect form of *he*. *a rubs himself*, Ado III, 2, 50

5 A mere expletive, void of sense *Merrily hent the stile-a*, Wint IV, 3, 133 For a thorough discussion of the use of the article in Sh see Abbott's "Shakespearian Grammar"

Aaron, *dr p* The name of the Moor beloved by Tamora. Tit

abandon In addition to the usual meaning, to leave, to desert (As V, 1, 52), this word in Sh time signified to banish, to drive away Sir Ind 2, 118.

abate, *rb* 1. To overthrow, to humble, to depress Cor III, 3, 132

2 To shorten Mids. III, 2, 432

3 To blunt. RIII. V, 5, 35

4 To except, to leave out *Abate throw at norum*, LLL. V, 2, 547

5 To reduce, to depreciate. Cym. I, 4, 73

6 To lessen. Hml. IV, 7, 116

abatement 1 Diminution. Lr I, 4, 64

2 Lower estimation Tw I, 1, 13

Abbot of Westminster, *dr p* RII.

Abcee-book, } An A-B-C book. A prim-

Absey-book } er John, I, 1, 196

Abergavenny, George Neville, Lord, *dr p* HVIII.

abominable The old mode of spelling *abominable* LLL. V, I, 26 It is so spelled in the *Promptorium Parrulorum* It appears to have been going out of use in the time of Shakespeare (*Dyce*), and Shakespeare seems to ridicule the old fashions used by Nathaniel.

abhor 1 To protest against or reject solemnly, an old term of canon law, equivalent to *detestor* HVIII. II, 4, 81.

2. To loathe, to detest The common meaning HVIII II, 4, 236

Abhorson, *dr p* The name of the executioner in Meas

abide. 1. To answer for Cæs III, 2, 118 See *aby*

2. To wait for Mids III, 2, 422

abjects. Servile or degraded persons RIII I, 1, 106 The word is also found in this sense in Psalm xxxv, 15

able, *vb* To warrant or answer for Lr IV, 6, 172

abode, *vb* To foretell, to foreshadow 3HVI V, 6, 45, HVIII I, 1, 93

abodement Omen 3HVI IV, 7, 13

abortive Monstrous, unnatural 2HVI IV, 1, 60

Abraham 1 The name to which the patriarch's first name (Abram) was changed by divine command

2. The passage in Rom. II, 1, 13, now generally printed "Young Adam Cupid," reads "Abraham Cupid" in the F1, and also in the quartos "Adam" was a conjecture of Upton's, founded on the name of the famous archer, Adam Bell (see *Adam*) Knight conjectures that Cupid was called Abraham because he is such a cheat—Abraham-man being slang for a cheating beggar To this it has been objected that Abraham is not used elsewhere in Shakespeare in this sense—an objection of no force whatever, as there are many words used only once by Shakespeare The term is old slang, of which a dictionary was published as early as 1610, and it occurs in Awdeley's "Fraternitye of Vagabondes" (1565), so that the word was no doubt familiar to Shakespeare Schmidt rejects "Adam Cupid," which he notes as being used "by modern editors quite preposterously," and then tells us that "Young Abraham Cupid" is used "in derision of the eternal boyhood of Cupid, though, in fact, he was as old as Father Abraham" This explanation, besides being very far-fetched as well as un-Shakespearean, is obviously far less forcible than if applied to "Adam Cupid," since, even

on Schmidt's line of thought, Adam was older than Abraham, and Cupid's age no doubt reached back to that of the father of mankind

3. The Christian name of Slender Wiv I, 1, 57 and 239

4 *dr p* Servant to Montague Rom

Abram 1. At first the name of Abraham, the patriarch Used in Merch I, 3, 73 and 162, to conform to the metre

2 A form of the word *auburn* In Cor II, 3, 23, the First Folio reads *Our heads are some browne, some blacke, some Abriam, some bald*, etc In the Fourth Folio Abram was changed to *auburn* This led subsequent editors to suppose that *Abraham* in Rom II, 1, 13, is a misprint for Abram, and so the word was changed by Theobald to *au-bor-n* See *auburn*

abridgement. 1 That which cuts short, as in Hml II, 2, 439, where he refers to the players who cut short his speech

2. A pastime, or that which makes the time seem short Mids V, 1, 39

abroach Literally to set a-running, as the liquor runs from a cask when it is broached 2HIV IV, 2, 14, Rom I, 1, 111

abrook *vb* To bear, to abide, to brook. 2HVI, II, 4

abruption A stopping short, breaking off Troil III, 2, 70

absey-book See *abcee-book*

absolute. 1. Authoritative, positive Hml V, 1, 148

2 Complete Oth II, 1, 193 *

3 Perfect Kins II, 1

Absyrtus Medea's brother, whom she cut to pieces when she fled from Colchos with Jason. See *Medea*

abuse, *n* Deception. Meas V, 1, 205, Hml IV, 7, 51.

abuse, *vb* To deceive Tp V, 1, 112, Hml II, 2, 682, Lr IV, 1, 24, do IV, 7,

77 *Abuse young lays* (Kins V, 1) = the colloquial expression, "murder the [love] songs" Skeat

aby To answer for, to atone for, to expiate, to pay the penalty for Mids III, 2, 175 See *abide*

abyss An abyss, unfathomable depth.
Tp I, 2, 50, Ant III, 13, 147

accept, n *Pass our accept and peremptory answer* HV V, 2, 82 The meaning generally given to the word *accept* here is *acceptance*, i.e., "pass [or transmit] our acceptance of what we approve and our peremptory answer to the rest" (Tollet) Malone and the Collier MS reads "or" for "our," making the sense "reject or accept," and send a peremptory answer

accite. 1 To cite, to summon. 2HIV V, 2, 141, Tit I, 1, 27

2. To incite to, to instigate 2HIV II, 2, 61 Schmidt and some others think that *accites* in this passage in the First Folio is a misprint for *excites*, which is the word given in the Third Folio

accommodate. In Shakespeare's time it was fashionable to introduce this word, properly or improperly, on all occasions. Ben Jonson calls it "one of the perfumed terms of the time" The indefinite use of it is well ridiculed by Bardolph's vain attempt to define it 2HIV III, 2, 80

accomplice To make complete, to furnish what is lacking Merch III, 4, 61, RII II, 1, 177, HV IV, Prol. 12

accuse, n Accusation. 2HVL III, 1, 160

acerb Harsh to the taste, bitter Oth 1,

3, 355

Acheron One of the rivers of hell, Sh seems to regard it as a lake Mids. III, 2, 357, Tit. IV, 8, 44 Various dark lakes and rivers which flowed into caves were thought to be openings to hell, and this is supposed to be the meaning in Mcb III, 5, 15

achieve 1. To conquer HV IV, 3, 91.

2 To obtain possession of. Merch. III, 2 210, Oth. II, 1, 61.

Achilles dr p Troil. Also in the by-play, LLL V, 2, 635

The hero of Homer's Illiad. Alluded to 2HVL V, 1, 100 Achilles wounded Telephus, King of Mysia, and the Delphic Oracle, on being consulted, answered "The wounder shall heal" Telephus thought "the wounder" must

be Achilles, but Achilles failed to effect a cure Then Ulysses suggested that the spear was the wounder On applying some of the rust of the weapon to the wound, it was quickly healed.

Achilles was the son of Peleus, king of the Myrmidones in Phthiotis, in Thessaly, and of the Nereid Thetis He was taught eloquence and the art of war by Phoenix, and Chiron the centaur taught him the art of healing He was the great bulwark of the Greeks against the Trojans, and previous to his quarrel with Agamemnon he ravaged the country around Troy, destroyed twelve towns on the coast and eleven in the interior When Agamemnon was obliged to restore Chryseis to her father, he forced Achilles to give up Briseis in her stead, and this caused a mortal quarrel between the heroes Achilles refused to take further part in the war and "sulked" in his tent No entreaties or promises could move him until his friend Patroclus was killed, when he took the field to avenge him He slew Hector and many other Trojans, but was himself killed before Troy was taken.

Achitophel The counsellor of Absalom, cursed by David (2 Samuel, xv, 35) 2HIV I, 2, 41

acknow. To acknowledge, to confess. *Be not acknown on't*=do not confess that you know anything about it. Oth. III, 3, 319 In the life of Ariosto, appended to Harrington's translation of the *Orlando Furioso* (1591) we read, "some say he was married to her privlie, but durst not be ackowne of it"

acquit. To be rid of Wiv I, 3, 27

acquittance, n 1 Acquittal, vindication. Hml. V, 7, 1

2 Receipt, discharge LLL II, 1, 161; Wiv I, 1, 10

acquittance, vb To acquit, to clear. RIII III, 7, 233

across This word, as it occurs in several passages, evidently refers to the practice of the tilt-yard, where it was considered disgraceful to break the spear

across the body of the adversary instead of by a push in a direct line Ado V, 1, 139, As III, 4, 44, All's II, 1, 70

act. 1. Agency, operation Hml I, 2, 205
2. Doing, being active All's I, 2, 30

Actæon. A famous hunter who incurred the wrath of Diana, and was by her turned into a stag, so that he was torn to pieces by his own hounds The horns which grew from his head are the symbols of cuckoldom. Wiv II, 1, 122, do III, 2, 44, Tit II, 3, 63

action-taking. Going to law, "a fellow, who, if you beat him, would bring an action for the assault instead of resenting it like a man of courage" Mason Lr II, 2, 18

acture. Performance, action Compl 185
acutely. Wittily All's I, 1, 221

Adam 1. *dr p* The old gardener in As
Also Shr IV, 1, 139

2. *Picture of old Adam new-apparelled*
Err IV, 3, 13 This means the sergeant, an evident play upon the word *buff*, which in slang means naked, as Adam was, the sergeant wore a suit of buff We still speak of being "stripped to the buff"

3 *Let him be clapped on the shoulder and called Adam* Ado I, 1, 261 The allusion is to Adam Bell, the famous archer Adam Bell, Clym of the Clough (*i.e.* Clem or Clement of the Cleugh [Sco] or Cliff), and William of Cloudesley were three noted outlaws, whose skill in archery made them as famous in the North of England as Robin Hood and his fellows were in the Midland counties Their abode was in the forest of Englewood (firewood or wood for burning in the ingle), not far from Carlisle They were generally believed to have lived before Robin Hood, and were outlawed for the usual crime—killing deer Two of them were bachelors, the third (William of Cloudesley), had a wife and family, and becoming homesick, he ventured into Carlisle to see them, was taken prisoner and at once condemned to death, a brand new gallows being set up for his execution A little swine-

herd carried the news to his two comrades, and the story of his rescue forms the subject of a stirring ballad which may be found in Percy's "Reliques of Ancient English Poetry"

4. The name Adam was substituted (erroneously, we think,) for Abraham in Rom II, 1, 13 See *Abraham*

adamant. 1. The lodestone or magnet Mids II, 1, 195, Troil III, 2, 186

2. Hesiod and some later writers speak of adamant as a very hard, impenetrable metal used for making armour This, no doubt, led to the use of the word as descriptive of an imaginary material of great hardness and strength Used in this sense in 1HVI I, 4, 52 The modern word *diamond* is a mere corruption of adamant —Skeat

addiction. Inclination Oth II, 2, 6

addition 1 Title, mark of distinction All's II, 3, 134, Hml. I, 4, 20, II, 1, 47

2 Exaggeration Hml. IV, 4, 17

address To set about doing, to prepare, to make ready Troil. IV, 4, 148, Wiv III, 5, 135

addressed Prepared. LLL II, 1, 83

admiration Wonder, astonishment.

Hml I, 2, 192

admire To wonder The word has now lost much of this meaning Tp V, 1, 154, Tw III, 4, 165

admittance Of high fashion, admitted into the best company Wiv III, 3, 61, do II, 2, 235

Adonis A beautiful youth beloved by Venus He was killed by a wild boar while hunting, and Venus sprinkled his blood with nectar, which caused a red anemone to spring up on the place where he fell Every year festivals were held in his honor, at which women carried about earthen pots with some lettuce or fennel growing in them These pots were called "Adonis Gardens," and as they were thrown away the day after the festival the name became a proverbial expression for things which grow fast and soon decay Sh however in 1HVI 1, 6, 6, seizes upon the idea of

rapid growth and ignores that of rapid decay

adoptive Given by adoption, not real
All's. I, 1, 190

adorning See *bends*

adsum A Latin word signifying "I am here." 2HVI I, 4, 26

advance. 1. To promote, to increase the value of Tim. I, 2, 176

2 To present, to show LLL V, 2, 123

3. To push forward. LLL IV, 3, 367

advantage. 1 Favorable opportunity 3HVI III, 2, 192, Tp III, 3, 13

2 Interest upon money Merch. I, 3, 71, 1HIV II, 4, 599

advantageable Advantageous, profitable. HV V, 2, 88.

advertise To inform. 2HVI. IV, 9, 23

advertisement. 1 Intelligence, information. 1HIV III, 2, 172

2 Admonition, advice All's 3, 240, 1HIV IV, 1, 36

advice Consideration, discretion. Gent. II, 4, 207, 2HVI. II, 2, 68

advise 1 To consider, to reflect Tw IV, 2, 102, HV III, 6, 168

2 To inform, to instruct Gent III, 1, 122, 2HIV I, 1, 172

advised Considerate, deliberate 2HVI. V, 2, 47

advocation Pleading Oth III, 4, 123

Æcides This term means a descendant of Æacus, "ides" being a patronymic suffix. See *Ajax* Shr III, 1, 52

ædile. An officer in ancient Rome who had charge of the public buildings and streets At first the office was of great honor and importance, but later the ædiles became little better than police-officers, such as Sh represents them For this Schm takes him to task.

Æmilia, *dr p* An abbess at Ephesus, Wife to Ægeon. Err

Æneas, *dr p* One of the Trojan commanders Troil.

Æneas was the son of Anchises and Aphrodite, and was born on Mount Ida. On his father's side he was related to the royal house of Troy At first he took no part in the Trojan war, but when Achilles attacked him and drove

away his flocks, he led his Dardanians against the Greeks, and he and Hector were the great bulwarks of the Trojans On the fall of the city he bore his aged father on his shoulders through the flames. His wife, Creusa, the daughter of Priam and Hecuba, was lost in the hurry of flight Hence the allusion, Tp II, 1, 79, to "widower Æneas" His landing at Carthage and his meeting with Dido are irreconcilable with chronology The Romans long held that he was their ancestor, Ascanius being the progenitor of Numitor, grandfather of Romulus and Remus

Æolus The god of the winds. 2HVI III, 2, 92

aery. See *aery*

Æsculapius The son of Apollo, was the god of medicine He worked so many wonderful cures that Jove, fearing he would render men immortal, killed him with thunderbolts Æsculapius was worshipped all over Greece, his temples being always built in healthful places and near wells supposed to have healing powers These temples were not only places of worship, but were frequented by great numbers of sick people, so that they were really hospitals or sanitaria Per III, 2, 111

Dr Carius is called Æsculapius in jest. Wiv II, 3, 29

Æsop The author of the fables is supposed to have been a hunchback. 3HVI V, 5, 25

afeard Afraid. Wiv III, 4, 28

affects, *n* Inclinations, desires LLL I, 1, 152, Oth. I, 3, 264

affect, *vb* 1 To be in love with. Gent III, 1, 82, Wiv II, 1, 115, Kins. II, 4

2 To like. Troil IV, 5, 178, Oth. III, 3, 229

3 To aim at. 2HVI. IV, 7, 104, Tit II, 1, 105

affectioned Full of affection. Tw II, 3, 162

affections Things desired or liked. Cor I, 1, 181, Kins I, 3

affeered Confirmed, sanctioned. Mcb IV, 3, 34. "It is a law term, applied

to the fixing of a fine in cases where it is not fixed by statute"—*Rolfe*
affiance. Confidence HV II, 2, 127,
 Cym I, 6, 163

affined Bound by a tie Oth I, 1, 39
affray To frighten Rom III, 5, 83
affront, n *Gave the affront*=presented the face or front, encountered Cym V, 3, 87

affront, vb To face, to encounter. Wint V, 1, 75, Troil. III, 2, 174, Hml III, 1, 31

affy. 1. To confide in, Tit I, 1, 47
 2. To betroth Shr IV, 4, 49

afront In front 1HIV II, 4, 222

after. At the rate of Meas II, 1, 253

against. Opposite Cæs I, 3, 20

Agamemnon, d; p The leader of the Greeks before Troy Troil

Agamemnon was the son of Pleisthenes and grandson of Atreus, King of Mycenæ, in whose house Agamemnon and his brother Menelaus were educated after the death of their father, but being driven from home they wandered to Sparta, where Agamemnon married Clytemnestra, by whom, with other children, he had a daughter, the famous Iphigenia. When the wife of Menelaus was carried off by Paris, the brothers appealed to all the Greek chiefs for aid against Troy. Agamemnon was chosen chief of the expedition, and furnished one hundred ships, besides sixty that he lent to the Arcadians. After the fall of Troy, he received Cassandra, the daughter of Priam, as his prize, and after various disasters reached Argolis, in the dominion of Ægisthus, who had seduced Clytemnestra during the absence of her husband. Ægisthus invited Agamemnon and his companions to a feast, and during the progress of the repast, treacherously murdered his guests. Clytemnestra on the same occasion murdered Cassandra, her motive being partly jealousy and partly her adulterous life with Ægisthus.

Æschylus makes Clytemnestra alone murder Agamemnon. She threw a net

over him while he was in the bath, and slew him with three strokes.
agate. A stone which consists of quartz or flint, little figures were often cut in it and the stone was then set in a ring. Hence in Sh. it is the symbol of smallness. Ado III, 1, 65, 2HIV I, 2, 19, Rom I, 4, 55

agazed Looking in amazement 1HVI I, 1, 126

age, golden. The ancients believed that there were four ages—1, the golden, 2, the silver, 3, the brazen, 4, the iron. The golden age was during the reign of Saturn, when the earth brought forth fruits and grain without the labor of man, and war, robbery and crime were unknown. The silver age began after Jupiter had supplanted his father. In the brazen age, men began to rob and make war. The iron age is that in which we now live Tp II, 1, 168

Agenor The father of Europa. See *Europa*

aglet The tag at end of a point or lace, they were frequently cut or moulded into the form of grotesque images, hence aglet-baby—an aglet in the form of a small human image. Shr I, 2, 79

agnize To acknowledge, to confess Oth I, 3, 232

agood. Heartily, freely, plentifully Gent IV, 4, 170

Aguecheek, Sir Andrew, dr p Tw

a-hold. A sea-term, meaning Lay the ship as near to the wind as possible, in order to keep clear of the land and get her out to sea Tp I, 1, 52

aidance Assistance Ven 330, 2HVI.

III, 2, 165

aidant. Helpful Lr IV, 4, 17

airy. The brood of a bird of prey RIIL

I, 3, 264, Hml II, 2, 354

Moberly explains the latter thus

"What brings down the professional actors is the competition of a nest of young hawks (the boys of the Chapel Royal, etc.) who carry on the whole dialogue without modulation at the top of their voices, get absurdly applauded for it, and make such a noise on the

common stage, that the true dramatists, whose wit is as strong and keen as a rapier, are afraid to encounter these chits, who fight, as it were, with a goose-quill!"

The word also signifies the nest, but does not seem to be so used by Sh.

aigre Sour Hml I, 5, 69 Found at present in the compound *vinegar* (*vin aigre* sour wine) See *eager*

aim 1 To guess 2HVI II, 4, 58, Rom. I, 1, 211

2 To cry aim=to applaud, to encourage. A cry or shout originally used in archery to encourage the archer It afterwards became of general application John, II, 1, 196

aio te See *oracle*.

Ajax, dr p A Greek hero who acted a prominent part in the siege of Troy Troil

Ajax was the son of Telamon, and grandson of Æacus, and famed for his great strength and physical beauty His shield was made of seven folds of bull's hide Infuriated at the decision which awarded the arms of the dead Achilles to Ulysses, he became mad and attacked the sheep of the Greeks, thinking that they were his enemies When he regained his senses he was so much ashamed of himself that he committed suicide These points in his history are referred to many times in Sh LLL IV 3, 7, 2HVI V, 1, 26, Tit I, 1, 379. Two rather coarse puns on his name will be found in LLL V, 2, 581, and Troil II, 1, 70

Alarbus, dr p The eldest son of Tamora Tit

Albany, Duke of, dr p Lr

The name "Albania" was given to all the territory north of the Humber Hollingshead tells us it was named after Albanacte, youngest son of Bronte

Alcibiades, dr p Tim

Alcibiades was the son of Clinias and Dinomache, born B.C. 450 He was noted for the beauty of his person, great abilities and large wealth He was the pupil and friend of Socrates

Being accused of profanation in Athens, he fled to Sparta and became the open enemy of his country He was recalled, however, and commanded the Athenians in the victory over the Peloponnesians and Persians. But the defeat at Notium led to his deposition, and after the fall of Athens he went into voluntary exile He was treacherously murdered by assassins, hired either by the Spartans or by the brothers of a lady whom he had seduced.

Alcides The original name of Hercules, the change being made by the Delphic Oracle "Alcides" is a patronymic formed from Alcaeus, the father of Amphytro, the reputed father of Hercules Shr I, 2, 260 The "twelve" there alluded to, are the twelve labours of Hercules. See *Hercules*

alder-liefest. Dearest of all 2HVI I, 1, 28

ale Sometimes used for ale-house, as in Gent. II, 5, 61 Minor church festivals were sometimes called "ales."

Alecto. One of the three Furies 2HIV V, 5, 39 See *Furies*

Alexander, dr p Servant to Cressida. Troil.

Alexander the Great. According to Plutarch the head of Alexander had a twist towards the left, and his skin had "a marvellous good savour" This explains the jokes in LLL V, 2, 565-68

Alexas, dr p Attendant on Cleopatra. Ant

Aliena. The name assumed by Celia when she left home As
allay, n That which abates or lessens

Wint. IV, 2, 9

allayment. 1 Abatement. Troil IV, 4, 8

2 Antidote, modifier Cym I, 5²²

Alice, dr p Attendant on Princess Katherine HV

all-hallow'd eve. The eve of All Saints' day Meas II, 1, 1⁰

all-hallowmas November 1st Wiv I, 1, 211

all-hallown ill-hallown summer = a summer which lasts late into the fall.

Falstaff was getting old in years, but his mirth and geniality were still those of the summer of life Steevens, on the other hand, says "Sh's allusion is designed to ridicule an old man with youthful passions" 1HIV I, 2, 178
all hid. The game of hide-and-seek LLL IV, 3, 78

all loves. See *loves*

alligant. A blunder of Mrs Quickly or the printer Wiv II, 2, 69 Dyce says the correct word is "elegant," Schmidt says that "elegant" is not a Shakespearean word, and that probably the correct word is "eloquent" The word elegant is found in Cotgrave, so that it was in use in Sh's time, and Sh. uses the word *elegancy* LLL IV, 2, 126

alllicholly. Said to be a blunder of Mrs Quickly's (Wiv I, 3, 162), but found also in Gent IV, 2, 27, where, in the F1 it is spelled *allycholly* Probably a corruption of *melancholy* In the F1 the word *melancholy* of the modern text is spelled *mallicholie*

allow. 1 Approve or praise 2HIV IV, 2, 54

2 To license, to be privileged Tw I, 5, 101, LLL V, 2, 478

3. To appoint LLL I, 2, 136

4. *Allow the wind*=do not stand between me and the wind if your odour is so strong All's V, 2, 10

allowance 1. Approbation, authorization HVIII III, 2, 322, Lr I, 4, 228, Oth I, 1, 128

2 Confirmation Kins V, 4

3 *Idiomatic* —of very expert and approved allowance=allowed to be expert and approved (tested) Oth II, 1, 49

4. *Regards of safety and allowance*=terms securing the safety of the country and regulating the passage of the troops through it (Clarendon) Hml II, 2, 79

allowing Conniving Wint I, 2, 183

allusion. Of this word Schmidt says "Perhaps used by Holosernes in its old Latin meaning of *jesting* [playing], but it may have the modern sense of *reference*" LLL IV, 2, 42 Either definition makes good sense in this passage

Almain A German Oth II, 3, 86
alms-drink. Warburton defined this as "a phrase amongst good fellows to signify that liquor of another's share which his companion drinks to ease him" Others say that it means the leavings of drink, or such as might be given away in alms—in other words "heeltaps" Ant II, 7, 5

aloes A very bitter drug, hence the symbol of bitterness Compl 273

Alonso, dr p King of Naples. Tp

Althæa The wife of Æneus, King of Calydon, by whom she had a son, Meleager At the birth of Meleager the three Fates visited the house and threw a brand into the fire, declaring that the child's life should last as long as the piece of wood. Althæa snatched the brand from the fire, and kept it carefully until Meleager slew her two brothers, when she burned the brand and her son died 2HVI I, 1, 234 In a note on 2HIV II, 2, 92 Johnson says "Shakespeare has confounded Althæa's firebrand with Hecuba's The firebrand of Althæa was real, but Hecuba, when she was big with Paris, dreamed that she was delivered of a firebrand that consumed the kingdom." See *Meleager, Paris and firebrand*

Alton Lord Verdun of Alton, one of Talbot's titles 1HVI IV, 7, 65

Amaimon 1 The name of a devil whom Amamon 2 Randle Holme, in his "Academie of Armourie," calls "the chief whose dominion is on the north part of the infernal gulph" Wiv II, 2, 311, 1HIV II, 4, 370

Amazonian 1 Like an Amazon or female warrior 3HVI I, 4, 114

2. Beardless Cor II, 2, 95

Amazons A race of female warriors said to have come from the Caucasus, and to have settled in the country about the river Thermodon, where they founded the city Themiscyra, west of the modern Trebizond They allowed no men in their country They are said to have founded the cities of Ephesus, Smyrna, Cyrene, Myrina and Paphos Amongst

Roman eagle is spoken of as the *Roman Angel*. Angel implies a bird of good omen, to the exclusion of such ill-omened birds as the crow, the cuckoo and the raven.—*Sheat Kins I, 1 Song*

4. Ancient angel—“An old Angell, and by metaphor a fellow of the old, sound, honest, and worthie, stamp” Cotgrave’s “Dictionary” (1611), s v *Angelog*. Also s v *escaille* “An old Angell and (metaphorically) one that hath in him more stuff and worth, than form or fashion” *Shr IV, 2, 61*

5 Darling, special friend (*Craik*) *Caes III, 2, 185*

6. A gold coin worth about ten shillings or £2 50 Hence the puns between coins and good spirits, both being called angels *2HIV I, 2, 187* The coin was so called because it had on one side a figure of the archangel Michael, trampling on the dragon (Satan or Lucifer), and on the other a cross surmounting the escutcheon of England.

Angelica, *dr p* Christian name of Lady Capulet *Rom IV, 4, 5*

Angelo, *dr p* Name of the goldsmith in *Err* Also of the deputy in *Meas*

Angus, *dr p* A Scottish nobleman. *Mcb*

An-heires A word found in *Wiv II, 1, 228* It is evidently nonsense Theobald suggested *Mynheers*, others give *on here, on hearts, on heroes, and hear us* Hearts is used in a similar connection in *Wiv III, 2, 85*

a-night By night *As II, 4, 48*

Anna Daughter of Belus and sister of Dido, whose confidante she was, both with regard to the love of the latter for Æneas, and her despair when he announced his intention of leaving Carthage After the death of Dido she fled to Italy, where she was kindly received by Æneas, but excited the jealousy of his wife, Lavinia. Being warned in a dream by Dido, she drowned herself *Shr I, 1, 159*

Anne, Lady, *dr p* Daughter of the Earl of Warwick, and widow of Edward, Prince of Wales *RIII*

Anne Bullen, *dr p*. Afterwards queen *HVIII*.

annexion Addition. *Lov Compl 208* annexment *Appendage Hml. III, 3, 21* **annothanize**. One of Armado’s high-

flown words manufactured for the occasion Probably to annotate, the late folios have anatomize It evidently means to explain the sentence by analysing it *LLL IV, 1, 69*

anon. 1: Immediately *Wiv IV, 2, 41*

2. Again, then. *LLL IV, 2, 6*

3 Answer to a call, equivalent to the modern “coming” *1HIV II, 1, 5* **answer** **1.** Retaliation, retribution. *Cym V, 3, 79*

2 Atonement, punishment *Tim. V, 4, 63*, *Cym. IV, 4, 13*

3. In fencing it is the coming in or striking in return after having parried or received a hit *Schm. Tw III, 4, 305*, *Hml V, 2, 280*

answerable. Corresponding *Oth. I, 3, 351*

Antenor, *dr p* A Trojan commander *Troil*

Antenor was the son of Æsyetes and Cleomestra According to Homer, he was one of the wisest among the elders at Troy He received Menelaus and Ulysses into his house when they came to Troy as ambassadors, and advised his fellow-citizens to restore Helen to Menelaus He is represented as a traitor to his country, and when sent to Agamemnon, just before the taking of Troy, to negotiate peace, he concerted a plan of delivering the city, and even the palladium, into the hands of the Greeks, who spared him after the capture of the city Of his subsequent history various accounts are given

anthropophagi Cannibals, man-eaters.

Oth I, 3, 144

anthropophaginian Literally, a cannibal, but in the mouth of the Host, a meaningless term, used because it has a pompous sound. *Wiv IV, 5, 10*

antic, n **1.** Odd and fantastic shapes and appearances. *Lucr 459*, *LLL V, 1, 119*

2 The fool in the old plays. Shr Ind, I, 101, RII III, 2, 162, Troil. V, 3, 86
 3 An antique dance, a quaint dance
Sheat, Kins IV 1

This word is spelled *antique*, *antick* and *antic* indifferently, but in Sh. the accent is always on the first syllable, whatever may be the meaning

antic, *tb* To make grotesque, to turn into a fool. Ant II, 7, 132

antic, *adj* 1. Odd, fantastic, grotesque Rom. I, 5, 58, do II, 4, 29, Hml. I, V, 172, Mcb IV, 1, 130

2. Ancient, belonging to old times Sonn. 59, 7, As II, 3, 57, Hml. V, 2, 57

Antigonus, *dr p* A Sicilian lord. Wint

Antiochus, *dr p* King of Antioch. Per

Antiochus, *dr p* Daughter of Antiochus Per

Antiphonus of Ephesus, *dr p*, Twin *Antiphonus of Syracuse*, *brothers*, sons of *Aegeon*, but unknown to each other Err

Antonio, *dr p* The father of Proteus Gent.

Antonio, *dr p* A sea-captain. Tw

Antonio, *dr p* The usurping Duke of Milan. Tp

Antonio, *dr p* Brother of Leonato Ado

Antonio, *dr p* The Merchant of Venice Merch.

Antony, *Marc*, *dr p* The Roman Triumvir Ant

antre A cavern Oth. I, 3, 140

ape To lead apes in hell was said to be the punishment of old maids Ado II, 1, 43, Shr II, 1, 34. See *barefoot*

"Unpeg the basket on the house's top
 Let the birds fly and, like the famous ape,
 To try conclusions in the basket creep,
 And break your own neck down"
 Hml III, 4, 194

No one has yet found the fable to which this passage evidently refers, and hence a full explanation is wanting Sir John Suckling, in one of his letters, may possibly allude to the same story "It is the story of the *jackanapes* and the partridges, thou starkest after a beauty till it be lost to thee,

and then let's out another, and starest after that till it is gone too"—Warner But this only half the story

Apemantus, *dr p* A churlish philosopher Tim

Apollo Apollo was the god of the sun, of prophecy and the fine arts One of the great Olympian gods, the son of Jupiter and Latona He had a famous oracle at Delphos in Phocis, which was consulted by the ancients in all emergencies (See Wint III. 2) The ambiguous character of the answers kept the oracle from becoming discredited, since it was always possible, after the event, to interpret the oracle in such a way as to make it seem to have foretold what had actually taken place

apotheccary, *an*, *dr p* Rom
apparent. Heir-apparent Wint. I, 2, 177, SHVI. II, 2, 64

appeach To impeach, to inform against RIL V, 2, 79, Alls I, 3, 197

appeal, *n* Accusation. Meas V, 1, 303

appeal, *tb* To accuse RII I, 1, 9

appeared. Made apparent The meaning obviously is that the identity of Nicanor is made apparent by his speech Cor IV, 3, 9 Instead of *appeared* the Globe Ed has *approved* The F1 has *appeared*, which is decidedly more Shakespearean

apperril Peril, risk. Tim. I, 2, 32
appertainment. That which appertains, as dignity, attributes, prerogatives. Troil. II, 3, 87

apple-john A kind of apple that keeps long, but becomes shriveled and wrinkled. Said to keep for two years. The variety is supposed to be lost IHIV, III, 3, 5

appointment. Preparation, equipment Meas III, 1, 60

apprehension Keeness of wit. Ado III, 4, 68

apprehensive Quick to understand. Cæs III, 1, 67

apricock Apricot Mids. III, 1, 173

approbation Probation Meas I, 2, 183
approof 1 Approval Meas. II, 4, 174
 2 Proof, test. Of very valiant ap-

proof=proved or tested valor All's II, 5, 3

approve. 1. To prove RII. I, 3, 112
2. To justify Lr II, 4, 186

apron-man. A mechanic. One who wears an apron as the badge of his trade (See Cæs I, 1, 7) Cor IV, 6, 87 apt. Natural, probable Oth II, 1, 296 Aquilon. The north wind. Troil IV, 5, 9 Arabian bird. The phoenix. Ant III, 2, 12, Cym. I, 6, 17 See *phœnix*

Arachne. A Lydian maiden, daughter of Idmon, who was a famous dyer. She was a skilful weaver, and so proud of her talent that she ventured to challenge Minerva (Athena) to compete with her. Arachne produced a piece of cloth in which the amours of the gods were pictured, and as Minerva could find no fault with it, she tore the work to pieces, and Arachne hung herself. The goddess loosened the rope and saved her life, but the rope was changed into a cobweb and Arachne herself into a spider, the animal most odious to Minerva. *Arachne's broken woof*=a spider's web. Troil. IV, 2, 152

The name is sometimes spelled *Ariachne*

arch. Foremost, of the highest rank. Strangely enough, Schmidt defines *arch* as "wicked." It has no reference to goodness or badness, there are archangels as well as arch-demons, and many archbishops are undoubtedly good men

Archbishop of Canterbury, Cranmer dr p HVIII.

Archbishop of Canterbury, Cardinal Bourchier, dr p RIII.

Archbishop of Canterbury, Chickeley, dr p HV

Archbishop of York, Scroop, dr p 1HIV, 2HIV

Archbishop of York, Thomas Rotheram, dr p RIII

Archduke of Austria, dr p John

Archibald, Earl of Douglas, dr p 1HIV, 2HIV

Archidamus, dr p A Bohemian lord. Wint.

Arcite, dr p Nephew to Creon, King of Thebes Kins

Arden. The forest in which the scene of As is laid. The location of Arden has been the subject of much discussion, but apparently without reaching any very satisfactory conclusion, probably for the reason that Sh's forest is purely ideal and had no "local habitation." The forest of Ardennes, in French Flanders, has been very generally accepted as the forest that is meant, but more recently the forest of Arden, in Warwickshire, seems to be recognized as that which furnished Sh with most of his imagery. For a thorough presentation of the subject see "The Variorum Shakespeare," by Dr Furness, Vol. VIII.

argal The clown's corruption of the Latin *ergo*=therefore Hml. V, 1, 13

argentine. Silvery Per V, 1, 251

Argier. Algiers Tp I, 2, 261

argo. A corruption of *ergo* See *argal* 2HIV IV, 2, 31.

argosy. Originally a vessel of Ragusa, or Ragosa, a Ragosine. Hence, any large merchantman. Merch. I, 1, 9

Some derive the word from *Argo*, the name of the ship in which Jason and his comrades sailed in search of the golden fleece

argument. Subject, contents 1HIV II, 4, 310, Tim. II, 2, 187

Argus, surnamed *Panoptes*, "the all-seeing," because he had a hundred eyes. He was of superhuman strength, and slew a fierce bull which ravaged Arcadia, a satyr who robbed and murdered, a serpent which rendered the roads unsafe, and the murderers of Apis. Hera then appointed him to guard the cow into which Io had been changed, but Hermes carried off the cow, having first slain Argus. Hera (Juno) transplanted his eyes to the tail of her favorite bird, the peacock. LLL. III, 1, 201, Merch. V, 1, 230. See *Io*

Ariachne See *Arachne*

Ariel, dr p An airy spirit under Prospero's command Tp

Arion The allusion to "Arion on the dolphin's back" refers to the well-known adventure of Arion as related by Herodotus. Arion spent the greater part of his life at the court of Periander, at Corinth, but on one occasion he went to Sicily, to take part in a musical contest. He won the prize, and, laden with presents, he embarked for Corinth in a Corinthian ship. The sailors, coveting his wealth, determined to murder him, and the only favor they would grant him was that he might once more sing and play on his cithara. Arrayed in festal attire, he sat on the prow of the ship and sang and played. Many dolphins gathered around, and one of them, enchanted by the music, took him on its back and carried him to Tænarus, whence he made his way to Corinth. Periander refused to believe his story, but when the vessel arrived he questioned the sailors, and they said they had left him happy and prosperous at Tarentum. Then Arion, at the bidding of Periander, came forward. The sailors owned their guilt and were punished. Tw I, 2, 15.

Aristotle Born at Stagira, in Macedonia, B.C. 384. Hence called the Stagirite. He is referred to in Troil. II, 2, 166. One of Sh.'s anachronisms. Troy was taken B.C. 1184—nearly 800 years before Aristotle was born.

Armado, Don Adriano de, *dr p* A fantastical Spaniard. LLL.

arm To take in the arms and lift. Cym. IV, 2, 400, or, to take in one's arms and embrace. Kins. V, 3.

armigero A mistake for *armiger*, Latin for esquire. Wiv I, 1, 10.

arm-gaunt. A word of which the meaning is unsettled. May have been formed by the printers in reading some unintelligible manuscript. Singer suggests "arrogant," which suits well with the sense. Others suggest "ram-pant," but the article *an* favours "arrogant." Ant. I, 5, 47.

armipotent. Mighty in arms. LLL V, 2, 650, All's IV, 3, 265, Kins V 1

aroint, } Begone, avaunt A word of
aroyn } doubtful origin. Occurs twice
in Sh., viz., Mcb I, 3, 6, and Lr III, 4,
129 Said to be still used in Cheshire
by milkmaids in speaking to their cows,
with the meaning of *get out of the
way*.

Arragon, Prince of, *dr p* Suitor to Portia Merch.

arras Tapestry covering the walls of a room. Hml. II, 2, 163

arrest. *We arrest your words*=we accept your word or take you at your word. Meas II, 4, 134, LLL. II, 1, 160

arrose To sprinkle. Kins V, 4.

Artemidorus, *dr p* A sophist of Cnidus.

Cæs

Arthur, Prince, *dr p* Nephew to King John. John

Arthur's bosom Mrs. Quickly's blunder for Abraham's bosom. HV II, 3, 10

Arthur's Show An archery exhibition by a society of London archers, who assumed the names of Arthur and his knights. 2HIV III, 2, 303

articulate 1. To enter into articles of agreement. Cor I, 9, 77

2 To specify. 1HIV V, 1, 72

Arviragus, *dr p* Son of Cymbeline Cym.

arts-man A scholar. LLL. V, 1, 85

Ascanius The son of Æneas by Creusa, daughter of Priam. Cupid assumed his shape in order to cause Dido to fall in love with Æneas. 2HVI III, 2 116

ases The plural of *as* (that is of the word itself). Most modern eds give *as*'es, some, *as-es*, Fl, assis. *Ases of great change*=reasons of great weight. Johnson suggests that there is a pun or quibble between *as* and *ass* (a beast of burden), but there does not seem to be the slightest ground for this. The meaning is obvious, and quibbles, puns and jokes are entirely out of place in this most serious conversation between Hamlet and Horatio.

Ascapart. A giant vanquished by Sir Bevis of Southampton. He was said to have been thirty feet high, he was cov-

ered with bristles like a wild boar, and "liker a devil than a man."

His staff was a young oak,
Hard and heavy was his stroke

2HVI II, 3, 93 See *Boris*

ascaunt. Aslant, diagonally, across In most editions, aslant, evidently related to *askance* Hml. IV, 7, 167

asinico. An ass, a stupid fellow Troil II, 1, 49 From the Spanish *asinico*= a little ass

askance, vb To cause to turn aside Luer 637

askance, adv Awry, with sidelong glance V and A 342

aspect. Now always used as nearly synonymous with *appearance* Sh uses it to express the act of looking, as in Err II, 2, 113, where it means glances, looks He also uses it in the astrological, as well as in the common sense *Heavens look with an aspect more favourable*, Wint II, 1, 107, referring to the position, etc., of the planets

aspersion. Sprinkling, hence blessing, because before the reformation benediction was generally accompanied by the sprinkling of holy water Tp III, 3, 18

aspicious A blunder of Dogberry's for suspicious Ado III, 5, 50

aspire Besides the ordinary meanings Sh uses it as synonymous with *ascend* Rom III, 1, 122

aspray. The osprey, q v

ass In Lr I, 4, 177, the reference is to the fable of the old man and his son who tried to please everybody, but pleased nobody, and lost their ass into the bargain

assay, n Attempt, test Meas III, 1, 164

assay, vb To attempt, to make proof Wiv II, 1, 26

assemblance. The entirety, totality, aggregate The "altogether," though not in the Trilby sense 2HIV III, 2, 277

assigns Appendages, belongings An affected expression Hml V, 2, 157

assinego See *asinico*

assubjugate. To debase, to lessen. Troil II, 3, 202

assured Betrothed, affianced. Err III, 2, 145, John II, 1, 535

astronomer. The difference between the term astronomer and astrologer was not clearly defined in Sh time Astronomer was often employed where now we would use astrologer only, as in Troil V, 1, 100 The same applies to "astronomy"

Assyrian knight A bombastic and meaningless expression, used by Falstaff in ridicule of Pistol 2HVI. V, 3, 105

Atalanta There are two accounts of the birth and life of Atalanta, but the one most commonly received is as follows She was the daughter of Jason and Clymene Her father had hoped for a son, and in his disappointment exposed her on the Parthenian (virgin) hill. She was suckled by a she-bear, the symbol of Artemis (Diana), the protectress of the young She lived in pure maidenhood, slew the centaurs who pursued her, took part in the Calydonian hunt and in games Her father ultimately recognised her and wished her to marry, but as the Delphic oracle had declared that marriage would be fatal to her she imposed such conditions on her suitors as none would care to meet These were that her suitor should contend with her in a foot-race, if successful he would gain her, but if unsuccessful she was to put him to death One suitor, Meilanion, being favored by Aphrodite, received from this goddess three golden apples which he dropped one after the other as he ran Atalanta stopped to pick them up and lost the race She and her husband having, by their embraces, profaned the sanctity of the sacred grove of Zeus, were changed to two lions, and thus the oracle was vindicated

The passage in As III, 2, 155, *Atalanta's better part*, has puzzled the commentators Furness fills over three closely printed pages with the comments that have been written upon it.

His own summing up is most probably correct. He says "Nature's distillation resulted in Helen's face, Cleopatra's bearing, Atalanta's form and Lucretia's modesty." Some have said that her better part was her heels, but this does not apply to Rosalind. Others, that it was her chastity, but this is assigned to Lucretia.

Ate. The goddess of mischief and strife Craik says "Thus Homeric goddess had taken a strong hold of Sh. imagination." See *Ado II*, 1, 264, *LLL V*, 2, 694, *Cæs III*, 2, 271

According to Homer she was the daughter of Jupiter, Hesiod says she was the daughter of Eris (strife) Jupiter having been led by her to make a rash promise to Juno was so enraged at the result that he hurled her down from heaven, and since then she has been making mischief amongst men
See *Hercules*

Atlas A giant who, with the other Titans, made war upon Jupiter, and was condemned to support the heavens upon his hands and head. *SHVI V*, 1, 36
See *Hercules* and *demi-Atlas*

attend To watch for, to wait for
Sonn XLIV, 12, *Wiv I*, 1, 279, *Kins IV*, 1

atomy An atom, the smallest particle of matter *As. III*, 2, 245, *Rom. I*, 4, 57

Mrs Quickly uses it by mistake for anatomy (skeleton) as applied to a very thin person, not as in contempt of a small person, as the Globe glossary has it *2HIV V*, 4, 33

atone 1 To reconcile *Oth. IV*, 1, 224.
2. To agree. *As. V*, 4, 116, *Cor IV*, 6, 72

Atropos One of the Parcae or Fates.
2HIV II, 4, 213 See *Fates*

attack To sieze, to lay hold of *Tp III*, 3, 5, *LLL IV*, 3, 375

attaint. Stain, disgrace *Err III*, 2, 16, *Lucr* 825

attask To reprehend, to take to task.
Lr I, 4, 366

attend To watch for, to wait for
Sonn XLIV, 12, *Wiv I*, 1, 279, *Kins IV*, 1

attent. Attentive *Hml. I*, 2, 193
attorney. A substitute, an agent. As
IV, 1, 94, *RHIL V*, 8, 83
attorneyed 1. Employed as an agent.
Meas V, 1, 390

2 Performed by proxy *Wint I*, 1, 30
auburn The color which is now known as auburn is a reddish brown with a tinge of "old gold." In Sh time it meant flaxen or whitish colored Florio, in his "New World of Words" (1611), defines *alburne* as. "That whitish color of woman's hair which we call an alburne or aburne color." The word occurs but once in the *F1*, in *Gent IV*, 4, 194, and is there spelled *aburne* See *abram*

audacious Spirited, daring (but with no sense of evil) *LLL V*, 1, 5

In many other passages the word bears an intimation of evil

Audrey, dr p A country girl. As

The name is a contraction for *Ethedreda* See *tawdry*

Aufidius, Tullus, dr p General of the Volscians *Cor*

augur. Augury *McB III*, 4, 126

auld The Scottish or old English form of old *Oth II*, 3, 99

Dr Schmidt, in his "Shakespeare Lexicon," calls it "the vulgar form"!
Aumerle, Duke of, dr p Son of the Duke of York. *RII*

aunt. 1 A good old dame *Mids II*, 1, 51

2 A loose woman. *Wint IV*, 2, 11

3 The aunt of Hector and his brothers, whom the Greeks held, was Priam's sister, Hesione, whom Hercules, being enraged at Priam's breach of faith, gave to Telamon, who by her had Ajax. *Troil. II*, 2, 77

Aurora. The goddess of the morning red. Known to the Greeks as Eos. At the close of every night she rose from the couch of her spouse, Tithonus, and on a chariot drawn by the swift horses Lampus and Phæton she ascended up to heaven from the river Oceanus, to announce the coming light of the sun to the gods as well as to mortals. She carried off several youths distinguished

for their beauty, such as Orion, Cephalus and Tithonus Mids III, 2, 380, Rom I, 1, 142 See *morning's love authentic*. Of acknowledged authority Wiv II, 2, 235

Autolycus, *dr p* A pedlar and rogue Wint

The Autolycus of the Greek legend was the son of Mercury and the maternal grandfather of Ulysses He was a robber who lived on Mount Parnassus, and was famed for his cunning In Golding's translation of Ovid's "Metamorphoses," from which undoubtedly Sh took the name, he is thus described Now when she [i.e. Chione] full her time had gon, she bare by Mercury A sonne that hight *Autolychus*, who proude a wily pye,

And such a fellow as in theft and stiching had no peere,
He was his fathers owne sonne right, he could mens eyes so bleare
As for to make the blacke things white, and white things blacke appeare

See *Mercury*

Auvergne, Countess of, *dr p* 1HVI Ave Latin for Hail! acclamation Meas I, 1, 71

Ave Mary. The angelic salutation addressed to the Virgin Mary The Ro-

man Catholics divide their chaplets into a certain number of Ave Maries and Paternosters 2HVI I, 3, 59, 3HVI II, 2, 162

averring. Confirming, alleging Cym V, 5, 203

avoid Leave, go away HVIII V, 1, 86, Cor IV, 5, 25

aweless. 1. Standing in awe or in fear of nothing John, I, 1, 226

2. Not regarded with awe - ence RII, II, 4, 52

awful Reverential *aifful* men = men who reverence or stand in awe of the laws and usages of society Gent IV, 1, 86, RII III, 3, 76, etc

The expression "awful banks," in 2HIV. IV, 1, 176, has given rise to much discussion Johnson makes it "proper limits of reverence," Warburton had changed *aifful* to *lawful*

awkward. 1 Distorted, ill-founded. HV II, 4, 85

2. } rse 2HVI III, 2, 83, Per V, 1, 94

ay, } Yes Generally spelled *I* in old aye } editions, and this has given occasion for a great many puns

ayword Said to be improperly written for *nayword*, *q v* Tw II, 3, 146



The second letter of the alphabet *Fair as a text B in a copybook* LLL V, 2 42 The letter *B* seems to be a favorite for comparisons The Princess has just said of Rosaline, *Beauteous as ink*, the black color of which is opposed to *fair* Upon this exchange of wits Mason makes the following remarks "Rosaline says that Biron had drawn her picture in his letter, and afterwards, playing on the word *letter*, Katherine compares her to a text *B* Rosaline in reply advises her to beware of pencils,

that is, of drawing likenesses, lest she should retaliate, which she afterwards does by comparing her to a red dominical letter and calling her marks of the small-pox *O's*" See *dominical*

Babian, } See *Bavian*
Babion, }

baby. The usual term for a very young child. Sometimes applied to images, as *aglet-baby* *q v* As used by Sh in Mcb III, 4, 103

If trembling I inhabit then, protest me
The baby of a girl

The word is usually said to mean a

doll We doubt the correctness of this interpretation A doll does not tremble or exhibit start The literal sense is far more forceful "the baby of a girl," that is, the child of an immature female who is incapable of bringing forth sturdy progeny like that of a fully developed woman, and whose infant is therefore doubly a baby

The lines in Tim I, 2, 116

Joy had the like conception in our eyes
And, at that instant like a babe sprung
up,

are thus explained by Nares "The miniature reflection of himself which a person sees in the pupil of another's eye, on looking closely into it, was sportively called by our ancestors a little boy or baby, and made the subject of many amorous allusions As it requires a very near approach to discern these little images, poets make it an employment of lovers to look for them in each other's eyes" Johnson explains it as "a weeping babe" This does not seem as forcible

baccare A cant word, meaning *go back*, used in allusion to a proverbial saying, "Backare, quoth Mortimer to his sow," probably made in ridicule of some man who affected a knowledge of Latin without having it, and who produced his Latinized English words on the most trivial occasions. *Nares Shr II*, 1, 73

Bacchus The god of wine The son of Zeus or Jupiter and Semele Festivals known as *Dionysia*, from his Greek name Dionysus, were held in his honor, and on these occasions his priestesses, called *Mnads* or *Bacchantes*, worked themselves up into a state of frenzy by wine and other means, and wandered about the country carrying thyrsei and behaving in a wild and licentious manner The *thrysus* was a staff entwined with vine leaves and surmounted with pine cones. Bacchus was the original cultivator of the vine and the discoverer of wine. Among the women who won his love none is more famous

in ancient history than Ariadne, for whose story see *Ariadne LLL IV*, 3, 339

back-friend A bailiff, so called because he generally comes behind his victim when he makes an arrest *Err IV*, 2 37

back-swordsman A single-stick player *2HIV III*, 2, 71

backward That which lies behind, the past. *Tp I*, 2, 50

backward, adr Perversely *She would spell him backward—make his virtues appear vices.* *Ado III*, 1, 61

back-trick A caper backwards in dancing *Tw I*, 3, 183

Schmidt suggests "the trick of going back in a fight," but nothing had yet been said to Sir A about fighting

bacon A country fellow, bacon being a staple article of food in the country *1HIV II*, 2, 95

For some fatuous but amusing lucubrations on this word, after the manner of Sergeant Buzfuz, see the "Great Cryptogram," by Ignatius Donnelly In this work the author brings forward "bacon," used as the designation of a man, as being unknown elsewhere, and therefore manufactured by Lord Bacon for the purpose of bringing his name into the cipher!

bacon-fed Country-bred. *2HIV II*, 2, 88

The modern form is *chaw-bacon*, a very common expression in England. One of the illustrations etched by Cruikshank for Bentley's *Miscellany* was that of "Giles Chaw-bacon" In Frank Forester's *Warwick Woodlands*, a country boy is called "a chaw-bacon." Bacon-fed is also slang for "fat, greasy" See "Slang Dictionary"

badged Marked as with a badge *Mcb II*, 3, 107, cf *2HVI III*, 2, 200

baffle To use contemptuously *2HIV V*, 3, 109, *RII*, 1, 170, *1HIV I*, 2, 113

Nares tells us that baffling was originally a punishment of infamy, inflicted on recreant knights, one part of

which was hanging them up by the heels The word was also applied to any contemptuous usage, as in Tw V, 1, 337

Bagot, *dr p.* Favorite of Richard II RII

baille See *ballow*

bait. To feed or take refreshment The word in this sense is quite old and occurs in Spenser's, "Fairy Queen," I, XII, 35 Only once in Sh HVIII, V, 4, 85 But the word in all its significations is only a form of the word bite, thus, to bait (*i.e.*, to take refreshment) is to bite, to bait a bear is to make the dogs bite him, to bait fish is to induce them to bite In these latter senses it occurs quite often Err II, 1, 94, Tw III, 1, 130, 2HVI V, 1, 148

baked-meats Meat-pies, pastry, not merely meat or flesh baked in an oven Rom. IV, 4, 5, Hml I, 2, 180

You speak as if a man
Should know what fowl is coffin'd in a
bak'd meat
Afore it is cut up

White Devil (Old Play)

baker See *owl*

Bajazet's mule This passage (All's IV, 1, 46) has given great trouble to the commentators Warburton says that we should read *mute*, and refers to HV I, 2, 232, for the expression *Turkish mute* Reed refers to a so-called philosopher who undertook to teach a mule to speak There is a Scotch story to the effect that a certain charlatan undertook to teach a mule to speak in ten years, and agreed with the king that if he did not succeed his life would be the forfeit When his friends charged him with being a fool for incurring the risk of certain death, he replied "Not so, the king may die, or the mule may die, or I may die myself, so that I have three good chances for escape, and in the meantime I live like a prince" But all this does not explain Parolles' saying His tongue had brought him into trouble by giving utterance to certain boasts, the meaning of which was obvious

He will therefore exchange his tongue for a mule's tongue which utters much noise without any meaning at all

bald Naked, bare Cor III, 1, 164 Hence, by inference, senseless, empty 1HIV I, 3, 65

baldrick. A belt Ado I, 1, 252

bale. Evil, mischief Cor I, 1, 169

balk. To balk logic=to dispute, to chop logic Shr I, 1, 34

balk'd Heaped up in balks or ridges

1HIV I, 1, 69 This word seems to have puzzled the commentators R G White thinks it a misprint for *bark'd*, the sense of which is not obvious Others have suggested *bak'd* and *bath'd* The word, like many others in Sh, is Scottish or old English. See Jamieson's *Dictionary*

ballow A cudgell Lr IV, 6, 237

The word *baille* which occurs in the accepted text in Wiv I, 4, 92, is *ballow* in F1, and is pronounced unintelligible by Schm Ballow is undoubtedly a corruption of the French word *bailler*, the imperative of *bailler*, which signifies *to give*

balm, *n* The oil of consecration RII, III, 2, 55 *Juice of balm* Wiv V, 5, 66 It was a feature of our ancient luxury to rub tables, chairs, etc., with aromatic herbs The Romans did the same to drive away evil spirits

balm, *v* 1. To anoint Shr Ind, I 48
2 To heal Lr III, 6, 105

Balthasar, *dr p* Servant to Portia. Merch

Balthasar, *dr p* Servant to Don Pedro Ado

Balthasar, *dr p* Servant to Romeo Rom

Balthazar, *dr p* A merchant Err ban To curse Lucr 1460

Banbury cheese. A gibe at Slender's thinness—Banbury cheese being proverbially thin Steevens quotes from "Jack Drum's Entertainment" "Put off your clothes, and you are like a Banbury cheese—nothing but paring" Wiv I 1, 190

band Bond, security 2HIV I, 2, 37.

ban-dogs Watch dogs, so called from their being bound up or chained. 2HVI I, 4, 21

bandy. To fight, to contend a metaphor taken from striking the balls at tennis As. V, 1, 62 Rom II 5, 14

banquet. Dessert Shr V, 2, 9, Rom I, 5, 126

bank'd. Sailed past their towns on the banks of the river The idea taken from the old play, "The Troublesome Raigne of King John." Dyer John V, 2 104

Banquo, dr p A Scottish general McBaptista Minola, dr p A rich gentleman of Padua Shr

Barbason The name of one of the fiends in the old demonology Wiv II 2 315

barbed Protected by armour (said of a horse) RII. III, 3 117

barber. To shave and dress the hair to dress up generally Ant II, 2, 229

Bardolph, dr p A follower of Falstaff, who appears in Wiv, in First and Second HIV and in HV, where he was a soldier and was hung for stealing

Bardolph, Lord, dr p An enemy to the king 2HIV

bare. To shave Meas. IV, 2, 185, Alls IV, 1, 54

bare-foot, to dance It was a popular notion that unless the elder sisters danced bare-foot at the marriage of a younger one they would inevitably become old maids. Shr II, 1, 34 See *apc*

barful Full of impediments Tw I, 4, 41

bargain, to sell a. To make one ridiculous LLL III, 1, 102 Capel tells us that "selling a bargain" consists in drawing a person in, by some stratagem, to proclaim himself a fool by his own lips Thus, when Moth makes his master repeat the *l'envoy*, ending in the goose, he makes him proclaim himself a goose, according to rustic wit, and this Costard calls *selling a bargain well*

barley-break. An ancient rural game Kins IV, 3 It was thus described by Gifford "It was played by six people, three of each sex, who were coupled by lot. A piece of ground was then chosen and divided into three compartments,

of which the middle one was called *hell* It was the object of the couple condemned to this division to catch the others, who advanced from the two extremities, in which case a change of situation took place and hell was filled by the couple who were excluded by pre-occupation from the other places, in this catching, however, there was some difficulty, as by the regulations of the game the middle couple were not to separate before they had succeeded, while the others might break hands whenever they found themselves hard pressed When all had been taken in turn, the last couple were said to be in *hell*, and the game ended." The game is often referred to by the early English dramatists There is another form of the game played in Scotland and the north of England and described by Dr Jamieson in his "Etymological Dictionary of the Scottish Language"

barm. Yeast Mids II, 1, 38

barnacle A kind of shell-fish (*Lepas anatifera*) from which it was fabled that the barnacle goose was produced. Tp IV, 1, 249

Barnardine, dr p A dissolute prisoner Meas

barne A child A word still used in Scotland, generally in the modified form *bairn* Alls I, 3, 28 Wint. III, 3, 70 Also Ado III, 4, 49, where there is a pun on *barns* (farm buildings) and *barnes* (children)

Barrabas The robber whom the Jews chose before Jesus John's Gospel, XVIII 40, Merch. IV, 1, 296 Sh took his spelling of the name from the old version of the New Testament.

Bartholomew-pig Roasted pigs were at one time among the chief attractions of Bartholomew Fair, London They were displayed in booths and on stalls to excite the appetite of passers-by and were sold piping hot Falstaff, in ridicule of his rotund, greasy figure, is called a "little tidy Bartholomew boar-pig" 2HIV II, 4, 250 Johnson says that it was "a little pig made of

which was hanging them up by the heels. The word was also applied to any contemptuous usage, as in Tw V, 1, 337

Bagot, *dr p* Favorite of Richard II RII

baille See *ballow*

bait To feed or take refreshment. The word in this sense is quite old and occurs in Spenser's, "Fairy Queen," I, XII, 35. Only once in Sh HVIII, V, 4, 85. But the word in all its significations is only a form of the word bite, thus, to bait (*i.e.*, to take refreshment) is to bite, to bait a bear is to make the dogs bite him, to bait fish is to induce them to bite. In these latter senses it occurs quite often Err II, 1, 94, Tw III, 1, 130, 2HVI V, 1, 148.

baked-meats Meat-pies, pastry, not merely meat or flesh baked in an oven Rom. IV, 4, 5, Hml I, 2, 180

You speak as if a man
Should know what fowl is coffin'd in a
bak'd meat
Afore it is cut up

White Devil (Old Play)

baker See *oul*

Bajazet's mule This passage (All's IV, 1, 46) has given great trouble to the commentators. Warburton says that we should read *mule*, and refers to HV I, 2, 232, for the expression *Turkish mule*. Reed refers to a so-called philosopher who undertook to teach a mule to speak. There is a Scotch story to the effect that a certain charlatan undertook to teach a mule to speak in ten years, and agreed with the king that if he did not succeed his life would be the forfeit. When his friends charged him with being a fool for incurring the risk of certain death, he replied "Not so, the king may die, or the mule may die, or I may die myself, so that I have three good chances for escape, and in the meantime I live like a prince." But all this does not explain Parrot's saying His tongue had brought him into trouble by giving utterance to certain heresies, the meaning of which was obvious

He will therefore exchange his tongue for a mule's tongue which utters much noise without any meaning at all

bald. Naked, bare Cor III, 1, 164
Hence, by inference, senseless, empty
1HIV I, 3, 65

baldrick. A belt Ado I, 1, 252

bale. Evil, mischief Cor I, 1, 169

balk To balk logic=to dispute, to chop logic Shr I, 1, 34

balk'd. Heaped up in balks or ridges 1HIV I, 1, 69. This word seems to have puzzled the commentators. R G White thinks it a misprint for *bark'd*, the sense of which is not obvious. Others have suggested *bal'd* and *bath'd*. The word, like many others in Sh., is Scottish or old English. See Jamieson's *Dictionary*.

ballow. A cudgell Lr IV, 6, 237

The word *baille* which occurs in the accepted text in Wiv I, 4, 92, is *ballow* in F1, and is pronounced unintelligible by Schm. Ballow is undoubtedly a corruption of the French word *ballez*, the imperative of *balleter*, which signifies *to give*.

balm, n The oil of consecration RII III, 2, 55. *Juice of balm* Wiv V, 5, 66. It was a feature of our ancient luxury to rub tables, chairs, etc., with aromatic herbs. The Romans did the same to drive away evil spirits.

balm, v 1. To anoint Shr Ind, I 48
2. To heal Lr III, 6, 105

Balthasar, *dr p* Servant to Portia. Merch

Balthasar, *dr p* Servant to Don Pedro Ado

Balthasar, *dr p* Servant to Romeo Rom

Balthazar, *dr p* A merchant Err ban To curse Lucr 1469

Banbury cheese A gibe at Slender's thinness—Banbury cheese being proverbially thin. Stevens quotes from "Jack Drum's Entertainment" "Put off your clothes, and you are like a Banbury chee—nothing but paring" Wiv I 1, 15

band. Bond, security 2HIV I, 2, 37

bawcock. A fine fellow, a term of coarse endearment. From the French *beau* and *cog* Tw III, 4, 125, HV III, 2, 26
bay. The space between the main timbers of the roof Meas II, 1, 255

The folios have it *bay*, but Pope suggested *day*, which is no doubt correct. We have no reason to believe that houses were rented at so much *per bay*, which is but one point in the value of a dwelling. It certainly is quite as likely that the rate of the rent of "the fairest house" in Vienna would be stated in days as in mere size.

beadsman, { One who repeats prayers
bedesman { for another Gent I, 1, 18,
 RII. III, 2, 116

bean-fed See *filly*

bearing cloth. A rich cloth in which children were wrapped at their christening Wint III, 3, 119

bear. 1 A well known animal. The bear and the ragged staff were the cognizance of the Nevils, Earls of Warwick, hence the allusion in 2HVI V, 1, 144

2 The constellation (Ursa Major) known as "The Dipper," etc. Oth II, 1, 14.

bear in hand. To keep in expectation, to amuse with false pretences. Meas I, 4, 51, Mcb III, 1, 81, Cym V, 5, 43

bear a brain To have a good memory Rom I, 3, 29

bear-whelp, unlick'd It was an old opinion that "the bear brings forth only shapeless lumps of animated flesh which she licks into the form of bears." —Johnson. HVI III, 2, 161

bear me hard Evidently an old phrase —does not like me, bears me a grudge Crak Cæs I, 2, 317, Cæs III, 1, 157

beat. To flutter as a falcon, to meditate, to consider earnestly Tp I, 2, 176

Beatrice, dr p Niece of Leonato Ado

Beau, Le, dr p A courtier As

Beaufort, Henry, dr p Bishop of Winchester 1HVI

Beaufort, Cardinal, dr p Bishop of Winchester 2HVI

Beaufort, John, dr p Earl, afterwards Duke of Somerset. 1HVI

Beaufort, Thomas, dr p Duke of Exeter, Governor of Harfleur HV and 1HVI
beautified Beautiful. Hml II, 2, 110

This word, as used in this sense, is called by Sh (through Polonius) "a vile phrase," but it was in use by the best writers immediately preceding Sh time Query Did Sh. give it the modern meaning of *made beautiful*? If so, it is indeed a vile phrase when applied to a young woman.

beaver The visor of a helmet. It may be raised to give the wearer an opportunity of taking breath when oppressed with heat, or, without putting off the helmet, of taking his repast 2HIV IV, 1, 120, Hml I, 2, 230

Bedford, Duke of, dr p Brother of Henry V HV

Bedford, Duke of, dr p Regent of France, brother of Henry V 1HVI

bedded Lying flat, Schm, matted, *Clark and Wright* Hml. III, 4, 121

bedlam A corruption of *Bethlehem*. The hospital of St Mary of Bethlehem, in London (originally a priory), was used as an asylum for lunatics, and the patients when discharged as cured, though perhaps only partially cured, were licensed to beg. They wore on the left arm an armilla or badge of tin about four inches long and were known as *bedlam beggars, Jack or Tom o' Bedlam* Lr I, 2, 148, 2HVI, III, 1, 51. Hence *bedlam*=lunatic. John, II, 1, 183

bed-swerver One who is false to the marriage bed. Wint II, 1, 93

beef-witted Having an inactive brain, thought to be caused by eating too much Troil II, 1, 14, cf Tw I, 3, 90 and Cæs I, 2, 194

beetle A kind of mallet 2HIV I, 2, 255 A *three-man beetle*=a beetle so heavy that it takes three men to handle it. See *fillip*

befortune To happen to, to fall to one's lot Gent. IV, 3, 41

bed See *Ware*

Beelzebub, { In the New Testament
Belzebub { Belzebub is called the

pete [pon h̄], eat at Bartholomew Fair, and given to children for their feast."

base A game sometimes called *prentice*. See *Cam V*, 1, 21.

base-court The lower court in a castle. *Grondburg*, I H. III, 5, 152.

bases. A kind of embroiled mantle which hung down from the middle to about the knees or lower, worn by knight on horseback. *Vares* Per II, 1, 165.

bareness Ill-omened & stark. *Wint* II 3, 78. *See forced*.

Basilico-like This term alludes to a stupid play, printed in 1590, called "Sallum and Persie". One of the characters is Basilico, who is a servant, by birth, in knight's livery. A certain servant in the play, jumps on his back and makes him swear to certain terms. The dialogue goes as follows:

Bas O, I swear I swear.

Past By the contents of this blade —

Bas By the contents of this blade —

Past I therefore add *Pasillo* —

Bas I, the aforesaid *Pasillo* servant, the good fellow knight knight —

Past I have good fellow, here I have — The play, though a wretched production, was at one time very popular. It has been attributed to Kyd.

basilisk 1. A kind of ordnance or canon. *IIIIV* II, 9, 56.

2. A fabulous serpent said to kill by its look. *Wint* I, 2, 88.

Bassanio, *dr p* A friend of Antonio, q. r. Merch.

Basset, *dr p* Of the Red Rose faction. *IHVII*

Bassianus, *dr p* Brother of Saturninus Tit.

basta. Enough (from the Italian) *Sbr* I, 1, 203.

bastard A sweet Spanish wine. *Meas.* III, 2, 4.

Bastard of Orleans, *dr p* *IHVII*

batch. A portion, a lot. *Trol* V, 1, 5. Not necessarily baked bread as Schm gives it. "Crusty" in this connection has no reference to crust (as of bread), but is a variant of *curst*=ill-tempered

bate, n. A quarrel. *IIIIV*, II, 4, 271.

bate, v. 1. Invent. *III*, I, 1, 6. 2. To run in disorder, running to scatter the vines as after bathing or when eager for food or prey. It is therefore used by old writers to signify "scatter", as in *Ron* III, 2, 14. *Sbr* IV, 1, 170. In *IV* III, 7, 12^o there is a quibble between *bate* as defined above and *bate* in the sense of diminishing. *Bates*, *ncp*. A soldier. *IV*.

bateless. Not to be blunted or dalled. *Luer* 9.

bat-sawing. A method of catching birds in dark nights by means of torches. The birds are run over from their roosts, &c., toward the lights and are caught within nets or hooked down with poles. *Tp* II, I, 185.

batlet. A little bet u-1 by washer-women. *Az* II, 4, 49.

batten. To feed; to h. to satiate. *Hml* III 4, 67.

battery. As ault, a series of strokes. *Ant* IV, II, 39.

battle. 1. An army. *John*, IV, 2, 78; *IIIIV* IV, 1, 12^o.

2. A division of an army. *SHVI* I, 1, 8; *Mch* V, 6, 3.

batty. Like a bat. *Mds*. III 2, 355.

bauble. The bawd fool's or jester's "official sceptre or bauble", which was a short stick ornamented at the end with a figure of a fool's head, or sometimes with that of a doll or puppet. * * * Aaron (*Tit* V, 1, 79.) refers to that sort of bauble or scepter which was usually carried by natural idiots and allowed jesters and by which they may be supposed that they sometimes swore" — *Douce*.

Basian, The. An occasional, but not a regular character in the old Morris dance. He was dressed up as a baboon, and his office was to bark, tumble, play antics, and exhibit a long tail with what decency he could. The word is from the Dutch *baaijan*, a baboon. *Kins* III, 5.

bavin. A bundle or saggot of brushwood, sometimes refers to the brushwood itself, as *IHVII* III, 2, 61.

bemoil To bemire, to daub with dirt
Shr IV, 1, 77

bending The expression, *our bending author* (HV Epilogue, 2) means *unequal to the weight of his subject and bending beneath it* Or he may mean, as in Hml. III, 2, 160 "Here stooping to your clemency" Steevens Probably the first

bends. The passage in Ant II, 2, 213 and *made their bends adornings*, has given rise to endless conjecture as to its meaning The Variorum of 1821 contains six pages of comment upon it, and there has probably been more than that offered since Professor Rolfe gives the following as the most acceptable interpretation "The part of North's account [in his translation of Plutarch] which corresponds to *made their bends adornings* seems to be the statement that the gentlewomen were appareled 'like the Graces,' and this might suggest a reference to grace in their movements We believe that in all that has been written on the passage no one has called attention to the very close paraphrase of North which Sh gives 'Her ladies and gentlewomen * * * were appareled like the Nymphs Nereids (which are the mermaids of the waters) and'—after getting so far we have only to seek a parallel for 'like the Graces,' and may we not find it in *made their bends adornings?*—made their very obeisance, as they tended her, like that of the Graces waiting on Venus."

Benedick, *dr p* A young lord of Padua.
Ado

The term *Benedict* is used to signify a married man, and the *Century, Standard*, and other large dictionaries tell us that it is derived from this character in Ado Brewer ("Phrase and Fable") has the following "A married man, from the Latin *benedictus* (a happy man) and a skit on the order of St. Benedict, famous for their ascetic habits, and, of course, rigidly bound to celibacy Sh, in Ado, avails himself of this joke in making

Benedick, the young lord of Padua, rail against marriage, but afterwards marry Beatrice, with whom he falls in love" So that whether Sh. took the idea from a common joke or the joke originated with Sh. seems to be a question to be settled. "Benedick is an easy form of Benedict"—*Century Dictionary*

Bennet. A contraction of Benedict The Church of St. Benedict, or Bennet, was at Paul's Wharf, London It was destroyed in the great fire of 1666 Tw V, 1, 42

bent. A term used by Sh. for the utmost degree of any passion or mental quality The expression is derived from archery The bow has its *bent* when it is drawn as far as it can be Johnson

bent brow. Frowning brow 1HVI V, 3, 34, 3HVI V, 2, 19, Kns III, 1

Benedictus See *Cardius*
ben venuto (*Ital.*) Welcome. LLL. IV, 2, 164. Shr I, 2, 282

Benvolio, *dr p* A friend of Romeo Rom.

bergomask A rustic dance framed in imitation of the people of Bergomasco (a province in the State of Venice), who are ridiculed as being more clownish in their manners and dialect than any people in Italy All the Italian buffoons imitate them. Nares Mids. V, 1, 360

Berkeley, Earl, *dr p* RII.
Bermoothes This is the Spanish pronunciation of *Bermudas* "The islands are called 'stall- vexed,' that is, constantly, always vexed by tempests, from the accounts of them which early voyagers brought home, and which were so unvarying in their character that, as Hunter says, the Bermudas became a commonplace in Sh time whenever storms and tempests were the theme" Furness Tp I, 2, 229

Bernardo, *dr p* An officer Hml

Bertram, *dr p* Count of Rousillon Alls beslabber. To besmear 1HIV II, 4, 244

besort, *n* Suitable surroundings Oth I, 3, 239
besort, *r* To suit Lr I, 4, 272.

"prince of the devils" In the language of the Philistines the name has been supposed to signify either the god of hosts or the god of heaven The Jews, who delighted in disfiguring the names of false gods by a play upon words, called him in derision the *dung-god* or *god of flies* Tw V, 1 291, HV IV, 7, 145, Mcb II, 3, 4

beg. In LLL V, 2, 490, the expression *you cannot beg us* means that you cannot apply to be our guardian In the old common law was a writ *de idiota inquirendo*, under which, if a man was legally proved an idiot, the profit of his lands and the custody of his person might be granted by the king to any subject Such a person, when this grant was asked, was said to be *begged for a fool* One of the legal tests of a natural or fool was to try whether he could number, and this is illustrated in the play See *fool-begged*

behaviour. This word has a peculiar sense in John, I, 1, 3.

Thus, after greeting, speaks the king of France

In my behaviour

Johnson explains it as "The King of France speaks in the character which I here assume" Fleay says "Not only in my words, but in my bearing and manner—my assumption of superiority"

beling, n Dwelling Cym I, 6, 54

being, adv When Ado V, 1, 61

being, vb The passage, Ant III, 6, 29
And, being, that we detain All his revenue—evidently means that "he being deposed, that we retain, etc."

Bel The god of the Chaldaeans Ado III, 3, 144

The word *Bel* signifies Lord, and *Bel* was one of the highest of the Babylonian deities To him was attributed the creation of the world and the gift of healing diseases He was supposed to eat and drink like a human being, and the apocryphal book of Daniel relates his detection of the cheat of *Bel's* priests, who came every night through private

doors, to eat what was offered to their deity

Belarius, dr p A banished lord, disguised under the name of Morgan Cym Belch, Sir Toby, dr p Uncle of Olivia Tw

be-lee'd One vessel is said to be in the lee of another when it is so placed that the wind is intercepted from it Iago's meaning, therefore, is that Cassio had got the wind of him and *be-calmed* him from gaining promotion Oth I, 1, 30

bell Bells were attached to hawks by the falconers They served various purposes, amongst others, to frighten game-birds Hence the allusions in Lucr 511, 3HVI I, 1, 47

bell, book, and candle. "In the solemn form of excommunication used in the Romish Church, the bell was tolled, the book of offices for the purpose used, and three candles extinguished with certain ceremonies" —Nares John, III, 8, 12

Bellona The goddess of war By *Bellona's bridegroom* Macbeth is, of course, meant Mcb I, 2, 54

It is very probable that Bellona was originally a Sabine deity She is frequently mentioned by the Roman poets as the companion of Mars, or even as his sister or his wife Her temple became of political importance, for in it the senate assembled to give audience to foreign ambassadors In front of the entrance to the temple stood a pillar which served for making the symbolical declarations of war, the area of the temple being regarded as a symbolical representation of the enemies of the country, and the pillar as that of the frontier The declaration of war was made by launching a spear over the pillar

belly-pinched Starved, hungry Lt III, 1, 13

belly-doublet A doublet made very long in front, and usually stuffed or bumbasted so as to project considerably in front. LLL III, 1, 19

Belzebub See *Baalzebul*

be-mete To measure Shr IV, 3 113

bisson. 1 Purblind Cor II, 1, 70

2 Blinding Hml. II, 2, 529

In Cor III, 1, 131, the text stands *bosome-multiplied* in all the folios. Collier's MS., as given in his notes, reads *bisson multitude*, and this is the reading in every important subsequent edition. The Cambridge eds credit this correction to Dyce, which is certainly wrong.

bite The phrase *I will bite my thumb at them* (Rom. I, 1, 48) seems to indicate a mode of insult common in Sh. time Decker, in his "Dead Term," has the expression. "What byting of thumbs to beget quarrels?" Cot. s v *nique*, has "Faire la nique. To mocke by nodding, or lifting up of the chunne, or more properly, to threaten or defie by putting the thumbe naile into the mouth, and with a jerke (from th' upper teeth) make it to knacke." See *ear*

bitter-sweeting. A kind of apple which seems to have been used for making sauce Rom. II, 4, 83

Black Monday. Easter Monday Merch II, 5, 25

So called from the severity of that day, April 14, 1360, which was so extraordinary that of Edward III's soldiers then before Paris, many died with the cold.

blacks Mourning clothes. Wint I, 2, 133

bladed corn No difficulty has ever been suggested in regard to *bladed grass* (Mids. I, 1, 211), but the expression *bladed corn* (McB IV, 1, 55) has given rise to considerable discussion since the publication of Collier's "Notes." On the famous second folio margin Collier found *bleaded*, that is, in the ear, substituted for *bladed*, which signifies the stage just before the ear is fully developed, he has adopted this reading on the ground that while corn in the ear (*bleaded*) is often lodged by storms, corn in the blade, or leaf, is not liable to this accident. But it seems to me that this is the very reason why "*bladed*" is the correct reading. Any

moderately heavy rain-storm will cause corn in the ear to lodge, but it requires a terrific storm of wind and rain to cause corn in the blade to lodge, and this is just what Macbeth meant "Though the storm be so severe as to cause corn to lodge even while in the blade." It must be borne in mind that *corn* here means *wheat*.

Blanch, of Spain, *dr p* Daughter of Alphonso, King of Castile, and niece to King John. John.

blank The white mark in the middle of a target, hence, metaphorically, that which is aimed at. Wint II, 3, 5

blanks A mode of extortion by which blank papers were given to the agents of the crown, which they were to fill up as they pleased, to authorize the demands they chose to make. Nares RIII II, 1, 251.

blazon Publication, revelation. Hml. I, 5, 21. See *eternal*

blear To inflame or make sore, hence to make the sight dim. Shr V, 1, 120

Blear-eyed has been suggested as the true reading of Tp I, 2, 270, which stands in the accepted text *blue-eyed*, in F1 *blew-ey'd*. The term "blue-eyed" conveys no disagreeable impression, while *blear-eyed* very well describes the offensive look of an old witch whose eyes are inflamed and blinking owing to the smoke of her hut and her incantations.

Dr Furness accepts *blue-eyed* as referring to the *arcus senilis*, the bluish circle which appears in the cornea in old age, and which "is wont to give a baleful expression." For a complete review, see the new Variorum ed. by Furness. See *blue-eyed*.

blench To start aside, to flinch. Meas. IV, 5, 5, Hml. II, 2, 626

blenches Inconstancies Sonn. CX, 7

bless To defend from, to keep from. A common use of the word among old writers Ado V, 1, 145, RIII III, 3, 5, Troil II, 3, 32

God bless the marl Merch II, 2, 25
Of this expression Rolfe says, "the origin and meaning are alike obscure."

Bessy. Malone tells us that there is a peculiar propriety in the address of Mad Tom to Bessy—Mad Tom and Mad Bessy being usually companions “Bess of Bedlam” was a character as well known among the vagrants of the day as “Tom o’ Bedlam.” Lr III, 6, 27
See *bedlam*

bested Another form of bestead. Placed, situated. Worse bested = placed in worse circumstances 2HVI II, 3, 56

bestraught Distraught, distracted. Shr Ind. II, 26

beteem 1 To pour out Mids I, 1, 131
2 To allow Hml I, 2, 141

betid Happened Tp I, 2, 31

Bevis, Sir, of Southampton. Referred to in HVIII I, 1, 38 Also in the old qu ed. of 2HVI, II, 3, 93, though the passage, as *Bevis of Southampton fell upon Ascapart*, is omitted from the accepted text Bevis was a Saxon whom William the Conqueror is said to have created Earl of Southampton.

bezonian A needy fellow From Ital *besogno*, or French *besoin* Cot thus explains the old French *bisongne* “A filthie knave or clown, a raskall, bisonian, base humored scoundrell.” 2HIV V, 3, 118 Frequently, but erroneously, printed with a capital as if referring to the native of some country Pistol’s question is a quotation from an old play current in the time of Sh.

Bianca, dr p Mistress of Cassio Oth

Bianca, dr p Sister of Katherine Shr

Bigot, Robert, d_r p Earl of Norfolk.
John

biding Abiding place Lr IV, 6, 228

bigamy This term does not always mean having two wives at the same time, as it does with us “Bigamy, by a canon of the council of Lyons, A.D. 1274 (adopted in England by a statute in 4 Edward I), was made unlawful and infamous It differed from polygamy or having two wives at once, as it consisted in either marrying two virgins successively, or once marrying a widow” Blackstone RIII III, 7, 189

biggin. A night-cap 2HIV IV, 5, 26
bilberry. The whortleberry (*Vaccinium Myrtillus*) Wiv V, 5, 49

Called in Scotland the blaeberry (blueberry) It stains the lips a deep, purplish blue Whortle is generally pronounced *hurtle*, and it is probable that this, when transferred to New England, became “huckleberry,” and was applied to a similar berry of a different species. See *robin*

bilbo A sword-blade manufactured at Bilbao, Spain, and noted for its flexibility and fine temper Wiv III, V, 112
bilbos. Iron fetters or shackles Hml V, 2, 6

bill. 1 A kind of pike or halbert, formerly carried by the English infantry, and afterward the usual weapon of watchmen *Nares* Ado III, 3, 44, Rom. I, 1, 80 In Ado III, 8, 191 and 2HVI IV, 7, 135, there is a pun upon *bills* (weapons) and *bills* (accounts)

2. A placard posted by public challengers Dyce Ado I, 1, 39

bin Are Frequently rendered *is*, which is a grammatical error, *bin* being plural. In Fl, Cym. II, 3, 28, reads

And winking Mary-buds begin to ope their Golden eyes
With everything that pretty is, my Lady sweet arise

In order to make a rhyme to *begin*, Hamner wrote

And winking Mary-buds begin
To ope their golden eyes
With all the things that pretty bin,
My Lady sweet, arise

Most modern editors very properly restore the old reading, but Warburton, Johnson, and many others retain *bin*

bird-bolt. A short, thick arrow with a broad, flat end, used to kill birds without piercing—by the mere force of the blow Frequently ascribed to Cupid.

Ado I, 1, 42 *Nares* See *bolt*

birding. Hawking at partridges Wiv III, 3, 247

birth-child A child adopted on account of being born in a certain domain Per IV, 4, 41

bold, *v* To embolden, to encourage Lr V, 1, 26

bolin Bowline Per III, 1, 43

Bolingbroke, Henry, surnamed, *d*, *p*
Son to John of Gaunt, and afterwards
Henry IV RIL

Bolingbroke, Roger, *dr p* A conjuror
2HVI

bollen Swollen. Lucr 1417

bolt, *n* 1 A sort of arrow See *bird-bolt*
The shaft was sharp and generally
barbed Hence the proverb "To make
a shaft or a bolt of it"—*i e*, to make
one thing or another of it WIV III,
4, 24 The explanation of Schm. "I
will take the risk," does not quite
meet the case *A fool's bolt* = a point-
less arrow, fools not being trusted with
dangerous weapons HV III, 7, 132,
As V, 4, 67

bolt, *v* To sift, to refine Wint IV, 3,
377

2 To fetter, to chain up Ant V, 2, 6

bolter A sieve. 1HIV III, 3, 81

bolting-hutch The wooden receptacle
into which meal is bolted. Steevens
1HIV II, 4, 495

bombast Padding, cotton used to stuff
out garments 1HIV II, 4, 495 Oth
I, 1, 18, LLL V, 2, 791

bombard A leatheren vessel used for
holding liquor, a jack or black jack.
1HIV II, 4, 497 *Baiting of bombards*
= swilling liquor or refreshing your-
selves out of bombards HVIII V, 4,
85 Used metaphorically for a cloud in
Tp II, 2, 21

Bona, Lady, *dr p* The Princess Bonne
of Savoy, sister to the French queen
3HVL

bona-roba A woman of light character,
so called because they are generally
showily dressed. 2HIV III, 2, 26

bones 1 Fingers *By these ten bones* (*i e*
fingers) 2HVI I, 3, 193 An old form of
asseveration *c f* Hml III, 2, 348 Some-
times takes the form *by my hand*, as in
2HVI V, 3, 29 Fl Some eds change
this to *by my faith* See *pickers*

2 Pieces of bone used for beating time
in music Mids. IV, 1, 32 See *Tongs*

3 Bobbins used for making lace, and
generally made of bone Tw II, 4, 46

4 *O, their bones, their bones!* Rom
II, 4, 37 Unintelligible in its present
form, which is that of the accepted text
Sch suggests that it means I should
like to beat them. The most probable
suggestion is that of Theobald, who
reads *bon's*, the plural of the French
word *bon* Mercutio has just been
ridiculing his Frenchified countrymen
for their *pardonnez-moi's*, and now
turns to their use of the word *bon* which
they use instead of "good."

bonfire A blazing fire kindled in some
open place, generally made on the
occasion of some rejoicing Wint V, 2,
24, Oth II, 2, 5 A very general idea
is that the syllable *bon* is the French
bon = good, but the accepted etymology
is that the word is bone-fire—a fire of
bones, and that it refers to the burning
of saints' relics in the time of HVIII
The words appears to be no older than
his reign. Skeat

bonjour French for *good-day* Tit I,
1, 494

bonneted Cor II, 2, 30 Generally said
to mean *took off their bonnets* To
express this idea our present form would
be *unbonneted* (*but cf* loose and un-
loose) Cot has "bonnetere—to put off
his cap unto," but this is the French
idiom Dyce says "The passage is
very awkward and obscure," but the
meaning obviously is that his ascent
was not so easy as that of those who
merely flattered the people and took
off their caps to them without perform-
ing any meritorious deeds Compare
Cor V, 1, 5

and knee

The way into his mercy

bonny Handsome, fair, beautiful Sct
Ado II, 3, 69, Shr II, 1, 187, Hml IV,
5, 187

book In addition to the usual meanings,
sometimes signifies any writing or paper,
as in 1HIV III, 1, 224 and 270 *In
your books* = in your good graces See
also *bell, book, and candle*

The Clarendon ed tells us that it is used "as a parenthetic apology for some profane or vulgar word," in such cases = *save your reverence*. But it seems to me more likely that in this case it is = *God save us*—i.e., from the devil whom he is about to name, the *mark* being probably the sign of the cross

blindworm. A small lizard (*Anguis fragilis*), sometimes erroneously called a *snake*. It is without feet and has small eyes covered with moveable lids. Generally supposed to be blind, hence the name. Also supposed to be deaf and exceedingly poisonous. It is neither blind nor deaf, and is not poisonous.

blistered Garnished with puffs HVIII I, 3, 31

block 1. The wood on which a hat is formed. Ado I, 1, 78

2. The fashion of a hat Lr IV, 6, 188

blood *In blood* is a term in hunting, and signifies in perfect condition. LLL IV, 2, 4, 1HVI IV, 2, 48

blood-boltered. See *bolter*

blood, worst in. In worst condition. Cor I, 1, 141.

blood-sized. Smeared over with blood, as with size or glue Kins I, 1

blow To puff up Tw II, 5, 48

blowse. A coarse, redfaced beauty Tit IV, 2, 73

blue-bottle. A name given in derision to the beadles on account of their blue coats 2HIV V, 4, 23. It is a curious fact that in modern London slang policemen still are called "blue-bottles"

blue-eyed Explained by some editors as having a blue or blackish circle round the eyes Dr Furness claims that those eyes which Sh called *blue* would be, by us, called *grey*, a somewhat difficult thing to prove See *blear*

blue-cap A Scot, so-called from the blue bonnets worn by the Scots 1HIV II, 4, 392

Blunt, Sir James, d^r p Great-grandson of the Sir Walter Blunt in 1HIV, RIII

Blunt, Sir Walter, d^r p Personated the king at the battle of Shrewsbury, and was killed by Douglas 1HIV

blurted at. Sneered at Per IV, 3, 34. **boar of Thessaly.** A monstrous animal which Diana sent to waste the fields of Calydon, because Oeneus, the king of the place, once neglected to offer up a sacrifice to the goddess. No one dared to attack the terrible animal until Meleager, who had just returned from the Argonautic expedition, gathered a band and attacked it. Meleager slew it with his own hand. See *Althaea*

board, n Table Err V, 1, 64 "Our ancestors took their meals on loose boards, supported by trestles, and this custom continued till Sh time, and probably after Capulet, in Rom I, 5, 29, directs his servants to "turn the tables up" to make room, by which it appears that they were loose boards placed upon moveable stands"—Toone Stevens says these boards were hinged together, but this was not generally the case

board, vb To accost Shr I, 2, 95

bob, n A blow; metaphorically a sarcasm. As II, 7, 55

bob, v 1. To strike, to beat RIII V, 3, 334

2. To knock. Mids II, 1, 49

3. To get in a cunning, underhand manner Oth. V, 1, 16, Troil III, 1, 75

bodge To yield, to give way 3HVI I, 4, 19 Some define *bodge* = a bungle or botch.

bodikin, { Literally a little body God's

bodykins } *Bodykins* = God's little body

Wiv II, 8, 46, Hml II, 2, 554 Said to have referred originally to the sacrament

bodkin. An instrument for piercing, hence a small dagger Hml III, 1, 76

boggler. A swerver, a vicious or inconstant woman Ant III, 13, 110

Bohemian Tartar. One of the Host's bombastic and nonsensical phrases Wiv IV, 5, 21 Some have suggested that it means gipsy

boitier vert. (French) A green box.

Wiv I, 4, 47

bold, adj Confident, full of trust. Cym II, 4, 2, LLL II, 1, 28

bow-strings *Hold, or cut bow-strings* Wids I, 2, 114 This singular expression is thus explained by Capell "When a party was made at butts, assurance of meeting was given in the words of that phrase, the sense of the person using them being that he would keep promise or they might cut his bow-strings, demolish him for an archer"

Boyet, dr p A lord in attendance on the Princess of France LLL

boy-queller Boy-killer A term of reproach, as if the subject were able to fight with boys only Troil V 5 45

boy, r In Sh time female characters were acted by boys See Hml II, 2 Cleopatra dreads that she should see some squealing Cleopatra boy her greatness—that is, personate her on the stage Ant V, 2, 220 See woman

Brabantio, dr.p A senator, father of Desdemona. Oth

brabble A quarrel Tw V 1, 69

brace Armour for the arm Per II, 1, 133 cf Vanbrace Figuratively, the word sometimes stands for defence in general, as in Oth I, 3 24

brach 1 A dog that hunts by scent Lr III, 6, 72.

2 A female dog Lr I, 4, 125, 1HIV III, 1 240

Brackenbury, Sir Robert dr p Lieutenant of the Tower RIII

braid, adj Deceitful All's IV, 2, 73

braid, r To reproach Per I, 1, 93 Malone, followed by some, prints the word braid, as if it were an abbreviation of upbraid See gins

brain Beaten with brains = mocked Ado V, 4, 104, a hot brain = skill in invention Wint IV, 4, 701 Boiled brains = hot-headed fellows Wint, III, 3, 64 Much throting about of brains = much satirical controversy Hml II, 2, 376

Cure thy braines (Now tselesse) boile within thy stull Tp V, 1, 60 (as in F1.) Modern editions, boil'd for boile This passage has given rise to much discussion, but the general meaning is obvious. Alonso had been under the spell of Prospero and had been driven

crazy by what had happened to him, so that his brains were useless, or "boiling" Prospero commands him and his companions to stand while the music does its work and the charm dissolves For a full discussion see *Tempest* New Variorum ed by Furness, page 238

brake The only meaning given to this word by Schm is thicket In HVIII 1, 2 75 it has been suggested that it means an engine of torture like the so-called *Dule of Esetrr's daughter*, but a path beset with thorns and briars is equally forcible The passage in Meas II, 1, 3^a Some run from brakes of ice, has thus far defied the commentators Rowe read, through brakes of ice Ingleby, in his "Hermeneutics" devotes considerable space to this passage, but to my mind without clearing it up

branched Adorned with needlework representing flowers and twigs Schm Tw II, 5, 54

Brandon, Sir William Killed at Bosworth RIII

Brandon, dr p HVIII

brands There is a difference of opinion as to the meaning of this word in Cym II, 4, 91

two winking Cupids

Of silver, each on one foot standing, nicely depending on their brands

Some think the brands are torches, as in Sonn CLIII 1, and CLIV, 2, and that the Cupids leaned on their inverted torches while standing on one foot This would certainly be the best arrangement mechanically, as it would give two points of support to each image Others claim that the brands are the brand-irons, or that portion of the andirons which supported the logs, and that the Cupids stood with one foot on these Such an arrangement would be mechanically very weak, and not likely to be used by a good workman. A Cupid standing on one foot and unobtrusively supported by his inverted brand, while having a light, airy, and artistic look, would be very strong

book-mate. A fellow student LLL IV, 1, 102

book-oath. An oath made on the Bible 2HIV II, 1, 111

boot. Booty HV I, 2, 194, 1HIV II, 1, 91. In the latter passage there is a quibble between *boots*, foot-covering, and *boots*, plunder

In the phrase *give me not the boots*, Gent I, 1, 27, the allusion has been supposed to be to the *boot*, an instrument of torture, and the meaning is "do not torture me" It is also said that "to give one the boots" is an old proverbial expression signifying to make a laughing stock of one The French have an old phrase, *Bailler soin en corne*, which Cot interprets "To give one the boots, to sell him a bargain." See *bargain*

Borachio, dr p Follower of Don John
Ado

bore. 1. The caliber of a gun or a measure of its size Hml IV, 6, 26

2. A hole Cor IV, 6, 87 *The bores of hearing* = the ears Cym III, 2, 59

borrower's cap. The borrower is supposed to be ever ready to off with his cap and show complaisance to him from whom he wishes to obtain a loan. 2HIV II, 2, 124

bosky Woody Tp IV, 1, 81, 1HIV V, 1, 2

bosom 1. The breast *Abraham's bosom* = the abode of the blessed The passage in Hml. II, 2, 113 *To her excellent white bosom these*, is thus explained by Nares "Affection pervaded even the superscriptions of letters in former times, they were usually addressed to the *bosom*, the *fair bosom*, etc., of a lady * * * Women anciently had a pocket in the forepart of their stays, in which they not only carried love-letters and love-tokens, but even their money and materials for needlework."

2. Wish, heart's desire Meas IV, 3, 139, Wint. IV, 4, 574 For *bosom multiplied*, see *bisson*

botcher. A mender of old clothes All's IV, 3, 211

bots A worm which infests the digestive tract of horses 1HIV II, 1, 11, Shr III, 2, 56 Sometimes used as an execration, as in Per II, 1, 124.

bottle: A small bundle or truss This word has no relation to the word *bottle* which signifies a vessel for holding liquids It is the diminutive of the French *botte*, a bundle of hay, flax, etc *Skeat* The word is still in use in the proverb "to look for a needle in a bottle of hay"—a saying which conveys no sense until we understand the meaning of *bottle* Mids IV, 1, 37 In some old works an ostler is called a *bottle-man* See *cat*

bottled Having a lump or hump (not necessarily in front) Hence = hunch-back. *Bottled spider* A large, bloated, glossy spider, supposed to contain venom proportionate to its size *Ritson* RIII I, 3, 242

Bottom, Nick, dr p A weaver who takes a part in the play of Pyramus and Thisbe Mids

bottom, n A ball of thread. Shr IV, 3 138

bottom, tb To wind thread Gent III, 2, 53

Boult, dr p A servant Per
bound, vb To cause to leap HV V, 2, 145

Bourbon, Duke of, dr p HV

Bourchier, Thomas, dr p Archbishop of Canterbury and Cardinal RIII

bourn 1 A boundary Hml III, 1, 79, Wint I, 2, 134

2. A brook, equivalent to the Scō word *burn* Lr III, 6, 27

bowget A leathern pouch, a budget Wint IV, 2, 20

bow-hand. The hand that holds the bow, usually the left *Wide o' the bow hand* LLL. IV, 1, 185 A phrase borrowed from archery If the bow be not held very steadily when the string is released to let the arrow fly, the bow will turn and the arrow will fly wide of the mark. Hence, *wide o' the bow-hand* = his aim or intention is good, but skill and strength are lacking.

necessary perplexity Halliwell gives *stolen*, Theobald, *sent as a prize or present*, Schm., *a present made to corrupt a person*, but, as if not satisfied with this, tells us to compare with *deformed*, *disdained*, etc. Singer gives the meaning which we have adopted, because we find in Cot (1611) ‘*Bribe f a peece, lumpe, or cantill of bread giuen into a begger*’

bride-house A public hall for celebrating marriages, which seems to have been one of the social arrangements of ancient times *Nares* *Kins* I, 1

brief A contract of espousals, a license of marriage *Dyce* *All's II*, 3, 1⁹⁶

Schm. pronounces this passage unintelligible

the favour of the king

Smile upon this contract, whose ceremony

Shall seem expedient on the now born brief

And be performed to-night

F1 and F2 have “now borne,” others “now born.” The word *expedient* evidently carries its etymological meaning and signifies *quicly*, *immediately* (see *expedient*) The meaning, therefore, is obvious the ceremony [of marriage] shall follow immediately on the contract just made [now born] and be performed to-night.

brinded Brindled, of a gray or tawny color, with streaks or bars of a darker hue. The word occurs but once in Sh., *McB* IV, 1, 1. The association of witches and cats is to be found in the folk-lore of almost all nations, but generally the “familiar” of the witch is supposed to be a perfectly black cat, without a single white hair in its fur. Here, however, the cat is gray, and in the same play (I, 1, 9) it is to Gray-malkin that the witch makes response

In heraldry it means *spotted*

bring. To conduct, to lead, to accompany *Meas* I, 1 62 *To be with a person to bring* is a phrase which is common in the old dramatists, but of

which no quite satisfactory explanation has been given Dyce gives several examples of its use, and from these it would seem to have meant *to get even with*, *to humiliate*. It occurs but once in Sh. *Troil* I, 2, 305 We give two illustrative quotations

And heere Il have a fling at him,
that s flat

And Balthazar, Il be with thee to
bring

And thee, Lorenzo etc

Kyd's Spanish Tragedy

Why did not I strike her? but I will
do something

And be with you to bring before you
think on t

Shirley The Ball

brize See *breeze*

broach. 1 To pierce through to transfix *Tit* IV, 2, 85

2 To set abroach *q v* *Shi* I, 2, 84, *sHVI* II, 2, 159, *Tit* II, 1, 67

brock. A badger, used as a term of reproach *Tw* II, 5, 114

brogue A stout, heavy shoe, probably made of very coarse leather *Cym* IV, 2, 214 Schm., following *Nares*, says a wooden shoe Doubtful if wooden shoes are ever clouted See *clout*

broke To act as a procurer *All's III*, 5, 74

broken music See *break*

broker A go-between, frequently in a vile sense *Compl* 173, *John*, II, 1, 563 and 582

brooch To adorn. *Ant* IV, 13, 25

brook *Flying at the brook* = hawking at water fowl *2HVI* II, 1, 1

broom-groves Groves of broom. F1

broome groves *Tp* IV, 1, 66 This word has given much trouble to the commentators, so much, indeed, that Hanmer changed the word to *brown groves*, the point made being that the broom plant does not grow large enough to form a *grove*. It has been suggested that by *broome* Sh. merely meant the tree from which brooms are made, and that this was quite as often the birch as the broom. *Nares* Schm. interprets the word as “groves or woods over-

necessary perplexity Halliwell gives *stolen*, Theobald, *sent as a prize or present*, Schm., *a present made to corrupt a person*, but, as if not satisfied with this, tells us to compare with *deformed, disdained*, etc. Singer gives the meaning which we have adopted, because we find in Cot (1611) "Bride f a peece, lumpe, or cantill of bread gauen vnto a begger"

bride-house A public hall for celebrating marriages, which seems to have been one of the social arrangements of ancient times. *Nares* Kins I, 1

brief A contract of espousals, a license of marriage *Dyce* All's. II, 3, 186

Schm. pronounces this passage unintelligible

the favour of the king

Smile upon this contract, whose ceremony

Shall seem expedient on the now born brief,

And be performed to-night

F1. and F2 have "now borne" others "now born." The word *expedient* evidently carries its etymological meaning and signifies *quickly, immediately* (see *expedient*) The meaning, therefore, is obvious the ceremony [of marriage] shall follow immediately on the contract just made [now born] and be performed to-night.

brinded Brindled, of a gray or tawny color, with streaks or bars of a darker hue The word occurs but once in Sh., Mcb IV, 1, 1. The association of witches and cats is to be found in the folk-lore of almost all nations, but generally the "familiar" of the witch is supposed to be a perfectly black cat, without a single white hair in its fur Here, however, the cat is gray, and in the same play (I, 1, 9) it is to Gray-malkin that the witch makes response

In heraldry it means *spotted*

bring To conduct, to lead, to accompany Meas. I, 1 62 *To be with a person to bring* is a phrase which is common in the old dramatists, but of

which no quite satisfactory explanation has been given Dyce gives several examples of its use, and from these it would seem to have meant *to get even with, to humiliate* It occurs but once in Sh. Troil I, 2, 305 We give two illustrative quotations

And heere Ile have a fling at him,
that's flat,

And Balthazar, Ile be with thee to
bring

And thee, Lorenzo, etc

Kyd's Spanish Tragedy

Why did not I strike her? but I will
do something

And be with you to bring before you
think on t

Shirley The Ball

brize See *briese*

broach 1 To pierce through, to transfix Tit IV, 2, 85

2 To set abroad q r Shr I, 2, 84, 3HVI II, 2, 159, Tit II, 1, 67

brock A badger, used as a term of reproach Tw II, 5, 114

brogue A stout heavy shoe, probably made of very coarse leather Cym IV, 2, 214 Schm., following Nares, says a *wooden shoe* Doubtful if wooden shoes are ever clouted. See *clout*

broke To act as a procurer All's III, 5, 74

broken music See *break*

broker A go-between, frequently in a vile sense Compl 173, John, II, 1, 568 and 582

brooch To adorn Ant IV, 13, 25

brook *Flying at the brook* = hawking at water fowl 2HVI II, 1, 1

broom-groves Groves of broom F1

broome groves Tp IV, 1, 66 This word has given much trouble to the commentators, so much, indeed, that Hanmer changed the word to *brown groves*, the point made being that the broom plant does not grow large enough to form a *grove* It has been suggested that by *broome* Sh. merely meant the tree from which brooms are made, and that this was quite as often the birch as the broom. *Nares* Schm. interprets the word as "groves or woods over-

grown with *genista*" (broom), but if my memory fails not, the broom plant does not grow freely in the shade of trees. In rich land the broom grows quite tall, high enough to cast the shadow spoken of in the text, and so far as the word *grove* is concerned, such terms are very apt to be elastic. Burns speaks of "groves o' sweet myrtle," and etymologists tell us that "the original sense must have been a glade or lane cut through trees." *Skeat* Grove probably did not have quite the meaning which we now attach to it, but rather that of *thicket*. *Cot s v Chesnaye* has "Chesnaye f A wood, groue, or thicket of oakes." At any rate the broom is a favorite plant with lovers, the Scotch love songs are full of it.

broomstaff The handle of a broom. *They came to the b to me* = they came within a broomstaff's length of me. *HVIII V, 4, 57*

brotherhood. 1 A trading company. *Troil I, 3, 104*

2. A religious order *Rom V, 2, 17*

Brownist An adherent of a Puritan sect founded in the reign of Queen Elizabeth by Robert Browne. *Dyce* says that Browne left the sect. *Nares* tells us that he died in jail in 1630, aged about 80 years. *Tw III, 2, 34*.

bruising-irons Weapons. *RIII. V, 3, 110*
cf. *Troil II, 3, 18* Also Psalm 11, 9 (Prayer-book version) *Hunter* According to Henley, *bruising-iron* = the mace with which some of the English cavalry were armed, but this idea is gross and unpoetical. The expression occurs in a prayer, and the term is evidently generic, not specific.

bruit. Noise, report, rumour *3HVI IV, 7, 64*

brush Rude assault. *Troil V, 3, 34*

Brutus, Decius, dr p A Roman conspirator. *Cæs* His name really was Decimus Brutus. Sh. got the name Decius from North's "Plutarch."

Brutus, Junius, dr p A Roman tribune of the people. *Cor*

Brutus, Lucius Junius *There was a Brutus once, etc.* *Cæs I, 2, 159.* He brought about the expulsion of Tarquinus Superbus. When consul he condemned his sons to death for attempting to restore the kingdom.

Brutus, Marcus, dr p A conspirator against *Cæsar*. *Cæs*

bubukles Pimples. *HV III, 6, 111*
This is the only known passage in which the word occurs.

buck. 1. Male deer. *Troil III, 1, 127*
2 Linen for washing, also the lye in which the clothes are steeped. *2HVI IV, 2, 51*

3 The symbol of cuckoldom. *WIV III, 3, 167*

buck-basket A basket for soiled linen. *WIV. III, 3, 2*

Buckingham, Edward Stafford, Duke of, *dr p HVIII*

Buckingham, Henry Stafford, Duke of, *dr p RIII*

Buckingham, Humphrey Stafford, Duke of, *dr p 2HVI*

Bucklersbury A street in London, chiefly inhabited by druggists, whose chief wares were simples or herbs. These had a strong odor. *WIV III, 3, 79*

buck of the first head One in its fifth year. *LLL IV, 2, 10*

buck-washing Washing in lye. *WIV III, 3, 140*

bug A bugbear, a bugaboo. *3HVL V, 2, 2* The word bug is probably derived from the Welsh word for ghost or spectre, *bug-beu* = spectre-bear. The use of the word bug to signify an insect is comparatively recent. The word *bug-beu* occurs in *Troil IV, 2, 34*

In Matthew's Bible, Ps. xci, 5, is rendered "Thou shalt not nede to be afraid of any bugs by night."

bugle A short piece of glass tubing used as a bead, generally, though not always, black. *Bugle bracelet* = a bracelet made of bugles, or ornamented with bugles. *Wint IV, 4, 224* *Bugle eyeballs* = black eyes. As III, 5, 47 This we gather from line 180, where Phœbe

says "He said mine eyes were black." But perhaps this was only Phœbe's interpretation of another meaning. It is more probable that *ugle* means brilliant and that Phœbe did not understand it. This would be just like one of Sh's sly touches.

Bull-calf, *dr p* One of Falstaff's recruits 2HIV

Bullen, Anne *dr p* Afterwards Countess of Pembroke and Queen HVIII
bulk A projecting part of a building Oth V, 1, 1

bully-rook A bragging cheater Wiv I, 3, 2 It has been objected to this meaning of the word, that if it be correct, the host would never have applied the term to his best customer. But this is just where the joke comes in. Half the time the host does not understand the meaning of the words he uses. Some eds. have suggested *bully-rock*.

Bunch of Grapes See *tavern*

bung A pickpocket 2HIV II, 4, 136

bunting A bird resembling the skylark. "The general resemblance of this bunting to the skylark in the colour of its plumage has given origin to another provincial name by which it is known, that of the bunting lark." Yarrell's "History of British Birds" *I took this lark for a bunting* — I did not give the man credit for what he really is All's II, 5, 7

burgonet A close-fitting helmet. Ant I, 5, 24.

Burgundy, Duke of, *dr p* HV

Burgundy, Duke of, *dr p* Suitor for the hand of Cordelia, but retires when she is disinherited. Called by his rival the duke of "Waterish Burgundy" Lr

burial See *death*

bush A sign, an advertisement As Epl. 4 A bush of ivy was the vintner's sign, as this plant was sacred to Bacchus. It was so consecrated, because when the child Bacchus lay in his cradle the nymphs of Nisa concealed him from the vengeance of Juno by covering him with ivy trails.

Bushy, Sir John, *dr p*. A creature of Richard II RII
busky. Bushy 1HIV V, 1, 2
buss A kiss 2HIV II, 4, 291,
busy-less. In F1 Tp III, 1, 15, the reading is *busie lest*, this was changed by Theobald to *busyless*, a word which is found nowhere else in the language. The text as usually given reads *busylest*.

This passage is the great *crux* of the play, and Dr. Furness tells us that it "has received a greater number of emendations and staggers under a heavier weight of comment than, I believe, any other in Sh., not excepting even Juliet's 'runaways eyes'." In evidence of this he gives twelve solid pages of fine type to it, and then concludes as follows, the explanation being credited to Hicton (1550). Ferdinand says in effect "I am forgetting my work, but when I do thus forget, my mind so teems with thoughts that I am really most busy when I seem to be least busy, and by these sweet thoughts I am even refreshed for my work." The spelling *lest* for *least* is quite common with old authors.

butcher See *lent*

butcher's cur Cardinal Wolsey is said to have been the son of a butcher. Johnson HVIII I, 1, 120

but. 1 Except 2HIV V, 3, 83, do II, 3, 8, 1HVI II, 2, 82

2 Only Ado II, 1, 45

butt Goal, "the end to which I was destined." Oth. V, 2, 267

butt. This word occurs in F1, and in most eds. is rendered *boat*. Tp I, 2, 146 It has been supposed, however, and not without good reason, that *butt* is the name of a peculiar kind of vessel. Some have supposed that it means a cask, which is absurd.

buttery-bar In large establishments, a room whence provisions were dispensed. Tw I, 3, 74 Maria's speech is thus explained by Kenrick "The bringing the hand to the buttery-bar and letting it drink, is a proverbial phrase among

forward Abigail, to ask at once for a kiss and a present Sir Andrew's slowness of comprehension in this particular gave her a just suspicion at once of his frigidity and avarice "

button. 1 A well-known device for fastening clothes *In his buttons* = he is able to do it, it is in him It is a familiar expression to-day, and can cause trouble only to closet students Wiv III, 2, 71

2. Buds Hml I, 3, 40

butt-shaft A kind of arrow used for shooting at butts, formed without a barb so as to be easily extracted Rom II, 4, 16

Butts, Doctor, dr p Physician to Henry VIII HVIII

buxom Lively, fresh, brisk *Burom valou* = vigorous valour HV III, 6, 27

by-drinkings, or drinkings at odd times Occasional drinkings 1HIV III, 3, 84

by'rakin By our *Ladykin*, or little Lady (the Virgin Mary) Mids III, 1, 13

buzzard A common or inferior kind of hawk, and one not easily tamed Shr II, 1, 208, RIII I, 1, 133

There is no doubt about the meaning of buzzard in Shr II, 1, 208, but it has been suggested that in line 209 buzzard means an insect, but this seems to miss the point which turns upon the mistake of taking a gentle turtle for a hawk, and one untameable at that



CABIN 1 To dwell in a cabin Tit IV, 2, 179

2 To imprison *I am cabin'd, cribb'd, confined, bound in-* *te*, made a prisoner to saucy doubts and fears Mcb III, 4, 24

cable. Scope, or, as we say colloquially, "lope" Oth I, 2, 17

caco-demon A bad demon, an evil spirit of the worst kind RIII I, 3, 144

cade. A small barrel or keg 2HVI IV, 2, 36

Cade, Jack, dr p A rebel 2HVI

John Cade, or as he is called in 2HVI, Jack Cade, was born in Ireland and killed near Heathfield, in Sussex, England, July 12, 1450. Cade's rebellion was chiefly a rising of Kentishmen for real or imaginary grievances. At first they had considerable success. They defeated the royal army at Seven Oaks, killing the commanders, Sir Humphrey Stafford and his brother. They entered London July 2, and put Lord Say and his son in law to death, but owing to their plundering and ravaging, the citizens of London became enraged and

defeated Cade and his followers. Cade fled in disguise, and his death is said to have occurred pretty much as Sh has described it

caddis Worsted galloon, some say it is so-called because it resembles the caddis-worm Wint IV, 4, 208

caddis-garter Worsted garter, a term used in dension. Garters of the time being worn in sight they were usually made of costly material, and to wear a cheap, coarse kind was a subject of reproach 1HIV II, 4, 50

cadent Falling Lr I, 4, 307

Cadmus. Son of Agenor, King of Phoenicia, and brother of Europa. When Europa was carried off by Jupiter to Crete, Agenor sent Cadmus in search of his sister, enjoining him not to return without her. Unable to find her, Cadmus settled in Thrace, but having consulted the oracle at Delphi, he was commanded by the god to follow a cow of a certain kind, and to build a town on the spot where the cow should sink down with fatigue. Cadmus found the cow in Phœcia, and followed her into Boeotia, where she sank down on the

spot on which Cadmus built Cadmea, afterward the citadel of Thebes. Intending to sacrifice the cow to Minerva, he sent some persons to the well of Mars (Ares) to fetch water. The well was guarded by a dragon, a son of Mars, who killed the men sent by Cadmus. Cadmus slew the dragon, and by advice of Minerva, sowed the teeth of the monster, out of which armed men grew up, called Sparti (or the Sons), who killed each other, with the exception of five, who were the ancestors of the Thebans.

Cadmus is said to have introduced into Greece, from Phœnicia or Egypt, an alphabet of sixteen letters and also the art of mining, and civilization in general. *Mids IV, 1, 117*

caduceus The wand of Mercury, around which were twined two snakes represented as kissing each other. Hyginus tells us that Mercury once found two snakes fighting and divided them with his wand, from this circumstance they were used as an emblem of peace, and from caduceus was formed the word *Caduceator*, which signified a person sent to treat of peace. The caduceus had the power of inducing sleep, hence, Milton calls it the "opiate rod." *Troll. II, 3, 14.*

Cadwal, dr p The assumed name of Arviragus Cym.

Cadwalader The last king of the Welsh or ancient Britons. Surnamed Bhendiged, or the Blessed. He performed wondrous feats of valour in defending Wales against the Saxons, and according to the prophecy of Merlin, he is one day to return to the world to expel the Saxons from the land. He succeeded to the throne in 634 and died in 664. *HV V, 1, 29*

Cæsar, Julius, dr p Cæs

Caius Julius Cæsar was born July 12, 100 B.C. Killed at Rome, March 15, 44 B.C. Amongst other notable achievements, he reformed the calendar 46 B.C., and gave his name to the Julian calendar and the month of July. His famous

"crossing of the Rubicon" occurred 49 B.C.

Cæsar, Octavius, dr p A Roman triumvir Cæs and Ant

Cæsario, dr p The name assumed by Viola while in the disguise of a man. *Tw.*

Cæsarion. The son of Cleopatra by Julius Cæsar. *Ant III, 13, 162*

cage 1 A prison. *2HVI IV, 2, 56*

2 A wicker-work basket. *Rom II, 3, 7*

The expression *cage of rushes*, As III, 2, 389, has called forth a good deal of comment. Some think it refers to the rush rings used by country folks in a mock ceremony of marriage, but this seems to me far fetched. Does it not rather refer to the cages made of rushes by children who, time out of mind, have therein imprisoned butterflies and insects of various kinds? Such a cage is the very emblem of flimsiness.

Cain-coloured Yellow or red, as a color of hair, being esteemed a deformity, was by common consent attributed to Cain and Judas, and these characters were generally represented in old tapestries with yellow or red beards. It has been conjectured that the odium took its rise from the aversion to the red-haired Danes. *Wiv I, 4, 23, As III, 4, 10*

Caithness, dr p A Scottish nobleman Mcb

caitiff A wretch, slave, captive, hence, sometimes a witch. *All's III, 2, 117*

Caius, Dr , dr p A French physician, in love with Anne Page. *Wiv*

Caius, dr p Name assumed by Earl of Kent during his banishment. *Lr*

Calchas, dr p A Trojan priest, taking part with the Greeks. Father of Crescida. *Troll.*

In Sh play Calchas is represented as a Trojan, who has deserted his country and gone over to the enemy, but there is no trace of this story in the ancient legends. See *Cressida*. He was the son of Thestor of Mycenæ, a high-priest, and the wisest soothsayer amongst the Greeks. He foretold the duration of

the Trojan war, even before the Greeks sailed from Aulis, and while they were engaged in the war he explained to them the cause of the anger of Apollo. An oracle had declared that Calchas should die if he should meet with a soothsayer superior to himself; and this came to pass at Claros, for Calchas met the famous soothsayer Mopsus in the grove of the Clarian Apollo, and was defeated by him in not being able to state the number of figs on a wild fig-tree, or the number of pigs which a sow was going to give birth to—things which Mopsus told with perfect accuracy. Hereupon Calchas is said to have died of grief. Another story about his death runs thus. A soothsayer saw Calchas planting some vines in the grove of Apollo, near Grynium, and foretold him that he would never drink any of the wine produced by them. When the grapes had grown ripe and wine was made of them, Calchas invited the soothsayer among his other guests. Even at the moment when Calchas held the cup of wine in his hand the soothsayer repeated the prophecy. This excited Calchas to such a fit of laughter that he dropped the cup and choked.

calf's skin The phrase, *and hang a calf's skin on those recreant limbs*, is thus explained by Sir John Hawkins. "Fools, kept for diversion in great families, were often distinguished by coats of *calf skin*, with buttons down the back. Therefore, Constance and Faulconbridge mean to call Austria a fool in that sarcastic line so often repeated." To this Kitson replies "But it does not appear that Constance means to call Austria a *fool*, as Sir John Hawkins would have it, but she certainly means to call him *coward*, and to tell him that a *calf's skin* would suit his *recreant limbs* better than a lion's." John III, 1, 129.

Caliban, d₁ p A savage and deformed slave, the son of Sycorax. Tp

Some coms contend that the name *Caliban* is an anagram of *cannibal*,

but there does not seem to be any good ground for this. It has been suggested that the idea of Caliban is of Hebraistic, or at least of Oriental origin, and is, in fact, no other than the fish-god Dagon of the Philistines. For a full exposition of this theory see Hunter's "New Illustrations," Vol I, p 183, or Furness's "Tempest," p 65.

calculate To prophesy Cæs I, 3, 65

This application of the word evidently had its origin in the practice of astrology. Is our Americanism, "I calculate," a relic of this old use of the word and brought over by the first settlers?

caliver. A hand gun, less and lighter than a musket, and fired without a rest. Dyce 1HIV IV, 2, 21, 2HVI. III, 2, 289

Calipolis A character in Peele's bombastic tragedy, "The Battle of Alcazar." *Feed and be fat, my fair C* (2HIV II, 4, 193) is a travesty of one of the lines

calling Appellation, title As I, 2, 245

callat, } A woman of bad character
callet, } Wint II, 3, 90, 2HVI I, 3, 86,
callot } Oth IV, 2, 121

calm A Quicklyism for qualm 2HIV II, 4, 40

Calpurnia, dr p Wife of Julius Cæsar Cæs

Calydon. *The prince's heart of Calydon* 2HVI I, 1, 235 See *Meleager*

Cambio, dr p Name assumed by Lucentio in Sh

Cambridge, Earl of, d₁ p A conspirator HV

Cambyses King of ancient Persia. In *King Cambyses reuin* (1HIV II, 4, 425), an allusion to Preston's play entitled "A lamentable Tragedie * * * containing the life of Camibyses, King of Persia * * * and his odious death by God's Justice appointed."

Camillo, d₁ p A Sicilian lord. Wint

Camelot. The place where Arthur kept his court in the west. In the parts of Somersetshire, near Camelot, there are

many large moors, upon which great numbers of geese are bred. In Lr II, 5, 90, there is, perhaps, a double allusion to Camelot as famous for its geese, and to those knights who were vanquished by the Knights of the Round Table being sent to Camelot to yield themselves vassals to King Arthur

Campeius, Cardinal, dr p HVIII.

can An old way of spelling *qan* (*began*)

Pilgr 232, LLL. IV, 3, 106, Per III, Prol. 36

can To know, to be skilful in Hml. IV, 7, 85

canakin A little can, a mug Oth. II, 3, 71. See *clink*

canary A quick and lively dance All's II, 1, 77

canary A blunder of Mrs Quickly for quandary Wiv II, 2, 61 and 64. Dr Schmidt objects to this interpretation on the ground that "this word is unknown to Sh." The word (quandarie) was used by Greene in his "Mamilha" (printed 1593) Greene died in 1592, and as he had lampooned Sh, Sh may have ridiculed some of his expressions. Sh was well acquainted with Greene's works, for the "Winter's Tale" is a dramatization of one of Greene's stories, *Pandosto*

candidatus A Roman name for a suitor for a high office, so called from his white gown Tit. I, 1, 185

Canidius, dr p Lieutenant-general of Antony Ant

canker The dog-rose Ado I, 3, 28

canker-bloom The flowers of the wild rose Sonn LIV, 5

canker-blossom A worm that preys on blossoms Mids. III, 2, 282

candle See *bell, book, and candle*

candle's ends "It may, perhaps, be asked why drinking off candle's ends for flap-dragons should be esteemed an agreeable qualification? The answer is, that as a feat of gallantry, to swallow a candle's-end formed a more formidable and disagreeable flap-dragon than any other substance, and therefore afforded a stronger testimony of zeal for the

lady to whose health it was drunk" Nares 2HIV II, 4, 267 See *flap-dragon*

candle-mine A huge mass of tallow 2HIV II, 4, 326

candle-waster One who sits up at night either for study or revelry Ado V, I, 18

cannibal One who eats human flesh 3HVI I, 4, 152 Oth. I, 3, 143 In 2HIV II, 4, 180, Pistol, in his bombastic speech, evidently uses *cannibals* for *Hannibals*, and in Meas II, 1, 183, Elbow uses *Hannibal* for *cannibal* **cantstick.** A candlestick 1HIV III, 1, 131

Canterbury, Archbishop of, Bourchier, dr p RIII

Canterbury, Archbishop of, Chicheley, dr p HV

Canterbury, Archbishop of, Cranmer, dr p HVIII

cantle A piece, a part 1HIV III, 1, 100, Ant III, 10, 6

canton A song Tw 1, 5, 289 and III, 1, 100

canvass To toss, as in a blanket In 2HIV II, 4, 243, this is undoubtedly the signification, but in 1HVI I, 3, 36, this meaning does not apply so well. To tumble the bishop into his hat and toss him therein is not very feasible A writer in the *Edinburgh Review* (Oct. 1872) suggests that canvass here means to trap or to ensnare, canvass being a technical name for a net used for catching wild hawks The hat being the emblem of his position, which he abused by granting immoral licences, he would be caught in it

canzonet. A song, a ditty [Ital. *canzonetta*] LLL IV, 2, 125

cap A covering for the head, metaphorically, the top Tim IV, 3, 363, Hml. II, 2, 233, and cf., our colloquial "that caps all"

capable Capacious Oth III, 3, 459

cap-a-pe From head to foot Wint IV, 4, 761, Hml I, 2 200 In some eds.

cap-a-pie the old French form Caphis, dr p A servant Tim

caper The unexpanded flower of the caper-bush, used for pickling For quibble, see *mutton*

capitulate 1. To make head 1HIV III, 2, 120

2. To treat with, to make agreement Cor V, 3, 82

capocchia. (Ital.) A simpleton Troil IV, 2, 33

capon Besides the usual and well-known meaning of the word as applied to certain kinds of fowl (Gent IV, 4, 10, Hml III, 2, 100), it is also applied as a term of reproach (Err III, 1, 32, Ado V, 1, 155, where the inference is obvious) It has been suggested that in Cym. II, 1, 25, there is a quibble (capon = cap on = coxcomb) In LLL IV, 1, 56, the word *capon* evidently means a love-letter Theobald, in reference to this passage, says "Our poet uses this metaphor as the French do their *poulet*, which signifies a young fowl and a love-letter The Italians use the same manner of expression when they call a love-epistle *una pollicetta [polizzetta] amorosa* I ow'd the hint of this equivocal use of the word to my ingenious friend Mr Bishop" Farmer, the famous Sh critic, adds "Henry IV consulting with Sully about his marriage, says 'My niece of Guise would please me best, notwithstanding the malicious reports that she loves *poulets* in paper better than in a fricassee'" See also *carve* and *break*

capriccio (Italian) Caprice, fancy All's II, 3, 310

capricious *I am here with thee and thy goats, as the most c poet, honest Ovid, was among the Goths* As III, 3, 8 Meaning here is uncertain The pun on Goths and goats (the *th* having frequently the sound of *t* in Sh. time) is obvious Ovid may here be called "capricious," as being notedly amatory (See his *Art of Love*), and the goat is one of the most salacious of animals (Oth III, 3, 403)

captious Various meanings have been given to this word as it occurs in All's

I, 3, 208 Schm makes it = "capacious" Here, as in many other cases, Sh probably gave it the purely etymological meaning, *taking*, so that "captious and intenible" would mean "taking and not holding"

captivate, adj Captive 1HVI II, 3, 42

Capucius, dr p Ambassador from Charles V HVIII.

Capulet, dr p Father of Juliet Rom Capulet, Lady, *dr p* Wife of Capulet, and mother of Juliet Rom

car. In the expression *Though our silence be drawn from us with cars* (Tw II, 5, 71), the meaning has never been satisfactorily ascertained Johnson makes *cars* = carts Perhaps Fabian means *though our silence be drawn from us by whipping at the cart's tail*, a well known mode of punishment at that time Jackson suggested *cats*, meaning, of course, the cat-o'-nine-tails But was this word in use then in that sense? Hanmer suggested *eas*, and this reading is adopted by Rolfe

carack. A large ship of burden (Ital. *caracca*) Cot tells us that a *carraque* is "The huge ship teared a carricke" Err III, 2, 140, Oth 1, 2, 50, Kms. III, 4

caraways Comfits made with caraway seeds 2HIV V, 3, 3

carbonado Meat scotched for broiling 1HIV V, 3, 61

carcanet, } A necklace, a collar of carcanet, } jewels Err III, 1 4, Sonn LII, 8

card, v To debase by mixing 1HIV III, 2, 62

This use of the word was not uncommon in Sh time Thus, in Greene's "Quip for an Upstart Courtier" we find "You card your beer, if you see your guests begin to be drunk, half small, half strong"

card, n 1 The face of a mariner's compass Mcb I, 3, 17

2 Printed or written rules Hml V, 1, 149 See *face*

A "cooling card" is a stroke which

suddenly turns the tables 1HVI V, 3, 84

cardecue A quarter of a French crown (*quart d'ecu*) All's IV, 3, 311

Cardinal Beaufort, dr p Bishop of Winchester 2HVI.

Cardinal Bourchier, d^r p Archbishop of Canterbury RIII

Cardinal Campeius, d^r p HVIII

Cardinal Pandulph, dr p The Papal legate John

Cardinal Wolsey, dr p HVIII

Carduus Benedictus The blessed thistle

This plant was reputed to cure all diseases—even the plague Cogan in his "Haven of Health," published in 4to in 1586, says "This herbe may worthily be called *Benedictus* or *Omnimorbia*, that is, a salve for every sore, not knownen to physitians of old tyme, but lately revealed by the speciall providence of Almighty God." It is alleged that Luther was cured of "a congealing of blood about the breast" by drinking the water of *Carduus Benedictus*. It is evident that in Ado III, 4, 74, Margaret twits Beatrice with her love for *Benedick*, and recommends *Carduus Benedictus* as a remedy for heart disease.

career. Defined by Schm. as 1 The ground on which a race is run, 2 The race itself This scarcely gives the idea intended in some passages In Ado V, 1, 185, *I shall meet your wit in the career*, certainly does not mean that *Benedick* will *meet Claudio's* wit in the race, that would be impossible, as contestants in a race never *meet*. The term is borrowed from the tilt-yard, and means that he will meet him in the full rush of his attack. So in Ado II, 3, 250. *The career of his humour* means when his humour is intense or in full swing Also in RII I, 2, 49 *first career* means the first encounter. The word occurs seven times in the plays and has this signification in each case, except HV II 1, 1st2, where it has no meaning at all, being nonsensically used by Nym (not by Pistol, as Schm.

gives it) Bardolph's speech, WIV I, 1, 184, is evidently thieves' Latin intended to confuse Slender, and any attempt to make sense of it would simply be a waste of time

carl A churl, a fellow Cym V, 2, 4
Carlisle, Bishop of, d^r p RII

carlot A peasant, a churl. As III, 5, 108

carnal Carnivorous, RIII. IV, 4, 56

carpet. *He is a knight, dubbed with un-hatched rapier and on carpet consideration* Tw III, 4, 258 'Carpet Knights were dubbed at court by mere favour—not on the field of battle for their military exploits Our early writers constantly speak of them with great contempt, and *carpet knight* became a term for an effeminate person" Dyce See also Nare's "Glossary," where it is stated that "trencher-knight" is probably synonymous

carpet-monger One who frequents carpets and ladies' bowers Ado V, 2 32

carpets. Table-cloths Shr IV, 1, 72

carrack See *carach*

carve In Hml I, 3, 20, the phrase *carve for himself* obviously means to shape his own destiny

In WIV I, 3, 48, and probably in LLL V, 2, 323, the word has a special meaning first pointed out by Hunter in his "New Illustrations of Shakespeare," Vol I, p 215. In these passages the word means "to make certain signs with the fingers, indicating a desire that the person to whom they are addressed should be attentive and propitious" In "A Very Woman" we find "Her lightnesse gets her to swim at the top of the table where her wrie little finger bewrayes *carring*, her neighbours at the latter end know they are welcome"

Casca. dr p A Roman conspirator, and friend of Brutus Cas

case, n Skin The skin of a fox is called its *case* Tw V, 1 168

case, r To strip off the skin All's III, 6 110 cf *uncase*

casque A helmet RII I, 3, 81

Cassandra, dr p A prophetess Troil

Cassandra was the daughter of Priam and Hecuba. She and her twin brother Helenus, when young, were left asleep in the sanctuary of Apollo, when their ears were purified by serpents, so that they could understand the divine sounds of nature and the voices of birds. Afterwards, Cassandra sometimes used to sleep in the same temple, and when she grew up her beauty won the love of Apollo. The god endowed her with the gift of prophecy upon her promising to comply with his desires, but when she had become possessed of the prophetic art, she refused to fulfil her promise. Thereupon the god, in anger, ordained that no one should believe her prophecies. She predicted to the Trojans the ruin that threatened them, but no one believed her, she was looked upon as a madwoman, and according to a late account was shut up and guarded. On the capture of Troy she fled into the sanctuary of Minerva, but was torn from the statue of the goddess by Ajax, son of Oileus, and, according to some accounts, was even ravished by him in the sanctuary. On the division of the booty she fell to the lot of Agamemnon. See *Agamemnon*.

Cassibelan A king of Britain in the time of Julius Caesar. After his death Theomantius, the youngest son of Lud, was made king. He reigned twenty-two years and left the kingdom to his son Cymbeline or Kymbeline. *Cym.* I, 1, 30

Cassio, d, p Lieutenant to Othello. *Oth.*

Cassius, d, p A Roman conspirator and friend of Brutus. *Cæs.*

cassock A military cloak. *All's IV, 3, 193*

cast. 1 Dismissed. *Oth* I, 1, 150

2 This was the word used by quacks to describe the inspection of the urine by which diseases were found out. *Mcb V, 3, 50 cf Tw III, 4, 118*

Castillon-King-Urinal A nonsensical word coined by the host. It doubtless

has a satirical reference to the Doctor's system of medical practice. Sometimes printed *Castillian*. *Wiv II, 3, 34*

Castillano vulgo. Schm. calls this "Spanish of Sir Toby's own making and not easily translated." Warburton suggested *volto* for *vulgo*, and explained it as = "Put on your Castilian countenance, that is, your grave solemn looks" *Tw I, 3, 45*

castle A very strong helmet. In Malory's "History of King Arthur" (Camelot Classics, p 294), we find this passage "'Do thou thy best,' said Sir Gawaine, 'therefore, hie thee fast that thou wert gone and wit thou well, we shall soon come after, and break the strongest castle that thou hast upon thy head.'" Hollinshed has "Then suddenlie, with great noise of trumpets, entered sir Thomas Knevett in a castell of cole blacke." This is also the meaning in *Tit III, 1, 170*, *Troil V, 2, 187*.

The expression *My old lad of the castle!* *1HIV I, 2, 48*, is equivalent to "my old buck." It has been claimed that this is a reference to the old play in which Falstaff appears as Sir John Oldcastle. But this opinion is now relinquished. The expression "old lad of the castle" is an old one.

Catalian A Chinaman, a native of Cathay. A cant term for a sharper or thief. *Wiv II, 1, 147*

cater-cousin A corruption of the French *quatre-cousin* = fourth cousin. Gobbo perhaps used it as meaning that two persons ate together. *Merch II, 2, 139*

cates Delicacies, dainty food. *1HIV III, 1, 163, Shr II, 1, 190* (A pun or quibble)

Catesby, Sir William, dr p *RIII*

His name was made the subject of a rhyme by one Collingbourne

The Cat, the Rat, and Lovell our dog
Doe rule all England under a Hog
The crooke backt boore the way hath
found

To root our roses from our ground

The Cat was Catesby, the Rat, Ratcliff
Lovell was Lord Lovel, the Hog

was Richard III., whose cognizance was a boar Collingbourne was executed for making this rhyme. Catesby was taken prisoner at Bosworth and executed.

catlings Fiddle-strings, catgut Troil. III, 3, 306

Cato, the Younger, dr p A friend to Brutus Cæs

caudle. A warm, cordial drink made of gruel, with ale or wine, and spices, given to the sick—especially to women and their gossips *Hempen caudle* — execution by hanging, *help of hatchet* — decapitation, both being certain cures for all diseases. 2HVI. IV, 7, 95, cf Cym. V, 4, 169, *et seq.* This passage has caused trouble to some, but the meaning seems obvious. See *help*

cautel Deceit Hml. I, 3, 15

cautelous. False, deceitful, insidious Cor IV, 1, 33, Cæs II, 1, 129

caviare The roe of the sturgeon, preserved by salting The taste for caviare is an acquired one, and to “the general” it is not acceptable, hence Hamlet’s comparison. Hml. II, 2, 457

cease Decease, death. Hml. III, 3, 15

Celia, dr p Daughter of the usurping Duke Frederick, and companion of Rosalind. As.

censer A pan for burning perfumes. “The censers had pierced convex covers and stood on feet. They not only served to sweeten a barber’s shop, but to keep his water warm and dry his cloths on.” Steevens The reference in Shr IV, 3, 91, is to the perforations in the cover The portable censers, used for burning perfumes in dwelling houses, had thin embossed figures in the middle of the lid, and it has been suggested that it is to these figures that reference is made in 2HIV V, 4, 21. White’s idea is that the thin officer wore some kind of cap which Doll Tear-sheet likened to a censer, and this is certainly a very satisfactory explanation.

censure, n Judgment 1HVI II, 3, 10, RIII. II, 2, 144, Oth. II, 2, 3, 193

censure, v 1. To pass sentence upon Meas I, 4, 72

2. To judge, to criticise Gent I, 2, 19

Cephalus Corrupted by Bottom to *Shafalus* Mids. V, 1, 200 Alluded to as “the morning’s love” in Mids III, 2, 389 Cephalus was the son of Deion, the ruler of Phocis. He was married to Procris or Procne, to whom he was sincerely attached Once when the handsome Cephalus was amusing himself with the chase, Aurora approached him with loving entreaties which, however, he rejected. The goddess then bade him not break his vow until Procris had broken hers, but advised him to try her fidelity She then metamorphosed him into a stranger, and gave him rich presents with which he was to tempt Procris Procris yielded, when he discovered himself to her, whereupon she fled in shame to Crete and discovered herself to Diana, who gave her a wonderful dog and spear which were never to miss their object She then returned home in the disguise of a youth and went out with Cephalus to hunt. When he saw the excellence of the dog and spear he wished to buy them, but she would sell them only for love. When he promised to love her she discovered herself to him, and they were reconciled. As she still feared Aurora, however, she always jealously watched him while hunting, and by accident he killed her with the spear, mistaking her for a wild animal. Grief led him to kill himself

cere-cloth Waxed cloth sometimes used to enwrap dead bodies Merch. II, 7, 51

ceremonies 1 Honorary ornaments tokens of respect. Cæs. I, 1, 70 Here they mean scarfs See Cæs. I, 2, 289

2 Omens, signs deduced from sacrifices or other ceremonial rites Cæs. II, 1, 197, do II, 2, 18

Ceres, dr p Represented by one of the spirits called up by Prospero Tp

Ceres, whom this spirit represented, was one of the great divinities of the Greeks, and was the daughter of Cro-

nus (Saturn) and Rhea, and sister of Jupiter, by whom she became the mother of Proserpine. She was the goddess of agriculture and of all the fruits of the earth. It has been claimed (see Tp IV 1, 66) that she was not the goddess of trees and forests, but the ancient legends tell us that she punished with fearful hunger Erysichthon, who cut down her sacred grove.

Cerimon, *dr p* A lord of Ephesus. Percess. Measure, reckoning 1HIV II, 1, 8

cestron A cistern Kns V, 1.

certify. To convince Merch II, 8, 10

chaffless Without chaff, without any imperfection Cym I, 6, 178

chair days A time of repose, the evening of life 2HVL V, 2, 48

chamber 1. A small piece of ordnance HVIII I, 4, 47 (stage direction), 2HIV II, 4, 57 (*quibble*)

2. London was anciently called "Camera Regis" (King's Chamber). This title it began to have immediately after the Norman Conquest RIII. III, 1, 1.

chamberer. An effeminate man, a carpet knight Oth. III, 3, 265

chameleon. A species of lizard, notable for its power of changing its color so as to resemble the object on which it rests, said, also, to live upon air. It feeds upon insects, which it captures so dexterously that few eyes are sharp enough to observe the process Gent II, 4, 26, Hml III, 2, 93

changeable. Varying in color Tw II, 4, 75

changeling. The belief that fairies were in the habit of carrying off human children and leaving their own in place of them was anciently common all over Europe, and in some countries it survived until a comparatively recent period. The child was stolen before it was baptized, it could not be stolen after that. The motive which led to the change was that every seven years the fairies were compelled to sacrifice one of their number to the devil, and they tried to substitute a human child

for one of themselves. A baptized infant the devil could not accept. It was always believed that certain charms would compel the fairies to return the stolen child and take back their own, but the most effectual way was said to be to close doors, windows and even the chimney, and then throw the fairy brat on the fire. Its screams would call its own people to its rescue, and the real child would be returned to its mother Mids II, 1, 22. Much has been said about the term *changeling* being here applied to the human child, but, of course, it was a changeling to the fairies, just as the elfin youngster was a changeling to the human parent. In this case, however, there seems to have been no exchange.

chanson A song Hml II, 2, 438. The 4to of 1603 has "the first verse of the godly ballet." This explains the modern reading.

chape The metal part at the end of a scabbard. All's IV, 3, 164

chapeless Without a chape Shr III, 2, 48

chapless The jaw being gone Rom. IV, 1, 83, Hml V, 1, 97

chapman A dealer, a trader, a pedlar LLL II, 1, 16, Troil IV, 1, 75

charact. A distinctive mark. Meas V, 1, 56

character. To write, to inscribe Hml I, 3, 59

characterless Unrecorded. Troil. III, 2, 195

charcery. Writing Wiv V, 5, 77

chare, n Work, a piece of drudgery Ant IV, 15, 75, do V, 2, 231

chare, rb To do a job All's char'd = the business is finished. Kns III, 2,

charge-house. A school-house, but of what kind is uncertain LLL V, 1, 87

Some read *church-house*

Charles, dr p The Dauphin of France IHVI

Charles VI, dr p King of France HV

Charles, dr p A wrestler As

Charles' wain The constellation known as Ursa Major, or the Great Bear. Also

called the Dipper See *wain* 1HIV II, 1, 2.

charm. To check or restrain. Shr IV, 2, 58, 2HVI. IV, 1, 64, 3HVI. V, 5, 31, Oth. V, 2, 183

charmer. A sorceress. Oth. III, 4, 57

Charmian, *dr p* One of Cleopatra's attendants Ant

charneco A species of sweet wine 2HVI II, 3, 63

chace } A term of tennis-play, used
chase } by Sh as = match played at
tennis. HV I, 2, 266

Chatham, the Clerk of, *dr p* A non-entity in history (*Douce*) 2HVI. IV, 2, 92

Chatillon, *dr p* Ambassador from France John

chats him The explanations given of this phrase are not quite satisfactory, but the best seems to be that of the Rugby Sh. "Talks Coriolanus," as we say a man "talks horse" Various emendations have been suggested, none of much value. Cor II, 1, 224.

chaudron Entrails. Mcb IV, 1, 93

cheater, } 1 A swindler, a decoy
cheator } 2HIV II, 4, 111

2. A corruption of escheator, an officer who collected the fines to be paid into the exchequer In Wiv I, 3, 76, there seems to be a quibble based on the two different meanings of the word.

check A term in falconry When a falcon flies at a bird which is not her proper game, she is said to check at it. Tw II, 5, 125, III, 1, 71.

checks Generally considered a misprint for *ethics* in Shr I, 1, 32

cheer, n Countenance, face. Mids III, 2, 96, 1HVI I, 2, 48, Kms. I, 5 It is the old French word *chere*, defined by Cot as "face, visage, countenance."

cheer, vb To encourage, to raise the spirits. Mcb V, 8, 20 See *disease*

chequin A zechin, or sequin, an Italian gold coin worth a little more than £2 Per IV, 2, 28

cherry-pit. A game in which cherry-pits are thrown into a hole. Tw III, 4, 129

cheveril Kid or roe-buck leather, a

symbol of elasticity, as in *a c glore*, Tw III, 1, 18, *a c conscience*, HVIII II, 3, 32, *a c wit*, Rom. II, IV, 87

chevorye. Somerset dialect for *I warn ye* Lr IV, 6, 246

chewit. A chough. 1HIV V, 1, 29

childed. Occurs in the following lines How light and portable my pain seems now,

When that which makes me bend makes the king bow,
He childed as I fathered.

Lr III, 6 117

The word is found nowhere else in Sh. Schm. gives the meaning of *childed* as "having children." The *Century Dictionary* gives "provided with or having a child or children," both quoting this passage There are two meanings which may be suggested and which do not strain the sense 1 To child = to become as a child. Lear grew more childlike as Edgar became stronger or more like a father 2 The king seemed to adopt Edgar as a child in proportion as Edgar adopted him as a father by rendering son-like duty to him.

childing Fruitful, prolific. Mids II, 1, 112 Some have suggested that *childing* is a misprint for *chilling* or *chiding*, but it is now generally accepted with the meaning given above

childe Thus in F1, but usually spelled *child* Lr III, 3, 187 Byron's "Childe Harold" has made the term quite familiar According to Warburton, vol. VI, p 85 "In the old times of chivalry, the noble youths who were candidates for knighthood, during the season of their probation, were called *Infans*, *Varlets*, *Damoysels*, *Bacheliers*" The most noble of the youth, particularly, *Infans* = child. Rowland is the same as Roland Edgar evidently mixes up a ballad about the Child Rowland, and lines from a popular rhyme about Jack the Giant-Killer

childness Childish disposition. Wint. I, 2, 170

ch'lli I will. (Somerset dialect.) Lr. IV, 6, 239, and 247

Cleon, *dr p* Governor of Tarsus Per Cleopatra, *dr p* Ant.

The Cleopatra who makes such a figure in history and in Sh play was the daughter of Ptolemy Auletes, and was born 69 B C At the age of seventeen she was left heir to the kingdom jointly with her younger brother, Ptolemy, whose wife, in accordance with Egyptian custom, she was to become. Being deprived of her kingdom by her guardians, she withdrew into Syria and prepared to recover her kingdom by force of arms At this time she met Julius Cæsar, who had followed Pompey into Egypt, and Cæsar, smitten with her charms, at once took her part, defeated the Ptolemy who had usurped her rights, and replaced her on the throne, in conjunction with the younger brother, to whom she was contracted in marriage. On Cæsar's return to Rome, Cleopatra followed him with her young husband, of whom, however, she got rid by poison, but on the assassination of Cæsar she returned to Egypt Some years before this she had met Antony, and made such a deep impression upon him that he followed her to Egypt, where they lived together in the most unbridled and wanton luxury They assumed the names of "Osiris" and "Isis," and gave themselves out as divinities War was, however, declared against them by Octavianus Cæsar (Augustus), and the rest of her history is given in the play She had three children by Antony and a son called Cæsarion by Julius Caesar Cæsarion was executed by order of Augustus.

clepe To call, to name Hml I, 4, 19

Clifford, Lord, *dr p* A Lancastrian 2HVI. and 3HVL

Clifford, Young, *dr p* Son of Lord Clifford. 2HVI

climature Region Hml I, 1, 125

cling To waste away Mel V, 5, 40

clink To make a ringing sound 1HIV II 4, 51, Oth II, 3, 71 In the latter passage the "clink" is supposed to be

made by touching mugs or glasses, as is even now a common fashion.

clinquant. Glittering, shining HVIII I 1, 19

clip To embrace, to enclose Oth III, 3, 464, 2HVI IV, 1 6

clipper. A defacer of coin. HV IV, 1, 249

Clitus, *dr p* Servant to Brutus Cæs closely. Secretly, privately John IV, 1 133, Hml III, 1, 29

Clofen, *dr p* Son of the queen, and the rejected lover of Imogen. Cym

clothier's yard An arrow the length of a clothier's yard. Lr IV, 6, 88

cloud A dark spot between the eyes of a horse. This gives him a sour look, and being supposed to indicate an ill-temper is regarded as a great blemish Steerens Ant III, 2, 51

clout. 1 A rag or piece of cloth John, III, 4, 58 RIII. I, 3, 177 Hml II, 2, 529 Schm. suggests that in Ant IV, 7, 6, *clouts* =cuffs [blows] Surely not It is true that there is a Scotch word *clout*, which signifies a blow, but here the word means broken heads tied up with cloths

2 The white mark fixed in the center of the target at which archers shot for practice LLL IV, 1, 136, 2HIV III, 2, 51, Lr IV, 6, 92

Nares derives the word from the French *clouette*, which is not to be found in the ordinary French dictionaries Cot has " *clouet*, a little nayle" But none of the forms or combinations of the English word *clout* have any relation to the French *clou*, a nail. A clout nail, or as Cot has it, "a clowte nayle," is a nail with a very broad head used for nailing cloth, canvass, leather, and similar materials to wood, and *clout*, as used here, has direct reference to the purpose for which it is used—i.e., nailing clouts In this case the small head of the common nail would go through the material and would not hold. Hunter, in his "New Illustrations of Shakespeare," vol. II, page 70, quotes the "accompts of re-pairs at Woodstock, in the sixth year

of King Edward the Fourth, 'Item solut Roberto Austyn pro c *cloute neylye* pro le goters in Rosamond.'"

The clout of the archer was a piece of white cloth nailed to the center of the butt. See *hob-nail* and *clap*.

clouted. There is a difference of opinion as to whether this word signifies patched or studded with clout or hob-nails in 2HVI IV, 2, 195, and Cym. IV, 2, 214. In the second quotation it certainly means studded with nails. Arviragius puts off his "clouted brogues" for fear of making too much noise, patched brogues would not make a noise, but brogues studded with nails would. In 2HVI the order is to spare poor people—those whose coarse shoes, studded with nails, gave evidence that they were peasants. Surely the mere accident that a peasant's shoes were not patched would not have condemned him to death. The soles of the shoes of the upper classes were not so studded with nails. Hunter, to whose work we have already referred, quotes from Poole's "English Parnassus," the following lines referring to small-pox:

which ploughs up flesh and blood,
And leaves such prints of beauty if he
come,
As clouted shoon do upon floors of
lome

Patched shoes would not leave imprints resembling small-pox upon floors of loam. That *clouted* sometimes means *patched* is undoubtedly true. See Joshua ix, 5. See *brogue*.

clown, d₁ p Pompey, servant to Mrs Overdone Meas

clown, dr p Feste, servant to Olivia Tw

cloy. To stroke with the claw. "An accustomed action with hawks and eagles" Steevens Cym V, 4, 118

coast. 1 To creep along the coast. Err I, 1, 135, HVIII. III, 2, 38

2 To advance V and A, 870

coasting Inviting, amorous approach courtship Troil IV, 5, 59 In some eds *accosting*

cob-loaf. A coarse, uneven loaf with a round top to it. A term of contempt applied to a man. Troil II, 1, 41.

The meaning of *cob* is a round lump. Thus a cob, said of a horse, means a dumpy animal, a cob-nut is a round nut, a cobble-stone is a stone of a round form, such as is used for pavement, and a cobble is a boat wide in proportion to its length.

cobweb The fiber spun by spiders. Country people consider it an excellent styptic, hence Bottom's words in Mids III, 1, 186, where, if he cut his finger, he will desire a cobweb to stanch the bleeding.

cock 1. A male bird

2 A small boat, a cock-boat Lr IV, 6, 19

3 A minced form of *God*, frequently used in oaths. Same as *cor*. *Coch's passion* = God's passion, that is, the sufferings of Christ. Shr IV, 1, 121. *By cock-and-pie* Wiv I, 1, 316 An oath of uncertain derivation. *Coch* is supposed to stand for God (as it does elsewhere) and *pie* to mean the service book of the Romish Church. Dyce

cock-a-hoop To cast off all restraint

Rom. I, 5, 85

cocatrice A fabled animal, said to be hatched from the egg of an old cock. It was said to have eight feet, a crown on its head and a hooked and recurved beak. It was supposed to have such deadly power that it killed by the very glance of its eye (Rom III, 2, 47), but it was also believed that the animal could not exercise this faculty unless it first perceived the object of its wrath before it was itself seen by it, if first seen, it died. Also called the *basilisk*, *q v*

Cocatrice was a popular name for a loose woman, probably from the fascination of the eye.

cockle 1. The shell of the cockle (not mussel, as Schm has it) Shr IV, 8, 166, Per IV, 4, 2. The cockle-shell was the badge of pilgrims bound for places beyond the sea. Hml IV, 5, 27

2 An obnoxious weed, the darnel.
LLL IV, 3, 383, Cor III, 1, 70 See
darnel

cockney. Both the meaning and origin of this word are quite uncertain. For a good discussion of the subject see "Century Dictionary" s.v. *cockney*. In Lr II, 4, 123, it has been interpreted to mean cook, in Tw IV, 1, 15, it is evidently intended to mean an ignorant person.

cockscomb See *coxcomb*

cockshut. A large net suspended between two poles, employed to catch or shut in woodcocks, and used chiefly in the twilight, hence it came to be used for twilight. Also in the form *cock.shut.time* = the time for catching woodcocks—twilight. Some say the time when cocks and hens go to roost. RHL V, 3, 70

Cocytus A river in Epirus, a tributary of the Acheron. Like the Acheron, the Cocytus was supposed to be connected with the lower world, and hence came to be described as a river in the lower world. *of Acheron* Homer makes the Cocytus a tributary of the Styx. Tit. II, 3, 236.

cod's head To change the cod's head for the salmon tail = to give up the best part of a homely thing for the worst part of something very fine. White Oth. II, 1, 156

White here uses *homely* in the American sense of *inferior* or *ill-looking*, not in the British sense of *like home*. An unfortunate euphemism.

coffin The crust of a pie. Tit. V, 2, 189

coign A corner, a projecting cornerstone. Mcb I, 6, 7, Cor V, 4, 1

coil Tumult, turmoil, bustle. Tp I, 2, 207. *Shuffled off this mortal coil* = when we have got rid of all the turmoil of mortality. Hml. III, 1, 67

coystrel. See *coystrel*

Colbrand. A Danish giant, whom Guy of Warwick discomfited in the presence of King Athelstan. Johnson John, I, 1, 225, HVIII. V, 4, 22

collied. Blackened, darkened. Oth II, 3, 206

collier A term of reproach, not only from the black appearance of colliers, but from their reputation as cheats and swindlers. Tw III, 4, 130, Rom I, 1, 8 Collier here means seller or pedlar of coal rather than a miner. *collop*. A slice of flesh. Wnt I, 2, 137, HVII. V, 4, 18

An old English word found in the "Promptorium Parvulorum" and elsewhere, and still in common use in Scotland, where "munched colllops" are a favorite dish. Schm says, "part of a man's flesh," but this is true only metaphorically, as in the text

Colme-kill The cell or chapel of St Columba, situated on a barren islet now known as Icolmkill or Iona, about eight miles north of Staffa. Mcb II, 4, 83

Here St Columba, an Irish Christian preacher, founded a monastery in A.D. 563, and here he died about A.D. 597, or at the time when Augustine landed in Kent to convert the English. From this monastery in Iona, Christianity and civilization spread, not only through Scotland, but even to the Orkneys and Iceland. Hence the island came to be considered holy ground, and there was a traditional belief that it was to be specially favored at the dissolution of the world. According to the ancient prophecy,

Seven years before that awful day

When time shall be no more,

A watery deluge shall o'ersweep

Hibernia's mossy shore,

The green-clad Isla, too, shall sink,

While with the great and good

Columba's happier isle shall rear

Her towers above the flood.

It is not to be wondered at that monarchs desired to be buried in this sacred spot, and that thus it became the cemetery where, as Collins has sung,

The mighty kings of three fair realms
are laid—

Scotland, Ireland and Norway. No trace of their tombs now remains, the oldest monuments left on the island being those of Irish ecclesiastics of the

12th century Besides these there are the ruins of a chapel (of the 11th century), of a nunnery (founded about 1180), and of the cathedral church of St Mary, built early in the 13th century Of the three hundred and fifty sculptured stone crosses which formerly adorned the island, only two are still standing One is called "Maclean's Cross," and is a beautifully carved monolith, eleven feet high, the other, "St Martin's Cross," is about fourteen feet high All the other crosses were thrown into the sea, about the year 1560, by order of the anti-Popish Synod of Argyll *Rolfe*

The beautiful tribute to the ruins of Iona by Dr Johnson must be fresh in the mind of every cultivated person

Columbine The *Aquilegia vulgaris* This was termed of old a thankless flower—the emblem of ingratitude, and also of cuckoldom on account of the horns of its nectaria It was also emblematical of forsaken lovers The name *Columbine* originated in a fancied resemblance of its petals and sepals to the heads of pigeons round a dish. LLL V, 2, 661, Hml IV, 5, 180 All Ophelia's flowers seem to be emblematic of something, but cons are not agreed as to what the columbine signified in this case Perhaps ingratitude

Colville, Sir John, *dī p* An enemy to Henry IV 2HIV

comart Bargain, covenant Hml I, 1, 93 In most eds rendered *covenant*

combinante Betrothed, contracted, promised Meas III, 1, 231

comeddle. In most modern editions, *commingle*, which means the same thing Hml III, 2, 74 cf *meddle*

comfect Comfit, dry sweetmeat See *Count Comfect*

Cominius, *dī p* A Roman general employed against the Volscians Cor

comma. The smallest break or stop Hml V, 2, 42

commandments *My ten commandments = my ten fingers*, an old slang expression 2HVI I, 3, 145

commodity A quantity, a parcel Meas IV, 3, 5, Tw III, 1, 50

comonty. Sly's blunder for *comedy* Shr Ind. 2, 140

comparative, *n* One who makes comparisons, a scoffer 1HIV III, 2, 67

comparative, *adj* Quick at comparisons 1HIV I, 2, 90

compass The circle of the sun through the heavens, a year Oth III, 4, 71

compassed window A bow window Troil I, 2, 120 Perhaps a circular window

compassionate Complaining, asking for compassion. RII I, 3, 174

complement Outward form, show, ceremony LLL I, 1, 169

complexion. 1 Temperament, natural disposition Merch III, 1, 92, Hml I, 4, 27

2 General appearance Tp I, 1, 32, Wiv V, 5, 9, Hnl II, 2, 477

3 Color of the skin. Eir III, 2, 103, Ado II, 1, 305 The passage in As III, 2, 204, *Good my complexion*, has puzzled some Theobald emended to *odd's my complexion*, and Nares, perhaps following Ritson, asks if Rosalind does not mean to *sweat* by her complexion, as in "Good heavens!" Referring back to lne 193, we find Celia, after hunting at the presence of Orlando, asking "Change you colour?" And now Rosalind uses to her complexion a form of expression found in "Good my lord," "Good my mother," "Good my glass," etc., and implies that her complexion has shown her sex, and then claims that this is quite as it ought to be

comply with. To compliment, to offer formal courtesy Hml II, 2, 390, do V, 2, 195

compose To agree, to come to an understanding Ant II, 2, 15

composition Agreement, compact Meas I, 2, 2, John, II, 1, 561, Mcb I, 2, 59

No composition in these news = no consistency or agreement in these statements Oth I, 3, 1

compromise To agree, literally *to promise together* Merch I, 3, 79

comptible Sensitive. Tw I, 5, 187
 con 1. To give to acknowledge All's IV, 3, 174, Tim IV, 3, 428
 2 To learn by heart. *Conned them out of rings* = learned by heart the mottoes or posies found in rings As III, 2, 289
 conceit. As found in As. V, 2, 59 Most commentators give the meaning as intelligence, wit. Schm. defines it as extraction, birth, and says "Rosalind, in order to convince Orlando of her pretended knowledge of mysteries, says to him 'I know you are a gentleman of good conceit' This cannot be = a gentleman of good parts, of wit, 'for there needs no magician to tell him this'"

concernancy Relation, bearing, import. Hml. V, 2, 128

conclusion 1. An experiment. Ant. V, 2, 350, Hml III, 4, 195
 2 Inference Ant IV, 15, 28.

concinnel A scrap of a song, but whether the beginning or the burden has not been determined. Some have claimed that it is part of an Irish song LLL. III, 1, 3

concupy. A contraction of concupiscence, lust. Troil V, 2, 177

condolement. Grief, mourning Hml I, 2, 93

coney, } A rabbit As. III, 2, 357, Cor IV, 5, 226

cone-catch See *cony-catch*

confirmitry A blunder of Mrs. Quickly's for intimacy 2HIV II, 4, 64

confound To consume, to waste away 1HIV I, 3 100

congrue. To agree to mean the same thing HV I, 2, 152, Hml. IV, 8, 66

congruent Fitting, suitable. LLL I, 2 14 and V 1, 97

conger A sea eel. 2HIV II, 4, 296 Applied as a term of reproach probably because the conger is known to be a foul smelling mud loving fish 2HIV II 4, 58 See *semel*.

conject. To guess, to conjecture Oth III 149

conjunctive Closely united. Hml IV, 7, 14 Oth I, 3, 374.

Conrade, dr p A follower of Don John. Ado

considerance Consideration, reflection. 2HIV V, 2, 98

consideration. See *carpet*

consign 1. To agree, to confederate 2HIV V, 2, 143, HV V, 2, 90

2 To assign, to allot. Troil. IV, 4, 47
 consolate. To console, to comfort All's. III, 2, 181

consort. A number of persons or a company, as a band of musicians Gent III, 2, 84

conspectuity Sight Cor II, 1, 70

Constable of France, The, dr p Charles Delabreth, or D'Albret He was slain at the Battle of Agincourt HV

Constance, dr p Mother of Prince Arthur John

constancy Consistency Mids V, 1, 26

constant. Firm, unshaken Tp I, 2, 207

constantly. 1 With firmness Ces. V, 1, 92

2 Certainly, for certain. Meas. IV, 1, 21

constant-quallfied Faithful Cym. I, 4, 65

conster. To construe So spelled in some editions

constringe To condense to cramp Troil V, 2 173

construe To interpret to explain. Tw III, 1, 63 Ces II, 1 307, Oth IV, 1, 102

consul A Venetian senator Oth I, 1 25

contemptible Contemptuous, scornful Ado II, 3, 187

contemptuous Despicable, contemptible 2HVLI 3 46

continent 1 That which contains and encloses anything Hml IV, 4, 64 I r III, 2, 78 LLL IV, 1, 111 In Mids II, 1, 92 — the banks of rivers.

2 That which is contained contents 2HIV II, 4, 27

contraction A contract Hml III 4, 46 In this first uses the marriage contract. This form of the word is very unusual, and has given occasion for

much discussion, but the meaning seems obvious

contrarious. Adverse, contradictory

1HIV V, 1, 52, Meas IV, 1, 62

contrary, *v* To oppose Rom I, 5, 87

contrive. 1. To conspire, to plot Hml

IV, 7, 136, Mids III, 2, 196

2 To pass away the time Shr I, 2,

276 Some claim that in this passage it

means to scheme The word generally

has a bad sense, but not necessarily

Perhaps it here means simply to associate together

convent, *v* 1 To summon Meas V, 158, HVIII, V, 1, 52

2. To be convenient, to suit Tw V, 391

convertite A convert Lucr 743, John,

V, 1, 19

convey. Besides the usual signification
is cant for steal Wiv I, 3, 32, Cym
I, 1, 63

conveyance Theft, fraud, trickery

1HVI I, 3, 2, 3HVI III, 3, 160

conveyer. A cheater, a thief RII. IV,
1, 317

convict Convicted. RIII. I, 4, 192

convicted. Usually defined as defeated,
overpowered. John, III, 4, 2 This
word is evidently a misprint "Con-
vected," "convented," "collected,"
and several other words have been sug-
gested as the true reading

convince To overpower, to defeat
McB I, 7, 64, and IV, 3, 142, Cym I,
4, 104

convive To feast. Troil. IV, 5, 272

coney-catch To swindle, to steal, the
cony or rabbit being considered a very
simple animal. Wiv I, 1, 128, and I,
3, 36

"It has been shown, from Decker's
'English Villanies,' that the system
of cheating, or as it is now called,
swindling, was carried to a great length
early in the seventeenth century, that
a collective society of sharpers was
called a *narren*, and their dupes *rabbit-suckers* (that is, young rabbits) or
conies One of their chief decoys was
the selling goods or trash to be resold
at a loss They had several other terms

of their art, all derived from the
warren" Nares

In Shr IV, 1, 45, the word is used
to express foolery or trickery, but this
is not the generally accepted use of the
term

cooling-card. See *card*

copatain-hat. A hat with a high and
pointed crown, like a sugar loaf Shr
V, 1 69

cope *v* 1. To reward, to equal, to
meet Merch. IV, 1, 412

2 To meet with, to encounter Oth
IV, 1, 87

cope, *n* The firmament Per IV, 6, 132.

copesmate. A companion Lucr 925

copped. Rising to a prominent top, head
or cop Per I, 1, 101

copy. Copyhold, tenure McB III, 2, 38

coragio Courage Tp V, 1, 258, All's
II, 5, 96

coram A Latin preposition, supposed
by Slender to be a title Wiv I, 1, 6
Schm Part of a term (*coram nobis*)
used in certain writs

R G White glosses it as a blunder
for *quorum* Improbable

coranto A quick, lively dance All's
II, 3, 49, Tw I, 3, 137

Cordelia, d_i p The youngest daughter
of King Lear Lr

Corin, d_i p A shepherd. As

Corinth A cant term for a disorderly
house Tim II, 2, 73

Corinthian A licentious person, Corinth
having been proverbial for its immorality
In 1HIV II, 4, 13, it probably
means a lad of mettle, a spirited young
fellow

Coriolanus, Caius Marcius, dr p A noble
Roman. Cor

corky. Shrivelled, like the rough and
cleft bark of the cork tree Lr III, 7,
29

corn In England this word signifies
wheat, in some parts of Ireland and
Scotland, oats, in Arabia the equivalent
term signifies barley, in the United
States, maize See *robin*

cornuto A cuckold Wiv III, 5, 71

Cornelius, dr p A courtier Hml

Cornelius, dr p A physician. Cym
Cornwall, Duke of, dr p The husband
 of Regan. Lr
corollary A surplus Tp IV, 1, 57
coroner Literally a crowner. An officer
 whose original duty was to take
 charge of the property of the crown.
 Afterwards this office was confined to
 holding inquests on dead bodies. The
 word which is rendered "coroners" in
As IV, 1, 105, is "chronoclers" in the
Folios. Chroniclers is retained in the
Cambridge ed., but coroners is the reading
 in the *Globe* and many others.
As Schm. says "The Sh form of the
 word is crowner."

corporal, adj Corporeal. *Mch. I* 3, 81
corporal-of-the-field An aide-de-camp
LLL III, 1, 189

corroborate A word used nonsensically
 by *Pistol HV II, 1, 130*

corrigible 1. Docile, submissive to cor-
 rection. *Ant IV, 14, 74*
 2 Corrective *Oth I, 3, 829*

corrival A companion. *1HIV IV, 4,*
31

corruption Perversion, false representa-
 tion. *HVIII. IV, 2, 71* *Hml. I, 4,*
35

corsive Corrosive, irritating *1HVI*
III, 3, 3

Costard, dr p A clown *LLL*

costard Slang for head. *Lr IV, 6, 247*
costermonger, adj Peddling, mercen-
 ary *2HIV I, 2, 191*,

cote, n A cottage *As II, 4, 83*
cote, tb 1 To overtake, to pass *Hml.*

II, 2, 330
 2 To quote, to instance *LLL. IV, 3,*
87

cot-quean A man who busies himself
 with women's affairs, a molly-coddle,
 a cot-betty. *Rom. IV 4, 6*

Hunter has this note on the word
 "A cot-quean is the wife of a faithless
 husband, and not as Johnson, who knew
 little of the language of Sh time, ex-
 plains it, 'a man who busies himself
 about kitchen affairs.' It occurs twice
 in Golding's translation of the story of
 Tereus. The nurse is speaking to Lady

Capulet, and the word calls forth all
 the conversation which follows about
 jealousy." But Johnson merely fol-
 lowed Phillips' "New World of Words,"
 or Bailey, by both of whom it is thus
 defined. Many editors give the speech
 in which it occurs to Lady Capulet on
 the ground that the Nurse has been
 sent away for spices. But in most eds.,
 including F1, the Nurse and Lady Cap-
 ulet leave after line 12, and not before
Rom. IV, 4, 7

Count Comfect A gallant composed of
 affectation. "A nobleman made of
 sugar" *Steerens "My Lord Lollipop"* *Staunton Ado IV, 1, 318*

countenance, n In addition to the
 usual significations, it means 1 Author-
 ity, credit *Sonn. LXXXVI, 18, Wiv*
II, 2, 5, Lr V, 1, 63

2 Fair show, specious appearance *Meas.*
V, 1, 118

countenance, tb To favor, to support
2HIV IV, 1, 35, 2HIV V, 1, 41

counter To run counter is to mistake
 the course of the game, or to turn and
 pursue the backward trail, to draw
 dry-foot is to track by the scent of the
 foot. To run counter and draw dry-
 foot well (*Err IV, 2, 39*) are therefore
 inconsistent. The jest consists in the
 ambiguity of the word *counter*, which
 means the wrong way in the chase and
 also a prison in London. The officer that
 arrested Antipholus was a sergeant of
 the counter. See *counter-gate*

counter A round piece of metal used in
 calculations, and of little or no value
As II, 7, 63

counter-caster An accountant, a busi-
 ness clerk and not a military man
Oth I, 1, 31

Counter-gate The gate of the prison in
 London called Counter. *Wiv III, 3, 85*

counterpoint A counterpane Literally
 a stitched quilt. Counterpane is a cor-
 rupted form of the word. Cot gives,
 "Contrepointer To quilt, to worke
 the backe stitch or to work with the
 back stitch" *Sbr II 1, 553*

Countess of Auvergne, dr p *1HVI*.

Count of Rousillon, dr p Bertram
All's

Countess of Rousillon, dr p Mother of
Bertram All's

county. Count a title, originally nearly equivalent to earl Rom I, 2, 68

couplet A pair Hml V, 1, 310 The dove always lays two eggs for a sitting, and when the young are newly hatched the yellow down gives them a golden hue

course. In regard to Tp I, 1, 45, Holt says, "The courses meant in this place are two of the three lowest and largest sails of a ship, which are so called because as largest, they contribute most to give her way through the water, and, consequently, enable her to feel her helm, and steer her course better than when they are not set or spread to the wind" This explains the passage in Kins III, 4

courser's hair. It was an old belief that a horse hair when placed in water acquired life and became a slender snake Two facts contributed to establish this erroneous belief 1—When a horse hair is placed in water, the absorption of moisture causes it to move, just as a very thin shaving will curl and move when laid on a damp surface, 2—There is a peculiar parasite, the *Gordius Aquaticus*, which passes a portion of its life in stagnant pools, and which in outward appearance and size closely resembles the hair of a horse I have met those who could not be convinced that they had not seen hairs turned into snakes Ant I, 2, 200

Court, dr p A soldier in army of Henry V HV

court-cupboard A sort of movable side-board, without doors or drawers, on which were displayed the plate of an establishment—the flagons, beakers, cups, etc Duce Rom I, 7, 8

court holy-water Flattery, fair words Lr III, 2, 10 Cot gives "Eau beniste de Cour Court holy water, complements faire words, flattering speeches"

courtship Courtly breeding, elegance

of behaviour LLL V, 2, 363, Oth II, 1, 171

cousin Besides the usual meaning, it often signifies nephew or niece Hml I, 2, 64 Tw V, 1, 313 In I, 3, 1, Sir Toby calls Olivia his niece Kings and princes usually give this title to the noblemen in their train

cousin-german A first cousin Troil IV, 5, 121

covent Convent Meas IV, 3, 133

An old form of *convent*, still surviving in the name Covent Garden, London, which was originally the garden of the convent at Westminster

cover To lay the table for a meal Merch III, 5, 65

cowish. Cowardly Lr IV, 2, 12

cowl-staff A pole on which a weight is borne between two persons Wiv III, 3, 156

cox A minced form of *God* Same as *cock*, q v *Cox my passion* = by God's passion All's V, 2, 42

coxcomb 1 A fool's cap It was the fashion to decorate the head of the domestic fool with a comb, like that of a cock, and frequently the apex of the hood took the form of the neck and the head of a cock Shr II, 1, 226, Lr I, 4, 105 *Shall I have a c of frize?* (Wiv V, 5, 146), = shall I have a fool's cap of frize? meaning shall I be made a fool of by a Welshman?—Wales being famous for this kind of cloth Sometimes used for the head, as in Tw V, 1, 179, where Ague-cheek speaks of a *bloody coxcomb*

2 A conceited fool HV IV, 1, 79, LLL IV, 3, 84

coy. r 1 To disdain Cor V 1, 6

2 To caress Mids IV, 1, 2

coystrel. A paltry groom, one only fit to carry arms, not to use them, a mean, paltry fellow Tw I, 3, 43, Per IV, 6, 176

cozen-Germans German swindlers A word of Evans's making Wiv IV, 5, 79

cozier. A botcher, a patcher, a cobbler Tw II, 3, 97

Crab The dog owned by Launce Gent II 3, 5

crab 1 The wild apple It is used when roasted to flavor hot ale and as an ingredient in "Lambs-wool," which was the favorite liquor of the gossip's bowl Lambs-wool consisted of ale nutmeg, sugar, toast and roasted crabs Mids II 1, 48

The crab is very sour hence used as a name for a morose person Shr II, 1 230 Lr I, 5 16

2 A well-known animal concerning which the popular idea is that it walks backwards Hml II, 2, 206

crab-tree The wild apple-tree The wood is noted for its great weight and toughness HVIII V 4 7

crack. 1 A flaw, a breach Wint I, 2, 322 Oth II 3, 50

2 A pert little boy 2HIV III, 2, 34 Cor I 3, 74

cracked within the ring A simile taken from the cracking of coin but evidently referring to the change of voice which occurs in boys at a certain age Caldecott suggests a voice broken in consequence of licentious indulgence but there is no ground for this. In Sh time female parts were acted by boys and young men (see *female*) and Hamlet, addressing the boy who had formerly acted a female part, addresses him as "my young lady, and mistress," and remarks that he has grown taller, and then adds "Pray God that your voice be not cracked," as it is apt to be with the approach of manhood This, of course, would have injured him for playing female parts In regard to coin, Gifford, in his notes to Jonson's works, explains the expression thus "The gold coin of our ancestors was very thin, and therefore liable to crack It still, however, continued passable until the crack extended beyond the ring—*i.e.*, beyond the innermost round which circumscribed the inscription, when it became *uncur rent*, and might be legally refused" Hml II, 2, 448 *c f* *The manly crack* Cym IV, 2, 236

cracker A blusterer swaggerer boaster John, II 1, 147

crack-hemp A rogue that deserves to be hanged Shr V 1 46

crafty - sick Feigning illness 2HIV Ind 7

crank A winding passage Cor I, 1 141

cranks Crooked streets Kins I, 2

cranking To run winding Ven 692 1HIV III, 1, 68

Crammer, Thomas, *dī p* Archbishop of Canterbury HVIII

crants A garland carried before the bier of a maiden and hung over her grave Hml V 1 255

crate A small vessel or skiff Cym IV, 2, 205

craven, *vb* A dunghill cock Shr II, 1, 228

craven, *v i* To make cowardly Cym III, 4, 80

craver A beggar Per II, 1, 92

credent 1 Credulous Hml I, 3, 30

2 Credible Wint I, 2, 142

3 Creditable Meas IV, 4, 29

credit 1 Report Tw IV, 3, 6

2 Credibility Oth II, 1, 296

creek A rivulet Cym IV, 2, 151 This word has gone entirely out of use in England in this sense, but is common in the United States

crescive Growing, increasing HV I, 1, 66

cresset. An iron cage or basket for holding burning fuel 1HIV III, 1, 15

Cressida, *dī p* Daughter of Calchas Troil.

The Cressida of Chaucer and of Sh play has no existence in classic legend, being entirely an invention of the middle ages Of the origin of the story Saintsbury gives the following account "As far as can be made out, the invention of Cressid (called by him and for some time afterwards, Briseida, and so identified with Homer's Brises) belongs to Benoist de Ste More, a trouvere of the 12th century who wrote a Roman de Troie of great length, as well as a verse chronicle of Normandy The story is told by Benoist in no small de-

tail, and the character of Briseida (which Dryden has entirely spoiled by making her faithful) is well indicated After Benoist, Guido delle Colonne reproduced the story in a very popular Latin work, "The Historia Trojana" Cressid is here still Briseida, or rather Briseis From Guido the story passed to Boccaccio, who seems himself to be responsible for the character of Pandarus, and from Boccaccio to Chaucer See *Calchas*

crestless Of low birth, not dignified with a crest 1HVI II, 4, 85

crewel Worsted Crewel or worsted garters were a cheap and common kind

Lr II, 4, 7 See *criuel*

crib A hovel 2HIV III, 1, 9

cribbed Confined to a small hut Mcb III, 4, 24

cride-game, { The expression, *cry aim*,
cried game, { as it occurs in Wiv III, 2,
cried I aim 45, and John, II, 1, 196, means to encourage, to applaud (see *aim*), but the words, *cried I aim*, as found in Wiv II, 3, 03, are *cride-game* in F1, and no quite satisfactory explanation of them has yet been given Verplanck, in discussing this passage, says "Halliwell, one of the most learned old-English scholars of his day, confesses, in his late curious edition of the original sketch of this play, that he cannot clear up the obscurity The fact seems to be that the phrase having been merely colloquial, and not preserved in books, is so obsolete that the meaning can only be guessed at"

Various emendations have been proposed, such as, *Tried game*, *Cock o' the game*, *Cry aim*, *Curds and cream*, and others *Cried I aim* = do I encourage you? seems as good as any Ingleby thinks that it is a phrase borrowed from hare-coursing, and means "Did I find the game?" which, in this case, is, of course, Anne Page But this requires an emendation, and if we emend at all we may as well do it thoroughly On this passage poor old Jackson, whose ideas, though often wild, was frequently original, has the fol-

lowing note, which is worth reproducing "Let it be considered, that the Host avails himself of Caius's ignorance of the English language, and conveys gross abuse under the mask of friendship In one place he calls him *Heart of Elder*, which means a spiritless fellow—the elder tree having no heart, its interior being all pulp In another place, he gives him the genteel name of *Monsieur Much-water*, which he interprets, *valom, bully* again,—*He will clappe-claw thee tightly, bully* which he interprets—*He will make thee amends* But the epithet which he gives him at present is even worse than these the grossest he could use to a man going to court a young and beautiful damsel, yet, for this, Caius's ignorance of what the other says, is such that he promises to procure him guests of the first distinction —*de good guest, de earl, de knight, de lords, de gentlemen, etc*, and all this for being called Dry'd game, i e , an old, sapless fellow, in whom the animal juices that could create passion are extinct" And so he would read *I will bring thee where Mistis Anne Page is, at a Farm-house a Feasting and thou shalt woore her Crilde-game, said I well?* (Copied from F1, with the change of a single letter)

crisp Curled Tp IV, 1, 130, Tim IV, 3, 183 *Crisp heaven*, alluding to the curled clouds Tim IV, 3, 183

Crispian, { Crispin and Crispinian were **Crispin** } natives of Rome, and becoming converted to Christianity, travelled to Soissons, in France, in order to preach the gospel Desiring to be independent, they worked at their trade of shoemaking and furnished shoes to the poor at extremely low prices When the governor of the town learned that they maintained their Christian faith and tried to make proselytes, he caused them to be beheaded They were canonized, and the 25th of October was set apart as their festival The shoemakers adopted them as their patron saints The battle of Agincourt was fought on this

day hence the allusion in HV IV 3
40

critic A cynic a carper Troil V 2
128

Cromwell, Thomas, dr p Servant to
Wolsey HVIII

Wolsey's advice to Cromwell (HVIII III, 2, 42) is known to every reader of Sh. The king made him Earl of Essex and he became chancellor and vicar-general. He so far gained the confidence of the king that he became the monarch's chief advisor, and it was mainly through his influence that the Church of England separated from the Papacy. He brought about the marriage of Henry with Anne of Cleves, but after that he fell into disfavour, was accused of treason, and beheaded July 28, 1540.

cross. A piece of money. In old times most money had a cross deeply stamped into it so that it could be broken into two or four pieces, each of a proportionate value. This fact gave rise to many puns or quibbles LLI, I, 2, 36 As II 4, 12, 2HIV I, 2, 253

cross Of the passage in Hml I, 1, 127, two explanations have been given 1—It was a prevalent notion that a person who crossed the spot on which a spectre or ghost was seen, became subject to its malign influence, 2—That Horatio expressed his intention of summoning it by the sign of the cross. The first is that which is generally accepted.

crosses, holy In reference to Merch V, 1, 31, Knight tells us that "Crosses by the wayside still, as of old, bristle the land in Italy and sanctify the sea. Besides those contained in churches, they mark the spot where heroes were born, where saints rested, where travellers died. They rise on the summits of hills, and at the intersections of roads, and there is now a shrine of Madonna del Mare in the midst of the sea between Mestre and Venice, and another between Venice and Palestrina, where the gondolier and the mariner cross themselves in passing, and whose lamp nightly gleams over the waters, in moonlight

or storm. The days are past when pilgrims of all ranks, from the queen to the beggar maid, might be seen kneeling and praying 'for happy wedlock hours,' or for whatever else lay nearest their hearts, and the reverence of the passing traveller is now nearly all the homage that is paid at those shrines."

crossways The bodies of suicides not being admitted to burial in sanctified ground were buried in crossroads as being a place generally marked with a cross and the next best place to a churchyard Mids. III 2 83 See floods

cross-gartered Wearing the garters crossed on the leg. The garters were often highly ornamented, and were worn in sight Tw II, 5, 167 See caddis-garter

cross-row The alphabet. The alphabet was called the Christ-cross row, some say because a cross was prefixed to the alphabet in the old primers. Others derive the name from a superstitious custom of writing the alphabet in the form of a cross, by way of a charm RIII I, 1, 55

crow-keeper Either a scarecrow (a stuffed figure) or a person employed to keep crows away from a newly-planted field. Lr IV, 6, 88, Rom I, 4, 6

crown. It has been suggested that the reference to a red-hot crown of steel in RIII. IV, 1, 61, may be an allusion to the red-hot crown sometimes employed as a punishment for rebels and usurpers, but the general trend of the passage does not seem to warrant this conclusion.

crowner. See coroner

crownet. Coronet Troil. Prol 6 Ant. V, 2, 91

crown imperial The *Fritillaria imperialis*. A well-known liliaceous garden plant, noted for its beautiful flowers. Also called the *crown thistle* Wint. IV, 8, 126

Of this beautiful flower the following pretty German legend is told "The

flower was originally white and erect, and grew in its full beauty in the garden of Gethsemane, where it was often noticed and admired by our Lord, but in the night of agony, as He passed through the garden, all the other flowers bowed their heads in sorrowful adoration, the Crown Imperial alone remaining with its head unbowed—but not for long, sorrow and shame took the place of pride, she bent her proud head, and blushes of shame and tears of sorrow soon followed, and so she has ever continued, with bent head, blushing color, and ever-flowing tears”

Gerard tells us that “in the bottome of each of the bells there is placed six drops of most clear, shining, sweet water, in taste like sugar, resembling in shew faire Orient pearlys, the which drops, if you take away, there do immediately appear the like, notwithstanding, if they may be suffered to stand still in the floure according to his owne nature, they will never fall away, no, not if you stike the plant until it be broken”

The crown imperial is easily cultivated in any rich soil, and not only makes a fine show, but is interesting from its associations

cruel Hard-hearted As IV, 3, 31

The passage in Lr III, 7, 65, *all cruels else subscribe*, is acknowledged to be inexplicable Page upon page of attempted explanations have been offered, but none that is satisfactory

In Lr II, 4, 7, *he wears crewel garters*, there is a quibble on the words *crewel* (worsted) and *cruel*, alluding to the stocks in which Kent's legs were placed See *crewel* and *caddis-garter*

crusado, { A Portuguese gold coin **cruzado** { worth about \$2 50 It was so called because it had a cross stamped upon it Oth. III, 4, 26

crush a cup To take a drink Rom I, 2, 85 A common expression in the old plays We still say “crack a bottle” Steevens

crusty See *curst* and *batch*

cry, n A company, or pack, as a *cry of players* Hml III, 2, 289 A *cry of curs* Cor III, 3, 120

cry, vb 1 To weep Troil II, 2, 101
2 To shout, to utter in a loud voice Mcb II, 2, 22

To *cry* aim See *aim* and *cri-de-game*

crystals Eyes HV II, 3, 56

cub-drawn Sucked by cubs until hungry and ravenous Lr III, 1, 12

cubiculo Apartment, lodging Tw III, 2, 56

cuckold, n A man whose wife is false to him Hml IV, 5, 118 See *Witton*

cuckold, vb To treat in the same way that the cuckoo serves other birds, *viz.*, by laying an egg in their nest Wiv III, 5, 140

cuckoo 1 A bird well known in Europe,

the *cuculus canorus* The name is derived from its cry, which, as O W Holmes jokingly says, is an exact imitation of the sound made by the ordinary cuckoo-clock The chief peculiarity which makes the bird interesting to readers of Sh is its habit of laying its eggs in the nests of other birds, generally smaller than itself When the cuckoo eggs hatch out, the young cuckoo usually manages to throw out the young of the owner of the nest so that it may obtain all the food brought by its foster-parents In Lr I, 4, 23b, the fool speaks of the hedge-sparrow having “it head bit off by it young,” but this never occurs The young cuckoo destroys the nestlings of its foster-parents by pressing them to death by its greater bulk and weight, 1HIV V, 1, 60 From this habit of the cuckoo, the bird is the symbol of cuckoldom, and, indeed, the source of that word LLL V, 2, 910 Hence the term *slanderous cuckoo* Kins I, 1 The cuckoo was one of the birds of ill-omen

2 A fool, a simpleton 1HIV II, 4, 387

cucullus non facit monachum A hood does not make a monk, and the clown would infer that motley does not make

a fool. Tw I, 5, 62 Also Meas. V, 1, 263

cue The last words of an actor's speech which is the signal for the next actor to begin. Wiv III, 3, 39, Ado II, 1, 816, Lr I, 2, 147 Hence it sometimes means sign, hint, motive Hml. II, 2, 587, Oth. I, 2, 83

cusses. Armour for the thighs 1HIV IV, 1, 105

cullion A mean wretch. Shr IV, 2, 20

culverin A kind of cannon, the early cannon bore representations of snakes (old French *couleutres*) and other venomous reptiles, and this was probably the origin of the name Some say because it was long, like a snake cf *basilisk* 1HIV II, 3, 58

cunning *n* Skill, without the suggestion of slyness Hml. II, 2, 461

cunning, adj Skilful, knowing Ven 686, Ado V, 1, 234

Cupid The god of love A favorite deity with the poets Referred to fifty-one times in the plays of Sh.

Cupid is usually described as the son of Venus (Aphrodite), but various fathers have been assigned to him (Mars, Jupiter, Mercury), and sometimes it is claimed that he had no father at all. He was first represented as a handsome youth, but in later times as a wanton boy of whom a thousand cruel tricks were related, and from whom neither gods nor men were safe He is generally represented with golden wings, and his eyes are sometimes covered so that he acts blindly Hence the allusions to *blind Cupid*, Mids I, 1, 235, Lr IV, 6, 141, and elsewhere By the earlier poets, however, he is not described as blind, this was a later thought. His arms consist of a bow and arrows, which he carries in a golden quiver He also bears torches which no one can touch with impunity His arrows are of different powers, some are golden and kindle love in the heart they wound others are blunt and heavy with lead, and produce aversion to a lover This explains the passage in

Mids I, 1, 169 *Cupid's flower* = heartsease Mids IV, 1, 78 See *Dan*, *Dian's bud* and *hare-finder*

Curan, dr p A courtier Lr

curb To bend. Hml. III, 4, 155 In F1 this passage reads, *courb and woe for leacie*, in the "Globe" and most other eds the reading is *curb and woo* The original meaning of *curb* is to bend, the Middle English being *courben*, to bend, but the word *curb* has now changed its meaning to such an extent that it might be well to retain the old spelling *courb* whenever the old idea is to be conveyed.

curdy. To congeal Cor V, 3, 66

Curio, dr p An attendant on the Duke of Illyria Tw

curious 1 Elegant Cym V, 5, 382

2 Careful, anxious Cym I, 6, 191

curiosity Scrupulosity, exactest scrutiny Lr I, 1, 6

currence. Current, flow HV I, 1, 34

currents Occurrences 1HIV II, 3, 58

curst. Cross, ill-tempered. Ado II, 1, 22, Mids III, 2, 300, Shr I, 2, 128

The word *crusty* as applied to a person who has a bad temper, is simply a variant, by metathesis, of *curst*. The letter *r* is peculiarly liable to this change *Crusty* = ill-tempered, and *crusty* = covered with crust, as bread, are two entirely different words See *batch*

curstness Quarrelsomeness, shrewishness Ant II, 2, 25

curtal Having the tail cut short, as in dogs, or "docked," as in horses. Nares defines a "curtal dog" as "originally the dog of an unqualified person, which by the forest laws must have its tail cut short, partly as a mark, and partly from a notion that the tail of a dog is necessary in running [Not in *running*, but in *turning*. A greyhound could not course if his tail were cut off, and one with a weak or light tail is sure to fall at the turn] In later usage, curtal dog means either a common dog, not meant for sport, or a dog that nuzzled his game." It has the latter sense in

WIV II, 1, 114 Used of a horse in
All's II, 3, 65

curtail Same as curtal

Curtis, dr p Servant to Petruchio Shr
curtle-axe A cutlass, a short, slightly-
curved sword As I, 3, 119

The word is a corruption of *cullass*,
French *couteau*. The weapon was not
an axe, and had no relation to that
implement In F1 the word is *cur-
telax*

ushes The old form of *cuisses* q.v.
cushion. A kind of sack or bag stuffed
for a seat *From the casque to the
cushion* = from war to peace Cor
IV, 7, 43

custalorum. Shallow's corruption of
Custos Rotulorum, the Keeper of the
Rolls or records of the session, and the
chief civil officer of the county WIV
I, 1, 7

custard *Like him that leaped into the
custard* All's II, 5, 41 "It was a
foolery practised at city entertainments,
while the jester or zany was in vogue,
for him to jump into a large deep
custard, set for the purpose, 'to set on
a quantity of barren spectators to
laugh,' as our poet says in his Hamlet"
Theobald

custard-coffin The upper crust covering
a custard-pie Shr IV, 3, 82

customer. A prostitute All's V, 3,
287, Oth IV, 1, 123

cut. A horse 1HIV II, 1, 6, Tw II,
3, 203, Kins III, 4

That the word was a common name
for a horse is very evident In the old
ballad, "The Pynning of the Basket,"
we read "He spurred his cutte" As
to whether the word had reference to
the docking of the tail or to gelding, the
coms are not agreed. Sir Toby's re-
mark may mean merely "call me horse,"
or it may have had a more offensive
intimation

cut and longtail All kinds Dogs with
cut tails (see *curtail*) were of the lowest
degree, long tail dogs, used for hunting,
were the first of their kind, and the
expression as a whole includes all kinds

of dogs Used metaphorically of men
WIV III, 4, 47

cuttle Evidently means a swaggerer or
swash-buckler Perhaps a misprint for
cutter, or perhaps a specimen of Doll's
"frittering" of English Cot has
"*taille-bras* a hackster, arme slasher,
cutter, swaggerer, swash - buckler" Sometimes defined as the slang name
for the knife used by cut-purses, but
this does not seem quite appropriate in
the only passage in which it occurs in
Sh 2HIV II, 4, 189

Halliwell tells us that a foul-mouthed
fellow was called a cuttle, in reference
to the habit of the cuttle-fish which,
when pursued, ejects an inky and black
juice that fouls the water But this, I
am afraid, is too far-fetched to be
accurate

Cyclopes The meaning of this name is
"round-eyed," and they were said to
be of gigantic size, and to have a single,
large, round eye in the center of the
forehead Various accounts are given
of their origin and habits, but the story
to which Sh refers in Hml II, 2, 511,
is the later tradition, in which they are
represented as the assistants of Vulcan
who used the principal volcanoes as
their workshops They made the
metal armour and arms for gods and
heroes According to the earlier tra-
dition they were three in number,
and were killed by Apollo because they
supplied Jupiter with the thunderbolts
with which he killed *Æsculapius*

Cymbeline, d, p King of Britain
Cym

cyme The identity of this purgative
drug has never been fully decided The
word is *cyme* in F1 and in most edi-
tions, but in F4 the reading is *senna*,
and this has been followed by many
The old spelling of senna was *sene* or
sæne Ingleby, in his "Hermeneutics,"
p 35, thinks that by *cyme* is meant the
sprouts of the colewort, of which an old
name is *cyma*, and which was known
to be a gentle laxative. But what Mcb
wanted was a violent cathartic that

would "scour these English hence," not a mild laxative Mcb V, 3 55

cynic A snarler, so called after the Greek word for a dog. The term is applied not only to a follower of Antisthenes and his pupil Diogenes, but to any habitual snarling fault-finder Cæs IV, 3, 133

Cynthia A poetical name of Diana, the goddess of the moon and of chastity. Hence used as a name for the moon itself. The names Cynthia (Diana) and Cynthus (Apollo) are derived from Mount Cynthus in the island of Delos, which was their birthplace

cypress, { Crape Wint IV, 4, 221
cypress } Tw III, 1, 132

It is claimed with much reason that in Tw II, 4, 53, cypress means a coffin made of cypress wood, and not a shroud or wrapping of crape. A few lines lower down, the shroud is expressly mentioned by itself. Cypress wood was a favourite material for coffins owing to its durability when laid in the ground, and it is very likely that cypress here means wood, while in other passages it means crape, as certainly in Wint IV, 4, 221

Cyrus The Cyrus referred to in HVI.

II, 3, 6, was Cyrus, the elder, the son of Cambyses, and King of Persia. His grandfather, Astyages, having dreamed that his unborn grandson should be ruler of Asia, gave the child, as soon as born, to his confidential attendant, Harpagus, with orders to kill it. Instead, however, he was reared as the son of a herdsman, and the story of the revelation of his real parentage is deeply interesting, but too long for our pages. He dethroned his grandfather, conquered the Babylonians, and attempted the subjugation of the Massagetae, a Scythian people, who defeated and slew him. Their queen Tomyris, cut off his head and threw it into a bag filled with human blood so that he might satiate himself (as she said) with gore.

Cytherea Venus or Aphrodite. She was so called after a mountainous island off the south-western point of Laconia. Into this island the Phoenicians introduced her worship, and for this it became celebrated. According to some traditions it was in the neighbourhood of this island that she first rose from the foam of the sea. Shr Ind II, 53, Wint IV, 4, 122, Cym. II, 2, 14.



Dædalus A mythical personage, under whose name the Greek writers personified the earliest development of the arts. The name itself implies *skill*, and the earliest works of art which were attributed to the gods were called *dædala*. Dædalus was the reputed inventor of the saw, the axe, the plumb-line, the augur or gimlet and glue. He was said to have been taught the art of carpentry by Minerva. He instructed his sister's son, Calos, Talus, or Perdrix,

who soon came to surpass him in skill and ingenuity, and Dædalus killed him through envy. Being condemned to death for this murder he fled to Crete, where the fame of his skill obtained for him the friendship of Minos, but when Pasiphaë, the wife of Minos, gave birth to a monster (the Minotaur) Dædalus, who aided Pasiphaë, was imprisoned. Pasiphaë released him, and as Minos had seized all the ships on the coast of Crete Dædalus made wings for himself and his son Icarus, fastening them on

with wax Dædalus himself flew safely over the Aegean, but as Icarus flew too near the sun, the wax by which his wings were fastened on was melted, and he dropped down and was drowned in that part of the Aegean which was called after him the Icarian Sea 3HVI V, 6, 21, 1HVI IV, 6, 54

daff. 1. To put off A variant of *doff* Oth IV, 2, 176, Compl 297

2 To push, to turn aside Ado II, 3, 176, 1HIV IV, 1, 96

dagger of lath See *Vice*

Dagonet, Sir A fool at the court of King Arthur 2HIV III, 2, 303

Arthur "loved him passing well, and made him knight with his own hands" The courtiers played all manner of tricks on him On one occasion they persuaded him to attack Mark, King of Cornwall, who was in reality an arrant coward Mark, supposing him to be Lancelot of the Lake, ran away, but met another knight, who at once attacked Dagonet and tumbled him from his horse For other tricks and a full discussion of the Arthur's show see Dyce's "Glossary" See also *Arthur's Show*, ante, p 45

damask 1. Of a pink color, like the damask rose Cor II, 1, 232

2 Having the colors mingled. LLL. V, 2, 296, Tw II, 4, 115

Damascus Damascus was supposed to be the place where Cain slew Abel Hence the allusion in 1HVI 1, 3, 39 In regard to this passage Ritson quotes "Polychromicon," Fol XII "Damascus is as moche to say as shedyng of blood. For there Chaym slowe Abell and hidde hym in the sonde"

damn To condemn Cæs IV, 1, 6

Dan Lord, master A corruption of *Dominus* (Dyce) Dan Cupid = Master Cupid LLL III, 1, 182

Daniel The allusion in Merch IV, 1, 223, is to the story of Susannah and the elders in "The Apocrypha" She was the wife of Joachim, and being accused of adultery was condemned to death "But the Lord raised up the holy spirit

of a young youth, whose name was Daniel," who proved her innocence and turned the tables on her accusers, who were put to death instead.

dancing horse A performing horse belonging to one Bankes, a Scotchman.

LLL I, 2, 58 See *horse*

dancing rapier. A sword worn only for dress occasions Tit II, 1, 39

danger. 1. Power, reach Merch IV, 1, 180 *You stand within his danger* = under obligation to him

2 Peril, hazard Tw V, 1, 87

dank Damp 1HIV II, 1, 9

Dansker A Dane Hml II, 1, 7

Daphne A beautiful maiden beloved by Apollo and Leucippus, both of whose suits she rejected In order to win her, Leucippus disguised himself as a maiden, but Apollo's jealousy caused his discovery, and he was killed by the companions of Daphne Apollo now pursued Daphne, and she was on the point of being overtaken by him when she prayed for aid and was metamorphosed into a laurel-tree, which became, in consequence, the favourite tree of Apollo, and of the boughs of which he made himself a wreath Shr Ind II, 59, Mids II, 1, 231, Troil I, 1, 101

Dardanian Trojan, the name being derived from Dardanus, the mythical ancestor of the Trojans and through them of the Romans Merch. III, 2, 58 cf Lucr 1428-1436

Dardanius, d_r p Servant to Brutus Cæs

dare, n Boldness. 1HIV IV, 1, 78

dare To terrify In this sense it is a term in falconry where the game is afraid to rise for fear of the hawk HV IV, 2, 36 For larks and small birds mirrors and pieces of scarlet cloth were used. This is referred to in HVIII. III, 2, 282, where the allusion evidently is to the scarlet hat of the cardinal

The passage in Meas IV, 4, 26, has given rise to much discussion

But that her tender shame
Will not proclaim against her maiden
loss

How she might tongue me! Yet
reason dares her no.
For my authority bears of a credit
bulk, etc., etc.

It is impossible to make sense of these lines, punctuate them how you will, and all ways have been tried, as well as other conjectural emendations. White suggests *dares her on*, but this does not quite meet the case. But if we change the letter *n* in *no* to a *t* all difficulty vanishes. Yet *reason dares her to, i.e.*, to tongue me. As the box containing the *n*'s in the printer's case is just above that containing the *t*'s it was easy for an *n* to slip into the *t* box and so cause this confusion.

Darius *The rich-jewell'd coffer of Darius* 1HVL I, 6, 25 "When Alexander the Great took the city Gaza, the metropolis of Syria, amidst the other spoils and wealth of Darius treasured up there, he found an exceeding rich and beautiful little chest or casket. Having surveyed the singular rarity of it, and asked those about him what they thought fittest to be laid up in it, when they had severally delivered their opinions, he told them, he esteemed nothing so worthy to be preserved in it as Homer's Iliads" Malone By day this casket and its contents were carried with him, and at night the poems were laid under his pillow

darker. More secret, less known. Lr I, 1, 37

dark house A mad house, sometimes a darkened room for confining madmen. Err IV, 4, 97, As. III, 2, 421, Tw III, 4, 148, All's II, 3, 309

darkling In the dark. Mids. II, 2, 86, Lr I, 4, 237

darnel This name seems to have been applied to any hurtful weed especially to those growing amongst corn. HV V, 2, 45, Lr IV, 4, 50 By darnel, botanists generally understand *Lolium Temulentum*. According to the old herbalists, darnel, when it got into bread or drink, was injurious to the eyes, causing temporary blindness Steevens sug-

gests that this is alluded to in 1HVL III, 2, 44, where La Pucelle intimates that the corn she carried with her had produced this effect on the guards of Rouen, otherwise they would have seen through her disguise and defeated her stratagem

darrayn To set in array, to range. 3HVI II, 2, 72

dash n A stigma mark of infamy Wiv V, 2, 127, Lucr 206

"In the books of heraldry a particular mark of disgrace is mentioned, by which the escutcheons of those persons were anciently distinguished who discountenously used a widow, maid or wife against her will." Malone

dash tb To frustrate, to set aside. LLL V, 2, 462, 3HVI II, 1, 118

daub 1. To smear, to color 1HIV L, 1, 6

2 To disguise, to counterfeit. Lr IV, 1, 54.

daubery Imposition, a crude, but artful trick. Wiv IV, 2, 186

daughter-beamed A quibble on sun-beamed (son-beamed) LLL V, 2, 171, cf 3HVI II, 1, 41

Dauphin The eldest son of the King of France, and heir-apparent to the crown. He bore on his crest three dolphins, and in Sh time the word was generally spelled *Dolphin*. In 1HVL I, 4, 107, there is a pun on the word as meaning both the prince and a fish. See *dolphin*

Dauphin, Louis, the, dr p John. See *Melun*

Davy, dr p Servant to Shallow 2HIV
day-bed A sofa, a lounge Tw II, 5, 54.

daylight, to burn To waste time. Wiv. II, 1, 54, Rom. I, 4, 43

day-woman A dairy-maid. LLL I, 2, 136 Schm. defines the word as "a woman hired by the day," which is clearly wrong. The word is well known, and is used by Scott as -- dairy-maid in "The Fair Maid of Perth."

Our word *dairy* "is hybrid, being made by suffixing the French *erie* to

to the Middle English *deye*, a maid, a female servant, especially a dairy-maid." *Skeat*

dead-killing. Deadly Luer 540, RIII IV, 1, 36

dear. In Sh time this word not only had the sense of *highly-esteemed*, as 1HIV V, 4, 108, *beloved*, as in Tp I, 2, 17, of great price as in RIL V, 5, 68, and Hml II, 2, 282, but of *intense*, *excessive*, *superlative*, whether used in a good or a bad sense. Thus *dearest foe* = bitterest foe (Hml I, 2, 182), *dearest speed* = greatest speed (1HIV V, 5, 36), *dear peril* = great peril (Tim. V, 2, 231). The same is true in regard to *dearly*, q.v. The origin of these various meanings has given rise to much discussion. The reader who desires to study the subject thoroughly would do well to consult Dr Furness's Var ed. of Romeo and Juliet under the sentence, *I must use In dear employment*. Act V 3, 32

dearly. Grievously, bitterly Err II, 2, 132, Hml IV, 3, 43, As I, 3, 35. *How dearly ever paited* = however excellently endowed Troil. III, 3, 96. See *dear* and *paited*

dearn 1. Lonely Per III, Prol 15
2. Dreadful Lr III, 7 63

death See *funeral*

death-tokens Plague spots Troil II, 3, 189. See *token'd*

debile. Weak. All's II, 3, 39

Deborah A Jewish heroine. In regard to the sword of Deborah (1HVI I, 2, 105) there is no record of her ever having used a sword.

decent. Becoming HVIII IV, 2, 146

Decius Brutus. See *Brutus*, *Decius*

deck A pack of cards 3HVI V, 1, 44

This word was in use in England in Sh time, but became obsolete except as slang. It was undoubtedly brought to this country by the first settlers, and like many others which have gone out of use in England it still survives here, and is called "an Americanism!" See Bartlett's "Dictionary."

deck To bedew. Probably a form of the

verb to *dag* or *deg*, now a provincial word meaning to sprinkle Tp I, 2, 155. **decline** To consider, to recount, to go over carefully. The word is still used in this sense in grammar as in going through the cases of a noun RIII IV, 4, 97, Troil II, 3, 55

deedless Inactive Troil IV, 4, 59

deem. Idea, thought Troil IV, 4, 61

deep-set. Deep-fetched 2HVI II, 4, 33

defeat 1. To disfigure Oth I, 3, 346

2. To destroy Hml I, 2, 10, Oth IV, 2, 160

defeature. Disfigurement Err II, 1, 98, do V, 1, 299

defence. The art of fencing Hml IV, 7, 98

defend To prohibit, to forbid Ado IV, 2, 21, 1HIV IV, 3, 38

In Sh time this word had the double meaning of protecting and prohibiting, as is now the case with the French word *defendre*

defensible. Able to fight, having the power to defend. 2HIV II, 3, 33

defunction Death HV I, 2, 58

defunctive. Funereal Phœn 14

defuse To make uncouth or irregular Lr I, 4, 2

In some of the old copies *defuse* is used instead of *diffuse* in some passages. See *diffused*

defused Deformed, shapeless RIII I, 2, 78

defy To renounce, to despise. Tw I, 5, 123, 1HIV IV, 1, 6

degree. A step or round of a staircase or ladder Cæs II, 1, 26

Delphobus, dr p Son of Priam Troil

delation A conveying, imparting Close delations ⇒ hidden intumations Oth. III, 3, 123

delighted. 1. Delightful Oth I, 3, 291, Cym. V, 4, 102

2. As it occurs in Meas III, 1, 119, the word has given rise to considerable discussion. The usual meanings fit so poorly with the general sense of the passage that various words have been suggested as the correct reading *bennighted*, *dilated*, *delinquent*, etc.

Schm interprets it as "having the power of giving delight," others, "framed for delight," which meets the sense It has also been suggested that Sh used the word in its etymological sense (as he does many other words), and that in this instance it is *de-lighted* = deprived of light

deliverly. Neatly, adroitly Kins III, 5 Delphos or Delphi. A small town in Greece, but one of the most celebrated on account of its being the seat of the oracle of Apollo. The modern name is Kastrí. It is situated six miles from the Corinthian Gulf, at the foot of Mount Parnassus. Sh. evidently supposed that it was an island Wint III, 1, 2 In this he followed Greene, in whose novel, "Pandosto, the Triumph of Time" (1599), afterwards published under the title of "The Pleasaunt and Delightful History of Dorastus and Fawnia" (1598), the queen desires the king to send six of his noblemen, whom he best trusted, to the isle of Delphos." It has been suggested that Greene confounded Delphi ("Delphos") with Delos, the island which was the birthplace of Apollo and his sister Artemis or Diana. In "Pandosto" Sh. found the plot of "The Winter's Tale." Delphi was regarded as the central point of the whole earth and hence was called "the navel of the earth." It was said that two eagles sent forth by Jupiter one from the east and one from the west, met at Delphi at exactly the same time. Besides the great temple of Apollo, it contained numerous sanctuaries, statues, and other works of art. The temple contained immense treasures, for not only were rich offerings presented to it by kings and private persons, who had received favorable replies from the oracle, but many of the Greek states had in the temple separate *thesauri*, in which they deposited, for the sake of security, many of their valuable treasures Xerxes attempted to take possession of these treasures, and was defeated, but they

were ultimately seized by various successful robbers. In 1892 the French began to excavate the site of the temple and its surroundings, and great hopes are entertained that important discoveries will soon be made See *Oracle* demerit. This word "was formerly synonymous with merit and that sense was more classical than the contrary, which has since prevailed, *demereo*" being even stronger than *mereo*" Nares. It is used in the sense of "merits" or "deservings" in Cor I, 1, 278, Oth. I, 2, 22, and elsewhere Our present sense of the word comes from the French, and both appear to have been upon the change about the time of Elizabeth.

Demetrius, *dr p* A friend of Anthony Ant

Demetrius, *dr p* Hermia's lover Mids

Demetrius, *dr p* A son of Tamora Tit
demi-Atlas Half an Atlas, bearing half
the world. Ant I, 5, 23 See *Atlas*

demi-cannon A kind of ordnance Shr
IV, 3, 88

demi-natured Sharing the nature of,
half grown together Hml IV, 7, 88

demi-puppets In regard to this expres-
sion Furness says "There must have
been some reason for the use of 'demy,'
but what it is I cannot say" To define
it as "half a puppet" throws no light
whatever on the meaning The only
idea that suggests itself to me is that
Sh. meant to indicate the very small
size of the fairies that dance in these
fairy rings (see Mids III, 1), *demi* be-
ing used in a general sense for small

demi-wolves A cross between dogs and
wolves, like the Latin *lycisci* Johnson
McB III, 1, 94.

demurely Solemnly Ant IV, 9, 31

demuring Looking demurely Ant. IV,
15, 29

den An abbreviation for evening Rom.
II, 4, 116

denay Denial Tw II, 4, 127

denier A very small piece of money,
the 12th part of a French sol RIII. I,
2, 252, Shr Ind. I, 9

Dennis, *dr p* Servant to Oliver As
Denny, Sir Anthony, *dr p* HVIII
depart, *n* Death 3HVI II, 1, 110
depart, *vb* To part, to separate 3HVI

II, 6, 43, Tim. I, 1, 263

depend To be in service Lr I, 4, 271

depending. See brands

depose. To put under oath RII I, 3, 30

deprave To slander, to detract from

Tim I, 2, 145

depravation. Detraction Troil. V, 2,

132

deputation That to which one has been
deputed or appointed *Thy topless
deputation he puts on* (Troil. I, 3,
152) means that he imitates you in the

supreme position to which you have
been deputed or appointed See *topless*

deracinate To extirpate HV V, 2, 47

Dercetas, *dr p* A friend to Anthony

Ant

derogate Corrupt, depraved Lr I, 4,

302

dern. See *dearn*

descending Lineage Per V, 1, 130

Desdemona, *dr p* Daughter of Brabantio and wife to Othello Oth

despatch, *i* To deprive, to rob Hml

dispatch I, 5, 78

despised time. *My despised time* = my
miserable old age Oth I, 1, 162

detect. To charge, to blame Meas III,

2, 130, 3HVI II, 2, 143

determine. To end, to conclude Cor

III, 8, 43, do V, 3, 120

Deucalion. The Noah of the Greeks He

was the son of Prometheus and Clymene, and when Zeus, after the treatment he had received from Lycaon, had resolved to destroy the human race,

Deucalion, on the advice of his father, built a ship and stored it with provi-

sions, so that when Zeus sent a flood all over Hellas, which destroyed its in-

habitants, Deucalion and Pyrrha, his wife, alone were saved After floating about for nine days, the ship landed on

Mount Parnassus Wint IV, 4, 442,

Cor II, 1, 102

deuce-ace. One and two thrown at dice

LLL I, 2, 49

devest. To undress Oth II, 3, 183
dewberry. The fruit of the *Rubus*

Casius This plant grows on the borders of fields and on the banks of hedges and ditches It generally grows close to the ground, the fruit is ripe in September, and is very pleasant to the taste Mids III, 1, 173

dew-lap Flesh or skin hanging loosely from the throat Mids IV, 1, 127, do II, 1, 50 Schm., in the latter quotation, explains the word as "hanging breasts," which is certainly wrong It means simply a double chin

In Tp III, 3, 46, the passage, *mountaineer's Dew-lapp'd like bulls*, evidently refers to persons afflicted with goitre, a disease common in Switzerland and some other mountainous countries

Diana, *dr p* Daughter of a widow in Florence All's

Diana, *dr p* The goddess, she appears in a vision. Per

Diana was an ancient Italian divinity, whom the Romans identified with the Greek Artemis Hence she was said to be the daughter of Jupiter and Latona, and the twin sister of Apollo, and as Apollo was the god of the sun, so Diana represented the moon As sister of Apollo, Diana is armed with bow, arrows and quiver, and is the goddess of hunting In the Trojan war she sided with the Trojans She is the virgin goddess, never conquered by love She slew Orion because he made an attempt upon her chastity, and she changed Actæon into a stag and had him torn to pieces with his own hounds, merely because he accidentally obtained a view of her while she was bathing

Diana, being goddess of the moon, has also been identified with Selene, but the two characters do not harmonize very well together See *Endymion* At a later period she was identified with Hecate (*q v*), a mysterious divinity, whose threefold character has led some to suppose that it was to this that Sh referred in the passage *And thou,*

thrice crowned queen of night, As III, 2, 2 In the classics she is often spoken of as "triple." Johnson explains the expression as "alluding to the triple character of Proserpine, Cynthia, and Diana, given by some mythologists to the same Goddess."

Dian's buds The buds of *Agnus Castus*, or Chaste Tree Mids IV, 1, 78

An old herbal tells us that "the vertue of this herbe is that he wyll kepe man and woman chaste." Chaucer, in "The Flower and the Leaf," has the following lines

"See ye not her that crowned is," quoth she,

"All in white"—"Madame," quoth I, "yes,"

"That is Diane, goddess of chastite,
And for because that she a maiden is,
In her hond the braunch she beareth
this,

That *agnus castus* men call properly,
And all the ladies in her company,

Which ye se of that hearbe chaplets
weare

Be such as han kept alway hir maiden-
head '

dich A corruption of *do it* Tim. I, 2, 73, Dick, dr p A butcher, a follower of Jack Cade 2HVI

dickens A mincing word for devil.

Wiv III, 2, 19

Dido The reputed founder of the ancient city of Carthage, built where Tunis now stands She was the daughter of Belus, King of Tyre, and the sister of Pygmalion, who succeeded to the crown after the death of his father She was married to her uncle, Acerbas or Sichæus, a priest of Hercules, who was very wealthy Pygmalion, coveting his wealth, murdered him. Dido then secretly fled to the north coast of Africa, where she purchased as much land as could be encircled by a bull's hide By cutting the hide into exceedingly thin strips, she surrounded a space on which she was able to build a strong citadel, which was called Byrsa—the Greek name for a bull's hide Here she reigned for some years until a neigh-

bowing king demanded her hand in marriage, and on her refusal threatened war To escape a fate which was odious to her, she erected a funeral pile on which she stabbed herself in the presence of her people

All this occurred three hundred years after the capture of Troy, but Virgil makes Æneas contemporary with Dido, who falls in love with him under the influence of Cupid, who assumed the form of Ascanius (q v) for this purpose Tp II, 1, 76, Merch. V, 1, 9, Tit V, 3, 82

die To kill. As III, 5, 7

diet. The usual meaning is food, and in most cases it refers to the restricted quantity and kind of food given in sickness and convalescence A popular, though erroneous, etymology of the word connected it with the Latin *dies*, a day, especially a set day, and it may be that this idea controlled its use in All's IV, 3, 35, where Parolles is said to be *dietet to his hour*, i.e., strictly bound to his appointment. In the same play, V, 3, 221, You, that have turned off a first so noble wife, May justly diet me, is a passage that has puzzled the coms. Malone explains it thus "may justly loathe or be weary of me, as people generally are of a regimen or prescribed and scanty diet." Steevens thinks *diet me* = deny me the rights of a wife Marshall, the ed. of "The Henry Irving Shakespeare," explained it thus "You may prescribe rules for me and give me just as much or as little as you please" None of these explanations is very satisfactory, and while I dislike conjectural emendations, may not *diet* be a misprint for *do it*? The reading then would be You that have turned off a first so noble wife, may justly do it me That is May serve me in just the same manner, the to being omitted, as it frequently is in similar passages in Shakespeare

Dieu French for God Occurs in various passages See *mort*

Dieu de batailles God of battles (Fr.)
 Not quoted from the scriptures as some would have us believe HV III, 5, 15
diffuse To confuse Lr I, 4, 2
diffused, Wild, confused, uncouth. Wiv IV, 4, 54, HV V, 2, 61 See *defuse*.
difference A term in heraldry Clark, in his "Introduction to Heraldry," defines it as "certain figures added to coats of arms, to distinguish one branch of a family from another, and how distant younger branches are from the elder" Ado I, 1, 69, Hml. IV, 5, 183
 See *hue*
digress To transgress, to offend. RII V, 3, 66
digression. Transgression LLL I, 2, 121
dig-you-den Give you [good] evening LLL IV, 1, 42
dildo The chorus or burden of a song Wint IV, 4, 195
diluculo surgere Part of a sentence from Lilly's Grammar The rest is *saluberrimum est*, and the whole is Latin for "to rise early is most healthful" Tw II, 3, 2
dint. Stroke Cæs III, 2, 198 of 2HIV, IV, 1, 128
Diomedes, dī p A Greek general for whose sake Cressida deserted Troilus Troil
 Diomede, 3HVI IV, 2, 19, or Diomedes, Troil, was, next to Achilles, the bravest hero in the Greek army He went to the Trojan war with eighty ships and fought the best of the Trojans —Hector, Æneas, and others He and Ulysses carried off the palladium from the city of Troy, as it was believed that Troy could not be taken so long as the palladium was within its walls Homer tells how he and Ulysses acted as scouts against the Trojan army When on their way they met Dolon, a Trojan scout, and compelled him to describe to them the plan of the Trojan camp Amongst other things, Dolon pointed out the camp of the Thracians, who had just come to the help of the Trojans bringing with them much wealth and

several magnificent white horses of wonderful swiftness They then slew their guide, Dolon, and fell upon the Thracians whom they found fast asleep They killed the Thracian king, Rhesus, and eleven of his followers, and carried off the horses It is to this incident that Warwick alludes in 3HVI IV, 2
Diomedes, dr p An attendant on Cleopatra Ant
Dion, dr p A Sicilian lord. Wint
Dionyza, dr p Wife to Cleon Per direction. Judgment, skull. RIII V, 3, 16
directitude. A word coined by a servant and not understood by his fellow servant He probably meant undetermined. Cor IV, 5, 222
disable To disparage Merch II, 7, 30, As V, 4, 80
Dis The god Pluto Tp IV, 1, 89, Wint IV, 4, 118 See *Pluto* and *Proserpine*
disannul. To annul completely, to cancel Err I, 1, 145, 3HVI III, 3, 81 "From Latin *dis*, apart, here used intensively" Sheat A somewhat rare use of this prefix and one that seems to have escaped Prof Abbott See his "Shakespearian Grammar," § 439
disappointed Unprepared unready Hml. I, 5, 77 See *appointment*
disbench To drive from one's seat. Cor II, 2, 75
discandy. To melt, to dissolve Ant. IV, 12, 22
disease. To undress Tp V, 1, 85, Wint. IV, 4, 648
disclose, v To hatch Hml. V, 1, 309
disclose, n The coming forth of the young bird from the shell Used metaphorically in Hml III, 1, 175
discomfit, n Discouragement 2HVL V, 2, 86
discomfit, v 1 To defeat 1HIV I, 1, 67
 2 To discourage Shr II, 1, 164.
discontent. A malcontent. 1HIV V, 1, 76, Ant I, 4, 39
discourse Power of reasoning Hml. IV, 4, 36

discoverer A scout. 2HIV IV, 1, 3
disdained Disdainful. 1HIV I, 3, 188
dis-eate A word found in Fl. in the passage (Mcb V, 3, 20)

this push

Will cheere me euer or dis-eate me now

The words *cheer* and *dis-eate* have greatly puzzled the coms., although the general meaning of the passage is quite obvious. Indeed, this is a marked feature of Sh. writings, in many passages particular words may be difficult to explain, while the general meaning does not admit of doubt.

Two meanings have been attached to these words. Some say that *cheer* means to encourage, to make happy, and that *dis-eate* is a misprint for *disease*, of which one of the old meanings is to annoy, to make unhappy. To others this does not seem quite forceful enough, and they give another interpretation, according to which *cheer* = chair, and *dis-eate* = disseat, the meaning being that this push or effort will either place him firmly in the chair i.e., on the throne, or will for ever unseat him. I confess that on account of its more decisive character the latter seems to me the true gloss. The fact that Sh. nowhere else uses these words with precisely these meanings, has, with me, very little weight. Sh. frequently gives special meanings to words, and uses words of special meaning only once.

disedge To surfeit, to take the edge off appetite Cym III, 4, 96

dislimn To disfigure, to efface Ant IV, 14, 10

disme A tithe or tenth Troil II, 2, 19

dispark To convert a private park into public commons by destroying fences, etc. RII III, 1, 23

dispounce, { To let drop as from a dispunge. } sponge Ant IV, 9, 13

dispose, n 1 Disposal. Gent. II, 7, 86, Err I, 1, 21.

2 Disposition, temper Oth I, 3, 403

dispose, v To conspire Ant IV, 14, 128

disputable Disputatious As. II, 5, 36
dissembly. Dogberry's word for assembly Ado IV, 2, 1

distain To soil, defile, to stain RIII V, 3, 322

distance. Hostility alienation Mcb III, 1, 116

distaste To render unsavoury Troil IV, 4, 50

distil To melt, to dissolve Hml I, 2, 204

distraction Detachment, division Ant. III, 7, 77

distraught. Distracted, mad. RIII III, 5, 4, Rom. IV, 3, 49

disvouch To contradict Meas IV, 4, 1

dividual Different, separate More than in sex dividual, i.e., where the sex of the parties is different. Kins. I, 3

diverted Turned from the course of nature As II, 3, 37

division A passage in a melody Rom. III, 5, 29

Doctor, dr p Kins.

Doctor, dr p Mcb

Two doctors, one English and one Scotch appear in Macbeth

It is the Scotch doctor, attendant on Lady Macbeth to whom reference is generally made

Doctor Butts, dr p Physician to Henry VIII. HVIII.

Doctor Calus, dr p A French physician in love with Anne Page Wiv document. Instruction. Hml. IV, 5, 177

This word is an interesting and striking example of the change from the *etymological* meaning to a meaning which must be regarded as chiefly conventional. The word occurs but once in Sh., and in his time it had the meaning given to the French word *document* by Cot. in his 'Dictionarie'. He defines it as precept, instruction, admonition. It now means written or printed matter

doff To put off, to evade Oth IV, 2, 176

dog-ape A male ape As. II, 5, 26

Much learning has been wasted on this term. Thus, Dyce suggests that by dog-ape is meant the dog-faced

baboon, and most annotated editions have much to say about *cenophes* and *cenocephales*, forgetting that Jaques is not talking of dog-faced or dog-headed apes, but of dog-apes, i.e., male apes that, like most males of the lower animals, quarrel and fight when brought together, e.g., two bulls, or two rams (*cf.* As V, 2, 34), or two stallions. And the apes would chatter, and grin, and claw, so as to be the best illustration Jaques could have chosen in this particular case. Even the acute and judicious Dr Furness seems to accept the dog-faced gloss which to my mind is certainly wrong. The prefix *dog* is frequently used to indicate *male*. See *dog-fox*.

Dogberry, *dr p* A blundering, conceited constable Ado

dog-fish This is a true fish, a species of shark, the *squalus acanthus*. It is not at all related to the dolphin. 1HVI I, 4, 107

dog-fox. A male fox. A common expression amongst hunters. The prefix *dog* is also applied to other animals, indicating the male, as, for example, *dog-wolf*. Thersites speaks of *that same dog-fox Ulysses*, because the recognised characteristic of Ulysses was craftiness or foxiness. Troil V, 4, 12. Schm suggests that *dog* here = "bloody-minded, cruel," but Thersites, three lines above, calls him *crafty*, and says nothing of cruelty.

dog-hearted Unfeeling, inhuman. Lr IV, 8, 47

dog-hole. A kennel All's II, 3, 291

dog-weary Extremely weary Shr IV, 2, 60

doit. A very small coin, a trifle Tp II, 2, 33

Dolabella, *dr p* A friend to Octavius Caesar Ant

dole 1 Share, portion, Wiv III, 4, 68; All's II, 3, 17b, 1HIV II, 2, 81

2. Grief, sorrow, dolour Hml I, 2, 13, Per III, Prol 42, Kins I, 5

Doll Tearsheet, *dr p* 2HIV See *oad*

dolphin 1. The *Delphinus delphis*, a

mammal allied to the whales. It is not a fish, as Schm states. It abounds in the Mediterranean and the temperate parts of the Atlantic, and is also known as the porpoise or as Sh spells it, *por-pus*, q.v. The dolphin or porpoise is exceedingly active, tumbling about in the waves and catching fish upon which it feeds. Hence the allusion in All's II, 3, 31. For the story of Arion and the dolphin, see *Arion A mermaid on a dolphin's back* (Mids II, 1, 150). See *mermaid*

2 The word *dauphin* was formerly spelled *daulphin*, and in the older editions of Sh is generally spelled *dolphin*. See *dauphin*

3 Dolphin chamber See *tavern*

dominical The red letter which in church almanacs was used to denote Sunday LLL V, 2, 44

Rosaline here twits Katherine with having her face marked with the small-pox and consequently of a redder complexion than usual. See letters *B* and *O*

Domitius Enobarbus, *dr p* Ant

Don Adriano de Armado, *dr p* A fantastical Spaniard LLL

Donaldain, *dr p* Son of King Duncan. Mcb

Don John, *dr p* Bastard brother to Don Pedro Ado

doom 1 Judgment 2HVI I, 3, 214

2 The day of judgment, the last day Hml III, 4, 50, Mcb IV, 1, 117

Dorcias, *dr p* A shepherdess Wint

Doricles The name assumed by Prince Florizel when he visited the shepherd's cottage Wint. IV, 4, 146, etc

Dorset, Marquis of, *dr p* RII

Thomas Grey, first Marquis of Dorset, joined Buckingham's rebellion, and on its failure escaped to Brittany. Lady Jane Grey was his great-granddaughter

double It should be observed that *double* and *single* anciently signified strong and weak when applied to liquors and to other objects. In this sense the former word may be employed by Iago in

Oth I 2 14 A voice potential As double the Duke's And the latter, by the Chief Justice speaking to Falstaff in 2HIV I, 2 207 Is not your wit single? So, too, in Mcb I 3, 140, his single state may mean his weak and debile state of mind.

double-fatal See *veit*

double-henned This phrase appears to have caused some confusion. Schm., followed by Rolfe, explains as a sparrow with a double hen, i.e., with a female married to two cocks, and hence false to both. This does not sound English, and hence not Shakespearean. The plain meaning of the words is, a man doubly married. Thersites is hounding Paris against Menelaus—the cuckold-maker against the cuckold—and calls him a double-henned sparrow, because he had two wives, the first, Enone, who was still alive, and the second, Helen, whom he stole from Menelaus. Troil. V, 7, 11

doucets Correspond to lambs' fries or "mountain oysters" Kins. III, 5

Douglas, Archibald, Earl of, *dr p* 1HIV dout. To do out, to quench HV IV,

2, 11, Hml IV, 7, 192

dove. This bird was sacred to Venus, and was employed to draw her chariot. Tp IV, 1, 94. In Raleigh's "History of the World" we are told that Mahomet had a dove "which he used to feed with wheat out of his ear, which dove, when it was hungry, lighted on Mahomet's shoulder, and thrust its bill in to find its breakfast, Mahomet persuading the rude and simple Arabians that it was the Holy Ghost that gave him advice." It is to this that allusion is made in 1HVI I, 2, 140

dowlas A kind of coarse towelling 1HIV III, 3, 79

dowle One of the fibers which go to make up a feather Tp III, 3, 65

down-gyved Fallen down to the ankle, after the fashion of gyves or fetters Heath Hml II, 1, 80

down sleeves Hanging sleeves. Ado III, 4, 20

down-roping Hanging down in glutinous strings HV IV, 2, 48

Dowsabel A nickname jocularly applied to a very fat servant. Err IV, 1, 110 Her real name was Nell Err III, 2, 111 The name means sweet and beautiful (French *douce et belle*), and was a favorite with a certain class of poets. Here used ironically

dovy A mistress A cant word. Wint IV, 2, 2

drabb A loose woman Meas II, 1, 247 Mcb IV, 1, 31

drabbing Following loose women Hml II, 1, 26

draff Dregs, refuse Wiv IV, 2, 112

dram 1 The eighth part of an ounce, a very small quantity Merch IV, 1, 6, Hml I, 4, 96

2 Poison, a poisonous draught Wint. I, 2, 320, Oth I, 3, 105, Cym. V, 5, 381, Kins I, 1

draw dry-foot. To follow game by scent Err IV, 2, 39 See *counter*

drawer A tapster Wiv II, 2, 167, 1HIV II 4 7

drawn Having their swords drawn Tp II, 1, 808

drawn fox. A fox turned out of his earth 1HIV III, 3, 128

dresser A table or sideboard on which meat was carved and dishes prepared for guests Shr IV, 1, 166

drizzling Falling weakly like a drop Meas I, 3, 2 It has been suggested that the word is a misprint for *drubbing*, drubber and dribbed being terms in archery signifying a bad shot

drollery A humorous picture 2HIV II, 1, 156

Dromio of Ephesus, { *dr p* Twin brother

Dromio of Syracuse } ers, attendants on the twins Antipholus. Err

drug A drudge according to most coms Tim IV, 3, 254. Sometimes spelled *drugge*, as in F1 That *drug* is an old mode of spelling *drudge* there is abundant evidence Schm. suggests that in the passage cited it may mean, "all things in passive subserviency to salutary as well as pernicious purposes,"

but English-speaking readers will hardly accept this gloss
drum. A well-known musical (?) instrument. In order to understand Parolles' distress at the loss of the drum, we must "remember that the drums of the regiments of his day were decorated with the colors of the battalion. It was therefore equivalent to the loss of the flag of the regiment—a disgrace all good soldiers deeply feel" *Fairholt*

Has led the drum before the English tragedians. It was the custom in England for players to have a drum beaten so as to give notice of their arrival in any town where they intended to perform. All's IV, 3, 298

Drum, Jack. The old joke, "Jack Drum's entertainment," which meant a sound threshing, is obvious enough. The drum gets a beating and so does Jack. It is like "hickory oil," "strap oil," and sundry other euphemisms for a beating. Sometimes called "Tom Drum's entertainment." All's III, 6, 41, also 322. There was a play published in 1601, the title of which was *Jack Drum's Entertainment*. It is republished in Simpson's "The School of Shakspere," vol II.

drumble. To dawdle, to be sluggish. Wiv III, 3, 156

dry-beat. To thresh, to cudgel. LLL V, 2, 264

dry-foot. Hunting by scent. Err IV, 2, 99. See *counter*

dub me knight. This refers to the custom of persons drinking, on their knees, a large draught of wine or other liquor, in consequence of which they were said to be dubbed knights, and retained the title for the evening. *Dyce* 2HIV V, 3, 78

ducat. A silver coin. The Venetian ducat was nearly equal in value to a United States dollar. *Merch* I, 3, 1

duc dame. Undoubtedly a meaningless word, coined by Jaques for the occasion. As II, 5, 56. It has served admirably the purpose for which he claims that it was intended and has called a multitude

of "fools into a circle" to discuss its meaning, their lucubrations filling three solid pages of small type in the New Variorum ed. That it is not a misprint like *Iarmen* and *Ullorxa* is evident. Hanmer tells us that it is Latin, modified from *duc ad me* (bring him to me). But Jaques himself tells us that it is Greek, which is defined in the old slang dictionaries as "lingo, cant, or gibberish." See "Lexicon Balatronicum," s v *Greek*. Others say that it is the cry used by farmers' wives to call their poultry. Others, again, make it out to be Gaelic, Welsh, Italian, French, etc. In coining this word and calling it "a Greek invocation to call fools into a circle," Jaques evidently "bullded better than he knew."

dudgeon. The handle of a dagger. *Mcb* II, 1, 46

due. To endue. 1HVI IV, 2, 34

Duke, the banished, *dr p* Living in the Forest of Arden. As

Duke, the usurper, *dr p* Brother to the banished duke. As

Duke. For the various dukes who appear as *dr p*, see Albany, Alençon, Aumerle, Bedford, Buckingham (2), Burgundy (2), Clarence (2), Cornwall, Exeter (2), Florence, Gloucester (3), Lancaster, Milan (2), Norfolk (3), Orleans, Oxford, Somerset, Suffolk (2), Surrey, Venice (2), York (3)

Dull, *dr p* A constable characterised by his name. LLL

Dumain, *dr p* A lord attendant on the King of Navarre. LLL

dumb. To put to silence. Ant I, 5, 50

dump. A melancholy strain in music. Gent III, 2, 85, Rom IV, 5, 108 (Peter's absurd speech)

dun. 1 A color of no very certain shade. The colors of the mouse and of the deer are said to be dun. In Rom. I, 4, 40, there is a quibble between *dove* and *dun*, and this seems to be the only meaning to be drawn from the saying of Mercutio, in reply to Romeo's "I am done"—"Tut, dun's the mouse." But why this should be "the consta-

ble's own word" has never been explained. Some say that it is a slang phrase meaning "keep quiet," "be still," like the modern slang, "cheese it." And in "Patient Grissil," a comedy by Dekker, Chettle and Houghton (1603), we find "yet don is the mouse, lie still."

2 A name for an old cart-horse, corresponding to *Dobbin*, hence applied to an old game called "Drawing Dun out of the mire," which is thus described by Gifford "A log of wood is brought into the midst of the room this is *Dun* (the cart horse), and a cry is raised that he is stuck in the mire Two of the company advance, either with or without ropes, to draw him out After repeated attempts, they find themselves unable to do it, and call for more assistance The game continues till all the company take part in it, when *Dun* is extricated, of course, and the merriment arises from the awkward and affected efforts of the rustics to lift the log, and from sundry arch contrivances to let the ends of it fall on one another's toes" It would seem that it is to this that Mercutio refers in Rom. I, 4, 41

Duncan, *dr p* King of Scotland. McB dungy Coarse, filthy Ant. I, 1, 35 dunghill, ad. Costard's blunder for *ad unguem*, at the nail, or, as he expresses it, at the fingers' ends. LLL V, 1, 80 dup. To open. Hml. IV, 5, 53 durance. A very durable material made to imitate the buff leather which in former days was used for making the clothing of the lower classes. Hence a name for a prison dress. Err IV, 3, 27 "Durance is still familiarly used for confinement, especially in the phrase *durance vile* for imprisonment" In the use of the word there seems to be a hint of a pun between the two meanings, durability and sufferance (enduring) cf 1HIV I, 2, 49

Dictynna One of the names of Diana LLL IV, 2, 33 So called from the legend that Minos had loved and pursued her till she leapt into the sea, and was saved by being caught in a fisherman's net. In this character she was chiefly the goddess of seafarers, and as such was widely worshipped on the islands and coasts of the Mediterranean duties Compliments, homage 1HIV V, 2, 56



ACH, AT. This phrase, as found in Lr IV, 6, 53, has occasioned needless trouble to the Priscians. *Ten masts at each* (So in F1) evidently means arranged separately, i.e., end to end, and not in a bundle Warburton called it nonsense, Johnson would accept it only if some precedent could be found, R. G White, so censorious in regard to emendations by others, says "Evidently, we should read * * * *reach*", Singer reads *at eche*, for which he suggests an Anglo-saxon derivation, "*ateke*," "*a-stretch*," "*at least*," "*at length*," etc., etc., *ad nauseam* All which

affords another good illustration of the truth that while it may frequently be difficult to give a technical explanation of the words in many passages of Sh, the general meaning admits of no doubt

eager. 1. Sharp, sour Hml. I, 5, 69
See *aire*

2 Keen, biting Hml. I, 4, 2

eale A combination of letters for which, so far as we know, no meaning has yet been found. The passage in which it occurs, Hml I, 4, 36

the dram of eale
Doth all the noble substance of a doubt
To his own scandal,

has thus far defied the coms , although the general meaning is obvious and may be paralleled by Ecclesiastes x, 1 The two words which cause the difficulty are *eale* and *doubt*, and the number of emendations which have been proposed is quite large The new Var gives six solid pages to a discussion of the various readings that have been suggested. The most plausible changes, and those that seem to meet the sense most closely, are the substitution of *ill* or *evil* for *eale*, and *dout* (= do out, or extinguish, as in HV IV, 2, 11, and Hml IV, 7, 192) for *doubt* The reading then would be

the dram of ill [evil]

Doth all the noble substance often dout
To his own scandal

This meets the required sense

ean To yean, to bring forth young
Merch I, 3, 88, Per III, 4, 6

From the Anglo-saxon *eanian*, to bring forth young In *yean* the pre-fixed *y* represents the very common Anglo-saxon prefix *ge*, readily added to any verb without affecting the sense This prefix *ge* was very common both as applied to substantives and verbs Is this the origin of the *y* so frequently prefixed to Scottish and early English words? See *Yedward*

eanling A young lamb, just born
Merch I, 3, 80

ear, n The organ of hearing You may prove it by my long ears (Err IV, 4, 29), meaning that his master had lengthened his ears by frequently pulling them Steevens I will bite thee by the ear (Rom II, 4, 81) To bite the ear was once an expression of endearment Gifford, in his edition of Jonson's works, has the following note "This odd mode of expressing pleasure, which seems to be taken from the practice of animals, who, in a playful mood, bite each other's ears, etc , is very common in our old dramatists "

ear, v To till, to cultivate All's I, 3, 47

ear-kissing Confidential, private Lr II, 1, 9 In some eds *ear-bussing*

- Earl Berkeley, *dr p* A follower of the Duke of York RII
- Earl of Cambridge, *dr p* A conspirator against Henry V HV
- Earl of Douglas, Archibald, *dr p* A Scottish noble 1HIV
- Earl of Essex, Geoffrey Fitz-Peter, *dr p* John
- Earl of Gloucester, *dr p* Lr
- Earl of Kent, *dr p* Lr
- Earl of March, Edward Mortimer, *dr p* 1HIV
- Earl of March, *dr p* Afterwards Edward IV 3HVI
- Earl of Northumberland, *dr p* RII
- Earl of Northumberland, Henry Percy, *dr p* 1HIV and 2HIV
- Earl of Northumberland, *dr p* A Lancastrian 3HVI
- Earl of Oxford, *dr p* RIII
- Earl of Pembroke, William Mareschall, *dr p* John
- Earl of Pembroke, *dr p* A Yorkist 3HVI
- Earl of Richmond, *dr p* 3HVI and RIII
- Earl Rivers, *dr p* RIII
- Earl of Salisbury, William Longsword, *dr p* John
- Earl of Salisbury, *dr p* RII
- Earl of Salisbury, *dr p* A Yorkist 1HVI and 2HVI
- Earl of Suffolk, *dr p* 1HVI
- Earl of Surrey, *dr p* Son to Duke of Norfolk RIII, and HVIII
- Earl of Warwick, *dr p* 2HIV
- Earl of Warwick, *dr p* HV
- Earl of Warwick, *dr p* A Yorkist 1HVI, 2HVI and 3HVI
- Earl of Westmoreland, *dr p* Friend to Henry IV and V 1HIV 2HIV, and HV
- Earl of Westmoreland, *dr p* A Lancastrian 3HVI
- Earl of Worcester, Thomas Percy, *dr p* 1HIV and 2HIV
- eaves* The clipt edge of a thatched roof The word is singular, and the plural should be *eaveses* Skeat Tp V, 1, 17 cf *reed*
- eaves-dropper*. One who stands under

and catches the dripping from the eaves, hence metaphorically, a secret listener RIII V, 3, 221.

eche To piece out. Merch. III, 2, 23
In modern eds. generally spelled *eke*
ecstasy Any state of being beside oneself, extreme delight, madness. Merch. III, 2, 112; Ham. III, 4, 173

In the usage of Sh and writers of that time, it stood for every species of alienation of mind, whether temporary or permanent, proceeding from joy, sorrow, wonder, or any other exciting cause. And this certainly suits the etymology *Nares*.

Edgar, dr p Son to Earl of Gloucester Lr

Edmund, dr p Earl of Rutland. SHVI

Edmund, dr p Bastard son to Earl of Gloucester Lr

Edmund Mortimer, dr p Earl of March 1HIV

Edmund Mortimer, dr p Earl of March 1HVI.

Edmund of Langley, dr p Duke of York. RIL

Edward IV, dr p RIII.

Edward, dr p Son to Plantagenet 2HVI

Edward, Prince of Wales, dr p RIIL

Edward, Prince of Wales, dr p Son to Henry VI. 3HVI

Edward, Earl of March, dr p Afterwards Edward IV 3HVI

Edward shovel-boards The broad shillings of Edward VI, used for playing at the game of shovel-board. Wiv I, 1, 159 See *shorel-board* and *shore groat*

effect. Expression, intimation. 2HIV

I, 2, 183 *Answer in the effect of your reputation* (2HIV II, 1, 142) — answer in a manner suitable to your character Johnson

eft. Convenient, ready Ado IV, 2, 38
eftsoons By and by, after a while Per V, 1, 256

egal Equal. Tit IV, 4, 4.

Egeus, dr p Father to Hermia. Mids egg, ill-roasted Roasting seems to have been a popular mode of cooking eggs in

the olden time, if we may judge by the number of proverbs relating to the process. They required constant turning during the operation. Steevens says there is a proverb that a fool is the best roaster of eggs because he is always turning them. But Skeat gives another proverb with an opposite trend “There goes some reason to the roasting of eggs” As. III, 2, 38, Kings II, 3 eggs for money. The proverbial expression *Will you胎e eggs for money?* Wint. I, 2, 161, seems to be rightly explained, “Will you suffer yourself to be bullied or imposed upon” Dyce of Cor IV, 4, 21, *not worth an egg He will steal an egg out of a cloister,* (All's. IV, 3, 280) — he will steal anything, however trifling, from any place, however holy Johnson

Eglamour, dr p Agent for Silvia in her escape Gent.

egma Costard's blunder for enigma. LLL III, 1, 73

Egyptian thief The allusion in Tw V, 1, 121, is to “Thyamis, who was a native of Memphis, and at the head of a band of robbers Theagenes and Chariclea falling into their hands, Thyamis fell desperately in love with the lady, and would have married her. Soon after, a stronger body of robbers coming down upon Thyamis's party, he was in such fear for his mistress that he had her shut into a cave with his treasure. It was customary with those barbarians, when they despaired of their own safety, first to make away with those whom they held dear, and desired for companions in the next life. Thyamis, therefore, beneted round with his enemies, raging with love, jealousy and anger, went to his cave, and calling aloud in the Egyptian tongue, so soon as he heard himself answered towards the cave's mouth by a Grecian, making to the person by the direction of her voice, he caught her by the hair with his left hand, and (supposing her to be Chariclea,) with his right hand plunged his sword into her breast” Theobald

cisel. Vinegar So defined in most of the glossaries In Sonn CXI, 10, it certainly means vinegar But in regard to this word as it occurs in Hml. V, 1, 299, Dr Furness says "With the exception of the *dram of eale*, no word or phrase in this tragedy has occasioned more discussion than this Esill or Esile, which as it stands represents nothing in the heavens above, or the earth beneath, or the waters under the earth"

While some suppose that Hamlet challenges Laertes to drink vinegar (a most puerile idea) others suggest that he refers to a river Oesil, which is said to be in Denmark, or if not, Sh might have thought there was The question was much disputed between Steevens and Malone, the former being for the river and the latter for vinegar Nares says "The challenge to drink *vinegar*, in such a rant, is so inconsistent, and even ridiculous, that we must decide for the river, whether its name can be exactly found or not To drink up a river, and eat a crocodile with his impenetrable scales, are two things equally impossible There is no kind of comparison between the others" In attempting to form an opinion, we should bear in mind that Hamlet's challenge to feats impossible of execution is but a reply to the equally impossible deeds which Laertes has just ordered the grave-diggers to perform, viz., to make a mountain that would

o'er-top old Pelion, or the skyish head
Of blue Ol' impus

For a man so deeply in earnest as was Hamlet, to match such a piece of bombast by a suggestion to drink vinegar, "In order to produce 'a vinegar aspect,'" as suggested by Dr Schmidt in his "Lexicon," or to eat the dried or pickled crocodile of the apothecary's shop, as some coms would have it, seems to me entirely inappropriate, to say the least In F1 the word is spelled *Esile*, and in italics Capitals did not count for very much with the printers of 1623, but throughout the play proper

names are capitalized, and this at least indicates a suggestion of Esile's being a proper name Strange to say, the Globe edition, which claims to follow the old copies so closely, does not use a capital letter here Dr Furness "believes *Esill* and *Esile* to be misprints for *Eysell*" New Var, Hamlet Vol I, p 409

eke. 1 Also Wiv 1, 3, 105
2. To add to, to piece out As I, 2, 203
Elbow, *dr p* A constable Meas
eld. Old age Wiv IV, 4, 36

elder. A shrub or small tree, the *Sambucus nigra* Our American elder (the *Sambucus Canadense*) is a closely allied species Both are well known from the peculiarity of the wood and fruit, the latter being a favorite for the making of spiced wine The wood is frequently used as a substitute for boxwood in the manufacture of the cheaper rules and straight-edges The young trees and shoots have a very large, pithy center Hence *heart of elder*, Wiv II, 3, 30, means a weak, spiritless creature, opposed to the familiar phrase, "heart of oak." See *cride-game* The leaves of the elder have a strong and disagreeable odor, hence called *stinking elder*, Cym IV, 2, 59 The elder has, from time immemorial, possessed a bad reputation, and has been regarded as a plant of ill omen One of the traditions connected with it is that *Judas was hanged on an elder*, LLL V, 2, 610 This legend is found scattered through all the literature of the time of Sh and that immediately preceding Sir John Mandeville (1364) tells us in his "Travels" that at Jerusalem he was shown the identical "tree of Elder that Judas hange himself upon, for despeyr that he hadde when he tolde and betray ed owe Lord "

Concerning another species, the *Sambucus Ebulus*, or Dwarf Elder, the tradition runs that it grows most where blood has been shed either in battle or murder In Welsh it is called "plant of the blood of man," and Sh may have had this piece of plant-lore in

mind when he represents Bassanius as killed at a pit beneath an elder tree
This is the pit and this the elder tree
 Tit II, 8, 277

elder-gun A pop-gun So called because usually made by boys out of a branch of elder from which the pith has been removed. It was capable of inflicting a sharp stinging blow with its pellets of moistened tow, but could not cause any serious injury Hence the allusion in HV IV, 1, 210

Eleanor, Duchess of Gloucester *dr p* 2HVI.

eleven and twenty. That teacheth tricks eleven and fiftienty long Shr IV, 2, 57 A phrase of which the origin is unknown Probably similar to the American phrase *forty - eleven* See "The Professor at the Breakfast Table"

elf To mat the hair together The elves or fairies were supposed to tangle the hair for mischief Lr II, 3, 10

elf-lock A lock of hair tangled or matted together by the fairies. Rom I, 4, 90

Elinor, Queen, *dr p* Mother of King John John.

Elizabeth Woodville, *dr p* Lady Grey and queen to Edward IV 3HVI. and RIII.

Ely, Bishop of, *dr p* John Morton RIII

Ely, Bishop of, *dr p* HV

embalming The ceremony of carrying the ball, as queen, at a coronation The word is one of Sh manufacture, and has given some trouble to the coms The above is Johnson's explanation, and is clearly the best out of many Some are offensive and improbable

emboss To hunt to death All's. III, 6, 106

embossed 1 Swollen. As II, 7, 67

2 Foaming at the mouth from hard running Shr Ind., I, 17, Ant. IV, II, 3

embarguement. Hindrances, impediments A word of doubtful origin and significance Cor I, 10, 22

embrasure Embrace Troil IV, 4, 39

Emilia, dr p Sister to Hippolyta. Kins

Emilia, dr p Wife to Iago Oth
Emilia, dr p A lady attending on Hermione Wint

emmew. A term in falconry, signifying to cause the game to lie close for fear Meas. III, 1, 91

emperry 1 Empire, dominion HV I, 2, 226

2 Country over which sway is held. RIII III, 7, 136

empiriculic Quackish Undoubtedly a coined word Cor II, 1, 128

emulous Jealous, envious Troil II, 3, 242

enactures Action, representation. Schm. Hml III, 2, 207 Johnson gives "resolutions" as the meaning In the Folio of 1623 the word is *ennectors*, *enactures* is the word in the Quarto

end Still an end = ever and anon Gent IV, 4, 67 Qu Corrupted from "still and anon."

endart. To shoot forth. Rom. I, 3, 98

endeared Bound. 2HIV II, 3, 11, Tim. I, 2, 236

Endymion A beautiful youth, said to have been a hunter or shepherd who fell asleep in a cave of Mount Latmus, and while there was visited by Selene (the moon, Luna) who fell in love with him, and kept him in a perpetual slumber so that she might be able to kiss him without his knowledge By him she is said to have had fifty daughters Such is the generally accepted story, but there are various poetical versions of the legend. Merch V, 1, 109 See *Diana*

enfeoff To give in vassalage, to grant out as a feoff or estate 1HIV III, 2, 69

enforce To exaggerate, to lay stress upon Cces. III, 2, 42, Ant V, 2, 125

englut. To swallow at a gulp Tim II, 2, 175

engraved Deep-fixed. Kins IV, 3

engross 1. To make fat. RIII 7, 76

2 To amass. 1HIV III, 2, 148, 2HIV IV, 5, 71.

3 Seizing the whole of All's III, 2, 68, Rom V, 3, 115

enkindle To incite, to make keen *Mcb I*, 3, 121

Enobarbus, Domitius, *dr p* A friend to Anthony *Ant*

enseamed Gross defiled, filthy *Hml III*, 4, 92 See *seam*

ensear. To dry up *Tim IV*, 3, 187

ensconce. To hide, to cover *Wiv II*, 2, 27, do *III*, 3, 96

enskyed Heavenly, raised above earthly things *Meas I*, 4, 34.

ensteeped Lying under water *Oth II*, 1, 70

entail Hereditary right to property *All's IV*, 3, 343

entertain Encounter *HV I*, 2, 111

entreatments Interviews, entertainments *Hml I*, 3, 122

Ephesian A cant term for jolly companion, a toper *Wiv IV*, 5, 19
Ephesians * * * of the old church = companions of the old sort *2HIV II*, 2, 164.

equipage. A word of equivocal meaning as it occurs in *Wiv II*, 2, 8 Schm notes it "quite unintelligible," Warburton says it is a cant term for stolen goods, Farmer is certain that it is a cant word, but of unascertained meaning (It is not found in modern slang dictionaries) Steevens thinks it means attendance

Ercles A contraction of Hercules *Mids I*, 2, 31

erewhile A short time since *LLL IV*, 1, 99, *As II*, 4, 89

eringo. Sea-holly, much used as a delicacy and believed to be a powerful aphrodisiac *Wiv V*, 5, 33

Eros, *dr p* A friend to Antony *Ant*

Erpingham, Sir Thomas, *dr p* An officer in the English army *HV*

err. Besides the usual meaning, this word in Sh time signified wandering (without any suggestion of evil) *Hml I*, 1, 154, *Oth I*, 3, 362 See *extiragant*

Escalus, *dr p* A lord of Vienna *Meas*

Escalus, *dr p* Prince of Verona *Rom*

Escanes, *dr p* A lord of Tyre *Per*

escape *Escapes of wit* = sallies of wit *Meas IV*, 1, 63

escapen The old form of escaped *Per II*, *Frol* 36

escot. To pay for, to maintain *Hml II*, 2, 362 Cot gives "*disner a escot*" = a dinner at an ordinarie, or where every guest payes his part "

Esile. See *eisel*

esperance Hope The motto of the *Percies 1HIV II*, 3, 74

espial A spy *Hml III*, 1, 32

Essex, Earl of, Geoffrey Fitz-Peter, *dr p* John

estimation Conjecture *1HIV I*, 3, 272

estridge An ostrich *1HIV IV*, 1, 98 By some = goshawk *Ant III*, 13, 197

eternal In many passages this word is evidently not used in the sense of "without end" Mrs Ford (*Wivs II*, 1, 50) speaks of an *eternal moment*, Emilia of an *eternal villain* (*Oth IV*, 2, 130), and Cassius of the *eternal devil* (*Caes I*, 2, 160). The expression *eternal blazon* (*Hml I*, 5, 21,) has given rise to considerable discussion Schm gives the meaning as "this account of the things of eternity", others suggest that it is a misprint for *infernal* It is probable that it here means simply *great, tremendous* As it occurs in some passages Schm explains the word as "used to express extreme abhorrence," but this does not apply in many cases where it evidently does not mean "without end" Thus "the propitiatory address to the reader in the ante-natal edition of *Troilus and Cressida*, 1609, begins 'Eternall reader, you have here a new play, never staled with the stage, etc I remember other like sentences, but have not time to look them up, nor is there any need, one such example is as good as forty Manifestly, this writer did not intend to open his address in favor of his new play by 'expressing extreme abhorrence' of his reader with Dr Schmidt, or by calling him 'infernal reader,' with Mr Walker And yet the word is used just

as it is in the passages quoted above from Sh., and as the rustic Yankee uses it in 'tarnal.' In all these cases the word is used merely as an expletive of excess. It means simply boundless, immeasurable, and corresponds very nearly in its purport to the word *egregious*, as it is used by some of our elder writers, and nowadays in Spanish, *egregio autore*" R G White

eterne Eternal. Mcb III, 2, 38, Hml II, 2, 512

eternize. To immortalise 2HVI. V, 3, 31

Europa. According to common tradition, the daughter of the Phoenician king Agenor Her surpassing beauty charmed Jupiter, who assumed the form of a bull (Wiv V, 5, 4) and mingled with the herd as Europa and her maidens were sporting on the seashore Encouraged by the tameness of the animal, Europa ventured to mount upon his back, whereupon Jupiter rushed into the sea and swam with her in safety to Crete Here she became, by Jupiter, the mother of Minos, Radamanthys, and Sarpedon She afterwards married Asterion, King of Crete, who brought up the children whom she had had by the King of the Gods Referred to in Shr I, 1, 173

Europe, as a division of the world, was believed to have derived its name from this fabulous Phoenician princess Euphronius, *dr p* An ambassador Ant Evans, Sir Hugh, *dr p* A Welsh parson famous for his "frittering" of English Wiv

even-Christian Fellow Christian. Hml V 1, 32

even-pleached Hedges so interwoven and trimmed as to have an even surface HV V, 2, 42

evil 1 A privy Meas II, 2, 172, HVIII II, 1, 67

2 The king's evil Mcb IV, 3, 148 A scrofulous disease which was so called because the kings and queens of England were supposed to have the power of curing it by a touch Many of our

readers will remember that Dr Johnson, when a child, was carried to London by his mother so that he might be touched by Queen Anne and cured.
evitate To avoid. Wiv V, 5, 241.
examine To doubt, to call in question.

All's III, 5, 66

excrement. Hair, beard and other things growing out of the body Merch. III, 2, 87, Err II, 2, 79 The etymological meaning of *excrement* is *something which grows out*, and it is in this sense that it is used in Sh., with, perhaps, a single exception (Tim IV, 3, 445) It is doubtful if even this passage furnishes an exception.

exercise Religious services RIII. III, 2, 112

Exeter, Duke of, *dr.p* Uncle to Henry V HV and 3HVI

exhale To draw out In Pistol's speech (HV II, 1, 66) he means "draw your sword."

exhibition Pension, allowance. Gent. I, 3, 69, Lr I, 2, 25, Oth I, 3, 238. Used blunderingly in Ado IV, 2, 5 We have the exhibition to examine = we have the examination to exhibit Steerens

exigent. 1 Decisive moment, pressing necessity Caes V, 1, 19 Ant IV, 14, 63

2 The end, death. 1HVI II, 5, 9

exion Mrs Quickly's blunder for action 2HIV II, 1, 32,

exorcise This word (and words formed from it—exorcism, exorcist, etc.) was employed by Sh in the sense of *raising* spirits, not laying them, as is the modern use 2HVI 1, 4, 5, Cym. IV, 2, 276

expedience 1 Haste RII II, 1, 287

2 Campaign, expedition 1HIV I, 1, 33, Ant I, 2, 185

expedient. Expeditious, swift John, II, 1, 60, 2HVL III, 1, 288 This is the etymological meaning of the word. The meaning was about to change at this time, and the word does not appear in Sh in plays written after 1596 Fleay

expeditiously. Quickly, expeditiously As III, 1, 18 See *expedient*

expiate. Completed brought to a close Sonn XXII, 4, RIII III, 3, 23

expire. To bring to an end, to conclude Rom. I, 4, 109

expostulate. To expound, to explain Hml. II, 2, 86

exposure. Exposure, the state of being exposed. Cor IV, 1, 36 It has been suspected that this word is an error of the press, as it has not been found anywhere else except in this passage

expulse. To expel, to drive out 1HVI III, 3, 25

exsufflicate. Contemptible, abominable Oth. III, 3, 182

This word is found nowhere else, and the meaning is rather uncertain Some explain it as *blown up*, but this would be tautology Nares, following Du Cange, derives it from low Latin *ex-sufflare*, used in an old ecclesiastical form of renouncing the devil.

extend. A law term meaning to seize upon. Ant. I, 2 105

extent. Seizure As III, 1, 17

Lord Campbell regards Sh use of this term as indicating a deeper technical knowledge of law than could be obtained by mere ordinary observation "The usurping Duke, Frederick, wishing all the real property of Oliver to be seized, awards a suit of extent against him, in the language which would be used by the Lord Chief Baron of the Court of Exchequer *Make an extent upon his house and lands—an extendi facias* applying to houses and lands, as a *fieri facias* would apply to goods and chattels, or a *capias ad satisfaciendum* to the person "

extenuate To undervalue, to detract from Cæs III, 2, 42

extirp To extirpate, to root out Meas III, 2, 110

extracting. Distracting Tw V, 1, 288

extraught. Extracted, descended. 3HVI II, 2, 142

extravagancy Wandering, vagrancy Tw II, 1, 12

extravagant. Wandering, straying beyond bounds. LLL. IV, 2, 68, Hml I 1, 154, Oth I, 1, 187 The word occurs but three times in Sh, and is always used in the old and strictly etymological sense. Never with the meaning which now attaches to it

extreme. 1. Extravagance of conduct Wint IV, 4, 6

2. Extremity Rom IV, 1, 62

extremity, in Extremely Mids III, 2, 3

eyas. A nestling, a young hawk. Hml II, 2, 355 "Niais a nestling, a young bird taken out of a neast" Also, under niez "a niais hawke" Cot

eyas musket. A young male sparrow-hawk. Wiv III, 3, 22

eye. 1. A glance, an *ceilade* q v Tp I, 2, 441

2 A shade of color, as in shot silk. Tp II, 1, 55 Phillpotts suggests that "the jesting pair mean that the grass is really tawny (tanned, dried up), and that the only 'green' spot in it is Gonzalo himself

In the passage in Hml I, 3, 128, the reading in many eds is *dye*, in the folios, *eye*. Eye formerly signified a shade of colour, and it was also said to mean a very small quantity of anything, in proof of which Malone quotes from an old work on Virginia, "not an eye of sturgeon has yet appeared in the river" But may not *eye* here mean a single sturgeon, just as we might say of fish, "not a fin," and of cattle, "not a hoof"?

The expression, *an eye of death*, 1HIV I, 3, 148, is explained by Johnson and Steevens as "an eye menacing death," but Mason's gloss, "an eye expressing deadly fear," seems better See *I*

eye-beam. A glance, a look. LLL IV, 3, 28

eye-glass The lens of the eye (Not the retina, as Schm. has it) Wint. I, 2, 268

eyllad See *ceilade*

eyne The old form of the plural of eye LLL. V, 2, 206

eysell. See *eisel*

A R G White notes that Sh. often shows that he was a musician as well as a lover of music, and the frequent references to the notes of the gamut show this. See LLL IV, 2, 102, Shr III, 1, 76, as well as the jocular reference in Rom. IV, 5, 121. The use of *fa*, *sol*, *la*, *mi* in Lr I, 2, 149, has been the occasion of some display of musical learning Dr Burney, as quoted by Furness, says "Sh shows by the context that he was well acquainted with the property of these syllables in solmization, which imply a series of sounds so unnatural that ancient musicians prohibited their use. The monkish writers on music say *mi contra fa est diabolus* the interval *fa mi*, including a tritonus, or sharp 4th, consisting of three tones without the intervention of a semitone, expressed in the modern scale by the letters F, G, A, B, would form a musical phrase extremely disagreeable to the ear Edmund, speaking of eclipses as portents and prodigies, compares the dislocation of events, the times being out of joint, to the unnatural and offensive sounds, *fa sol la mi*. See *gamut*

On the other hand it is claimed that the humming of these notes by Edmund is merely the act of one who wishes to seem not to observe the approach of another Moberly suggests that "the sequence 'fa sol la mi' (with 'mi' descending) is like a deep sigh, as may be easily heard by trial."

Fabian, *dr p* Servant to Olivia. Tw face 1 To bully, to lie with effrontery *Faced it with a card of ten* (Shr II, 1, 407) is, according to Nares, "a common phrase, originally expressing the confidence or impudence of one who with a ten, as at brag, faced or outfaced one who had really a faced card."

2 To trim with facings. 1HIV V, 1, 74, Shr IV, 8, 123 In the latter quotation

there is a quibble between *face*, to trim, and *face*, to bully Also between *brace*, to defv, and *brare*, to make fine or well-dressed See *brare*

3. To carry a false appearance to play the hypocrite Johnson 1HVL V, 3, 142

4 To patch 1HIV IV, 2, 34 See *ancient*

In regard to the passage in Cæs II 1, 114, *if not the face of men*, the coms are, as Craik says, "all alive here" For *face* it has been proposed to read *fate*, *faiths*, etc. It is difficult to see much difficulty in the old reading understood as meaning the looks of men It is preferable, at any rate, to anything which has been proposed." Craik

face royal A pun upon a *royal* *face* and the face upon a royal or ten-shilling piece of gold. 2HIV I, 2, 26 See *royal*

facerious Claimed by some to be a word coined by Parolles, and without meaning All's II, 3, 35 But Parolles was a linguist, and did not make blunders of this kind like Pistol and Quickly Steevens therefore corrected it to *facinorus*, a well-established word which signifies atrociously wicked And this meaning fits very well. *Facinorous* is probably a printer's error

fact. Something done, deed. Meas IV, 2, 141, All's III, 7, 47, Wint. III, 2, 86 Schm. defines it as = *evil deed, crime* This word does not of itself imply evil, but in Sh it seems to be always used in connection with crime

factious Active, urgent Cæs I, 3, 118 This is the etymological meaning of the word, and in this passage it conveys no hint of wrong, but elsewhere in Sh. it has the usual evil sense

factonary Taking part in a quarrel or dissension Cor V, 2, 30

fadge To suit, to fit, to succeed. LLL V, 1, 154, Tw II, 2, 34

sadling. A kind of burden or ending to a song Wint IV, 4, 195

fall Failure Wint II, 3, 170, HVIII II, 4, 198

fair. Beauty As III, 2, 99 An adjective used as a substantive

fairing. A present LLL V, 2, 2 A word still used in Scotland in this sense, as in Burns's "Tain O Shanter"

Ah Tam! ah Tam! thou'l get thy fairin

When lads and lasses, who are friends, meet at a fair, the lad is in duty bound to give the girl "her fairing." The word occurs but once in Sh., and has been erroneously explained by some as "making fair." I am told that the word is in use to-day all over England in the sense that I have given

fairy. An enchantress Ant IV, 8, 12

faithed Credited Lr II, 1, 72

faitor Evil doer, deceiver, rogue, vagabond 2HIV II, 4, 173

fall. 1. To let fall, to drop As III, 5, 5

2 To befall, to happen to Ven 172

John I, 1, 78

Still used in Scotland in this sense
See Burns's "Address to a Haggis"

Fair fa' [fall] your honest sonse face

3 To bring forth, to give birth to
Merch I, 3, 89

fallible Liable to error Used improperly by the clown in Ant V, 2, 258

In the First Folio it is printed *falliable*, which may possibly be an intentional vulgarism

fallow. Fawn colored Wiv I, 1, 91

false, r To perjure, to falsify Cym II, 3, 74

falsing Deceptive Err II, 95

Falstaff, Sir John, dr p 1HIV, 2HIV and Wiv

fame To make famous Sonn LXXXIV, 11

familiar 1 A particular friend. LLL V, 1, 101, Tim IV, 2, 10

2. A familiar spirit, usually one attendant on a sorcerer LLL I, 2, 177, 2HVI IV, 7, 114

fancies Love songs a name for a sort

of light ballads or airs Nares 2HIV III, 2, 342, Shr III, 2, 70

fancy. Love Luer 200, Wint IV, 4, 49, Oth III, 4, 63

fancy-free Untouched by love Mids II, 1, 161

fancy-monger. A love-monger, one who makes love his business As III, 2, 182

fancy-sick. Love-sick Mids III, 2, 96

Fang, dr p A sheriff's officer 2HIV

fang To bite with the teeth or fangs, to tear Tim IV, 3, 23

fangled Fond of finery Cym V, 4, 131

fantasied Filled with fancies or imagination John IV, 2, 144

fap Drunk Wiv I, 1, 183

farced Stuffed, extended HV IV, 1, 280

fardel A pack, a burden Hml III, 1, 76

far-set Literally, far-setched, full of deep stratagems 2HVI III, 1, 293

farrow A litter of pigs Meb IV, 1, 65

farthingale A hooped petticoat Gent II, 7, 51, Wiv III, 3, 69

fartuous Mrs. Quickly's form of virtuous Wiv II, 2, 100

fashions. A skin disease in horses, now called farcy. Shr III, 2, 54

fast and loose. This was a cheating game much practised in Sh time, whereby gipsies and other vagrants beguiled the common people of their money, and hence very often seen at fairs Its other name was "pricking at the belt or girdle," and it is thus described by Sir J. Hawkins "A leather belt was made up into a number of intricate folds and placed edgewise upon a table One of the folds was made to resemble the middle of the girdle, so that whoever could thrust a skewer into it would

think he held it fast to the table, whereas, when he had so done, the person with whom he plays may take hold of both ends, and draw it away" It was an easy matter for a juggler to make the belt either fast or loose at his

option after the skewer had been inserted It is frequently alluded to by old writers Thus Drayton, in his "Mooncalf," tells us

He like a gypsy oftentimes would go,
All kinds of gibberish he hath learned
to know,
And with a stick, a shortstring, and a
noose,
Would show the people tricks at *fast*
and loose.

This is what is referred to in Ant IV, 11, 28, and Nares thinks that it is this trick of the sharper's trade that Falstaff recommends to Pistol (Wiv II 2, 19) when he says "Go A short knife and a throng To your manor of Pickthatch! Go" It is *throng* in F1, but Pope emended to *thong* The usual interpretation of this passage is that Falstaff recommends the cutting of purses in a throng, and for this advises him to get a short knife At that time purses were usually carried suspended from the girdle Hence the term *cutpurse* This seems to be the most natural explanation of the passage

Fastolfe, Sir John, *dr p* 1HVI.
fat. Dull. LLL III, 1, 105, Tw V, 1,
112

fat It is generally believed that the description of Hamlet—*fat and scant of breath*—applied to Burbage, the famous actor of Sh. time, who was the first impersonator of Hamlet.

Fates, The The three sisters who presided over the destinies of men Their names were Clotho, Lachesis and Atropos According to Hesiod, it is Clotho who spins the web of man's destiny, Lachesis who assigns to man his fate, and Atropos who cuts the thread of life Hence Pistol's saying *Come, Atropos, I say!* 2HIV II, 4, 213 In works of art they are represented as grave maidens, with different attributes, viz., Clotho with a spindle or a roll (the book of fate), Lachesis pointing with a staff to the horoscope on the globe, and Atropos with a pair of scales, or a sundial, or a pair of shears.

father. The passage in As I, 3, 11, *my child's father*, is by many regarded as corrupt, the claim being that the proper reading is *my father's child* The usual argument in favor of the latter reading is the indelicacy of the former one, but this does not count for much in Sh , the manners and habits of those times being so different from what they are now I think, however, that a careful reading of the whole passage shows that it is for herself, i.e., *her father's child*, and "for the burs in her heart" that Rosalind is depressed. The thought embodied in the reading of the F1 is so far-fetched and, under the circumstances, so strained, that it points with almost certainty to a typographical error

fathered See *childed*

fatiguate Fatigued. Cor II, 2, 121

Faulconbridge, Lady, *di p* Mother to Robert and Philip Faulconbridge John Faulconbridge, Philip, *dr p* Bastard son to Richard I. John

Faulconbridge, Robert, *dr p* Son of Sir Robert Faulconbridge John

favour Countenance, feature, aspect 1HIV III, 2, 136 *Defeat thy favour with a usurped beard* (Oth. I, 3, 346) — disguise yourself with a false beard.

fay Faith Rom I, 5, 128

fear, *v* To affright, to terrify Meas II, 1, 2, 2HIV IV, 4, 121

fearful 1 Timorous As III, 3, 49

2 Terrible, inspiring fear Lucre, 1741, Tp V, 1, 106

It will be seen from the above (1 and 2) that this word is used to convey two very different meanings Just which of these meanings it should carry in the passage found in Tp I, 2, 470, *he's gentle and not fearful*, has caused some discussion Furness favors the interpretation given by Ritson "Do not rashly determine to treat him with severity, he is mild and harmless and not in the least *terrible* or *dangerous*" Others would accept that of Smollett, quoted by Reed from Humphrey Clinker "How have your commentators been puzzled by [this passage] as if it

was a paralogism to say that being *gentle*, he must of course be *courageous*, but the truth is, one of the original meanings, if not the sole meaning, of that word was noble, high-minded, and to this day a Scotch woman in the situation of the young lady in *The Tempest* would express herself in nearly the same terms Don't provoke him, for, being *gentle*, that is, *high-spirited*, he won't tamely bear an insult Spenser, in the very first stanza of the *Faerie Queene*, says 'A gentle knight was pricking o'er the plain,' which knight, far from being *tame* and *fearful*, was so stout that 'Nothing did he dread, but ever was ydread.' See *gentle*

feat, v To make neat Cym I, 1, 49
feat, adj Neat, handy, dextrous Cym V, 5, 88, Tp II, 1, 273

feather. A forest of feathers, referring to the extravagant use of feathers as an ornament to the hat at one time Hml III, 2, 286

feately Nimbly, daintily, Tp I, 2, 380

feature Beauty Cym V, 5, 163

Feeble, dr p One of Falstaff's recruits 2HIV

feeder. 1. One who feeds and cares for animals, as sheep in As II, 4, 99 Certainly not an idler in this case, as defined in a recent glossary

2 One who eats ravenously, a servant or perhaps a parasite Tim II, 2, 168

3 One who encourages 2HIV V, 5, 66

fee-farm *A kiss in fee-farm* (Troil III, 2, 53) "is a kiss of a duration that has no bounds, a fee-farm being a grant of lands in fee," that is for ever, reserving a certain rent" Malone

fee-grief. A grief peculiar to one person, literally, the peculiar property of one Mcb IV, 3, 196

fee-simple Absolute fee, a fee that is not qualified, absolute property in Compl 144, Wiv IV, 2, 225, All's IV, 3, 312

fedary. Accomplice Meas II, 4, 122

federalry Same as fedary, an accomplice Wint II, 1, 90

fehememtly. Evans's blunder for *vehemently* Wiv III, 1, 7
felicitate Made happy Lr I, 1, 76
fell, n Hide, the entire skin and wool or hair of an animal As III, 2, 55, Mcb V, 5, 11

fell, adj Fierce, savage, cruel Mids II, 1, 20, Oth V, 2, 362

fell-lurking Lurking to do mischief 2HVI V, 1, 146

fellowly. Sympathetic Tp V, 1, 64.

female actors In the early dramas all female characters were acted by boys or men If the face did not exactly suit, they took advantage of the fashion of wearing masks, and then the actor had only his voice to modulate Thus in Mids I, 2, 50, Flute objects to playing a woman because he has a beard coming, and is told that he may play it in a mask and speak as small as he will See *cracked within the ring* and *boy* This frequently gave rise to the most absurd situations Thus Jordan, writing in 1662, says

For to speak truth, men act, that are between

Forty and fifty, wenches of fifteen,
With bone so large, and nerve so incompliant,
When you call Desdemona—enter Giant!

According to Collier, the first attempt to introduce women as actors on the English stage occurred in 1629, when a company of French comedians performed at the Blackfriars Theatre Malone tells us that it is the received tradition that Mrs Saunderson, who afterwards married Betterton, was the first English actress

These facts explain many passages in Sh., especially Hml II, 2, 44^o, and As Epilogue

fence Art or skill in defence 2HVI II, 1, 52, Tw III, 4, 312

Fenton, dr p Lover and finally husband of Anne Page Wiv

Ferdinand, dr p King of Navarre LLL

Ferdinand, dr p Son to the King of Naples Tp

feodary. One who holds an estate by suit or service to a superior or lord, hence one who acts under the direction of another Cym. III, 2, 21

fere A companion, a mate (husband or wife) Tit IV, 1, 89

fern-seed. The seed of the fern, of which Holt White says "The ancients, who often paid more attention to received opinions than to the evidence of their senses, believed that ferns bore no seed. Our ancestors imagined that this plant produced seed which was invisible. Hence, from an extraordinary mode of reasoning, founded on the fantastic doctrine of signatures, they concluded that they who possessed the secret of wearing this seed about them would become invisible." Hence it was a most important object of superstition, being gathered mystically, especially on Midsummer Eve. The superstition survived even to the days of Addison, who tells us that it was "impossible to walk the streets of London without having an advertisement thrust into your hand of a doctor who had arrived at the knowledge of the green and red dragon, and had discovered the female fern seed." This explains the remark of Gadshill, *we hate the receipt of fernseed, we walk invisible* 1HIV II, 1, 96

ferret, v To worry HV IV, 4, 30

ferret, adj Such ferret and such fiery eyes Cæs I, 2, 186 Sharp and piercing, like those of a ferret According to Schm. and others, red or albino-like A doubtful gloss. Some ferrets have red eyes, but Cicero was not an albino It is more probable that ferret and fiery mean sharp and brilliant. Redness in eyes does not mean piercing

Feste, dr p A clown, servant to Olivia. Tw

festinate Hasty Lr III, 7, 10

fet. Fetched. HV III, 1, 18

fetch, n A trick, a stratagem Hml II, 1, 38, Lr II, 4, 90

fetch off To make away with. Wint I, 2, 334.

fettle To dress, to prepare Rom. III, 5, 154

fewness Rarity, brevity Meas I, 4, 39

fico A fig (Spanish.) Wiv I, 3, 33

See *fig*

fidiused A word jocularly formed from the name of Aufidius, and meaning dealt with, beaten. Cor II, 1, 144.

field Battle, combat, war LLL III, 1, 189 Mcb V, 1, 4

field-bed A camp-bed. Rom. II, 1, 40

fielded Engaged in fight, on the battle-field. Cor I, 4, 12

fig, n Literally, a well-known fruit, but as a token of worthlessness, as in the expression, "a fig for Peter" (2HVI II, 3, 67), it undoubtedly arose from the verb *to fig*, as explained in next article As Nares well says "Figs were never so common in England as to be proverbially worthless" cf Ant. I, 2, 32

Perhaps, however, it may be merely "fig's-end" shortened. A fig's-end is certainly a very worthless object, and it is, moreover, an old synonym for a thing of little value. Thus, in Withal's Dictionary we find *Fumi: umora non emerim* rendered by "I will not give a fig's-end for it" And in Oth. II, 1, 236, Iago employs "Blessed fig's-end" as an expression of contempt

It seems to have been a common opinion that the fig was a favorite vehicle, as a physician would say, for administering poison Dyce thinks Pistol alludes to this in his "fig of Spain." HV III, 6, 62 Nares quotes several allusions to this in works near Shakespeare's time

fig, v To insult by thrusting out the thumb between the two first fingers of the clenched hand. The custom was originally Spanish. 2HIV V, 8, 123

fights, n. Cloth or canvas hung round a ship to conceal the men from the enemy Wiv II, 2, 142

figo See *fico*

file, n 1. A list, a catalogue, a roll.

All's. IV, 3, 189, Mcb III, 1, 95, do. V 2, 8

2. A wire upon which papers are strung
All's IV, 3, 231

file, v 1. To polish. Sonn LXXXV,
4, LLL V, 1, 12
2 To defile, to stain. Mcb III, 1, 65
3. To march in line, to keep pace with
HVIII III, 2, 171

fill The thill of a carriage Troil III,
2, 48 This word is still in use in this
sense in New England

fill-horse Shaft horse, *i.e.*, the horse
that goes between the shafts When
two horses are driven tandem, one is
the *fill-* or *thill-horse* and the other
the *fore-horse* Merch II, 2, 100 See
fore-horse

fillip In Troil IV, 5, 45, the word evi-
dently means a stroke given by a jerk
of the finger, but this is not the mean-
ing in 2HV I, 2, 255, as given by
Schm. The reference there is to a com-
mon and cruel diversion practiced by
boys They lay a board two or three feet
long, at right angles over a transverse
piece two or three inches thick, then
placing a toad at one end of the board,
the other end is struck by a bat or
large stick, which throws the poor ani-
mal forty or fifty feet in the air, killing
it, of course Falstaff was so large and
heavy that no ordinary bat or beetle
would have served in his case It would
have required such a beetle as was used
for driving piles, etc., and was worked
by three or more men

filth A coarse name for a common wo-
man Tim. IV, 1, 6

fine, n The end. Ado I, 1, 247, Hml
V, 1, 115

fine, v To make fine or specious Lucr
936, HV I, 2, 72 In the latter passage
many eds read *find*

fineless Endless, infinite Oth III, 3,
173 This word occurs nowhere else
in Sh

firago Sir Toby's blunder for *virago*
Tw III, 4, 302

fire-brand brother See *Althea* and
Paris

fire To expel, to drive out Sonn.
CXLIV, 14, Lr V, 3, 23

fire-drake. A fiery dragon, a Will-o-
the-wisp, a meteor Used jocularly
for a man with a red face HVIII.
V, 4, 45

fire-new Brand-new, newly-made—said
of things in metal which are worked by
fire, and applied metaphorically to
others LLL I, 1, 179

firk To beat HV IV, 4, 29

fishmonger A seller of fish Hml II,
2, 174 Malone suggests that a pun was
here intended, as fishmonger was a cant
term for a licentious person

fisnomy Physiognomy All's IV, 5, 49

fit. A canto or division of a song Troil
III, 1, 62

fitchew A polecat, supposed to be very
amorous, hence used as an illustration
of wantonness Lr IV, 6, 124, Oth
IV, 1, 150

fitted. Worked or vexed by paroxysms
or fits Sonn CXIX, 7

Fitz-Peter, Geoffrey, Earl of Essex, dr p
John.

Fitzwater, Lord, dr p RII

fives A disease of horses, consisting of
an inflammation of the parotid glands
Shr III, 2, 54

five-finger-tied Tied by giving her hand
Troil. V, 2, 157

flamen A priest of ancient Rome Cor
II, 1, 229

Flaminius, dr p Servant to Timon. Tim

flannel. A well-known woolen stuff A
ludicrous name for a Welshman, Wales
being noted for its flannel. Wiv V,
5, 172

flap-dragon, n “A flap-dragon is some
small combustible body, fired at one
end, and put afloat in a glass of liquor
It is an act of a toper's dexterity to toss
off the glass in such a manner as to
prevent the flap-dragon from doing
mischief.” Johnson “In former days
gallants used to vie with each other in
drinking off flap-dragons to the health
of their mistresses,—which flap-dragons
were generally raisins, and sometimes
even candles' ends, swimming in brandy
or other strong spirits, whence, when
on fire, they were snatched by the

fob. To cheat, to trick. Oth. IV, 2, 197
See *sub*

fobbed. Cheated. 1HIV I, 2, 68

foil. 1. Defeat 1HVI. V, 3, 23

2. Blemish Tp III, 1, 46, Aut I, 4, 24

foin. To make a thrust as in fencing
2HIV II, 4, 252 (with an evident
quibble)

foison. Plenty Mcb IV, 3, 88

fond. 1. Foolishly affectionate Oth I,
3, 320

2. Foolish, without any indication of
affection 1HVI II, 3, 45

3. Slight, trifling, trivial Meas II, 2,
149, Oth II, 1, 139

fondly. Foolishly RII III, 3, 186

fool-begged. Absurd. Err II, 1, 41.

fool's-head. The emblems of a fool as
worn on the head, a coxcomb Wiv
I, 4, 134

foot-cloth. A saddle-cloth hanging down
to the ground 2HVI IV, 7, 51

foot-land-raker. A pedestrian vagabond
1HIV II, 1, 81.

foppish Foolish Lr I, 4, 182

forbid Cursed, outlawed Mcb I, 3, 21

forbod. Forbidden Comp 164

force. 1. To reinforce, to strengthen
Mcb V, 5, 5

2. To attribute falsely Wint II, 3, 78
"Leontes had ordered Antigonus to
take up the bastard, Pauline forbids
him to touch the princess under that
appellation *Forced is false*, uttered
with violence to truth" Johnson

3. To stuff (a form of farce) Troil.
II, 3, 242

4. To hesitate, to care about doing a
thing LLL V, 2, 410

As in illustration of this use of *force*,
Collier quotes from the interlude of
Jacob and Esau (1742)

O, Lord! some good body, for God's
sake gyve me me i'te

I force no, what it were, so that I had
to i'te

Ford, dr p A gentleman dwelling at
Windsor, or with the name of Brook.
Wiv.

Ford, Mrs., dr p One of "the wives"
Wiv.

fordo. 1. To undo, to destroy Hml.
II, 1, 103

2. To tire, to exhaust Mds. V, 1, 331

foregoers. Ancestors All's. II, 3, 144

forehorse. In a team the horse which
goes foremost. At one time the fore-
horse was gaily ornamented with tufts
and ribbons and bells. All's II, 1, 50
Bertram here complains that he will
have to squire and usher in ladies
instead of going to the wars. See *ill-
horse*

foreign. Of another country, *foreign
man* = one living abroad HVIII II,
2, 129

forepast. Antecedent All's. V, 3, 121

foreslow. To delay 3HVI II, 3, 56

fore-spurrer. One that rides before, a
harbinger Merch II, 9, 95

foreward. The vanguard. RII. V, 3,
293

forefoot. Pistol's word for the hand.
HV II, 1, 71

forfend. To avert, forbid. SHVI II, 1,
191, Lr V, I, 11

forgery. Invention, devising Hml. IV,
7, 90

forgetive. Inventive, full of imagination
This and the word *forgery* are
derived from the word *forge* in the
sense of to make 2HIV III, 1, 5

fork. 1. The tongue of an adder or
snake. Meas. III, 1, 16

2. A barbed arrow-head. Lr I, 1, 146

forked. Horned, a reference to cuck
oldom. Wint I, 2, 158, Oth III, 5,
276

forspeak. To speak against Aut. III,
7, 3.

forspent. 1. Previously bestowed Gym
II, 3, 64

2. Past, foregone HV II, 3, 50

3. Weary, exhausted 2HIV. I, 1, 17

forted. Fortified, strengthened Meas.

V, 1, 12

forth. Out of Mds. I, 1, 101, 2HVL
III, 2, 59

forth-right. A straight path Tp III,
3, 1, Troil III, 3, 157. See *mean-for*

Fortinbras, dr p Prince of Norway
Hml.

forwearied Quite worn out, exhausted
John, II, 1, 233

fosset-seller One who sells fossets or
faucets, pipes to be inserted in casks so
as to allow the liquor to be drawn off
Cor II, 1, 79

foutra. A corruption of an indecent
French word, not unfrequently used of
old by the gross and vulgar as an ex-
pression of contempt. Pistol did not
know its meaning, and his readers need
be no wiser than he White 2HIV V,
3, 103 See *Cotgrave*

fox A sword. Most glossaries give this
word as a cant term, but there is good
reason for supposing that it was a
specific name for a sword of a particular
English manufacture, not German, as
stated by some. Thus, in an old play,
The White Devil, we find

O, what blade is it?
A Toledo or an English Fox?

In the same way old sportsmen used to
speak of a "Joe Manton," meaning
thereby a choice gun made by that
celebrated gunsmith. So in *The Cap-
tain*, by Beaumont and Fletcher, we
find

Put up your sword,
I've seen it often, 'tis a fox.

The name is said to have originated
from the figure of a fox (not a wolf)
engraved on the blade. Halliwell thinks
it was so called because the blade was
red. This is a very probable suggestion,
as it may have been "browned" like a
gun-barrel, partly to keep it from
rusting, and partly to bring out the
beautiful grain of well-wrought steel.
HV IV, 4, 9

foxship Cunning and selfishness. Cor
IV, 2, 18

fraction. 1. Breach, discord. Troil. II,
3, 107
2. Fragment, scrap Troil. V, 2, 153,
Tim. II, 2, 220

frampold Uneasy, vexatious, quarrel-
some. Wiv II, 2, 94

France, King of, *dr p* All's.

France, King of, *dr p* Lr

France, Princess of, *dr p* LLL

Francisca, *dr p* A nun Meas.

Francisco, *dr p* A soldier Hml.

Francisco, *dr p* A lord of Naples Tp

frank A pen or enclosure. Cot defines
franc as "a franke or stie, to feed and
fatten hogs in" 2HIV II, 2, 160

frank, v To shut up in a frank or sty
RHH I, 3, 314

franklin A yeoman, a freeholder Wint.
V, 2, 173, Cym. III, 2, 79

fraught, n Load, cargo, contents Oth.
III, 3, 449

fraught, vb To load, to burden. Cym.
I, 1, 126

fraughtage Freight, cargo Err IV,
1, 87

Frederick, *dr p* Brother to the banished
duke As.

freeze See *frieze*

fresh A spring of fresh water Tp III,
2, 75

fresh-new Unpractised, inexperienced.
Per III, 1, 41

fresh-fish. A novice HVIII II, 3, 86

fretted Variegated, adorned. Cæs.
II, 1, 104, Hml. II, 2, 313, Cym. II,
4, 88

friar. *Robin Hood's fat friar* (Gent.
IV, 1, 36) is, of course, the famous
Friar Tuck of the ballads, the Holy
Clerk of Copmanshurst of Ivanhoe, and
the Curtal Friar of Fountain's Abbey
For Robin Hood see *Hood, Robin*

Friar Francis, *dr p* Ado

Friar John, *dr p* A Franciscan. Rom.

Friar Laurence, *dr p* A Franciscan.
Rom.

friend, v To befriend, to favor Troil.
I, 2, 84, HVIII I, 2, 140, Cym. II,
3, 52

frieze A thick woolen cloth of loose
texture to which birdlime would stick
very firmly *F'eeze* in F1, *frize* in the
Globe Oth. II, 1, 127

frippery A shop where old clothes are
sold. Tp IV, 1, 225

frize. See *frieze*

from 1 Away from, far from. Tim.
IV, 3, 533

2. Contrary to Meb III, 1, 100, Hml.
III, 2, 22

So in the passage, *Write from it if you can, in hand or phrase* (Tw V, 1, 340), the meaning obviously is Write in a different manner if you can front. The passage HVIII 1, 2, 42, has caused some discussion, which seems superfluous To front is to present one's face, and Wolsey claims to do this, but in that file where others tell steps with him

frontlet. A band worn on the forehead, hence, metaphorically, a look. Lr I, 4, 208

frontier 1. An outwork in fortification 1HIV II, 3, 55

2. Opposition 1HIV I, 3, 19

Froth, d, p A foolish gentleman Meas froth To fill up a pot of beer by causing the liquid to froth This was sometimes done by putting a little soap in the bottom of the tankard Wiv I, 3, 15 See lime

fruitful. In addition to the sense to which this word is now almost entirely confined, we find it used in Sh. with two other and distinct meanings

1. Plenteous, copious Meas IV, 3, 161, Tim V, 1, 153, Hml I, 2, 80

2. Liberal, bountiful HVIII I, 3, 56, Oth II, 3, 347

In the passage in Cym V, 4, 55, *fruitful* evidently means rich in good qualities

fruitfully. Copiously in Lr IV, 6, 270

But it is doubtful if it has this meaning in All's II, 2, 73, as Schm gives it It may mean completely, but why not the usual sense? The countess asks the clown if he understands her, he replies "most fruitfully," and promises instant action, i.e., that his understanding of her wishes will immediately bring forth fruit

brush To bruise, to batter Troil. V, 6, 29

frustrate Vain, ineffectual Tp III, 3, 10

sub off To put off, to delay 2HIV II, 1, 87 See *fob*

full Complete, perfect Oth II, 1, 36 As used in Ado I, 1, 110, is an ex-

pression evidently borrowed from the tilt-yard You have it full = your adversary has made a straight push without swerving or missing Or, as Furness says "In sporting language of to-day, Don Pedro would have said 'You have a face', Benedick'"

Or in the still more recent slang of the prize ring "Benedick, you have got it in the solar plexus"

But it certainly has not the meaning given to it by the learned Dr Schmidt in his "Shakespeare-Lexicon" "You are the man, you will do"

full-acorn'd. Fully fed with acorns, the most invigorating and exciting food that can be given to swine Cym II, 5, 16 cf *Iar men*

fullam The cant name for some kinds of false dice Wiv I, 3, 94

There were *high fullams* and *low fullams*, probably from being *full* or loaded with some heavy metal on one side so as to produce a bias, which would make them come high or low as they were wanted. Dyce suggests that in the passage (Wint V, 1, 207) *The odds for high and low's alike*, there is an allusion to high and low dice, with a quibble, of course See *gourd*.

fulsome 1. Lustful Meich I, 3, 87

2 Disgusting Tw V, 1, 112

fume. 1. To be dull, stupefied Ant II, 1, 24

2 To be in a rage. Shr II, 1, 253

fumiter, { The *fumaria officinalis*, fumitory. } a weed common in cornfields.

Lr IV, 4, 3, HV V, 2, 45

function. Power of thinking and acting Oth II, 3, 354, Mcb I, 3, 140 On the latter passage Johnson has the following comment "All powers of action are oppressed and crushed by one overwhelming image in the mind, and nothing is present to me but that which is really future Of things now about me I have no perception, being intent wholly on that which has yet no existence"

funeral The folk-lore of death, burials and funerals, as found in Sh., is quite

extensive We can touch upon only one or two points. In Cym. IV, 2, 25^b, Guiderius says *We must lay his head to the east, my father hath a reason for't* On this R. G White remarks "The reason was that the British people, whom our Anglo-saxon and pagan forefathers supplanted, were Christians; and antiquarians now determine the nationality of ancient sepulchral remains in England by the direction of the graves in which they are found. If the graves are oriented, the remains are those of ancient Britons, if not, of Anglo-saxons or Danes. But how did this man, Shakespeare, know all these things?

Amongst curious superstitions current in the time of Sh. was that which held that death was delayed till the ebb of the tide. In various accounts of deaths recorded in parish registers and elsewhere it is noted that the death occurred just at the turning of the tide. And this is referred to in HV II, 3, 13, in Mrs Quickly's description of Falstaff's death. Another interesting custom of the ancients was the use of lamps in the sepulchres of the dead. This is referred to in Per III, 2, 63, and according to some, in Troil. III, 2, 167. In most cases these lamps were probably kept burning by loving hands, but there was a legend that the ancients possessed the art of constructing perpetual lamps, *i.e.*, lamps that burned forever without any attention. Of this legend, writers on the "lost arts" have made much, but there is no reason to believe that there was any truth in it.

Furies These were the Avenging Deities, three in number, Tisiphone, the avenger, Alecto, the unresting, and Megara, the jealous. Alecto alone is mentioned by name by Sh. In the works of later writers they gradually assumed the character of goddesses who punished men after death, and they seldom appeared on earth. Homer describes them, under the name of Erinyes, as pursuing the living. He represents

them as inhabitants of Erebus, where they remain quiet until some curse pronounced upon a criminal calls them into activity. They took away from men all peace of mind and led them into misery and misfortune.

furnace To exhale like a furnace. Cym. I, 6, 60

furnishings. This word, as it occurs in Lr III, 1, 29, has been interpreted in several different ways. Steevens suggested that the word here meant *samples*, and cites Greene's *Groat's worth of Witte* for an example "For to lend the world a furnish of witte she layes her own to pawne". Hudson explains it as meaning "These things are but the trimmings or appendages, not the thing itself, but only the circumstances or furniture of the thing". Rolfe adopts Johnson's gloss "Colors, external pretences." It would seem that what is really meant by *furnishings* here is what might be called in miners' language, surface indications.

furred pack. A wallet or knapsack of skin with the hair outward. Johnson

Evidently home-made of untanned hide, and consequently of cheap, and, perhaps, stolen material. 2HVL IV, 2, 51

furrow weeds Weeds growing in the furrows of a grain field where, owing to the moisture, they grew more rank than elsewhere. Lr IV, 4, 3

fust, r To grow fusty, rusty, or mouldy. Hml. IV, 4, 39

fustian, n. 1. A coarse cotton stuff. Shr IV, 1, 49

2. High-sounding nonsense. Oth. II, 8, 282

fustian, adj. High-sounding, and at the same time nonsensical. Tw II, 5, 119, 2HIV II, 4, 203

fustilarian A low term of contempt, perhaps derived from *fusty*, but more probably a nonsensical word coined by Falstaff for the occasion and used for its mere sound, as were other words in the same sentence. 2HIV II, 1, 66

fusty. Mouldy. Troil I, 3, 161



ABERDINE. According to Cot the "gabberdine" was "a long coat or cassock of course [*i.e.*, coarse] and for the most part motley or partie-colored stufse" See Cot *s v galleverdine* It was made with or without a hood or sleeves, and was the distinctive dress of the Jews when their manner of dressing was prescribed by law Merch. I, 3, 113 It must have been worn quite loose by common people, since Trinculo could find room to creep under the gaberdine of Caliban Tp II, 2, 40

gad A goad, a sharp-pointed instrument *Upon the gad* (Lr I, 2, 26) — suddenly, upon the spur of the moment

Gadshill, dr p A follower of Sir John Falstaff 1HIV

gain-giving. Misgiving Hml. V, 2, 226

gait Going, advance, way Hml. I, 2, 31 *Go your gait* (Lr IV, 6, 242) = go your way (Scotch) Sometimes spelled *gate*, as in *othergates*, q v

gall To scoff, to jest HV V, 1, 78

galliard A nimble and lively dance Tw I, 3, 127

galias. A large galley Shr II, 1, 380

gallimaufry. A medley, a hotch-potch Wiv II, 1, 119, Wint IV, 4, 335

gallow. To frighten. Lr. III, 2, 44.

gallows. One who ought to be executed on a gallows LLL V, 2, 18

gallowglasses. Heavy-armed foot-soldiers of Ireland and the Western Isles. 2HVI IV, 9, 26, Mcb I, 2, 13

Galloway nags. One of Pistol's bombastic phrases of which he himself evidently did not understand the meaning 2HIV II, 4, 205 See *nag*

Johnson explains the term as "common hackneys," and most eds, following his hint, add "The Galloway horses were a small and inferior breed." They certainly were not "inferior," although small They have always been noted for their speed and en-

durance In the old play of *The Troublesome Raigne of King John*, the Bastard tells the king that

Myselfe upon a galloway right free,
well pac'd,
Outstript the flouds that followed
wave by wave,
I so escap'd to tell this tragicke tale

So, too, Dumble, the famous horse of of Dandie Dinmont, was a Galloway Johnson did not know much about horses, witness his definition of *pastern* as "the knee of a horse!"

Gallus, dī p A friend to Cæsar Cæs. gamester. 1 A frolicsome fellow, a merry rogue As. I, 1, 170, Shr II, 1, 402

2 A courtizan All's V, 3, 188, Per IV, 6, 81

gamut. The diatonic scale in music

The names of the notes were taken from certain initial syllables of a monkish hymn to St John, and at first were ut, re, mi, fa, sol, la, si. The name *ut* was displaced by the more sonorous syllable *do* In Sh time, and until a comparatively recent date, the syllables for *solmization*, instead of *do re mi fa sol la si* were *fa sol la fa sol la mi*. Shr III, 1, 67 See *fa*

Ganymede. The name assumed by Rosalind when she fled to the forest of Arden. As. I, 3, 127

Ganymede was said to be the most beautiful of all mortals He was carried off by the gods so that he might live amongst the eternal deities and serve as cup-bearer to Jupiter Jupiter compensated the father of Ganymede (Tros) with the present of a pair of divine horses, and Hermes or Mercury, who delivered the horses, comforted him by the information that by the will of Jupiter, Ganymede had become immortal and exempt from old age

The idea of Ganymede being the cup-bearer of Jupiter subsequently gave

rise to his identification with the divinity who was believed to preside over the sources of the Nile, and of his being placed by astronomers among the stars under the name of Aquarius. Kins. IV, 2

Another legend is that Aurora or Eos fell in love with him and carried him off, as she did several others. See *Aurora*

In works of art Ganymede is frequently represented as a beautiful youth with the Phrygian cap. He appears either as a companion of Jupiter or in the act of being carried off by an eagle or of giving food to an eagle from a patera.

Handsome slaves, who officiated as cup-bearers, were sometimes called *Ganymedes*.

Gaoler, *dr p* Kins.

Gaoler's Daughter, *dr p* Kins.

garboil Disturbance, tumult, uproar
Ant. I, 3, 61

gardon Costard's blunder for guerdon.
LLL. III, 1, 171.

Gardiner, Bishop of Winchester, *dr p*
HVIII.

Gargantua. A giant described by Rabelais. The name, according to Cot., means *great throat*. He had an enormous appetite, and a mouth so large that at one mouthful he swallowed, by accident, five pilgrims, with their staves and all, in his salad. Hence Celia's expression about Gargantua's mouth and big words. The term was applied to Dr Johnson on account of his using "words which required the mouth of a giant to pronounce them." See Boswell's "Life of Johnson" Pope spelled the name erroneously *Gargantua*, and this error is found in many eds. As. III, 2, 238

Gargrave, Sir Thomas, *dr p* 1HVI

gaskins Loose breeches. Tw I, 5, 27

gasted Frightened. Lr II, 1, 57

gastness Ghastliness Oth. V, 1, 106

gaudy. In addition to other meanings, signifies festive, as in Ant III, 13, 183

gave. Misgave, doubted. *My mind gave*

me (HVIII. V, 3, 109) — I was afraid, I suspected.

gawds. Toys, knick-knacks Mids. I, 1, 33

gaze. An object of wonder Mcb V, 8, 24

gear 1. Stuff, dress Rom. V, 1, 60,
LLL. V, 2, 303

2. Affair, business Merch. II, 2, 176,
2HVL I, 4, 17

geck A dupe, a fool Tw V, 1, 351

Geofrey Fitz-Peter, Earl of Essex, *dr p*
John

George The figure of Saint George on horseback, worn by Knights of the Garter 2HVI IV, 1, 29, RIII IV, 4, 306

George, *dr p* A follower of Jack Cade
2HVI

George, Duke of Clarence, *dr p* 3HVI
and RIII

geld 1 To deprive of an essential part.
LLL II, 1, 149, RII II, 1, 237, 1HIV
III, 1, 110

2. To castrate Meas. II, 1, 242

geminy. A pair Wiv II, 2, 9
gender Kind, race Phoenix, 18, Hml.
IV, 7, 18, Oth. I, 3, 326

general The common people. Hml II,
2, 457, Meas. II, 4, 27

general of our gracious empress The allusion here, HV V, Prol. 30, is to the Earl of Essex, and the prophecy was a most unfortunate one. In April, 1599, he went to Ireland to suppress the rebellion of Tyrone. His departure was marked by an ovation in which all ranks and conditions joined, pressing around him and cheering and blessing him. Becoming fearful that because of his absence from court his influence with the queen was waning, he returned, without leave, in September of the same year, solitary and in secret, and although kindly received by her majesty, this was the beginning of his downfall.

generosity. Nobility Cor I, 1, 217

generous Of noble birth. Meas. IV, 6,
18, Oth. III, 3, 280

gennet. A horse of the race of the Barbs.
Oth. I, 1, 113

gentle, *vb* To ennable HV IV, 3, 63
gentry. 1. People of high social stand-

ing All's I, 2, 16, Mcb V, 2, 9
2. Rank by birth. Lucr 569, Wiv II,

1, 53

3. Courtesy, conduct becoming a gen-

tleman Hml II, 2, 23

germens. Germs, seeds Mcb IV, 1,

59, Lr III, 2, 8

Gerrold, *dr p* A schoolmaster Kins

Gertrude, Queen of Denmark, *dr p* Hml

gest. A lodging or stay for rest in a

progress or journey Kersey

The *gest* was appointed not only for

place but for length of stay Wint I,

2, 41

gests. Deeds, exploits Ant IV, 8, 2

ghasted. Frightened. Lr II, 1, 57

Ghost of Hamlet's father, *dr p* Hml.

ghost. In the days of Sh, and for some

years after, the word ghost was used to

signify the dead body as well as the

soul or spirit 2HVI III, 2, 161

gibbet. Usually, to hang on a gallows,

but sometimes, to hang on or upon any-

thing Thus, in 2HIV III, 2, 282,

swifter than he that gibbets on the

brewer's bucket, alludes to the manner

of carrying a barrel by putting it on a

sling made for the purpose To hang

or *gibbet* a barrel on the pole must be

done by a quick movement, as there are

two hooks which must both be attached

at the same time

Gibbet-maker. The clown's blunder for

Jupiter Tit IV, 3, 80

gib-cat. A male cat 1HIV I, 2, 83

Tibert is old French for *Gilbert*, and

appears as the name of the cat in the

old story of "Reynard the Fox."

Chaucer, in "The Romaunt of the

Rose," gives "Gibbe our cat" as the

translation of "Thibert le eas" v,

6204. From *Thibert*, Tib also was a

common name for a cat

gig A top LLL. IV, 3, 167

giglet, 1. A lewd woman Meas V, 352

giglot 2. A giddy girl (not necessarily

bad) 1HVI IV, 7, 41, Cym. III, 1, 31

gilder See *guilder*

gilt. Money HV II, Prol 26

gimmal. Made with links or rings HV

IV, 2, 49

gimmor. A contrivance, an invention

1HVI I, 2, 41

gin. To begin. Mcb I, 2, 25 Usually

supposed to be a contraction of begin,

but, as shown by Todd, really from the

Saxon *gynnian* It is very common in

all old writers, and is used through all

the tenses, which can no longer be

thought extraordinary now that it is

known to be the original form In Fl,

Hml I, 4, 90, there is no apostrophe

before *gins*, as is generally the case in

modern eds

ging. A gang, a pack. Wiv IV, 2, 123

gird, *n* A gibe, a sarcasm. Shr V, 2,

58

gird, *v* To make fun of It is the word

gride, to cut, to pierce, the position of

the *r* being changed. 2HIV I, 2, 7

gird. To gibe 2HIV 1, 2, 7 Originally

to cut as with a switch, now to cut

with wit

Gis. A corruption of Jesus Hml. IV,

5, 58

Glansdale, Sir William, *dr p* 1HVI

glass-faced Reflecting as in a mirror

the looks of another Tim I, 1, 58

gleek, *n* A scoff 1HVI. III, 2, 123

gleek, *v.* To scoff Mids III, 1, 150

Glendower, Owen, *dr p* 1HIV

glib. To emasculate Wint II, 1, 149

Gloucester, Duchess of, *dr p* RII. and

2HVI

Gloucester, Duke of, *dr p* Brother to

Henry V HV

Gloucester, Duke of, *dr p* Uncle and

Protector to Henry VI HVI

Gloucester, Duke of, *dr p* Afterwards

Richard III RIII

Gloucester, Earl of, *dr p* Lr

Gloucester, Prince Humphrey of, *dr p*

Son to Henry IV 2HIV

gloze. A tirade, words not to the pur-

pose LLL. IV, 3, 870

glut. To swallow Tp I, 1, 63

Gobbo, Launcelot, *dr p* Servant to

Shylock. Merch

Gobbo, Old, *dr p* Father to Launcelot

Gobbo Merch

God. In the third year of James I an act was passed prohibiting the use of the name of God on the stage. As a consequence, we find that in many passages where the word *God* was originally used, the text has been changed. Thus, *heaven* was substituted for *God* in *Hml.* I, 2, 195, and in the same play, IV, 5, 198, *God ha' mercy* was changed to *God amercy*, which does not make sense. See *gramercy*.

god, v To idolize *Cor* V, 3, 11.

God before With God's help *HV* I, 2, and III, 6 An old expression found in Chaucer

God-den. See *good-den*

Godgigoden. God give you a good evening *Rom* I, 2, 58 Thus in the First Folio. Modern form is *God gi god-den*.

Godild, } A corruption of God yield,
God illd } i.e., God requite you. As III, 3, 76 It occurs without contraction in *Ant.* IV, 2, 33

god-kissing See *kissing*

God's bread. An oath like "God's wounds." Probably an allusion to the eucharist *Rom.* III, 5, 177

God's sonties. It is not quite settled whether this is a corruption of "God's saints," or "God's sanctity," or "God's santé," i.e., health *Merch.* II, 2, 47

Gogs-wounz. A mincing oath corrupted from God's wounds *Shr* III, 2, 162.

golden shaft. See *Cupid*.

Goneril, dr p Daughter of King Lear
Lr

Gonzalo, dr p Councillor of Naples. *Tp*
Good-conceited. Well-devised, fanciful.

Cym. II, 3, 18

good-deed In very deed. *Wint.* I, 2, 42

good-den Good evening *Rom.* II, 4, 116

good-jer. See *good years*

good years (The form in the First Folio) Supposed to be corrupted from the French *goujère*, i.e., the French disease *Lr* V, 3, 24. A form which appears elsewhere is *good-jer* (*Wiv.* I, 4, 129), used there apparently as a

synonym for *the pox*. *What the good-jer* = what the pox, which in Sh. time referred always to the small-pox.

gorbellied Having a large protruding paunch. *1HIV* II, 2, 93

gorget. A piece of armour to defend the throat *Troil* I, 3, 174.

gospelled Fixed in Christian faith. *Mcb* III, 1, 88

goss Gorse, Scotch, whins. *Tp* IV, 1, 180

Sh. seems to make a distinction between *goss* and *fuzze*, but the best authorities regard them as the same. It is claimed, however, that goss or gorse is often used to denote brushwood in general, and not any particular plant.

goujere. See *good years*

gourd A species of false dice, with an internal cavity bored out for the purpose of giving them a bias. *Wiv* I, 3, 94. See *fullans*

gout. A drop *Mcb* II, 1, 46

Gower, dr p The poet, introduced as chorus *Per*

Gower, dr p Of the king's party *2HIV*.

Gower, dr p Officer in Henry V's army *HV*

graaff A scion, a shoot. *Per* V, 1, 60, *Lucr* 1062

gramercy. Properly, great thanks, many thanks. (French *grand merci*) Often wrongly taken for *grant meacy*, and so used by many old writers. In the First Folio the last line of Ophelia's song (*Hml.* IV, 5, 199) has *gramercy*, the Quarto and most modern eds., *God a mercy*, which is undoubtedly the true reading. In many other passages (*Shr* I, 1, 41, *Tim.* II, 2, 74) the meaning is evidently "many thanks."

grand guard A piece of defensive armour, thus described by Meyrick "It has over the breast for the purpose of justing, what was called the *grande garde*, which is screwed on by three nuts, and protects the left side, the edge of the breast, and the left shoulder" *Kins.* III, 6

Grandpré, dr p A French lord. *HV*

grate. To irritate Ant I, 1, 18, Wiv II, 2, 6

Gratiano, *dr p* Brother to Brabantio Oth.

Gratiano, *dr p* Friend to Antonio and Bassanio Merch

gratify. To reward. Cor II, 2, 45

gratillity. A word formed by the fool in Tw II, 3, 27 Meaning uncertain, but generally supposed to be a corruption of *gratuity*

gratulate. To gratify, to give pleasure to, also to congratulate, but with a slight difference of meaning Tim. I, 2, 131, RIII. IV, 1, 10

grave. 1. To bury RII III, 2, 140, Tim. IV, 3, 166

2. To cut slightly, to graze Ven. 376

3 To engrave, to carve Lucr 755, Merch. II, 7, 36

gravel-blind. Worse than sand-blind, purblind. Merch II, 2, 38 See *sand-blind*

gravel-heart. Usually interpreted as *stoney-heart* Meas IV, 3, 68

Of this expression White says, in his "Riverside" edition, "Incomprehensible, but no satisfactory substitute has been proposed, unless it be 'grovelling beast' in the Collier Folio, 1632" White does not adopt this reading in his latest ("Riverside") ed., but in his ed. of 1858 he incorporated it in his text with these remarks. "The folio has 'O gravell heart,' which means nothing, although many have tried to persuade themselves and others to receive it for 'O stoney heart.' The misprint [gravell heart for grovelling beast] is an easy one, and the sense which it [the new reading] gives, most appropriate"

gravelled. Stuck, brought to a stop as if stuck in sand or gravel. As. IV, 1, 74

greasily. Grossly, foully LLL. IV, 1, 1.9

great morning Broad daylight Troil IV, 3, 1

great oneyers. These words are hyphenated by Schm., but there is no hyphen in F1, and in most modern eds. See *oneyers*

gree. To agree Meas IV, 1, 42

Greek. Then she's a merry Greek, indeed Troil I, 2, 118 Upon this passage Nares comments as follows "The Greeks were proverbially spoken of by the Romans as fond of good living and free potations, and they used the term *gracari*, for to indulge in these articles Hence we also took the name of a Greek for a jovial fellow, which ignorance has since corrupted into *grig*, saying 'as merry as a *grig*,' instead of 'as a Greek.'" See "John Brent," page 181.

greenly. Foolishly Hml IV, 5, 83

Green, *dr p* "Creature" to Richard II RII.

greet. To weep Tim I, 1, 90 So defined in the Globe glossary and some others But here the meaning seems rather to be, to salute

Gregory, *dr p* Servant to Capulet Rom.

Gremio, *dr p* Suitor to Bianca. Shr Grey, Lady, *dr p* Queen to Edward IV 3HVI and RIII

Grey, Lord, *dr p* RIII

Grey, Sir Thomas, *dr p* A conspirator HV

grief-shot. Sorrow-stricken Cor V, 1, 45

Griffith, *dr p* Gentleman-usher to Queen Katherine HVIII

grize. A step, a degree Tw III, 1, 135, Tim. IV, 3, 16

groundling A spectator in the pit of a theatre Hml III, 2, 12

grossly Palpably HV II, 2, 107, Lr I, 1, 295

grow Among other meanings signifies to accrue, to be due Err IV, 1, 18, do IV, 4, 124

grow to. To have a strong flavour Merch II, 2, 18

Grumio, *dr p* Servant to Petruchio Shr

guard. To decorate. Merch. II, 3, 164, John IV, 2, 10

guardage. Guardianship Oth I, 2, 70

guards. Ornaments trimming Meas III, 1, 97 LLL IV, 2, 28

guards of th' ever-fixed pole. Oth. II, 1, 15 Several opinions have been expressed in regard to the identification of these stars. Johnson says "Alluding to the star *Arctophylax*" The names *Arctophylax* and *Arcturus* both mean *guards of the bear*. Rolfe has "no doubt that the *guards of the pole* here are the two stars commonly called the *Pointers*" A correspondent of "Notes and Queries," quoted in H. Irving Sh., writes as follows "The guards are the two stars Beta and Gamma Ursæ Minoris, on the shoulder and foreleg of the Little Bear, as usually depicted, or sometimes on the ear and shoulder. They were more observed in Shakespeare's time than now for the purposes of navigation. Norman's 'Safeguard of Sailers,' 1587, has a chapter, 'Howe to Knowe the houre of the night by the Guards.' They were even made the subject of mechanical contrivances for facilitating calculation, one of which is described in 'The Arte of Navigation, trans. by Richard Eden from the Spanish of Martin Cortez,' 1561, consisting of fixed and movable concentric circles with holes, through which to observe 'the two starres called the Guardians, or the mouth of the horne'"

Guiderius, dr p Son to Cymbeline, assumed the name of Polydore. Cym.
guidon. "A Standard, Ensigne or Banner, under which a troupe of men of Armes doe serve, also he that beares it" Cot Grose tells us that "the guidon, according to Markham, is inferior to the standard, being the first colour any commander of horse can let fly in the field." The folios have *guard on* This was corrected by Rann, and also by Dr Thackeray, and the correction is confirmed by a reference to Holinshed, the source of sh. information. HV IV, 2, 60

Guldenstern, dr p A courtier Hml. guilder. A Dutch coin worth about forty cents. Err I, 1, 8

Guildford, Sir Henry, dr p HVIII.

guiltless blood-shedding. The shedding of innocent blood. 2HVL IV, 7, 108
guinea-hen. A term of contempt for a woman, a cant term for a woman of bad repute Oth. I, 3, 317

Guinover. Variously spelled in the old Arthurian romances Guinevere, Guin-ever, Geneura, Ganore, etc LLL IV, 1, 125

Guinevere or, as she is called by Geoffrey of Monmouth, Guanhumara, was daughter of Leodograunce of Camelyard, and was said to be the most beautiful woman in the universe Her stature was noble and elegant, her complexion fair, and the expression of her countenance lively, yet dignified, but sometimes tender Her eyes were said by some to be of the finest blue of heaven, though she was generally called the "grey-eyed." She was the wife of King Arthur, but entertained a guilty passion for Sir Lancelot of the Lake, one of the Knights of the Round Table. During the absence of King Arthur in his expedition against Leo, King of the Romans, she "married" Modred, her husband's nephew, whom he had left in charge of the kingdom. As soon as Arthur heard of this he hastened back. Guinevere fled from York and took the veil in the nunnery of Julius the Martyr, and Modred set his forces in array at Cambula, in Cornwall. Here a desperate battle was fought in which Modred was slain, and Arthur mortally wounded. Guinevere was buried at Meigle, in Strathmore, and her name has become the synonym of a wanton, or adulteress. One of Tennyson's "Idyll's of the King" has Guinevere for its subject, and is marked by its delicacy and its sadness. Lancelot became a monk, and spent his last years saying masses for the souls of his old companions in arms.

gules Red. Hml. II, 2, 479, Tim. IV, 3, 59

A term in heraldry This word is nothing but the plural of the French *gueule*, the mouth, though the reason

for the name is not very clear, unless the reference be, as is probable, to the color of the open mouth of the heraldic lion *Slæat*. The term is frequently used by the poets, as in *The Eve of St Agnes* (Keats)

Full on this easement shone the wintry moon

And threw warm gules on Madeline's fair breast

gulf. The throat, the gullet *Meb* IV, 1, 23

gull. A fool, a simpleton *Tw* V, 1, 351 Literally an unfeudged nestling

gun-stones Cannon-balls of stone, used in former times as missiles *HV* I, 2, 282 Even after the introduction of iron shot for heavy artillery, the name gun-stone was retained in the sense of "bullet" *Dyce*

Gurney, James, d. p. Servant to Lady Faulconbridge John

gust, n 1 A violent blast of wind *Merch* IV, 1, 77

2. Taste, relish *Sonn* CXIV, 11, *Tw* I, 3, 33

3. Notion, idea, conception *Tun* III, 5, 54

gust, v To form an idea of, to perceive *Wint* I, 2, 219

Guy, sir A famous warrior of gigantic size He was the son of Siward, Baron of Wallingford, and became Earl of Warwick through marriage with Felicia, daughter of Rohund, a warrior of the time of Alfred. He was nine feet high, and is said to have performed many wondrous feats Amongst others he overcame the Danish giant, Colbrand, at Winchester See *Colbrand* He also killed the famous dun cow on Dunsmore Heath, a gigantic animal whose bones are still to be seen in the porter's lodge at Warwick Castle The bones are probably those of some large extinct mammal allied to the elephant or mastodon His sword, shield, helmet, breastplate and staff are also kept there on exhibition His "porridge-pot," which is capable of containing 102 gallons, is in the great hall After his battle with Colbrand, Sir Guy retired to a hermitage at Guy's Cliff, where he died in 929 *HVIII* V, 4, 22



For the letter that begins them all, H *Ado* III, 4, 56
"Margaret asks Beatrice for what she cries heigh-ho, Beatrice answers for an H, that is, for an ache or pain" *Johnson* The word *ache* was formerly pronounced like the letter *H*

habit. You know me by my habit *HV* III, 6, 121 "That is, by his herald's coat The person of a herald being inviolable, was distinguished in those tuns of formality by a peculiar dress, which is likewise yet worn on particular occasions." *Johnson*

habitude Condition of body *Compl* 114.
hack The passage (*Wiv* II, 1, 52), *these knights will hack*, is very obscure

"About the meaning of it, sundry conjectures have been offered, the most probable one, perhaps, being that there is an allusion to the extravagant number of knights created by King James, and that *hack* is equivalent to 'become cheap or vulgar'" *Dyce* But this play was written for Queen Elizabeth, and, moreover, it is not likely that Sh. would have ventured to ridicule the the acts of James But the interpretation is quite plausible so far as the word is concerned Johnson would read *These knights we'll hack*, meaning, "it is not worth the while of a gentlewoman to be made a knight, for we'll degrade all these knights in a little time by the usual form of hacking off their spurs"

Other interpretations have been given, but these are the most plausible
haggard, *n.* An untrained hawk. Tw III, 1, 71.
haggard, *adj.* Wild, unprincipled. Oth. III, 3, 260.
hag-seed. The offspring of a hag. Tp I, 2, 365.
hai, { A home-thrust in fencing. Rom. hay. } II, 4, 27.
hair. 1. *Against the hair* = against the grain. Wiv II, 3, 41. A similar idea is found in the expression, "rub the fur the wrong way."
 2 Peculiar nature 1HIV IV, 1, 61.
 3 The appearance of the bride in dishevelled hair, apparently a classic custom, betokened virginity, and was in use up to Jacobian times, at least (about 1625). Speaking of the marriage of the Countess of Essex to Somerset, Wilson, in his "Life of James I.," says "She, thinking all the world ignorant of her she practices, hath the impudence to appear in the habit of a Virgin, with her hair pendent almost to her feet, which Ornament of her body (though a fair one) could not cover the deformities of her soul." Kins. I, 1. (Stage direction.)
halberd A kind of battle-axe fixed to a long pole. 3HVI IV, 3, 20.
halcyon. A kingfisher. It is a vulgar opinion that the dead body of this bird if hung up will always turn its breast to the wind, and by that means show from what point it blows. Miss Charlotte Smith, in her "Natural History of Birds," tells us that she found this superstition prevalent amongst English cottagers. Lr II, 2, 84. It was also a superstition that the bird built its nest on the surface of the water and had the power of calming the waves of the ocean so that no storms arose during its breeding season. Hence the calm days of this period were called *halcyon days*. 1HVL I, 2, 131.
half-caps Caps half taken off, slight salutes. Tim. II, 2, 231.
half-checked bit. One which is muti-

lated, of which only one part remained. According to Clarke it means "a bit that but half does its duty of checking the horse." Shr III, 2, 58.
half-hurtles. See *hurtle*.
Half-moon See *tavern*.
half-pence. *She tore the letter into a thousand half-pence* (Ado II, 3, 147) = into a thousand little pieces. As Douce remarks, the half-pence of Elizabeth were of silver and very small.
half-sword, at. Within half the length of a sword, at close fight. 1HIV II, 4, 182.
halldom, } Sanctity; salvation. Gene- halidome } rally used as a mild oath. Gent. IV, 2, 136. See *holydame*.
hall 1. A large room. LLL V, 2, 924.
 2 A manor house. Shr II, 1, 189, Troil III, 3, 131.
 3 An exclamation, formerly common, to make a clear space in a crowd. Dyce Especially space for dancing. Rom. I, 5, 23.
Hallowmas. The feast of All Saints (1st of November) Meas. II, 1, 128, Gent II, 1, 27. "On All Saints' Day poor people went from parish to parish begging in a certain lamentable tone for a kind of cakes." The cakes were called *soul cakes*, and the beggars promised to pray for the souls of the givers' departed friends. Nares.
Hamlet, dr p Hml.
 This is the longest of Sh. plays. The accepted text contains 3,928 lines. The next longest is RIII. with 3,508 lines. See *fat*.
handfast. Betrothal. Cym. I, 5, 78.
hand, n. See *bones*, also *pickers*.
hand, v. To handle. Tp I, 1, 25.
handsaw. See *hawk*.
handy-dandy. Sleight of hand, changing quickly from one hand to another so as to deceive the spectator. Lr IV, 6, 157.
Hannibal. A famous Carthaginian general, born B C 247. He was only nine years old when his father, Hamilcar, took him with him to Spain, and it was upon this occasion that he was made to swear upon the altar eternal hostility

to Rome After the assassination of Hasdrubal, the soldiers unanimously proclaimed him commander-in-chief, and this the government at Carthage at once ratified. Hannibal was then in his twenty-sixth year After establishing the Carthaginian power in Spain, he invaded Italy, defeated the Romans in several pitched battles, inflicting the most disastrous losses on them, though with terrible losses on his own part After several years war, the Romans sent Scipio into Africa to attack the enemy Hannibal returned home to oppose him, but was utterly defeated at the battle of Zama After various vicissitudes, he found refuge at the court of the Bithynian king, but on the Romans threatening that monarch with war if the refugee were not delivered up, Hannibal took poison and ended his life about the year B C 183

The allusion to him in 1HVI I, 521, refers to his stratagem to escape by fixing bundles of lighted twigs on the horns of oxen and driving them towards the enemy's camp

Elbow, the constable, confounds his name with cannibal in Meas II, 1, 183, and Pistol makes a mistake exactly the reverse in 2HIV II, 4, 180
hanged. because they could not read, thou hast hanged them 2HVI IV, 7, 49 "That is, they were hanged because they could not claim the benefit of clergy" Johnson
hangman boys. Young rascals Gent IV, 4, 61.

hap. Chance, fortune Err I, 1, 39, Ado III, 1, 105, Hml IV, 3, 70
happy, v To make happy Which happens those that pay Sonn. VI, 6
happily. Haply, perchance The soul of your granddam might happily inhabit a bird (Tw IV, 2, 57) = might perchance inhabit a bird. So in various other passages.

Harcourt, dr p A Lancastrian. 2HIV hardiment. Bold exploit, daring 1HIV

I, 3, 101

hare-finder The passage in Ado I, 1,

185, Do you play the flouting Jack to tell us Cupid is a good hare-finder and Vulcan a rare carpenter? has caused some discussion

R G White explains it thus "Do you mean to tell us that the blind boy has the eyes of a greyhound, and that Vulcan's forge and anvil are used to work wood?" But the greyhound was not the hare-finder, but the *hare-catcher*, and nothing is said about Vulcan's forge and anvil Of course, the general drift is Are you in earnest (sad) or are you trying to fool us? To say that Cupid, who is said to be blind, a few lines further on (256) is good at that which requires the keenest sight, is to state an absurdity, but why Vulcan, who was a good mechanic, although a worker in iron, should not be skilful with carpenters' tools is not quite so apparent. But although not quite so forcible as an illustration, as the blind god, he furnishes an example good enough for the purpose, viz., that of applying talents to wrong purposes, against which Lylly in his *Euphues* gives a strong caution, telling us that "It is vnseemly for the Painter to feather a shafe, or the Fletcher to handle the pencil"

The *hare-finder* was a well-known functionary in the coursing of hares. The greyhounds were taken to the field in a leash, the hare-finder found and started the hare and the dogs were slipped. To find a hare on her form requires experience and very sharp eyes, so that the absurdity of suggesting blind Cupid for a hare-finder is obvious.

Ulrici suggests that Vulcan, if a carpenter, would supply Cupid with his shafts, apparently forgetting that arrows were not made by carpenters but by fletchers, and Schmidt suggests that the proper reading may be *hair-finder*, and refers to the German *Haarfunden*, meaning one who easily finds fault He also suggests an indecent quibble All of which is entirely out of place in this connection

harlock. Charlock or wild mustard Lr

IV, 4, 4. Many eds. give burdock. The Quartos have "hor-docks" and the Folios "hardokes" or "hardocks." The burdock is a common weed in England, but is not usually found "in our sustaining corn," while charlock or harlock is a well-known pest in the farmer's grain fields. See corn

harlot, *adj.* Base Wint. II, 3, 4.

harpies, that is, the *Robbers* or *Spoilers*, are in Homer nothing but personified storm-winds who were said to carry off any one who suddenly disappeared from the earth, but later writers represent them as most disgusting monsters, being birds with the heads of maidens, long claws, and faces pale with hunger. They were sent by the gods to torment Phineus, a blind soothsayer, who had cruelly treated his sons, putting out their eyes, and otherwise maltreating them. Whenever a meal was placed before him the harpies descended and either devoured the food themselves or rendered it unfit to be eaten. It is probably from this story that Sh. took the idea of Ariel's appearing at the banquet (Tp. III, 3) and carrying off the food. Other references are Ado II, 1, 279 and Per IV, 8, 46.

harry To vex, to tease, to harass. Ant III, 3, 43.

Hastings, Lord, *dr p* A Yorkist. 2HIV, 3HVI. and RIII.

hatch. The lower half of a door cut in two horizontally. It was common in houses of the lower class to have the door thus cut so that pigs, poultry, etc., might be kept out and small children kept in, while at the same time light and air were allowed to enter. *In at the window or else o'er the hatch* — entering unlawfully, and hence a proverbial phrase for illegitimacy. John I, 1, 171. *Dogs leap the hatch* means that they are so terrified that they try to escape by forbidden ways. Lr III, 6, 78. *Make you take the hatch* — so terrify you that you will not wait to open the door but will leap over the hatch. John V, 2, 133.

hatched. Engraved. Troil I, 3, 65. *Hatched in silver* has been interpreted to mean with grey or silver hairs such as Nestor was known to have, and Steevens quotes a passage from *Lore in a Maze*, "thy chin is hatched in silver," to sustain this view. But Johnson makes this comment "Ulysses begins his oration with praising those who had spoken before him, and marks the characteristick excellencies of their different eloquence, strength and sweetness, which he expresses by the different metals on which he recommends them to be engraven for the instruction of posterity. The speech of Agamemnon is such that it ought to be engraven in brass, and the tablet held up by him on the one side and *Greece* on the other, to shew the union of their opinion. And Nestor ought to be exhibited in silver, uniting all his audience in one mind by his soft and gentle elocution. Brass is the common emblem of strength, and silver of gentleness. We call a soft voice a *silver* voice, and a persuasive tongue a *silver* tongue." And certainly it would seem that if "brass" did not refer to the personality of Agamemnon, the "silver" cannot properly refer to the personality of Nestor, so that the arguments in favor of Johnson's view are very strong.

haughty. Haughty 3HVI. II, 1, 169, RII IV, 1, 254.

haunch The latter end. 2HIV IV, 4, 92. haunt. Company, the coming in contact with people in general. Hml. IV, 1, 18, Ant. IV, 14, 54.

haver. Possessor Cor II, 2, 89.

having. Possession, property, estate. Wiv III, 2, 73, Cym. I, 2, 19, Oth. IV, 3, 92.

Probably signifies allowance or pun-money in the latter passage.

havoc To cry "havoc" signifies to give no quarter. Cæs. III, 1, 273, Hml. V, 2, 378.

hawk. *I know a hawk from a handsaw* Hml. II, 2, 397 Over this expression

the whining and howling of dogs
Hence regarded as the guide and ruler
of witches. Reginald Scott, in his
"Discoverie of Witchcraft," tells us
that "Certeine general councels, by
their decrees, have condemned the con-
fusions and errorious credulitie of
witches, to be vaine, fantasticall and
fabulous * * * to wit, their night-
walkings and meetings with *Herodias*
and the *Pagan gods* etc * * *
The words of the councell are these,
It may not be omitted that certeine
wicked women following Sathan's pro-
vocations, being seduced by the illusion
of divels, beleeve and professe that in
the night times they ride abroad with
Diana, the goddesse of the *Pagans*, or
else with *Herodias*, with an innumer-
able multitude, upon certeine beasts,
and passe over manie countries and
nations, in the silence of the night, and
doo whatsoever those fairies or ladies
command." See *Acheron* and *witch*
hectic. A fever Hml. IV, 3, 68
Hector, *dr p* Son of Priam. Troil.

Hector was the chief hero amongst
the Trojans in their defence of Troy
against the Greeks. He was the son of
Priam and Hecuba, and the husband of
Andromache. He fought with the brav-
est of the Greeks. After Paris had fled
from Menelaus, Hector challenged the
latter, who only saved himself by flight.
He fought with Ajax, and slew Patro-
clus, taking off the armor of the Greek
and putting it on himself. Achilles, en-
raged at the death of his friend, attacked
Hector and slew him. Dr Schmitz, in
his article on Hector in Smith's Diction-
ary, says "Hector is one of the noblest
conceptions of the poet of the Iliad.
He is the great bulwark of Troy, and
even Achilles trembles when he ap-
proaches him. He has a presentiment
of the fall of his country, but he per-
severes in his heroic resistance, pre-
ferring death to slavery and disgrace.
But besides these virtues of a warrior,
he is distinguished also, and, perhaps,
more so than Achilles, by those of a

man, his heart is open to the gentle
feelings of a son, a husband and a
father."

Hecuba Hecuba was the wife of Priam,
King of Troy, and the mother of Hector,
Paris, and other children. When Troy
fell, she and her daughters, Cassandra
and Polyxena, were carried off as
prisoners by the Greeks. Hecuba had
hoped to meet in Thrace her son, Poly-
dorus, whom Priam had sent as a child,
with much treasure, to Polymestor, the
Thracian King, to be kept until the
war was over. The ghost of Polydorus
appeared to Hecuba and told her that
he had been murdered by Polymestor
for the treasure, whereupon Hecuba
tore out the eyes of Polymestor and
slew his children. The Thracians
attempted to kill her, but the gods
changed her into a dog. Ultimately
she committed suicide by leaping into
the sea at a place named from this cir-
cumstance Cynossema, or the dog's
grave.

hedge. To skulk. Wiv II, 2, 27, Troil.
III, 1, 68 This word has again come
into use in this sense amongst politicians
and other gamblers.

hedge-born Born outside of a home, of
mean birth. IHVI IV, 1, 43

hedge-priest. A priest who performs
the offices of the church in the shelter
of a hedge, having no church. A priest
of the lowest order LLL V, 2, 545

heel, *v* To dance. Troil. IV, 4, 88
hefts Heavings. Wint II, 1, 44

Helecanus, *dr p* A lord of Tyre. Per
Helen, *dr p* Wife of Menelaus. Troil.
Helen, *dr p* A lady attending on Imo-
gen. Cym

Helena, *dr p* A gentlewoman protected
by the Countess of Rousillon. All's.

Helena, *d; p* In love with Demetrius.
Mids.

Helenus, *dr p* Son of Priam. Troil.

Helicons. As used by Pistol (2HIV V,
3, 108), this word probably carried more
sound without meaning. Nevertheless
it may be well to explain what it would
have meant if Pistol had understood it.

Helicon is a celebrated range of mountains in Boeotia, and was sacred to Apollo and the Muses. Here sprung the celebrated fountains of the Muses, Aganippe and Hippocrene. At the fountain of Hippocrene was a grove sacred to the Muses, which was adorned with some of the finest works of art. On the slopes and in the valleys of the mountains grew many medicinal plants, which may have given occasion to the worship of Apollo as the healing god.

hell. One that, before judgment, carries poor souls to hell. Err IV, 2, 40. That is, one that, on mesne process, carries poor souls to prison—hell being a cant term for the worst dungeon in the prisons of our poet's time. Dyce helm. To steer, to manage, to guide Meas III, 2, 151

helpless. 1. Incurable Lucr 756
2. Incapable of giving help RIII I, 2, 13

help See *caudle* and *hempen*

hemlock. A poisonous herb, *Conium maculatum*, well known in Europe, often the cause of fatal accidents, and whose name is associated with the darkest deeds from the fact that it is supposed to have been the poison administered to Socrates. In an American Glossary it is proper to note this lest the name *hemlock* should convey to the reader the idea of the hemlock tree, a kind of spruce (*Tsuga Canadensis*), which supplies immense quantities of cheap lumber, and whose bark is used in tanning. It has no poisonous or noxious properties whatever, and would convey no suggestion of evil if it were the plant named in the incantations of the witches in Macbeth. HV V, 2, 45, Mcb IV, 1, 25, Lr IV, 4, 4.

hempen. Made of hemp, the material of which ropes are made. *Hempen caudle* = a hangman's halter, which is supposed to be a cordial for all diseases. See *caudle*.

hemp-seed. Mrs. Quickly's word for homicide 2HIV II, 1, 64

henchman A page or attendant Mids II, 1, 121

Henry, dr p Earl of Richmond. 3HVI. and RIII

Henry Bolingbroke, dr p Afterwards Henry IV RII, 1HIV and 2HIV

Henry Percy, dr p Son of Earl of Northumberland. RII.

Henry Percy (Hotspur), dr p Son of Earl of Northumberland. 1HIV and 2HIV.

Henry, Prince, dr p Son of King John, John.

Henry, Prince of Wales, dr p Son of Henry IV, and afterwards Henry V 1HIV, 2HIV and HV

Henry IV, dr p RII, 1HIV and 2HIV

Henry V, dr p 1HIV, 2HIV and HV

Henry VI, dr p 1HVI, 2HVI and 3HVI

Henry VIII, dr p HVIII.

hent, v To take, in the sense of the horseman's "taking" a fence, to cross, to pass beyond. Wint IV, 3, 133, Meas IV, 6, 14

hent, n Opportunity, taking Hml III, 2, 88

herblets Small herbs. Cym. IV, 2, 287

herb of grace. Rue RII. III, 4, 105

Herbert, Sir Walter, dr p RIII

Hercules and his load, too. This allusion may be to the Globe playhouse on the Bankside, the sign of which was *Hercules carrying the Globe*. Steerens Malone says "I suppose Shakespeare meant that the boys drew greater audiences than the elder players of the Globe Theatre" Hml II, 2, 373

Hermes See *Mercury*

Hermia, dr p Daughter to Egeus Mids

Hermione, dr p Queen of Sicilia Wint.

hermit. A beadsman. q v Mcb I, 6, 20

Herne's Oak The legend of Herne the hunter would seem to have been anciently current at Windsor and in times gone by a certain oak was identified as that immortalized by Sh. Halliwell says that "the general opinion is that it was accidentally destroyed in 1790, through an order of George III to the bailiff, Robinson, that all the

unsightly trees in the vicinity of the castle should be removed, an opinion confirmed by a well-established fact that a person named Grantham, who contracted with the bailiff for the removal of the trees, fell into disgrace with the king for having included the oak in his gatherings." In regard to the present condition of the site, the following from "The Windsor Guide" is interesting "Herne's Oak, so long an object of much curiosity and enthusiasm, is now no more. The old tree was blown down, August 31st, 1863, and a young oak was planted by her Majesty, September 12th, 1863, to mark the spot where Herne's Oak stood."

Hero, dr p Daughter to Leonato Ado best. Command. Tp I, 2, 274

hewgh A word imitative of the sound of an arrow as it whistles through the air Lr IV, 6, 93

hide-fox, and all after. The game of hide and seek. Hml IV, 2, 83

high. Fully, quite Oth. IV, 2, 249 In use in this sense at the present time in "high noon"

high and low Kinds of false dice. Wiv I, 3, 98

high-battled At the head of a victorious army Ant. III, 11, 29

high-day. Holiday Merch. II, 9, 98

high-fantastical In many eds *high fantastical* Tw I, 1, 15 Highly imaginative The meaning of the passage is that love (fancy) alone is capable of forming ~~the~~ the highest and noblest conception of things.

high-lone Standing alone on her feet, a nursery expression Rom I, 3, 38

hight. Called, named. LLL I, 1, 171, Mids V, 1, 140

high-vice Conspicuously wicked. Tim IV, 3, 110

hild Held (used for the sake of the rhyme) Lucr 1257

hilding Base, menial. (From the Saxon healdan, one who is held or kept.) 2HIV I, 1, 57

hip 1. The upper part of the thigh, in

deer, the haunch *To have on the hip* has received two interpretations Johnson, in his notes to Shakespeare, says that it is taken from the art of wrestling, and this is probably the view of most modern readers, since it is well known that when a wrestler can throw his adversary across his (the wrestler's) hip he can give him the severest of all falls, technically termed a *cross-buttock*. It was to this, doubtless, that the countryman alluded when he exclaimed (Kins II, 3)

My mind misgives me,
This fellow has a vengeance trick o'
the hip

The other interpretation refers to the action of the hound in hunting deer When the hound has caught the deer by the hip he may feed himself fat on his flesh This seems to accord with Merch I, 3, 47 Halliwell, in Nares' Glossary, applies this to Oth. II, 1, 314. Johnson, in his Dictionary, adopts the hunting explanation. Furness, however, brings forward fresh proof in favor of the wrestling origin of the expression, which is no doubt the true one

2 The fruit of the briar or dog-rose, *Rosa canina* Tim. IV, 3, 422

Hippolyta, dr p Queen of the Amazons, betrothed to Theseus. Mids and Kins. For details see *Theseus*

hive A kind of bonnet. Lov Compl. 8
hoar To become mouldy or rotten Tim. IV, 3, 155

hobby-horse 1. A principal part in the morris-dance. Hml III, 2, 144.

2 A light woman. Ado III, 2, 75, Oth IV, 1, 158

hob-nail A short nail with a large conical or pyramidal head—not flat. The nail with a broad, flat head is a clout nail 1HIV II, 4, 398, 2HVI. IV, 10, 63 Hobnails were used by shoemakers who drove them thickly into the soles of shoes for the purpose of protecting the leather from wear Distinct from clout nails, but often confounded with them. See *clouted*

In Sh time nails were sold by count 1HIV II, 4, 398, and see also *ante* under *clout*, where a bill will be found for "C [one hundred] cloute neyle" From this we may infer that a nail which sold for sixpence per hundred was a sixpenny nail Hence our terms sixpenny, tenpenny, etc., as applied to nails All our large dictionaries make the mistake of supposing that *penny* is here a corruption of the word pound See "Shakespearean Notes and New Readings" for a discussion of this question.

The hob-nail was not the nail used for shoeing horses as stated by Schm. hoise. To hoist up, to overthrow 2HVI I, 1, 169

hold See *bow-strings*

holding 1 The burden of a song Ant II, 7, 118

2. Sense, congruity. All's IV, 2, 27

holidame, } The same as *halidom*, q.v.
holydame. } Shr V, 2, 99 The original word was *halidom*, which signifies simply holiness, the affix *dom* being the same as that in kingdom and other words The corruption arose from supposing that the word meant *holy dame* i.e., the Virgin Mary

Holofernes, d, p A schoolmaster LLL

It is frequently asserted that Holofernes is a caricature of the Italian teacher John Florio, who translated Montaigne's Essays, and is the author of a well-known Italian-English Dictionary Florio had criticised the English dramas as being "neither right comedies nor right tragedies, but perverted histories without decorum" But, as Marshall has pointed out, it may be doubted whether Sh would have ridiculed one who was so especial a protégé of the Earl of Southampton as Florio was It is more probable that under cover of a character found, as the Pedant, in many old Italian comedies, Sh. intended to satirize the silly display of Latinity which Lilly was so fond of making in his plays

holy-ales Rural festivals Per I, Prol 6

holy-cruel Cruel by being too virtuous.

All's IV 2, 32

homager. A vassal Ant I, 1, 81

honest Chaste As I, 2, 40

honey-heavy Very sweet Cæs. II, 1, 230

honey-seed A Quicklyism for homicide 2HIV II, 1, 57

honey-stalks. Clover Tit IV, 4, 90

honey-suckle. Mrs Quickly's blunder for homicidal. 2HIV II, 1, 56

honorificabilitudinitatibus Dr Johnson says that "the word, whencesoever it comes, is often mentioned as the longest word known" There are longer words in Elliott's Indian Bible Hunter, in his "New Illustrations," Vol I, p 264, after denying that it is a word, says "This is a mere arbitrary and unmeaning combination of syllables, devised merely to serve as an exercise in penmanship, a schoolmaster's copy for persons learning to write It is of some antiquity I have seen it on an Exchequer record, apparently in a hand of the reign of Henry the Sixth, and it may be seen, with some additional syllables, scribbled on one of the leaves of a manuscript in the Harleian Library, No 6113 It is even still in use" LLL V, 1, 44

Hood, Robin A famous outlaw whose exploits form the subject of numerous stirring ballads. According to some legends he was the outlawed Earl of Huntingdon, but in some of the ballads it is positively asserted that he was a yeoman He was said to have been born at Locksley, in Nottinghamshire, about the year 1100, and from this circumstance Scott gave him the name of Locksley in "Ivanhoe" One of the old historians tells us that he entertained a hundred tall men, all good archers, with such spoils and thefts as he got from the rich He suffered no woman to be oppressed, violated, or otherwise molested Poor men's goods he spared, abundantly relieving them with that which he got from abbeys and the houses of rich carles. After living for

many years in Sherwood Forest and Barnesdale, in Yorkshire, he at length fell a victim to the treachery of a nun to whom he had applied for blood-letting, and who bled him to death. He is referred to several times in Sh. Gent. IV, 1, 36, As. I, 1, 122, 2HIV V, 3, 107

hoodman The person blinded in the game of blind man's buff All's. IV, 3, 137

hoodman-blind Now called blind man's buff Hml. III, 4, 77

hoop Whoop *Out of all hooping*, As. III, 2, 203, = beyond all shouts of admiration.

hope To expect, to suppose Often used to express expectation without the desire which it indicates at present HV III, 7, 77, Ant. II, 1, 38

Horatio, dr p Friend to Hamlet. Hml.

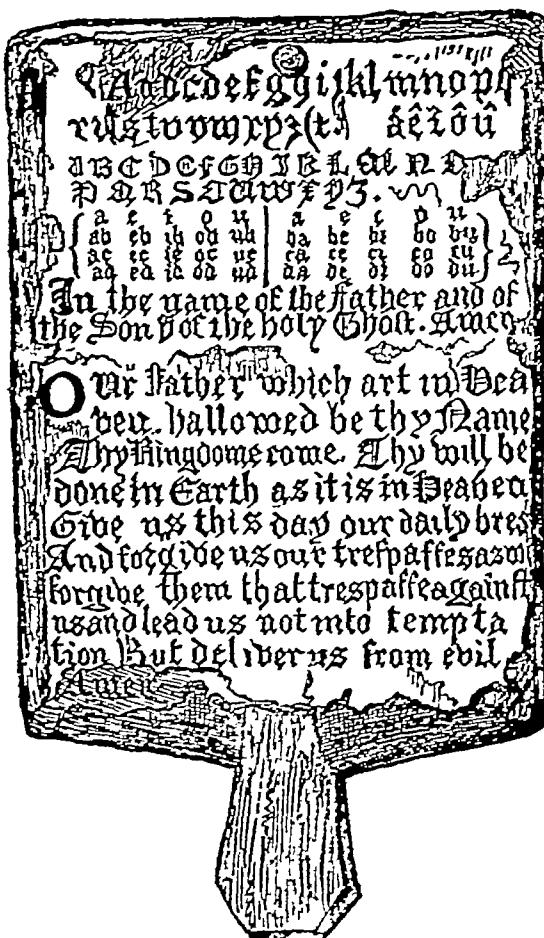
horn-book A primer LLL V, 1, 49 Hornbooks were so called because the paper or parchment on which the alphabet, etc., were printed or written, was covered with a thin transparent sheet of horn, so as to protect it from the dirty hands of the scholars. The paper and horn were usually tacked to a board which had a handle at its lower end as shown in the accompanying cut.

horned. Furnished with horns, cuckolded. Oth. IV, 1, 63

Horner, Thomas, dr p An armourer 2HVI

horn-mad The usual signification attached to this word is mad or angry at having been made a cuckold, and that this is the meaning in Wiv III, 5, 155 is evident. But how this could be the meaning in Wiv I, 4, 52 is not so clear. Caius was not married nor even engaged, so that the idea of cuckoldry or even jealousy could not enter into the case except on a very far-fetched supposition. Again,

in Err II, 1, 57, Dromio repudiates the cuckold theory. When he tells Adriana that her husband is horn-mad, she seems at once to seize the idea of cuckold mad, and then



A HORNBOOK.

Dromio says *I mean not cuckold-mad, but, sure, he is stark mad*

How the expression originated is not clear. Wright thinks that *horn* is a corruption of the Scotch *harns* or

brains, so that the word would literally be *brain-mad*, but the connections in which it occurs render this improbable. It is well known to stock-raisers that there is a disease called *horn-ail* from which cattle sometimes suffer intensely and, like all animals suffering acute pain, become irritable and angry. To couple the idea of a bull, mad with the pain of horn-ail, and a man mad with the sense of wearing a cuckold's horns does not require a great stretch of imagination.

The word occurs four times in Sh. In two of these it undoubtedly implies cuckoldry, from the other two the idea seems to be excluded. In addition to the passages named it is found in *Ado I, 1, 272*

horn-maker. A maker of cuckolds As IV, 1, 63

hornpipe A country dance of a lively and hilarious character. The name is also applied to the music appropriate to such dances Wint IV, 3, 46

"An allusion to a practice, common at this time amongst the Puritans, of burlesquing the *plain chant* of the Papists, by adapting vulgar and ludicrous music to psalms and pious compositions" *Douce*

horologe. A clock. *He'll watch the horologe a double set* = stay awake for twenty-four hours Oth. II, 3, 135

horse. 1. *I am a peppercorn or brewer's horse* 1HIV III, 3, 9 This comparison of Falstaff's has "bothered" the commentators. Boswell suggested that the key to it was to be found in a conundrum in *The Devil's Cabinet Opened*. What is the difference between a drunkard and brewer's horse? the answer to which is, that the one carries all his liquor on his back and the other in his belly. But as regards Falstaff's saying, this is unsatisfactory. May it not be that Falstaff compares himself to the inferior animals used by small brewers for grinding their malt? Such horses travelled in a circular path, dragging the arms of the mill, and were

frequently blind. *Malt-horse* is used as an epithet of contempt in Err III, 1, 32, and Shr IV, 1, 132. It was also common amongst the dramatists of the time

2. *The dancing horse will tell you* LLL I, 2, 57 The horse here alluded to was the famous horse, Morocco, which was owned and taught by a Scotchman named Bankes, and hence was generally known as "Bankes's Horse." This horse, from all accounts, showed an intelligence almost human, and a docility such as has never been equalled. It is said that his most wonderful feat was his ascending to the top of St Paul's Cathedral in 1600, but to my mind this was nothing very extraordinary, it was the descending that was the marvellous feature of this performance, as every one familiar with horses must know. Raleigh, in his "History of the World," says "If Bankes had lived in older times, he would have shamed all the enchanters in the world, for who-soever was most famous among them could never master or instruct any beast as he did his horse." He had silver shoes, and Bastard, in his "Epigrams," thus describes his acquirements

Bankes hath a horse of wondrous qualtie.
For he can fight, and dance and lie,
And find your purse, and tell what coyne
ye have
But, Bankes, who taught your horse to
smell a knave?

This famous horse was exhibited all over Europe. While in France, Bankes and his horse were accused of being in league with the devil, but Bankes made the animal kneel down to the crucifix and kiss it, and they were thus cleared of the charge, as it was held that "the devill had no power to come neare the crosse." But it was said that in Rome they did not get off so easily, and that both the horse and his owner were burned at the stake by order of the Pope. Mr Halliwell, however, has discovered records which show that

Bankes was alive in 1637, and that he followed the occupation of a vintner in Cheapside.

3 The ominous horse Hml II, 2, 176
 This refers, of course, to the wooden horse by means of which Troy was taken. The Greeks having tried in vain to take Troy by force of arms at length accomplished their purpose by deceit. By the advice of that sly dog-fox Ulysses, they constructed an immense wooden horse in whose inside several of their best warriors, including Ulysses and Menelaus, lay concealed. The Greeks then embarked as if they had given up their attempt to capture Troy, leaving the wooden horse on the shore. Of course, the Trojans came out to examine such a curious object, and while gazing in amazement at it a Greek (see Simon), who claimed to have been maltreated by his countrymen, and who had mutilated himself to give color to his story, came up and asked their protection. He told them that the Greeks had constructed it as an offering to Minerva, and that if they would take it into their city and offer it to the goddess they would obtain her favor and she would enable them to make a successful invasion of Greece. The Trojans took this advice and carried the horse within their walls. During the night Simon undid the fastenings and allowed the enclosed Greeks to come out and open the gates of Troy to their comrades, who had in the meantime returned. In this way Troy was taken and burned.

Hortensio, *dr p* Suitor to Bianca Shr
 Hortensius, *dr p* A servant Tim.
 host, *v* To lodge. Err I, 2, 9, All's.
 III, 5, 97

Hostess, *dr p* A character in the Induction. Shr
 Hostess, *dr p* Dame Quickly of "The Boar's Head." 1HIV and 2HIV And as wife of Pistol in HV

Hotspur, Henry Percy, *dr p* Son to the Earl of Northumberland. 1HIV and 2HIV

hot at hand Not to be held in Creas.
 IV, 2, 20

hot-house A bagnio Msas. II, 1, 66
 hounds The allusion in Tw I, 1, 22, is to the hounds of Acteon. Acteon, while returning from the chase, surprised Diana bathing. This so enraged the goddess that she changed him into a stag and he was torn to pieces by his own dogs.

house¹ The Eucharist, or Lord's Supper
See unhousled

hox. To hough, to hamstring Wint I, 2, 244

hoy. A small vessel Err IV, 3, 40

Hubert de Burgh, *dr p* Chamberlain to King John John

hugger-mugger. Secresy, privacy Hml. IV, 5, 84

hull, *v* To float. Tw I, 5, 217

hulling Floating at the mercy of the waves. HVIII II, 4, 197

Hume, *dr p* A priest. 2HVI

humorous 1. Moist, damp Rom II, 1, 31

2 Capricious As I, 2, 278, John III, 1, 119

3 Afflicted with "humours," sad LLL III, 1, 177, As IV, 1, 19

Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, *dr p* 2HVI

Humphrey, Prince of Gloucester, *dr p* 2HIV

hunt. Game killed in the chase Cym. III, 6, 89

Huntsman, *dr p* A character in the Induction. Shr

hunt-counter So printed in First Folio, but in most modern editions given as two words. See counter

hunts-up. Any song intended to arouse in the morning—even a love-song—was formerly called a "hunts-up," and the name was, of course, derived from a tune or song employed by early hunters. Drayton (1604) has the following lines

And now the cocke, the morning's trumpeter,

Played huntsup for the day star to appear

Butler in his "Principles of Musick"

(1630) defines a *hunt's-up* as "morning music," and Cot defines *Reveil* as a hunts-up or morning song for a new-married wife Chappell's "Popular Music of the Olden Time." Rom. III, 5, 34.

hurly Tumult, commotion. Shr V, 1, 206, 2HIV III, 1, 25

hurly-burly. Uproar, tumult Mcb I, 1, 3 Used as an adjective in 1HIV V, 1, 78

hurtle 1. To pass rapidly through the air so as to make a noise Cæs II, 2, 22
2. To dash together, making a great noise As IV, 3, 132

husbandry Thrift, economy Mcb II, 1, 4

huswife A housewife Cor I, 3, 76
The Globe glossary defines *huswife* here as "a jilt," but surely without any reasonable grounds From the word *housewife* or *huswife* comes the word *hussy*, which frequently conveys a suggestion of evil or, at least, of contempt, but with the possible exception

of Oth IV, 1, 95, *housewife* is always used by Sh. in a good sense
hyen. A hyena As IV, 1, 163
hypocrisy. The meaning of the passage in Oth. IV, 1, 9, *It is hypocrisy against the devil*, is not very clear Johnson says this means "Hypocrisy to cheat the devil. As common hypocrites cheat men, by seeming good and yet live wickedly, these men would cheat the devil by giving him flattering hopes, and at last avoiding the crime which he thinks them ready to commit" Warburton says "this observation seems strangely abrupt and unoccasional," and Marshall ("The Henry Irving Shakespeare," Vol VI, p 97) considers the opening of the scene difficult and the distribution of the speeches unsatisfactory This leads him to suggest a somewhat different arrangement In expurgated or "Bowdlerized" editions the difficulty is greatly enhanced, and indeed this line becomes nonsense and should be omitted.



In books printed in Sh time and even later, this letter is used not only for the personal pronoun but for the affirmative *aye* This has given rise to numerous quibbles, as in Rom. III, 2, 46, and Tw II, 5, 147 and 148 Sir Thomas Samwell proposes that the passage, Hml. I, 2, 188, *I shall not look upon his like again*, should read *Eye shall*, etc., as more in the true spirit of Sh This is certainly more forcible when *read*, but when *spoken* (as Sh. dramas are intended to be) it is not easily appreciated. This is probably the reason why the lamented Marshall did not take note of it in the "Henry Irving Shakespeare," although that edition was prepared with special reference to stage effect The same phrase occurs in Ado I, 1, 184

Dr Furness prefers the interpretation *eye* in both passages.

Iachimo, dr p A friend to Philaris. Cym

Iago, dr p Ancient to Othello Oth

Iarmen. This unintelligible word occurs in Cym. II, 5, 16, and is evidently a misprint In F1 and F2 the words are Like a full Acorn'd Boare, a Iarmen on.

Rowe suggested that "Iarmen" was a misprint for "German," and Malone defends this on the ground that boars were not hunted in Britain in the time of Sh.—a foolish argument, since a "full acorn'd" boar is not necessarily a hunted boar, or even a wild one Warburton suggested a "churning on," and Collier's M S Corrector "a foaming one" The word which puzzled the compositors who set up the First Folio

was most probably "human." Not being able to read it, they simply put together such letters as the copy looked like, and "Iarmen" was the result. That "human" makes good sense is obvious. We speak of a "human tiger," meaning a man with the characteristics of a tiger. So we might speak of a "human boar," meaning a man with the characteristics of a "full acorn'd boare." See "Shakespearean Notes and New Readings," p 7
ice-brook A brook with ice-cold water
Oth. V, 2, 253

The brook here referred to is supposed to be the rivulet Salo (now Xalon) near Bilbilis. It is a fact well known to mechanics that some water enables the workman to give a much finer temper to steel than others.

Iden, Alexander, d; p A gentleman of Kent. The slayer of Jack Cade
2HVI.

ifecks In faith, a mild oath. *Wint* I, 2, 120. *Fechs* or *faix* is the Scotch form of *faith*.

ignomy Ignominy, disgrace. *Meas.* II, 4, 111

'ild A contraction of *yield*. *As* III, 3, 76. See *God 'ild*

ill-inhabited Poorly lodged. *As.* III, 3, 10. Not badly peopled, as our modern use of the word would signify.

illustrious, i Without lustre or brightness
illustrious ness, giving no light. *Cym* I, 6, 109. *Illustrious* in the First Folio, *illustrious* and *unlustrous* in modern editions.

imbar, i To bare, to lay open. *HV*
imbarre i I, 2, 94. Schmidt adopts the definition to *bar*, to exclude, but this is evidently not the sense of the passage. Knight and Clarke and Wright read *imbar*, and explain it as to *bar in*, to secure. But the context certainly does not bear out this rendering.

immunity. Ferocity. *1HVI.* V, 1, 13

immask To cover or hide with a mask.
1HIV I, 2, 201

immediacy Nearness, close connection.
Lr V, 3, 65

immoment. Unimportant. *Ant* V, 2, 186

immortal Exempt from death, living for ever. Used improperly by the clown in *Ant* V, 2, 247. He, of course, means mortal.

immure A wall. *Troil.* Prol. 8

Imogen, dr p Daughter of Cymbeline and wife to Posthumus. *Cym*

imp, n A shoot, a graft, an offspring. *LLL* I, 2, 5, 2HIV V, 5, 46

imp, v A term borrowed from falconry. "When the wing-feathers of a hawk were dropped or forced out by any accident it was usual to supply as many as were deficient. This operation was called *to imp a hauk*" *Steevens RII* II, 1, 292

impawn, i To pawn, to pledge. *HV*
impone i I, 2, 21, *Hml* V, 2, 155

impeach A reproach, an accusation. *Err* V, 1, 269, 3HVI I, 4, 60

impeachment Hindrance (French *empêchement*). *HV* III, 6, 151

impercieverant, i Dull of perception,
imperseverant i thoughtless. *Cym* IV, 1, 15

impeticos A word coined by the fool and evidently meaning to pocket. *Tw* II, 3, 27

Johnson proposes to read *impetticoat*, and gives as a reason that fools were kept in long coats and that the allowed fool was occasionally dressed in petticoats. But Malone, supported by Dyce and many others, urges that the reading of the old copy should not be disturbed.

importance 1 Meaning. *Wint.* V, 2, 20

2 Consequence, weight. *Wint* II, 1, 181.

3. Subject, matter. *Cym* I, 4, 45

4 Importunity. *Tw* V, 1, 371

important. Importunate. *Lr* IV, 4, 26, *Err* V, 1, 138

importing Significant, expressive. *All's* V, 3, 166

In the passage, *Than settled age his sables and his weeds, importing health and graveness* (*Hml* IV, 7, 81), the word *health* has received much com-

ment Schm defines it as 'welfare, prosperity,' Malone and others explain it = care for health Warburton objects that a warm-furred gown implies sickness rather than health, and proposes to emend by reading *wealth* Johnson undoubtedly struck the true explanation when he gave to *importing* its etymological meaning, as Sh does to so many other words, as noted in this glossary Johnson says "Importing here may be, not inferring by logical consequence, but producing by physical effect A young man regards show in his dress, an old man *health*" impose. Injunction, command. Gent IV, 3, 8

Imposture. 1 Imposture, means of deception Oth II, 3, 269

2. Charge, command Lucr 1697, Merch I, 2, 114

3. Accusation, imputation Meas I, 2, 194, Wint I, 2, 74

Upon the latter passage Warburton makes the following note "Setting aside *original sin*, bating the imposition from the offence of our first parents, we might have boldly protested our innocence to heaven"

Imposthume. An abscess Troil V, 1, 24

Imprese, *n* A device with a motto **impress,** *s* engraved or painted on anything RII III, 1, 25

impress, *v* To compel to serve, to force into service Mcb IV, 1, 95

Incapable Unconscious Hml IV, 7, 179

incardinate. A blunder for incarnate Tw V, 1, 185

incarnadine, *v* To make red Mcb

incarnardine. *s* II, 2, 62

incense Nares tells us that besides the usual meanings, this word is a Staffordshire provincialism signifying to inform, to instruct, to school And this seems to be the sense in which it is used in HVIII V, 1, 43, RIII III, 1, 152, Ado V, 1, 242

incision Blood-letting God make incision in thee (As III, 2, 75) = God

cure thee Blood-letting was one of the most common methods of cure in the time of Sh The passage *A fever in your blood! why then incision would let her out in saucers*, LLL IV, 3, 98, "has been erroneously explained as containing an allusion to the mad fashion of lovers stabbing themselves and drinking their blood in honor of their mistresses, it merely means 'if your mistress reigns a fever in your blood, get yourself bled, and so let her out in saucers'" Dyce

inch-meal. By inches Tp II, 2, 3 An example of the modern use of meal in this sense is seen in piece-meal See also *limb-meal*

Inclining Compliant Oth II, 3, 346
Inclip To embrace, to enclose Ant. II, 7, 74

include. To end, to conclude Gent V, 1, 160, Troil I, 3, 119

Incontinent. Immediately As V, 2, 44
Incontinently Immediately Oth I, 3, 307

Incony. A word apparently coined by Costard, and meaning fine, delicate LLL III, 1, 136, do IV, 1, 144

Incorporate. Identified with, forming part of the same body Cœs. I, 3, 135

incorpised. Made one body Hml IV, 7, 88

incorrect Rebellious, ill-regulated. Hml I, 2, 95

indent To bargain, to compromise 1HIV I, 3, 87

indenture. Agreement, contract 1HIV II, 4, 53, Hml V, 1, 119

"Indentures were agreements made out in duplicate, of which each party kept one Both were written on the same sheet, which was cut in two in a crooked or indented line, in order that the fitting of the two parts might prove the genuineness of both in case of dispute" Clark and Wright This was no doubt the original meaning But cf 1HIV III, 1, 80

index Explanatory preface or prologue RIII IV, 4, 85, Hml III, 4, 52

Indian. In the F1 the reading is *Like*

the base Judean in Oth V, 2, 347
 Some defend this reading on the ground
 that the allusion may be to the well-
 known story of Herod and Mariamne
 Boswell, however, quotes several pre-
 cisely parallel passages from the older
 dramatists in which ignorant Indians
 are represented as throwing away val-
 uable gems, supposing them to be worth-
 less pebbles. Thus Howard, in *The
 Woman's Conquest*, says

Behold my queen—
 Who with no more concern I'll cast
 away
 Than Indians do a pearl that ne'er did
 know
 Its value.

indict. To accuse, to convict. Hml II,
 2, 464, Oth. III, 4, 154. (In some
 editions, both old and recent, this word
 is spelled *indite*)

indite Used blunderingly for *invite*
 2HIV II, 1, 30 In Rom II, 4, 135 the
 word is probably used by Benvolio in
 derision of the nurses "confidence"

indifferency Moderation. 2HIV IV, 3,
 23

indifferent. Neither good nor bad,
 ordinary, commonplace Hml. II, 2,
 231

indifferently. 1 In a reasonable degree,
 tolerably Hml. III, 2, 41.

2 Impartially Tit I, 1, 420

indigest, n. A chaos. John V, 7, 26

indigest, adj. Chaotic, formless. Sonn
 CXIV, 5

indign. Disgraceful. Oth. I, 3, 274.

indubitate Evident, without doubt A
 word coined by Armado LLL. IV, 1,
 67

induction Beginning, introduction.
 1HIV III, 1, 2, RIII. I, 1, 82.

indrenched. Covered with water Troil.
 I, 1, 51.

induced. Adapted to, destined for Hml.
 IV, 7, 180

indurance Delay HVIII. V, 1, 122

According to some, *indurance* here is
 equivalent to suffering, according to
 others, it is durance or confinement In
 some editions it is spelled *endurance*

inexecrable. That cannot be sufficiently
 execrated. Merch IV, 1, 128
 infamony. Armado's word for disgrace.

LLL. V, 2, 684
infect. To affect. John IV, 3, 69
infection A contagious disease In Ven.
 508 "the poet evidently alludes to a
 practice of his own age, when it was
 customary, in time of plague, to strew
 the rooms of every house with rue and
 other strong-smelling herbs, to prevent
 infection." Malone

infer. To bring in, to introduce The
 radical or etymological sense of the
 word. RIII. IV, 4, 343, do V, 3, 314.
 Tim. III, 5, 73 Sh sometimes uses the
 word in its modern sense of *deducing*,
proving, as in HV I, 2, 204.

infinite, n. Utmost power Ado II, 3
 106

infinitive Quicklyism for *infinite* 2HIV
 II, 1, 26

inform 1. To take shape Mcb II, 1, 48

2. To animate, to inspire Cor V, 3, 71.

informal Crazy Meas. V, 1, 230
ingener. One possessed of great natural
 gifts Steerens Oth. II, 1, 65

"An ingenious person, a deviser, an
 artist, a painter, but the reading is
 questionable" Dyce

ingraft. Made to form a part of the in-
 dividual, as a graft forms part of a
 tree Oth II, 3, 145 Some editions,
engrafted

inhabit. Mcb III, 4, 105 This passage
 has been discussed to such an extent,
 both as to the proper reading and also
 as to the meaning of the word, that it
 would seem almost impossible to reach
 a positive conclusion on these points But
 amidst all this confusion and doubt, the
 general idea which Sh. wished to con-
 vey stands out clear and indubitable

inhabitable Not habitable. RII. I, 1, 65

inhabited Lodged. See *ill-inhabited*

inherit. 1. To take possession Tp II,
 2, 179, Gent. III, 2, 87

2. To put in possession. RII. I, 1, 85

inhibition Prohibition, hindrance Hml.
 II, 2, 346 Probably an allusion to a
 law passed in 1600 forbidding theatrical

performances in the city of London, except at the Globe and the Fortune. Hence many players were forced to travel into the country.

inhooped. Enclosed in a hoop. Cocks or quails were sometimes made to fight within a broad or, perhaps rather, a deep hoop to prevent them from running away from each other. Ant III, 3, 38.

Iniquity. "One name of the *Vice*, who was the established buffoon in the old *Moralities* and other imperfect dramas. He had the name sometimes of one vice, sometimes of another, but most commonly of *Iniquity*, or vice itself. He was grotesquely dressed in a cap with ass's ears, a long coat, and a dagger of lath, and one of his chief employments was to make sport with the devil, leaping on his back and belabouring him with his dagger of lath, till he made him roar. The devil, however, always carried him off in the end, the morality of which representation clearly was that sin, which has the wit and courage to make merry with the devil, and is allowed by him to take great liberties, must finally become his prey. This is the regular end also of Punch, in the puppet-shows, who, as Dr Johnson rightly observed, is the legitimate successor of the old *Iniquity*, or, rather, is the old *Vice* himself transposed from living to wooden actors. His successors on the stage were the fools and clowns, who so long continued to supply his place, in making sport for the common people. Harlequin is another scion from the same stock." *Nares*.

Continuing, this author says "Fraud, covetousness, vanity and vices [or sins] enumerated by Ben Jonson [in "The Devil is an Ass"] were the most common. Vanity is even used for the Vice occasionally." Sh gives us the *Vice*, *Iniquity* and *Vanity* together in 1HIV II, 4, 499. The *Vice* and his functions are frequently referred to in Sh. See Tw IV, 2, 130.

Injointed. Joined. Oth. I, 3, 35.

ink. See *B*

ink-horn mate. A bookish man, an ecclesiastic, a term of contempt. 1HVI III, 1, 99.

inkle. A kind of inferior tape. LLL. III, 1, 140, Wint IV, 4, 208.

inland Civilized, probably living near a town. Caldecott says "*Uplandishin* our early writers and dictionaries is interpreted 'unbred, rude, rustical, clownish, because,' says Minsheu (1617), 'the people that dwell among mountains are severed from the civilitye of cities'" As. II, 7, 96 cf' Scotch *Landwart*.

inly, adj Inward. Gent II, 7, 18, 3HVI I, 4, 171.

inly, adv Inwardly Tp V, 1, 200, HV IV, Choi 24.

innocent. An idiot All's. IV, 3, 214, Per IV, 3, 17, Kins IV, 1.

inquisition. Search, inquiry Tp I, 2, 35, As II, 2, 20.

insane root. Supposed to be either hemlock or henbane. Mcb I, 3, 84. See *hemlock*. The best authorities, however, are agreed that it is impossible to decide just what plant Sh meant.

insanie. Madness (A word coined by Holofernes) LLL. V, 1, 28.

insconce 1 To hide, to shelter Wiv III, 3, 96.

2. To protect, to fortify Err II, 2, 38.

insculped Engraved, cut Merch II, 7, 57.

insculpture An inscription cut in stone Tim. V, 4, 67.

insisture Persistency Troil I, 3, 87.

instance. 1. Motive Hml. III, 2, 194.

2 Proof 2HIV III, 1, 103.

intelligencer. An agent, a go-between. RIII IV, 4, 71.

intend. 1. To pretend. Lucr 121, Ado II, 2, 35.

2 To lead to, to tend. 2HIV I, 2, 9.

3 To set forth, to exhibit Mids. III, 2, 333.

4 Used by Dr Caius in the sense of the French *entendre* = understand. Wiv I, 4, 47.

intending. Regarding Tim II, 3, 219.

intendment. Intention purpose Oth. IV, 2, 120

intensible Unintelligible All's I, 3, 210
intuitively intuitively, with close application Oth. I, 3, 155

interested Interested, connected with Lr. I, 1, 57

intermission Delay Meb. IV, 3, 222

interpret To explain. I could interpret between you and your love if I could see the puppets dallying Ham. III, 2, 253 This is an allusion to the puppet-boxes or motions in which the actions of the puppets were always explained or interpreted to the audience by the interpreter. See motion

intrenchant That cannot be cut Meb. V, 5, 9

intrinate Intricate entangled. Lr. II, 2, 81 Such is the meaning given to this word by all English speaking authorities so far as we have been able to find. Schin defines it as "intimate, internal, deep-rooted."

intrinsicate Intricate Ant. V, 2, 107
invectively Reproachfully As. II, 1, 58

invention 1. Forgery, falsehood Meb. III, 1, 53

2. Imagination Ven. Ded. 5, Oth. II, 1, 126

3. Activity of mind. Meas. II, 4, 3
invincible Invisible, not to be made out 2HIV. III, 2, 537 Some eds. read invisible

Invitus nubibus Latin, the meaning of which is *In spite of the clouds* Malone quotes Camden as follows "Edward III bore for his device the rays of the sun dispersing themselves out of a cloud." 2HVL IV, 1, 99

inward An intimate friend, one privy to the thoughts of another Meas. III, 2, 135

inwardness Intimacy Ado IV, 1, 247
io. And how she was beguiled and surprised Shr. Ind. II, 57

Io was the daughter of Inachus, the first King of Argos and the founder of the worship of Hera, with whom the Romans identified their goddess Juno

Jupiter fell in love with her and aroused the jealousy of Juno. In order to protect Io, Jupiter transformed her into a beautiful heifer, but Juno, suspecting the intrigue, requested the heifer as a gift and the request was granted. Juno then placed Io under the charge of Argus, who tied her to an olive tree and watched her with his hundred eyes two of which only were ever closed at a time. See Argus

It is also said that under the surveillance of Argus who wandered about on different pastures, and on one occasion came to her former home, where her father and sisters were mourning for her absence, believing her to be dead. They fed and petted the beautiful heifer and Io let them know who she was by writing her name, "Io," in the sand with her foot. Jupiter at last, in answer to her prayers, sent Hermes or Mercury to deliver her. Mercury appeared as a shepherd and so won upon Argus by his singing and playing that at last he put the gnat to sleep and cut off his head. But Io's wanderings continued for a long time after the death of Argus. Some writers tell us that she was tormented by the stings of a gadfly sent by Juno, and that she was driven in a frenzy from land to land over the whole earth. The Bosphorus is said to have derived its name from the fact that she swam across it. At length she found rest on the banks of the Nile, where she recovered her original form, and bore to Jupiter a son who was named Epaphus. According to some, she afterwards married Telegonus, King of Egypt, and was identified with the Egyptian Isis.

Iras, dr p Attendant on Cleopatra. Ant. Iris, dr p A spirit. Tp

Iris was the daughter of Thaumas and of Electra, and sister of the Harpies. Iris appears to have been originally the personification of the rainbow, for this brilliant phenomenon in the skies, which vanishes as quickly as it appears, was regarded as the swift messenger of the

gods Some poets describe Iris as the rainbow itself, while others represent the rainbow as only the road on which Iris travels, and which therefore appears whenever the goddess wants it, and vanishes when it is no longer needed In the earlier poets Iris appears as a virgin goddess, but in the later she is the wife of Zephyrus and the mother of Eros

irregulous. Lawless, unprincipled Cym IV, 2, 815

iron-witted Unfeeling, insensible RIII IV, 2, 28

Isabel, dī p Queen of France HV

Isabella, dī p Sister to Claudio Meas

Isis. The references to this goddess are found only in the play of *Antony and Cleopatra* She was one of the chief of the Egyptian divinities, and was the wife of Osiris and the mother of Horus, the Egyptian god of the sun As Osiris, the god of the Nile, taught the people the use of the plough, so Isis invented the cultivation of wheat and barley, which were carried about in the processions at her festivals In works of art Isis appears in figure and counten-

ance like Juno, she wears a long tunic and her upper garment is fastened on her breast by a knot, her head is crowned with a lotus flower, and her right hand holds the sistrum, a kind of musical instrument in which the sounds are produced by shaking

isle. Fertile the isle Wint III, 1, 2

Delphos was not situated on an island.

See *Delphos*

iterance. Repetition Oth. V, 2, 148

iteration Repetition 1HIV I, 2, 101, Troil III, 2, 183, Oth V, 2, 150

Iwis, { Assuredly, certainly A modified form of the Anglo-saxon *ge-wis* Merch II, 9, 68, RIII I, 3, 102

"It is to be particularly noted that the Middle-English prefix *i* (= A s *ge*) is often written apart from the rest of the word, and with a capital letter Hence, by a mistake of editors, it is sometimes printed *I wis*, and explained to mean 'I know' Hence, further, the imaginary verb *wis*, to know, has found its way into our dictionaries. But it is pure fiction, the verb being *wit*" Skeat In the Fl. the reading is *Iwis*



JACK 1 A form of John used familiarly, as in 2HIV II, 2, 143 *Jack Falstaff with my familiars, John with my brothers and sisters, and Sir John with all Europe*

2. A term of contempt denoting a mean, low fellow Ado V, 1, 91, Rom. II, 4, 160, Cor V, 2, 67

3. A drinking measure Shr IV, 1, 51. A play upon the words jacks and jills, which signify two drinking measures as well as men and maid-servants Steerens

4. The small bowl (sometimes called the mistress) aimed at in the game of bowling Cym I, 2, 2 To kiss the jack

is a state of great advantage Johnson
5. A key of the virginal. Sonn. CXVIII. 5, 13

Jack-a-Lent. A puppet thrown at during Lent, as cocks were thrown at on Shrove Tuesday Wiv III, 3, 27

jack-an-apes. An ape, a monkey Wiv IV, 4, 67, Cym. II, 1, 4

jack-dog. A term of contempt coined by Dr Caius Wiv II, 3, 65

Jack guardian. A Jack-in-office, a low fellow occupying a position of importance Cor V, 2, 67

Jack-o'-lantern, or Will-o'-the-Wisp A certain luminous vapor or *tignis fatuus* Tp IV, 1, 198 cf Ado I, 1, 186

Jack-o'-the-clock In old clocks a figure

which struck the bell to mark the hours
RII. V, 5, 60

Jack Cade See *Cade*

Jack-sauce. A saucy fellow HV IV,
7, 149

Jack-slave A mean fellow Cym II,
1, 22

jadery Jade's tricks. Kins 5, 4.

jade, n A worthless, wicked or mal-treated horse. Meas II, 1, 269, Ado I,
1, 145, 2HIV I, 1, 45 Also applied as a term of contempt to men and women Shr II, 1, 202, John II, 1, 355

Sh frequently refers to 'jade's tricks.' These are of an 'infinite variety' The reference in Ado I, 1, 145, You always end with a jade's trick, is thus explained by Dr Furness 'Referring to *Every Man in his Humour*, III, 2, Cob says, 'An you offer to ride me with your collar, or halter either, I may hap shew you a jade's trick, sir' Cash replies 'O, you'll slip your head out of the collar' As soon as Beatrice has fairly collared Benedick, he says, 'he is done,' and by this jade's trick slips his head out of the collar, and Beatrice may talk to the empty air'

Pistol's expression *Hollow pamper'd jades of Asia, which cannot go but thirty miles a-day* (2HIV II, 4, 178) is a corruption of a line in the Second Part of Marlowe's *Tamburlane*, IV, 4

Holla, ye pamper'd jades of Asia!
What! Can ye draw but twenty miles
a-day?

The jades were the conquered kings whom Tamburlane compelled to draw his chariot.

jade, v To make ridiculous or contemptible Tw II, 5, 180

jakes A privy Lr II, 2, 59 A coarse pun on Ajax. LLL. V, 2, 581.

James Gurney. See *Gurney*

Jamy, dr p An officer in the army of Henry V HV

Jane. A kind of cheap cotton cloth. The word is still in use with a variation in the spelling Kins III, 5

jangle. To sound discordantly Hml.
III, 1, 186

Jaquenetta, dr p A country girl LLL.
Jaques, dr p Son to Sir Rowland de Bois As

Jaques, dr p A lord attendant on the banished Duke 'The melancholy Jaques.' As

jar, n The tick of a clock. Wint I, 2, 43
jar, v To tick as a clock. RII V, 5, 51
jaunce, v To ride hard, to harass the horse RII V, 5, 94

jaunce. A rough journey, a wild tramp Rom II, 5, 26 In some eds *jaunt*

jay A loose woman. Wiv III, 3, 44,
Cym. III, 4, 51

jennet. See *gennet*

Jeronymy The phrase, *Go by, Jeronymy*, used by Sly (Shr Ind. I, 9) is a meaningless expression intended, it is said, to ridicule a play by Thomas Kyd, which was quite popular in its time. The play was entitled *The Spanish Tragedy, containing the lamentable end of Don Horatio and Bel-Imperia with the pitiful death of Old Hieronimo*. Numerous sarcastic allusions to this play are to be found in the dramas of Shakespeare's time, and this saying of Sly's is a quotation of a line from the fourth act. As the play was quite popular, this line may have become a popular "gag." Instances of meaningless sayings taken from popular plays and used as slang expressions are quite common now. Jeronymy is supposed to be a corruption of Hieronomo

jesses "The short straps of leather, but sometimes of silk, which went round the legs of a hawk, in which were fixed the varvels or little rings of silver, and to these the leash, or long strap, which the falconer twisted round his hand." Nares Oth. III, 3, 261.

Jessica, dr p Daughter to Shylock. Merch.

jest. A play or masque RII. I, 3, 95

jet. 1 To strut, to stalk. Cym. III, 3, 5.
2 To exert over, to treat with insolence. RIII. II, 4, 51.

jet, v 1. To stalk, to strut. Tw II, 5,
36, Cym. III, 3, 5

2. To insult, to flout. RIII. II, 4, 51.

Jewes eye. Thus in F1 Most modern eds read *Jewess' eye* Merch. II, 5, 43 "Worth a Jew's eye" was a common expression for something of great value, the Jews being frequently compelled to pay a large ransom or, in default, to have an eye put out There is probably a pun intended, "worth a Jewess' eye" meaning worthy the attention of a Jewess, and "worth a Jew's eye" meaning of great value Grant White objected to the use of the word Jewess on the ground that it is modern, but Dyce shows that it was in use in Tyndale's Bible (1525) Grant White, Ingleby and some others have made bad mistakes by founding important claims upon the alleged fact that certain words were not in use in the time of Sh

jig. A facetious metrical composition, a humorous ballad, a merry dance Pilg 253, Hml. II, 2, 522, Ado II, 1, 77

jig-maker. A writer or composer of jigs. Hml III, 2, 131

Joan The name of a woman, also a hawk. 2HVI II, 1, 4. In this passage the meaning is that "the wind was so high it was ten to one that old Joan [the hawk] would not have taken her flight at the game" *Percy*

Joan La Pucelle, d; p Commonly called Joan of Arc 1HVI

Joan, or rather Jeanne d'Arc or Darc, known also as the Maid of Orleans, was born about 1411 at Domremy, a small village partly in Champagne and partly in Lorraine Her father was Jaques Darc, a peasant proprietor of Domremy She never learned to read or write, but was brought up most religiously by her mother In early girlhood she was remarkable for physical vigor and energy, but without the least tendency to coarseness or unfeminine ways. She was a most dutiful daughter, and her kindness of heart and good temper made her a favorite with all her neighbors Up to about her seventeenth year she tended her father's sheep, and during the solitude of this

occupation her imagination led her to hear voices and see visions At this time France was in hard straits, for the English had greatly extended their conquests through an alliance with Philip of Burgundy At length Joan believed that the Virgin Mary appeared to her and commanded her to arise and deliver her country from the oppressor It is doubtful if in her seclusion she had ever heard of the famous prophecy by Merlin that France was to be delivered from oppression by a chaste virgin, but this prophecy was current among the people, and perhaps prepared the way for the events that occurred. Her introduction to Charles, her raising of the siege of Orleans, her victory at Patay and the capture of Troyes are well-known matters of history At the defence of Compiegne against the Duke of Burgundy she was made prisoner by the Burgundians and sold to the English, who delivered her to the Inquisition, by whom she was burned at the stake in the streets of Rouen.

According to the best historical authorities of modern times, with, perhaps, a single exception, the filthy-minded Voltaire, Joan d'Arc was a woman of the most pure and noble character, and it is greatly to be regretted that Sh. should have cast upon her the vile slurs which are found in 1HVI. But Sh. took his information from the sources which he found most readily at hand, Hall and Holinshed, and as his great object in producing these plays was to make money, he too often sacrificed the truth of history to the existing likes and dislikes of the public that patronised his theatre But it is pleasant to know that amongst the tributes offered to the memory of the Maid of Orleans, none have been more sincere or more laudatory than those paid by the descendants of her enemies

John, d; p A follower of Jack Cade. 2HVI

John, Don, d; p Bastard brother to Don Pedro Ado

John, Friar *dr p* A Franciscan Rom
John of Gaunt, *dr p* Duke of Lan-
caster

John, Prince of Lancaster, *dr p* Son to
Henry IV. 1HIV and 2HIV

John Talbot, *dr p* Son to Lord Talbot.
1HVI

John a-dreams A dreamy, idle fellow
Hml. II, 2, 591.

Joint-ring. A split ring, the halves made
to fit in each other very closely when
united, and the joined bands to lock it
tight. Such rings were extensively
used as love tokens in the sixteenth
and seventeenth centuries. Fairholt
Oth. IV, 3, 71.

Joint-stool The phrase, *Cry you mercy,*
I took you for a joint stool (Lr III, 6,
54), seems to have been a common slang
expression in the time of Sh. Like
similar slang phrases of the present
day, it probably had no meaning and
was used by those who wished to appear
"smart."

jole. See *jowl*.

joll, $\int v$ To knock or dash. All's I, 3,
jowl, $\int w$, Hml. V, 1, 82

jolthead. A blockhead. Shr IV, 1, 169
jordan. A slang name for a chamber
utensil. 1HIV II, 1, 22.

The history of this word is not very
clearly made out. It appears as early
as 1352. The most probable origin
seems to me to be from the name of the
river Jordan. Pilgrims on their return
from the Holy Land brought back a
bottle of the water of the sacred river
for baptismal purposes, and the bottles
themselves, which seem to have re-
sembled the well-known Florence flask
in shape, when emptied, continued to
be looked upon as somewhat sacred.
Hence, they were employed by chemists
for their more delicate operations, and
also by certain quack doctors. Owing
to the use made of them by the latter
the name came to be applied to any
vessel used for a similar purpose. It is
not probable that the original bottles
ever became so common as to be so
used. See Skeat's "Etymological Dic-

tio nary" and the *Promptorium Parva-
lorum*, Vol. I, pp. 245-247.

The word has no connection with
jorum as intimated in a recent glossary.
Jorum signifies a bowl of punch.

Jourdain, Margery, *dr p* A witch 2HVI.

Margery Jourdaine was a real charac-
ter, also known as the witch of Eye.
It was laid to her charge that she and
her confederates had, at the request of
the Duchess of Gloucester, devised an
image of wax representing the King,
which by their sorcery a little and a
little consumed, intending thereby in
conclusion to waste and destroy the
King's person and so to bring him to
death. Margery was burnt in Smith-
field, and one of her confederates, Roger
Bolingbroke, was drawn and quartered,
at Tyburn, protesting his innocence
with his last breath.

Journal. Daily Cym. IV, 2, 10

Journeymen A man who, having passed
his apprenticeship, is hired to work by
the day French, *journee*, a day's work
RHI. I, 3, 274, Hml. III, 2, 37

Jove See *Jupiter*

Jovial. 1 Like Jupiter or Jove. Cym.
IV, 2, 311, and V, 4, 105

2 Merry Mcb III, 2, 28.

Judas See *Cain-colored*

Judean. See *Indian*

Judicious. Critical Wiv I, 3, 68.

Jug. *Whoop, Jug! I love thee!* Commentators are not agreed as to the
meaning of this expression of the fool.
It probably had no special meaning and
was merely a sort of "explosive" ex-
clamation, perhaps taken from some
old song "Jug" was a nickname for
Joan. Lr I, 4, 245

Julia, *dr p* A lady of Verona. Gent.

Juliet, *dr p* Betrothed to Claudio Meas.

Juliet, *dr p* Daughter to Capulet. Rom.
July, the sixth of. Wright points out
that this was old Midsummer Day and
an appropriate date for such midsummer
madness. Ado I, 1, 285

Jump, n A stake, a hazard. Ant. III,
8, 6

jump, *adr* Exactly, pat. Hml. I, 1, 65

Junius Brutus. See *Brutus*
junkets. Dainties Shr III, 2, 250
Juno, dr p A spirit Tp

Juno was the chief goddess in the Roman mythology. She was identified by the Romans with the Greek Hera, who was the daughter of Cronos and Rhea, and sister and wife of Zeus or Jupiter. She was the goddess who presided over all the important affairs of women. As the most important period in a woman's life is marriage, she was supposed to preside over this event, and the month of June, which is said to have been originally called Junonius, was considered to be the most favorable period for marrying. Her most prominent characteristic was jealousy, and she bitterly persecuted all the children of Jupiter by mortal mothers—Hercules, Bacchus and others. In art she is usually represented as a mature woman of majestic appearance, with a beautiful forehead, large and widely-opened eyes, and a grave expression commanding reverence. The peacock was sacred to her. See *Argus* and *Io*. In As I, 3, 77, Celia says *like Juno's swans, Still went we coupled and inseparable*. This is a mistake. The swan was sacred to Venus.

Jupiter The supreme deity of the Romans and identified by them with the Greek Zeus, who was a son of Cronos and Rhea. He is called the father of gods and men, the most high and powerful among the immortals and the one whom all others obey. Being the lord of heaven, he was worshipped as the god of rain, storms, thunder and lightning, the epithets *Pluvius*, *Fulgorator*, *Tonans*, etc., being given to him in each special case. He is the hero of numerous amatory intrigues, many of which are alluded to in Sh., and the details of which will be found under *Europa*, *Io*, *Leda*, etc. Jupiter was regarded as the guardian of law, the protector of justice and virtue, and the maintainer of the sanctity of an oath, hence, perhaps, the frequent invocation

of Jupiter or Jove in the oaths of the ancients. As he was lord of heaven and prince of light, the white color was sacred to him, consequently white animals were sacrificed to him, his chariot was drawn by white horses, and his priests were dressed in white. The eagle, the oak and the summits of mountains were sacred to him. According to the belief of the Romans, he determined the course of all earthly and human affairs, he foresaw the future and the events happening in it were the result of his will. In works of art his usual attributes are the scepter, eagle, thunderbolt and a figure of Victory in his hand. The name Jupiter signifies father or lord, being a contraction of *Diovis pater* or *Diespiter*.

jure. A word manufactured by Falstaff for the occasion and evidently having no definite meaning. Grant White says "Falstaff's exclamation, 'You are *grand jurors*, are ye? We'll jure ye, i' faith,' seems to be based on an intended whimsical misunderstanding of 'we' and 'ours' in the Traveller's outcry, 'ours' having probably been pronounced *oors* in Shakespeare's day."

just. Besides the usual meanings embodying ideas of justice and right, this word is used by Sh. both as an adjective and as an adverb to signify exactness and precision. Merch IV, 1, 327, Ado I, 1, 375, All's V, 3, 221, Oth II, 3, 129. In Ado II, 1, 28, *just* = exactly so.

just, v To tilt as in a tournament. Per II, 1, 116.

Justice Shallow See *Shallow*

Justicer. A judge Lr III, 6, 59, Cym. V, 5, 214

jet 1 To encroach RIII II, 4, 51
Also spelled *jet*

2. To project, to thrust forth Tim. I, 2, 237

jutty, n A projection Mcb I, 6, 6

jutty, v To project HV III, 1, 13

juvenal. A youth. LLL I, 2, 8, 2HIV
I, 2, 22



AM Crooked, awry, wrong
Clean kam (Cor III, 1, 304)
 — entirely wrong Sometimes written *cam* This word, like *crank*, is no doubt connected with the mechanical idea involved in the device known as a *cam* or *crank*

Kate See *Percy, Lady*

Kate. In *The Taming of the Shrew* Sh introduces several puns on this word, thus in II, 1, 190 *For dainties all are Kates* is evidently a pun on *cates* and *Kates*. In the same Act and scene, line 279, some see a play upon *wild cat* and *wild Kate*, but this seems to me rather far-fetched. Still, in the rollicking "chaff" between Petruchio and Katharina we may imagine almost anything in the way of puns and quibbles.

Katharina, *dr p* The shrew Shr
 Katharine, *dr p* A lady in attendance on the Princess of France LLL

Katharine, Princess, *dr p* Daughter to Charles VI, King of France HV

Katharine, Queen, *dr p* Wife to Henry VIII. HVIII.

kecksy. The dried stem of hemlock or similar plant. HV V, 2, 52

keech The fat of an ox, rolled up into a round lump, hence the name given to a fat person. 2HIV II, 1, 101, HVIII I, 1, 55

keel According to some, this word means to cool, according to others it means to skim. LLL V, 2, 930

keep, *n* Custody, guard. Shr I, 2, 118.

keep, *v* To restrain, to control. Gent IV, 4, 11

Keisar. Cæsar, emperor Wiv I, 3, 9

ken, *n* Sight, seeing distance. 2HIV IV, 1, 151, 2HVI. III, 2, 113

ken, *v* 1 To descry, to see. 2HVI. III, 2, 101.

2 To know Troil. IV, 5, 14, Wiv I, 3, 40

Kent, Earl of, *dr p* Attendant on King Lear Lr

kern, } A foot soldier, usually Irish
 kerne } or from the Western Isles, a boor Mcb I, 2, 13, V, 7, 17

kettle A kettle-drum Hml. V, 2, 286

key A tuning key Tp I, 2, 83

key-cold Cold as a key, stone cold. RIII I, 2, 5 Lucr 1774.

kibe 1 A chilblain. Temp II, 1, 284.

2 A chap on the heel Hml. V, 1, 252, Wiv I, 2, 35

kick at To turn away from with loathing and disgust Cor II, 2, 129 This expression seems to have again come into use in a slangy way

kick-shaws Toys, trifles, a made dish. 2HIV V, 1, 29, Tw I, 3, 122 A corruption of the French *quelques choses*

kicksy-wicksy, } A ludicrous term for kicky-wicky, } a wife All's. II, 3, 297

kill Kill, kill, kill, was the ancient cry of the English troops when they charged the enemy Ven. 652, Lr IV, 6, 191

killen To kill. Per II, Prol. 20

kiln-hole English comis explain as the ash-hole under a kiln or oven, Schm., followed by "Century Dictionary," calls it the opening of an oven. Wiv IV, 2, 59, Wint IV, 4, 247 Harris says "Kiln-hole is pronounced *kill-hole* in the Midland counties, and generally means the fire-place used in making malt, and is still a noted gossiping place"

kind This word, as an adjective with the usual meanings, occurs very frequently in Sh, but in the passage, *A little more than kin and less than kind* (Hml. I, 2, 64), these meanings do not seem to quite fill Hamlet's intention. Johnson suggested that the word here meant *child* or *son*, and this I believe to be the correct interpretation of the line. The King had just called Hamlet his cousin, and then, on second thoughts, called him son. Hamlet is at once struck with the peculiarity of the King's address, and in an aside says "A little more than cousin and less than son,

else why did he hesitate?" The words *kin* and *kind* (pronounced *kinn'd*) being used instead of *cousin* and *son* for the sake of the jingle, as is very common in Sh. works, as in *Mcb* II, 3, 146 *the near in blood, The neare i bloody*. That Sh. was addicted to these alliterative jingles, notwithstanding the ridicule which he throws upon them in *LLL* IV, 2, 57, is well known to all attentive readers of his works.

Johnson's gloss has not been accepted by any prominent com or actor that I know of except Mr. Wilson Barrett, but I am confident that it is correct. The chief objection that has been made is that by Steevens, who claims that the word *kind* is not to be found anywhere else with this sense. But to any intelligent student of Sh. this is the feeblest of all reasons. Sh. cared nothing for precedents, he uses many words only once and to many words he gives special forms and meanings and then casts them aside, not to be used again. To bolster up the common interpretation of the word the coms have filled pages with utterly irrelevant quotations from dramatists of the period. See *kindless* and *unkind* in this glossary and "Shakespearian Notes and New Readings," page 19.

kindle 1. To bring forth young, also to be born. Always applied to rabbits, hares, cats and similar animals. As III, 2, 358.

2. To inflame, hence, to stimulate, to incite. As I, 1, 179.

kindless. This word occurs but once in all English literature, so far as I have been able to find. In *Hml* II, 2, 609, we find 'remorseless, treacherous, lecherous, *kindless villain*' The usual meaning given to the word as here found is *without affection or kindness, unnatural*—a weak and ineffective meaning considering the strong adjectives that have preceded it. Some years ago I suggested that the word meant *childless*, such a reproach having been considered very degrading in the

early times of all nations. On submitting this gloss to the late Edwin Booth he made the objection that Hamlet was not likely to have "made a kick at the old king's sterility." It seems to me that this is just what he would have done, for he boasts to Ophelia of his own virility. See *Hml.* III, 2, 260. The combination of the affix *less* with an adjective is, to say the least, unusual. It is almost always used with nouns, as *childless, homeless, armless, etc., etc.* See *kind kindly, adj.* Natural, in keeping with the natural qualities or properties of things. Thus, by "the kindly fruits of the earth" is meant the natural fruits. In *As* II, 3, 53, *frosty, but kindly* means suited to his age. In *IHVI* III, 1, 131, *the bishop has a kindly guid* has received various interpretations. Some make it "a rebuke appropriate to the occasion," others explain it as "a gentle rebuke," others again as "a reproach in kind."

kindly, adv. 1 Pertinently, aptly. Rom. II, 4, 59.

2 In a manner suited to the occasion. Shr. Ind. I, 66.

King Edward IV, *dr p* RIII

King Henry IV, *dr p* 1HIV and 2HIV

King Henry V, *dr p* HV

King Henry VI, *dr p* 1HVI, 2HVI and 3HVI

King Henry VIII, *dr p* HVIII

King John, *dr p* John.

King of France, *dr p* All's.

King of France, *dr p* Lr

King Richard II, *dr p* RII.

King Richard III, *dr p* RIII

kirtle. "Few words have occasioned such controversy among the commentators on our old plays as this, and all for want of knowing that it is used in a two-fold sense, sometimes for the jacket merely, and sometimes for the train or upper petticoat attached to it. A full kirtle was always a jacket and petticoat, a half-kirtle (a term which frequently occurs) was either the one or the other" Gifford

Under the word *half-kirtle* Nares tells us that it was a common dress of courtesans, it seems to have been a short-skirted loose-bodied gown, but not a bed-gown, though it might also be worn as such. Pilgr 363, 2HIV II, 4, 297

kiss. No need of a definition, but there are two passages that will bear remark. In Tw V, 1, 22, the expression *conclusions to be as kisses, if your four negatives make you two affirmatives*, has occasioned some comment. Warburton says "What monstrous absurdity have we here? The Clown is affecting to argue seriously and in form. I imagine the poet wrote, *so that conclusion to be asked is, i.e., so that the conclusion I have to demand of you is this, if your four, etc.*" Upon this, Coleridge remarks "Surely Warburton could never have woed by kisses and won, or he would not have flounder-flattered so just and humorous, nor less pleasing than humorous an image into so profound a nihility. In the name of love and wonder, do not four kisses make a double affirmative? The humor lies in the whispered 'No' and the inviting 'Don't' with which the maiden's kisses are accompanied, and thence compared to negatives, which by repetition constitute an affirmative."

The line in Hml. II, 2, 182, being a *god-kissing curriow*, has drawn forth much discussion. Furness fills four closely-printed pages with the observations of the coms., and then the meaning is not made clear. In the Folios and Quartos it reads *good kissing*. Warburton changed *good kissing* to *god-kissing*, and has been followed by many modern eds. His remarks are more in the nature of a sermon than a note. It must be borne in mind that in all his conversations with Polonius, Hamlet apparently seeks to puzzle and befog the old man. This probably accounts for the intricacy of thought and expression in the present case. It is easy

to imagine satisfactory and beautiful explanations of this passage, but whether they embody Sh. ideas or not is another question.

kissing-comfits Sugar-plums perfumed to sweeten the breath. Wiv V, 5, 22

kitchen, v. To entertain in the kitchen. Err V, 1, 418

knap 1. To break off short. Merch. III, 1, 10

2 To rap Lr II, 4, 125

knavy 1. A boy Often used without implying badness, and frequently as a term of endearment. LLL III, 1, 144. In Scotch, often used to signify a male, as in *knaile-bairn*.

2. A servant. Lr II, 2, 144, Oth I, 1, 126. In old versions of the New Testament "Paul, a servant of Jesus Christ," is rendered "a knave of Jesus Christ."

knee *Lend me you, I nees* = aid me in my supplication. Meas V, 1, 436

knoll Sounds, probably a variant of *knell*. Kins. I, 1

knot-grass A common weed, the *Polygonum articulare*. It is low, straggling and having numerous and prominent joints, whence the name. It was a common superstition that children and other young animals fed upon a decoction of knot-grass became stunted or dwarfed. Some say that the term "hindering" applied to it in Mids III, 2, 329, means that it clogs the plow or harrow and thus hinders the workman. But the connection in which it occurs points to the first interpretation as being the true one. Furness suggests that "hindering" applies not only to knot-grass but to *Hermia*, hence it becomes in reality, a botanical pun.

knot-pated. Thick-headed. 1HIV II, 4, 79

knots Beds or plots in which a garden is laid out. RII III, 4, 46

know. To acknowledge, to realize. Mcb II, 2, 73

known Been acquainted with each other. Ant II, 6, 86, Cym I, 4, 38



A. 1 An exclamation signifying Look! There now! Tw III, 4, 111, Wint II, 3, 50

2. Probably a euphemism for Lord, and used as a mild form of asseveration Wint I, 1, 86, Hml. IV, 5, 57

3 A musical note in Guido's scale LLL. IV, 2, 102, Lr I, 2, 149

laborsome. Elaborate Hml I, 2, 59, Cym III, 4, 167

labras (Spanish.) Lips Wiv I, 1, 166
lace. To adorn with, material fastened on. Sonn. LXVII, 4, Mcb II, 3, 118, Cym II, 2, 22 See *mutton*

lade. To empty, to drain. 3HVI III, 2, 139

Lady Anne, *dr p* Widow to Edward, Prince of Wales, and daughter to Earl of Warwick. RIII

Lady Capulet, *dr p* Wife to Capulet and mother to Juliet Rom.

Lady Faulconbridge, *dr p* Mother to Robert and Philip Faulconbridge John

Lady Grey, *dr p* Afterwards queen to Edward IV 3HVI, RIII

Lady Macbeth, *dr p* Wife to Macbeth Mcb

Lady Macduff, *dr p* Wife to Macduff Mcb

Lady Montague, *dr p* Wife to Montague Rom

Lady Mortimer, *dr.p* Daughter to Glendower 1HIV

Lady Northumberland, *dr p* 2HIV

Lady Percy, *dr p* Wife to Hotspur See *Percy, Lady* 1HIV

lady-bird. Staunton claims that this term was usually applied to women of loose manners, and that the "God forbid" in the nurse's exclamation means, "God forbid that such a term should be applied to her" But Dyce sees in it only a term of endearment, and that the "God forbid" is properly an ellipsis of "God forbid that any accident should keep her away" Dyce is most probably

correct Halliwell, in his "Dictionary of Archaic Words," gives *ladybind* with Staunton's meaning, but there is only one instance of such use thus far discovered. It does not appear to have been in common use in this sense Rom. I, 3, 5

lady-smock. The plant *cardamine pratensis* LLL V, 2, 903

Laertes, *dr p* Son to Polonius Hml.

Lafeu, *dr p* An old lord. All's

lag, n The last or lowest class of people Tim III, 6, 90

lag, adv Late, tardy, coming short of RIII II, 1, 90, Lr I, 2, 6

lag, v To move slowly RII I, 3, 214

lag-end. The latter end, the last part 1HIV V, 1, 24, HVIII I, 3, 35

laid Wayland *The country is laid = set on its guard to arrest* 2HVI IV, 10, 4

lakin. A contraction of ladykin = little lady, an endearing term applied to the Virgin Mary, and used as a mincing oath To III, 3, 1, Mids. III, 1, 14.

Lammas-tide The first of August in the old calendar, now the twelfth. So-called from the Anglo-saxon *hlaf-mæsse* = loaf-mass or bread-mass, because on this day the first fruits of the harvest were offered at mass In Scotland and the North of England this is the time when the lambs are sold, and numerous fairs, known as "Lammas Fairs," are held in different parts of the country Hence, some have erroneously derived the name from *lamb*

Lamond. In the F1 *Lamound* It has been suggested that Sir W Raleigh was the original of this character, but without good grounds. Mr C E. Brown thinks that it is an allusion to Pietro Monte, a famous cavalier and swordsman, who is mentioned by Castiglione as the instructor of Louis the Seventh's Master of Horse.

lampass. A disease which affects the

mouths of horses. Shr III, 3, 53
"The bars [of the palate] occasionally swell, and rise to a level with, and even beyond, the edge of the teeth. They are very sore, and the horse feels badly on account of the pain he suffers from the pressure of the food on them. This is called the *Lampas*" Youatt

Lancaster, Duke of, *dr p* Uncle to Richard II. RII.

Lancaster, Prince John of, *dr p* Son to Henry IV 1HIV and 2HIV

lances Lancers, men armed with lances.

LLL V, 2, 650, Lr V, 3, 50

land Lawn. Tp IV, 1, 130, LLL V, 2, 310

land-carrack See *carrack*

land-damn A word of which the meaning is entirely conjectural. It occurs but once in Sh., and certainly means to inflict extreme punishment, but what or how we know not. Wint II, 1, 143

land-raker. A vagabond. 1HIV II, 1, 81

lank, *v* To shrink, to become lank. Ant. I, 4, 71

lantern, *n* Alouvre, a window-turret.

lanthorn *s* Rom. V, 3, 84

lap. To wrap up Mcb I, 2, 55, Cym V, 5 36L

lapwing. A bird, the *Vanellus cristatus*, called also the peewit or peewee from its cry. It is about as large as a pigeon, and is familiar to every one who has had occasion to cross waste lands in Great Britain. Like some other ground-nesting birds it has a habit of luring intruders away from its nest by fluttering along the ground as if it were wounded or had a broken wing, and in this way enticing the would-be capturer to a distance, when it suddenly takes flight and regains its nest by a circuitous route. This habit of deception has made the lapwing a symbol of insincerity, and has given rise to the proverb "The lapwing cries most farthest from her nest." Ray's "Proverbs." Ado III, 1, 25, Err IV, 2, 27

Another characteristic which the lapwing shares with some other ground-nesting birds is that the young are so

forward that the moment the shell is hatched the young are able to run about, and often do so with part of the shell adhering to their bodies. Most writers speak of the shell adhering to the head, but this I have never seen, but even the newly-hatched chickens of common barn-door fowl are often seen carrying portions of the shell on their backs. Hml V, 2, 193

lapsed, *p p* Surprised, taken, apprehended Tw III, 3, 36, Hml III, 4, 107

lard. To ornament. Hml IV, 5, 38

large Unrestrained, free, licentious. Mcb III, 4, 11, Ado II, 8, 208, Rom. II, 4, 102

largess Donation, bounty Mcb II, 1, 14.

lark The European sky-lark, famed for its song while soaring in the heavens. Cym. II, 3, 21, Rom. III, 5, 31 "The toad having very fine eyes and the lark very ugly ones, was the occasion of a common saying among the people that the toad and lark had changed eyes"

Warburton

laroon. A thief (French, *larion*) Wiv I, 4, 71

lass-born Forsaken by his mistress or sweetheart Tp IV, 1, 68

latch 1 To catch, to lay hold of Mcb IV, 3, 195

2 To anoint, to besmear Mids III, 2, 36 Schm. doubts the propriety of this definition of the word, but there seems to be good authority for it

lated, *p p* Belated, benighted. Mcb III, 3, 6, Ant III, 11, 30

lath' A wooden sword used by clowns, hence, a contemptuous term for a sword in the hands of a weakling Tit. II, 1, 41

latten A coarse kind of brass, a metal incapable of taking a fine temper or holding a keen edge Wiv I, 1, 165

Launce, *dr p* Servant to Proteus Gent Launcelot Gobbo, *dr p* Servant to Shylock Merch.

laund. A glade or open space in the woods. The old form of lawn 3HVI. III, 1, 2, Kins. III, 1

launder. To wash. Compl. 17

Laurence, Friar, dr p A Franciscan.
Rom.

Lavache, dr p A clown. All's
Lavinia, dr p Daughter to Titus An-
dronicus Tit

lavolta. A dance consisting chiefly in
high bounds and whirls Troil. IV, 4, 88
law-day. A court day, a day on which
the judges sit to administer justice
Oth III, 3, 140

lay. A wager Oth II, 3, 330, Cym I, 4, 59
leading. The power of leading, general-
ship 1HIV IV, 3, 17

leaguer. A camp, generally used to
signify the camp of the assailants in a
siege All's III, 6, 27

Leander A youth of Abydos who was
in love with Hero, the priestess of
Venus in Sestus Guided by a lamp
displayed by Hero, he swam across the
Hellespont every night to meet her and
returned before day break. One stormy
night his strength was unequal to the
task and he was drowned Next morn-
ing his body was cast up on the shore
of Sestus, whereupon Hero cast herself
into the sea and perished The story
of Hero and Leander is alluded to
several times in Sh Gent III, 1, 117,
Rom II, 4, 44, As IV, 1, 100

Lear, dr p King of Great Britain Lr
learn To teach Tp I, 2, 365, Ado
IV, 1, 31, RIL IV, 1, 120 A use of
the word which is now regarded as in-
correct

leash A set of three, from the string
or thong for leading greyhounds, to
which usually three dogs were attached.
The *leash of drawers* are Tom, Dick
and Francis, who have just been named.
1HIV II, 4, 7

leasing Lying Tw I, 5, 105, Cor V,
2, 22

leather-coats The apples generally
known as golden russets or russetings
2HIV V, 5, 44

leave, n License, licentiousness Ven
53, 3HVI III, 2, 34

leave, v 1. To part with Hml III, 4, 91
2 To desist from to leave off Gent
II, 6, 17, Merch V, 1, 43

Le Beau, dr p A courtier As
Leda. The daughter of Thestius and wife
of Tyndareus She was a very beauti-
ful woman, and Jupiter fell in love
with her In order to gain access to
her he transformed himself into a swan
Wiv V, 5, 7 The accounts given by
the ancient writers of the paternity of
her children are very much confused.
She was the mother of Castor and
Pollux and other children, including the
famous Helen, the wife of Menelaus and
the cause of the Fall of Troy

leech. A physician Tim. V, 4, 84
leer. 1 An amorous and smiling look
Wiv I, 3, 50

2. Complexion, color As IV, 1, 67,
Tit IV, 2, 119

leese To loose Sonn V, 14.

leet A manor court or private juris-
diction for petty offences, also a day on
which such court is held Naes Shr
Ind II, 89, Oth III 3, 140 See sealed
leg A bow, an obeisance Cor II, 1,
78, Tim I, 2, 241

lege To allege Shr I, 2, 28

leiger, } Ambassador or messenger
leidger } Meas III, 1, 59, Cym I, 5, 80
See also *liege*

legerity. Lightness, nimbleness HV
IV, 1, 23

legs *As proper a man as ever went on
four legs* Tp II, 2, 62 The usual
form of the proverb is "As proper a
man as ever went on two legs," but
Stephano, seeing four legs sticking out
from under one gaberdine, thinks this
a man with four legs and alters the
proverb to suit. See *neat's-leather*

leman A lover, a paramour (either
masculine or feminine) Wiv IV, 2,
172, Tw II, 3, 26

Lennox, dr p A Scottish nobleman
McB

Leonardo, dr p Servant to Bassanio
Merch

lenten Spare (like the fare in Lent)
Tw I, 5, 9, Hml II, 2, 329

envoy A technical term (old French)
signifying a sort of postscript, a fare-
well or moral at the end of a poem or

prose piece LLL. III, 1, 72, 73, etc. The expression *the l'envoy*, found in lines 88 and 89, is rather awkward as using both the English and French articles together before the same noun *l'* (*le*) being the French for *the*. But this form was and still is, in common use.

let, n. A hindrance. HV V, 2, 65
let, r. To hinder. Gent. III, 1, 113,

Hml. I, 4, 55

lethe 1. A river in Hades whose waters were said to have the property of causing those who drank of them or bathed in them to forget everything that had occurred in their past lives. Hml. I, 5, 33, Tw IV, 1, 66, 2HIV V, 2, 72

2 Death. Cæs. III, 1, 206

level, n. The direction of an aim. All's. II, 1, 159, HVIII I, 2, 2

level, r. To aim. RIII. IV, 4, 202, Merch I, 2, 41, Ant V, 2, 39

lets Hindrances. Kins. III, 5

Leonato, dr p Governor of Messina. Ado

Leonatus Posthumus, dr p Husband to Imogen. Cym.

Leontine, dr p Servant to Dionyza. Per

Leontes, dr p King of Sicilia. Wint

Lepidus, Marcus Æmilius, dr p A tri-

umvir. Ant.

lewddy Wickedly, badly. 2HVL II, 1,

167

lewdster. A libertine. Wiv V, 3, 23

libbard A leopard. LLL V, 2, 551

"The knee-caps in old dresses and in plate-armour frequently represented a libbard's (*i.e.*, a leopard's) head." Dyce

liberal Licentious, wanton. Ado IV, 1, 93, Hml. IV, 7, 171, Oth II, 1, 165

liberty Freedom from rules. Hml. II, 2, 421. This passage has given rise to a great deal of conjecture. See *in it*

license Licentiousness. Meas. III, 2, 216

Lichas He was the attendant or servant of Hercules and was sent by the latter to his wife, Deianira, for a robe suitable for him to wear while offering a sacrifice to Jupiter. Deianira sent a garment steeped in the blood of Nessus, and as

soon as it had grown warm on the body of Hercules, the latter suffered the most excruciating tortures. Maddened by the pain which he endured, he threw his faithful servant, Lichas, into the sea. Merch II, 1, 22, Ant IV, 12, 45

lictors Officers who attended the magistrates in ancient Rome, clearing the way and performing other duties. Ant. V, 2, 314

liec. To dwell, to abide. Gent. IV, 2, 137, Shr IV, 4, 78, Tw III, 1, 8.

liefest. Best beloved. 2HVI III, 1, 164

lifter. A thief. Troil I, 2, 129 (Punning)

lieger An ambassador. Cym I, 5, 80

"A lieger ambassador is one that resides in a foreign court to promote his master's interests." Johnson

lig To rest, to lie. HV III, 2, 125

Sh. puts this word in the mouth of the Scottish captain Jamy, as a Scotticism. It is old English and is used by Spencer and Chaucer. As a dialect word it is used to-day in the North of England more than in Scotland. See Tennyson's "Northern Farmer."

Ligarius, dr p A Roman conspirator. Cæs.

liggens Shallow's oath, *by God's liggens*. 2HIV V, 3, 69

Said to be manufactured for Shallow, but this is doubtful.

lightly Usually, commonly. RIII. III, 1, 94, Nares

light-o'-love "An old tune of a dance, the name of which made it a proverbial expression of levity, especially in love matters. Sir John Hawkins recovered the original tune from an old MS., and it is inserted in the notes to *Much Ado About Nothing*." Nares. The music and some of the words may be found in the New Variorum Ed. of Ado, by Dr Furness, page 181.

Limander Bottom's blunder for Leander. q.v. Mids V, 1, 198

limbeck An alembec, a still. Sonn. CXIX, 2, Mcb I, 7, 67

limber Easily set aside. Wint I, 2, 47

limb-meal Limb by limb. Cym. II, 4, 147. See *inch-meal*.

limbo (*limbus*) 1 The borders of hell or hell itself, usually supposed to be a region outside of hell where those who have not received the grace of Christ, while living, and yet are not actually condemned, have their abode *Limbus patrum*, a prison on the outer circle of hell where are confined those righteous who died before the coming of Christ
 2. A cant expression for prison Err IV, 2, 32, HVIII. V, 4, 67

Lincoln, Bishop of, *dr p* HVIII

lime, *n* 1. A well-known substance of which mortar is made It is strongly alkaline and was frequently added to wine and beer to correct acidity 1HIV II, 4, 137

2. Bird-lime, a sticky substance used for catching birds Tp IV, 1, 246, Gent III, 2, 68, Mcb IV, 2, 34

lime, *v* 1. To smear with bird-lime 2HVI I, 3, 91, Tw III, 4, 82, Hml III, 3, 68

2 To add lime to wine to correct its acidity Wiv I, 3, 15

limit. To appoint Meas IV, 2, 175, Mcb II, 3, 58

lunn. To draw, to paint As II, 7, 194

line. 1 To draw, to delineate As III, 2, 97

2. To pad, to stuff Tim IV, 1, 14

3. To bribe Cym II, 3, 72

4. To fortify, to strengthen John II, 1, 352, 1HIV II, 3, 86, Mcb I, 3, 112

line-grove. Supposed to be a misprint for *lime-grove* Tp V, 1, 10

ling. 1. A fish (*molra vulgaris*) which is extensively used as food in a salted and dried condition like codfish This is probably what the clown means in All's III, 2, 14 "The clown probably uses *ling* for meagre food in general, as he uses *Isbels* for waiting-women generally" *Couden Clarke*

2. The name is also applied to moorland plants—heather, broom, etc., and Dyce and some others claim that the word "long" in Tp I, 1, 70 should be "ling"

lining. Padding, stuffing, something to fill out LLL. V, 2, 791

link. A torch Shr IV, 1, 137 It was a common trick to color or blacken old hats by holding them over the smoky flame of a pitch torch In *Mihil Mumchance* (wrongly attributed by Steevens to Greene) we read "This cozenage is used, likewise, in selling old hats found upon dung-hills, instead of newe, blackt over with the smoake of an old linke"

linsey-woolsey. Cloth made of flax and wool, hence a mixture of ill-assorted things, a farago All's IV, 1, 13

linstock. "A curved stick with a cock at one end to hold a gunner's match, and a sharp point at the other to stick it upright in the ground" "Kersey's Dictionary" The old means of firing a cannon. HV III, chor 33

Lion. A character in the interlude Mids.

lip, *v* To kiss Oth IV, 1, 72

Lipsbury pinfold The location of Lipsbury has never been found out. Capell says "This we may know, and with certainty, that it was some village or other famed for boxing, that the boxers fought in a ring or enclosed circle and that this ring was called 'Lipsbury pinfold'" Nares thought it might "mean the teeth as being the pinfold within the lips" Collier's MS gives "Finsbury," and Jennen's suggests "Ledbury" Kent evidently meant a place or enclosure where he could thrash Oswald without fear of interruption. Lr II, 2, 9

list. Boundary, enclosure Meas I, 1, 6, Hml IV, 5, 99

litter. Soft, pliant. 1HVI IV, 7, 21

litigious Doubtful, precarious. Per III, 3, 3

littered. Born, a term generally applied to puppies and kittens, but used by Autolycus in regard to himself. Wint IV, 3, 25

livelihood Semblance of life All's I, 1, 58

livery A law phrase, signifying the act of delivering a freehold into the possession of the heir or purchaser RII II, 3, 129, 1HIV IV, 3, 62

living Active, present, convincing
Oth. III, 3, 409

lizard. The common gray lizard of England is the *Lacerta agilis*, a slender animal with four legs and a long tail. In Shakespeare's time it was a general belief that the harmless little lizard was armed with a venomous little sting (2HVI. III, 2, 325), and the same idea is quite common even at the present time. This was probably the reason why the lizard and a very similar-looking, though radically different, animal, the newt, formed an ingredient in the broth of witches. It is needless to say that the lizard is quite harmless and, indeed, forms a very pretty and interesting pet. Like the chameleon it lives wholly upon insects. See *newt*.

loach A kind of fish. 1HIV II, 1, 23
The comparison here has drawn forth much comment from Sh. editors, but without satisfactory results. See *hawk*.

lob, n. A lout, something large or thick. *Thou lob of spirits* Mids II, 1, 16
Johnson correctly says that the word indicates inactivity of body and dulness of mind. Dyce says that as Puck could fly "swifter than arrow from the Tartar's bow," and could "put a girdle round about the earth in forty minutes," the Fairy could hardly mean, as Mr Collier supposes, "to reproach Puck with heaviness." This is all well enough for a man to say, because even a Verne did not suggest that he could do it in less than eighty days. But light would go round the world while Puck was making a couple of flaps with his wings, and electricity in still less time. If the fairy could have done it in forty seconds she might well call Puck a slow, loutish creature. That the word indicates large size is seen in the name *lob-worm* given to a large, slow-moving kind of earth-worm often used by anglers for bait.

lob, v. To hang down in a wearied and sluggish manner HV IV, 2, 47

lockram A cheap kind of linen. Cor II, 1, 225 So called from Loerenan,

the place in Brittany where it was made

locusts Undoubtedly the fruit (long pods) of the carob tree (*ceratonia siliqua*) and not insects Oth I, 3, 354 These pods, when in good condition, are quite sweet. They are known as "John the Baptist's bread."

lodestar. The leading star, the pole star. Lucifer 179, Mids, I, 1, 183

Lodovico, dr p Kinsman to Brabantio Merch

lodged. Growing grain is said to be *lodged* when it is laid flat by wind and rain RIL III, 3, 162, Mcb IV, 1, 55
See *bladed*

loffe To laugh. Mids II, 1, 55

loggats A popular game in which small logs are thrown at a stake fixed in the ground. Hml. V, 1, 100 Hamner, Capell and most of the small glossaries make it the same as nine-pins, but Nares shows that this is a mistake

loggerhead. A blockhead, a dolt. LLL. IV, 3, 204, 1HIV II, 4, 4.

long To belong Meas. II, 2, 59, HV II, 4, 80, Per II, Intro 40

Longaville, dr p A lord attendant on the King of Navarre. LLL.

longly Fondly, lovingly Shr I, 1, 170

long of On account of, because of Mids III, 2, 339, Cym. V, 5, 272

long-staff sixpenny strikers Fellows that infest the road with long staves and rob men of sixpences 1HIV II, 1, 82

Longsword, William, dr p Earl of Salisbury John.

loof. To luff, to bring close to the wind. Ant. III, 10, 18

loon. A low contemptible fellow Mcb V, 3, 11

looped Full of holes Lr III, 4, 31.

loose, v. To discharge an arrow HVIII V, 4, 60

loose, n. The discharge of an arrow LLL. V, 2, 750

Lord, A, dr p A character in the Induction. Shr

Lord Abergavenny, dr p HVIII.

Lord Bardolph, dr p An enemy to the king 2HIV

Lord Chief Justice of the King's Bench,
dr p 2HIV
 Lord Clifford, *dr p* A Lancastrian.
 2HVI. and 3HVI
 Lord Fitzwater, *dr p* RII.
 Lord Grey, *dr p* Son to Lady Grey
 RIII
 Lord Hastings, *dr p* 2HIV, 3HVI. and
 RIII.
 Lord Lovel, *dr p* RIII See *Lovel*
 Lord Mowbray, *dr p* An enemy to the
 king 2HIV.
 Lord Rivers, *dr p* Brother to Lady
 Grey. 3HVI
 Lord Ross, *dr p* RII.
 Lord Sands, *dr p* HVIII
 Lord Say, *dr p* 2HVI
 Lord Scales, *dr p* Governor of the
 Tower 2HVI
 Lord Scroop, *dr p* An enemy to the
 king HV
 Lord Stafford, *dr p* A Yorkist 3HVI
 Lord Stanley, *dr p* RIII
 Lord Talbot, *dr p* Afterwards Earl of
 Shrewsbury 1HVI
 Lord Willoughby, *dr p* RII
 "Lord have mercy on us." The in-
 scription which used to be placed on
 the doors of houses visited by the plague
 to warn persons not to approach them
 LLL V, 2, 119
 Lord's tokens. Plague spots. It was
 supposed that when these appeared
 there was no hope of recovery LLL
 V, 2, 221
 Lorenzo, *dr p* The lover of Jessica
 March
 lots to blanks. Very great odds Cor
 V, 2, 10
 lottery. A prize, that which falls to
 one *fortuitously* lot Art. II, 2, 242
 Louis, *dr p*, Fr. Dauphin of France John
 Louis, *dr p* Dauphin of France HV
 Louis XI, *dr p* King of France 3HVI.
 lout, *n.* An ugly and foolish fellow.
 lout, *v.* To laugh. Tric. IV, 2, 71.
 lout, *v.* To sneeze. Tric. V, 2, 9
 lout, *v.* To sneeze. Tric. V, 2, 9
 lowe-day. A day for the payment of
 ecclesiastic debts. Tric. I, 2, 1, 6

Lovel, Lord, *dr p* A friend to Richard
 III
 This was Francis, Lord Lovell and
 Holland, who is referred to in the
 famous lines quoted *ante* under *Catesby*.
 He escaped from the battle of Bosworth
 and reached Flanders and Burgundy,
 whence he returned with two thousand
 men to support the impostor Lambert
 Simnel. Some say that he was slain at
 the battle of Stoke, others, that he es-
 caped and found refuge in a secret
 vault in his old home. In 1703 there
 was found in this vault a skeleton with
 remnants of jars, etc. It is supposed
 that the skeleton was his and that he
 had eventually starved to death.
 Lovell, Sir Thomas, *dr p* HVIII
 loves. *Of all loves* = for love's sake, i.e.,
 for the sake of the love between us.
 Wiv II, 2, 119, Mids. II, 2, 154. In
 Oth. III, 1, 1, the F1 and most modern
 eds read *for love's sake*, the Quarto
 reads *of all loves*
 love-in-idleness. The pansy or heart-
 ease—*viola tricolor* Mids. II, 1, 162.
 Sir I, 1, 176
 lown. A base fellow Oth. II, 2, 50;
 Per IV, 6, 19 Same as *loun*
 lozel. A faint-hearted, cowardly, worth-
 less fellow. Wint. II, 3, 109
 lubber. A heavy, inactive fellow Gent.
 II, 3, 47, Tw. IV, 1, 14, Troll III, 3,
 139 Mrs. Quickly uses Lubber's head
 for Libbard's head in 2HIV II, 1, 30
 luce a British fish, very similar in ap-
 pearance and habits to the American
 pickerel. It is called a jack when small,
 a pike when in its youth, a 14
 luce or lucie when full grown. Tr.
 Thomas Lucy, the poet (1710-1777)
 bore three luces in his crest of arm
 & of rarer species than in ordinary
 luce, seeming to understand it as
 accord to his name, & the word luce
 will then mean, the white fish
 in our English seas. The name
 English gudgeon being given to the
 otter. H. II, 2, 160 & 2, 161 &
 2, 162 & 2, 163 & 2, 164 &
 2, 165 & 2, 166 & 2, 167 &
 2, 168 & 2, 169 & 2, 170 &

man and signifies love, because, as Boswell says, "it does not desert man in distress." Some have detected a pun in the "salt fish" and the "luce saltant" (leaping), but the proper word for that, in the case of fish, is *hauriant*. But then we must not look for accuracy at the hands of Shallow. Commenting on this passage, Verplanck says: "The English commentators have been much perplexed here, and pronounce the passage 'an heraldic puzzle.' Did not Shakespeare merely intend to ridicule the pedantry of heraldry so common in his days, and doubtless, like all other pedantry, often blundering?" Wiv I, 16, and see *prick*.

It has been suggested that Sh. found a hint for the speeches of Slender, Shallow and Evans in Hollinshead's "Chronicles of Ireland." This is quite possible, for Sh. would seize upon any facts or even forms of expression that suited his purpose, no matter where they came from. To such an extent is this true that somebody gave him the sobriquet of "The Great Warwickshire Thief." The passage in question reads as follows: "Having lent the king his signet to seal a letter, who having powdered erinuts ingrained in the seal, 'Why, how now, Wise,' quoth the King, 'what hast thou lice here?' 'And if it like, your majesty,' quoth Sir William, 'a louse is a rich coat, for by giving the louse I part arms with the French king, in that he giveth the flower de lice.' Whereat the King heartily laughed to hear how prettily so biting a taunt was suddenly turned to so pleasant a conceit."

In view of this passage, Schm. suggests that the *luce* of Slender and Shallow may be the "flower-de-luce!" No one can read the line I, 1, 22 intelligently and adopt Schm. idea.

Luce, *dr p* Servant to Adriana. Err
Lucentio, *dr p* Son to Vicentio Shr
Lucetta, *dr p* Waiting-woman to Julia Gent.

Luciana, *dr p* Sister to Adriana. Err

Lucifer. Satan. Wiv I, 3, 81, 2HIV II, 4, 330, HV IV, 7, 145. The name literally means the *light bringer*, hence its application to the common lucifer or light-bringing match. The poets claim that before his fall Satan was called Lucifer, and in the authorized version of the Bible (Isaiah xiv, 12) the name is applied to Nebuchadnezzar, King of Babylon. It is to this passage, doubtless, that Sh. makes Wolsey refer in his speech (HVIII III, 2, 371) *And when he falls, he falls like Lucifer, Never to hope again*.

Lucilius, *dr p* A friend to Brutus and Cassius C'es.

Lucilius, *dr p* Servant to Timon Tim.
Lucina. The Roman goddess, who presided over the birth of children. Her name is derived from the Latin word *lux*, light, because she brings children into the light. Cym V, 4, 43

Lucio, *dr p* A fantastic Meas.

Lucius, *dr p* A lord, flatterer of Timon. Tim

Lucius, *dr p* A servant. Tim

Lucius, *dr p* Servant to Brutus. C'es

Lucius, *dr p* Son to Titus. Tit.

Lucius, Caius, *dr p* General of the Roman forces. Cym.

lucky days In Sh. time great attention was paid to this superstitious fancy, and several allusions to it are found in the plays. Thus, in Wint. III, 3, 142, the shepherd says to the clown *'Tis a lucky day, boy, and we'll do good deeds on't*. In the old almanacs the days supposed to be favorable or unfavorable are enumerated, allusion to which occurs in Webster's *Duchess of Malfy* (1623).

By the almanac, I think,
 To choose good days and shun the critical.

This was no doubt the controlling idea of the speakers in John III, 1, 88 and McB IV, 1, 134. Even at this day the superstition has a deep hold on the popular mind, e.g., the widespread feeling that it is unlucky to begin any important undertaking on Friday.

Lucullus, *dr p* A lord, flatterer of Timon Tim

Lucy, Sir William, *di p* 1HVI

Lud's-Town. The ancient name of London Cym III, 1 32 "Trinovantum, called *Caei Lud*, and by corruption of the word *Caei London*, and in process of time London, was rebuilt by Lud, Cassibelan's elder brother" Grey

lug To drag, to pull Tim IV, 3, 31, Hml III, 4, 212 *Lug* is also an old word for the ear—whether of an animal or the projection on some inanimate object like a jug or pail. Hence, *lugged* signifies not only *dragged* but *earred*. Thus a *lugged* bear (1HIV I, 2, 83) has been held by many coms to mean a bear whose ears had been pulled by dogs. Others as one that was merely lugged or dragged through the streets. *Lugged* seems also to have signified *gelded*, and a *lugged* bear has been explained as a *gelded* bear (see "Century Dictionary"), a doubtful gloss, as we have no evidence that bears were ever gelded.

lumpish. Heavy, dull, spiritless Gent III, 2, 62

lunes. Mad freaks, fits of lunacy Wint II, 2, 30 Also in modern editions of Wiv IV, 2, 22, and Trol II, 3, 139, *lunes* has been substituted for *lines*

Lupercal, The Feast of "The Roman festival of the *Lupercalia* (-ium or -iorum), whatever may be the etymology of the name, was in honor of the god Pan. It was celebrated annually on the Ides (or 13th) [15th?] of February, in a place called the *Lupercal* at the foot of Mount Aventine. A third company of *Luperci*, or priests of Pan, with Antony for its chief, was instituted in honor of Julius Caesar" Craik

It is a tradition that the grotto near the western angle of the Palatine Hill in ancient Rome was the den of the she-wolf that suckled Romulus and Remus. Near it was the Ficus Ruminalis, the fig-tree beneath which Romulus and Remus were left by the retiring waters of the Tiber

The *Luperci* assembled on the day of the *Lupercalia*, and to the god they sacrificed goats and young dogs as appropriate sacrifices to Lupercus, the god of fertility. After the sacrifice was over, the *Luperci* partook of a meal, at which they were plentifully supplied with wine. They then cut the skins of the goats which they had sacrificed into pieces, with some of which they covered parts of their body in imitation of the god Lupercus, who was represented half-naked and half-covered with goatskin. The other pieces of the skins they cut into thongs, and holding them in their hands they ran through the streets of the city, touching or striking with them all persons whom they met in their way, and especially women, who even used to come forward voluntarily for the purpose, since they believed that this ceremony rendered them fruitful. Cæs I, 1, 72, and III, 2, 100

lurch. 1. To filch, to steal. Wiv II, 2, 26

Schm defines this word as "to lurk," and *lurk* is defined as "to lie hidden and in wait." So also Skeat. But Cotgrave in defining the word *Fostrauë* explains it as "to lurch, to purloyne, withdraw from." And it would seem on a careful reading of Falstaff's words that this is the meaning here Ben Jonson in *The Silent Woman* has "You have lurched your friends of the better half of the garland by concealing this part of the plot."

2. As it occurs in Cor II, 2, 105, *He lunched all swords of the garland*, Skeat, followed by Schm., defines it as to "pilfer, steal, rob, plunder" But surely not to pilfer or steal in the brunt of seventeen battles. The meaning, of course, is evident, and as Malone puts it "To 'lurch all swords of the garland' was to gain from all other warriors the wreath of victory with ease and incontestable superiority" The expression in this case is probably from an old game mentioned by Cotgrave and called "Lurche," and "a lurch" was

the term used in this game when one person gained every point before another made one

lure. A figure stuffed to resemble a bird and used by falconers to allure the hawk Shr IV, 1, 195

luscious. In Oth I, 3, 354, this word evidently has the usual meaning—sweet to excess. As it occurs in Mids. II, 1, 251, it may have the same meaning applied to the sense of smell. Thus Drayton, in his "Polyolbion," has

The azur'd Hare-bell next, with them,
they neatly mixt,
To allay whose luscious smell, they
Woodbine plac't betwixt.

But some give it the sense of lush, &c., and Theobald changed it from *luscious*, as in the F1, to *lush*. Of this Johnson tells us, "On the margin of one of my folios an unknown hand has written *lush* Woodbine, which I think is right." And Ritson says "*Lush* is clearly preferable in point of sense and absolutely necessary in point of metre." In regard to the latter point Furness notes "It can be no disgrace to accept this line as an Alexandrine

Quite a' ver can I oped | with lus-
cious | woodbine,

where the resolved syllables of 'luscious' need not be harshly nor strongly emphasised."

lush Juicy, succulent, fresh Tp II, 1, 52

lust. 1. Desire, wish. Troil. IV, 4, 134.

2 Pleasure, delight. Lucre 1, 334, Tim IV, 3, 492

lustig (*lustique* in the F1) Lusty, cheerful. All's. II, 3, 45. This word occurs frequently in old plays. Capell notes that "An old play, that has a great deal of merit, called *The Weakest goeth to the Wall* (printed in 1600, but how much earlier written, or by whom written, we are no where informed), has in it a Dutchman called Jacob Van Smelt, who speaks a jargon of Dutch and our language, and upon several occasions uses this very word, which in English is lusty."

lustihood. Vigor, energy, high animal spirits. Ado V, 1, 76. *Reason and respectual virtues pale and lustihood deject* Troil II, 2, 50. The liver was supposed to be the seat of courage and energy

luxurious Lustful, unchaste Ado IV, 1, 42, HV IV, 4, 20

luxury Lust, lasciviousness. Mens V, 1, 506, Huyl I, 5, 83, Lr IV, 6, 119. This is the only sense in which this word is used by Shakespeare

Lychorida, dī p Nurse to Marina. Per Lycurgus. The famous legislator of Sparta. Referred to in Cor II, 1, 60

He was the son of Eunomus, King of Sparta, and brother of Polydectes. The latter succeeded his father as King of Sparta and afterwards died, leaving his wife with child. She proposed to Lycurgus to destroy her offspring if he would share the throne with her. He seemingly consented, but when the child was born he openly proclaimed him king, and as next of kin acted as his guardian. But being charged by the opposite party with ambitious designs, he left Sparta and travelled extensively during many years. Meanwhile things in Sparta fell into disorder, and on his return he was hailed as the one man who could restore order. He undertook the task and, having consulted the Delphic oracle, he obtained for his institutions the approval of the god. He then exacted from the people a promise that they would not make any alteration in his laws before his return. And now he left Sparta to finish his life in voluntary exile in order that his countrymen might be bound by their oath to preserve his constitution inviolate for ever. Where and how he died nobody could tell. He vanished from the earth like a god, leaving no traces behind but his spirit, and he was honored as a god at Sparta, with a temple and yearly sacrifices down to the latest times. The date of Lycurgus is variously given, but it is impossible to place it later than B.C. 825.

lym A bloodhound, so called because it was held by the hunter in a lym, leam or leash until slipped in pursuit of the game Lr III, 6, 72

Lymoges. *O, Lymoges! O, Austria!* John III, 1, 115 "Shakespeare, in the person of Austria, has conjoined the two well-known enemies of Richard Cœur-de-Lion Leopold, Duke of Austria, threw him into prison in a former expedition (in 1193), but the castle of Chaluz, before which he fell (in 1199), belonged to Vidomar, Viscount of Limoges" *Blake* The cause of the siege, as related by French, was that a vassal of Vidomar found, as was reported to King Richard, a treasure of golden statues, representing a Roman emperor, with his wife, sons and daughters, seated at a golden table, and was required to yield up the prize to Richard,

Suzerain of the Limousin On Vidomar's refusal he was besieged in his castle at Chaluz-Chabrol, before which the heroic king received the wound of which he died twelve days after, viz., April 6, 1199 The archer who pierced his shoulder with an arrow (of which wound he died) was Bertrand de Gourdon. Austria in the old play [*The Troublesome Raigne of King John*] is called Lymoges, the Austrich duke Hollinshead says "The same year Philip, bastard sonne to King Richard, to whom his father had given the castell and honour of Coniacke, killed the Viscount of Lymoges in revenge of his father's death"

Lysander, dr p In love with Hermione Mids

Lysimachus, dr p Governor of Mitylene Per

MAB. The queen of the fairies Rom I, 4, 53 This passage is the first that has been discovered containing the name *Mab* as that of the fairy queen There has been much discussion as to the origin of the name, but no satisfactory conclusion has been reached

Macbeth, dr p General of the Scottish army *McB*

Macbeth, Lady, dr p Wife to Macbeth *McB*

Shakespeare's play has made the names of Macbeth and his wife known wherever the English language is spoken It is therefore greatly to be regretted that he should have given such an erroneous and unjust view of their characters as he has embodied in his drama, and it is well for the reader to bear in mind that Macbeth and the other *dramatis personae* of the play are purely the creations of the poet, grand and wonderful creations, no doubt, but entirely fictitious and

not at all historical. Indeed, several of the characters have no place whatever in history, and the main facts are merely imaginary Macbeth, instead of being the bloodthirsty and unscrupulous tyrant that Sh represents him to be, was a just and wise monarch, and the best authorities agree that his reign was one of unusual peace and prosperity Sir Walter Scott condenses the real history of Macbeth as follows "Duncan, by his mother, Beatrice, a grandson of Malcolm II, succeeded to the throne on his grandfather's death in 1033, he reigned only six years. Macbeth, his near relation, also a grand child of Malcolm II, though by the mother's side, was stirred up by ambition to contest the throne with the possessor The Lady of Macbeth also, whose real name was Graoch, had deadly injuries to avenge on the reigning prince She was the granddaughter of Kenneth IV, killed 1003 fighting against Malcolm II, and other causes

for revenge animated the mind of her who has been since painted as the sternest of women. The old annalists add some instigations of a supernatural kind to the influence of a vindictive woman over an ambitious husband. Three women of more than human stature and beauty appeared to Macbeth in a dream or vision and hailed him successively by the titles of Thane of Cromarty, Thane of Moray (which the king afterwards bestowed on him), and finally by that of King of Scots, thus dream, it is said, inspired him with the seductive hopes so well expressed in the drama.

"Macbeth broke no law of hospitality in his attempts on Duncan's life. He attacked and slew the king at a place called Bothgowan, or the Smith's House, near Elgin, in 1039, and not, as has been supposed, in his own castle of Inverness. The act was bloody, as was the complexion of the times, but, in very truth, the claim of Macbeth to the throne, according to the rule of Scottish succession, was better than that of Duncan. As a king, the tyrant so much exclaimed against was in reality a firm, just and equitable prince. Apprehensions of danger from a party which Malcolm, the eldest son of the slaughtered Duncan, had set on foot in Northumberland, and still maintained in Scotland, seem, in process of time, to have soured the temper of Macbeth and rendered him formidable to his nobility. Against Macduff, in particular, the powerful Macmoror of Fife, he had uttered some threats which occasioned that chief to fly from the court of Scotland. Urged by this new counsellor, Siward, the Danish Earl of Northumberland, invaded Scotland in the year 1054, displaying his banner in behalf of the banished Malcolm. Macbeth engaged the foe in the neighbourhood of his celebrated castle of Dunsinane. He was defeated, but escaped from the battle, and was slain at Lumphanan in 1056."

Macmorris, dr p An Irish officer in Henry the Fifth's army HV
maculate Stained, impure LLL I, 2, 98
mad Wild, untrained. 1HVI V, 3, 191
made Endowed with a fortune Tw III, 4, 57

Mæcenas, dr p A friend to Octavius Cæsar Ant

maggot-pie A magpie, a bird whose color is partly black and partly white, and which is noted for its power of mimicry Meb III, 4, 125

magnifico A title given to Venetian grandes Merch. III, 2, 282, Oth I, 2, 12

Maid Marian A character in the morris dance. 1HIV III, 3, 128

mailed Covered as with a coat of mail. 2HVI II, 4, 31

main 1 A hand at dice 1HIV IV, 1, 47

2. The mainland. Lr III, 1, 6

main-course A main-sail. Tp I, 1, 40

maimed Maimed. 2HVL IV, 2, 176
 Cade evidently gives it this form so as to make a pun on *Maine*. Some eds. suppose that *maimed* is a misprint for *maine* and correct it, thus destroying the joke

mainly Forcibly, mightily 1HIV II, 4, 222, Troil IV, 4, 87

makeless Mateless, widowed. Sonn IX, 4.

malady Disease *Of man and beast*
 the infinite malady = "every kind of disease incident to man and beast"

Johnson R G White suggests *infectious* for *infinite* Tim III, 6, 109

Malcolm, dr p Son to King Duncan Meb

Malkin A familiar name for Mary, hence *kitchen malkin* = a servant wench. Cor II, 1, 224, Per IV, 3, 34

Mall. A diminutive of Mary, old form of our Moll Tp II, 2, 50

There has been much speculation as to the identity of Mistress Mall, referred to in Tw I, 2, 135, but without reaching a positive conclusion. Steevs claimed that the reference was to Mary Frith, better known as Mall Cutpurse, the heroine of Middleton and Dekker's comedy, *The Roaring Girl*, but this

of Thersites was a satirical portrait of Dekker, sees in mastic an allusion to the *Histrion-mastic*, or, *The Player Whipt* of that writer, one of whose lines was probably aimed at Shakespeare. The line is

That when he *shakes* his furious *spear*
But is it not possible that the epithet
was applied to Thersites because he was
such an incessant talker that his jaws
were always moving as if he were
chewing (masticating)?"

match. An appointment Wiv II, 2,
304

mate. To confound, to paralyze McB
V, 1, 86

maund. A hand-basket Compl 36
mazed. Confused, bewildered, literally,
lost in a maze or labyrinth Mids II,
1, 113, HVII IV, 2, 47, HVIII II, 4,
185 This word is not a contraction of
amazed as it is sometimes printed and
glossed.

mazzard. The head. A modification of
maza, a bowl Hml V, 1, 97, Oth
II, 3, 157

meacock. Tame, cowardly, spiritless
Shr II, 1, 315

meal'd. Jonsson defines this word, as it
occurs (Meas IV, 2, 86) "sprinkled,
defiled." Blackstone "mingled, com-
pounded," from the French *maeler*. But
is it not rather a form of the A S *mael*,
a part or portion, and meaning *were*
he wæt and part with that which he
corrects, as the Scotch would say

meander. A winding way *Through*
for thrifts and meanders = straight
paths and crooked or winding ways
Tp III, 3, 3

measles Originally signified leprosy,
though now used for a very different
disorder The origin is the old French
word *meseau* or *mesel*, a leper Cot-
grave has "meseau, a *meselled*, scurvy,
leaporous, Lazarous person" The word
still retains somewhat of its original
meaning in the case of hogs or pork,
and we speak of *measly pork* Cor
III, 1, 78

measure 1 Reach Gent V, 4, 127

2. A grave and dignified dance The
word is frequently used in a punning
sense, as in Rom I, 4, 10 and RII III,
4, 7

meazel. The old spelling of measles, a
leper, spoken in contempt of a mean
person Cor III, 1, 78
mechanical, n A handicraftsman, a
mechanic Mids III, 2, 9, Cæs I, 1, 3
medal. Defined by Schm and others as
"a portrait in a locket" Wint I, 2,
307

meditance Premeditation Kins I, 1

medius fidius. "An old Latin oath,
apparently short for *me dius Fidius*
adjuvet, may the divine Fidius help
me! If *fidius* stands for *filius*, then
it means, may the divine son of Jupiter
help me! The reference in that case
is most likely to god Hercules" Skeat
Kins III, V

meddle 1. To mix, to mingle Tp I,
2, 22

2 To have to do with Tw II, 4, 275
In this instance = to fight cf comedde

Medea was the daughter of Aetes, King
of Colchis She was celebrated for her
skill in magic When Jason came to
Colchis in search of the golden fleece,
she fell in love with the hero, assisted
him in accomplishing the object of his
adventure and afterward fled with
him as his wife to Greece, taking her
younger brother Absyrtus with her
Her father pursued her and when she
was nearly overtaken, she murdered
Absyrtus, cut his body into pieces and
strewed them on the road so that her
father might be delayed in gathering
the limbs of his child. (HVII. V, 2, 59)

When Jason and she reached Iolcus
they found Aeson, the aged father of
Jason, still alive, and Medea restored
him to youth by injecting the juice of
magic herbs into his veins. (Merch V,
1, 15) After some years, however,
Jason deserted Medea in order to marry
Glaucus or Creusa, daughter of Creon,
the king of the country Medea took
fearful vengeance for the insult. She
killed her two children that she had by

Jason and sent Glauce a poisoned garment which burned her to death when she put it on. Creon likewise perished in the flames. She then fled to Athens in a chariot drawn by winged dragons. Others relate that she fled to Hercules at Thebes, he having promised her his assistance, while yet in Colchis, in case of Jason being unfaithful to her. She cured Hercules, who was seized with madness. At length Medea is said to have become immortal, to have been honored with divine worship, and to have married Achilles in Elysium.

medicine. A physician. (French *medecin*) All's. II, 1, 75, Wint. IV, 4, 598, Mcb V, 2, 27

medlar A tree, the fruit of which is small and in shape like an apple, but flat at the top and only fit to be eaten when very ripe or mellow. The *Mespilus germanica*. Ellacombe tells us that "Shakespeare only used the common language of his time when he described the medlar as only fit to be eaten when rotten. But, in fact, the medlar when fit to be eaten is no more rotten than a ripe peach, pear or strawberry, or any other fruit which we do not eat till it has reached a certain stage of softness. There is a vast difference between a ripe and a rotten medlar, though it would puzzle many of us to say when a fruit (not a medlar only) is ripe, that is, fit to be eaten. The Japanese always eat their peaches in an unripe state, they regard a ripe peach as rotten." Chaucer gives the medlar a very prominent place in his description of a beautiful garden, and certainly a fine medlar-tree 'ful of blossomes' is a handsome ornament on any lawn.

In As. III, 2, 125 there is an obvious pun between *meddler* and *medlar*. Also in Tim. IV, 3, 307. In Meas. IV, 3, 184 it is used as a term of contempt for a woman, undoubtedly with the same meaning implied in Rom. II, 1, 38, but which cannot be discussed here.

In the early days of printing the wood of the medlar-tree was used for

making type, it being close-grained like that of the pear and apple.

meed. 1 Reward, hire. As II, 3, 58, RIII I, 3, 139 Cym. III, 5, 168

2 Merit, worth. 3HVI. II, 1, 36, Tim. I, 1, 388

meered, { This word has given rise to mered, } much discussion. It is *mered* in the F1, *mered* in some other editions. Schm. explains it as sole, entire (*mere*), Nares, as defined, limited. To *near* (meaning to bound) occurs in Spenser and in North's "Plutarch," and *meere-stone* is an old word for boundary stone Ant III, 13, 10

mehercle By Hercules. LLL. IV, 2, 80

meiny, { A company belonging to or menie } attending upon a particular person, from *mesnie*, old French, which Roquefort defines, "famille, maison, tous ceux qui la composent." *Nares* Often, but erroneously, confounded with the English word many Lr II, 4, 35. *Meynie*, in Cor III, 1, 66, is in most modern editions changed to *many* and, perhaps, properly so.

Meleager. This name does not occur in Sh., but there are several references to him. *Prince's heart of Calydon*, 2HVI. I, 1, 235, and *the boar of Thessaly*, Ant. IV, 13, 2. He was the son of Ceneus and Althea, and was one of the most famous Etolian heroes of Calydon. He took part in the Argonautic expedition, and on his return home he found the fields of Calydon wasted by an enormous boar which Diana had sent against the country as a punishment, because Ceneus, the king, once neglected to offer up a sacrifice to the goddess. Meleager, with a band of heroes, went out to hunt the boar. Amongst the company was the fair maiden Atalanta, but the heroes refused to hunt with her until Meleager, who was in love with her, overcame their opposition. Atalanta gave the animal the first wound, and it was then slain by Meleager. He presented the hide to Atalanta, but his mother's brothers, the sons of Thestius, took it from her.

Mall was only eleven or thirteen when Sh. play was written. The best authorities are agreed that the allusion is to a mere impersonation and not to any particular individual.

mallecho. Mischief. Probably from the Spanish *malhecho* = mischief. Hml III, 2, 148.

malt-horse. See *horse*.

malt-worm. One who drinks malt liquor. 1HIV II, 1, 83.

Malvolio, dr p Steward to Olivia. Tw Mamillius, *dr p* The young prince of Sicilia. Wint

mammering Hesitating, muttering. Oth III, 3, 70.

mammet. A puppet, a doll. Rom III, 5, 186; 1HIV II, 3, 95. That in the first of these passages *mammet* means "puppet" (used as a term of reproach) is certain, but in the second passage *mammets* perhaps means (as Gifford first suggested) "breasts" (from *mamma*). Dyce

mammock. To tear in pieces. Cor I, 3, 71.

man To tame a hawk. A term in falconry. Shr IV, 1, 196.

manage 1. Management. Tp I, 2, 70; Merch III, 4, 25.
2 Measures, means. RII I, 4, 39.
3 Training, government. RII. III, 3, 179.

mandragora, { A plant noted for its mandrake. } soporific qualities. The root usually has two branches, and this gives it a resemblance to the human figure. It was said to utter shrieks when uprooted and to cause madness and even death to those who tore it from the ground. 2HIV I, 2, 17; Rom. IV, 3, 47; Oth. III, 3, 320.

mankind, adj Masculine. Wint. II, 3, 67; Cor IV, 2, 18.

manned. Furnished with a servant. 2HIV I, 2, 18 and 59.

manner. Custom, practice. Hml. I, 4, 16.

We give this common and simple word a place so as to have the opportunity of saying that in the foregoing

passage it is not a misprint for *mano*. A suggestion of this kind seems to have perennial vitality amongst unfledged Shakespearean critics.

manner. To be taken with the manner = to be caught in the act. LLL I, 1, 202; Wint IV, 4, 752.

man-queller. A slayer of men, a murderer. 2HIV II, 1, 58.

manure. To cultivate. Oth. I, 3, 829.

This word has entirely changed its meaning, it originally signified "to work with the hand," being a contracted form of *manœuvre*.

mappery. The study of maps, theory as opposed to real practice in warfare. Troil I, 3, 205.

marble. Everlasting, like marble. Tim. IV, 3, 192.

marble-constant. Firm as marble. Ant. V, 2, 240.

Marcellus, dr p An officer. Hml.

Marcellus, dr p A Roman tribune. Cæs.

March, Earl of, dr p Edward Mortimer. 1HIV

March-chick. A chicken hatched in March, precocious. Ado I, 3, 58.

Marches. Frontiers, borders. HV I, 2, 140.

Marchpane. A kind of sweet biscuit composed largely of sugar and pounded almonds. Rom. I, 5, 9.

Marcius, Caius, dr p A noble Roman, surnamed Coriolanus. Cor.

Marcius, Young, dr p Son to Caius. Marcus Coriolanus. Cor.

Marcus Andronicus, dr p A tribune and brother to Titus Andronicus. Tit.

Marcus Brutus, dr p A conspirator against Julius Caesar. Cæs.

Mardian, dr p Attendant on Cleopatra. Ant.

mare The nightmare. 2HIV II, 1, 86.

"The Hostess had threatened to ride Falstaff like the *Incubus* or *Nightmare*, but his allusion (if it be not a wanton one) is to the *Gallows*, which is ludicrously called the *Timber* or *Two-legged Mare*." Steevens.

To ride the wild mare = to play at see-saw. 2HIV II, 4, 233. This is

the interpretation given by Douce and accepted by most coms. But it seems to me that Falstaff's expression means more than this

Mareschall, William, *dr p* Earl of Pembroke John

Margarelon, *dr p* Bastardson to Priam Troil

Margaret, *dr p* Attendant on Hero Ado.

Margaret, *dr p* Daughter to Reignier (Renee), King of Anjou, queen and afterwards widow to Henry VI 1HVI, 2HVI, 3HVI, and RIII

Margery Jourdain, *dr p* A witch. 2HVI
See *Jourdain*

margent. 1 Margin. LLL V, 2, 8
2. Glosses or comments frequently printed on the margins of old books. Hml V, 2, 162

Maria, *dr p* A lady attending on the Princess of France LLL

Maria, *dr p* Attendant on Olivia. Tw

Mariana, *dr p* A neighbour to a widow of Florence All's

Mariana, *dr p* The betrothed of Angelo Meas.

Marina, *dr p* Daughter to Pericles Per
mark God bless the mark Merch II,
2, 25 God save the mark Rom. III,
2, 53 See *bless*

Mark Antony, *dr p* The Roman triumvir Cæs.

Marquis of Dorset, *dr p* Son to Lady Grey RIII

Marquis of Montague, *dr p* A Yorkist. 3HVI

married Examine every married lineage Rom I, 3, 83 In the F1 and all other early texts except the Quartos this passage reads, *several lineaments* Prof Dowden, in his new ed of this play, says 'The word, as used here for mutually dependent, is illustrated by the 'well-tuned sounds By unions married' of Sonn. VIII, but *several* has the authority of all texts except Q'

marry An exclamation supposed to have been derived from the name of the Virgin Mary Gent I, 1, 130, Tw IV, 2, 109, Cym. I, 1, 78

marry-trap. An exclamation of insult when a man was caught in his own stratagem. Johnson Wiv I, 1, 170

Mars. An ancient Roman god subsequently identified with the Greek, Ares He was the son of Jupiter and Juno, and next to Jupiter enjoyed the highest honors at Rome He was worshipped as the god of war, and his priests, the Salii, danced in full armour, and the place dedicated to warlike exercises was called after his name, *Campus Martius* The wolf was sacred to him in his character of war-god, and the wood-pecker was dedicated to him as to a god gifted with prophetic powers. He is generally represented as driving a chariot drawn by his sister, Bellona. Mars' hot minion (Tp IV, 1, 97) = Venus. Her son, of course, is Cupid. See *Venus*

Mars One of the planets The astrologers claimed that the influence of this planet on the destinies of humanity was very great. All's I, 1, 206, 1HVI I, 2, 1

mart. To traffic Cym. I, 6, 151.

Martext, Sir Oliver, *dr p* A vicar As.

Martius, *dr p* Son to Titus Andronicus Tit.

Martlemas A corruption of Martinmas The feast of St. Martin, which occurs November 11th Used of a person in the decline of life 2HIV II, 2, 110

mary-buds Flowers of the marigold Cym II, 3, 25

mastic A word of no well-ascertained meaning which occurs in Troil, I, 3, 73 In the F1 it reads *Mastiche* Rowe changed this to *mastiff*, Boswell suggested *mastite*, and Orger, *nasty* R. & White notes that "mastic, said to be the feminine of *mastigia*, was used to mean a whip or scourge, especially of a moral kind," and quotes a passage from the *Arcadia* in support of its use here He further says mastic "has generally been regarded as an error for 'mastiff'—an epithet, the appropriateness of which to the jaws of *Thersites* I cannot see, as he was one of those barking dogs that never bite" Fleay, who thought that the character

of Thersites was a satirical portrait of Dekker, sees in mastic an allusion to the *Histrio-mastic*, or, *The Player Whipt* of that writer, one of whose lines was probably aimed at Shakespeare. The line is

That when he *shakes* his furious *speare*
But is it not possible that the epithet
was applied to Thersites because he was
such an incessant talker that his jaws
were always moving as if he were
chewing (masticating)?"

match. An appointment Wiv II, 2,
304

mate. To confound, to paralyze Mcb
V, 1, 86

maund A hand-basket Compl 36
mazed Confused, bewildered, literally,
lost in a maze or labyrinth Mids II,
1, 113, 1HVI IV, 2, 47, HVIII II, 4,
185 This word is not a contraction of
amazed as it is sometimes printed and
glossed

mazzard. The head A modification of
mazar, a bowl Hml V, 1, 97, Oth
II, 3, 157

meacock. Tame, cowardly, spiritless
Shr II, 1, 315

meal'd Jonnson defines this word, as it
occurs (Meas IV, 2, 86) "sprinkled,
defiled." Blackstone "mingled, com-
pounded," from the French *meler* But
is it not rather a form of the A S *mael*,
a part or portion, and meaning *were
he ait and part with that which he
corrects*, as the Scotch would say

meander. A winding way *Through
for the lights and meanders* = straight
paths and crooked or winding ways
Tp III, 3, 3

measles Originally signified leprosy,
though now used for a very different
disorder The origin is the old French
word *meseau* or *mesel*, a leper Cot-
grave has "meseau, a meselled, scurvy,
leaporous, Lazarous person" The word
still retains somewhat of its original
meaning in the case of hogs or pork,
and we speak of *measly pork* Cor
III, 1, 78

measure 1 Reach Gent V, 4, 127

2. A grave and dignified dance The
word is frequently used in a punning
sense, as in Rom I, 4, 10 and RII III,
4, 7

meazel. The old spelling of measles, a
leper, spoken in contempt of a mean
person Cor III, 1, 78

mechanical, *n* A handicraftsman, a
mechanic Mids III, 2, 9, Cæs I, 1, 3

medal. Defined by Schm and others as
"a portrait in a locket" Wint I, 2,
307

meditance. Premeditation Kins I, 1
medius fidius "An old Latin oath,
apparently short for *me dius Fidius adiuvet*, may the divine Fidius help
me! If *fidius* stands for *filius*, then
it means, may the divine son of Jupiter
help me! The reference in that case
is most likely to god Hercules" Skeat
Kins III, V

meddle. 1. To mix, to mingle Tp I,
2, 22

2 To have to do with Tw II, 4, 275
In this instance=to fight *cf comeddle*
Medea was the daughter of Ætes, King
of Colchis She was celebrated for her
skill in magic When Jason came to
Colchis in search of the golden fleece,
she fell in love with the hero, assisted
him in accomplishing the object of his
adventure and afterward fled with
him as his wife to Greece, taking her
younger brother Absyrtus with her
Her father pursued her and when she
was nearly overtaken, she murdered
Absyrtus, cut his body into pieces and
strewed them on the road so that her
father might be delayed in gathering
the limbs of his child. (2HVI V, 2, 59)

When Jason and she reached Ioleus
they found Æson, the aged father of
Jason, still alive, and Medea restored
him to youth by injecting the juice of
magic herbs into his veins. (Merch V,
1, 15) After some years, however,
Jason deserted Medea in order to marry
Glouce or Creusa, daughter of Creon,
the king of the country Medea took
fearful vengeance for the insult. She
killed her two children that she had by

Jason and sent Glauce a poisoned garment which burned her to death when she put it on. Creon likewise perished in the flames. She then fled to Athens in a chariot drawn by winged dragons. Others relate that she fled to Hercules at Thebes, he having promised her his assistance, while yet in Colchus, in case of Jason being unfaithful to her. She cured Hercules, who was seized with madness. At length Medea is said to have become immortal, to have been honored with divine worship, and to have married Achilles in Elysium.

medicine A physician. (French *medecin*) All's. II, 1, 75, Wint. IV, 4, 598, Mcb V, 2, 27

medlar A tree, the fruit of which is small and in shape like an apple, but flat at the top and only fit to be eaten when very ripe or mellow. The *Mespilus germanica* Ellacombe tells us that "Shakespeare only used the common language of his time when he described the medlar as only fit to be eaten when rotten. But, in fact, the medlar when fit to be eaten is no more rotten than a ripe peach, pear or strawberry, or any other fruit which we do not eat till it has reached a certain stage of softness. There is a vast difference between a ripe and a rotten medlar, though it would puzzle many of us to say when a fruit (not a medlar only) is ripe, that is, fit to be eaten. The Japanese always eat their peaches in an unripe state, they regard a ripe peach as rotten." Chaucer gives the medlar a very prominent place in his description of a beautiful garden, and certainly a fine medlar-tree "ful of blossomes" is a handsome ornament on any lawn.

In As. III, 2, 125 there is an obvious pun between *meddler* and *medlar*. Also in Tim. IV, 3, 307 In Meas. IV, 3, 184 it is used as a term of contempt for a woman, undoubtedly with the same meaning implied in Rom. II, 1, 35, but which cannot be discussed here.

In the early days of printing the wood of the medlar-tree was used for

making type, it being close-grained like that of the pear and apple.

meed. 1 Reward, hire As II, 3, 58, RIII I, 3, 139, Cym. III, 5, 168

2. Merit, worth 3HVI. II, 1, 36, Tim I, 1, 288

meered, { This word has given rise to mered } much discussion. It is *meered* in the F1, *mered* in some other editions Schm. explains it as sole, entire (*mere*), Nares, as defined, limited. To *meare* (meaning to bound) occurs in Spenser and in North's "Plutarch," and *meere-stone* is an old word for boundary stone Ant III, 18, 10

mehercle By Hercules. LLL IV, 2, 80

meiny, { A company belonging to or menie } attending upon a particular person, from *mesnie*, old French, which Roquefort defines, "famille, maison, tous ceux qui la composent." Nares Often, but erroneously, confounded with the English word many Lr II, 4, 35. *Meynie*, in Cor III, 1, 66, is in most modern editions changed to *many* and, perhaps, properly so.

Meleager This name does not occur in Sh., but there are several references to him. *Prince's heart of Calydon*, 3HVI. I, 1, 235, and *the boar of Thessaly*, Ant IV, 18, 2 He was the son of Æneus and Althea, and was one of the most famous Ætolian heroes of Calydon. He took part in the Argonautic expedition, and on his return home he found the fields of Calydon wasted by an enormous boar which Diana had sent against the country as a punishment, because Æneus, the king, once neglected to offer up a sacrifice to the goddess. Meleager, with a band of heroes, went out to hunt the boar. Amongst the company was the fair maiden Atalanta, but the heroes refused to hunt with her until Meleager, who was in love with her, overcame their opposition. Atalanta gave the animal the first wound, and it was then slain by Meleager. He presented the hide to Atalanta, but his mother's brothers, the sons of Thestius, took it from her,

whereupon Meleager, in a rage, slew them This, however, was the cause of his own death, for which see *Althea* Althea, repenting too late of what she had done, put an end to her life, and his wife, Cleopatra (not the heroine of Sh play), died of grief

mell. To meddle, to have to do with All's IV, 3, 257

Melun, dr p A French lord. John.

Matthew Paris tells us that Melun, before his death, made the confession which is given in John V, 4 In the old play of *The Troublesome Raigne of King John*, may be found the details of the agreement between the dauphin and sixteen of his nobles, and the oath by which they bound themselves to execute their English allies and deprive their heirs of their seignories Melun was one of the sixteen

memorize To make memorable, to make glorious HVIII III, 2, 52, *Mcb* I, 2, 40

Menas, d₁ p Friend to Pompey Ant

Menebrates, d₁ p Friend to Pompey Ant

Menelaus, dr p Brother to Agamemnon Troil.

Menelaus was the son of Plisthenes or Atreus and the younger brother of Agamemnon He was king of Lacedaemon, and married to the famous Helen, by whom he became the father of Hermione When Helen had been carried off by Paris, Menelaus and Ulysses sailed to Troy in order to demand her restitution. Menelaus was hospitably treated by Antenor, but the journey was of no avail, and the Trojan, Antimachus, even advised his fellow-citizens to kill Menelaus and Ulysses Thereupon Menelaus and his brother, Agamemnon resolved to march against Troy with all the forces that the Greeks could muster Agamemnon was chosen the commander-in-chief In the Trojan war Menelaus was under the special protection of Juno and Minerva, and distinguished himself by his bravery in battle He killed many illustrious

Trojans, and would have slain Paris also in single combat had not the latter been carried off by Venus in a cloud. Menelaus was one of the heroes concealed in the wooden horse (see *horse*), and as soon as Troy was taken he and Ulysses hastened to the house of Deiphobus, who had married Helen after the death of Paris, and put him to death in a barbarous manner Menelaus is said to have been secretly introduced into the chamber of Deiphobus by Helen, who thus became reconciled to her former husband. He was among the first that sailed away from Troy, accompanied by his wife, Helen, and Nestor, but he was eight years wandering about the shores of the Mediterranean before he reached home Henceforth he lived with Helen at Sparta in peace and wealth, and his palace is said to have shone in its splendor like the sun or the moon

Menenius Agrippa, dr p Friend to Coriolanus Cor

Menteith, dr p A Scottish nobleman *Mcb*

Menteith. A district in the south of Perthshire, Scotland, laying between the Leith and the Forth It is not a county as Schm. says 1HIV I, 1, 73

Mephistophilus. A disparaging nickname applied by Pistol to Slender Wiv I, 1, 132 Mephistophilus was the name of a supposed familiar spirit in the old legend of Sir John Faustus, and consequently the principal agent in Marlowe's play of *Dr Faustus*

Mercade, dr p A lord attending on the Princess of France LLL

mercatante Italian for merchant and used in same sense Shr IV, 2, 63 In some editions *marcatant* See *merchant*

merchant. A fellow, a chap, probably equivalent to peddler or chapman. 1HVI II, 3, 57, Rom. II, 4, 153 Used also in a better sense Merch III, 2, 242.

Mercurial. Like Mercury, swift-footed. Mercury had wings on his feet Cym IV, 2, 310 See *Mercury*

Mercury This was the name of the Roman god of commerce and gain, the origin of the word being exactly the same as that of our word *merchant*. His statue in Rome had a purse in its hand to signify his functions. The Romans of later times identified this god of merchants and tradespeople with the Greek, Hermes, and transferred all the attributes and myths of the latter to the former. But the Fetiales or College of Priests never recognized the identity of the two, and instead of a *caduceus* used a sacred branch as the emblem of peace. In all the references in Sh., however, the allusions are to the attributes of Hermes, who was the son of Jupiter and Maia, the daughter of Atlas. He was born in a cave of Mount Cyllene in Arcadia. A few hours after his birth he escaped from his cradle, went to Pieria and stole some of the oxen of Apollo. That he might not be discovered by the traces of his footsteps he wore sandals and drove the oxen to Pylos, where he killed two and concealed the rest in a cave. When he returned to Cyllene he found a tortoise at the entrance of his native cave. He took the shell of the animal, drew strings across it and thus invented the lyre, on which he immediately played. Apollo, by his prophetic power, had, in the meantime discovered the thief and charged Hermes with the crime before his mother, Maia. She showed to the god the child in its cradle, but Apollo carried him before Jupiter who commanded him to return the oxen. Hermes then conducted Apollo to Pylos and restored to him his oxen, but when Apollo heard the sounds of the lyre he was so charmed that he allowed Hermes to keep the cattle.

An account of the adventures of Mercury (Hermes) and the services that he rendered to the gods would fill a large book. His principal function was that of herald to the gods, hence he was regarded as the god of eloquence, since eloquence is one of the most im-

portant of the arts employed by heralds and messengers. And as messengers should also be endowed with cunning, he was known as the god of thieves and liars. Tw. I, 5, 105. He was also the acknowledged author of many inventions. His principal attributes are 1. A travelling hat, with a broad brim, which in later time was adorned with two little wings. 2. His staff, which, instead of being entwined with white ribbons like the ordinary herald's staves, was entwined with two serpents. See *caduceus*. The staff, in later times, is further adorned with a pair of wings expressing the swiftness with which the messenger of the gods moved from place to place. 3. The sandals. They were beautiful and golden, and carried the god across land and sea with the rapidity of the wind. At the ankles they were provided with wings.

The planet Mercury is evidently referred to by Autolycus. Wint. IV, 3, 25. The old astrological beliefs were strongly held in the days of Sh., and the influence of the planet Mercury upon human destiny was supposed to tend powerfully towards an endowment of the characteristics of the god whose name it bore.

Mercutio, dr p Friend to Romeo Rom. mere Complete, entire Oth II, 2, 3, Cym. IV, 2, 92 Used as an adverb (= merely) in All's. III, 5, 58

mere, } Entire, absolute, only Oth mered. } II, 2, 3, Troil I, 3, 111, Ant III, 2, 10, Cym. V, 5, 335

merely Simply, absolutely, quite. Tp I, 1, 59, Hml. I, 2, 137

mermaid. A fabulous creature, half woman and half fish. Schm. says the word is synonymous with *siren*, but this is not strictly correct, although Sh frequently applies the word interchangeably, as in Err III, 2, 45 and 168, and elsewhere. See *siren*. Mermaid was old slang for a woman of bad character. Of the passage *And heard a mermaid on a dolphin's back*, etc (Mids. II, 1, 150), Furness tells us that

"this speech of Oberon has been the subject of more voluminous speculation than any other twenty-five lines in Shakespeare. Perhaps, not unnaturally. Let an allegory be once scented and the divagations are endless." According to Rowe, it amounted to no more than a compliment to Queen Elizabeth, who is meant by the "fair vestal, throned by the west." In regard to this all are agreed. But Warburton went further and claimed that the mermaid was Mary, Queen of Scots, the dolphin being the dauphin of France, son of Henry II., to whom Mary was married. See *dauphin*. The superlative abilities and attractions of Mary are set forth in the line *uttering such dulcet and harmonious breath,* and by the stars that *shot madly from their spheres* are "meant the earls of Northumberland and Westmorland, who fell in her quarrel, and principally the great duke of Norfolk, whose projected marriage with her was attended with such fatal consequences." The allegory is certainly very close. Marshall and others think it refers to the entertainment given to Elizabeth at Kenilworth in 1575, and that the stars that shot madly from their spheres were fireworks!! But this is certainly a very unpoetical conception and one entirely unworthy of the passage under consideration. He identifies the mermaid on the dolphin with Arion "riding aloft upon his old friend the *dolphin*," as described by Lanham in his account of the festivities. Arion must have made a rare old mermaid.

It is worthy of note in this connection that Mary, in her own day, was caricatured under the symbol of a mermaid. See Strickland's "Queens of Scotland," art. Mary.

The point is one of intense interest, and those who desire to study the subject thoroughly will find the material in Furness's ed. of *Midsummer Night's Dream*, where nearly seventeen closely printed royal octavo pages are devoted

to it. The following quotation from Furness cannot fail to interest our readers. "In the copy of Hamner's 'Shakespeare,' which Mrs F A Kemble used in her Public Readings, and which she gave to the present editor, there is in the margin opposite this passage the following MS note by that loved and venerated hand. 'It always seems to me the crowning hardship of Mary Stuart's hard life to have had this precious stone thrown at her by the hand of Shakespeare—it seems to me most miserable, even when I think of all her misery, that she should have had this beautiful, bad record from the humanest man that ever lived, and, for her sins, the greatest poet—and she that was wise (not good) and prosperous, to have this crown of stars set on her narrow forehead by the same hand.'" But although Sh as a poet paid Elizabeth this glowing compliment, evidently before he realized her true character, when she came to die he had not one word of sorrow or of praise to utter in her behalf.

Merops. A king of the Æthiopians. His wife, Clymene, became the mother of Phæthon by Helios (the Sun). See *Phæthon*. Gent III, 1, 153

meshed. Mashed, brewed. Tit III, 2, 38
mess. 1. A party eating together, a company. John I, 1, 190, Hml V 2, 89. *Louer messes*—persons of inferior rank, properly those who, at meals, sat below the salt—at the lower end of the table. Wint I, 2, 227

2. A party of four. Thus Cotgrave gives, "A messe (Vulgairement) Le nombre de quatre." Mess came to signify a set of four, because at great dinners the company was usually arranged into fours, which were called messes. LLL IV, 3, 207, do V, 2, 361, 3HVI I, 4, 73

3. A small quantity, as much as would serve for a meal. 2HIV II, 1, 103, Oth IV, 1, 211
Messala, *di p.* Friend to Brutus and Cassius. Cæs

metaphysical Supernatural Mcb I, 5, 30
Metellus Climber, dr p Conspirator against Julius Caesar Cæs

mete-yard A measuring yard. Shr IV, 3, 153

mew. "Mew is the place, whether it be abroad or in the house, in which the Hawk is put during the time she casts or doth change her feathers." Holme's "Academy of Armory and Blazon" Shr I, 1, 87, John IV, 2, 57, RHL I, 1, 23, and 132

mettle 1 Material, quality HV III, 1, 27, Mcb I, 7, 73
 2 Disposition, courage, temper Tw III, 4, 300, Tp II, 1, 182, 1HIV II, 4, 13

meyny The multitude, probably a form of many Cor III, 1, 66

Michael, dr p A follower of Cade 2HVI
Michael, Sir, dr p Friend to Archbishop of York 1HIV and 2HIV

micher A sneak, a truant 1HIV II, 4, 450

miching Secret, sneaking Hml. III, 2, 146

mickle Much, great Err III, 1, 45, HV II, 1, 70, Rom. II, 3, 15 A word almost obsolete in the time of Sh., but still in use in Scotland in the form "muckle," which is a mere variant. There is an old proverb "Many a pickle make a mickle," or, as Ray gives it "Many littles make a mickle" By a strange perversion this proverb is frequently altered to "Many a mickle make a muckle," which is nonsense, as mickle and muckle are merely different forms of the same word

Midas The son of Gordius and Cybele, is said to have been a wealthy but effeminate king of Phrygia, a pupil of Orpheus and a great patron of the worship of Bacchus It is said that while a child, ants carried grains of wheat into his mouth to indicate that one day he should be the richest of all mortals. On one occasion Silenus, the companion and teacher of Bacchus, had gone astray in a state of intoxication and was caught by the country people in the rose gardens of Midas. He was

bound with wreaths of flowers and led before the king Midas received Silenus kindly, and after treating him with hospitality he led him back to Bacchus who, in his gratitude, allowed Midas to ask a favor of him. Midas, in his folly, desired that all things which he touched should be changed into gold The request was granted, but as even the food which he touched became gold he implored the god to take his favor back Bacchus accordingly ordered him to bathe in the source of Pactolus, near Mount Tmolus. This bath saved Midas, but from that time the river always had abundance of gold in its sand. Merch III, 2, 102 On one occasion, when Pan and Apollo were engaged in a musical contest on the flute and lyre, Midas was chosen to decide between them The king decided in favor of Pan, whereupon Apollo changed his ears into those of an ass Midas contrived to conceal them under his Phrygian cap, but the servant who used to cut his hair discovered them. The secret so much harassed this man that, as he could not betray it to a human being, he dug a hole in the earth and whispered in it, "King Midas has ass's ears" He then filled the hole up again and his heart was relieved. But on the same spot a reed grew up which in its whispers betrayed the secret Midas is said to have killed himself by drinking the blood of an ox.

middest. The middle, the thick. 2HVI IV, 8, 64

middle-earth The world. *A man of middle-earth* (Wiv V, 5, 86) evidently means one who belongs to the space between the sky and the infernal regions.

Milan, Duke of, dr p Father to Silvia Gent.

milch Moist, shedding tears. Hml. II, 2, 548

milliner A man dealing in fancy articles. Wint. IV, 4, 192

mill-sixpence A coin (sixpence) on which the impression was made by a screw

press instead of with a hammer. Such coins were introduced about 1572 and were, in many respects, superior to the old ones Wiv I, 1, 158

millstones "To weep millstones" is a proverbial expression signifying not to weep at all RIII I, 3, 353 Troil I, 2, 157

mince. 1. To make small, hence to extenuate or palliate Oth II, 3, 247, Ant I, 2, 109

2. To act in an affected and delicate manner, as, for example, to take small steps Wiv V, 1, 9, Merch III, 4, 67, Troil. I, 2, 279

For the passage in Lr IV, 6, 119, it has been suggested by Collier's MS corrector that *minces* is a misprint for *mimics*. This is certainly a good suggestion, counterfeiting or mimicking virtue seems more expressive here than *mincing*, even if we accept an old definition of *mincing* given by Cotgrave (*s v mineux*)—squeamish, quaint, coy mine. To undermine, to sap, to destroy

As I, 1, 22

mineral. Anything that is mined or dug out of a mine Hml IV, 1, 26 See *ore*

Minerva Identified by the Romans with the Greek goddess Athena. Various accounts are given of her birth and parentage, one being that she was the daughter of Jupiter without a mother. Jupiter being tormented with severe pains in his head ordered Vulcan to split his skull open. This was done, and Minerva sprang forth with a mighty shout and clad in complete armour. She was the goddess of all wisdom and of the arts and sciences, and her inventions are many and important. She was believed to have invented nearly every kind of work in which women were employed, and she herself was skilled in such work, as witness her contest with Arachne. See *Arachne*. She assumes the character of a warlike divinity, but, unlike Mars, she preserves men from slaughter when prudence demands it and repels the savage love of war shown by Mars, and conquers

him. In the reign of Cecrops both Neptune and Minerva contended for the possession of Athens. The gods resolved that whichever of them produced a gift most useful to mortals should have possession of the land. Neptune struck the ground with his trident and straightway a horse appeared. Minerva (Athena) then planted the olive. The gods thereupon decreed that the olive was more useful to man than the horse and gave the city to the goddess. From her it was called Athenæ.

minikin. Small and pretty Lr III, 6, 45

minion. The best, the choice Mcb II, 4, 15 From the French *mignon*, which Cot defines as *pleasing, gentle, kind*. Skeat suggests that the use of the word with a sinister meaning was probably borrowed from the Italian *mignone*, a favorite. But the transition from favorite, in the good sense of one well-beloved, to favorite, a servile follower, is obvious and easy.

minimus Anything very small Mids III, 2, 329

Minos A king and lawgiver of Crete. His wife, Pasiphaë, gave birth to a monster, Minotaurus, which had a bull's body and a human head. Others say a human body and a bull's head. The monster was kept in the labyrinth constructed by Daedalus at Cnosus. See *Daedalus*. Minos made war against the Athenians and Megarians and compelled the former to send either every year or every nine years, a tribute of seven youths and seven maidens who were devoured in the labyrinth by the Minotaurus. The monster was slain by Theseus 3HVI V, 6, 22

Minotaur. 1HVI V, 3, 189 See *Minos*

minute-jacks. Fickle time-servers, literally, fellows that watch their minutes to make their advantage Tim III, 6, 107

minutely. Every minute Mcb V, 2, 18 This word, in this sense, has now fallen into disuse, like the word *presently* as meaning *at present*, which is used only in Scotland, where they speak

of a person as "presently residing"—meaning residing at present. In Sh. time this was one of the ordinary significations of the word.

mirable Admirable Troil. IV, 5, 142
miraculous harp. The reference in Tp

II, 1, 87, to the *miraculous harp* may be either to that of Amphion or that of Apollo. Amphion and his brother Zethus having taken Thebes and put Lycus, the king, and his wife, Dirce, to death because Lycus had repudiated their mother, they fortified the city by a wall, and it is said that when Amphion played the lyre the stones moved of their own accord and formed the wall. Apollo, by means of his harp, raised the walls of Troy. Phillpotts says "If Gonzalo makes Carthage and Tunis into one city, his word has more power than Amphion's harp, which raised the walls of Thebes."

Miranda, dr p Daughter to Prospero
Tp

misceatne Illegitimate HV I, 2, 16
misdoubt, n Suspicion, apprehension
2HVI III, 1, 332.

misdoubt, v To mistrust. Wiv II, 1,
192, LLL IV, 3, 194.

miser. A miserable wretch. Not necessarily a hoarder of money 1HVI V,
4, 7

misery. Wretchedness, poverty Cor
II, 2, 131. Generally explained here as *atarice*, but, as Schm. well says, quite unnecessarily

misgrafted. Ill-placed. Mids. I, 1, 137

misprise, { 1 To undervalue, to slight

misprize } As I, 1, 177, Troil. IV, 5, 74.
From the French *mépriser*

2 To mistake. Mids. III, 2, 74.

misprised Mistaken. Mids. III, 2, 74.

misprision. 1 The taking of one thing for another, mistake, error Ado IV,
1, 187, LLL IV, 3, 98, 1HIV I, 3, 27

2 Contempt, undervaluing All's. II,
3, 159

miss. Misconduct Ven. 53.

missingly. With regret. Wint IV, 1, 4

missive A messenger Mcb I, 5, 7
Ant II, 2, 78

mist To bedew, to cover with mist
Lr V, 3, 264

mistempered 1. Badly tempered or hardened (as steel) Rom. I, 1, 94.

2 Ill-tempered, angry John V, 1, 12

misthink To think ill of 3HVI II, 5, 108

mistradings Sins 1HIV III, 2, 11

mistress 1 A term of courtesy used in Sh. time in speaking of or to women (except those of high rank) indiscriminately, whether they were married or not. Even in the beginning of the last century it was customary to style an unmarried lady, *mistress* Wiv V, 5, 194

2 The small ball at the game of bowls, now called the Jack, at which the players aim. Nures Troil. III, 2, 52

mixture *But when the planets In evil mixture to disorder wander* Troil. I, 3, 95 "I believe the poet, according to astrological opinions, means when the planets form malignant configurations, when their aspects are evil towards one another. This he terms *evil mixture*" Johnson

mobled Having the head wrapped up or muffled. Hml. II, 2, 525

modern Commonplace As II, 7, 15b, All's. II, 3, 2 Mcb IV, 3, 170

module An image, not the real thing John V, 7, 58

moe. More RII. II, 1, 239

moiety. A portion. Lr I, 1, 7 Properly a *half*, from the Latin *medius*, the middle. It has this meaning in All's. III, 2, 69

moist star. The moon. Hml. I, 1, 118
See *moon*

moldwarp A mole. (Scotch *modywart*) 1HIV III, 1, 149

mome A dolt, a blockhead. Err III, 1, 32.

momentany. Lasting but a moment, momentary Mids. I, 1, 143

Monarcho. The nickname of a crack-brained Italian who attracted a great deal of attention just before Sh. time. He fancied that he was emperor of the world. LLL IV, 1, 101

Montague, dr p At variance with Capulet. Romeo's father Rom.

Montague, Lady, dr p Wife to Montague Rom.

Montague, Marquis of, dr p A Yorkist 3HVI

Montano, dr p Governor of Cyprus Oth

Montgomery, Sir John, dr p 3HVI
montant. An old fencing term, meaning an upright blow or thrust *Cot Wiv II, 3, 27 cf Montanto*, applied by Beatrice to Benedick Ado I, 1, 30

month's mind. Sometimes defined as monthly commemoration of the dead, but used ludicrously to mean a great or strong desire Croft explains it as a woman's longing such as sometimes occurs in pregnancy Gent I, 2, 137

Montjoy, dr p A French herald HV
monumental. Ancestral All's IV, 3, 20
mood. Anger Gent IV, 1, 51, Rom.
III, 1, 13

moon The moon was believed not only to govern the tides (Hml I, 1, 118) and to exert a powerful influence over the condition of men and plants (Troil III, 2, 184), but to be the source of dew. The dew-drops were supposed to be the tears of the moon Mids III, I, 204, Mcb III, 5, 24

moon-calf. Literally, a person or conception influenced by the moon, an abortion, a monster Tp II, 2, 115

moonish Inconstant, capricious, changeable like the moon As III, 2, 430

Moonshine, dr p A character in the Interlude Mids

moonshine, sop o' th' Kent's emphatic threat *I'll make a sop o' th' moonshine of you* (Lr II, 2, 35) has called forth much comment, some of which seems more realistic than poetical. Thus Nares even goes so far as to suggest that Kent threatens to convert Oswald into a dish known as "eggs in moonshine," and in illustration of his explanation he actually gives a cookery recipe for this culinary preparation! Entwistle says: "Plainly, Kent's intention is to make a 'sop' of him in the sense of steeping him in his own blood, by the consenting light of the moon"

Clarke thinks that Kent means "I'll beat you flat as a pancake" It is evident that none of these conveys a meaning precisely equivalent to that intended by Sh. Moonshine has always been regarded as one of the most unsubstantial of entities, "a sop o' the moonshine" is the next thing to nothing, to convert Oswald into that, would be to almost annihilate him, so that Kent's threat is equivalent to saying, in the vernacular, though, perhaps, less poetic language, of to-day "I won't leave a grease spot of you" The moon was shining and so there was light enough for "thrust and ward"

mop, n A nod, a grimace Tp IV, 1, 47
mop, v To make grimaces Lr IV, 1, 64
mopping Making grimaces Lr IV, 1, 62
Mopsa, dr p A shepherdess Wint

moral A hidden meaning Ado III, 4, 78, Shr IV, 4, 79, HV III, 6, 35

Morgan, dr p Assumed name of Belarius Cym

Morocco, Prince of, dr p Suitor to Portia. Merch

Morisco. A morris dancer 2HVI III, 1, 365

morning's love. See Aurora and Cephalus

morris 1 A morris-dance, q.v. All's II, 2, 25

2. *The nine men's morris* Mids II, 1, 98 In the Var Sh (1521) James explains this as follows "In that part of Warwickshire where Shakespeare was educated, and in the neighbouring parts of Northamptonshire, the shepherds and other boys dig up the turf with their knives to represent a sort of imperfect chessboard. It consists of a square, sometimes only a foot in diameter, sometimes three or four yards. Within this is another square, every side of which is parallel to the external square, and these squares are joined by lines drawn from each corner of both squares and the middle of each line. One party or player, has wooden pins, the other stones, which they move in such a manner as to take up each

ther's men, as they are called, and the area of the inner square is called the pound, in which the men taken up are impounded. These figures are always cut upon the green turf, or leys as they are called, or upon the grass at the end of ploughed lands, and in rainy seasons never fail to be choked up with mud." Cotgrave, Douce, Strutt, Wright and others describe various modifications of the game which in some forms is a very old one.

morris-dance The morris dance, or Moorish dance, was used on festival occasions, particularly on May Day and other seasons of great licence HV II, 4, 25 It appears that a certain set of personages were usually represented in the May Day morris-dance, who have been thus enumerated. 1 The Bavarian or fool 2 Maid Marian or the Queen of May, the celebrated mistress of Robin Hood. 3 The friar, that is, Friar Tuck, chaplain to the same personage 4 Her gentleman-usher, or paramour 5 The hobby-horse 6 The clown. 7 A gentleman 8 The Maypole. 9. Tom Piper 10, 11 Foreigners, perhaps Moriscos. 12 The domestic fool or jester It is not to be supposed that all these personages were always there, but allusions to all, or most of them, are found in various places. It is difficult to trace any part of these dances clearly to Moorish origin, and the presumption is chiefly founded upon the names *Morris* and *Morisco Nares*.

morris pike. A formidable weapon used often by the English mariners and sometimes by soldiers. Supposed to be of Moorish origin, hence the name. Err IV, 3, 28

mort. French for *death*, hence a hunting term for a certain flourish or notes blown at the death of the deer Wint I, 2, 118

mortal In the passage *mortal in folly* (As. II, 4, 56), this word has given the commentators some trouble. Johnson explains it as *abounding* in folly, the word *mortal* being an English pro-

vincialism for *much* or *very*, as *mortal tall, mortal little*. Other meanings have been suggested, but none are satisfactory, and Staunton thinks that there is a meaning that we have not yet discovered. Rosalind's reply "Thou speakest wiser than thou art ware of," would seem to indicate a deeper meaning.

The expression, *human mortals*, (Mids. II, 1, 101) has given rise to a question as to whether the fairies, with Oberon and Titania, were mortal, like men, or immortal, and the argument has been conducted with some bitterness. In line 135 Titania speaks of a human female, a votress of her order, who "being mortal of that boy did die," which would seem to imply that Titania herself was not mortal. But this question, like everything else connected with these creations of the imagination, is unsettled, and will no doubt remain so tomorrow To-morrow Mids. I, 1, 223,

Rom II, 2, 186

mort de ma vie French for *death of my life*, a common French oath. HV III, 5, 11

mort-du-vinaigre Literally, *death of vinegar*, a ridiculous and probably meaningless oath used by Parolles. All's II, 3, 50

mort Dieu. French for *death of God*, same as 'Sdeath, which is a contraction for God's death. 2HV. I, 1, 123

mortified 1 Dead, insensible, numb Lr II, 3, 15, Cæs. II, 1, 324.

2 Ascetic, retired from the world. Mcb V, 2, 5, LLL. I, 1, 28

The phrase, *the mortified man* (McB V, 2, 5), may mean either a hermit, i.e., one who is dead to the world and its passions, or a man who is physically dead. The Clarendon Press ed. takes the latter view, and adds "If 'the mortified man' really means the dead, the word bleeding in the former line may have been suggested by the well-known superstition that the corpse of a murdered man bled afresh in the presence of the murderer. It is true that this interpretation gives an extravagant

sense, but we have to choose between extravagance and feebleness”

Mortimer, Edmund, *dr p* Earl of March 1HIV

Mortimer, Lady, *dr p* Daughter to Glendower 1HIV

Mortimer, Sir Hugh, *dr p* Uncle to the Duke of York. 3HVI

Mortimer, Sir John, *dr p* Uncle to the Duke of York 3HVI

Morton, John, *dr p* Bishop of Ely RIII

Morton, *dr p* Servant to the Earl of Northumberland. 2HIV

mose. “To mose in the chine, a disorder in horses, by some called mourning in the chine” *Nares* Shr III, 2, 51

mot. Motto, device *Schm* Motto, or *word*, as it was sometimes called. *Rolfe* Lucr 830 These definitions seem to me scarcely to meet the case That the word *mot* is French for the English term *word* is true, but here it evidently has a sinister meaning Cotgrave gives as one of the definitions of *mot a quip, cut, nip, fivmpe, scoffe, jest* Here it evidently signifies a mark of disgrace

Moth, *dr p* A fairy Mids

Moth, *dr p* Page to Armado LLL mother. The disease *hysterica passio*

Lr II, 4, 56

The disease called the *mother* or *hysterica passio* in Sh time was not thought peculiar to women *Percy*

The passage in Cym III, 4, 51 *Some gay of Italy Whose mother was her painting*, is one of the cruces of the play Johnson explains it as “The creature not of nature, but of painting” In support of this, reference has been made to Lr II, 2, 60, *a tailor made thee* And in Cym. IV, 2, 82, we find

No, nor thy tailor, rascal,
Who is thy grandfather, he made
those clothes,
Which, as it seems, make thee

Clarke and Wright say “If the text be right, the meaning probably is, whose mother aided and abetted her daughter in her trade of seduction” A rather forced gloss, of which Ingleby properly remarks “By no ingenuity

is it possible to make ‘whose mother was her painting’ mean ‘whose mother was her bawd.’”

Various emendations have been proposed. Thus, Theobald read “planting” for “painting,” Hanmer read “feathers” for “mother,” and the Collier MS corrector read “Who smothers her with painting” Halowell wrote a pamphlet in condemnation of this emendation, and Singer (“Shakespeare Vindicated,” page 307) makes some quite severe, though erroneous remarks The emendation is quite as good as any that has been proposed, but Johnson’s explanation seems to remove any need for alteration

moth of peace. A mere idler, one who consumes, but does not work Oth I, 3, 257

motion, n 1. Motive, that which makes to move Cor II, 1, 56

2. Impulse, tendency of the mind or feelings, will Meas I, 4, 59, Merch V, 1, 86, John IV, 2, 255, Oth I, 3, 95

3. Offers, requests. Meas V, 1, 541, Err I, 1, 60, Cor. II, 2, 57.

4. A puppet show, and also a single puppet Lucr 1326, Wint IV, 3, 103, Gent II, 1, 100

The passage in Meas III, 2, 118, has given rise to some discussion, but the best authorities define *motion* there as puppet See *interpret*

In Meas. III, 1, 120, the expression, *this warm motion*, does not seem to refer wholly to the mere movement of the limbs and organs The term *motion*, generally applied to puppets, etc., is here used metaphorically to signify the human body

Unshaked of motion Cæs. III, 1, 70 Malone, with whom Dyce agrees, says “unshaken by suit or solicitation, of which the object is to move the person addressed” Craik explains as “unshaken in his motion,” but this is not in accordance with the facts, the pole star being supposed to have no motion The obvious meaning is “unmoving,” the *of* here having the sense

or by, as in Hml I, 1, 25, and II, 1, 64
And thus do we of wisdom and of
reach

motion, *v* To propose, to counsel. 1HVI
I, 3, 63

motive 1 Cause, one who moves. Tim
V, 4, 27, Ant. II, 2, 98

2. Instrument, that which moves. All's
IV, 4, 20, Troil. IV, 5, 57

motley, *n* 1 The parti-colored dress
worn by fools, hence, sometimes used
for the fool himself. As. II, 7, 34, 58,
do III, 3, 79, Lr I, 4, 160

motley, *adj* Of different colors, so-called
because spotted, originally applied to
curdled milk. *Si eut* As. II, 7, 43 A
long motley coat, guarded with yellow
HVIII, Prol 16 Yellow was the fool's
color See *guarded*

motley-minded Foolish, having the
mind of a motley or fool. As. V, 4, 41
mould Earth, man of mould = mortal
men, *i.e.*, made of the earth HV III,
2, 23 "Mr Grant White is altogether
mistaken when he says that 'a man of
mould is a man of large frame, and so
of strength, of prowess.'" Dyc. The
word, in the sense we have given, was
in frequent use among the old poets.
If Nym, Bardolph and Pistol had been
men of strength and prowess they would
not have asked mercy of Fluellen.

Mouldy, *dī p* A recruit 2HIV

Mountanto. See *montanto* or *montant*
Beatrice calls Benedick Signor Mountanto
to indicate that she considered
him a mere fencer Ado I, 1, 30

mountebank, *n* One who mounts on a
bench (banco) to advertise his nostrums
at fairs and street corners. Err V, 1,
23S, Hml. IV, 7, 142

mountebank, *v* To impose upon after
the manner of a quack. Cor III, 2, 132

mouse, *n* A term of endearment very
common in old authors and therefore
presumably in frequent use in Sh. time
Hml. III, 4, 183

mouse, *v* To tear in pieces John II,
1, 354.

mouse-hunt. A weasel, sometimes a
stoat As all animals of this family

are believed to be very amorous (see
ante, fitchew), the name was often
applied to men who were inclined to
run after women. Some think that the
origin of the word was *mouse*, used as
a term of endearment (see *mouse*),
hence *mouse hunt* = a hunter after
dears Rom. IV, 4, 11

mouth, *n* Voice or cry Mids IV, 1, 122,
1HVI II, 4, 12 Not the bark as some
coms explain it

mouth, *v* To join mouths, to kiss. Meas.
III, 2, 194

mouthed, *adj* Open, gaping Sonn.
LXXVII, 6 1HIV I, 3, 97

mow. A grimace Tp IV, 1, 47

moy A word originated by Pistol from
a misunderstanding of the French *moi*
(me) which he supposed to be something
valuable offered as ransom by the
French soldier HV IV, 4, 14. Johnson
thought that by *moy* Pistol under-
stood a piece of money, probably a
muidore, Douce laughs at this and
suggests *muy* or *muid*, a French
measure for corn. But if Pistol did not
understand *moy* it is very unlikely that
he would have understood *muid*. Be-
sides, he asks if *par donnez moy* (pardon
me) means a ton of *moy's*. It is evident
that this word, like much else that
Pistol utters in this passage, is mere
gibberish, and that is where the humor
lies

Mowbray, Thomas, *dī p* Duke of Nor-
folk. RIL

Mowbray, Lord, *dr p* In league against
Henry IV 2HIV

muck-water A word of uncertain mean-
ing *Muck-water* in the F1 "A jocular
term of reproach used by the Host, in
the *Meaty Wires of Windsor*, to the
French Dr Caius. Considering the
profession of the Doctor and the coarse-
ness of the Host, there can be no doubt,
I think, that he means to allude to the
muckery of judging of diseases by the
water or urine, which was the practice
of all doctors, regular and irregular,
at that time, and the subject of much,
not ill-placed, jocularity *Muck-water*

must mean, therefore, 'you pretending water-doctor' A very few speeches before, the same speaker calls Dr Caius *King Urinal*, and twice in the following scene Sir Hugh threatens to knock his urinals about his costard or head. Can anything be more clear? Mr Steevens' interpretation, relating to the water of a jewel, would be good if anything had led to the mention of a jewell, or the alluding to it" *Nares* See *eride-game*

muddy-mettled Dull-spirited, irresolute
Hml II, 2, 594 *cf mettle*
muddled. Inspid, flat Cor IV, 5, 240
multipotent. Almighty Troil. IV, 5, 129
mumble-news. A tell-tale, a prattler
LLL V, 2, 464.

muniments. Expedients, instruments
Cor I, 1, 122

mural. Wall. Mids V, 1, 208 In the
F1 *morall*, changed by Pope to *musal*.
White says that "the use of 'mural' for 'wall' is an anomaly in English, and is too infelicitous to be regarded as one of Shakespeare's daring feats of language" In his first edition he retained *moral*, in his later edition he adopted the emendation of Collier's MS and gave *wall* down. Hanmer read *mure all down* *Mure*, meaning wall, is found in 2HIV IV, 4, 119, and the compound *immure*, in Troil., Prol.
8 *Mural* is properly an adjective

murdering-piece. A cannon loaded with ease and sometimes with chain shot
Hml IV, 5, 95

mure A wall. 2HIV IV, 4, 119

murmur. Rumour '*Tuas fresh in mu mur*' = was a recent rumour Tw
I, 2, 32

murrion. Afflicted with the murrain
Mids II, 1, 97

Muses. According to the earliest writers the Muses were the inspiring goddesses of song and, according to later notions, divinities presiding over the different kinds of poetry and over the arts and sciences As regards their parentage, the most common notion was that they were the daughters of Jupiter and

Mnemosyne and born in Pieria, at the foot of Mount Olympus They were worshipped chiefly on Mount Helicon, in Pieria, and on Mount Parnassus. Near the latter mountain was the famous Castalian Spring, well known as sacred to the Muses They were nine in number, their names and attributes being as follows 1 Calliope, the Muse of epic poetry, represented with a tablet and stylus, or reed pen, and sometimes with a roll of paper 2 Clio, the Muse of history, appears in a sitting attitude, with an open roll of paper, or an open chest of books 3 Euterpe, the Muse of lyric poetry, with a flute 4 Melpomene, the Muse of tragedy, with a tragic mask, the club of Hercules, or a sword, her head is surrounded with vine leaves, and she wears the cothurnus or buskin, such as were worn by tragic actors 5 Terpsichore, the Muse of choral dance and song, appears with a lyre and the plectrum, an instrument for striking the lyre 6 Erato, the Muse of erotic poetry and mimic imitation, sometimes also has the lyre 7 Polymnia or Polyhymnia, the Muse of the sublime hymn; usually appears without any attribute, in a pensive or meditating attitude 8 Uania, the Muse of astronomy, with a staff pointing to a globe 9 Thalia, the Muse of comedy and of merry and idyllic poetry, appears with a comic mask, a shepherd's staff, or a wreath of ivy Sometimes the Muses are seen with feathers on their heads, alluding to their contests with the Sirens See *Suens* None of the Muses is referred to by name in Sh. The nine Muses are referred to in Mids V, 1, 52 References to Muse in this sense are found in HV, Prol. 1, and Oth. II, 1, 128

muset, { The opening in a fence or
musit. } thicket through which a hare or other beast of sport is accustomed to pass *Nares* Ven. 683 In Kins. III, 1, the word does not mean "hiding-place," but the opening through which the hiding-place is reached.

music. Of the phrase "Let him ply his music" (Hml. II, 1, 73) no quite satisfactory explanation has been given. Clarke explains it "Let him conduct himself in any style and at any rite he chooses." Hudson. "Let him fiddle his secrets out" Schm. "Apply himself to his music."

muss. A scramble, a row Ant. III, 11, 91

This word is classed as *colloquial* or *slang*, and in Farmer's "Slang and Its Analogues" it is set down as *American*. Another instance of the survival, on this side of the Atlantic, of Elizabethan words which have fallen into disuse in England. It is a common colloquial word with us.

Mustardseed, *dr p* A fairy Mids.
mutes. Actors who appear on the stage but do not speak. Hml. III, 2, 141, do V, 2, 346

mutine, *n* A rebel, a mutineer. John II, 1, 375, Hml. V, 2, 6

mutine, *r* To rebel. Hml. III, 4, 83

mutiner. A mutineer Cor I, 1, 254

Mutius, *dr p* Son to Titus Andronicus.

Tit.

mutton 1. A sheep, *i.e.*, the animal itself. Merch. I, 3, 108

2 The flesh of sheep Tw I, 3, 130, 2HIV

V, 1, 28 In the passage in Tw I, 3, 129

Sir And Faith, I can cut a caper

Sir Toby And I can cut the mutton to't, there is evidently a pun on caper as a sauce, and caper as a frolicsome skip or spring. It is evident from this that mutton and caper sauce together are at least as old as the time of Sh

3 A woman, especially in the carnal sense, but not necessarily with an evil meaning. Thus, most glossaries define *laced mutton* (Gent. I, 1, 102) as a cant expression for a courtesan, and a quibble is suggested—courtesans being notoriously fond of finery and also frequently subjected to the whip. Thus Du Bartas speaks of "Lacing with lashes their unpitied skin." But surely in applying this term to the chaste and faithful Juha, Speed never intended a suggestion of evil. The truth seems to be

that many of these cant phrases with objectionable meanings are good ordinary terms degraded to euphemisms.

Myrmidons, The An Achaean race in Thessaly, over whom Achilles ruled and who accompanied him to Troy. Troil V, 7, 1 They are said to have inhabited originally the island of Egina, and to have emigrated with Peleus into Thessaly. Of the origin of their name two accounts are given. One is that they are descended from Myrmidon, the son of Jupiter and Eurymedusa, daughter of Clitos, whom Jupiter deceived in the disguise of an ant. Her son was for this reason called Myrmidon, from the Greek word for an ant. Another account is that Jupiter, designing Egina for the kingdom of his son, Eacus, furnished the originally uninhabited island with people by changing ants into men.

The speech of the clown in Tw II, 3, 29, that *the Myrmidons are no bottle-ale houses*, is evidently intended for big words without any meaning, and has caused a great waste of critical ingenuity.

Our word *myrmidon*, which signifies a devoted, but unscrupulous, adherent, is derived from the name of these followers of Achilles.

mystery 1 A secret. Cor IV, 2, 35, Hml. III, 2, 382.

2. A trade. In Sh. time, and even down to the present day, even the most common trade is called a *mystery*. Thus, the shoemaker's trade is spoken of as "the art and mystery of shoemaking." In Sh. writings we find the term applied to the trade of the hangman (Meas. III, 2, 30), and even to thieving (Tim. IV, 3, 459), and to the business of the bawd (Oth. IV, 2, 30). In the latter passage the expression *Your mystery, your mystery* = betake you to your trade

3. Secret rites. Lr I, 1, 112 These rites were practised only by certain initiated persons, and formed the most solemn modes of ancient worship. They consisted of purifications, sacrificial offerings, processions, hymns, dances, dramatic performances and the like.

NAG. A horse, usually applied to a small horse, but not necessarily a poor or worthless horse as Schm. has it. The word comes from *neigh*, the sound made by a horse. It would seem that originally it did not even imply a small horse, but simply a horse. In the "Gest Hystoriale of the Destruction of Troy" we find "He neyt as a nagge." This does not seem to imply that the word was used in the sense of poor, or even small. The word occurs thrice in Sh., and in each case with a qualifying adjective, two of which denote inferiority 1HIV III, 1, 135, 2HIV II, 4, 205, Ant III, 10, 10.

Schm gives as a second meaning "Term of contempt for a loose woman," but this is scarcely correct. In both instances in which Sh. uses the word in thus connection, it will be found that the expression of contempt is to be found in the accompanying adjective and not in the mere word *nag*, and in one of the instances (2HIV II, 4, 205) it is very evident that the speaker uses bombastic language which he does not understand. See *Galloway*.

Nalades. A general name for the nymphs, or female divinities, who presided over fresh water, whether of rivers, lakes, brooks or springs Tp IV, 1, 128. See *Nymphs*.

nail. 1. The horny growth at the ends of the fingers and toes Tp II, 2, 172, Lrr IV, 1, 107, and numerous other passages.

2. A spike of wood or metal Gent II, 1, 193, All's II, 2, 26. The original idea conveyed by the word *nail* was a *piercer*. In regard to the expression "dead as nail in door" (2HIV V, 3, 129), Stevens says "This proverbial expression is oftener used than understood. The *door-nail* is the nail on which, in ancient doors, the knocker

strikes. It is therefore used as a comparison to any one irrecoverably dead, one who has fallen (as Virgil says) *multa morte*, that is, with abundant death, such as iteration of strokes on the head would naturally produce." This explanation is interesting and ingenious, but to us it seems too subtle and far-fetched for an everyday proverb. Doors in the olden time were not the light paneled affairs now in use, but heavy and battened so as to resist the blows even of a hammer. The old door of the Tolbooth in Edinburgh resisted the fiercest assaults of the Porteus mob, who used sledge hammers and crowbars, and was only reduced by fire (See *Heart of Mid-Lothian*). In the time of Sh. the nails used in common doors were hand-made of wrought iron, and were bent over or clinched so that their usefulness as nails was destroyed until re-forged. They were therefore mechanically dead. There were many such nails in the door. But the proverb is one of those common and often meaningless comparisons which the common people are apt to use. We have heard "dead as a stone," "dead as a hammer," etc. See *hob-nail* and *handsaw*. See also "Shakespearian Notes and New Readings."

3. A measure equal to $2\frac{1}{4}$ inches (the one-sixteenth of a yard) Shr IV, 3, 109.

naked. 1. Without clothing Wint III, 2, 212 *Naked bed* (Ven 397), "a person undressed and in bed was formerly said to be 'in naked bed.' It may be observed that down to a certain period those who were in bed were literally naked, no night linen being worn" *Nares*.

2. Drawn, unsheathed Err IV, 4, 148, Rom I, 1, 39.

3. Unarmed 2HVI III, 2, 224; Oth V, 2, 24.

4. Destitute Hml IV, 7, 11.

Narcissus. A beautiful youth who was wholly inaccessible to the feeling of love, and the nymph, Echo, who was enamoured of him, died of grief. One of his rejected lovers, however, prayed to Nemesis to punish him for his unfeeling heart. So one day, when Narcissus was tired with the chase, he lay down to rest by a stream in the wood. Stooping to drink, he saw his own image in the water, and Nemesis caused him to fall in love with it. But as he could not approach or embrace the object of his affection, he gradually pined away and his corpse was metamorphosed into the flower which bears his name. In the land of Shades he gazed continually at his own image in the river Styx. Ant II, 5, 60.

Nathaniel, Sir, dr p A curate. LLL native, n Origin, source. Cor III, 1, 120 native, adj Real. Nature act and figure of my heart = my real thoughts. Oth I, 1, 62

Which nature she did once (LLL I, 2, 111) = which she naturally possessed. Nature seems to be an adverb here natural. An idiot. Tp III, 2, 37, As I, 2, 52, Rom. II, 4, 90

nature. 1 Life All's IV, 3, 272, Mcb 1, 5, 51; Hml I, 5, 12

2. Innate affection of the heart and mind. Hml I, 5, 82, Mcb I, 5, 40

The sentence, *One touch of nature makes the whole world kin* (Troil III, 3, 175), is quoted by thousands who do not know the occasion of its utterance and, indeed, scarcely know that it is from Shakespeare. Therefore, it is not to be wondered at that it is generally misunderstood. In an article in the *Galaxy* for Feb., 1877, Grant White calls attention to its true meaning, which is. "There is one point on which all men are alike, one touch of human nature which shows the kindred of all mankind—that they slight familiar merit and prefer trivial novelty * * * It has come to be always quoted with the meaning implied in the following indication of emphasis. 'One touch of

nature makes the whole world kin' Shakespeare wrote no such sentimental twaddle. Least of all did he write it in this play, in which his pen ' pierces to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.' The line which has been thus perverted into an exposition of sentimental brotherhood among all mankind, is, on the contrary, one of the most cynical utterances of an undisputable moral truth, disparaging to the nature of all mankind, that ever came from Shakespeare's pen * * * The meaning [as shown by the context] is too manifest to need, or indeed, admit a word of comment, and it is brought out by this emphasis *One touch of nature makes the whole world kin*—that one touch of their common failing being an uneasy love of novelty. Was ever poet's or sage's meaning so perverted, so reversed! And yet it is hopeless to think of bringing about a change in the general use of this line and a cessation of its perversion to sentimental purposes, not to say an application of it as the scourge for which it was wrought, just as it is hopeless to think of changing by any demonstration of unsuitability and unmeaningness a phrase in general use—the reason being that the mass of users are utterly thoughtless and careless of the right or the wrong, the fitness or the unfitness, of the words that come from their mouths, except that they serve their purpose for the moment. That done, what care they! And what can we expect, when even the Globe edition of Shakespeare's works has upon its very title-page and its cover, a globe with a band around it, on which is written this line in its perverted sense, that sense being illustrated, enforced and deepened into the general mind by the union of the band-ends by clasped hands. I absolve, of course, the Cambridge editors of the guilt of this twaddling misuse of Shakespeare's line, it was a mere publisher's con-

trivance, but I am somewhat surprised that they even should have ever allowed it such sanction as it has from its appearance on the same title-page with their names."

But the most surprising case of inattention to these obvious points, which are familiar to all close readers of Sh., occurs in "The Henry Irving Shakespeare." This admirable ed. was, as some of our readers are no doubt aware, prepared with special reference to dramatic production, either on the stage or in private readings. This, of course, involves the omission of certain portions of the text which, if retained, would make the play too long, and we are told that "the passages placed between brackets are those which may, without any detriment to the story or action of the play, be left out."

In the standard text the passage under consideration reads as follows

One touch of nature makes the whole world kin,
That all with one consent praise new-born gawds,
Though they are made and moulded
of things past,
And give to dust that is a little gilt
More laud than gilt o'er-dusted.

Now, can it be believed that in this passage all the lines after *kin* are marked for omission, thus striking out the very keynote of this part of the speech of Ulysses and literally putting in his mouth a meaning the very opposite to that intended?

Verily, this is equalled only by the preacher who chose for his text a well-known passage from the Gospel according to St. Matthew "Hang all the law and the prophets!"

It is very certain that Sir Henry Irving never read the proof of this part of the edition which has been published under his name

naught. Improper, licentious. Hml III, 2, 157

A meaning still retained in our modern word *naughty*. Dowden quotes from "Grace Abounding," where Bun-

yan declares that he never "so much as attempted to be naught with women" **nave.** The navel. The expression in McB I, 2, 22 *Till he unseam'd him from the nave to the chaps*, has been the subject of some discussion. A blow which would make a cut "from the navel to the jaws" seems to be a rather awkward one, "from the chaps to the navel" would seem to be the more usual stroke. Consequently, Warburton would read *nape*. But these reversals of direction are not unusual in Sh., cf As III, 5, 7, *he that dies and lives*. With the old two-handed sword, strokes which would have "unseamed" from the chaps to the navel were not unknown.

nayward. Towards nay, inclining to a negative. Wint II, 1, 64.

nayword. A watchword. Wiv II, 2, 131

In Tw II, 3, 146, we find *nayword* in most modern editions, but in F1 and some of the older editions it is *ayword*. Here, however, it evidently means by-word or laughing-stock—not watchword, as Schm has it

neaf, { The hand. Mids IV, 1, 20.
neif { 2HIV II, 4, 200

near. To come near = to touch in a tenderspot. 1HIV I, 2, 14, Rom I, 5, 24

near-legged Knock-kneed. Shr III, 2, 58

neat, n Horned cattle are known as *neat*. Hence, *neat's leather* = leather made from the hide of an ox. Such leather is especially fitted for making the soles of shoes, hence the expression *As proper men as ever trod upon neat's leather*. Cæs I, 1, 29, also Tp II, 2, 72

neat, adj Foppish. 1HIV I, 3, 33

The meaning of the word *neat* in the sentence, *You neat slave, strike!* (Lr II, 2, 45) has given rise to much discussion. Steevens, followed by Dyce, Schmidt, Wright, Moberly and others, defines it as foppish, finical. Johnson suggested that it meant "mere slave, very slave," and Walker carries out this idea by the definition, pure, unmixed, just as unmixed liquor is to-day

spoken of as "neat." Staunton gave to neat a meaning connecting it with neat cattle, and suggesting that Oswald was to be graded with cattle. Furness is inclined to accept Walker's interpretation, which is certainly the most forcible. Rolfe objects to Johnson's definition (as modified by Walker) that Sh. nowhere else has *neat* = pure, unmixed, but, as we have often noted in this glossary, such an objection carries very little weight. Sh. writings are full of instances of the single use or mode of use of a word.

neb Now signifies the beak of a bird, but Sh. probably uses it in the Scotch sense in which it means the nose in particular, but sometimes the face or countenance. Wint. I, 2, 183

necessitated. So poor as to urgently need aid. All's. V, 3, 85

needful Full of need, wanting supplies. 3HVI. II, 1, 147

needily. Absolutely. Rom. III, 2, 117
needl A needle. Mids. III, 2, 204, John

V, 2, 157

neeze To sneeze. Mids. II, 1, 56

neglectio Want of care, disregard. 1HVI. IV, 3, 49, Per III, 3, 50

negligence Disregard, contempt. Hml IV, 5, 184. See *spied*

Ne intelligis? Latin for *do you not understand?* LLL V, 1, 28. *Ne intelligis* in F1, *anne intelligis* in some eds.

Nemean lion The valley of Nemea, between Cleonae and Phlius, was inhabited by a monstrous lion, the offspring of Typhon and Echidna. Eurystheus ordered Hercules to bring him the skin of the monster. After using in vain his club and arrows against the lion, he strangled the animal with his own hands. He returned, carrying the dead lion on his shoulders, but Eurystheus was so frightened at the gigantic strength of the hero that he ordered him in future to deliver the account of his exploits outside the town. The slaying of the Nemean lion was the first of the twelve labors of Hercules. LLL. IV, 1, 90, Hml I, 4, 88

Nemesis. A Greek goddess, who is usually described as the daughter of Night, though some call her a daughter of Erebus or of Oceanus. She is a personification of the moral reverence for law, of the natural fear of committing a culpable action, and hence of conscience. From this arose the idea of her being an avenging and punishing fate, who, like Justice, sooner or later overtakes the sinner. She is usually represented in works of art as a virgin divinity. In the more ancient works she seems to have resembled Aphrodite or Venus, whereas in the later ones she was more grave and serious. 1HVI. IV, 7, 78

nephew Properly the son of a brother or sister, but used by old writers with great latitude. Thus, in 1HVI. II, 5, 64, it signifies cousin, in Oth I, 1, 112 = grandchild. See *niece*

Neptune Referred to quite often in the plays, and, by a sort of metonymy, the name is frequently used instead of the ocean itself, as in Tp V, 1, 35, and elsewhere. Neptune was chief marine divinity of the Romans, who identified him with the Greek Poseidon and transferred to him all the legends and attributes of that god. Poseidon or Neptune was the son of Saturn and Rhea, and was therefore a brother of Jupiter, Pluto, Juno, Vesta and Ceres. It was determined by lot that he should rule over the seas. His palace was in the depths of the sea near Ægæ, in Eubœa, where he kept his horses with brazen hoofs and golden manes. With these horses he rides in a chariot over the waves of the sea, which become smooth as he approaches, and the monsters of the deep recognise him and play around his chariot. In conjunction with Apollo he built the walls of Troy for Laomedon. Laomedon refused to give these gods the stipulated reward and even dismissed them with threats. Thereupon Neptune sent a marine monster which was on the point of devouring Laomedon's daughter when it was killed by Hercules.

As a consequence Neptune sided with the Greeks in the war with Troy. He was regarded as the creator of the horse (see *Minerva*) and horse and chariot races were held in his honor on the Corinthian isthmus. In works of art Neptune may be easily recognised by his attributes, the dolphin, the horse or the trident. His figure does not present the majestic calm which characterises his brother Jupiter, but as the state of the sea is varying, so also is the god represented sometimes in violent agitation and sometimes in a state of repose.

There is no legend that he ever metamorphosed himself into a ram, though he did assume the form of a horse in order to deceive Ceres (Demeter). The statement of Florizel, in Wint IV, 4, 28, is probably based on the story that Neptune was concealed among a flock of lambs to save him from being devoured by his father, Saturn. See *Saturn*. A well in the neighbourhood of Mantinea, in Arcadia, where this is said to have happened, was believed from this circumstance to have been called "Arne," or the Lamb's Well.

Nereides The marine nymphs of the Mediterranean, in contradistinction to the Naiads or the nymphs of fresh water, and the Oceanides or the nymphs of the great ocean. There were fifty of them, daughters of Nereus and Doris. Their names are not the same in all writers, one of the most celebrated was Thetis, the mother of Achilles. They are described as lovely divinities, dwelling with their father at the bottom of the sea, and were believed to be propitious to all sailors, and especially to the Argonauts. They were worshipped in several parts of Greece, but more especially in her seaport towns. The epithets given them by the poets refer partly to their beauty and partly to their place of abode. They are frequently represented in works of art, and commonly, as youthful, beautiful

and naked maidens, and they are often grouped with Tritons and other marine beings. Sometimes they appear on gems as half maidens and half fishes.

Ant II, 2, 211. See *Nymphs*.

Nerissa, *dr p* Waiting-maid to Portia. Merch

Nero. An infamous Roman emperor. He was the son of the Cn. Domitius Ahenobarbus and of Agrippina, daughter of Germanicus Cæsar and sister of Caligula. Born December 15th, A.D. 37, when sixteen he married Octavia, the daughter of Claudius and Messalina. His mother had married her uncle, the Emperor Claudius, and on the death of her husband she secured the succession for her son, to the exclusion of Britannicus, the son of Claudius. Nero and Agrippina soon quarreled, however, the mother threatened to take sides with Britannicus and place him on the throne, and Nero caused his rival to be poisoned. Afterwards he caused his mother to be assassinated. This is referred to in Hml. III, 2, 412. Upon this passage Dowden, in his edition of Hml., remarks. "Perhaps the coincidences are accidental, that Agrippina was the wife of Claudius, was accused of poisoning a husband, and of living in incest with a brother." After this the history of Nero became a mere succession of crimes. He caused the deaths of the most eminent men in Rome, amongst them being Seneca, the famous philosopher. The burning of Rome is generally laid to his charge, and, to divert the odium from himself, he tried to throw it on the Christians, many of whom were put to death in a most cruel manner. It is said that while the city was burning he played on a musical instrument, and this is alluded to in IHVI I, 1, 95. Against such a monster a revolt was sure to come. He was driven from his palace and committed suicide by stabbing in the year A.D. 68, in his thirty-first year. His name has become a synonym for cruelty and licentiousness. John V, 2, 152.

Nestor, dr p A Grecian commander
Troil.

Nestor was King of Pylos, and in his youth and early manhood he was a distinguished warrior. He defeated both the Arcadians and Eleans. He took part in the fight of the Lapithæ against the Centaurs, and he is mentioned amongst the Calydonian hunters and the Argonauts. Although far advanced in age, he sailed with the other Greek heroes against Troy. Having ruled over three generations of men, his advice and authority were deemed equal to that of the gods, and he was renowned for his wisdom, his justice and his knowledge of war. After the fall of Troy he returned home and arrived safely in Pylos, where he lived to a full old age, surrounded by brave and intelligent sons. Outside of *Troilus and Cressida*, in which play he makes a prominent figure, he is referred to in LLL IV, 3, 169, Merch. I, 1, 56, 1HVI II, 5, 6, 3HVI III, 2, 188.

Nessus A Centaur, who carried travelers across the river Evenus for a small sum of money. When Hercules and his wife, Deianira, went into exile they had to cross this river, Hercules himself forded it, but he entrusted his wife to the Centaur to carry her across. Nessus attempted to outrage her, and Hercules, hearing her screams, shot him through the heart with a poisoned arrow dipped in the gall of the Lernæan Hydra. The dying Centaur told Deianira to take his blood with her as it was a sure means of preserving the love of her husband. Some time after, Hercules prepared to offer a sacrifice to Jupiter and sent his servant to Deianira for a suitable garment for the ceremony. She sent one, but first dipped it in the blood of the Centaur, as she was afraid that Iole, whom Hercules had carried off as a prisoner, would supplant her in his affections. As soon as the robe became warm on the body of Hercules, the poison penetrated all his limbs and caused him the most excruciating agony,

and when he tried to pull off the garment, he tore off great masses of flesh with it. His torture was so great that he put an end to his life. All's IV, 3, 281, Ant. IV, 12, 43. See *Lichas*.

nether-stocks The lower part of the hose or leg-covering, as distinguished from the trunk-hose or thigh covering. 1HIV II, 4, 130.

nettle In the F1 the passage Tw II, 5, 17 reads *How now, my Mettle of India?* This was changed in the F2 to *my nettle of India*, a reading which has been followed by some eds. In defence of the latter reading Mason says "The nettle of India is the plant that produces the cow-itch, a substance only used for the purpose of tormenting by its itching quality," and the allusion is supposed to be to Maria's ability to torment and irritate. I cannot find in the old pharmacopeias that "nettle of India" was a synonym for cow-itch or cowhage (*Macuna pruriens*). Mason is mistaken in supposing that cow-itch is used only for playing tricks, it was an important item in the old *materia medica*, being used as a vermifuge or anthelmintic, and if "nettle of India" had been a synonym, it is probable that it would have been mentioned as such. White gives the scientific name as *Urtica Mai ma*, which is Latin for "sea nettle." But the sea nettle is a jelly fish, and Maria was no jelly fish. The word *nettle*, both as noun and verb, occurs frequently in Sh., and always in reference to the common nettle (*Urtica dioica*) and its action. It seems to me that the F1 reading is to be preferred. White makes *my metal of India*—“my lass of gold,” Rolfe explains it as “my golden girl, my jewel, an expression quite in Sir Toby’s vein.” Knight asks “Was Sir Toby likely to use a common figure or one so far-fetched? If Shakespeare had wished to call Maria a *stinging nettle*, he would have been satisfied with naming the indigenous plant—as he has been in RII. and HIV—with going to the Indian seas.”

news. In Rom. III, 5, 124, the sentence *These are news indeed!* as found in the F1, is spoken by Juliet Collier's MS corrector gives them to Lady Capulet, and they certainly might come appropriately from her. But it is always best to follow the old reading where possible, and as Dyce observes, Juliet's words refer to Lady Capulet's promise (line 105) *I'll tell thee joyful tidings, girl*

newt. Said by Schmidt and others to be a lizard, which it is not. Sh speaks of both lizards and newts, but whether he recognised them as essentially different animals may be an open question, but in Lr III, 4, 135, he evidently makes a distinction and speaks of the wall-newt and the water, i.e., the water-newt. The word was originally *evet* or *eft*, and the *n* of the article became attached to the word so that *an ewt* became *a newt*, just as *mine uncle* became *my nuncle*. The opposite took place in some words, thus, *nadder* became *an adder*, *nauyer* became *an auget*. The original meaning of *eft* is a water animal or inhabitant of a stream. Skeat

Why the harmless and pretty little newt should have become an object of horror and an ingredient in the broth of witches it is hard to tell. It forms a curious and interesting pet when kept in the aquarium and may be handled with impunity, but, unfortunately, like that most useful insect, the dragon-fly or devil's darning-needle, which is quite harmless and a most efficient destroyer of the mosquito and other pestiferous insects, most people, out of sheer ignorance, regard it as venomous.

nice 1 Foolish. Shr III, 1, 80

2. Trivial. Rom. III, 1, 159
niceness, } Coyness. Meas II, 4, 163,
nicety } Cym. III, 4, 158

Nicholas St Nicholas' clerks is a cant term for highwaymen and robbers, but though the expression is very common, its origin is still uncertain. That he was the patron saint of scholars is well known, and to this there is an allusion

in Gent III, 1, 300 Douce tells us that there was a legend according to which the saint was accorded this honor because he discovered that a wicked host had murdered three scholars on their way to school. By his prayers Saint Nicholas restored them to life. By the statutes of St Paul's School, the scholars are required to attend divine service at the cathedral on the anniversary of this saint, and the parish clerks of London were incorporated into a guild, with Saint Nicholas for their patron

Warburton explains the adoption of St Nicholas by thieves as their patron saint thus "St Nicholas was the Patron Saint of scholars, and *Nicholas* or *Old Nick* is a cant name for the Devil. Hence, he equivocally calls robbers St Nicholas's clerks." This seems rather far-fetched. Knight gives the following "Scholars appear, from the ancient statutes against vagrancy, to have been great travellers about the country. These statutes generally recognise the right of poor scholars to beg, but they were also liable to the penalties of the gaol and the stocks unless they could produce letters testimonial from the chancellors of their respective universities. It is not unlikely that in the journeys of these hundreds of poor scholars they should have occasionally 'taken a purse' as well as begged 'an almesse,' and that some of 'St Nicholas's clerks' should have become as celebrated for the same accomplishments which distinguished Bardolph and Peto at Gadshill as for the learned poverty which entitled them to travel with a chancellor's license."

However this might have been, it is certain that the expression was a common one in the time of Sh Steevens quotes "A Christian turned Turk" (1612) "St Nicholas' clerks are stepp'd up before us," and in "The Hollander" Glapthorne has "divers rooks and St Nicholas' clerks." But Donnelly, in his "Great Cryptogram," page 523,

tells us that the name Saint Nicholas was "drang^{ed} into" this passage so as to bring the name of Nichols Bacon into the cipher and intimates that previously Saint Nicholas was not known at all in this connection."

nick, n. 1 The exact spot, the very moment. Oth V, 2, 117

2 In some of the uses of this word reference is evidently made to the nicks cut on tallys or sticks for keeping scores or accounts. Gent IV, 2, 76

nick, v. To cut notches in, to injure or destroy. Ant III, 13, 8. *Nicks him like a fool* (Err V, 1, 17), that is, cuts his hair in nicks or notches, as was formerly done to fools, who were shaved and nicked in a particular manner in our author's time" Malone

niece. Granddaughter RHL IV, 1, 1

See nephew

nightingale It is an old idea that the nightingale sings with its breast pressed against a thorn. I aer 1135, Pilgr. 80, Kins. III, 1, 55. Sir Thomas Brown, in his "Vulgar Errors," asks "whether the nightingale's sitting with her breast against a thorn be any more than that she placeth some pickles on the outside of her nest, or roosteth in thorny, prickly places, where serpents may least approach her" In the "Zoologist" for 1862, the Rev A C Smith mentions the discovery on two occasions of a strong thorn projecting upward in the center of the nightingale's nest

Another popular error is that the nightingale never sings by day. Portia says (Merch V, I, 103) *I think the nightingale, if she could sing by day, etc., and cf. Rom. III, 5, 1, et seq.* But the nightingale often sings as sweetly in the day as during the night. There is an old superstition that the nightingale sings all night to keep herself awake lest the glow-worm should devour her. That the nightingale frequents the pomegranate trees in preference to any other is said to be a fact, and it is well known that no birds are more faithful to a favorite locality. Year after year

they will frequent the same spot and pour forth their songs from the same bushes. Rom III, 5, 1

In referring to the nightingale, all poets and other writers speak of the female bird only as the one that sings. This is an error. The female does not sing, but the male bird sings almost continually from pairing to hatching time, after which he is too busy helping his mate to feed the young to sing much. Such are some of the legends which have been woven round this interesting bird. For the story of the unhappy Philomela see *Philomel*

night-cap A cap worn at night or when at work. Cas. I, 2, 247, Oth II, 1, 316. In the latter case with a metaphorical quibble

night-crow. The identity of this bird is not well established. The night-heron, the owl and the night-jar have all been suggested and urged as being the bird meant by Sh 3HVI V, 8, 45

nighted. 1 Black. Hml. I, 2, 68
2 Darkened Lr IV, 5, 13

night-rule Night revel, diversion Mids III, 2, 5 See rule

nill Will not Shr II, 1, 273, Hml. V, 1, 19, Per III, Prol 55

nine-fold This, according to Tyrwhitt, is put for the rhyme instead of *nine souls*, according to Malone, it means "nine familiars" Lr III, 4, 128

ninny A fool, a jester Tp III, 2, 71

Niobe She was the daughter of Tantalus, the sister of Pelops and the wife of Amphion, King of Thebes, by whom she had a large number of children, the most commonly received account being seven sons and seven daughters. Being proud of the number of her children she deemed herself superior to Latona, who had given birth to only two, Apollo and Diana. These two divinities, being indignant at the insult thus offered to their mother, slew all Niobe's children with their arrows. For nine days the bodies lay in their blood unburied, because Jupiter had changed the people into stones, but on the tenth day the

gods themselves buried them, and Niobe was metamorphosed into stone as she sat weeping on Mount Sipylus Hml I, 2, 149 It is said that this stone always sheds tears during the summer The story of Niobe and her children was a favorite subject with the ancient artists One of the most celebrated of the ancient works of art still extant is the group of Niobe and her children, which filled the pediment of the temple of Apollo Sosianus at Rome, and which was discovered in the year 1583, or about eighteen or nineteen years before Sh. play of *Hamlet* was written. This group is now at Florence, and consists of the mother, who holds her youngest daughter on her knees, and thirteen statues of her sons and daughters, besides a figure usually called the paedagogus of the children

nit. The egg of an insect, especially that of the *pediculus* Originally, it meant the insect itself Applied to Moth on account of his small size LLL IV, 1, 150, Shr IV, 3, 110

nobility Greatness, magnitude Hml I, 2, 110

noble A gold coin worth 6s 8d., RII I, 1, 88 The *royal* went for 10s., the *noble* only for 6s 8d., and upon this is founded numerous jests, as in 1HIV I, 2, 156, and II, 4, 321 The last seems to allude to a jest of Queen Elizabeth Mr John Blower, in a sermon before her majesty, first said, "My *royal* queen," and a little after, "My *noble* queen," upon which, says the queen "What, am I ten groats worse than I was?"

nobody. Played by the picture of nobody Tp III, 2, 136 The allusion here is either to the print of *Nobody*, as prefixed to the anonymous comedy of *No-Body and Some-Body*, without date, but printed before 1600 (Reed), or to the very singular engraving on the old and popular ballad of *The Well-spoken Nobody* (*Halliwell*)

nod "To give the nod," a term in the game of cards called "Noddy" Troil. I, 2, 209.

noddy. A fool, a simpleton Gent I, 1, 119

noise. A company of musicians 2HIV II, 4, 13

"This term, which occurs perpetually in our old dramatists, means a company or concert In Jonson's days they sedulously attended taverns, ordinaries, etc , and seem to have been very unfortunate for admission to the guests. They usually consisted of three, and took their name from the leader of their little band. Thus we hear of 'Mr Sneak's noise,' 'Mr. Creak's noise,' and in Cartwright of 'Mr Spindle's noise'"—Gifford's note on "Jonson's Works" The term continued in use down to the time of Dryden. Dyce calls attention to the fact that Wycherly, in *The Plain Dealer*, uses the word in the sense of "a company" without any reference to music "I could as soon suffer a whole noise of flatterers at a great man's levee in a morning"

note, { A grotesque word for head, nowl } like *pate*, *noddle* Mids. III, 2, 17

Some of the old books on magic gave receipts which were said to enable the reader to make "a man's head seeme an asse head." Receipts from Albertus Magnus and from Scot's "Discoverie of Witchcraft" are quoted by Wright in the Clarendon ed of *A Midsummer Night's Dream* Also by Douce

nonce. Literally, for the once, for the one time, for this particular occasion 1HIV I, 2, 201, 1HVI II, 3, 57, Hml IV, 7, 161

nook-shotten. Shooting out into capes, promontories and necks of land Warburton Or, perhaps, thrust into a corner apart from the rest of the world. HV III, 5, 14 cf Cym III, 4, 141

Norfolk, Duke of, *dr p* RII and RIIL

Norfolk, Duke of, *dr p* Of the Duke of York's party 3HVI

Norfolk, Duke of, *dr p* Father to the Earl of Surrey HVIII

north. 1. The north wind, proverbial for its coldness and violence Hence,

in Oth. V, 2, 20, *as liberal as the north*, that is, as loudly and freely as the north wind blows. In Cym. I, 3, 36, the reference is to the cold and frosty character of the north wind and its blighting effects on vegetation. cf Tp I, 2, 256 Applied metaphorically to the bad opinion of any one, as in Tw III, 2, 28, *the north of my lady's opinion*

2. "The north was always supposed to be the particular habitation of bad spirits. Milton, therefore, assembles the rebel angels in the north." Johnson Hence, Sh. makes La Pucelle appeal to those who are substitutes, *Under the lordly monarch of the north* (1HVI. V, 3, 6) Read article on *Joan La Pucelle* "The monarch of the north was Zimmar, one of the four principal devils invoked by witches. The others were Amaimon, king of the east, Gorson, king of the south, and Goap, king of the west. Under these devil kings were devil marquesses, dukes, prelates, knights, presidents and earls. They are all enumerated from Wier, *De Praestigis daemonum*, in Scot's 'Discoverie of Witchcraft.' Book xv, c. 2" *Douce Northumberland, Earl of, dr p* 3HVI Northumberland, Earl of, *dr p* Henry Percy RII., 1HIV and 2HIV

nose. *It was not for nothing that my nose fell a-bleeding* Merch II, 5, 24 In Sh. time bleeding at the nose was considered ominous In regard to LLL V, 2, 568, see *Alexander*

note A stigma, a mark of reproach RII. I, 1, 43

noted. Disgraced, marked with a stigma. Cæs. IV, 3, 2

not ever. *Not ever* is an uncommon expression and does not mean *never*, but *not always* Mason HVIII V, 1, 130 not-pated Having the hair cut close.

1HIV II, 4, 78. According to some, it means bull-headed, stubborn Nares calls attention to the fact that beardless wheat has been called *not wheat* cf Line 251 in same scene—knotty-pated. Also Chaucer's description of the Yeoman ('Canterbury Tales,' Prol. line

109) "A not-hed hadde he, with a broune visage"

nourish This word, as it occurs in 1HVI. I, 1, 50 *Our isle be made a nourish of salt tears*, has occasioned some discussion. The usual interpretation is that the isle would be made a nurse or nourisher of salt tears, and the singular expression in the preceding line *When at their mother's moist eyes babes shall such*, lends color to this view That *nourish, nource* or *norice* is an old form of *nurse* is easily shown (Nares gives several examples) Pope, however, objected to this reading and changed *nourish* to *marish* or *marsh*, and this has been adopted by several eds —Delius, Rolfe, Craig, etc. In support of *marish*, Ritson quotes Kyd in the *Spanish Tragedy* "Made mountains marsh with spring-tides of my tears," but this idea is a common one. Marshall, in "The Henry Irving" ed., retains *nourish*, with the remark that "Pope's ingenious emendation *marish* has been very generally adopted, but on mature consideration we have rejected it."

Novi hominem tanquam te Latin for *I know the man as well as I do you* LLL V, 1, 10

novum "Norum or Notem was a game at dice, played by five or six persons Its proper name was *Norem quinque*, from the two principal throws being five and nine Dyce LLL V, 2, 547

noyance Injury Hml. III, 3, 13 numbered Having full numbers, richly stored. Cym. I, 6, 36 Thus, in the F1. Theobald changed to *unnumber'd*, and this reading has been adopted by many

In support of the change, reference is made to Lr IV, 6, 21 *The murmuring surge, That on the unnumber'd idle pebbles chafes* Numerous other emendations have been suggested, such as *humbled*, *umbr'd*, *cumber'd*, etc., but none has been accepted. Seetwinn'd

nuncle A contraction of *mine uncle*, and the usual address, it appears, of the domestic fool to his superiors. Lr I, 4, 117, and elsewhere in this play In the

same style the fools called each other cousin *Nares*

Nurse, dr p (Of Juliet) Rom

It may be interesting to our readers to know the fate of the nurse, as related in Brooke's poem from which Sh. undoubtedly drew much of his material Dowden summarises the fates of the subordinate actors as follows "The nurse is banished because she hid the marriage, Romeo's servant is allowed to live free, the apothecary is hanged, Friar Laurence is discharged, retires to a hermitage two miles from Verona, and after five years, there dies"

nut-hook. Properly, a pole with a hook at the end used for gathering nuts, a cant term for a catchpole or bailiff

Wiv I, 1, 173, 2HIV V, 4, 8

nuzzling Nosing, thrusting in the nose
Ven 1, 115

Nym, dr p A soldier in the king's army
HV

Nym, dr p A follower of Falstaff

Nymphs. 1. A class of inferior female divinities who are described as the daughters of Jupiter They were believed to dwell on earth, in groves, on the summits of mountains, in rivers, streams, glens and grottoes Homer describes them as presiding over game, accompanying Diana, dancing with her, weaving in their grottoes purple garments and kindly watching over the fate of mortals The early Greeks saw in all the phenomena of ordinary nature some manifestation of the deity, springs, rivers, grottoes, trees and mountains, all seemed to them fraught with life, and all were only the visible embodiments of so many divine agents. The salutary and beneficent powers of nature were thus personified and regarded as so many divinities, and the sensations produced on man in the contemplation of nature, such as awe, terror, joy, delight, were ascribed to the agency of the various divinities of nature L Schmitz

The nymphs were divided into various species, according to the different parts

of nature of which they are the representatives The most prominent were

1 Nymphs of the watery element To these belong, first, the nymphs of the ocean, the *Oceanides*, and next, the nymphs of the Mediterranean or inner sea, the *Nereides* The rivers were represented by the *Potameides*, who were named after their particular rivers The nymphs of fresh water, whether of rivers, lakes, brooks or springs, were also designated by the general names of *Naiades* Even the rivers of the lower regions were described as having their nymphs Many of these nymphs preside over waters or springs which were believed to inspire those who drank of them, and the nymphs themselves were thought to be endowed with prophetic power and to inspire men with the same, and to confer on them the gift of poetry

2 Nymphs of mountains and grottoes, called *Oreades*

3 Nymphs of forests, groves and glens were believed sometimes to appear and to frighten solitary travelers

4 Nymphs of trees were believed to die together with the trees which had been their abode and with which they had come into existence They were called *Diyades* and *Hamadriades*

The sacrifices offered to nymphs usually consisted of goats, lambs, milk and oil, but never of wine They were worshipped and honored with sanctuaries in many parts of Greece, especially near springs, groves and grottoes

Nymphs are represented in works of art as beautiful maidens, either quite naked or only half covered Later poets sometimes describe them as having sea-colored hair

There are numerous references in the plays to these nymphs See *Naiades*, *Nereides*, *Sirens*, *Thetis*

2. The nymphs being beautiful and benevolent female divinities, the term nymph has been frequently applied to an attractive and beautiful young woman, as in Gent V, 4, 12, Mids II, 1, 245, Hml. III, 1, 89, and other passages.



The fifteenth letter of the alphabet, often used as a synonym for other things, such as

1. A circle, a sphere or globe Ant. V, 2, 81
2. The arithmetical cipher Lr I, 4, 212
3. The Globe Theatre, on the Bankside, which was circular within. HV, Prol. 13 See *theatre*
4. Orbs, stars (fiery O's) Mids. III, 2, 188
5. A sigh, an affliction Rom. III, 3, 90
6. Marks of the small-pox (round pits) LLL V, 2, 45

oak To him who saved the life of a citizen in battle the Romans awarded a crown or garland of oak, inscribed with the words "ob civem servatum" Such a crown was accounted more honorable than any other Cor I, 3, 16, Kins IV, 2, 137 The oak was sacred to Jupiter Tp V, 1, 45 See *Herne's Oak*

oar. To row as with oars. Tp II, 1, 118

Oberon, dr p King of the Fairies Mids

With the exception of the name, the Oberon of the *Midsummer Night's Dream* is purely a Shakesperean creation. The name he may have found in Spenser's "Faerie Queene," in the description of Sir Guyon (Book II, cant I, l 6)

Well could he tourney and in lists
debate,
And knighthood tookes of good Sir
Huon's hand,
When with King Oberon he came to
Faryland.

The name Oberon, or, as Greene has it in his "Scottish History of James IV," Oberam, is the same as that of the dwarf Elberich, who aided the Emperor Ortut or Ortut to gain the daughter of the Paynum Soldan of Syria, as told in Keightley's "Fairy Mythology" According to Grimm, as stated by Keightley, the change was made as follows

"From the usual change of *l* into *u* (as *al*, *au*, *col*, *cou*, etc.) in the French language, Elberich or Albrich (derived from Alp, Alf) becomes Auberich, and *ich*, not being a French termination, the diminutive *on* was substituted, and so it became Auberon or Oberon, a much more likely origin than the usual one from *L'aube du jour*"

"Shakespeare seems to have attempted a blending of the Elves of the village with the Fays of romance His fairies agree with the former in their diminutive stature—diminished, indeed, to dimensions inappreciable by village gossips—in their fondness for dancing, their love of cleanliness and their child-abstracting propensities. Like the Fays, they form a court ruled over by the princely Oberon and the fair Titania. There is a court and chivalry Oberon would have the queen's sweet changeling to be a 'knight of his train to trace the forest wild.' Like earthly monarchs, he has his jester, 'the shrewd and knavish sprite, called Robin Good-fellow'" Keightley

Commenting on Lamb's alleged statement that Sh. "invented the fairies," Furness says "No one was ever more competent than Lamb to pronounce such an opinion, and nothing that Lamb ever said is more true. There were no real fairies before Shakespeare's. What were called 'fairies' have existed ever since stories were told to wide-eyed listeners round a winter's fire. But these are not the fairies of Shakespeare, nor the fairies of to-day. They are the fairies of Grimm's 'Mythology.' Our fairies are spirits of another sort, but unless they wear Shakespeare's livery, they are counterfeit. The fairies of Folk lore were rough and repulsive, taking their style from the hempen homespuns who invented them, they were gnomes, cobbolds, lubber-louts,

same style the fools called each other cousin *Nares*

Nurse, dr p (Of Juliet) Rom

It may be interesting to our readers to know the fate of the nurse, as related in Brooke's poem from which Sh. undoubtedly drew much of his material Dowden summarizes the fates of the subordinate actors as follows "The nurse is banished because she hid the marriage, Romeo's servant is allowed to live free, the apothecary is hanged, Friar Laurence is discharged, retires to a hermitage two miles from Verona, and after five years, there dies"

nut-hook. Properly, a pole with a hook at the end used for gathering nuts; a cant term for a catchpole or bailiff

Wiv I, 1, 173, 2HIV V, 4, 8

nuzzling Nosing, thrusting in the nose

Ven 1,115

Nym, dr p A soldier in the king's army

HV

Nym, dr p A follower of Falstaff

Nymphs. 1. A class of inferior female divinities who are described as the daughters of Jupiter. They were believed to dwell on earth, in groves, on the summits of mountains, in rivers, streams, glens and grottoes. Homer describes them as presiding over game, accompanying Diana, dancing with her, weaving in their grottoes purple garments and kindly watching over the fate of mortals. The early Greeks saw in all the phenomena of ordinary nature some manifestation of the deity, springs, rivers, grottoes, trees and mountains, all seemed to them fraught with life, and all were only the visible embodiments of so many divine agents. The salutary and beneficent powers of nature were thus personified and regarded as so many divinities, and the sensations produced on man in the contemplation of nature, such as awe, terror, joy, delight, were ascribed to the agency of the various divinities of nature L Schmitz

The nymphs were divided into various species, according to the different parts

of nature of which they are the representatives. The most prominent were.

1 **Nymphs of the watery element** To these belong, first, the nymphs of the ocean, the *Oceanides*, and next, the nymphs of the Mediterranean or inner sea, the *Nereides*. The rivers were represented by the *Potamides*, who were named after their particular rivers. The nymphs of fresh water, whether of rivers, lakes, brooks or springs, were also designated by the general names of *Naiades*. Even the rivers of the lower regions were described as having their nymphs. Many of these nymphs preside over waters or springs which were believed to inspire those who drank of them, and the nymphs themselves were thought to be endowed with prophetic power and to inspire men with the same, and to confer on them the gift of poetry

2 **Nymphs of mountains and grottoes, called Oreades**

3 **Nymphs of forests, groves and glens** were believed sometimes to appear to and frighten solitary travelers

4 **Nymphs of trees** were believed to die together with the trees which had been their abode and with which they had come into existence. They were called *Dryades* and *Hamadryades*.

The sacrifices offered to nymphs usually consisted of goats, lambs, milk and oil, but never of wine. They were worshipped and honored with sanctuaries in many parts of Greece, especially near springs, groves and grottoes.

Nymphs are represented in works of art as beautiful maidens, either quite naked or only half covered. Later poets sometimes describe them as having sea-colored hair.

There are numerous references in the plays to these nymphs. See *Naiades*, *Nereides*, *Sirens*, *Thetis*.

2 The nymphs being beautiful and benevolent female divinities, the term nymph has been frequently applied to an attractive and beautiful young woman, as in Gent V, 4, 12, Mids II, 1, 245, Hml III, 1, 89, and other passages.

have been suggested, but they are not needed. The expression obviously signifies irregularity, and that is just what is meant and all that is meant.

cellades Amorous glances, ogles Wiv I, 3, 68, Lr IV, 5, 25

o'er-dyed Dyed over, colored with another dye, *o'er-dyed blacks* (Wint. I, 2, 132) — black things dyed with another color, through which the ground will soon appear

o'ercrow To overpower, to triumph over, as a victorious cock crows over his adversary Hml. V, 2, 361. *O'recrows* in F1, Pope and some other eds change to *ore grous*

o'erlook To bewitch Wiv V, 5, 87, Merch III, 2, 15 In allusion to the superstition of the evil eye

o'er-flourished Varnished or painted over Tw III, 4, 404.

o'er-office To get the better of and lord over by virtue of an office Hml. V, 1, 87 The Quartos have *o'er-reaches*

o'er-parted Having assigned to him a part too difficult or beyond his parts or abilities LLL V, 2, 588

o'erpeer To overtop, to rise above Cor II, 3, 128

o'er-perch Usually explained as "to fly over" Rom. II, 2, 66 Grant White says "O'er-perch cannot mean to fly over, as perch does not mean fly. In the only passage in which Shakespeare uses it, Romeo's 'with love's light wings I did o'er-perch these walls,' it is a picturesque word showing us the young lover touching for an instant the top of the wall as he surmounted it."

o'er-raught. 1 Over-took, literally, *o'er-reached* Hml III, 1, 17

2 Over-reached, cheated. Err I, 2, 96 See *raught*

o'er-sized Covered over as with size or glue Hml. II, 2, 493

o'er-teemed. Worn out by bringing forth children. Hml. II, 2, 531

o'erwhelm To cover, to conceal. Hml. I, 2, 258, Per III, 1, 64

oes The plural of o Sometimes spelled o's See O

off-capped Took off their caps in the usual form of courtesy Oth I, 1, 10
offendendo *Se offendendo* is the grave-digger's blunder for *se defendendo*—in self-defence Hml V, 1, 9

offer To challenge 1HIV IV, 1, 69, 2HIV IV, 1, 219

office 1 Service Wiv I, 1, 102, All's IV, 4, 5

In Oth. IV, 2, 92, the passage, that *hast the office opposite to Saint Peter*, means the position held by Emilia, viz., that of gate-keeper to hell, as Saint Peter is gate-keeper in Heaven A recent commentary assigns this office to Desdemona, but that is surely wrong It is Emilia that is meant And cf line 22 in same act and scene [To Emilia.] *Some of your function, mistress*

2. An act of worship HVIII. III, 2, 144, Cym. III, 3, 4.

old, n Wold, downs Lr III, 4, 125 See *Swithold*

old, adj The use of this word in the sense of great, very much, frequent, etc., seems to have been as common in the time of Sh. as it is at present Just as we speak of "a high old time" we find in Sh. *an old abusing of God's patience and the King's English* (Wiv I, 4, 5), *Yonder's old coil at home* (Ado V, 2, 98), *here will be old Utis* (2HIV II, 4, 21)

Generally, *old* means of great age, but not always. The question "How old are you?" might be addressed to a child or to a centenarian, the word *old* being equivalent to age, which may be more or less This is evidently the meaning of the word in Hml. II, 2, 206 The word *young* might have been substituted for *old* here with propriety Most of our readers will remember the joke of the genial Autocrat who claimed that he was seventy years *young*, not seventy years *old*. The ideas are similar, though not identical.

Old Gobbo, dr p Father to Launcelot Gobbo Merch

olive The emblem of peace Tw I, 5, 226, 2HIV IV, 4, 87, Ant IV, 6, 7

and descendants though they may have been of the Greek Nereids, they had lost every vestige of charm along their Northern route."

That the fairies were very diminutive creatures is insisted upon whenever they are described. Thus Sh tells us that they could "creep into acorn cups and hide them there," and Titania speaks of making her small elves coats from the leathern wings of bats. And yet these pygmies are said to be in love with human beings—Titania with Thesus, and Oberon with Hippolyta, and Oberon is said to have had "credit" with the "bouncing Amazon." But this apparently contradictory absurdity is accounted for by the fact that these beings could, like the gods of Greece, assume any form that they chose. Thus, Puck takes the form of a crab-apple and a silly foal, and in wooing Hippolyta, Oberon may have taken on the form of an attractive young man. See *lob, Puck and Titania*.

oathable. Fit to be sworn Tim IV, 1, 135

obscene. Offensive, abominable LLL I, 1, 244, RII IV, 1, 131, IHIV II, 4, 252

obscenely. Used blunderingly for *obscenely* or in secret Mids I, 2, 111, and probably for some very different word in LLL IV, 1, 145. Perhaps it may in both instances be a blunder for *seemly*.

obscure 1 To hide Meas V, 1, 395, Merch III, 2, 77, As V, 4, 34

2 To degrade, to make mean Wint IV, 4, 8, Lr II, 2, 175

obsequious In a manner suited to one who performs funeral obsequies IHVI II, 5, 118, Hml I, 2, 92, Tit V, 3, 152

obsequiously. In the character of a mourner RIII I, 2, 3

observation The observance of proper rites and ceremonies Mids IV, 1, 109. In this passage the reference is to the rites due to the morning of May. The passage in Tp III, 3, 8, with *good life* and *observation strange*, has called forth some comment. *Good life* is ex-

plained as "done to the life," and *observation strange* may possibly mean unusual performances, a sense similar to that found in our first quotation; so that the meaning of the whole passage is that Prospero's meaner ministers have carried out their strange performances in a life-like manner.

obstacle. An illiterate shepherd's blunder for *obstinate* IHVI V, 4, 17
occident. The west Cym IV, 2, 372
occulted Hidden Hml III, 2, 85
occupation The persons engaged in the trades Cor IV, 6, 97

occurrent An event, an incident, an occurrence Hml V, 2, 368

Octavia, dī p Wife to Antony Ant Octavius Cæsar, dī p Triumvir of Rome Cus. and Ant

'od, { A corruption or contraction for od's } God or God's. Wiv I, 1, 273,

As III, 5, 43, Oth IV, 3, 75

odd, { Uneven, not divisible by 2 odds } LLL III, 1, 86 In this passage there is an evident error unless Sh meant to introduce confusion. Adding 4 to 3 will not make an even number, adding 1 (the goose) to 3 will make an even number. Perhaps *adding* is a mistake for *making*, so that we should read

Until the goose came out of door,
Staying the odds by making four

odd-even Irregular, untimely Oth I, 1, 124

The explanation that is usually given of this expression is that the time was "between twelve at night and one in the morning," and the passage from Mcb. III, 4, 127, where, in reply to Macbeth's question "What is the night?" Lady M replies "Almost at odds with morning, which is which," is quoted as confirming this view, although the meaning, as well as the form of the expression, is evidently very different. From twelve to one is even odd, not odd-even, and we have no indication that this was the exact time of Desdemona's flight. Various emendations, such as "odd season," "odd hour," etc.,

on Sometimes has a meaning \rightarrow of, as in Sonn. XXIX, 10, Luer 87, Ven 160, Tp IV, 1, 157, Mids I, 2, 9 Sometimes confounded with of, as in 1HIV II, 1, 33, Troil III, 3, .06

once 1 One time

2. Used to add emphasis to the fact of something having been done *Like soldours when once their captain doth but yield, they basely fly*, Ven 893, *hate I once lired to see two honest men?* Tim. V, 1, 59

3. Or of something to be done. Wiv III 4, 103, Mids III, 2, 68, Tp III, 2, 24

4 Enough (*Hudson*) Ado I, 1, 819
Nearly equivalent to "once for all"
See nonce

Of the phrase, *all at once*, in As III, 5, 38, and HV I, 1, 36, Singer says it has been asked, "What 'all at once' can possibly mean here? It would not be easy to give a satisfactory answer" Staunton says it "was a trite phrase in Shakespeare's day, though not one of his editors has noticed it," and then gives several examples from the old dramatic writers Steevens paraphrases the passage in As thus "That you insult, exult and that too all in a breath," and Furness thinks this is near enough one. This word was formerly written *on* and probably pronounced like *on*. Hence the pun in Gent II, 1, 3, between *on* and *one*

oneyers This word has given rise to much conjecture and many suggested emendations A common definition is banker, others suggest great ones, Schm. hyphenates it with *great* and explains as men who converse with great ones. 1HIV II, 1, 84.

ope, adj Open. Mcb II, 3, 72, Cæs I, 2, 267

ope, v Open. Rom. V, 3, 283, Cym. V, 4, 81

open, adj Evident, plain. Meas II, 1, 21, 1HIV II, 4, 250

open, v To give tongue as a hound on scent or on view of game Wiv IV, 2, 209

operance. Operation Kms I, 3
operant Active Tim. IV, 3, 25, Hml. III, 2, 184

Ophelia, d^r p Daughter to Polonius Hml opinion The passage in Oth IV, 2, 109, *that he might stiel The small'st opinion on my least misuse* is said by Schm to be "peculiar" Furness gives the following paraphrase, which he says is substantially the same as that of the Clarkes "How have I been behaved that he could find the smallest possible fault with my smallest possible misdeed?"

opined Dogberry's blunder for pinioned Ado IV, 2, 69

opposeless. Irresistible Lr IV, 6, 38
opposite Adversary Tw III, 2, 68,

2HIV I, 3, 55, Hml V, 2, 62

opposition Combat 1HIV I, 3, 99, Oth II, 3, 184. The meaning usually given to the word in Cym IV, 1, 14, is *single combats* Schm suggests *when compared as to particular accomplishments*

oppression 1 Tyranny Hml II, 2, 66, Lr I, 2, 52

2 Pressure RII III, 4, 31, Rom I, 4, 24

3 Embarrassment, difficulty Ant IV, 7, 2

4. Affliction, misery Rom I, 1, 190, and V, 1, 70

oppugnancy Opposition. Troil I, 3, 111 or Before, sooner than. Hml. I, 2, 188, and V, 2, 30, Mcb IV, 3, 173

Oracle 1 The god who revealed to men the will of the gods, sometimes applied to the place where the temple of the oracle was located and sometimes to the revelations uttered by the oracle. There were numerous oracles in ancient times, the most famous being the oracle of Delphi, the most celebrated of the oracles of Apollo It was to this that Leontes sent a deputation to inquire into the chastity of Hermione Wint. III, 2 See *isle*

In the center of this temple there was a small opening in the ground from which, from time to time, intoxicating

Oliver, d, p Son to Sir Rowland de Bois As

Olivia, d, p A rich countess Tw

Olympian Games Referred to in 3LVI

II, 3, 53 Usually called the Olympic Games, the greatest of the national festivals of the Greeks They were celebrated at Olympia, in Elis, which seems not to have been a town, but rather a collection of temples and public buildings The origin of the Olympic games is buried in obscurity They were said to have been first established by Hercules, who, in a contest with his four brothers, won a footrace He thereupon established a contest which was to be celebrated every five years, because he and his brothers were five in number Later, the celebration occurred every fourth year, and the period of four years was called an Olympiad and was the most celebrated chronological era among the Greeks The Olympiads began to be reckoned from the victory of Corœbus in the footrace, which happened in the year B C 776 At first the contest consisted merely of a footrace and occupied but one day, but afterwards contests of wrestling, boxing, quoit and javelin throwing, horse-racing and chariot-racing were introduced, and the contest lasted for five days There were no combats with any kind of weapons The "Student's Greece" gives the following account of these games "The only prize given to the conqueror was a garland of olive, but this was valued as one of the dearest distinctions in life To have his name proclaimed before assembled Hellas was an object of ambition with the noblest and wealthiest of the Greeks Such a person was considered to have conferred everlasting glory upon his family and his country, and was rewarded by his fellow citizens with distinguished honours His statue was generally erected in the Altis or sacred grove of Jove, at Olympia, and on his return home he entered his native city in a triumphal procession, in which his praises were

sung, frequently in the loftiest strains of poetry He also received still more substantial rewards He was generally relieved from the payment of taxes, and had a right to the front seat at all public games and spectacles An Athenian victor in the Olympic Games received, in accordance with one of Solon's laws, a prize of 500 drachmas and a right to a place at the table of the magistrates in the prytaneum or town hall, and a Spartan conqueror had the privilege of fighting on the field of battle near the person of the king "

Olympus. A mountain which forms part of the chain which constituted the boundary of ancient Greece proper Its shape is that of a blunt cone, with its outline picturesquely broken by minor summits Its height is about nine thousand seven hundred feet, and its chief summit is covered with perpetual snow In the Greek mythology Olympus was the chief seat of the third dynasty of gods, of which Jupiter was the head, and this was a really local conception with the early poets, to be understood literally, and not metaphorically, and it was only in the later years that the abode of the gods was transferred from the top of the mountain to the blue vault above it Homer describes the gods as having their several palaces on the summit of Olympus, as spending the day in the palace of Jupiter, round whom they sit in solemn conclave, while the younger gods dance before them and the muses entertain them with the lyre and song They are shut in from the view of men upon the earth by a wall of clouds, the gates of which are kept by the Hours

There are in Sh several references to Olympus, generally citing it merely as a very high mountain Hml V, 1, 277, Oth II, 1, 190 *Thou great thunder-darster of Olympus*, refers to Jupiter Troil II, 3, 11
omne bene Latin for all well LLL
IV, 2, 33

on Sometimes has a meaning = *of*, as in Sonn. XXIX, 10, Luer 87, Ven 160, Tp IV, 1, 157, Mids. I, 2, 9 Sometimes confounded with *of*, as in 1HIV II, 1, 32, Troil III, 3, 36.

once 1 Once time

2. Used to add emphasis to the fact of something having been done *Like soldiers when once their captain doth but yield, they basely fly*, Ven 893, *hate I once lived to see two honest men?* Tnu. V, 1, 59

3 Or of something to be done Wiv III, 4, 103, Mids. III, 2, 68, Tp III, 2, 24.

4 Enough. (Hudson) Ado I, 1, 319 Nearly equivalent to "once for all" See *nounce*

Of the phrase, *all at once*, in As III, 5, 36, and HV I, 1, 36, Singer says it has been asked, "What 'all at once' can possibly mean here? It would not be easy to give a satisfactory answer" Staunton says it "was a trite phrase in Shakespeare's day, though not one of his editors has noticed it," and then gives several examples from the old dramatic writers. Stevens paraphrases the passage in As. thus "That you insult, exult and that too all in a breath," and Furness thinks this is near enough one. This word was formerly written *on* and probably pronounced like *on*. Hence the pun in Gent II, 1, 3, between *on* and *one*.

oneyers This word has given rise to much conjecture and many suggested emendations. A common definition is banker; others suggest great ones, Schm. hyphenates it with *great* and explains as men who converse with great ones. 1HIV II, 1, 84.

ope, adj Open. Mcb II, 3, 72, Caes I, 2, 267

ope, v Open. Rom. V, 3, 283, Cym. V, 4, 81.

open, adj Evident, plain. Meas. II, 1, 21, 1HIV II, 4, 250

open, v To give tongue as a hound on scent or on view of game. Wiv IV, 2, 209

operance Operation Kins. I, 3
operant Active Tnu IV, 3, 25, Hml III, 2, 184

Ophelia, d, p Daughter to Polonius Hml

opinion The passage in Oth. IV, 2, 109, *that he might stick The small'st opinion on my least misuse?* is said by Schm to be "peculiar" Furness gives the following paraphrase, which he says is substantially the same as that of the Clares "How have I been behaved that he could find the smallest possible fault with my smallest possible misdeed?"

opined Dogberry's blunder for *pun-
ioned* Ado IV, 2, 69

opposeless Irresistible Lr IV, 6, 38

opposite Adversary Tw III, 2, 68, 2HIV I, 3, 55, Hml V, 2, 62

opposition Combat 1HIV I, 3, 99, Oth II, 3, 184. The meaning usually given to the word in Cym IV, 1, 14, is *single combats* Schm suggests *when compared as to particular accomplishments*

oppression 1 Tyranny Hml II, 2, 606, Lr I, 2, 52

2 Pressure RII III, 4, 31, Rom I, 4, 24

3 Embarrassment, difficulty Ant. IV, 7, 2

4 Affliction, misery Rom. I, 1, 190, and V, 1, 70

oppugnancy. Opposition. Troil I, 3, 111 or Before, sooner than. Hml I, 2, 183, and V, 2, 30, Mcb IV, 3, 173

Oracle 1 The god who revealed to men the will of the gods, sometimes applied to the place where the temple of the oracle was located and sometimes to the revelations uttered by the oracle There were numerous oracles in ancient times, the most famous being the oracle of Delphi, the most celebrated of the oracles of Apollo It was to this that Leontes sent a deputation to inquire into the chastity of Hermione. Wint. III, 2. See *isle*

In the center of this temple there was a small opening in the ground from which, from time to time, intoxicating

smoke arose Over this opening stood a high tripod on which the Pythia took her seat whenever the oracle was to be consulted. The smoke affected her brain in such a manner that she fell into a state of delirious intoxication, and the sounds which she uttered in this state were believed to contain the revelations of Apollo These sounds were carefully written down by the attending prophets and afterwards communicated to the persons who had come to consult the oracle

These utterances were generally quite ambiguous, so that they truthfully applied to the event, no matter what the outcome might be Thus, Pyrrhus, being about to make war against Rome, was told. "Aio te, Aacida, Romanos vincere posse," or, in English "I say that you, the son of Aecus, the Romans can conquer" This may mean either that he would conquer the Romans or the Romans would conquer him. Hence the quotation in 2HVI I, 4, 65

2. A person of great wisdom or authority
Merch I, 1, 93

orange. *Civil as an orange* Ado II, 1, 305 Upon this expression Dyce has the following note "It may be noted that a 'civil (not a Seville) orange' was the orthography of the time See "Cotgrave's Dictionary" in 'Aigre Douce,' and in 'orange'" Turning to Cot we find "Aigre-douce f A ciule Orange, or, Orange, that is between sweet and -sower" Which, as Furness says, is exactly what Claudio was, neither sad, nor sick, nor merry, nor well, but between sweet and sour

orbed Circulai *O:bed continent* (Tw V, 1, 273) =the sun *Tellus'orbed ground* (Hml III, 2, 166) = the round earth
orchard. In Sh time was generally synonymous with garden. Now is usually confined to a plantation of fruit trees Tw III, 2, 8, Hinl. I, 5, 35

order. 1. Necessary measures or steps Meas. II, 1, 246, Err V, 1, 46, RII. V, 1, 53, Oth. V, 2, 73

2. A fraternity or society Wiv V, 5, 65, Mids. II, 1, 123, Rom. III, 3, 114.

ordinance Order, rank Cor III, 2, 12
ordinant. Ruling, ordaining Hml. V, 2, 48

ordinary, n 1. The general mass As . III, 5, 42

2 A meal, a repast All's II, 3, 211, Ant II, 2, 230

ore. In Sh time the word *ore* signified the metal itself, and not the mineral from which the metal was extracted. Thus, in *Paradise Lost*, XI, 570, we find

The liquid ore he drain'd

Into fit moulds prepared

And in the "English-French Dictionary," appended to Cotgrave, the word *ore* is confined to gold. In the F1 the reading in Hml. IV, 1, 25, is *some ore*, Walker suggested and Furness adopted the reading *fine ore*, but if *ore* was generally understood to mean gold, there is no need for any change In the only other passage in the plays in which the word *ore* occurs (All's III, 6, 40, *to what metal this counterfeit lump of ore will be melted*) the meaning seems to be gold. Johnson says "Shakespeare seems to think *ore* to be *O:*, that is, gold. Base metals have *ore* no less than precious" But Johnson seems to forget that the language had changed since Sh day

organ-pipe The tube which serves to produce sound in an organ Hence used for the throat or wind-pipe On the passage, Tp III, 3, 98,

and the thunder,

That deep and dreadful organ-pipe
pronounced

The name of Prosper—

Dr Schm makes the sage remark "Apparently not the pipe of a musical organ, which would have been unable to pronounce a name" Dr Schm is apparently deficient in the poetical faculty

orgillous, { Proud, haughty Troil ,
orgulous } Prol 2

orient Bright, shining Mids. IV, 1, 59 Orient generally means the east, and Wright gives this explanation of the

way it came to have this special signification "The epithet appears to be originally applied to the pearl and other gems as coming from the orient or east, and to have acquired the general sense of bright and shining from the objects which it most commonly describes. Compare Milton, *Paradise Lost*, I, 546

Ten thousand banners rise into the air,
With orient colours waving "

orifex. Opening, aperture. Troil. V, 2, 151.

Orlando, d; p Son to Sir Rowland de Bois. As

Orleans, Duke of, d; p HV

Orpheus A famous musician, the son of Cærus and the Muse, Calliope. He lived in Thrace in the time of the Argonauts and accompanied them in their expedition. Presented with the lyre by Apollo and instructed by the Muses in its uses, he enchanted with its music not only the wild beasts, but trees and rocks so that they moved from their places to follow the sound of his golden harp. These powers enabled him to aid the Argonauts materially, at the sound of his lyre the Argo glided down into the sea, the Argonauts tore themselves away from the pleasures of Lemnos, and the Colchian dragon, which guarded the golden fleece, was lulled to sleep. After his return from the Argonautic expedition he took up his abode in a cave in Thrace. His wife was a nymph named Eurydice. She was killed by the bite of a serpent, and Orpheus followed his lost wife into the abodes of Hades, where the charms of his lyre suspended the torments of the damned and won back his wife from the most inexorable of all deities, but only upon condition that he should not look at her until they reached the upper world. But just on the confines of Hades Orpheus forgot himself, looked back to see if his wife was following him, and lost her forever. He wandered about inconsolable, and his grief led him to

treat with repugnance the approaches of the Thracian women. They, being angry at this, attacked him while under the influence of their Bacchic frenzy and tore him to pieces. It is this that is referred to in Mids. V, 1, 49. Other references to Orpheus are found in Gent. III, 2, 78, Merch. V, 1, 79, HVIII. III, 1, 3

Orsino, dr p Duke of Illyria. Tw
o's See oes

osprey The fishing-hawk. It was supposed to have the power of fascinating the fish on which it preyed, and it is probably to this that allusion is made in Cor IV, 7, 34.

orts Leavings, remnants, refuse Lucr 985, Troil. V, 2, 158, Tim IV, 3, 400

Osric, d; p A courtier Hml
ostent. Show, appearance Merch II, 8, 44 In Per I, 2, 25, where old eds give *stint of war*, modern eds. give *ostent of war*

ostentation, n 1 Display, show, exhibition. Hml IV, 5, 215, Ant III, 6, 52, RII II, 3, 95,

2 A spectacle LLL. V, 1, 118

Oswald, d; p Steward to Goneril. Lr
Othello, dr p The Moor of Venice Oth.

Connected with the play of *Othello* there are two questions which have been the subject of much discussion. The first is Was Othello really black? The second relates to the means by which he effected the death of Desdemona. The latter question will be considered under the words "So, So," which the reader will find in their proper place. Other questions, such as the real nature of the relations between Othello and Desdemona (to which an entire volume has been devoted) may be of interest to speculative minds, but they have not, to any great extent, attracted the attention of Shakespearean students in general.

As to the color of Othello, the widest range of opinion prevails amongst the critics. Some, like Professor Wilson (Christopher North), maintain that he was black—with negro characteristics—

a veritable Blackamoor Others, again, side with Coleridge, who says that "it would be something monstrous to conceive this beautiful Venetian girl falling in love with a veritable negro" And one writer, Mary Preston, in her "Studies in Shakespeare," holds positively to the opinion that Othello was absolutely *white* — not a blonde, of course, but simply a very dark *brunet**

That *black*, as an epithet, has been frequently applied to dark-complexioned men of pure Caucasian extraction is common knowledge Witness the well-known historical characters, "The Black Douglas" and "Black Colin Campbell." But it is evidently not in this sense that the word "black" is used by Sh in this play, and I confess I cannot agree with those who hold that Othello, instead of being really black, was nothing more than a white man with a very dark complexion. It seems to me that the mistake made by the majority of writers on both sides of the question, consists in treating it as if it were a real historical problem and not a mere dramatic one We all know that there never was such a real historical person as Othello. He is wholly a creation of Sh genius, and the point to be decided is not Was he really a black man? but Did Sh. intend to portray a black man? and I think that the answer to the latter question must be in the affirmative

The following passages are far too strong and far too pointed to be explained away by any mere sentimental antipathy to the marriage, or even by making large allowance for dramatic intensiveness of expression on the part of the actors

What a full fortune doth the thick-lips owe Oth I, 1, 66

Run from her guan dage to the sooty bosom of such a thing as thou I, 2, 70

To fall in love with what she feared to look on I, 3, 98

Your son-in law is far more fair than black I, 3, 291

In this speech of the duke the fairness of the mental and moral qualities of Othello are contrasted with his physical blackness, the speech would have entirely lost its point if Othello had not been actually black.

Her name that was as fresh As Dian's visage is now begrimed and black as mine own face III, 3, 387

It must be obvious to every attentive reader that the blackness of Othello is the pivotal incident of this drama It is upon this that Iago harps in his talk with Roderigo, and even in the dialogue with Othello himself, his argument is based chiefly on this point when he says

Not to affect many proposed matches Of her own clime, complexion and degree III, 3, 229

So, too, even in the mind of Othello himself the first thought, when he is debating with himself the reasons for her supposed desertion, is *Haply, for I am black* III, 3, 263 And it is noticeable that while he tries to soften the fact that he is "declined into the vale of years," and says, by way of parenthesis, "yet that's not much," he does not say anything in excuse of his acknowledged blackness, as did the Prince of Morocco Merch II, 1, 1 Of course, there are negroes and negroes, and Sh would not have made Othello a mere black savage from Guinea, but it is equally certain that he intended to describe a man of a race and color the very opposite to that of Desdemona

The traditions of the stage seem to vary as much as do the opinions of the coms., but the closer we get to the time of Sh the darker do the Othellos become Hawkins, in his "Life of Edmund Kean," tells us that "Betterton, Quinn, Mossop, Barry, Garrick and John Kemble all played the part with black faces, and it was reserved for Kean to innovate, and Coleridge to justify, the attempt to substitute a light brown for the traditional black."

* Brunette applies only to females.

* My in the Second and Third Quartos.

othergates. Otherways, in another manner Tw V, 1, 193 The word *gate* here is an old English and Scotch word which signifies way or road. Thus, in *Tam O'Shanter* we find

As market days are wearing late
An' folk begin to tak the gate.

ouches Ornaments. 2HIV II, 4, 52

ought. Owed. 1HIV III, 3, 151

ouphe An elf, a goblin. Wiv IV, 4, 49

'Ouph,' Steevens complacently tells us, in the Teutonic language, is a fairy, if by Teutonic he means German, and we know of no other, he merely showed his ignorance. Ouph is the same as *oaf* (formerly spelt *aulf*) and is probably to be pronounced in the same manner. It is formed from *elf* by the usual change of *l* into *u* "Keighley.

ousel cock. The blackbird. Mids. III, 1, 128 Spelled *woosel* in old eds. This bird is very different from our American blackbird. See *obin*

The meaning of the phrase, *a black ouzel* (2HIV III, 2, 8) is not very clear. The Clarkes merely note "Master Silence speaks with mock-modest dispragement of his pretty dark-haired daughter." Dyer thinks the phrase corresponds to our modern one, "a black sheep," but this seems to me very doubtful.

out 1 Abroad, in foreign countries. Gent I, 3, 7, Lr I, 1, 33

2 Fully, completely Tp I, 2, 41.

3 Not knowing what to say LLL V, 2, 153, As IV, 1, 76

4 Torn, ragged Cæs I, 1, 18

out-breasted Out-sung Kins. V, 4
See *breast*

out-dure To outlast. Kins. III, 6

out-face 1 To put on a good appearance As I, 3, 124.

2. To put down by terror *Outfaced infant state* John II, 1, 97

Marshall says "The meaning of this phrase is somewhat vague" The general meaning seems obvious, though the phraseology is rather peculiar. Marshall explains it thus "Philip means that John has shamelessly disregarded the

rights of the infant (Arthur) to the throne" The Clarkes paraphrase it "Brazenly outraged a child's rights"

out-herod To give vent to excessive rage and bombast. Hml. III, 2, 15 The reference here is to the Herod of the old mysteries who was one of the most violent characters on the stage. Douce describes the Coventry play of *The Nativity*, in which a bombastic speech is followed by the stage direction 'Here Erode ragis in this pagond [pageant] and in the strete also'

out-look. To look bigger than, to face down John V, 2, 115

out-peer Surpass, excel Cym III, 6, 86

out-prize To overrate Cym I, 4, 88

Not "exceed in value" as Schm. has it, but to over-estimate See *prize*

outrage Passionate utterance Rom. V, 3, 215 Collier's MS reads *outry*, and Collier refers to the same act and scene, line 193, where Lady Capulet says *All run With open outcry* See also 1HVI IV, 1, 126 Schm. explains as "an outbreak of rage and fury"

out-tongue To speak louder than Oth I, 2, 19

outvied. Beaten by a higher card. Shr II, 1, 379

out-wall Exterior, appearance Lr III, 1, 45, cf *wall* in Tw I, 2, 48, and John III, 8, 20

outward, n. Personal appearance, form. Sonn. LXIX, 5, Troil. III, 2, 169, Cym I, 1, 23

outward, adj. Not admitted to state secrets. All's. III, 1, 11

overbuy. To pay too much for Cym. I, 1, 146

Overdone, Mrs., dr p Keeper of a disorderly house Meas

over-scuttched Over whipped. *Over-scuttched huswives* 2HIV III, 2, 340

In this passage *huswives* undoubtedly carries an evil sense. Nares suggests "whipped, probably at the cart's tail," a common method of punishing certain classes of evil-doers. Of the meaning of the words there can be no doubt. Skeat derives scutch or scotch from

scutcher, a riding whip Cot defines *verge* as "a rod, wand, switch or scutcher to ride with" The word *scutch* is also a technical term used in flax-dressing and means to beat so as to separate the coarse outer covering from the fine inner fibre

overseen. Bewitched Lucr 1206 See *o'erlook*

overshot. Put to shame, outdone in shooting LLL I, 1, 141, HV III, 7, 134. In the last passage it has been suggested that *overshot* means tipsy

overture 1. Disclosure, communication Wint II, 1, 172, Lr III, 7, 89

2. Proposal, offer All's. IV, 3, 46, Tw I, 5, 225 This word in Cor 1, 9, 46, has never been satisfactorily explained, and is supposed to be a corruption

overween. To be self-conceited, to be arrogant 2HIV IV, 1, 149, Tit II, 1, 29

overwhelm. In addition to the usual meaning which this word has in Ado V, 1, 9, 2HIV I, 2, 13, and elsewhere, it has the sense of *overhang* in

Ven 183, HV III, 1, 11, Rom. V, 1, 39

owe. To own, to possess Tp III, 1, 45, John IV, 2, 99, Oth III, 3, 332

Owen Glendower, dr p 1HIV

owl. A well-known bird *They say the owl was a baker's daughter* Hml. IV, 5, 42 This alludes to a common legend according to which our Saviour went into a baker's shop and asked for bread. The mistress put a piece of dough in the oven to bake, but was reprimanded by her daughter for giving such a large piece The daughter reduced it to a very small size, but it immediately began to swell and soon became of enormous bulk, whereupon the daughter cried out, "heugh, heugh, heugh," and was immediately changed into an owl

Oxford, Duke of, dr p A Lancastrian. 3HVI

Oxford, Earl of, dr p RIII

oyes The word of the court crier signifying Hear ye! Hear ye! (French, *oyez*) Wiv V, 5, 45, Troil IV, 5, 143



PACE, n A step *He has no pace, but runs where he will* All's IV, 5, 70 Johnson explains this as having "a certain or prescribed walk, so we say of a man meanly obsequious, that he has learned his *paces*, and of a horse who moves irregularly, that he has no *paces*"

The passage *That by a pace goes backward, with a purpose It hath to climb* (Troil I, 3, 128) = "That goes backward step by step, with a design in each man to aggrandise himself, by slighting his immediate superior" Johnson Cowden Clarke paraphrases it thus "By neglecting to observe due degree of priority, men lose ground while striving to advance, since each

person who pushes on regardless of his superiors will be pushed back in turn by them"

pace, v To train, to teach proper movements A horse-trainer's term sometimes applied to men and women. Meas IV, 3, 167, Per IV, 6, 68

pack, n 1. A confederacy for a bad purpose Wiv IV, 2, 123, Err IV, 4, 105

2. A budget or bag See *furred*

pack, v To plot, to conspire Shr V, 1, 121, Err V, 1, 219, Ado V, 1, 308 *She has packed cards with Cæsar* (Ant IV, 14, 19) = conspired with Cæsar

packing Plotting Lr III, 1, 26

paction. Contract, agreement HV V, 2, 393

In the F1 the word is *pation*, and it has been rendered *passion* by some eds. *Paction* is a good old English word which is still in common use in Scotland.

paddock A toad. Hml III, 4, 190

In Mcb I, 1, 9, the name of a familiar spirit, probably in the shape of a toad. The familiar spirits of witches frequently took the form of cats and toads, as may be seen in Hell Brugel's painting of St James (1566). In the Scottish language *paddock* or *puddock* signifies a frog. Thus, in a Scotch rhyme we have

Half a paddock, half a toad,
Half a yellow yorling,

showing that the paddock was not a toad. Cotgrave gives "Grenouille f A Frog, a Paddocke." And in the later Wyclifite version the frogs that came up on the land of Egypt are called "paddockis." On the other hand, there are numerous examples in which paddock means toad. Thus the "Promptorium Parvulorum" gives "Paddok, toode *Bufo*." It seems very certain that in Sh. paddock always means toad. The toad has always been regarded with a degree of dislike and disgust which is not shown towards the frog, and when Milton transforms Satan into a loathsome and devilish object it is into a toad.

Him they found,

Squat like a toad close at the ear of
Eve

This feeling arises partially from a belief that the toad is poisonous or venomous. Upon this point Mr Frank Buckland, in his "Curiosities of Natural History," says "Toads are generally reported to be poisonous, and this is perfectly true to a certain extent. Like the lizards, they have glands in their skin which secrete a white, highly acid fluid, and just behind the head are seen two eminences like split beans, if these be pressed this acid fluid will come out—only let the operator mind that it does not get into his eyes, for it generally comes out with a jet. There are also other glands dispersed through the skin. A dog will

never take a toad in his mouth, and the reason is that this glandular secretion burns his tongue and lips. It is also poisonous to the human subject. Mr Blick, surgeon, of Islip, Oxfordshire, tells me that a man once made a wager, when half drunk in a village public-house, that he would bite a toad's head off, he did so, but in a few hours his lips, tongue and throat began to swell in a most alarming way, and he was dangerously ill for some time."

pagan This word "seems to have been a cant term, implying irregularity either of birth or manners" Steevens *What a pagan rascal is this?* 1HIV II, 3, 31 *What pagan [prostitute] may that be?* 2HIV II, 2, 168 Also Hml. III, 2, 36, and Oth I, 2, 99

Page, Mr., dr p A gentleman dwelling at Windsor W1v

Page, Mrs., dr p Wife to Mr Page. W1v

Page, Anne, dr p Daughter to Mr Page W1v

Page, William, dr p Son to Mr Page W1v

pageant, v To mimic as actors do in a pageant or theatrical representation. Troil. I, 3, 151

painted cloth This was cloth or canvas used as hangings for rooms, painted in oil, representing various subjects, with devices and mottoes or proverbial sayings interspersed. It has been erroneously explained to mean Tapestry Dyce Lucr 245, LLL V, 2, 579, As III, 2, 290, 1HIV IV, 2, 28

painted Artificial, in the sense of unreal, counterfeit John III, 1, 105, Tim. IV, 2, 86 *My most painted word* (Hml. III, 1, 53) — my most hypocritical speech. *Whose mother was her painting* Cym. III, 4, 52 See *mother*

Painted one way like a Gorgon, The other way's a Mars Ant II, 5 116 "An allusion to the 'double' pictures in vogue formerly, of which Burton says 'Like those double or turning pictures, stand before which you see a fair maid, on the one side an ape, on the other an

owl' And Chapman, in *All Fools'*,
Act I, sc 1

But like a couzening picture, which
one way
Shows like a crow, another like a
swan" Staunton

Such pictures are now in common use
for changeable signs which show one
set of letters from the front, another set
from one side and a third set from the
other side

painful Laborious Tp III, 1, 1, Sonn
XXV, 9

pajock Hml III, 2, 295 This word has
given rise to much discussion Paddock
(toad) has been urged as the proper
reading, and other words, such as mea-
cock, puttock, etc, have been suggested
Dyce says "Here pajock certainly
means peacock. I have often heard
the lower classes in the north of Scot-
land call the peacock a pea-jock, and
their almost invariable name for the
turkey-cock is "bubbly-jock" Furness
thinks "Dyce's testimony is conclusive"
That the word that Hamlet uttered was
peacock, I think there can be no doubt,
but it is obvious that the word which
he at first meant to use was *ass* Note
Horatio's remark *You might have
rhymed*

palabras. *Paucas pallabris*, a mutila-
tion and corruption of the Spanish
pocas palabras = few words Ado III,
5, 18, Shr Ind. I, 5

Palamon, dr p Nephew to Creon, King
of Thebes Kins

pall 1. To wrap up, to cloak. Mcb I,
5, 52

2 To decay, to wane, to go to wreck.
Hml. V, 2, 9

palled. Runed. Ant II, 7, 88

pale, n An enclosure, or, rather, the
fence or paling surrounding an en-
closure Eir II, 1, 100, Hml I, 4, 28

The line *For the red blood reigns
in the winter's pale* (Wint IV, 3, 4),
has given some trouble to the coms
Farmer calls attention to the fact that
"the English pale and the Irish pale
were frequent expressions in Shake-

peare's time" and explains the passage
thus "The red, the spring blood now
reigns o'er the parts lately under the
dominion of winter" And in "The
Henry Living Shakespeare" it is sug-
gested that there is a double meaning—
pale = paleness, and pale = enclosure
But it is improbable that it means any-
thing more than "the red blood reigns
in the place of the pale blood of winter"
Dyce There is too much of this read-
ing of far-fetched and irrelevant ideas
into the writings of Sh

pale, v 1 To enclose as with a paling
HV V, Choi 10, Ant II, 7, 74

2 To make pale or wan Hml I, 5, 90

palliament A robe Tit I, 1, 182
palmer A pilgrim, one who bears a
palm branch in token of having made
a pilgrimage to Palestine All's III,
5, 38, Rom I, 5, 102

palmy Flourishing, prosperous, superior,
as if crowned with palm Hml I, 1, 113

Pandarus, dr p Uncle to Cressida. Troil.

The Pandarus of Sh is a modern
creation and has no resemblance to the
original character as described in the
Illiad. The Pandarus of Homer was a
son of Lycaon or Lycian and commanded
the inhabitants of Zeleia, on Mount Ida,
in the Trojan war He was distinguished
in the Trojan army as an archer, and
was said to have received his bow from
Apollo He was slain by Diomedes or,
according to others, by Sthenelus and
was afterwards honored as a hero at
Pinara, in Lycia.

The Pandarus of later romance and
of Sh. is a mere go-between or procurer
from whose name has been coined a
synonym for such brokers Troil. III,
2, 211 For the origin of the modern
form of the story see *Cressida*

Pandulph, Cardinal, dr p The Pope's
legate John

pang, v To pain, to torment HVIII
II, 3, 15, Cym III, 4, 98

pantaloон An old fool, taken from a
character in an Italian comedy As.
II, 7, 158, Shr III, 1, 87

Panthino, dr p Servant to Antonio Gent.

pantler. A servant in charge of the pantry Wint. IV, 4, 56, 2HIV II, 4, 258, Cym. II, 3, 129

panyn In the F1, Tw V, 1, 206, Sir Toby says of Dicke Surgeon that he's a *Rogue, and a passy measures panyn*. The later Folios read *Parin*. Pope changed to a *past measure painim*, Rann to and after a *passy measure or a parin*. Halliwell and Steevens have expended a great deal of learned investigation on the two dances, *passy-measure* and *parin*, q.v., but the relevancy is not very obvious. That the drunken Sir Toby should use the not very common names of two dances as terms of reproach, or rather of Billingsgate, is, to say the least, far-fetched. It is therefore more than probable that *panyn* is either a misprint or a drunken mispronunciation of *paynum* (the old word for pagan) which has always been considered a scurilous epithet, and *passy-measures*, instead of being a corruption of the Italian name of a dance (see *passy-measure*), is quite as likely to be a corruption of *past measure* or *passing measure*, so that what Sir Toby meant to say was "he is a rogue and beyond measure a paynum or pagan." See *pagan*.

The interpretation which makes *passy-measures* and *parin* the names of two dances is that generally accepted, and the ed. of "The Henry Irving Shakespeare" says "A metaphor derived from dances comes very characteristically from Sir Toby." See Tw I, 3, 186, et seq. But for all that, it seems to me that the scurilous word *paynum* is the most appropriate here.

papers In Sh. time all criminals punished by exposure to public view were compelled to bear on their breasts, papers describing their crime. It is to this that reference is made in LLL IV, 3, 48. On September 27th, 1631, John Williams, Bishop of Lincoln, had a play (said to have been *Midsummer Night's Dream*) acted at his house in London. For this he was severely punished and

the court also made the following order in regard to the getter-up of the exhibition

"Likewise we doe order, that Mr Wilson, because hee was a speciaall plotter and contriver of this business and did in such a brutish manner act the same with an Asses Head, and therefore he shall upon Tuesday next, from 6 of the clocke in the morning till 6 of the clocke at night, sitt in the Porter's Lodge at my Lords Bishoppes House, with his feet in the stocks and attyred with his asse head, and a bottle of hay sett before him, and this subscription on his breast

Good people I have played the beast
And brought ill things to passe,
I was a man but thus have made
My selfe a silly Asse "

Paphos The name of two towns on the western coast of Cyprus and called respectively "Old Paphos" and "New Paphos." Old Paphos was situated near the coast, while New Paphos lay more inland. Old Paphos was the chief seat of the worship of Venus, who is said to have landed there after her birth among the waves. Hence, Venus is frequently called the Paphian goddess. In Old Paphos, Venus had a celebrated temple, the high priest of which exercised a kind of religious superintendence over the whole island which, in consequence, is frequently regarded as the home of sensual love, as is seen in the word *Cyprian*. Every year there was a grand procession from New Paphos to the temple of the goddess in the old city. There can be no doubt of the Phoenician origin of Old Paphos and that the worship of Venus (Aphrodite) was introduced here from the east. This would connect the rites with those of Astarte Ven. 1193, Tp IV, 1, 93, Per Prol. 32

paradise, fool's. A common expression in Sh. time. Rich, in his "Farewell to Military Profession" (1581), has "By praising of our beautie, you [men] think to bring us into a foole's paradise." The meaning is obvious—a belief in a

good fortune which does not really exist Rom. II, 4, 176

parallel. The word as ordinarily used requires no explanation, but as it occurs in Troil I, 3, 168 *as near as the extremest ends Of parallels*, it presents some difficulty Johnson says "The parallels to which the allusion seems to be made are the parallels on a map, as like as East to West" Schm, followed by several coms, explains it as "the opposed extremities of two parallels" But the opposed extremities of two parallels may be infinitely near to each other, and the implication here is that they are very far asunder Johnson's explanation is probably the true one

Parcæ. The three Fates HV V, 1, 21

See *Fates*

parcel In part, partly Thus, *parcel-bawd* = partly bawd. Meas II, 1, 63, *parcel-gilt* = partly gilt 2HIV II, 1, 94

parcel, v To make into a parcel or lot
That mine own servant should Parcel the sum of my disgraces by Addition of his envy Ant V, 2, 163 Schm explains *parcel* here as "to enumerate by items, to specify" But this is an unusual meaning, although it is adopted by the "Century Dictionary" The idea here evidently is to fill up or complete

parcelled Particular, not general RIII
II, 2, 81

pard A leopard Tp IV, 1, 262, Mids
II, 2, 31

pardonnez moi French for "pardon me" or "beg pardon" RII V, 3, 117, HV IV, 4, 22, HV V, 2, 108

Paris, dr p A young nobleman, lover of Juliet Rom

Paris, dr p Son to Priam Troil

Paris was the second son of Priam and Hecuba. Before his birth Hecuba dreamed that she had brought forth a firebrand which had destroyed the whole city Accordingly, as soon as the child was born, he was given to a shepherd with orders to expose him on Mount Ida After five days the shepherd returned to Mount Ida and found

the child still alive and fed by a she-bear Thereupon he carried the boy home and brought him up along with his own child, and called him Paris When Paris had grown up, he distinguished himself as a valiant defender of the flocks and shepherds, and hence received the name of Alexander, i.e., defender of men He also succeeded in discovering his real origin and was received by Priam as his son He now married Oenone, the daughter of the river god, Cebren But the event which has made his name so generally known was his abduction of Helen This was brought about as follows When Peleus and Thetis solemnized their nuptials, all the gods were invited to the marriage with the exception of Eris or Strife Enraged at this slight, Eri is threw amongst the guests a golden apple inscribed "To the fairest" Juno, Venus and Minerva each claimed the apple for herself, and Jupiter ordered Mercury to take the goddesses to Mount Ida, to the beautiful shepherd Paris, who was to decide the dispute Juno promised him the sovereignty of Asia and great riches, Minerva, great glory and renown, and Venus, the fairest of women for his wife He decided in favour of Venus, and, of course, incurred the enmity of Juno and Minerva Under the protection of Venus, Paris now sailed for Greece and was hospitably received in Sparta by Menelaus, whose wife, Helen, was the most beautiful woman in the world Some say that he carried her off by force, others claim, that under the influence of Venus, she accompanied him willingly He also treacherously carried off much treasure from the hospitable house of Menelaus These acts led to the Trojan war

Homer describes Paris as a handsome man, fond of the female sex and of music, and not ignorant of war, but as dilatory and cowardly, and detested by his own friends for having brought upon them the fatal war with the Greeks He fought with Menelaus before

the walls of Troy and was defeated, but was carried off by Venus. He is said to have killed Achilles either by one of his arrows or by treachery in the temple of the Thymbraen Apollo. He, himself, was wounded by Philoctetes with one of the poisoned arrows of Hercules. He returned to his abandoned wife, C^Enone, and asked her to heal him, but she, remembering the wrongs she had suffered, refused. He then went back to Troy, and C^Enone, repenting too late, hastened after him with those remedies which she, as the daughter of a god, knew so well how to apply. Paris died, and C^Enone, in her grief, hung herself.

In works of art Paris is represented as a beautiful youth, without a beard, with a Phrygian cap, and sometimes with an apple in his hand, in the act of presenting it to Venus.

Paris-garden. "The place on the Thames bankside at London where the bears are kept and baited. It was anciently so called from Robert de Paris, who had a house and garden therein Richard the Second's time." *Blount's Glossographia* HVIII. V, 4, 2

Parish-garden. A vulgarism for Paris-garden, q. r

parish top A large top was formerly kept in every village to be whipped in frosty weather, that the peasants might be kept warm by exercise and out of mischief while they could not work." *Steerens* Tw I, 3, 44.

paritor An apparitor, "an officer of the Bishop's Court who carries out citations, as citations are most frequently issued for fornication the paritor is put under Cupid's government." *Johnson* LLL. III, 1, 188

parie A parley, a talk, a conference Gent. I, 2, 5. *Break the parle* (Tit V, 3, 19) = break off this kind of talk. *Angry parle* (Hml. I, 1, 62) = angry conference See *Polachs*.

parlous 1. Perilous, of which it is a corruption As. III, 2, 45, Rom. I, 3, 54
2. Amazing, wonderful, great Used in the generic sense of excessive *Hall-*

icell Mids. III, 1, 14, RIII. III, 1, 154,
Kins. II, 3

parmaceti Spermaceti. 1HIV I, 3, 58
• **Parolles, dr p** A follower of Bertram All s

parrot. The sentence *Or rather, the prophecy like the parrot, 'beware the rope's end'* (Err IV, 4, 45), "alludes to people's teaching that bird unlucky words, with which, whenever any passenger was offended, it was the standing joke of the wise owner to say 'Take heed, sir, my parrot prophesies' To this Butler hints where, speaking of Ralph's skill in augury, he says (Hudibras p 1, c. 1)

Could tell what subtlest parrots mean,
That speak and think contrary clean,
What member 'tis of whom they talk,
When they cry rope, and walk, knave,
walk.' *Wurburton*

partake. 1 To side with, to take the part of another Sonn CXLIX, 2

2. To communicate, to impart Wint. V, 3, 132, Per I, 1, 153

parted 1 Endowed with abilities, *dearly parted* = having good parts. Troll. III, 3, 96

2 *Parted eye* (Mids. IV, 1, 194) = the eyes being out of unison so that the images in the two eyes do not coincide so as to form one picture. Certainly not "divided into pieces" as Schmidt explains this particular passage

partial. *A partial slander* = a reproach of partiality RII. I, 3, 241.

parti-coated, i Dressed in a coat of party-coated. { divers colors, like a fool LLL. V, 2, 776

partizan A kind of halberd or pike, "a sharp, two-edged sword placed on the summit of a staff" *Fairholt* Rom. I, 1, 80, Hml. I, 1, 140, Cym. IV, 2, 399

Partlet. "The name of the hen in the old story-book of Reynard the Fox, and in Chaucer's tale of *The Cock and the Fox*, the favorite hen is called dame *Pertelote*" *Steerens* So called from her ruff. Wint II, 3, 75, 1HIV III, 3, 60.

party-verdict. *Whereto thy tongue a party-verdict gave* (RII I, 3, 234) = "you had yourself a part or share in the verdict that I pronounced." Malone

pash, *n* The head Wint I, 2, 128 A Scotch word only used humorously

pash, *v* To strike, to knock down. Troil II, 3, 213, V, 5, 10

pass, *n* 1. Act, proceeding, course Meas V, 1, 375

2. A term in fencing having two meanings (a) a push, a thrust Hml. V, 2, 61 See *practice* (b) A bout of fencing continued until one of the combatants is hit Hml V, 2, 173

3. Passage Hml II, 2, 77

Between the pass and fell incensed points (Hml. V, 2, 61), that is, to come between two combatants and, as Moberly says, "so as to get the dangerous wound which comes from the 'redding-straik.'" The Scotch have a proverb "Beware of the redding-straik," that is, the stroke which one is apt to get when attempting to settle or "red" a quarrel. It is said to be the most fatal of all blows See Scott's "Guy Mannering," Vol I, p 278, of ed. 1829

pass, *v* 1. To practise upon, to make a sally of wit at one's expense Tw III, 1, 48

2 To care for, to have regard for 2HVI IV, 2, 136

passado A pass or motion forward, a term in fencing LLL I, 2, 188

passage 1. Passers-by, no passage (Oth V, 1, 37) = no one passing *Stuttering passage* (Err III, 1, 99) = passing crowds

2 Occurrence *Common passage* (Cym III, 4, 94) = ordinary occurrence

passing, *adj* Excessive, egregious. Gent I, 2, 17, 3HVI V, 1, 106

passing, *adv* Exceedingly Ado II, 1, 84, Mids II, 1, 20, Hml II, 2, 427

passion, *v* To feel pain and sorrow Tp V, 1, 24, Gent IV, 4, 172

passionate, *adj* Sorrowful Gent. I, 2, 124, LLL III, 1, 69, John II, 1, 544

passionate, *v* To express sorrow Tit III, 2, 6

passy measures. Said by some to be corrupted from *passamezzo*, the Italian name of a slow, stately dance For this reason the two words are hyphenated in many eds Tw V, 1, 206 Malone explains the expression thus In this passage "Sir Toby means that the surgeon is a grave and solemn coxcomb" But see *panyn*

pastry. The room where pastry is made Rom IV, 4, 2

patch Properly, a domestic fool, so called from his wearing a patched or parti-colored dress Tp III, 2, 71, Err III, 1, 32, Merch. II, 5, 46 But it was used also to denote a mean or paltry fellow, as in Mids III, 2, 9, Mcb V, 3, 15

patched. Parti-colored, motley A *patched fool* = a fool in a parti-colored coat Johnson Mids IV, 1, 208 Schm. gives paltry as the meaning, but no prominent com agrees with him Staunton describes a picture representing "a grand *al fresco* entertainment of the description given to Queen Elizabeth during her 'Progresses,' in which there is a procession of masquers and mummers, led by a fool or jester, whose dress is covered with many-coloured coarse patches from head to heel"

patchery Roguery, bungling hypocrisy Tiol II, 3, 77, Tim. V, 1, 99

patent. 1 Privilege, right *My virgin patent* (Mids I, 1, 80) = my right to remain a virgin

2 Warrant, title All's IV, 5, 69, Oth IV 1, 209

The word *patent* literally means open, hence, *letters patent* (RII II, 3, 130) = open letters, and such were issued to those to whom monopolies and special privileges were granted

path, *v* In Cas II, 1, 83, the word *path* has given rise to much discussion The F1 reads 'For if thou path thy native semblance on,' etc Modern eds place a comma after *path*, and some place one after *Fo* Coleridge is convinced that we should read "if thou put thy native semblance on," Knight and Dyce agree with him Pope suggested

march, Grant White, *hadst*, others, *pace or pass* *Path* is used as a verb by Drayton, but not exactly in this sense, he speaks of pathing a passage and of pathing a way, that is, making or smoothing a passage or way Sh would not have hesitated to use *path* in any way that suited his purpose, so that Johnson's paraphrase "If that walk is thy true form," may be accepted as the intended sense

pathetical Caldecott's definition of this word (As. IV, 1, 196) is 'piteously moaning, passionate' Whiter explains it as "A whining, canting, promise-breaking swain"

Pattience, d; p Woman to Queen Katharine HVIII

patient, v To compose one's self, to make patient Tit I, 1, 121

patisne 'The small flat dish or plate [for holding the bread] used with the chalice, in the administration of the Eucharist In the time of Popery, and probably in the following age, it was commonly made of gold' Malone Merch V, 1, 59

Patrick, St Hamlet's reference to the patron saint of Ireland has given rise to some comment. Warburton says it was because "at this time all the whole northern world had their learning from Ireland, to which place it had retired, and there flourished under the auspices of this saint" Tschischwitz remarks that if Sh. had wished to be historically correct, he would have made a Dane swear by St Ansgarius. But since the subject concerned an unexpiated crime, he naturally thought of St Patrick, who kept a Purgatory of his own Furness corrects the learned German by quoting a passage from *The Honest Whore*, in which St Patrick is said to "keep Purgatory" and not a Purgatory of his own Moberly explains the use of this saint's name here by hinting that St. Patrick was the patron saint of all blunders and confusion Hml I, 5, 107

Patroclus, dr p A Greek commander Troil

Patroclus was the son of Menœtius, who was a brother of Eacus, the grandfather of Achilles, so that Patroclus and Achilles were kinsmen as well as friends While still a boy, Patroclus accidentally slew Clysonymus, son of Amphidamas, in consequence of which misfortune he was taken by his father to Peleus at Phthia, where he was educated with Achilles, thus bringing the two boys very close together Therefore, when Achilles joined the expedition against Troy, Patroclus accompanied him He fought bravely and slew many enemies, but was struck by Apollo and rendered senseless. In this state Euphorbus ran him through with his lance from behind and Hector gave him the last and fatal blow Hector then took possession of his armor, and a long struggle ensued between the Greeks and the Trojans for the possession of his body, but the former gained the day and brought the body to Achilles, who burned it with funeral sacrifices

patronage, v To maintain, to make good 1HVI. III, 1, 45, III, 4, 32

pattern, v To be an example or pattern for Meas II, 1, 30, Wint. III, 2, 37, Tit. IV, 1, 57

pauca. A Latin word signifying few It was adopted as a slang or cant term, and meant 'be brief' Wiv I, 1, 134, HV II, 1, 83

pauca verba Few words. (Latin) Wiv I, 1, 123

paucas See *pallabris*

Paul, St The body of old St. Paul's Church, in London, was a constant place of resort for business and amusement. Advertisements were fixed up there, bargains made, servants hired politics discussed, etc., etc. *Nares* In 'The Choice of Change,' by N. Breton, 1598, it is said "A man must not number choyce of three things in three places—of a wife in Westminster, of a servant in Paule's, or of a horse in Smithfield, lest he chuse a queane, a knave, or a jade" Malone quotes from Osborne's "Memoirs of James I" "It was the

fashion in those times for the principal gentry, lords, courtiers, and men of all professions, not merely mechanicks, to meet in St Paul's Church by eleven, and walk in the middle aisle till twelve, and after dinner from three to six, during which time some discoursed of business, others of news. Now, in regard of the universal commerce—there happened little that did not first or last arrive here."

Paulina, dr p Wife to Antigonus Wint paunch, v To rip up Tp III, 2, 101 paved. Pebby, stoney *Paved fountain* (Mids II, 1, 84) = a fountain whose bed was covered with clean gravel or pebbles and whose water was consequently clear and not easily muddied like that of a rushy brook, whose bed would be muddy or oozy *His paved bed* (Meas V, 1, 439) = his grave, because paved or covered with a stone

paviloned. Tented, lying in tents HV I, 2, 129 The meaning of this passage is that although the bodies of the English are still here, their hearts or spirits are in France eager for combat The force and earnestness of this imaginative address is quite in Sh style

pavin. Explained by some as a grave Spanish dance Tw V, 1, 207 But see *paryn*

pax Peace (Latin) HV III, 6, 42 The *pax* was the symbol of peace, and was a small plate of metal (either precious or common) which, during a certain part of the Mass, was tendered to the laity to be kissed, the priest saying "*Pax Domini sit semper vobiscum*" (The peace of the Lord, may it be always with you), it was also named *osculatorium*. On its surface was engraved or embossed some religious subject, generally the Crucifixion. Sometimes erroneously confounded with *pax*

pay To hit or kill in fighting Tw III, 4, 105, 1HIV II, 4, 21

peach To turn King's or State's evidence Meas. IV, 3, 12 This is a common slang word at the present day

peak. To grow thin, to mope Mcb I, 3, 23, Hml II, 2, 602

peaking Sneaking Wiv III, 5, 73

pearl A cataract in the eye Gent V, 2, 13 A quibble or pun

Peaseblossom, dr p A fairy Mids

peascod Properly, a peapod, but in As. II, 4, 52, Touchstone evidently uses peascod for a peastalk "Our ancestors were frequently accustomed in their love affairs to employ the divination of a peascod by selecting one growing on the stem, snatching it away quickly, and if the omen of the peas remaining in the husk were preserved, then presenting it to the lady of their choice" Halliwell And in his "Dictionary of Archaic and Provincial Words" Halliwell gives the following extract from Mr Davy's MS "Suffolk Gloss" "The efficacy of *peascods* in the affairs of sweethearts is not yet forgotten among our rustic vulgar The kitchen-maid, when she shells green peas, never omits, if she finds one having nine peas, to lay it on the lintel of the kitchen door, and the first clown who enters it is infallibly to be her husband or at least her sweetheart."

peat. A pet, a darling Shr I, 1, 78

peck To strike, to throw HVIII. V, 4, 94 In some eds *pick* Probably a mere variant of *pitch*

peculiar. Preserved, guarded Meas I, 2, 96

Pedant, dr p Personates Vincentio Shr pedascule A pedant, a schoolmaster Shr III, 1, 50

Of this word Warburton says "He would have said *Didascale*, but thinking this too honourable, he coins the word *Pedascule* in imitation of it, from *Pedant*" It evidently means teacher Shr III, 1, 50

Pedro, Don, dr p Prince of Aragon Ado

peeled. 1 Having the bark removed Merch I, 3, 85

2. Shaved 1HVI I, 3, 30

peer, v 1 To come in sight, to appear Ven 4b, Wiv IV, 2, 2b, Shr IV, "

176 For some ridiculous comments on this word as it occurs in WIV IV, 2, 26, see Donnelly's "Great Cryptogram," page 520 Ford's exclamation, "Peer out, peer out" as he buffets himself on the forehead evidently refers to the horns, which are the well-known insignia of cuckoldom and which he thinks ought now to appear on his head.

2 To bring into sight, to let appear
Lucr 472.

peevish Silly, foolish Tw. I, 5, 321, RIII. IV, 2, 98, Rom. IV, 2, 14 Dowden explains *peevish* in this passage, as childish, thoughtless, foolish, and quotes from Lylly's "Endimion," I, 1 "There never was any so *peevish* to imagine the moone either capable of affection or shape of a mistris," and adds "Perhaps childishly perverse is implied."

peg, r To wedge Tp I, 2, 295

Peg-a-Ramsey The name of an old song alluded to by Sir Toby Tw II, 3, 81 Percy says it was an indecent ballad. The tune is preserved, but the words are lost

Scott makes one of his characters apply it in a contemptuous manner to a young woman

Pegasus A famous winged horse which sprang from Medusa when Perseus struck off her head. His name, which means "a spring," was given to him because he was believed to have made his appearance near the sources of the Oceanus, which was believed to be a great river He plays a prominent part in various mythological legends Perseus was riding on this horse when he delivered Andromeda from the sea-monster See *Perseus* Hence the allusion in HV III, 7, 22, to a *beast for Perseus*. It was by the aid of Pegasus that Bellerophon slew the Chimaera The association of Pegasus with the Muses is based on the following legend When the nine Muses engaged in a contest with the nine daughters of Pierus on Mount Helicon, all became darkness when the daughters of Pierus

began to sing, whereas, during the song of the Muses, heaven, the sea and all the rivers stood still to listen, and Helicon rose heavenward with delight until Pegasus, on the advice of Neptune, stopped its ascent by kicking it with his hoof From this kick there arose Hippocrene (the horse's well), the inspiring well of the Muses on Mount Helicon Pegasus is often seen represented in ancient works of art along with Minerva and Bellerophon He is referred to twice by name in Sh. plays, 1HIV IV, 1, 109, and HV III, 7, 15 In the latter passage he is described as having "nostrils of fire"—*chez les narines de feu*, and is spoken of as *le cheval volant*, or the flying horse

pegs The pins of an instrument by which the strings are brought into tune Oth II, 1, 203

peise, ; 1. To poise, to balance John peize ; II, 1, 575

2 To weigh down, to render slow and heavy Merch III, 2, 22, RIII. V, 3, 105

pelican From time immemorial this bird has served as an illustration of parental care and self-sacrifice, and it was adopted by some of the fathers as an emblem of Jesus Christ, "by whose blood we are healed." Various fables have been told of this bird, one being that when the young ones begin to grow they rebel against the male bird and provoke his anger so that he kills them, the mother returns to the nest in three days, sits on the dead birds, pours her blood over them, revives them, and they feed on the blood. The common superstition is that when the mother pelican finds herself unable to provide food, she tears open her own breast and feeds her young with her blood. Thus, Sir Thomas Browne, in his "Enquiries into Vulgar and Common Errors," discusses "the picture of the Pelican opening her breast with her bill, and feeding her young ones with the blood distilled from her" It is needless to say that these ideas have no foundation in fact, the young being fed on fish, caught by the mother

and brought to the nest in the large pouch which hangs under her bill Calscote, in a note on Hml IV, 5, 145, quotes the following from Dr Sherwin "It is not often that the grossest fables obtain currency without some foundation, or at least the semblance of truth, and so by the pelican's dropping upon its breast its lower bill to enable its young to take from its capacious pouch, lined with a fine flesh-coloured skin, this appearance is, on feeding them, given." It is quite as possible that the idea may have arisen from the fact that the breast of the pelican is sometimes smeared with the blood of the fish which are frequently crushed or reduced to small pieces while in the pouch. This supposed characteristic of the pelican is referred to in RII II, 1, 126, and Lr III, 4, 77. In the F1 the passage Hml IV, 5, 145, reads "And like the kinde Life-rend'ing Politician," upon which comic misprint Mr Arthur Symons ("The Henry Irving Shakespeare," Vol VIII, page 140) makes the following pertinent remarks "I can fancy that, had not the Quartos preserved the true reading, commentators would have been found to defend the reading of F1 even on grounds of sentiment. Might not the politician become a beautiful illustration of the patriot, feeding his country with his own blood? It is still not too late for a German editor to take up the point."

pellet, v. To form into balls or pellets Compl 18 *Pelleted storm* = a storm of hail Ant III, 13, 165

Pelops The legend relating to Pelops' shoulder, referred to Kins IV, 2, 21, is as follows. Pelops was the grandson of Jupiter and the son of Tantalus and Dione, the daughter of Atlas. He was King of Pisa, in Elis, and from him the great southern peninsula of Greece was believed to have derived its name of Peloponnesus. Tantalus, the favorite of the gods, once invited them to a repast, and on that occasion killed his own son, and having boiled him, set the flesh before them that they might eat

But the immortal gods, knowing what it was, did not touch it, Ceres (Demeter) alone, being absorbed by grief for her lost daughter, Proserpine, consumed the shoulder of Pelops. Hereupon, the gods ordered Mercury (Hermes) to put the limbs of Pelops into a cauldron and thereby restore him to life. When the process was over, Clotho took him out of the cauldron, and as the shoulder consumed by Ceres was wanting, the goddess supplied its place by one made of ivory, his descendants (the Pelopidae), as a mark of their origin, were believed to have one shoulder as white as ivory

pelt, v. To chafe with anger Lucr 1418
pelting Paltry, insignificant Meas II, 2, 112, Mids II, 1, 91, Troil IV, 5, 267, Lr II, 3, 18, Kins II, 2, 269

Pembroke, Earl of, d^r p William Marshall John

Pembroke, Earl of, d^r p A Yorkist noble 3HVI

pen. The expression in All's II, 1, 80, *To give great Charlemain a pen in's hand*, probably refers to the fact that Charlemain, late in life, vainly attempted to learn to write *Dyce*

Penelope. Referred to but once in the plays. The allusion in Cor I, 3, 93, will be best understood from her history. She was the daughter of Icarus and Peribcea, of Sparta. There were many suitors for her hand, and her father promised to give her to the hero who should conquer in a foot-race. Ulysses won the prize, but Icarus tried to persuade his daughter to remain with him and not accompany Ulysses to Ithaca. Ulysses allowed her to do as she pleased, whereupon she covered her face with her veil to hide her blushes, and thus intimated that she would follow her husband. Icarus then desisted from further entreaties, and erected a statue of Modesty on the spot. By Ulysses she had an only child, Telemachus, who was an infant when her husband sailed against Troy. During the long absence of Ulysses she was besieged by many importunate suitors, whom she deceived

by declaring that she must finish a large robe which she was making for her aged father-in-law, Laertes, before she could make up her mind. During the daytime she accordingly worked at the robe, and in the night she undid the work of the day. By this means she succeeded in putting off the suitors. But at length her stratagem was betrayed by her servants and the suitors became more and more urgent. Just at this time Ulysses arrived after an absence of twenty years. Having recognised her husband by several signs, she heartily welcomed him, and the days of her grief and sorrow were at an end. See *Ulysses*.

Penelophon In most eds this name is wrongly spelled *Zenelophon*, *q.v.*

Pendragon Referred to in HV III, 2, 95 "This hero was Uther Pendragon, brother to Aurelius, and father to King Arthur. Shakespeare has imputed to Pendragon an exploit of Aurelius, who, says Hollinshed, 'even sick of a fluxe as he was, caused himself to be carried forth in a litter with whose presence his people [the Britons] were so encouraged, that encountering with the Saxons they wan the victorie'" Stevens

"Hardyng ('Chronicle,' chap. 72) gives the following account of Uter Pendragon

'For whiche the kyng ordeyned a
horse litter
To beare hym so then vnto the Vero-
lame,
Wher Occa laye, and Oysa also in
feir,
That Saynt Albones now hight of
noble faint,
Bet downe the walles, but to hym
forth they came,
Wher in battayll Occa and Oysa were
slayne
The felde he had, and thereof was
full sayne'

Grey as quoted by Dyce

penetrative Affecting the feelings power-
fully Ant. IV, 14, 75
penner A case for holding pens. Kms.
III, 5, 120

pense. French for *thinks* (3rd pers sing) Pronounced as one syllable, the final e being silent. In Wiv V, 5, 73, *hon soit qui mal y pense*, the metre requires that this word should be pronounced as two syllables, so that the final e must be sounded. The word occurs also in HV III, 4, 10 and 29, also in same, IV, 4, 2 and 59, but these passages are in prose. Is it not quite possible that Sh. obtained his knowledge of French from books alone, and consequently had but a slight knowledge of the French pronunciation? See also *bias* for his pronunciation of that word. One thing is certain Bacon had nothing to do with this part of Sh. works, for he had lived in France and spoke French fluently pensioners. Gentlemen in the personal service of the sovereign. Wiv II, 2, 79, Mids II, 1, 10 Warton tells us "This was said in consequence of Queen Elizabeth's fashionable establishment of a band of military courtiers, by the name of pensioners. They were some of the handsomest and tallest young men of the best families and fortune that could be found. Hence, says Mrs Quickly, and yet there has been earls, nay, which is more, pensioners. They gave the mode in dress and diversions." And Halliwell notes that Holles, in his "Life of the First Earl of Clare," says "I have heard the Earl of Clare say that when he was pensioner to the Queen he did not know a worse man of the whole band than himself, and that all the world knew he had then an inheritance of £4,000 a year" "They were the handsomest men of the first families—tall as the cowslip was to the fairy, and shining in their spotted gold coats like that flower under an April sun" *Knight*

pensived Pensive Lov Compl 219
Pepin Surnamed "The short," was the son of Charles Martel, King of the Franks and founder of the Carlovingian dynasty. He died in 768, and consequently the time when he lived is referred to in LLL IV, 1, 12, as being

very long ago HV I, 2, 65, HVIII I, 3, 10.

Penthesilea. A famous queen of the Amazons. She was the daughter of Mars and Otrera. After the death of Hector, she came to the assistance of the Trojans, but was defeated and killed by Achilles, who mourned over the dying queen on account of her beauty, youth and valor. Thersites ridiculed the grief of Achilles and treated the body of Penthesilea with contempt. For this he was slain by Achilles, who buried her on the banks of the Xanthus. Others say that Diomedes, a relative of Thersites, threw the body into the river Scamander. In Tw II, 3, 193, Sir Toby calls Maria, Penthesilea, probably because she was very small, the queen of the Amazons being presumably large and strong. So in Act I, 5, 218, Viola speaks of her as "your giant."

penthouse. A corruption of *pentice*, the ice being corrupted into house. It means a sloping roof or shed projecting from the main wall or placed over a door or window. Ado III, 3, 110, March. II, 6, 1. In Mcb I, 3, 20, it is used metaphorically of the eyelid.

perch *By many a dern and painful perch* Per III, Prol. 15 "A perch is a measure of five yards and a half," says Steevens, and truly enough, but the unknown author of this portion of Pericles (using here the word for the sake of a rhyme) thought no more about the exact measure of a *perch* than Milton did about that of a *rood*, when he tells us that Satan "lay floating many a *rood*." Dyce

The word has also been explained as a resting or stopping place, but the exposition given above is probably the true one.

Percy, Henry, dr p Earl of Northumberland 1HIV and 2HIV

Percy, Henry, dr p Son to Earl of Northumberland. 1HIV. and 2HIV

Percy, Lady, dr p Wife to Hotspur. 1HIV and 2HIV

She seems to have been so fond of the

name Kate that he makes Hotspur call his wife Kate although her name was Elizabeth. She was the daughter of Edmund Mortimer, third Earl of March, and her mother was Philippa Plantagenet, granddaughter of Edward III. She was born in 1371, and was named after her grandmother, Elizabeth de Burgh, wife of Lionel Clarence.

Percy, Thomas, dr p Earl of Worcester 1HIV and 2HIV

perdie, l A mincing oath, a contraction perdy of French *par Dieu* = by God. Err IV, 4, 74, Hml. III, 2, 305, Lr II, 4, 86

Perdita, dr p Daughter to Leontes and Hermione. The name signifies "the lost one." Wint

perdition. Diminution, loss. Tp I, 2, 30, Hml. V, 2, 117

perdona-mi. Undoubtedly a corruption of *pardonnez moi*, q.v. Mercutio is ridiculing the affected style of speaking adopted by some of the young "bloods." Rom II, 4, 35. In the F1, *pardonnee's* Cambridge eds read *perdonam-i's*

perdu. French for *lost*. A soldier sent on a forlorn hope. Lr IV, 7, 35.

perdurable. Lasting HV IV, 5, 7, Oth I, 3, 343

perfect, v To instruct fully Tp I, 2, 79, Meas. IV, 3, 146, Per III, 2, 67

perfect, adj. Certain; well-informed. Wint III, 3, 1, Mcb I, 5, 2, Cym III, 1, 73

perfections. The passage in Tw I, 1, 37-39, reads thus in the F1

When Liuer, Braine and Heart,
These soueralgne thrones, are all sup-
ply'd and fill'd
Her sweete perfections with one selfe
king

It has given rise to much discussion. Warburton proposed to emend by reading *Three for These*, but the change is evidently unnecessary. He also changed *Her sweete perfections* to (*O! sweet perfection!*) made it a parenthesis and placed commas after *supply'd* and *fill'd*, but in this he was not followed by John-

son, who was the next editor. Several editors note that in the time of Sh. the liver, brain and heart were admitted, in poetry, to be the seat of passion, judgment and sentiment respectively, and Steevens adds ‘ These are what Sh calls her sweet perfections.’ Knight thinks this a mistaken interpretation and adopts Warburton’s substitution of *perfection* for *perfections*, the meaning of perfection being the completion of womanhood by marriage, and in support of this he quotes, from Froissart, the soliloquy of the rich Berthault of Malines, who was desirous to marry his daughter to the noble Earl of Guerles “ My daughter should be happy if she might come to so great a *perfection* as to be conjoined in marriage with the Earl of Guerles.” C and M Clarke adopt this explanation and refer to John II, 1, 437, also to Tw II, 4, 41, where “ perfection ” is held to mean not only the full-blown state in the rose, but completed loveliness in woman when matched with her chosen manly counterpart. This, however, not only requires an emendation, but seems to me a somewhat forced interpretation. In 3HVI III, 2, 85, *All her perfections challenge sovereignty*, “ perfections ” simply means good qualities.

Where so many able editors have been unable to agree, it would be somewhat presumptuous to offer a positive opinion as to the meaning of the passage, nevertheless, a suggestion may not be out of place.

The liver, brain and heart are evidently the thrones which are to be supplied with occupants. Whether they are to be supplied *and* filled or whether they are to be supplied and the sweet perfections filled with one self king seems to be the question which has caused most of the difficulty. According to Warburton, the thrones were to be supplied and filled with one self king, “ her sweet perfections,” or, as he made it, “ (O! sweet perfection!),” being an apostrophe addressed to her good

qualities. But the other reading, which is, that the turones are to be supplied and her sweet perfections filled with one self king seems to me more in accordance with the Folio text. Self, here, as in many other passages, is equivalent to *same* and implies one only. See *self*.

But, however difficult it may be to work out the grammatical construction of the passage, there can be no difficulty or doubt as to its general meaning. It is a mere expansion, or, rather, an attempted philosophical explanation of the idea contained in the first half of the Duke’s speech, worked out according to the psychological theories of that age.

periorce By force. *Force periorce* = by very force, an emphatic form of perforce. 2HVI I, 1, 25S, 2HIV IV, 1, 116
periapts Amulets, charms. Cotgrave gives “ Periapte A medicine hanged about any part of the body.” Usually about the neck. 1HVI V, 3, 2

Generally, however, they consisted of written charms, portions of the first chapter of St John being considered especially potent. In illustration of this use of that particular passage, Malone quotes the following story from “ Wits, Fits and Fancies ” (1595) “ A cardinal, seeing a priest carrying a cudgel under his gown, reprimanded him. His excuse was that he had only carried it to defend himself against the dogs of the town. ‘ Wherefore, I pray you,’ replied the cardinal, ‘ serves St. John’s Gospel ? ’ ‘ Alas, my lord,’ said the priest, ‘ these curs understand no Latin.’ ”

Pericles, dr p Prince of Tyre. Per Perigenia. Called *Perigouna* in North’s “ Plutarch,” and sometimes *Perigune*. The account given in North’s translation of “ Plutarch,” which was no doubt the source of Sh. information, is as follows. Theseus, having set out to rid the country of robbers, slew a robber called Periphetes, and then “ going on further, in the Straits of Peloponnesus,

he killed another, called Sinnis, surnamed Pityocantes, that is to say, a wraether or bower of pineapple trees [fir-trees], whom he put to death in that self-cruel manner that Sinnis had slain many other travclers before [Sinnis killed his victuns by fastening them to the top of a fir-tree, which he curbed or bont down, and then let spring up again] Not that he had experience thereof, by any former practice or exercise, but only to shew that clean strength could do more than either art or exercise This Sinnis had a goodly fair daughter called Perigouna, which fled away when she saw her father slain whom he followed and sought all about But she had hidden herself in a grove full of certain kinds of wild prickling rushcs, called stoebe, and wild sperage [aspalagus] which she simply, like a child, intreated to hide her, as if they had heard and had sense to understand her, promising them, with an oath, that if they saved her from being found, she would never cut them down or burn them But Theseus, finding her, called her, and swore by his faith he would use her gently and do her no hurt nor displeasure at all Upon which promise she came out of the bush and bare unto him a goodly boy, which was called Menalippus Afterwards Theseus married her unto one Deioncus, the son of Euretus, the Chalian Of this Menalippus, the son of Theseus, came Ioxus the which with Ornytus brought men into the country of Caria, where he built the city of Ioxides And herof cometh that old ancient ceremony, observed yet unto this day by those of Ioxides, never to burn the briars of wildsprage, nor the stoebe, but they have them in some honour and reverence" Mids II, 1, 78 See Theseus

perishen. To perish Per II, Prol 35
perjur. A perjurer LLL IV, 3, 18
 Dyce says "This word was formerly common enough (which I mention because here some editors print 'perjured.') In Sh time convicted per-

jurers and, indeed, all criminals exposed to public view, while undergoing punishment, were obliged to wear on their breasts papers describing their offence See paper's perked up. Dressed up, adorned HVIII II, 3, 21
perpend. To reflect, to consider Wiv II, 1, 117, As III, 2, 69
per se. By himself (Latin) Troil I, 2, 17 "These words are used by Chaucer and other old authors to denote super-excellence or pre-eminence" Toone's "Glossary"

Perseus. The son of Jupiter and Danaë, and grandson of Acrisius An oracle having told Acrisius that he was doomed to perish by the hands of Danaë's son, he shut his daughter up in a tower of brass or stone But Jupiter metamorphosed himself into a shower of gold, came down through the roof of the prison and became by Danaë the father of Perseus As soon as Acrisius discovered that Danaë had given birth to a son, he put both mother and son into a chest and threw them into the sea Jupiter, however, caused the chest to float to the island of Seriphos, one of the Cyclades where Dictys, a fisherman, found them and carried them to Polydectes, the king of the country They were treated with kindness, but Polydectes fell in love with Danaë, and not being able to gratify his passion in consequence of the presence of Perseus, who, incantum, had grown up to manhood, he sent Perseus on an expedition to fetch the head of Medusa, one of the Gorgons Guided by Mercury and Minerva, Perseus first went to the Grae, the sisters of the Gorgons, took from them their one tooth, and then one eye, and would not restore them until they showed him the way to the nymphs who possessed the winged sandals, the magic wallet and the helmet of Pluto, which rendered the wearer invisible He also received from Mercury a sickle, and from Minerva a mirror, and with these he mounted into

the air and arrived at the Gorgons, who dwelt near Tartessus, on the coast of the ocean, and whose heads were covered like those of serpents, with scales, and who had large tusks like boars, brazen hands and golden wings. He found them asleep and cut off the head of Medusa, looking at her figure through the mirror, for a sight of the monster herself would have changed him into stone. Perseus put her head in the wallet which he carried on his back, and as he went away he was pursued by the two other Gorgons, but his helmet, which rendered him invisible, enabled him to escape. He then went to Ethiopia, where he found Andromeda, the daughter of Cepheus and Cassiope, the king and queen of the country, chained to a rock, an oracle having declared that the sacrifice of a maiden was necessary to appease a sea monster which was laying waste the land. Perseus slew the monster and married Andromeda. After many wanderings, Perseus, Andromeda and Danaë returned to Argos. Acrisius, remembering the oracle, escaped to Larissa, but Perseus followed him and tried to persuade him to return. The King of Larissa, in the meantime, celebrated games in honor of his guest, Acrisius, and Perseus, taking part in them, accidentally hit the foot of Acrisius with the discus and caused his death. HV III, 7, 22

person. The old form of parson. LLL IV, 2, 85. Parson is a mere variant of *persona*, and *persona ecclesie*, "the representative of the Church," was the term applied to clergymen. Holofernes makes a clumsy pun—*person* = *person* = pierce one, which he and Costard elaborate between them.

personage. Figure, personal appearance. Mids III, 2, 292, Tw I, 5, 164.

perspective Shakespeare has several references to optical arrangements which cause things to present an appearance very different from the reality. Douce says that in Sh. time a *perspec-*

tive meant a glass that assisted the sight in any way. Some of these "perspectives," however, were probably arrangements like the anamorphoscope in which distorted drawings were made to assume their proper appearance by viewing them either in a curved mirror or from a particular point of view, or, by means of glasses ground with different curves and facets, objects may be made to assume the most extraordinary forms or be multiplied to any extent. Such glasses are described in Scot's "Discouerie of Witchcraft" (1584), and Douce says that they cannot be exceeded in number by any modern optician's shop in England. References to this are found in Sonn XXIV, 4, All's V, 3, 48, RII. II, 2, 18. The effect which the Duke suggests in Tw V, 1, 224, might be produced by a piece of glass with two facets arranged at an angle to each other. A single object, such as a person, seen through a glass of this kind would appear double, as the Duke describes.

pert. Lively Mids. I, 1, 17. In Sh. this word was not used in the somewhat bad sense given to it later. "Pert is still a common word in New England, used exactly in the Sh. sense and pronounced as it is spelled in the quartos *pearl, i e, peert*" *Fainness*

pertaunt-like A word of which the meaning has not yet been ascertained. LLL V, 2, 67

Peter, dr p A friar Meas

Peter, dī p Horner's apprentice 3HVI.

Peter, dr p Attendant on nurse Rom.

Peter of Pomfret, dr p A prophet John

Peto, dr p One of Falstaff's followers 1HIV and 2HIV

Petrucio, dī p A gentleman of Verona, the tamer of the Shrew Shr

pettish Capricious Troil. II, 3, 140

pettitoes The feet. Originally it meant pig's feet, but afterwards came to be applied in a jocular or colloquial way to the human feet, especially as used in dancing. Wint IV, 4, 619. It does not necessarily indicate contempt, as some

have it, my more than 'fore foot,' as applied to the hand in HV II, 1, 71
pew. A stall or pen. Lr III, 4, 54 Milton (1659) uses the word in reference to the pens in which sheep were kept in Smithfield Market, now used only in reference to seats in churches

pew-fellow. A companion, a comrade. RIII IV, 1, 58

Phaethon. The son of Apollo by the Oceanid Clymene, the wife of Melops. His father gave him the significant name of Phaethon, that is, 'the shining,' and afterwards he was ambitious and presumptuous enough to request his father to allow him, for one day, to drive the chariot of the sun across the heavens so that he might prove their relationship.

After long persuasion by himself and his mother, Clymene, Apollo consented, but Phaethon was too weak to control the fiery horses, which broke away from him, rushed out of their usual track, and came so near the earth as almost to set it on fire. Tellus then appealed to Jupiter for protection, and he hurled a thunderbolt which struck Phaethon and dashed him headlong into the river Styx, where he was drowned. His sister, who had yoked the horses to the chariot, still standing, lamenting her fate, was turned into poplar trees and then became into amber. Cent III, 1, 1, Rom. III, 2, 1, SHVI I, 1, 37 ~ *Phaethon*

phantasma. A faint visible person. LLLA II, 1, 107

phantasma. A vision. Cen II, 1, 152

Pharamond. A poetical name given to King Arthur in some old Welsh legends, first mentioned by G. L. Lewis in *Cambric* HV, 1, 1, 10

phœbe. A woman, a girl. L. 1, 107

pheeze. In the F1 this is spelled *phœze* in Troil II, 3, 215, *pheeze* in Shr Ind I, 1, and in the old play *fese*. It has caused some trouble to the critics. Halliwell, in his "Dictionary of Archaic and Provincial Words," has "pheeze, to beat, to chastise, to humble." He refers to Sh and Ben Jonson, and adds "Forby has *phœsy*, fretful, irritable, which he supposes to be connected with this word." He also quotes from an MS Devon Glossary "To *pheeze*, i.e., to pay a person off for an injury." In Ray's "Proverbs" I find "I'll tease thee, i.e. Hunt or drive thee. *Somerset*" It is probably equivalent to the colloquial expression, "I'll take him down," used whether physical force or mere banter is employed.

Rolte quotes Mr J Crosby "In the North of England they have a word pronounced *phaze*, meaning to make an impression upon, to stir up, to touch, to arouse, as in 'I called the man a scoundrel, but it never *phazed* him,' 'I hit the door with all my might, but could not *phaze* it.'" Mr Crosby thinks that perhaps this may be Shakespeare's word. We have a colloquialism in common use—to *aze* or *to be azed*, which means to be astonished, daunted. The "Century Dictionary" gives an illustration a quotation from Trans. Amer. Philo Ass. XVII, 1, being the expression of a Kentucky teacher—"nothing *azes* him." May it not have a tint of dialect? I have never heard it applied to material things, but the "Standard Dictionary" illustrates the "blackbird will *aze* the *robin*" in reference of the *robin*'s feathers.

phibber. To roar and shout. L. 1, 107

and Mercury once upon a time assumed the form of ordinary mortals, and in the guise of poor travelers wandered into Phrygia and visited a village where every one refused to receive them. At last they came to the hut of Philemon, where the two gods were treated most kindly. After the meal the gods assumed their true forms and astonished their hosts by their size and splendour. The poor old couple were frightened at first, but Jupiter reassured them and bade them follow him to a neighbouring height from which all the district was visible. Here they saw the whole village, with the exception of their own hut, submerged and destroyed. The hut was metamorphosed into a temple, and Jupiter asked his hosts what favor they desired of him. Their prayer was that they might be made priest and priestess of the temple and die together at the same time. Jove granted their wishes, they served in the temple for many years, and at last one day when standing in the door of the temple they were metamorphosed into two trees whose branches met and closely entwined with each other. Alluded to in Ado II, 1, 99.

Philip, dr p King of France John
Philip Faulconbridge, dr p Bastard son to Richard I John

Philip. A sparrow John I, 1, 231 Philip was, and still is, a name for the common sparrow, perhaps from its note, *phip, phip*, the speaker, now *Sii Richard*, disdains his old name *Philip Dyce*

Philip and Jacob The first of May, the festival of St Philip and St James (*Jacobus*) Meas III, 2, 218

Philo, dr p A friend to Antony Ant
Philomel 1 The nightingale, *q v* Lucr 1079, Sonn. CII 7, Mids II, 2, 13

2 The daughter of Pandion. Luer 1128, Tit II, 3, 43, Cym II, 2, 46

Pandion, King of Attica, who had two daughters, Philomela and Procne, called in the assistance of Tereus, son of Mars and King of the Thracians, against some enemy, and gave him

in marriage his daughter Procne, by whom he had a son, Itys. Different accounts are given of his treatment of Procne and Philomela, but the following is the one generally received. After five years of married life, Procne longed to see her sister, and Tereus went to fetch Philomela. As soon as he saw his sister-in-law he fell in love with her, and on the journey home he dishonored her Philomela, having upbraided him for his perfidy, he cut out her tongue and shut her up in a tower, and on his return told Procne that her sister was dead. But Philomela wove the story of her wrongs into a peplos or kind of shawl and sent it to Procne, who took advantage of the Bacchic revels to go and liberate her sister. The two women then returned to the palace of Tereus and revenged themselves by killing Itys and serving up his body to Tereus, who partook of the horrible dish and was then told what he had eaten. He tried to kill Procne and Philomela, but they fled and he pursued them with an axe. When the sisters were overtaken, they prayed to the gods for help and were metamorphosed into birds, Procne becoming a swallow, Philomela a nightingale and Tereus a hawk.

Philostrate, dr p Master of the revels Mids

Philotus, dr p A servant Tim

Phœbe The feminine form of Phœbus. It is a surname of Diana in her capacity as the goddess of the moon (Luna), the moon being regarded as the female Phœbus or sun. LLL IV, 2, 39, Mids I, 1, 209, Tit I, 1, 318

Phœbus An epithet of Apollo, signifying *The Bright* or *Pure*, and used to signify the brightness and purity of youth. At a later time, when Apollo became connected with the sun, the name Phœbus was also applied to him as the sun-god. The references to him in Sh. are numerous. Tp IV, 1, 31, Merch II, 1, 5, Lr II, 2, 114, and elsewhere. See *Apollo* and *Phæthon*. The allusion in Kins, I, 2, 85, to *Phœbus*,

when he broke his whipstock, is to the story of Phæthon in Ovid. The day after Phæthon's death Phæbus could hardly be persuaded to drive the chariot of the sun once more, and wreaked some of his anger upon the horses, which he lashed severely" Skeat

phœnix A fabled bird of Arabia, said to live 500 years, when it makes a nest of spices in which it burns itself to ashes and then rises with life renewed for another 500 years. There is said to be but one phœnix living at a time, hence it is a synonym for matchless excellence. As IV, 3, 17, Cym I, 6, 17 The palm or date tree was said to be the habitation or throne of the phœnix, and Llyl tells us that "as there is but one phœnix in the world, so is there but one tree in Arabia wherein she buldeth" Tp III, 3, 23 It is to the spiced nest in which the phœnix is burned that reference is made in Kins I, 3, 70—where, *Phoenix-like, They died in perfume*

phraseless Indescribable Lov Compl 225

Phrynia, dr p Mistress to Alcibiades Tim

physic To maintain in health Cym III, 2, 34

physical Wholesome, medicinal. Cor I, 5, 18, Cæs II, 1, 261

pia mater. Properly, the membrane which covers the brain, but used by Sh for the brain itself LLL IV, 2, 71, Tw I, 5, 123, Troil II, 1, 77

pick, v To pitch Cor I, 1, 206, HVIII V, 4, 96

picked. Quaint, punctilious Not necessarily "refined," as Schm. gives it, but probably the opposite, according to the modern acceptation of the word. The term was common in Sh time in this sense and is found in LLL V, 1, 14, John I, 1, 193, Hml. V, 1, 151 In the first passage Johnson reads *piqued*, which he explains thus "To have the beard *piqued* or shorn so as to end in a point, was, in our author's time, a mark of a traveller affecting foreign

fashions, so says the *Bastard* in *K. John*

*I catechise
My piqued man of countries*"

And on Hml. V, 1, 151, he remarks "There was, I think, about that time, a picked shoe, that is, a shoe with a long pointed toe, in fashion, to which the allusion seems likewise to be made" But I think the use of the word by Cotgrave settles the true meaning Thus he has the word "Miste com. Neut, spruce, compt, quaint, picked, minion, tickesie, fine, gay" The Clarendon thinks there may possibly be a covert reference here to the pointed shoes, but the context does not seem to favor that idea

pickers The hands, the fingers Schm. defines the word as "thieves," which seems scarcely correct The phrase *pickers and stealers* (Hml. III, 2, 348) means simply the hands, and is taken from the church catechism, where the catechumen, in his duty to his neighbour, is taught to keep his hand from picking and stealing Whalley "By these hands" or "by these bones" was an old form of oath See *bones*

picking. Petty, insignificant 2HTV IV, 1, 198 Schm defines as "sought industriously," but all the best English coms give "insignificant"

pickle-herring. The "pickle-herring" of Sir Toby (Tw I, 5, 129) was no doubt not only "preserved in salt liquor," but flavored with spices It was an article often eaten by topers to create an appetite for liquor The learned lexicographer, Dr Schmidt, who seems to be entirely destitute of all sense of humor, tells us that "Sir Tohy seems to suffer from heart-burning" Not at all He is drunk, but just sober enough to know that he is drunk, and the joke consists in his attributing his drunken condition to the herring instead of to the wine

Almost as rich is the comment by C and M Clarke, who quote the *Spectator* to show that "pickled herring" is used as a nickname, and add "Thus Sir

Toby, asked what sort of gentleman the youth at the gate is, intends to describe him scoffingly, while a reminiscence of his last eaten project to drink disturbs him in the shape of a hiccup "The judicious Rolfe doubts whether my such double meaning was intended On the plural 'herring' in the usually singular form, Rolfe notes Many of the editors have followed Malone in changing this to 'pickle-herrings', but it is a legitimate plural, like trout salmon and other names of fishes cf Ir III, 6, 30 'two white herring' The regular form of the plural is also used [HVL IV, 2 10], as in the case of some other nouns of this class."

pick-thanks. Officious fellows 1HIV III, 2, 25

Pickt-hatch A place in London noted as the resort of bad characters Wiv II, 2, 19

The exact position of this celebrated locality has never been fully determined It lay among certain scattered collections of small tenements, generally with gardens attached to them, and the name was probably derived from the iron spikes placed over the half door or hatch, one of the characteristics of houses of a certain kind See *hatch*

pie 1 The magpie 3HVI V, 6, 48

2 The service-book of the Romish Church, supposed to be meant in the oath *by cock and pie* = by God and his worship Wiv I, 1, 316, 2HIV V, 1, 1

piece The usual meaning is, a part, a portion And in this sense it is frequently used by Sh., e.g., Tp I, 2, 8, Wiv V, 5, 86, and many other passages But there are some passages, such as Tp I, 2, 56, Wint IV, 4, 31, and V, 3, 38, HVIII V, 5, 27, Troil IV, 1, 61, Cym. V, 5, 499, Per IV, 2, 48, in which R G White claims that *piece* means a woman, and that in Sh. time the word was commonly used with that meaning Thus in *Constance of Cleveland* ("Roxburgh Ballads") we find the lines

The knight with his fair piece
At length the lady spied.

And in Drayton's "English Heroicall Epistles" the word is used in the same sense

Nor by ambitious Lures will I be
bought
In my chaste breast to labour such
a thought
As to be worthy to be made a Bride
A Princess fit for Princely Edward's
side

For a full discussion of the question, see White's "Riverside Edition," Vol I, pp XIV, et seq

piled Variegated, parti colored Tp III, 2, 71 (in allusion to the motley or parti-colored coat worn by fools), LLL V, 2, 304 March I, 1, 80

piled An old way of spelling *paled*, q.v.
Pierce, Sir, of Exton, d. p. RII

pight An obsolete preterite and past participle of pitch Pitched, piled. Troil V, 10, 24. Resolved, determined. Lr II, 1, 67 See *straight-pight*

Pigromromitus See *Queribus*

pike See *rake*, also *rice*

pichard, { 1 A fish much resembling
pilcher } the herring Tw III, 1, 39
2 A scabbard (caut and contemptuous) Rom III, 1, 84

"No other example known as used here for scabbard, probably the same as *pitch*, a leather coat or cloak, and hence applied to scabbard" Dowden Staunton conjectures *pitch*, *sir*, Singer reads *pitcher*, Warburton, *pilche*, in the F1, *Pilcher*

piled In the passage, *piled as thou art piled*, for a French velvet (Meas. I, 2, 35), there is an obvious quibble between *piled* = peeled (stripped of hair, bald from the French disease) and *piled* as applied to velvet, three-piled velvet meaning the finest and costliest kind of velvet Dyce

pill, v To rob, plunder, pillage RII II 1, 246, RIIIL I, 3, 159, Tim IV, 1, 12

pin According to Gifford, the clout is "the wooden pin by which the target is fastened to the butt As the head of this pin was commonly painted white, to hit the white and hit the clout were,

of course, synonymous." This explanation has been quoted quite extensively, but its accuracy is doubtful. See *clout*, *ante*. Malone explains it thus "The clout or white mark at which the arrows are directed was fastened by a black pin placed in the center." This gloss is sustained by a passage in Middleton's *No Wit, No Help Like a Woman's*, II, 1, 27 "And I'll cleave the black pin in the midst of the white" LLL IV, 1, 138, Rom II, 4, 15.

pin and web. A disease of the eye, cataract Wint I, 2, 291, Lr III, 4, 120
pinch 1. To tick, to make ridiculous Shr II, 1, 373, Wint II, 1, 51, Ant II, 7, 7

2 To steal Wint IV, 4, 622

Pinch, *d* *p* A schoolmaster and con-
junior Eir

Pindarus, *d* *p* Servant to Cassius Ctes

pinfold. A pound, a place where stray cattle are kept Gent I, 1, 114, Lr II, 2, 9

pinked. Worked in eyelet-holes HVIII V, 4, 50

pink eyne Eyes, small and half-closed as if looking through an eyelet-hole See *pinked* The word has no relation to pink, a color Ant II, 7, 121

pioned Explained by some as overgrown with marsh-marigold Tp IV, 1, 64

The marsh-marigold is even at present called *peony* in the neighborhood of Stratford Others define it as entrenched or dug (pionered?) The line has given rise to much discussion See *twilled*

pioneer A soldier whose office is to dig, level, remove obstructions, form trenches and do all work executed with unwarlike tools, as spades, etc Captain Grose gives instances to show that the situation of a pioneer or pioneer was formerly a degradation A soldier, of course, considers himself superior to a mere laborer, consequently it must be a degradation to him to be turned into that corps *Naves* Hml. I, 5, 163, Oth III, 3, 346 In "The Laws and Ordinances of War," established by the Earl of Essex, and printed in 1640, is the follow-

ing "If a trooper shall loose his horse or hackney, or a footman any part of his arms, by negligence or lewdness, by dice or cards, he or they shall remain in quality of pioneers or scavengers, till they be furnished with as good as were lost, at their own charge" Walker shows that the spelling *pioneer* must be retained on account of the verse

A *pioneer* is now a honorable designation, and the work of preparing the way for the army is confided to a highly trained corps, the Sappers and Miners.

pip A spot on a card Shr I, 2, 33 A *pip out* = intoxicated, with reference to a game called "one and thirty"

pipe-wine. Wine from the butt or pipe. Wiv III, 2, 94 A play upon the other meaning of pipe, a musical instrument to which country people often danced

Pirithous, *d* *p* An Athenian general Kings

Pisanio, *dr* *p* Servant to Posthumus Cym

Pistol, *d* *p* One of Falstaff's followers and a soldier in the army of Henry V Wiv, 2HIV and HV

pistol's length. Evidently not the mere length of the weapon, but its range or the distance at which it is effective Per I, 1, 168

This is, of course, a gross anachronism, and, indeed, the same is true of the mention of the pistol in every play except, perhaps, *The Merry Wives of Windsor* Steevens notes that Beaumont and Fletcher in *The Humorous Lieutenant* have equipped Demetrius Poliorcetes, one of the immediate successors of Alexander the Great, with the same weapon But these mistakes do not detract in the slightest from the effect of the play

pitch, *n* The height to which a falcon soars RII I, 1, 109, 2HVI II, 1, 6 In Sonn VII, 9, it refers to the position of the sun at noon

The meaning of the passage (HVIII II, 2, 49), *Into what pitch he please*, is not very clear Hamner reads "pinch," Theobald suggests "batch," Rolfe de-

fines pitch here as stature, height, Schm., height & or baseness!
pitch, v To place firmly, to set. Meas. II, 2, 172, RIII. V, 3, 1

To understand the allusion in 1HVI III, 1, 103, it must be remembered that before beginning a battle it was customary for the archers and other footmen to encompass themselves with sharp stakes firmly pitched in the ground to prevent their being overpowered by the cavalry." Staunton This is clearly described in same play, I, 1, 115, *et seq.*

The expression *pitch and play*, HV II, 3, 51, was a proverbial one in Sh time, and meant to pay down at once or pay on delivery. The origin is obscure, though the meaning is well settled. Middleton's *Blurt, Master Constable*, I, 2, 171, has,

But will you pitch and pay, or will your worship run?

In *Herod and Antipater* we find,

He that will purchase this

Must pitch and pay

It is said that the expression is derived from the term *pitching* as used in market places, meaning to secure a stand. One of the old laws of Blackwell Hall was that 'a penny be paid by the owner of every bale of cloth for pitching' Nares

pittikins. Little pity Being pity with the addition of the affix *kin* (*lambkin*, *bodikins*, etc) Cym. IV, 2, 293 See 'Od's

pity The phrase, *it were epyt of my life*, Mids. III, 1, 44, has a peculiar construction. See "Shakespearean Grammar," sec 174. The meaning is, "it were a sad thing for my life, that is, for me" Wright cf Wiv I, 1, 40, Meas. II, 1, 77

placket. This word occurs five times in Sh., and although it was common and well-understood in his day, it has given rise to no little discussion amongst modern comis. It has been taken to mean a petticoat, an under petticoat, a stomacher, a woman's pocket, a slit in a petticoat and, figuratively, a woman.

That it has the last meaning in LLL III, 1, 180, and Troil II, 3, 22, is very obvious. In Wint IV, 4, 622, it probably means a woman's pocket, *pinching a placket* and *gelding a codpiece of a purse* are similar expressions, strictly in Autolycus's line, he being confessedly a pickpocket and thief. *Pinch* is even now a slang word for certain kinds of theft. See "Lexicon Balatronicum" We may here note that the placket or woman's pocket was not a pocket in a woman's dress, "as stated in the "Century Dictionary." Elderly men, whose memory goes back to the time when their grandmothers or, perhaps, mothers wore the old-fashioned pocket or placket, will remember that it was a peculiarly shaped bag which was carried by being tied round the waist by means of strong tape, and was reached through a hole in the dress or even petticoat, called the placket-hole. Old country boys of seventy years ago, if now living, must remember these pockets with delight. They were quite capacious and always contained a store of good things.

So far then, the meaning of *placket* in three out of the five passages seems obvious, but in Wint IV, 4, 245, and Lr III, 4, 100, the application is not so clear and, indeed, can scarcely be discussed fully in this place. That placket sometimes meant a petticoat is certain. Thus, in Crowsie's "Sir Courtly Nice," II (1685), we find, "The word Love is a fig-leaf to cover the naked sense, a fashion brought up by Eve, the mother of jilts, she cuckolded her husband with the serpent, then pretended to modesty and fell a making plackets presently" The conclusion reached by White is thus "It is clear, atleast, that the placket, in Shakespeare's time and after, was an article of feminine apparel so secret as not to admit description, and so common as not to require it, and that, consequently, the thing having passed out of use, the word *stat nominis umbra*" Furness, referring to the use of this word in Wint IV, 4, 245, says

"It is quite sufficient to comprehend that the clown asks in effect, Will you wear as an outer garment that which should be an inner one?" Those who desire to look further into the subject should consult White's "Studies in Shakespeare," p. 342, and Halliwell's "Dictionary of Archaic and Provincial Words" s.v. *placket*

plain song. "By which expression the uniform modulation or simplicity of the *chaunt* was anciently distinguished, in opposition to *prick-song* or variegated music sung by note" *T Warton Mids III*, 1, 134; *HVIII. I*, 3, 45

plaited. Folded, intricate *Lr I*, 1, 183
planched. Made of planks or boards
Meas IV, 1, 30

plant. The sole of the foot *Ant II*, 7, 2
plantage. Anything planted, vegetation

Ellacombe, however, thinks it means plantain. *Troll III*, 2, 184. Warburton thinks that this passage refers distinctly to the influence of the moon upon growing plants. That this idea was a very common one at that time is shown by the directions given by Tusser in his "Five Hundred Points of Good Husbandry," under *February*, where he says

Sow peason and beans, in the wane of
the moon,
Who soweth them sooner, he soweth
too soon,
That they with the planet may rest
and arise,
And flourish, with bearing most plen-
tiful wise

The superstition is not yet extinct. Many of the Dutch farmers in Pennsylvania observe the waxing and waning of the moon and in their agricultural operations follow its indications most religiously.

Plantagenet, Richard, dr p Duke of York *IHVII*, *IIHVII* and *IIIHVII*

The name *Plantagenet* literally means *broom-plant*, which was the emblem of Geoffrey, Count of Anjou. His son, Henry II, founded the Plantagenet line of English kings. The origin of the term

is very uniquely given in the well-known lines of Barham

A very great king who'd an Angevin
hat,
With a great sprig of broom, which
he wore as a badge in it,
Named from this circumstance, Henry
Plantagenet

There were eight kings in this line, ending with Richard II, who died in 1399

plantain A common plant of which there are several species Still in common use by country people as a healing application for wounds. It seems to act as a styptic when bruised or chewed and laid on a cut *LLL III*, 1, 75

plantation. Colonizing, establishing, founding of laws and manners *Tp II*, 1, 143 The colonies in Virginia and Massachusetts were called "plantations," not from any reference to the setting out of trees or other plants, but because the word was in use as a synonym for *colony*

plash A pool of water *Shr I*, 1, 23

plate, n A flat piece of metal, hence money *Ant V*, 2, 92

plate, v To clothe in armor *RII I*, 3, 28; *Lr IV*, 6, 169, *Ant I*, 1, 4

platform. Scheme, plan *IHVII. II*, 1, 77

plausibly. By acclamation *Lucr 1854*

plausible. Plausible, pleasing, specious.

All's I, 2, 53, *Hml I*, 4, 30

Players, dr p Characters in the Induction *Shr*

Players, dr p Characters in the play *Hml*

play-feres. Playmates *Kins IV*, 3, 92

See *fere*

pleached Interwoven, intertwined *Ado III*, 1, 7, *Ant IV*, 14, 73

"In *Ado I*, 2, 10, it may be that it is the sides of the 'alley' that are 'pleached,' but in *III*, 1, 7, it would appear that the bower is pleached overhead by the honey-nuckles. The overhead pleaching seems more in accordance with the Italian practice, but thick pleached hedges are better adapted to conceal listeners" *Furness*

pleas-man. Another is a servile person who courts favor, a pick thank. LLL. V, 2, 463

pledge. Used by a sort of metonymy for drunk. To pledge one in a cup is to drink with one. *The triumph of his pledge* (Ham I, 4, 12) = his glorious achievement as a drinker of Burns' ballad of *The Whistle*, of the origin of which he gives the following account "In the train of Anne of Denmark, when she came to Scotland with our James the Sixth, there came over also a Danish gentleman of gigantic stature and great prowess and a matchless champion of Bacchus. He had a little ebony whistle, which at the commencement of the orgies he laid on the table, and whoever was last able to blow it, everybody else being disabled by the potency of the bottle, was to carry off the whistle as a trophy of victory * * *. After many overthrows on the part of the Scots, the Dane was encountered by Sir Robert Laurie, of Maxwelton, who, after three days and three nights hard contest, left the Scandinavian under the table and 'blew on the whistle his requiem shrill.'"

So it would appear that the reputation of the Danes for potency in drinking was generally acknowledged in the time of Shakespeare

plighted Folded, intricate. Lr I, 1, 283

pluck up. To rouse up. *Pluck up, my heart, and be sad* (Ado V, 1, 207) = rouse yourself and be serious. See *sad plume up*

This phrase, as it occurs in Oth I, 3, 399, has generally been explained as to cause to triumph, somewhat in the sense in which we use the expression "he plumes himself upon such or such a feat," and Cowden Clarke, accepting it in this sense, has the following note "This, in Iago's mouth, has most characteristic effect, as if any project that involved reduplication of knavery were a feather in the cap of his depraved will—a thing to plume himself upon as a feat of intellectual volition. The words Shakespeare chooses

are so significant, so inclusive, that they suggest a crowd of images in their expressive conciseness." And yet I doubt the accuracy of the gloss. Iago is studying how to undermine Cassio, he has made his decision and determines to "plume up"—that is, to strengthen or brace up his will so that this determination may be carried out. The glory, if such it might be called, would not accrue to his *will*, but to his *inventive powers*, and he tries to get his will in good feather, like a vigorous bird, and not like one whose feathers droop. The First Quarto has *make* instead of *plume*, which seems to confirm my suspicion

pluresite, i Superabundance, unnatural pluresy i excess, plethora Ham IV, 7, 117, Kings V, 1, 66

This word is not the same as the name of the disease known to modern medicine as *pleurisy*. Pleurisy is the name now given to inflammation of the pleural covering of the lungs. The word *pluresy* is "evidently formed as if from Latin *plus*—crude form of *plus*, more—by an extraordinary confusion with *pleurisy*" Sheat

Pluto The god of the infernal regions.

He was the son of Saturn and Rhea and brother of Jupiter and Neptune. In the division of the world among the three brothers Pluto obtained the nether world, the abode of the shades over which he reigns. He carried off Proserpine (see *Proserpine*) and made her his wife. He possessed a helmet which rendered the wearer invisible, and the old legends say that both gods and men were honored by Pluto with the temporary use of it (See *Perseus*). His character is described as fierce and inexorable, whence of all the gods he was most hated by mortals. He was called by the Greeks *Hades* and by the Romans *Orcus*, *Tartarus* and *Dis*. He is represented as an elderly man with a dignified, but severe, aspect, and often as holding in his hand a two-pronged fork. His ordinary attributes are the key of Hades and Cerberus. Referred

to in several passages, amongst others, 2HIV II, 4, 169, Troil IV, 4, 129, Cor I, 4, 36

Plutus. The god of gold and riches, regarded as the personification of wealth. He was the son of Iasion and Ceres. It is said that at the wedding of Harmonia, the sister of Iasion, Ceres fell in love with him and in a thrice-ploughed field became by him the mother of Plutus. It is said that Jupiter deprived him of sight so that he might not bestow his favors on righteous men exclusively, but that he might distribute his gifts blindly and without regard to merit. In ancient art he seems to have been commonly represented as a boy with a cornucopia. All's V, 3, 101, Troil. III, 3, 197, Tim I, 1, 287

ply. See music

Poins, dr p One of Falstaff's followers
1HIV and 2HIV

point. 1. "A tagged lace, common in ancient dress—points being generally used to fasten the hose or breeches to the doublet, but sometimes serving merely for ornament." Shr III, 2, 49. *Ties his points* = acts as his body servant. Ant III, 13, 157. Very obvious punning in Tw I, 5, 25, 1HIV II, 4, 238, Wint IV, 4, 206

2. A signal given by the blast of trumpet. 2HIV IV, 1, 52. Hence = direction, command. Cor IV, 6, 125

3. A quibble on the French negative *ne point* = not at all. *No point* in English is a punning form of *not at all* in French. LLL II, 1, 190, V, 2, 277. *Touching now the point of human skill* (Mids II, 2, 119) = having reached the height of discernment possible to man.

point-blank. Without elevating the muzzle, hence, directly. Wiv III, 2, 35, 2HVI IV, 7, 28. Schm defines it as "with a certain aim, so as not to miss." But this does not at all convey the idea, which is rather that of "within easy range."

point-device, i. 1. Affectionately nice, finical. point-devise; i. A translation of the old French *à point devis* = according to a

point that is devised or imagined. As III, 2, 401

2. Exactly Tw II, 5, 176
poking-sticks. Irons for setting out ruffs. Wint IV, 3, 228

Polack. The Polanders Said by some to be used in the singular as 'Dane' is in Hml I, 2, 44. The cases are different, however. Is it not rather an adjective, *people* being understood as when we say the *British*? At any rate, the meaning is obvious in Hml II, 2, 75, do IV, 4, 23, and V, 2, 388. In the F1 the modes of spelling in these passages are, Poleak in the first, and Polake in the third. The sentence containing the second quotation is omitted from the F1, and a long passage has here been supplied to the *g a* text from the Quartos. The word as used in this sense is probably adopted from the French *Polaque*. But the meaning of the word found in Hml I, 1, 63, has given rise to a good deal of discussion. In the F1 the spelling is "Pollax," and under this word we will consider it. See *Pollax*.

pole. The passage in Ant IV, 15, 65, *The soldiers' pole is fall'n*, is taken by Johnson to mean "He at whom the soldiers pointed, as at a pageant, held high for observation." Upon which Boswell remarks "The pole, I apprehend, is the standard."

pole-clipt vineyard. "A vineyard in which the poles are clipt (embraced) by the vines" Dyce. See *clip*. Schm. explains it as a vineyard "hedged in with poles," but it is doubtful if vineyards were ever so protected. Warburton emended to *pale-clipt*, i.e., surrounded with a fence. This makes good sense, but the meaning given by Dyce is probably the correct one. Tp IV, 1, 68.

Polixenes, dr p King of Bohemia. Wint
Pollax. This word is spelled *Polacks* in the *g a* text (Hml. I, 1, 63) and is taken to mean natives of Poland. See *Polack*. *Polacks* has been adopted by the Cambridge eds. In the F1 the word is *Pollax*, and not *Pollax* as stated in the

"Cambridge Shakespeare," in which the variorum readings are all printed in italics. It is *pollax* in the First, Second, Third and Fourth Quartos, *Pollax* in the Fifth and Sixth Quartos and the Second Folio, *Polax* in the Third Folio and *Pole-axe* in the Fourth Folio.

The question which has arisen is Does the expression "sledded Pollax" of the F1. mean Polanders (Polacks) seated in sleighs or sledges, or does it mean a battle-axe or pole-axe with a long handle and a heavy sledge or hammer attached to the head, or, rather, forming a part of it?

Rowe adopted the spelling "Pole-axe" from the Fourth Folio, Pope, who printed from Rowe, changed this to "Polack," appending the following note "He speaks of the Prince of *Poland* whom he slew in battle He uses the word *Polack* again, Act 2, Sc 4." Malone added an s so as to make the pronunciation of the word correspond to that of the word in the early editions, and the whole credit of the so-called emendation has generally been given to him, though it is evident that to Pope belongs the credit, if credit it can be called, of the first suggestion.

Furness says that "the German commentators have found more difficulty in this phrase than the English," and devotes nearly two pages to a discussion of the subject, but he advances no arguments of his own on either side and makes no decision in the matter. But from the fact that, notwithstanding his well-known prepossession in favor of the F1., he adopts "Polacks" into his text, it is to be assumed that he favors the "Polander" gloss.

Most of the coms. who have adopted the "Polacks" reading pour unmitigated ridicule upon those who claim that the phrase means a pole-axe or battle-axe. R G White, in his review of Schm. "Lexicon," who, by the way, adopts the pole-axe explanation, says "There could not be better evidence of Dr Schmidt's superfluity as a Shake-

pearean lexicographer than this amazing, and I must be pardoned for saying ridiculous, explanation. The absurdity of it is *felt* by every English-minded reader more easily than it is explained. It is so laughably inconsistent with the tone of this scene, awful with the wrath of the majesty of buried Denmark, to picture the royal Dane smiting the ice with his pole-axe, like a testy old heavy father in a comedy" "Studies in Shakespeare," p 304

Rolfe, after adopting "Polacks" into his text, explains "sledded Polacks" as "Polanders on sleds or sledges," and after a short discussion of the question adds "Furness gives nearly two pages of comical German comments on the passage, with some English ones equally amusing," and he illustrates the line with an engraving taken from Verplanck's edition, in which the elder Hamlet is represented on horseback smiting the "Polack," who is sitting in a sledge and defending himself with his sword against the Dane, who is represented as armed with a sledded battle-axe, i.e., a battle-axe with a sledge or hammer on the head or part opposite the edge!! This is certainly a rich joke. How Dr Rolfe could have used this cut to illustrate a "parle," however "angry," passes my comprehension.

In "The Henry Irving Shakespeare" the editor (the lamented Marshall, who lived to edit only to Act I, Sc 3, in this play) adopts the emendation "Polacks" into his text, and in his notes he offers corroborative evidence from Caldecott tending to show that Polack means a Polander. But of this there is no doubt. The testimony would be to the point if the word Polack had appeared in any of the old editions in this passage, but it does not, and it may be stigmatised as a modern corruption. Further on he says "It is very unlikely that the elder Hamlet, who is represented as a man of great dignity and self restraint, should have struck at a number of the

enemy at a parley, however angry?" Mr. Marshall's "chief difficulty in accepting pole-axe lies in the word *sledded*," the reading of the Folios, and he seems to think that *weighted with lead* appears to be the only way out. I think not. A battle-axe with lead attached to the head would be very liable to accident, and we have no evidence that weapons loaded or weighted in this way were ever employed by any except executioners, and they only struck two or three blows at a time. But all battle-axes or pole axes seem to have been *sledded* or furnished with a sledge (a well-known Anglo-saxon name for a hammer, in use even at this day, as may be found by inquiring in any blacksmith's shop), so that they could strike a blow on a hard substance without injuring the sharp edge, and the pole-axe figured in Dr. Rolfe's cut shows the sledge part very distinctly.

I think that the arguments on both sides may be fairly summed up as follows—and first for those in favor of "pole-axe":

1. The spelling in all the old editions, with the very distinct spelling "Pole-axe" of the Fourth Folio, would seem to favor the "pole-axe" reading. That pollax was the usual spelling of pole-axe in those days may be shown by numerous instances. Thus, in the address to the reader in "Euphues' Golden Legacie" we find "I'll down into the hold and fetch out a rustie pollax." And in Stanyhurst's "Description of Ireland" he tells us that "the gallowglasses useth a kind of pollax for his weapon." And, which is still more to the point, in LLL V, 2, 580, the word which, in the *g a* text, is spelled pole-axe (and correctly so, since that is what it means), is spelled Pollax in the F1. On the other hand, Polack, where it undoubtedly means a Polander, is spelled Poleak, Polake, Polacke, Polack (Second, Third and Sixth Quartos), Polak and Pollock, but never Pollax.

2. There is no intimation of a war

between Poland and Denmark. It was "the ambitious Norway" that Hamlet combated, and although Poland is mentioned twice in the play, nothing is said about a war between the Danes and that country.

3. Horatio speaks of a "parle," not a fight or a battle. Now, if there was a "parle" or conference, there must have been a truce, and for Hamlet to have smitten a Polander in that "parle," however angry, would have been an act of treachery to which his nature, as it is portrayed to us, would have been entirely repugnant.

4. Horatio saw him frown, therefore, he must have seen his face, which must have been exposed, an unlikely condition in the event of a battle or even a sudden onslaught. The first thing he would have done would have been to pull down his beaver. See *bearer*.

5. The difficulty raised by the word *sledded* can only arise in the minds of those who are not familiar with the construction of the old battle-axe. A sled, sledge or hammer seems to have formed an essential part of that weapon. See *sledded*.

In favor of the interpretation "Polacks" (Polanders) I can find no argument—nothing but the arbitrary corruption of Pope, a reading which he evidently evolved out of his own imagination, and which modern eds support only by ridicule of the other gloss. Consequently, I, for one, am compelled to reject it without hesitation.

To the unknown editor of the Fourth Folio is due the true reading, in modern form, "pole-axe."

I have, perhaps, devoted more space to this word than its real importance would justify. The fact that almost all the coms favor the side opposite to that which I have taken is my only excuse.

polled, 1. Shorn, bald-headed. Kins. pou'd { V, 1, 85
2. Bare, stripped, plundered. Cor IV, 5, 215

Polonius, *dr p* Lord Chamberlain Hml
Polydore, *dr p* Name assumed by Guiden-
rius Cym.

pomander This term was applied both to a ball composed of perfume and to the case used for carrying them about the person. It would be difficult to say which is meant in Wint. IV, 4, 609. Pomanders were carried either in the pocket or suspended from the neck or girdle and were sometimes looked upon as amulets sometimes as an efficient means of preventing infection. An old recipe for making them directs a mixture of carefully prepared garden soil, labdanum, benzoin, storax, ambergris, civet and musk. These, when well incorporated, are warranted "to make you smell as sweet as my lady's dog, if your breath be not too valiant."

Pomegarnet. A blunder for Pomegranate, the name of a room in a tavern 1HIV II, 4, 42 See *tavern*

pomewater A kind of apple LLL IV, 2, 4. The name has been applied to a particular variety of apple, but it seems to have been also used for apples in general. Thus, in *The Puritan* we read of the "pomewater of his eye," meaning the apple of his eye.

Pompeius Sextus, *dr p* A friend to Antony Ant

Pompey, *dr p* Servant to Mrs. Overdone. Meas.

poop To strike fatally Per IV, 2, 25

Poor-John Hake, a cheap kind of fish, salted and dried Tp II, 2, 28, Rom I, 1, 37 Sometimes written *poor John*

paperin A variety of pear named after *Poperingue*, a town in French Flanders, two leagues distant from Ypres. Rom II, 1, 38

popinjay. A parrot, hence a name for a fool or coxcomb 1HIV I, 3, 50

Popilius Lena, *dr p* A Roman senator Cæs.

popish Bigoted. Tit V, 1, 76

popular. Vulgar HV IV, 1, 38, Cor II, 1, 233.

popularity Vulgarity 1HIV. III, 2, 69

poring dark Darkness which makes one sto 'un his eyes HV IV, Chor 2 porpentine, *n* 1 A porcupine 2HVI III, 1, 363, Hml I, 5, 20

2 The name of an inn Err III, 1, 116 porpentine, *v* To prick or irritate as the porcupine does with its quills It was an old superstition that the porcupine could dart its quills at an enemy Troil II, 1, 27 In Dekker's *Saturno-Mastix*, Tucca, one of the characters, says "Thoul t shoot thy quills at me, when my terrible back's turn'd, for all this, wilt not, *Porcupine!*"

porringer A shallow vessel used for holding liquids, hence applied to a head-dress shaped like such a vessel Sar IV, 3, 64, HVIII V, 4, 50

port 1 Deportment, bearing HV Prol. 6, 2HVI IV, 1, 19, Ant IV, 14, 52

2 Pomp state, importance Merch. I, 1, 124, and III, 2, 288, Shr I, 1, 208

3. A gate All's. III, 5, 39, 2HIV IV, 5, 24, Cor I, 7, 1

4 A natural or artificial harbor which vessels can enter and lie safe from injury by storms. Mcb I, 3, 15

portable Bearable. Mcb IV, 3, 89 Lr III, 6, 115

portage 1. A port-hole, an opening HV III, 1, 10

2. Port-dues. Per III, 1, 35

portance Conduct, deportment. Cor II, 3, 232 Oth. I, 3, 139

Portia, *dr p* A rich heiress Merch.

Portia, *dr p* Wife to Brutus Cæs.

portly. 1. Good-looking, of a stately appearance. Merch. I, 1, 9, Troil. IV, 5, 162

2 Well-behaved, of good deportment. Rom. I, 5, 68.

posie, } A short motto, often inscribed posy } on rings and other tokens Merch V, 1, 151, Hml. III, 2, 164, Kins. IV, 1, 90 See *con*

possess To inform, to give one the knowledge of what was intended or what had happened. Meas IV, 1, 45, Ado V, 1, 290, Merch. I, 3, 65, and IV, 1, 35 Tw II, 3, 149

Posthumus Leonatus, dr p A gentleman, husband to Imogen Cym post, in. In haste Rom V, 3, 273 Sometimes *post-haste* (Hml I, 1, 107), sometimes *post-post-haste* (Oth I, 3, 46) and also *haste-post-haste* (Oth I, 2, 38)

The expression *Haste-Post-Haste-Ride for your life—your life—these*, was a common inscription on letters and packages sent by express in Sh time and much later

pot, to the. To sure destruction Cor I, 4, 47

potato. The potato mentioned by Sh in Wiv V, 5, 21, and Thoil V, 2, 56, is not the common or "Irish" potato, the *solanum tuberosum*, as Dr Schm states it is. The common potato was carried to Europe from this country and was first cultivated on the estate of Sir Walter Raleigh, near Cork. The Irish farmers, to whom the plant was entirely new, supposed that the potato grew on the stems just as tomatoes are developed on the tomato plant, and when they saw no "fruit," except little, round apples, they concluded that the enterprise was a failure and that potatoes would not grow in Ireland, so they ploughed them up to get rid of them, and then, to their great astonishment, they found the tubers in abundant quantity. This was later than 1588, and the first printed description of the potato appears in Gerard's "Herbal," published in 1597. Gerard gives this description "The roote is thick, fat and tuberous, not much differing either in shape, color or taste from the common potatoes, saving that the rootes hereof are not so great nor long, some of them as round as a ball, some oval or egg-fashion, some longer and others shorter, which knobbie rootes are fastened unto the stalks with an infinite number of threddie strings." The "common potatoes" of which Gerard speaks are the tubers of *convolvulus batatas*, or sweet potato. W G Smith tells us in the "Encyclopaedia Britannica" that "the cultivation of the potato in England

made but little progress, even though it was strongly urged by the Royal Society in 1663," so that it is very certain that the "Irish" potato was not the one alluded to by Sh. And I have never read that any aphrodisiac properties were attributed to it

The sweet potato was imported into England in considerable quantities from southern Europe. Gerard tells us that he bought those he experimented with at the Exchange in London, and he gives an interesting account of the uses to which they were put, the manner in which they were prepared for "sweet-meats," and the invigorating properties claimed for them. They were too expensive to be used as an article of common food

potch To thrust at to push violently Cor I, 10, 15

potent A potentate John II, 1, 358

pottle. A large tankard, more specifically, a measure holding two quarts. Wiv II, 1, 223, Oth II, 3, 87

pottle-deep To the bottom of the pottle or tankard Oth II, 3, 56

pottle-pot A tankard containing two quarts 2HIV II, 2, 83

poulter. A dealer in poultry and game, an old form of poulticer 1HIV II, 4, 480 Upon the phrase, "poulter's hare," Johnson remarks "The jest is in comparing himself to something thin and little. So a *poulter's hare*, a hare hanging by the hind legs without a skin is long and slender." And especially thin when it has been eviscerated, as such hares always are

pouncet-box. A box with a perforated lid used for carrying perfumes 1HIV I, 3, 38 Pouncet-boxes or pounce-boxes were also used until quite recent times for holding *pounce* or sand for sprinkling over flesh writing on paper instead of using blotting-paper

pound To shut up in a pin-fold. Gent I, 1, 110, Cor I, 4, 17

pourquoil, { French for Why? Tw I, pourquoy } 3, 95

powder. The expression, *Like powder*

in a skillless soldier's flash, Is set afire by thine own ignorance (Rom. III, 3, 13), may not be easily understood in these days of fixed ammunition "The ancient English soldiers using matchlocks * * * were obliged to carry a lighted match, hanging at their belts, very near to the wooden *flash*, in which they kept their powder" Steevens. The powder and bullets were carried loose, cartridges had not been invented powder, v. 1 To salt 1HIV V, 4, 112 2 An old time cure for certain diseases, see *powdering tub* Meas. III, 2, 62, HV II, 1, 79

powdering-tub An apparatus for the cure of certain diseases. HV II, 1, 79
Powle St Paul RIII I, 1, 118
 Powle's St. Paul's Church the principal cathedral of London 1HIV II, 4, 576, HVIII V, 4, 16, 2HTV I, 2, 58 See *Paul's*

pox. This word is frequently used as a mild form of oath, and some have considered it rather coarse, especially in the mouth of a princess, as in LL. V, 2, 46 Farmer, in reply to Theobald, stated that only the small-pox is meant, and Rolfe seems to agree with him Dyce, under the word *pox*, says "Need I observe that, in Shakespeare's time, this imprecation undoubtedly referred to the small-pox?" Surely this is going too far The subject is not one for extended discussion in these pages, but that, in Sh. time, the word often had the same meaning that it now has, is easily seen by examining the numerous passages in which it occurs. The explanation of its use in the mouths of ladies and people of the better class is simply that in those days the language was broader than it is now, and even refined people "called a spey'd a spey'd" Sh. puts expressions quite as indecent as this in the mouths of refined women. The times tolerated it, and it is not best to disguise or deny this fact. We might, perhaps, be charitable enough to suppose that these ladies did not understand the meaning of the words they used.

I have heard respectable girls use words which would have horrified them if they had known their true meaning **practic.** Practical While Sh uses *theory* elsewhere, the only passage in which *practic* occurs is HV I, 1, 51 Johnson explains the passage thus "His theory must have been taught by art and practice, which, he says, is strange, since he could see little of the true art or practice among his loose companions, nor ever retired to digest his practice into theory"

practice Treachery, artifice, trick, wicked device Meas. V, 1, 107, Ado IV, 1, 190, Tw V, 1, 300, HV II, 2, 90, Hml IV, 7, 68

In Hml IV, 7, 138, and in a pass of *practic Requite him for your father*, the word *practic* has been explained both as a treacherous thrust (*Clarendon*) and as a favorite pass, one that Laertes was well practised in. In line 68 of this scene it undoubtedly means treachery, but here it seems to have the meaning usually given to it at the present day **practisant** One who carries out or aids in a practice or artifice 1HVI. III, 2, 20

practise, v To plot As. I, 1, 158
praemunire. A writ issued against one who has committed the offence of introducing a foreign authority or power into England. HVIII. III, 2, 340

"The word is low Latin for *præmunere*. The writ is so called from the first words of it, which *forewarn* the person respecting the offence of introducing foreign authority into England."

Rolfe
praise To appraise, to estimate the value of Tw I, 5, 213, Oth. V, 1, 68
prank. To dress up, to adorn. Tw II, 4, 89, Wint. IV, 4, 10, Cor III, 1, 23
preachment. A sermon, a discourse 3HVI. I, 4, 72

precedent. 1 A rough draft. John V, 3, 3
 2. A prognostic, an indication. Ven. 26
precept A summons issued by a court. 2HIV V, 1, 14, HV III, 3, 26

preceptial Instructive Ado V, 1, 24
precious. Employed by Sh with the usual meanings, such as *of great value*, As II, 1, 14, and elsewhere The expression, *precious villain* (Oth V, 2, 235), is explained by Schm as an ironical use of the word, and in this he is followed by Rolfe, Fleming and some others, but irony seems rather out of place here The word is frequently used in the sense of *excessive*, just as is *dear* in the passage *dear est foe* See *dear* In "Tom Brown's School Days at Rugby" we find, "It's hard enough to see one's way, a precious sight harder than I thought last night" Boston ed. p 351 *Precious villain* means thorough, great villain, and *precious varlet*, in Cym IV, 2, 83, simply means "you wretched varlet" Cloten had no brains to spare for irony and used the word in a thoroughly idiomatic sense

preciously Valuably, *i.e.*, in business of great importance Tp I, 2, 241

precision A puritan, a precise person. This word is found in Wiv II, 1, 5, in the Foliœ In the *g u* text it has been changed to *physician* The reading, *physician*, was suggested by Theobald, and upon it Johnson has the following note "Of this word [precision] I do not see any meaning that is very apposite to the present intention Perhaps Falstaff said, *Though love use reason as his physician he admits him not for his counsellor* This will be plain sense Ask not the *reason* of my love, the Business of *Reason* is not to assist love, but to cure it" Dyce was the first to introduce *physician* into the text

precursor Forerunner Phcen 6

predominance Superior power or influence Tiol II, 3, 138, Mcb II, 4, 8
Sce spherical

predominate To oversway Wiv II, 2, 294, Tim IV, 3, 142

prefer 1. To recommend, to commend. Lr I, 1, 277, Cæs. V, 5, 63, Shr I, 1, 97 Reed tells us that "to prefer seems to have been the established phrase for recommending a servant." Upon this,

Claik ("English of Shakespeare," p 241) remarks "But to prefer was more than merely to recommend It was, rather, to transfer or hand over"

2. To present, to offer In several passages Sh gives to this word its radical meaning Commenting on it as it occurs in Mids IV, 2, 34, Theobald says "This word is not to be understood in its most common acceptation here, as if their play was chosen in preference to the others (for that appears not to be the fact), but means that it was given in among others for the Duke's option" See also Cæs III, 1, 28, *pregnancy*. Cleverness, fertility of invention 2HIV I, 2, 192

pregnant This word occurs fifteen times in the plays, and as its meaning has given rise to considerable discussion we give references to all the passages in which it is found They are Meas I, 1, 12, and II, 1, 23, Tw II, 2, 29, do III, 1, 100 and 101, Wint V, 2, 34, Tiol. IV, 4, 90, Ant II, 1, 45, Lr II, 1, 78, and IV, 6, 227, Hml. II, 2, 212, and III, 2, 66, Oth II, 1, 239, Cym IV, 2, 325, Per IV, Prol 44 In addition to these, *pregnancy* occurs once (2HIV I, 2, 192), *pregnantly* once (Tim I, 1, 93), and *unpregnant* twice (Meas IV, 4, 23, and Hml II, 2, 595) The student can easily refer to these passages and consider the word in relation to its context

The "Century Dictionary" classifies the various meanings of the word under nine heads, between some of which, however, it is a little difficult to see any great difference Nares arranges the different meanings under four divisions which may be briefly described as 1 Stored with information 2 Ingenious, full of art or intelligence 3. Apprehensive, ready to understand. 4. Full of force or conviction, and he adds "The word was, however, used with great laxity, and sometimes abused, as fashionable terms are, but generally may be referred to the ruling sense of being full or productive of some-

thing" There can be no doubt about this being the sole meaning of the word at the present time, whether it is used with a strictly physiological meaning or metaphorically. Sh never uses the word in its physiological or, as some have called it, its literal sense, though there are more than a score of passages in which the condition is stated in other words.

Furness, in his comments on Lr II, 1, 78, devotes considerable space to the subject. He agrees with Nares and says that in *all* the passages in which the word occurs it has this meaning, "productive of something." After giving the views of Wright, Caldecott, Keightley and others on the passage found in Hml III, 2, 66,

And crook the pregnant hinges of the knee

Where thrift may follow fawning,
he adds "Pregnant because untold
thrift is born from a cunning use of the
knee"

It is always unsafe to differ from Dr Furness, because he is evidently in the habit of giving laborious and conscientious study to his subject, and always with a judicial mind. Nevertheless, I can scarcely agree with him in his views on this question, and will look forward with much interest to his forthcoming volume for an explanation of *pregnant*

* * * ear, as found in Tw III, 1, 100
After very careful consideration, I cannot avoid the thought that the word is found in Sh. bearing two entirely opposite meanings—one, that of being productive, and the other, that of being receptive of something. Thus, in Hml II, 2, 212, in the expression, *How pregnant sometimes his replies are!* we evidently have the physiological word used metaphorically, the being *productive*, i.e., bringing forth apt and wise thoughts. But in Tw III, 1, 100, where Viola speaks of Olivia's ear as being pregnant, it is evident that the sense is that her ear is receptive, that it takes hold of what is offered to it.

And I am convinced that the cause of this seeming confusion lies in the fact that we have here, not one word with two or more meanings, but two entirely different words, different in their origins and different in their meanings, but, by mere accident, alike in spelling and pronunciation.

The first word is derived from the Latin *pregnare*, to be about to bear. It takes the form 'pregnant' and has the usual physiological meaning with metaphorical applications to other things, and, as Nares very properly says, it has the ruling sense of being full or productive of something.

The second word, which has the same spelling and pronunciation, is from the French *prendre*,* *prenant*, and signifies to grasp, to take hold, to apprehend. The word *pregnable* (a slightly different form) is from the same root. And it is this word which is found in Tw III, 1, 100, and Lr IV, 6, 237, while it is the first word that is found in Hml II, 2, 212 †

As in other cases of this kind, the meanings of these two words tended to shade off into each other and to become confounded until it often became difficult to determine just which word was the one used, and finally one became obsolete and extinct, as has happened also in the case of the two *lets* and others. Keeping these points in mind, I think the reader will have no difficulty in reaching the correct meaning of any passage in which the word *pregnant* occurs.

As used in the passage, *Crook the pregnant hinges of the knee Where thrift may follow fawning*, Johnson

* *Prendre* is defined in French dictionaries as, to take, to apprehend, to assume, to contract, to imbibe, to undertake. It has a wide range of meaning.

† This etymology of the word is an old one, it was adopted by the "Imperial Dictionary," but was not accepted by the "Century," which was based on the "Imperial."

long ago defined pregnant as "ready" It is the fawning that is productive, the readiness of the hinges to crook themselves may contribute to the fawning, and the more so in that they are prompt and ready, but surely the hinges themselves cannot be said to be "full and productive"

In the passage in Meas II, 1, 23

"Tis very pregnant
The jewel that we find we stoop and
tak't
Because we see it,

Pregnant certainly means obvious, evident, or, as Johnson has it, plain, and the idea conveyed is that the thought takes hold of us. We might, with perfect conformity to the sense, substitute *taking* for pregnant, and this meaning was given to it long before the German coms were born.

Again, the passage in Wint V, 2, 34 *Most true, if ever truth were pregnant by circumstance*, is explained by Dr Furness as, "if ever truth were stored full by circumstance". But surely this gloss does not convey the meaning that Sh wished to express, which is, that the truth is proved by circumstance, or, in other words, that by circumstance we are enabled to take hold of it. In his comments on Lr II, 1, 78, Dr Furness says that in Wint V, 2, 34, pregnant is "used in so metaphorical a sense that one may give to it almost any meaning that his mother wit suggests as applicable to the passage". But I think this dictum will not hold true if we only get rid of the idea of productivity and accept that of receptivity.

Such, in a very condensed form, are the conclusions to which a very careful study of the subject has led me, but before the reader adopts my views, which are in a large measure those of the older coms, he should by all means examine the comments of Dr Furness on Lr II, 1, 78, Hml III, 2, 56, and Wint V, 2, 34. Pregnantly. Clearly, forcibly Tim I, 1, 'r?

premised. Present, sent before their time Dyce 2HVI V, 2, 41
prenominate 1 To forename, to foretell Tiol. IV, 5, 250

2. Aforesaid, justnamed Hml. II, 1, 43
prenzie. Symons, in "The Henry Irving Shakespeare," tells us that "few words in Shakespeare have given rise to so much controversy as this word *prenzie*". It occurs twice Meas III, 1, 95, and 98. In the F2 the reading is *princely*. Hanmer emended to *priestly*, and this has been accepted by many, amongst others, by Professor Rolfe, who says that *prenzie* is "pretty clearly a misprint for *priestly* or some other word," his chief reason being that it is not English "Saintly," "pensive" and many other words have been suggested. It seems to me very clear, however, that "priestly" cannot have been the word. Angelo was not a priest and there is no indication that he ever pretended to be one. That he was a *prince* we know, and therefore the *princely* of the F2 might be accepted. But the suggestion that *prenzie* is merely a modified form of the Scottish or old English *primsie* (prim, demure) removes the need of emendation, as well as Professor Rolfe's objection that it is not English. Sh. employs a great many Scottish words, and words still retained in modern English, but which he uses in the Scottish sense. See *silly*.

pre-ordinance Old established law Cæs. III, 1, 33

presence Presence-chamber, room of state RII. 1, 3, 289, HVIII III, 1, 17, Rom V, 3, 86

present. In hand, thus, *present money* = ready money Err IV, 1, 34

presenter. An exhibiter, an actor Shr I, 1 (stage direction)

press 1 An impress, a commission to force persons into military service 1HIV IV, 2, 13

2 A printing press Wit II, 1, 80 There is an evident pun here upon printing press and a press for squeezing pressed. Impressed. Cor I, 2, 9 This

word has been defined by some as *ready* (see *prest*), but the best authorities give the definition we have adopted Wright says ‘Nothing to do with *prest*, ‘ready,’ which could not be used as an active participle’

prest. Ready *Merch* I, 1, 160 *Per* IV, Prol. 45 It is the old French word *prest*, now *prêt*, ready

Prester John A fabulous eastern monarch *Ado* II, 1, 278

His title of *Prester John* originated, according to that veracious traveler, Sir John Mandeville, in the following circumstance. The said king having gone with a Christian knight into a church in Egypt, was so pleased with the service that he determined no longer to be called king or emperor, but *priest*, “and that he wolde have the name of the first priest that wente out of the chirche and his name was John” *Dyce*

pretence Intention, purpose, design. *Gent* III, 1, 47, *Wint* III, 2, 18, *Mcb* II, 3, 137

pretend 1. To intend. *Gent* II, 6, 37, *Mcb* II, 4, 24.

2 To portend. *1HVI* IV, 1, 16

pretended Predetermined, intended. *Kins*. I, 1, 210 The word is here used with its etymological meaning

pretenders Aspirants, not in a bad sense *Skeat* *Kins* V, 1, 158

pretty. Bold, strong *Merch*. III, 4, 64.

In former times a pretty man did not mean a good-looking man, but a strong, courageous man. *Pretty vaulting* = strong vaulting *2HVL* III, 2, 94.

prevent. To come before, to forestall, to be beforehand with, to anticipate *Merch* I, 1, 61, *Tw* III, 1, 94, *1HVI* IV, 1, 71, *Hml* II, 2, 305

In these passages the word is used in its etymological or radical meaning, which was the usual sense in Sh time. Thus, in Psalm CXIX, 147, we find, ‘I prevented the dawning of the morning,’ i.e., I anticipated the dawning not that the Psalmist obstructed the dawning of the morning

Priam, dr p King of Troy Troil

Priam was King of Troy during the Trojan war. He was a son of Laomedon and Strymo, and his original name is said to have been Podarces, or “the swift-footed,” which was changed to Priamus, ‘the ransomed,’ because his sister Hesione ransomed him after he had fallen into the hands of Hercules. His first wife is said to have been Arisbe, daughter of Merops, but afterwards he gave her up to Hyrtacus and married Hecuba, by whom he had nineteen sons. Hence the allusion in *Hml*. II, 2, 581 By other women he is said to have been the father of many more, the Homeric tradition crediting him with the fatherhood of fifty sons, to whom others add an equal number of daughters. At the commencement of the Trojan war Priam was already advanced in years and took no part in the fighting. Once only did he venture upon the field of battle, to conclude the agreement respecting the single combat between Paris and Menelaus. After the death of Hector, Priam, accompanied by Mercury, went to the tent of Achilles to ransom his son’s body for burial and obtained it. When the Greeks entered Troy, the aged king put on his armor and was on the point of rushing against the enemy, but was prevailed on by Hecuba to take refuge with herself and her daughters as a suppliant at the altar of Jupiter. While he was tarrying in the temple, his son, Polites, pursued by Pyrrhus, rushed into the sacred spot and expired at the feet of his father, whereupon, Priam, overcome with indignation, hurled his spear with feeble hand against Pyrrhus, but was forthwith killed by the latter. *Hml*. II, 2, 490, *et seq*. There are numerous references to Priam outside of *Troilus* and *Cressida*. For the allusion in *2HIV* I, 1, 72, Sh probably had recourse to his inauguration. The account given by Virgil is very different. In the reference to Helen in *All's*. I, 3, 77, there is probably a mistake—Priam for Paris.

prick, *n.* 1. A dot or spot This is the original sense of the word. Sharppoints, punctures, etc., came after *Sheat* LLL IV, 1, 184 Used for the points marking time on the dial *Noon-tide prick* (3HVI I, 4, 34) and *prick of noon* (Rom II, 4, 119) = the mark on the dial which denotes noon

2. A thorn (see *nightingale*), the sharp quills of a hedgehog Tp II, 2, 12

3. A wooden skewer Lr II, 3, 16

4. The act of pricking or piercing, the usual action of the needle HV II, 1, 36

5. A hurt caused by a sharp point HVIII II, 4, 171

6. The word, as it occurs in Troil I, 3, 343, is defined by Schin. as 'a small roll,' Johnson defined small pricks as small points compared with the volumes Rolfe, the ed. of "The Henry Irving Shakespeare" and most English comps adopt Johnson's interpretation It is true that prick is a nautical term for a small roll of tobacco or spun yarn, but that it was ever used for a small volume may be doubted

7. In LLL IV, 1, 140, the expression *she is too hard for you at pricks*, means that she excels you in shooting at a mark, shooting "at pricks" being a technical term in archery, opposed to shooting "at rovers" Schin. entirely mistakes the meaning of the phrase in this passage, and explains pricks as "a hurt made by a prickle, a sting, a stitch"

prick, *v.* 1. To mark by a dot or other check-mark, to mark down LLL V, 2, 548, 2HIV III, 2, 121, Cæs III, 1, 216

In LLL V, 2, 548, the reading is *pick out* in the Globe, the Cambridge and many other eds. It is *piske* in the Folios and Q2, *picke* in Q1 In many eds., amongst others "The Henry Irving Shakespeare," the reading of the F1 is retained Marshall, the editor, says "The expression *prick out* is much more characteristic" Precisely the same expression is found in Cæs III, 1, 216

2. To stick in Shr III, 2, 70

In this sense the word is still in use in horticulture, the gardener speaks of "pricking out" young plants, that is, setting them out with a dibble

3. To erect, to point Tp IV, 1, 176

4. To hurt, to wound This is undoubtedly the meaning in 2HIV III, 2, 122, *I was pricked well enough before* Schin. explains it as "dressed up, trimmed," but it is doubtful if Sh ever used the word in that sense As it occurs in line 164, same Act and scene, *if he had been a man's tailor, he'd ha' pricked you*, Schin. again defines the word prick as "to dress up, to trim," and fails to see the slur here thrown at Justice Shallow, of whom Sh old enemy, Sir Thomas Lucy, was the prototype Lucy bore as his coat of arms three lutes or pike, or, as Parson Evans calls them (Wiv I, 1, 16), *louses* Now, the cant name for a man's tailor was *prick-louse*, a word which will be found in Burns and is used by Sir R L'Estrange (see the "Imperial Dictionary," s.v. *prick-louse*) Therefore, if Feble had been a man's tailor, he would have pricked the lutes (louses) which represented Lucy or Shallow See "Shakespearean Notes and New Readings," p. 16

prick-eared Having pointed ears. HV II, 1, 44

This epithet was commonly applied by the English cavaliers to the Puritans because, their hair being cut close all around, their ears stood out prominently pricket. A buck in his second year LLL IV, 2, 12, etc

prick-song Music sung from notes Rom II, 4, 21

pride. In HV I, 2, 112, 1HVI III, 2, 40, and IV, 6, 15, *pride*, according to Warburton, means "haughty power" Collier thinks that in 1HVI III, 2, 40, *the pride of France* means La Pucelle, but a careful reading of the context shows that he is manifestly wrong *Dyce*

priest. The passage in Wint IV, 4, 471, *Where no priest shovels in dust*, is

explained by Grey as "meaning that he should be buried under the gallois, without burial service. In the Greek Church the putting earth upon the body was thought absolutely necessary, and the priest enjoined to do it in the form of a cross, and in the *Popish office*, before the Reformation, the priest, or person officiating, was ordered to put earth upon the body of the deceased in the form of a cross, with other ceremonies."

prig. A thief Wint IV, 3 162.

primal First, earliest Hml III, 3, 37, Ant. I, 4, 41

prime The spring of the year Lucre 52, Sonn XCIV II, 7

primer. More important HVIII I, 2, 67

primero. A game at cards, which was very fashionable in Sh time, and which seems to have been, from the meagre accounts we have of it, "a very complicated amusement." Gifford It seems to be now unknown. Wiv. IV, 5, 104, HVIII V, 1, 7

primrose-beds, faint. It has been questioned whether the word *faint* refers to the color or to the odor in Mds. I, 1, 215. The point has not been decided. Wright says "*faint primrose-beds*, on which those rest who are faint and weary. This proleptic use of the adjective is common in Shakespeare."

primy. Early or, perhaps, flourishing Hml I, 3, 7

Prince, The Black The allusion to Edward, the Black Prince, in HV I, 2, 105, refers to the battle of Cressy, where the king refused to send aid to his son because he did not wish to diminish the credit which would be due to him in the event of victory

prince of cats Tybalt is a name with various modifications—Tibert, Tybert, Tyber, all from Thibault. In "The Historye of Reynard the Foxe" (of which Caxton published two editions, 1481 and 1490) the cat is named Sir Tibert, and Jonson speaks of *cats* as *tiberts*. The expression, *More than prince of cats*, applied to Tybalt by

Mercutio in Rom II 4, 19, is sometimes said to be derived from Dekker's *Satuo Mastix* or *The Untrussing of the Humorous Poet*, but this was not published until 1602 (*Romeo and Juliet* had been published five years before that) and, as Marshall has pointed out in "The Henry Irving Shakespeare" the term there is "prince of ratters". The mistake originated with Steevens and has been followed by almost all subsequent critics, including Furness Rolfe, White, down to the latest edition by Dowden. The passage, as it is found in Vol III of "The Origin of the English Drama," by Hawkins, p 189, reads "And then you keep a revelling and arraunging, and a scratching of men's faces, as though you were *Tyber*, the long-tail'd prince of rats, do you?" These words are addressed by Tucca to Horace, under which name Ben Jonson is ridiculed or "untrussed."

I cannot help thinking that this so-called mistake on the part of Steevens was intentional. We all know that he was a forger of the meanest kind, that he introduced readings and glosses for the mere purpose of confusing his successors, and it is not at all unlikely that he was the author of some of the forged papers for which poor Collier was blamed. But in *Hare with you to Saffron Waldon* (1596) we have the phrase "not Tibalt, prince of *cats*," showing that it was in common use

Prince Henry, dr p Son to King John and afterwards Henry III. John.

Prince Humphrey of Gloucester, dr p. Son to Henry IV 2HIV and 2HVL

Prince John of Lancaster, dr p Son to Henry IV 2HIV

Prince of Aragon, dr p Suitor to Portia. Merch.

Prince of Morocco, dr p Suitor to Portia. Merch.

Prince of Wales, dr p Edward, son to Edward IV RIII

Prince of Wales, dr p Henry, afterwards Henry V 1HIV and 2HIV

Princess Katherine, dr p Daughter to

Charles VI, afterwards Queen of England HV

Princess of France, *di p.* LLL
principality. 1. According to some, a person of the highest dignity, but in Gent II, 4, 152, it evidently means something more. It was a common Elizabethan word to signify a high order among the angels, and that is evidently its meaning here. In Romans viii, 38, we find "nor angels, nor principalities." Milton ("Paradise Lost," Book VI) has "Next upstood Nisrock of Principalities the prime." Scot, in his "Discoverie of Witchcraft," tells us that principalities were the seventh of the nine orders of angels.

2. In Ant III, 13, 19, the word evidently means the territory of a prince
principals. The corner beams of a house Per III, 2, 16

princox A pert young coxcomb Rom. I, 5, 88

print. The phrase *in print* (LLL III, 1, 173) means accurately So in Gent II, 1, 175, *I speak in print* = to the letter, with great precision. Dyce remarks that this phrase was not obsolete even in the time of Locke, and quotes from "Some Thoughts Concerning Education" "Who is not designed to lie always in my young master's bed at home and to have his maid lay all things in print and tuck him in warm."

When Mopsa declares that she loves "a ballad in print o' life, for then we are sure they are true," she gives expression to a feeling that seems to be common at this day. Wmt IV, 4, 264

Priscian In the F1, the line LLL V, 1, 31, reads "Pomi boon for boon, priscian a little scratched, 'twil serve." In the Globe ed the reading is "Bon, bon, fort bon, Priscian a little scratched, 'twil serve." In the *g. a. t.* text, it is "Bon!—bon for bone, Priscian a little scratched, 'twil serve." This emendation is by Theobald and has been accepted by Warburton, Johnson, Dyce, Holt, and others. It is probably the

true reading. For a discussion of the passage see Rolfe's ed., p. 154

The phrase, "Priscian a little scratched" is a paraphrase of a common expression, "Diminutus Prisciani caput," which, as Theobald says, was applied to such as speak false Latin.

Priscian was the most celebrated Latin grammarian, and lived about 500 A. D., or somewhat before Justinian. Of his work "Institutiones Grammaticae" over one thousand MS copies were made and deposited in all the great libraries. It may fairly be said that from the beginning of the sixth century until recently, Priscian has reigned over Latin grammar with almost as generally recognised an authority as Justinian has over Roman law. For an excellent account of Priscian and his works see "Encyclopædia Britannica," Vol. XIX, p. 743.

priser. A champion or challenger, one who has taken prizes in athletic contests As II, 3, 8

prize, *n.* 1. Value, estimation. Cym III, 6, 76.

2. Privilege 3HVI I, 4, 59, do II, 1, 20
prize, *v.* To value, to estimate Ado III, 1, 90

probab Satisfactory, reasonable, another form of *probable*. Oth II, 3, 47

process An account or detailed statement. Hml I, 5, 38. Clark and Wright think that perhaps the word has here the sense of an official narrative, coming nearly to the meaning of the French *procès verbal*.

Procrus A corruption of *Procris*, the wife of Cephalus. Mids V, 1, 200. See *Cephalus*.

Procilius, *di p.* Friend to Octavius Caesar. Ant.

procurator. Substitute, proxy 2HVI I, 1, 3

procure. To cause, to prevail with to some end, to bring Rom III, 5, 78.

prodigious Portentous, in the nature of a prodigy. Rom I, 5, 14, Mids V, 1, 41st. Not necessarily monstrous as some have it.

proditor. A traitor 1HVI. I, 3, 31
proface, inter, means "Much good may it do you!" 2HIV V, 3, 30

This expression, used in this sense, seems to have been common in Sh. time It is so explained by Florio in his "Second Frutes"

profane Irreverent, outspoken, gross Oth I, 1, 115, II, 1, 165

profanely Grossly Hml. III, 2, 34

Progne A mistake for *Piocene*, the sister of Philomela, q.v. The reference in Tit V, 2, 196, is to the killing of Itys and the serving of his flesh to his father, Tereus.

prognostication The passage, *in the hottest day prognostication claims* (Wint IV, 4, 817) is explained by Johnson as the hottest day foretold in the almanac. Malone tells us that "almanacs were in Shakespeare's time published under this title "An Almanac and Prognostication made for the year of our Lord God 1595 "

progress A journey made by a sovereign through his dominions Hml. IV, 3, 33 project. To define, to shape Ant V, 2, 121

prolixious Tedious, causing delay Meas. II, 4, 163

prologue arm'd "The prologue speakers customarily wore black cloaks. There are other instances in which they are directed to appear in armour One of these is afforded by Ben Jonson's *Poetaster*, the first part of the prologue to which is spoken by Envy, who 'descends slowly', then, after 'the third sounding,' 'as she disappears, enter Prologue hastily in armour' Jonson's Prologue was armed as if to defend the poet against his detractors, Shakespeare's only to suit the martial action of the play which he introduced." *Grant White* Troil I, Prol. 23

Prometheus. A famous Titan whose name signifies "forethought." He was the son of the Titan Iapetus and Clymene. On one occasion Jupiter wanted to destroy the whole of mankind, whose place he proposed to fill

with an entirely new race of beings, but Prometheus prevented the execution of the scheme and saved mankind from destruction. He is said to have stolen fire from heaven and to have brought it down to earth where he instructed men in its use. He also taught them architecture, mathematics, astronomy, writing, navigation, medicine, the art of working metals and other useful knowledge, but as he did all this against the will of Jupiter, the latter ordered Vulcan to chain him to a rock in Scythia. As he still remained rebellious, Jupiter hurled both the rock and Prometheus down to Tartarus. After a long time, Prometheus returned to the upper world, but only to endure a fresh course of suffering, for he was now fastened to Mount Caucasus and his liver devoured by an eagle during the day, while at night it was renewed, so that he underwent perpetual torment Tit II, 1, 17 There is also a legend according to which Prometheus created men out of earth and water, at the very beginning of the human race, or after the flood of Deucalion, and that he stole from heaven the fire which endowed them with life It is to this legend that reference is made in LLL. IV, 3, 304, and Oth V, 2, 12

prompture Instigation, suggestion Meas. II, 4, 178

prone 1 Eagerly, ready Cym. V, 4, 208 2 Peculiar passage in Meas I, 2, 188, explained by some as "speaking fervently and eagerly without words" According to Malone, "prompt, significant, expressive" Cotgrave defines *prone* as "readie * * * easily mouing," and it is in this sense, no doubt, that Sh uses it.

proof 1 Temper, impenetrability *A mountour of proof* = armour hardened till it will abide a certain trial Johnson RII. I, 3, 73, RIII. V, 3, 219, Mcb I, 2, 54.

2. Strength of manhood. Ado IV, 1, 46 **propagation** This word occurs but once in Sh. (Meas I, 2, 154) and has given

work to the coms , who have offered several emendations In the F1 it is *propogation*, in the other Folios *propagation*, Malone suggested *prologation*, Jackson, *procuration*, and Grant White, *preservation* Marshall explains it as *improvement* or *increase*, and this is the sense which the verb (*propagate*) has in All's II, 1, 200, Rom I, 1, 193, and Tim I, 1, 67 Claudio and Julietta were anxious to keep their marriage secret so that Julietta's dower might not be lost, it being still in the possession of her friends Other suggestions have been offered, but in the face of this very forcible explanation emendations are unnecessary

propagate. 1. In Per I, 2, 73, this word has the usual meaning and is used in the usual sense—to beget

2. To improve, to increase, to augment, to advance All's II, 1, 200, Rom I, 1, 193, Tim I, 1, 67

propend. To incline Troil II, 2, 190 **propension.** Inclination Troil II, 2, 133

proper. 1. One's own, what specially belongs to an individual. Tp III, 8, 60, Tw V, 1, 327 *Proper deformity seems not in the fiend so horrid as in woman* (Lr IV, 2, 60) is thus explained by Warburton "Diabolic qualities appear not so horrid in the devil, to whom they belong, as in woman who unnaturally assumes them "

In this sense it is evidently an adoption of the French *propre*

2 Appropriate, suitable, peculiar Meas I, 1, 31, 2HIV I, 3, 32, Hml. II, 1, 114, Lr IV, 2, 60

3 Honest, respectable (used of women) All's. IV, 3, 240, 2HIV II, 2, 169

4 Handsome, fine looking Tp II, 2, 63, As III, 5, 51, RIII I, 2, 255, Oth IV, 3, 35 Schm. confines the use of the word in this sense to men, but in As III, 5, 51, proper is applied to a woman, and evidently in regard to her physical qualities

proper-false Handsome and deceitful Tw II, 2, 30

Johnson strangely misunderstood this

passage and reversed its meaning He says "The meaning is, *how easy is disguise to women*, how easily does their own falsehood, contained in their *waxen* changeable *hearts*, enable them to assume deceitful appearance" The meaning of the passage is evidently just the reverse of this It is How easy is it for handsome and deceitful persons to impress their forms on the hearts of women

property, n 1. Ownership Lr I, 1, 116, Phoen 37

2. Scenes, dresses, etc , used in a theatre. Wiv IV, 4, 78 , Mids I, 2, 108 Wright, Clarendon ed , defines properties as "a theatrical term for all the adjuncts of a play except the scenery and the dresses of the actors." This is probably technically correct, as it is understood by theatre managers

property, v 1. To endow with properties or qualities Ant V, 2, 83

2. To take possession of, to make property of Tw IV, 2, 99, John V, 2, 79, Tim I 1, 57

Prophetess, Cassandra, the, d, p Troil See *Cassandra*

propose, n Conversation Ado III, 1, 12

propose, v 1 To place before, to promise as a reward RIII I, 2, 170, Ces I, 2, 110, Hml III, 2, 204

2. To call before the mind's eye, to imagine 2HIV V, 2, 92, Troil II, 2, 146 Hence — to meet, to encounter Tit II, 1, 80

3. To speak Ado III, 1, 3, Oth I, 1, 25

propinquity Nearness, kindred Lr I,

1, 116

propriety. Individuality, consciousness of self Tw V, 1, 150 Hence — proper state or condition Oth II, 3, 176

propugnation Means of opposition or defence Troil II, 2, 136

prorogue To draw out, to lengthen, to extend Ant II, 1, 26, Per V, 1, 26

Proserpina. The daughter of Jupiter and Ceres The Greek form of the name is *Persephone* Jupiter, without the knowledge of Ceres, promised Proserpina to Pluto or Dis (Wmt IV, 4, 118),

and as her mother objected to her going down to Hades, Jupiter advised Pluto to carry her off. He accordingly seized her while she was gathering flowers with Diana and Minerva and bore her away to his realms below the earth. Ceres was absent when this happened, but as soon as she missed her daughter she sought for her all over the earth with torches, until at last she discovered the place of her abode. She also, in her wrath, smote with sterility the fields over which she passed, thus causing a fearful famine upon the earth, nor would she let the crops grow again until Proserpina was restored to her. Jupiter, pitying the suffering of men, consented that Ceres should have her child again, provided the latter had eaten nothing during her sojourn in Hades. But Pluto had given her the kernel of a pomegranate to eat, whereby she became doomed to the lower world. It was, therefore, agreed that she should spend part of the year with her mother and part with Pluto.

Even with the ancients, the story of Proserpina was supposed to be symbolical of vegetation, which during a portion of the year is hid under the earth, and when spring comes shoots forth and reappears in all its glory. In the mysteries of Eleusis the return of Cora (*i.e.*, maiden or daughter) from the lower world was regarded as the symbol of immortality, and hence she was frequently represented on sarcophagi. In the mystical theories of the Orphics she is described as the all-pervading goddess of nature who both produces and destroys everything.

In works of art Proserpina is seen very frequently, she bears the grave and severe character of an infernal Juno, or she appears as a mystical divinity with a sceptre and a little box, but she was mostly represented in the act of being carried off by Pluto. She is referred to in Tp IV, 1, 89.

Prospero, dr p The rightful Duke of Milan. Tp See *Sycorax*

Proteus, dr p A gentleman of Verona Gent

Proteus. The Proteus referred to in HVII III, 2, 192, w^s is the herdsman of Neptune and attended to the flocks of that god, which, however, were not sheep, but seals. He was also called ‘the prophetic old man of the sea,’ because he had the gift of foretelling the future, and was also endowed with the power of assuming various shapes. His habit was to rise from the flood at midday and sleep in the shadow of the rocks of the coast while the monsters of the deep lay around him. Any one wishing to compel him to foretell the future was obliged to catch hold of him at that time, he would then call into play his power of assuming every possible shape and thus try to escape. But whenever he saw that his endeavors were of no avail, he resumed his usual appearance and told the truth. When he had finished his prophecy he returned into the sea. In art he is sometimes represented as riding through the sea in a chariot drawn by Hippocampæ.

proud-pied Gorgeously variegated. Sonn XC VIII, 2

provand Food, provender Cor II, 1, 267

provincial Belonging to or under the jurisdiction of a province. *Noi here provincial* (Meas V, 1, 318) = nor subject to the ecclesiastical authorities of this province. *Dyce* See *Roses*

provision Foresight, provident care
Tp I, 2, 28, Lr I, 1, 176

prune 1. To dress up, to adorn LLL.
IV, 3, 183

2. To preen, to dress or trim the feathers as birds do Cym V, 4, 118

Publius, dr p A Roman senator Cæs
Publius, dr p Son to Marcus Andronicus Tit.

Publius Who is your sister's son, *Mark Antony* Cæs IV, 1, 6 This is a mistake of the poet, as Upton has shown, the person meant, Lucius Cæsar, was uncle by the mother's side to Mark Antony

Pucelle, Joan La, dī p 1HVI *La Pucelle* is French for *the maid*. *Pucelle d'Orleans* = the maid of Orleans. See *Joan la Pucelle*

Puck, dī p A fairy Mids

The name of Sh "merry wanderer of the night" is a modification of *pouke*—an old name for the devil, and Keightley tells us that "it is first in Sh that we find Puck confounded with the House-spirit and having those traits of character which are now regarded as his very essence." Of the origin of *pouke* or *Puck* much has been written. In Icelandic, Puki is an evil spirit, and this name easily became Puck, Pug and Bug, and finally, in Friesland the Kobold or evil spirit is called Puk. The pranks to which this being is addicted are well described in *A Midsummer Night's Dream*. To what is there said we may add what Reginald Scot tells of him in regard to his doing the work of those to whom he took a liking. "Indeed, your grandam's maids were wont to set a bowl of milk before him (Incubus) and his cousin Robin Goodfellow for grinding of malt or mustard and sweeping the house at midnight, and you have also heard that he would chafe exceedingly if the maid or good wife of the house, having compassion on his nakedness, laid any clothes for him beside his mess of white bread and milk, which was his standing fee, for in that case he saith

"What have we here? Hempen,
hamten,
Here will I never more tread nor
stampen."

About the year 1584 there was published in London, by an unknown author, a little work called "The Mad Pranks and Merry Jests of Robin Goodfellow," and it is thought that from this book Sh derived some of his ideas of Puck. In it we are told that Robin was the offspring of a proper young wench by a her-say, i.e., "a king or something of that kind among them." By the time he was six years old he was "a mischievous and

unlucky that his mother undertook to give him a whipping and he ran away. After various adventures, he lay down to sleep by the wayside, and in his sleep he had a vision of fairies. When he awoke, he found lying beside him a scroll, evidently left by his father, which, in verses written in letters of gold, informed him that he should have any thing he wished for, and have also the power of turning himself "to horse, to hog, to dog, to ape," etc., but he was to harm none but knaves and queans, and was to "love those that honest be, and help them in necessitie."

Amongst many other adventures, he came to a farmer's house and took a liking to a "good handsome maid" that was there. In the night he did her work for her, breaking hemp and flax, bolting meal, etc. Having watched one night and seen him at work, and observed that he was rather bare of clothes, she provided him with a waistcoat by the next night, but when he saw it he started and said

"Because thou layest me himpen
hampen
I will neither bolt nor stampen.
'Tis not your garments, new or old,
That Robin loves, I feel no cold
Had you left me milk or cream,
You should have had a pleasing dream,
Because you left no drop or crum,
Robin never more will come"

Those who are interested in this curious department of folk-lore will find much interesting matter in Keightley's "Fairy Mythology" and Dyer's "Folk-Lore of Shakespeare," from which we have condensed the above account of pudding. *He'll yield the crow a pudding* (HV II, 1, 91) = he will become food for crows—a rude way of intimating that he has not long to live. puddle. To make muddy, to besot metaphorically, to confuse. Err 1, 1, 175; Oth III, 4, 11. pudency. Modesty Cym II 5, 11 pugging. Of this word as it occurs in Wint IV, 1, 7, Johnson says "It is

certain that 'pugging' is not now understood. But Dr Thulby observes that this is the cant of gypsies" It is not found in the slang glossaries with any meaning applicable to this passage, the cant meaning of *pug* being inferior. It is generally defined as *thievish*, and it is supposed to be used in the same way that we speak of a person's having 'a sweet tooth' when he is fond of sweets. Another interpretation of the passage is this. Autolycus, thinking of the white sheets which he sees on the hedges, has his appetite for ale sharpened when he thinks how he might steal the sheet and at the ale-house exchange it for a quart of ale. And Furness thinks that the connection between *sheets* and *ale* in this passage is confirmed by the following quotation from *The Three Ladies of London* (Hazlitt's ed. of "Dodsley," p 347).

Our fingers are lime-twigs, and barbers
we be,
To catch sheets from hedges, most
pleasant to see
Then to the ale-wife roundly we set
them to sale,
And spend the money merrily upon
her good ale.

But all this does not explain "pugging." Collier thinks it is a misprint for *prigging*, and in this he is perhaps right. For various other suggestions see Furness's ed. of *The Winter's Tale*, p 164.

puisny Unskilful. As. III, 4, 44

puissance. 1 Strength. HV III, Chor 21, 2HVI IV, 2, 173

2 Armed forces. John III, 1, 839, 2HIV I, 3, 9, RII V, 3, 299

puke-stocking *Puke* = dark-colored, perhaps *puce* 1HIV II, 4, 79

pump A light shoe Rom. II, 4, 64. See *roses*

pun. To beat, to pound. Troil. II, 1, 42.

This word still survives in the dialects of some of the counties of England.

punished For the fate of the surviving characters, as referred to in Rom. V, 3, 303, see *nurse*

punto A stroke or thrust, a term in fencing WIV II, 3, 26

punto reverso A back-handed stroke in fencing Rom II, 4, 28 According to Saviola "you may give him [our adversary] a punta either dritta or rivolta"

purchase, n. 1 A cant term for stolen goods 1HIV II, 1, 101, RIII III, 7, 187

2 Profit, gain, advantage Per., Prol 9

The expression found in Tw IV, 1, 24, *after fourteen years purchase*, evidently means at a high rate or price. "Fourteen (or any other number of) years purchase" is a technical term, much used in England in the purchase or sale of land, but almost unknown in the United States. It means a present sum equal to the entire rent for fourteen years. It seems that the current rate in Sh time was about twelve years purchase, so that fourteen years would be a rather high rate

purchase, v. 1 To acquire, to obtain. As. III, 2, 360, in Cor II, 1, 155, *true purchasing* = desert earned by exertion

2 Obtained by unfair means 2HIV IV, 5, 200 *Dyce*

Puritan. An adherent of the sect which intended to restore the Church to the pure form of apostolic times, generally disliked and ridiculed by the young bloods of the time. All's I, 3, 56, Tw II, 3, 152, Wint IV, 3, 46. See *horn-pipe*

purl To curl, to run in circles. Lucifer 1407

purlieus The grounds on the borders of a forest As. IV 3, 77

purples, long "This is the early purple orchis (*Orcis mascula*), which blossoms in April and May, it grows in meadows and pastures, and is about ten inches high, the flowers are purple, numerous and in long spikes. The poet refers to another name by which this flower was called by *liberal* shepherds, and says that

Cold maids did [do] dead men's fingers call them

From this I consider that the cold maids

mistook one of the other orchids, having palmated roots, for long purples. The *orchis mascula* has two bulbs, and is in many parts of England called by a name that liberal shepherds used, and which is found in the herbals of Shakespeare's time. The spotted palmate orchis (*orchis maculata*) and the marsh orchis (*orchis latifolia*) have palmated roots and are called 'dead men's fingers,' which they somewhat resemble." Beissley's "Shakspere's Garden." The various names given to this plant in the herbals are too gross for repetition. Malone tells us that one of the grossest names which Gertrude had a particular reason to avoid was *the rampant widow*. Hml. IV, 7 170

purple-in-grain. A color obtained from the *kermes* or *coccus*, an insect which feeds on oak and various other plants. It was very durable and was so manipulated as to give a great number of different shades. For a discussion of *grain* in the sense of a dye, the reader will do well to consult Marsh's "Lectures on the English Language" (revised ed.), pp 56-65. Also Furness's New Variorum ed. of *A Midsummer Night's Dream*, p 41. See also *grain* in appendix to this book.

pursy. Fat and shortwinded. Hml. III, 4, 153. Cotgrave gives "Poulsif *Pur sie, shottwinded*"

push. 1. An emergency, a special occasion. Wint V, 3, 129, Mcb V, 3, 20. Schm., following Delius, defines *push* in the first quotation as "an impulse given, a setting in motion." But, as Furness says, the explanation given above, which is that of the Clarkes, "seems to be the best."

2. An expression of contempt, an old form of "pish!" Ado V, 1, 38. Boswell and some others think that *push* here means defiance, resistance, but Collier's explanation, which we adopt, seems to be preferred by the best English coms.

push-pin. A childish game. LLL. IV, 3, 169

put over. To refer. John I, 1, 62

putter-on. 1. Inventor, author HVIII I, 2, 24

2. Instigator. Wint II, 1, 141

putter-out. Schm. defines this as "one who goes abroad," but this is certainly wrong. The phrase *Each putte out of ffe for one*, as it stands in the F1, Tp III, 3, 48, alludes to a practice which was common in Sh. time, and which, as Furness says, "in effect reverses [the practice of] the modern *T'reallee's Insurance Companies*." It is fully explained in Jonson's *Every Man out of His Humour*, II, 1, where Pantalo says "I do intend, this year of jubilee coming on, to travel, and because I will not altogether go upon expense, I am determined to put forth some five thousand pound, to be paid me five for one upon the return of myself, my wife and my dog from the Turk's court in Constantinople. If all or either of us miscarry in the journey, 'tis gone, if we be successful, why, there will be five and twenty thousand pound to entertain tyme withal."

Objection has been made to the expression of *five for one*, and some have claimed that it should be *one for five*. Theobald emended to *on ffe for one*, but the phrase seems to have been one in common use, and well understood to mean "at the rate of five for every one put out." For a full discussion see Furness's ed. p 179.

puttock. A kite. 2HVI III, 2, 191, Cym. I, 1, 140

puzzel. A hussy, a foul drab. 1HVI I, 4, 107. The word is from the Italian *puzzolente*, and was in common use in Sh. time. Sometimes spelled *pussle*. The play on *pucelle*, a chaste maid, and *puzzel*, a foul drab, is obvious.

Pygmalion. A famous king of Cyprus. He was a skilful sculptor and is said to have fallen in love with the ivory image of a maiden which he himself had made. At the festival of Venus he prayed to the goddess that the statue might be endowed with life. His prayer was granted, and Pygmalion married the

animated statue which he so loved, and shot an arrow through the heart of Paphos. The name given to the image made it a Galatia in the modern version of the legend, but it is apocryphal. *Mela* III, 2, 18.

The editor of the "Century Cyclopaedia of Names" confounds the Pygmalion of the judge legend with an entirely different character, Pygmalion the brother of Dido and the husband of Arctius or Sichaeus, the husband of the latter. See *Dido*.

Pygmies A race of dwarfs who were so called because their height was that of a *pygme*, a Greek measure equal to the distance between the elbow and the hand. According to Homer they had every year to sustain a war against the cranes on the banks of Oceanus, which was supposed by the ancients to be a huge river encompassing the earth. Various stories are told of them, such as that they cut down each stalk of wheat with an axe. When Hercules came into their country they climbed with ladders to the edge of his goblet to drink from it, and when they attacked the hero, three whole armis combined in the assault. Ovid relates that Cœnoe, the mother of the pygmies, was changed by Juno into a crane because she entered into a contest with the goddess, and in this form she was obliged to make war upon her own people.

There was also a legend of northern pygmies who lived in the neighborhood of Thule, they are described as very short lived, small and armed with spears like needles. Another account tells of a race of Indian pygmies who lived under the earth on the east of the river Ganges.

Aristotle did not believe that the accounts of the pygmies were altogether fabulous, but that they were a tribe in Egypt who had exceedingly small horses and dwelt in caves. And modern discovery has revealed the existence of African races of dwarfish size, but nothing comparable to that of the old legends. *Ado* II, 1, 278.

It is quite probable that like many other myths, that of the pygmies was originally based on the accounts given by travellers of people who really existed, these accounts being afterwards distorted and magnified by the poets.

pyramides A pyramid. *Ant* V, 2, 61.

pyramis A pyramid. *IHVI* I, 6, 21.

Pyramus et p A character in the interlude *Mida*.

The story of Pyramus and Thisbe is found in Ovid's *Metamorphoses*, and is not by any means a burlesque as originally told. The lovers lived in adjoining houses in Babylon and often conversed secretly with each other through an opening in the wall, as their parents would not sanction their marriage. The rendezvous at the tomb of Ninus (or Ninus as Bottom calls him), the lion and all the rest are pretty much as set down in the play. Ovid relates that Thisbe, with her last breath, commanded the mulberry tree, under which she and her dead lover lay, to bear thenceforth black fruit instead of white, and that the gods so decreed.

Pyrrhus The Pyrrhus mentioned in *Hml* II, 2, 472, *et seq.*, was the son of Achilles, and was so called either because of his fair hair or because his father, when disguised as a girl, bore the name of Pyrrha. He was also called Neoptolemus. He was brought up in Seyros in the palace of Lycomedes, and was brought thence by Ulysses to join the Greeks in the war against Troy, Helenus having prophesied that Neoptolemus and Philoctetes were necessary for the capture of Troy. He was one of those concealed in the wooden horse. When Troy was taken he killed Polites, a son of Priam, before the eyes of the latter, and when the old king upbraided him for this act, Pyrrhus brutally slew him also at the sacred hearth of Jupiter, and then sacrificed Polyxena to the spirit of his father. When the Trojan captives were distributed among the conquerors, Andromache, the widow of Hector, was given to Pyrrhus, and by her he became

the father of Molossus, the ancestor of the Molossian kings. He was finally slain at Delphi, but the circumstances connected with his death are variously related.

Pythagorus A celebrated philosopher, the events of whose life are shrouded in the mists of antiquity. The date of his birth is placed at about 582 B.C., and that of his death about 80 years later. He was born in Samos in Greece, and ultimately settled at Crotona, one of the Dorian colonies in the south of Italy. Here he founded the Pythagorean brotherhood. He is said to have been the discoverer of several valuable geometrical truths, the most important being that known as the Pythagorean proposition. It forms the famous forty-seventh proposition of the first book of Euclid, that the square on the hypotenuse of a right-angled triangle is equal to the sum of the squares erected on the sides. But the doctrine by which he is most generally known is that of the metempsychosis or transmigration of

souls, an idea probably adopted from the Orphic mysteries. The bodily life of the soul, according to this doctrine, is an imprisonment suffered for sins committed in a former state of existence. At death the soul reaps what it has sown in the present life. The reward of the best is to enter the cosmos, or the higher and purer regions of the universe, while the direst crimes receive their punishment in Tartarus. But the general lot is to live afresh in a series of human or animal forms, the nature of the bodily prison being determined in each case by the deeds done in the life just ended. Xenophanes mentions the story of his interceding on behalf of a dog that was being beaten, professing to recognise in its cries the voice of a departed friend. He himself is said to have pretended that he had been Euphorbus in the Trojan war, as well as various other characters—a tradesman, a courtesan, etc. Merch IV, 1, 131, As III, 2, 187, Tw IV, 2, 54. See *rat* and *verse*.



QUAIL, n. 1. A bird somewhat resembling our American quail, or, as it is sometimes called, partridge (Bob White), but rather smaller. The ancients trained them to fight just as the moderns train gamecocks. Ant II, 3, 37. See *inhooped*.
2. Cant term for a loose woman. Troil. V, 1, 57.

quail, v. 1. To quell, to crush. Mids V, 1, 292, Ant V, 2, 85.

2. To faint, to slacken, to be terrified. As. II, 2, 20, 1HIV IV, 1, 39, Cym. V, 5, 149.

In the lines *And let not search and inquisition quail To bring again these foolish runaways* (As II, 2, 20), it has been suggested that *quail* is a misprint for *fail*, and certainly the latter word

seems most appropriate. But Cotgrave makes *quaille* and *faile* synonymous. Douce cites from *The Choise of Change* the following line in support of the claim that quail means to *slacken, relaa, diminish*: “Thus Hunger cureth love, for love qualeth when good cheare faileth.” But *quail* here may mean to *become afraid*, its usual significance.

quaint 1. Neat, pretty, dainty. Wiv IV, 6, 41, Shr IV, 3, 102, Mids II, 2, 7.
2. Ingenious, clever, artful. Tp I, 2, 316, Merch. III, 4, 69, Shr III, 2, 149, 2HVI III, 2, 274.

“The word is derived from the Latin *cognitus*, which in old French became *comt*. Cotgrave gives ‘Comt * * * Quamt, compt, neat, fine, spruct, brisk,

smirke, smug, daintie, trim, tricked
vp' " Wright

qualtly Prettily, daintily, pleasantly
Gent. II, 1, 128, III, 1, 117, Hml. II,
1, 31

quake. To cause to tremble Cor I, 9,
6 Steevens quotes from T Heywood,
Silver Age (1613) "We'll quake them
at that bar where all souls wait for
sentence" Whitelaw

qualification Appeasement, pacification
*Whose qualification shall come into
no true taste again* (Oth II, 1, 282) =
"whose resentment shall not be so
qualified or tempered, as to be well
tasted, as not to retain some bitterness"
Johnson

quality To moderate, to soften Lucr
424, Meas. I, 1, 66, John V, 1, 13, Lr
I, 2, 176, Oth. II, 3, 41 (shly mixed
with water)

quality 1. Profession, calling Gent.
IV, 1, 58, Meas. II, 1, 59, Hml II, 2, 363
2 Rank Lr V, 3, 120, V, 3, 111, HV
IV, 8, 95
3. Cause, occasion. Troil IV, 1, 44,
Tim. III, 6, 117

Peculiar passage in 1HV IV, 8, 36,
probable meaning are not of our kind,
i.e., of our party

quantity Besides the usual meanings,
we have 1. Proportion, corresponding
degree Mds. I, 1, 232, Hml III, 2, 177
2 Very small portion. Shr IV, 3, 112,
John V, 4, 23

Falstaff says (2HV V, 1, 70) *If I
were sawed into quantities [little
pieces] I should make four dozen of
such bearded hen mits staves as Master
Shallow*

quarrel Cause, suit 2HVI III, 2, 233
The passage in HVIII. II, 8, 14, *if
that quarel fortune do divorce it
from the bearer*, has occasioned much
discussion. Warburton takes *quarrel*
to mean *arrow*. This makes good sense
Johnson reads "quarreler," and other
emendations have been suggested. Quar-
rel, in the sense of arrow, is used by
Spenser, and in "Hakluyt's Voyages"
we find "A servaunt *** was found

shooting a quarrell of a crossbow with a
letter" The "Century Dictionary" gives
"quarrel = quarreler," but without
any authority except this passage,
which seems hardly sufficient

In Mcb I, 2, 14, the sentence, *And
Fortune on his damned quarel smiling*
has given rise to comments which
fill a full page of the "New Variorum"
Johnson explains *quarel* here as *cause*,
a meaning which it has in other passages
Others read "quarry" But the sense
of the above and the following line
seems to be that Fortune, while she ap-
peared to smile on his accursed cause,
deceived him (Macdonald)

In the F1 the reading is *Quarry*,
Johnson proposed *quarrel*, and Fur-
ness adopts this reading. The word
quarrel is used by Hollinshed in the
very passage which Sh here used "For
out of the Western Isles there came
unto him a great multitude of people,
offering themselves to assist him in
that rebellious quarrel, and out of
Ireland in hope of the spoil came no
small number of Kernes and Gallow-
glasses "

Numerous attempts have been made
to trace the origin of Touchstone's dis-
sertation on quarrels in As. V, 4, 94 *O,
Sir, we quarrel in print by the book*,
etc It seems that the "bloods" of Sh
time studied the art of duelling as laid
down in several books which had been
published on the subject. Warburton,
Malone and others give the titles of
some of them, and some endeavor to
point out the particular book which Sh
had in view, but it is more than probable
that reference was made to no special
treatise, but to the general fact that the
science of quarreling and the art of
self-defence were favorite studies with
those whom Theobald calls "the boisterous
Gallants in Queen Elizabeth's
reign"

quarrelous. Disposed to quarrel, quarrel-
some Cym. III, 4, 162
quarry As used by Sh. signifies a heap
of slaughtered game. Cor I, 1, 202,

Mch I, 2, 14, do IV, 3, 206, Hml V, 2, 375

This word is derived from the French *cure*, which Cotgrave defines as "a (dogs) reward, the hounds fees of, or put in, the game they have killed." The word was also written *curee*, and came into English in the form of *querre* or *querry* (*Defendre la curre*, to keep the dogs from the game till it was properly prepared for them). From this it came to mean simply the slain animal. This is certainly better than the derivation from *carree*, the square enclosure into which the game was driven. *Whitelaw*

quart d'écu A quarter of a French crown or fifteen pence All's IV, 3, 11 V, 2, 35 See *carde cue*

quarter, n. This word, as used in Eri II, 1, 108, and Oth II, 3, 180, is explained by Schm as peace, friendship, concord. Others think it means at the appointed station or post. *To keep fair quarter with his bed* can hardly mean to keep peace with his bed, but rather to keep the set appointment with his bed, to be in his proper place. The plural, *quarters* = lodging or encampment

quarter, v. 1. To place the arms of another family in the compartments of a shield. Wit I, 1, 24

2 Lodged, stationed RIII V, 3, 34, Cæs IV, 2, 28

Behold their quartered fires (Cym IV, 4, 18) = their camp fires, the fires burning in their quarters

quartered Slaughtered. Cor I, 1, 205

quat. A pimple Oth V, 1, 11 See *sense* *quatch-buttock*. Squat or flat buttock All's II, 2, 19

queasy 1. Squeamish, nauseated. Ado II, 1, 999, Ant III, 6, 20

2. Ticklish, nice Lr II, 1, 19

queasiness Nausea, disgust 2HIV I, 1, 196

Queen, d_i p Wife to Cymbeline Cym

Queen Elizabeth, d_i p Wife to Edward IV 3HVI and RIII

Married Sir John Grey, and afterwards Edward IV The tree in Whittle-

bury Forest, near Gratton, under which Elizabeth waited, with her two young sons, to petition King Edward for the restitution of their father's lands, is still known as the Queen's oak

Queen Isabella, d_i p Wife to Richard II RII

Queen Katharine (of Aragon), d_i p Wife to Henry VIII HVIII

Queen Margaret (of Anjou), d_i p Wife to Henry VI HVI, 2HVI, 3HVT and RIII

quell. Murde Mch I, 7, 72

quench To grow cool Cym I, 5, 47

querne. A handmill for grinding corn [which] made of two corresponding stones. It is one of our oldest words and with slight variations is found in all northern languages" Brockett Mids II, 1, 6

Delius makes *querne* = churn, but this is unquestionably wrong. Johnson sees a difficulty in the fact that the Fairy mixes up good and bad acts by Puck, but we must remember that she is recounting all his tricks, as he himself does in *The Pranks of Puck*, as reprinted in Percy's "Reliques" See *Puck*

quest 1 A search Per III, Prol 21

2 A body of searchers Oth I, 2, 46

3. Inquiry Meas IV, 1, 62

4. Inquest, an impanelled jury RIII I, 4, 189, Hml V, 1, 24

questant. A seeker, aspirant All's II, 1, 16

question, n. 1. Conversation As III, 4, 37, Merch IV, 1, 73

2 The subject of conversation or inquiry

Any constant question (Tw IV, 2, 53) = settled, determinate, regular question

Johnson *The question of his death is enrolled in the Capitol* Cæs III, 2, 40 "The word *question* is here used in a somewhat peculiar sense. It seems to mean the statement of the reasons" *Crank*

Cry out on top of question (Hml II, 2, 356) = recite at the very highest pitch of their voices

'Tis the way To call her's exquisite, in question more Rom I, 1, 235 The

usual explanation of this passage is "to make her unparalleled beauty more the subject of thought and conversation." Malone And he further adds that question here does not mean to doubt or dispute, but conversation On the other hand we must remember that the passage is a reply by Romeo to Benvolio's advice to compare Rosaline with others, it seems to me, therefore, that a correct paraphrase of Romeo's speech would be "The way to make her beauty appear superior to others is to call it more in question by comparing them." question, v To converse, to talk. Luer 122

questionable That may be questioned or talked with, inviting conversation Hml. I, 4, 43

questrist. One who goes in quest or search of another Lr III, 7, 17

queubus. A nonsensical word probably used by the clown and quoted by Sir Andrew in Tw II, 3, 25, bombastic language manufactured by Feste, big words without any sense

quick. 1 Alive, living Wiv III, 4, 90, Tim. IV, 3, 44, Hml. V, 1, 187

2. Lively, sprightly LLL I, 1, 162, RIII I, 3, 5, Ant. V, 2, 216

3 In action, as running springs of water Tp III, 2, 75

4 Pregnant LLL V, 2, 682

5 The quick = the sensitive nerves. Hml II, 2, 636

quicken. 1 To come to life Lr III, 7, 39, Oth. III, 3, 277, Ant. IV, 15, 39

2 To bring to life. Tp III, 1, 6, All's. II, 1, 77

Quickly, Mrs., dr p Hostess of a tavern and afterwards wife to Pistol. 1HIV, 2HIV and HV

Quickly, Mrs., dr p Maid of all work to Dr Caius, "in the manner of his nurse, or his dry nurse, or his cook, or his laundry, his washer, and his wringer."

Wiv I, 2, 3, et seq

quiddit, { Equivocation, subtlety, cavil.

quiddity { 1HIV I, 2, 51, Hml. V, 1, 107

quid for quo. Tit for tat. 1HVI. V, 3,

quietus Final settlement of an account, audit. Sonn CXXVI, 12, Hml III, 1, 75

From the law term, *quietus est*, used in the settlement of accounts

quill Pipe, voice Mids III, 1, 131

The wren with little quill = the wren with small voice or note In this passage Schm makes it "the strong feather of the wing of a bird" But it certainly has not that meaning here cf Milton's "Lycidas," line 188

He touched the tender stops of various quills.

In the quill = all together, in a body 2HVI. I, 3, 4. There has been considerable diversity of opinion in regard to the meaning of this phrase In the coil or confusion, in proper form, i.e., as ruffs, etc., were quilled, penned or written, just as we say, *in print*, etc., etc. But Ainsworth, in his "Latin Dictionary" (1761), explains *in the quill* by "acting in concert" (*ex compacto agunt*), and in the *Devonshire Damsel's Frolic*, where a bevy of girls are described as swimming close together, we find

Thus those females were all in a quill And following on their pastimes still.

quillet. A sly trick in argument, chicanery LLL IV, 3, 288, 1HVI. II, 4, 17, Hml V, 1, 108, Oth III, 1, 25

Quince, dr p The carpenter Mids.

quintain. A post or figure set up for tyros in chivalry to practise at At first it was a mere post, then a figure dressed like a Saracen, afterwards it was made more complicated and turned round on a pivot or axis The object of this was that if the horseman did not direct his lance with sufficient dexterity to strike the figure fair in the center it would turn round and give the awkward tilter a blow with the wooden sword which it held in its hand. This was considered a disgrace to the horseman and was a source of great merriment to the spectators. As. I, 2, 263

Quinapalus An author of whom nothing is known The name was evidently manufactured for the occasion by Feste, Tw I, 5, 31

Quintus, dī p Son to Titus Andronicus
Tit

quip. A sharp jest, a taunt Gent IV, 2, 12, Ado II, 3, 249, As V, 4, 79

quire, n 1 A company Mids II, 1, 55, 2HVI I, 3, 92

2. A place for singers Cym III, 3, 43

quire, v To sing in concert Merch. V, 1, 62, Cor III, 2, 113

quirk. 1. A sudden turn, an evasion. Per IV, 6, 8

2 A shallow conceit Ado II, 3, 258, Oth II, 1, 63

quit To repay, to requite, to pay off Meas V, 1, 416, 3HVI III, 3, 128, Hml V, 2, 68, V, 2, 280

quital Requital, retaliation Lucr 236

quittance, n 1 A discharge from obligation or debt Wiv I, 1, 10, As III, 5, 133.

2. Return, acquittal HV II, 2, 34; Tim I, 1, 291. *Rendering faint quittance* (2HIV I, 1, 105) = giving faint return of blows *All use of quittance* (Tim I, 1, 291) = all the customary returns made in discharge of obligations *Warburton*

quittance, v To requite, to retaliate 1HVL II, 1, 14

quiver, adj Nimble, active 2HIV III, 2, 301

quoif. A cap or hood generally worn by women and sick people Wint IV, 4, 226, 2HIV I, 1, 147

quoit To pitch as one does a quoit. 2HIV II, 4, 205

quondam. Former, that used to be HV II, 1, 82 *Quondam day* (LLL V, 1, 7) = yesterday The play occupies two days according to Daniel, and this speech was made on the second day

quote 1 To note, to observe Gent II, 4, 18 (a pun upon quote and coat) Troil. IV, 5, 233, Hml II, 1, 112, Rom I, 4, 31

2. To construe, to interpret LLL V, 2, 796

3. To note, to set down as in a notebook LLL II, 1, 246, All's V, 3, 205, John IV, 2, 222

quotidian A fever whose paroxysms return every day As III, 2, 383

In HV II, 1, 124, the Hostess speaks of a burning quotidian Tertian, thus mixing up big words so as to make nonsense See *Tertian*



THE eighteenth letter Rom II, 4, 233

Even in the days of the Romans, *R* was called the dog's letter from its resemblance in sound to the snarling of a dog. Lucilius alludes to it in a fragment, and Ben Jonson, in his "English Grammar," says that R 'is the dog's letter, and hurreth in the sound, the tongue striking the inner palate with a trembling about the teeth."

rabato A kind of ruff or band (French *rabat*) Ado III, 1, 6 "Menage with it comes from *rabatte* to put back, because it is at first nothing, but the collar of the shirt or shift turned back towards the shoulders." *Havelius*

rabbit-sucker. A young rabbit 1HIV II, 4, 480

Some editors make rabbit-sucker = a weasel, but in Llyl's "Endymion" we find "I prefer an old coney before a rabbit-sucker" The context shows that a young rabbit was meant Weasels were not hung by the heels, in connection with poulters hares" See *poulter*

rabblement The rabble Ctes. I, 2, 215

race A root Wint IV, 3, 50 cf *race*
rack, n Floating vapor, a cloud Sonn XXXIII, 6, Tp IV, 1, 159, Hml II, 2, 59, Ant IV, 14, 10

rack, v 1. To move as clouds 3HVI II, 1, 27

2 To extend, to stretch, to strain Ado IV, 1, 222, Merch. I, 1, 151

In LLL V, 2, 52, the word *rack'd*, which is the reading of the old eds., seems inexplicable Rowe emended to *rant*, which seems the true meaning of Hml III, 3, 31. *O, my offence is rant, it smells to heaven*

raddock. See *ruddock*

rag A term of contempt applied to persons. Wiv IV, 2, 194, Shr IV, 3, 112, RIII V, 3, 38, Tim IV, 3, 271

raged Chafed. RII II, 1, 70

raging-wood Raving mad 1HVI IV, 7, 55 cf wood

rake, n This well known implement was the symbol of leanness, probably because in that condition the ribs showed regularly like the teeth of a rake In Cor I, 1, 21, there is probably a play on the words *pikes* and *rales*, both being used in agriculture, one for gathering together, the other (pile or pitch-fork) for tossing into place

rake, v 1. To search for as with a rake HV II, 4, 87 and 97

2. To cover up Before the invention of lucifer matches, fires were "raked" every night, i.e., covered with ashes or cinders so that they would keep all night. See Wiv V, 5, 48 *Where flies thou find'st unral'd*, etc Lr IV, 6, 281 *here in the sands thee I'll rake up*

Rambures, d; p A French lord. HV

ramp A wanton wench Cym. I, 6 134.

The meaning given by Schin. is "a leap," a definition which utterly destroys the sense of the passage Cotgrave gives "Rameau. Droict de ramp A priuledge, or power, to lechey" Middleton and Dekker use the word in the sense we have given

The bouncing ramp, that roaring girl,
my mistress.

—*Roaring Girl*, III, 3.

rampallian A term of low abuse 2HIV

II, 1, 67 Probably formed from the word ramp, q.v.

rampant. Rearing, standing on the hind legs as if preparing to spring 2HVI
V, 1, 203

ramping Rampant, or it may have the sense in which Chaucer uses *rampen*, "to rage, be furious with anger" 1HIV III, 1, 152

rank, n The expression *The right butter-women's rank to market* (As. III, 2, 103) has puzzled the coms., but here, as in many other passages, although the precise definition of some of the words may be subject to doubt, the general meaning of the passage is clear enough. Touchstone means to ridicule the singsong cadences of Orlando's rhymes Various emendations have been proposed for *rank*, such as *rate*, *rant*, *racke*, etc. Whiter says "The right butter-women's *rank* to market" means the jog-trot rate (as it is vulgarly called) with which butter-women uniformly travel one after another in their road to market, in its application to Orlando's poetry it means a *set* or *string* of verses in the same coarse cadence and vulgar uniformity of rhythm." Here *rank* means row or file

rank, adj 1 Swollen Ven. 71.

2 Lustful, rutting Merch. I, 3, 81

3. Strong, in the sense of offensive, noisome, rancid. Sonn. LXIX, 12, Wiv III, 5, 93, Hml III, 3, 36, Tw II, 5, 156

4 Luxuriant, gross. HV V, 2, 45, Hml. III, 4, 152, Lr IV, 4, 3

The passage in As. IV, 1, 85, *I should think my honesty ranier than my wit*, has puzzled the coms. Schin. defines *ranier* here as "greater," this seems to me the very opposite of what is meant. Collier's MS. Corrector changes to "I should thank my honesty rather than my wit," a reading which White says has found some favor, but which Dyce condemns. Furness, after quoting these three, leaves the matter where he finds it

It seems to me that the meaning is not far to seek. *Rank* here has the sense of strongly offensive, rancid, and Cotgrave has "Ranci Mustie, fustie, reasie, restie, taunted, stale, putrified, wafted, stinking, unsauorie, ill-smelling" Rosalind evidently means that

she would think her honesty more tainted than her wit

The line Oth II, 1, 315, which in the *g a* text, reads *Abuse him to the Moor in the rank garb* (the reading of the Quartos), is *right garb* in the Folios. *Rank* is defined by Malone as "lascivious", Steevens, "grossly, i.e., without mincing the matter", Rolfe, "in the coarsest fashion". Furness thinks that the reading of the Folio is the true one "Iago's plans are not yet settled, all is 'but yet confused,' details will depend on circumstances as they arise, the main point is to get Cassio on the hip and then abuse him to the Moor in the right garb, in the best fashion, whatever that fashion may be". For *garb* = fashion, see Lr II, 2, 104, and Hml. II, 2, 390.

ransom, v 1 To redeem Err I, 1, 23, Cym V, 5, 85

2. To release for ransom LLL I, 2, 64, Cor I, 6, 36

rap. To transport with emotion Cym I, 6, 51, Cor IV, 5, 122, Mcb I, 3, 57, Tim V, 1, 67

rapture. 1 A fit, a passion Cor II, 1, 235

2. A violent seizure Per II, 1, 161

rarely. Early Sometimes spelt *early* Kins IV, 1, 110

rascal A deer lean and out of season As III, 3, 58

"Certain animals, not accounted as beasts of chase, were so termed * * * the hart, until he was six years old, was accounted *rascayle*" Way Afterwards applied to men

rascal-like Like lean and worthless deer 1HVI IV, 2, 49

rash. To strike as does a boar with his fangs Percy, in the glossary to the "Reiques of Ancient English Poetry," says "Pashing seems to be the old hunting term to express the stroke made by the wild boar with his fangs." It occurs in some edd. of Sh in Lr III 7, 78 (stuck in the Edd.), RIII III, 2, 11 (Generally rased).

rat A well known animal with which many superstitions are connected. Thus,

in Tp I, 2, 147, Prospero says of the old hulk aboard which he was placed that *the very rats instinctively had quit it*. This is a universal superstition amongst sailors. So, too, with houses, rats are said to forsake a house that is in danger of falling. These ideas may have arisen from the fact that rats are quite sensitive to any unusual motion indicating weakness in a structure. Rats are also known to migrate in large numbers from one barnyard to another, and even from one part of a country to another. The same is true of squirrels. That they have a motive for this, the reason of which we may not be able to see, is beyond question. The supply of food and drink are probably great incentives to such migrations. A story is told of a cunning Welsh captain who wanted to get rid of rats that infested his ship, then lying in the Mersey at Liverpool. Having found out that there was a vessel laden with cheese in the basin, and getting alongside of her about dusk, he left all his hatches open and waited till all the rats were in his neighbor's ship and then moved off. See *tail* and *reverses*.

Ratclif, Sir Richard, dr p RIII

He was the "rat" of Collingbourne's rhyme (see *Catesby*) and was such a cruel, bloodthirsty wretch that he was called "the jackall" of Richard. He shared his master's fate at the battle of Boworth.

rat-catcher A cat, a pun on Tybalt's name Rom III, 1, 78 See *Tybalt* and *Prince of Cats*

rate, n Estimate Tp I, 2, 92, II, 1, 109, Mids III, 1, 157

In the latter passage it probably means rank or worth

rate, v 1 To apportion Ant III, 6, 25

2 To equal in value Ant III, 11, 6¹

ratolorum Slender's blunder for rotulorum WIV I 1 4

raught. Reached, an old form of the past tense and participle of the verb *to reach* LLL IV, 2 11- HV IV, 6, 21, 3HVI I, 1, 68, Ant IV, 9, 60.

ravel. To unravel. RII IV, 1, 225,
Hml III, 4, 156.

ravined Gorged with prey. Meb IV,
1, 24. Mason thought that it meant the
opposite, starved, but the word seems
to have been used by writers of that
period in the sense that we have given.
ravish'd Snatched from. Kns. II, 2, 22.
rawly Without due preparation and
provision HV IV, 1, 147.

rawness. Unprepared and unprovided
condition. Meb IV, 3, 26.

rayed 1 Dressed, dirtied Shr IV, 1, 1.
2 Afflicted, sick. Shr III, 2, 54.

raze, n. A root or, perhaps, a package.
1 HIV II, 1, 27.

razed Slashed or streaked in patterns.
Hml III, 2, 293.

reach Far-sightedness. *We of wisdom
and of reach* = we who are endowed
with wisdom and reach. Hml. II, 1,
64. cf. *We of taste and feeling* LLL
IV, 2, 40.

rear-mouse See *re-e-mouse*.

reward The lasttroop, the rearguard.
1HVL III, 3, 33. Figuratively in Sonn.
XC, 6, Rom. III, 2, 121.

reason 1 To converse, to talk. Merch
II, 8, 27, John IV, 3, 29, RIII. IV, 4,
537.

2 To argue, to debate HV V, 2, 165,
Lr V, 1, 28.

rebate. To blunt, to take off the edge.
Meas. I, 4, 60.

rebeck A three-stringed fiddle. Used
as a name in Rom. IV, 5, 135.

recheat. "A recall or retreat, from the
old French, *recept* or *recet*. A hunting
term for a certain set of notes sounded
on the horn to call the dogs off. In
Ado I, 1, 248, the meaning is 'I will
supply horns for such a purpose'"
(Nares), i.e., for sounding a recheat,
alluding, of course, to the threadbare
joke of the cuckold's horns. For a full
discussion of *recheat*, see Furness's
"New Variorum," Ado p 32.

receipt. 1 The thing received, money.
RII. I, 1, 126, Cor I, 1, 116.

2 Capacity, power of receiving. Sonn
CXXXVI 7.

3. Receptacle, a place for receiving and
containing anything. HVIII II, 2, 139,
Meb I, 7, 60.

receive. 1 To accept (intellectually), to
acknowledge, to believe. Gent V, 4,
78, Meas. I, 3, 16, Tw III, 4, 212,
Meb I, 7, 74.

2. To understand Meas II, 4, 82 *re-
ceiving* = capacity or understanding.
Tw III, 1, 11.

reck. To heed, to care, to mind. Ven
255, An. II, 4, 81, Hml I, 3, 51, Cym
IV, 2, 174.

record. 1 To witness Tit. I, 1, 255,
Tim IV, 2, 4.

2. To sing Gent. V, 4, 6, Per IV,
Prol 27.

recorrdation Remembrance. 2HIV II,
1, 61, Troil V, 2, 116. In the latter
instance, perhaps = recall to mind.
recorder A kind of flute or flageolet.
Mids V, 1, 123, Hml III, 2, 303.

recourse Frequent flowing. Troil V,
3, 55. The word is evidently used here
in its radical or etymological sense.
recover the wind. To get the windward
of the game so that it may not scent
the hunter and thus prevent him from
approaching it and driving it into the
toil. Hml III, 2, 368.

recure To restore to health, to heal.
Ven. 465, Sonn. XLV, 9, RIII. III, 7,
130 cf. *unsecuring*.

rede. Advice, counsel. Hml. I, 3, 51.
This word is still in use in Scotland.
Compare the closing lines of Burns's
"Epistle to a Young Friend"
And may ye better reck the red?
Than ever did th' adviser!

red-lattice It is said that a lattice
window painted red was formerly a
common distinction of an alehouse,
hence, *red-lattice plwases* = alehouse
talk. 2HIV II, 2, 88. Other colors
seem also to have been used, as appears
from the following note by Gifford on
the *Green Lattice* mentioned in Jonson's
Every Man in His Humour "In our
author's time the windows of alehouses
were furnished with lattices of various
colors (glass, probably, was too costly).

and too brittle for the kind of guests which frequented them) Thus we hear of the red, the blue and in this place of the Green Lattices. There is a lane in the city yet called *Green-lattice (lattice) Lane*, from an alehouse which once stood in it, and Serjeant Hall, in *The Tatler*, directs a letter to his brother at the *Red Lettace (lattice)* in Butcher Row " May not different alehouses have been distinguished by different colors, and may not the " Red Lattice " have had the reputation of being low ?

red plague. According to Steevens = the erysipelas, Dr Krautt believes it to be the leprosy In the " General Practise of Physicke " (1605), p 675, three different kinds of the plague-soie are mentioned—" sometimes it is red, otherwhiles yellow, and sometimes blacke, which is the very worst and most venomous " *Halliwell* Tp I, 2, 364, Troil II, 1, 20, Cor IV, 1, 13

reduce. 1. To bring back, HV V, 2, 63, RIII V, 5, 36
2. To bring, to convey RIII. II, 2, 68

In all these instances the word bears the etymological meaning

reed, n Any tall, broad-leaved grass growing on the margins of streams or other wet places The common reed was extensively used for thatching buildings, and the dripping rain falling from the eaves furnishes a striking simile in Tp V, 1, 17

Musical pipes were also made of the hollow stems of reeds, hence, simile in Merch III, 4, 67 See *eaves* and *eaves-d*o*pper*

reed, adj. Piping Merch. III, 4, 67

See *reed, n*

re-edify. To rebuild RIII. III, 1, 71

This is the radical or etymological meaning of the word.

reek, n Smoke, vapor WIV III, 3, 86, Cor III, 3, 121 The word reck (both as noun and verb) is still used in Scotland. The city of Edinburgh is known as " Auld Reeky " from the great quantity of smoke produced by the combustion of bituminous coal

reek, *v* To emit smoke or vapor, to persue Ven. 555, LLL IV, 3, 140, HVIII II, 4, 208, Lr II, 4, 30

reeky. Smoky, squalid, stinking Rom. IV, 1, 83, Ado III, 3, 143

reeling ripe. See *ripe*

refel. To refute Meas V, 1, 94

refer, v refl. 1. To appeal. Wint III, 2, 116, Oth I, 2, 64

2. To have recourse to Meas III, 1, 255

3. To devote one's self to, to give one's self up Cym. I, 1, 6

Regan, d*p* Daughter to King Lear Lr regiment. Government, sway Ant III, 6, 95

region 1. A tract of country, a neighbourhood, a locality 1HVI II, 1, 9, Cor IV, 6, 102, Lr I, 1, 147

2. Place, rank, station, dignity WIV III, 2, 75, Cym. V, 4, 93

The word, as it occurs in Hml. II, 2, 509, is thus explained by the " Clarendon Press " ed. " Originally, a division of the sky marked out by the Roman augurs In later times the atmosphere was divided into three regions—upper, middle and lower " And this meaning has been generally given to the word in this passage, as also in line 509 of same act and scene, and in Rom. II, 2, 21 But the usual meaning, *viz*, a locality, a tract, seems to fit all these cases The " region kites " may mean simply the kites of that neighborhood, Hamlet certainly does not mean all the kites that frequent the upper regions of the whole atmosphere So, too, in Rom. II, 2, 21, the very expression " airy region " shows that region did not specially denote the air in Sh. mind.

Reignier (Renée), d*p* Duke of Anjou 1HVI

regreet, n Salutation, greeting Merch. II, 9, 89, John III, 1, 241

regreet, v 1. To greet again, to resalute RII I, 3, 142

2. To greet, to salute RII I, 3, 67

regardeon, n Reward, requital 1HVL III, 1, 170

regurdon, v To reward. 1HVI III, 4, 23

rejourn To adjourn. Cor II, 1, 80
 relative Applicable, pertinent, conclusive. Hml. II, 2, 633

Synons truly observes that the best comment which has been made on these lines is to be found in Mr Irving's acting. This is described by Marshall, in his "Study of Hamlet," as follows—
 He takes his tablets out of his pocket before speaking the words—

I'll have grounds
 More relative than this.

The precise meaning of the word 'this' and what it refers to, never seemed very clear, but this action explains it. In the first act, after the Ghost has left him, it will be remembered that Hamlet has written down in his tablets that Claudius was a villain. These same tablets he holds now in his hand, in them he is going to put down some ideas for the speech which he intends to introduce into the play to be performed before Claudius with the object of making

his occulted guilt
 * * * itself unkennel.

Can there be any more natural action than this, that he should touch those tablets with the other hand while he says

I'll have grounds
 More relative than this,

i.e., 'than this record of my uncle's guilt which I made after the interview with my father's spirit.'

relume. To light again. Oth. V, 2, 13
 remainders. In the passage Cym. I, 1, 129, it is obvious that by *good remainders* Posthumus means those that are to abide at the court. Evans thinks that there is a touch of irony here, and points it out thus—"Posthumus prays for a blessing on the good people left at court when it was relieved of the burden of his unworthiness." Surely this is a mistake. Imogen, his wife whom he worshipped, was there. Did he throw his ironical slurs at her? There was no thought of irony or of his own unworthiness, as Schm. suggests, but an expression of

feeling for the loved ones he was compelled to leave
 remediate Medicinal, able to furnish a remedy Lr IV, 4, 17
 remember. To remind. Sonn. CXX, 9, Wint. III, 2, 231, 1HIV V, 1, 32, Lr I, 4, 72 cf learn
 remorse. Pity Meas. II, 2, 54, Hml. II, 2, 513, Lr IV, 2, 73

This word, as it occurs in Oth III, 3, 468, *And to obey shall be in me remorse*, is not easily explained, and it has been suggested that the passage is probably corrupt. In the same act and scene, line 369, the word *remorse* would seem to mean conscience rather than pity, and it may have the same meaning here
 remorseful Tender-hearted, compassionate Gent IV, 3, 13, 2HVI. IV, 1, 1, RIII I, 2, 156

remotion Removal, keeping aloof, non-appearance Tim IV, 3, 346, Lr II, 4, 115

remove, n A post stage All's V, 3, 181.
 removed 1. Remote, sequestered. Meas.

I, 3, 8, As. III, 2, 300, Hml. I, 4, 61
 2. The passage in As. V, 4, 71, *a lie seven times remored*, is explained by Schm. as "seven steps in the scale of gradation." Perhaps, however, the word is here used in its radical sense and means simply, repeated—re-moved, each time becoming more offensive than the preceding. For a full discussion of the whole passage, see the "New Variorum" of Furness.

As it occurs in 1HIV IV, 1, 35 *On any soul remored but on his own*, Johnson explains as "On any less near to himself, on any whose interest is remote."

render Statement, account Cym. IV, 4, 11.

renege To renounce, to deny Lr II, 2, 84, Ant I, 1, 8 Still in use in this country as a term in card-playing
 renown Goodness, praiseworthy quality Cym. V, 5, 202

rent. To rend, to tear Mids. III, 2, 215
 renying Denying, disowning, becoming a renegade Pilgr. 250

repair. To comfort All's I, 2, 60
repasture. Food LLL IV, 1, 90

A sense somewhat similar to *repaſt*,
i.e., a meal

repeal, *n.* Recall from exile Gent III,
 1, 234, Cor IV, 1, 41

repeal, *v.* To recall from exile Gent
 V, 4, 111, RII II, 2, 49

replenished. Consummate Wint II, 1,
 78, RII IV, 3, 19

replication. 1 Echo, reverberation Cym
 I, 1, 50

2 Answer Hml IV, 2, 13

report. Reputation Cym III, 3, 57

reportingly. On hearing Ado III, 1, 116

reprisal Prize IHIV IV, 1, 115

reprobation Perdition Oth V, 2, 209
 In some eds the word here is *reprobance* *q.v.*

reprobance. Perdition, damnation Oth
 V, 2, 209

reproach. 1 Refutation IHIV I, 2, 213
 Troil. I, 3, 53, Cor II, 2, 37

2 Contradiction HV IV, 1, 216, Per
 I, 2, 42

3. Check, reprimand As. V, 4, 82

repugn. To oppose, to resist. IHVI IV,
 1, 94

repugnancy. Opposition Tim III, 5, 46

requiem. Mass for the dead, so called
 because it begins with the words, "Re-
 quiem eternam dona eis, Domine"
 Hml V, 1, 260

rere-mouse. A bat (Plural, rere-mice)
 Mids II, 2, 4

The word is a form of the Anglo-
 saxon *hrere-mus*, *hrere* being from
hreran, to stir, to agitate. The name
 corresponds to the old word *flitter-*
mouse, which is used by Jonson in the
Alchemist, V, 2

My fine flitter-mouse,

My bird o' the night

Schm gives *rear-mouse* as the correct
 mode of spelling, but this is decidedly
 wrong

reserved. As it occurs in Cym. I, 1, 87,
 Johnson explains the expression thus
 "I say I do not fear my father, so far
 as I may say it without breach of duty"

resolutes Desperadoes Hml I, 1, 98

respect, *n.* 1. Deliberation, reflection
 Luer 275, LLL V, 2, 793, John IV, 2,
 214

2. Reason, consideration Ado II, 3,
 176, RIII III, 7, 175, Hml III, 1, 68

The passage in Merch V, 1, 90, *No-*
thing is good, I see, without respect,
 evidently means that the good or bad
 qualities of things depend upon circum-
 stances.

respect, *v.* Misapplied by Elbow and
 Pompey instead of *suspect* Meas II,
 1, 169, do 176, 177, 183, 184

respective. 1. Caring for, regardful
 Merch V, 1, 153, Rom III, 1, 128

2. Worthy of being cared for Gent
 IV, 4, 200

respectively. Respectfully Tim III, 1, 5
 responsive Correspondent, suited Hml
 V, 2, 159

'rest. To arrest Err IV, 2, 42

rest. "To set up one's rest," meaning
 that the speaker is perfectly determined
 on a thing, is "a metaphor taken from
 play, where the highest stake the parties
 were disposed to venture was called the
rest. To appropriate this term to any
 particular game, as is sometimes done,
 is extremely incorrect" Gifford's note
 in "Massinger's Works." The expression
 occurs quite frequently in Sh Lr I,
 1, 125, Merch II, 2, 110

The metaphor is generally said to be
 taken from the play of *primero*, a game
 at cards Dowden, in a note on Rom
 IV, 5, 6, says "As I understand it, the
 stake was a smaller sum, the *rest* a
 larger sum, which if a player were con-
 fident (or desperate) might all be *set* or
set up, that is, be wagered. In the
 game of *primero*, played in dialogue, in
 the 'Dialogues' (p. 26) appended to
 Minshew's 'Spanish Dictionary' 'two
 shillings form the stake, eight shillings
 the rest' Florio explains the Italian
restare, 'to set up one's rest, to make
 a rest, or play upon one's rest at pri-
 mero'"

resty. Lazy, slothful Cym. III, 6, 34.

retail. To tell, to hand down 2HIV I,
 1, 32, RII III, 1, 77, IV, 4, 335

retire, n. 1 Retiret HV II, 1, 54,
Cor I, 6, 3, Cym. V, 6, 40
2 Return. Luer 57, John II, 1, 253
retire, v. 1 To return Ven 906, Troil
I, 3, 281
2 To answer Troil I, 3, 54
3. To withdraw RII II, 2, 40

reverb. To echo, to resound. Lr I, 1, 156
reverence This word, as used by Sh.,
has in general the usual signification,
viz., respect and veneration. In some
cases, as in HV I, 2, 20, it is used towards
church dignitaries much as the word
“worship” is used towards judges, etc.—
a sort of title of honor. As it occurs
in As. I, 1, 54, it has called forth a long
note in most annotated editions. Thus,
after quoting the passage, Warburton
remarks as follows ‘This is sense,
indeed, and may be thus understood—
The reverence due to my fatner is, in
some degree, derived to you, as the
first-born—but I am persuaded, that
Orlando did not here mean to compliment
his brother, or condemn himself,
something of which there is in that
sense. I rather think he intended a
satirical reflection on his brother, who
by *letting him feed with his hunds*,
treated him as one not so nearly related
to old Sir Robert* as himself was. I
imagine, therefore, Shakespeare might
write,—*albeit your coming before me*
is nearer to his REVENUE, i.e., though
you are no nearer in blood, yet it must
be owned, indeed, you are nearer in
estate’’

There was no irony here, it was all
sober earnest, and Orlando spoke strictly
according to the facts as they were
recognised in England. The eldest son
inherited the title and honors and these
carried the revenues, so that Warburton’s
alteration is no improvement.

Caldecott’s explanation is evidently
the true one He makes *nearer to his*

* A strange mistake, seeing that the true name, Sir Rowland, occurs only five lines lower down. Warburton probably had old Sir Robert Faulconbridge in his mind.

reverence = more closely and directly
the representative of his honours, the
head of the family, and thence entitled
to a larger proportion of derivative
respect, so Prince Henry to his father
My due from thee is this imperial
crown,
Which, as *immediate* from thy place
and blood,
Derives itself to me

HIV IV, 5, 41, *et seqq.*

In regard to Oliver’s sudden outburst
of violence, Furness says “It is evi-
dently the irony in the tone, whatever
the word, which inflames Oliver.” But
surely no irony was needed. It was
Orlando’s direct and bitter upbraiding
(no irony about them) that excited
Oliver into the attempt to lay violent
hands on his brother

revolt. A deserter John V, 2, 151, V,
4, 7, Cym. IV, 4, 6
Reynaldo, dr p Servant to Polonius. Hml.
rheum 1. Tears. Ado V, 2, 85, Hml.
II, 2, 529

2 Saliva. Merch. I, 3, 118

3 Rheumatism. Meas. III, 1, 31 This
is the usual explanation, but it is
possibly wrong See *rheumatic*
rheumatic Malone (Variorum ed., Vol
V, p 216) says “Rheumatic diseases
signified in Sh. time not what we now
call rheumatism, but distillations from
the head, catarrhs, etc.” In the Sydney
“Memorials” it is said of the health of
Sir Henry Sydney that “He hath verie
much distempored divers parts of his
bodie, as, namele, his hedde, his
stomack, etc. And thereby is always
subject to distillacions, coughes and
other rumatick diseases.” And in Hol-
land’s “Translation of Pliny’s Natural
History,” bk. XIX, cap 23, occurs
“And these are supposed to be singular
for thoses fluxes and catarachs which
take a course to the belly and breed
fluxes called by the Greeks *Rheu-
matisms*” Mids. II, 1, 105

The accent is on the first syllable, as
in Ven. 135

Oerworn, despised, rheumatic and cold.
The word is used blunderingly by Mrs

Quickly in HV II, 3, 10 It is not very clear what word she meant to use, *lunatic* and *fanatic* have been suggested, perhaps *erotic*

Rhesus A son of King Eioneus in Thrace and an ally of the Trojans in their war with the Greeks He possessed horses white as snow and swift as the wind, which were carried off by night by Ulysses and Diomedes, the latter of whom murdered Rhesus himself in his sleep 3HVI IV, 2, 20

Rhodope. A famous Greek courtezan of Thracian origin Her name signifies "the rosy-cheeked," and she was a fellow slave with Aesop, the poet, both of them belonging to Iadmon, a Samian She afterwards became the property of Xanthes, another Samian, who carried her to Naucratis, in Egypt, in the reign of Amasis, and at this great seaport, the Alexandria of ancient times, she carried on the trade of an hetæra for the benefit of her master Charaxus, the brother of Sappho, having come to Naucratis in the way of business, fell desperately in love with her and ransomed her from slavery She continued to live at Naucratis after she obtained her freedom and, pursuing her old occupation, amassed so much wealth that it is said that she was able to build the third pyramid It is to this that allusion is made in 1HVI I, 6, 22 Herodotus tries to prove that there was no truth in this story, and it is claimed that the third pyramid was built by Nitocris, an Egyptian queen, famous for her beauty On the other hand, it is claimed that Rhodope and Nitocris are the same, and the following account of the way in which she became queen is given As Rhodope was one day bathing at Naucratis, an eagle took up one of her sandals, flew away with it, and dropped it in the lap of the Egyptian king, as he was administering justice at Memphis Struck by the strange occurrence and the beauty of the sandal, he did not rest until he had found out the fair owner, and as soon as he had

discovered her he made her his queen Aelian calls the king "Psammithus," but the accuracy of this is doubtful

The passage in 1HIV I, 6, 22, reads *Then Rhodope's or Memphis ever was in the F1* Capell suggested that *or* was a misprint for *of*, which it undoubtedly is, and this emendation was adopted by Dyce and is now usually found in the *g a* text

Rhymed See *at* and *verses*

Rialto. The meaning of this name is thus given by Florio in his "Italian Dictionary" "As it were, Rivo Alto, a high shore * * * An eminent place in Venice where Merchants commonly meet" The name *Rialto* was applied to three different objects A large island on which the Exchange was built, the Exchange itself, and the bridge which connected the island with St Mark's Quarter Sh always refers to the Exchange Coryat, in his "Crudities" (1611), thus describes the building "The Rialto, which is at the furthest side of the bridge as you come from St Mark's, is a most stately building, being the Exchange of Venice, where the Venetian gentlemen and the merchants doe meeete twice a day, betwixt eleuen and twelue of the clocke in the morning, and betwixt ffeue and sixe of the clocke in the aftemoone This Rialto is of a goodly height, built all with bricke as the palaces are, adorned with many faire walkes or open galleries that I before mentioned, and hath a pretty quadrangular court adioyning to it But it is inferior to our Exchange in London, though indeede there is a farre greater quantity of building in this then in ours" March I, 3, 20

rib, v To enclose and protect from injury

March II, 7, 51, Cym III, 1, 19

ribaudred Lewd, ribald. Ant III, 8, 20

Richard, dr p Afterwards Duke of Gloucester and Richard III 3HVI and RIII

Various attempts have been made to show that Richard was not the monster that he is generally represented in

history, but without success. Walpole, in his "Historic Doubts," is amongst the first. The consensus of opinion now is, that instead of representing him in the play as blacker than he was, Sh. has really done him more than justice.

Richard, dr p *Saint* Plantagenet, Duke of York. 2HVI

Richard Coeur-de-Lion The passage (John I, 1, 25), *Nor keep his princely heart from Richard's hand*, alludes to a story told in the old metrical romance of "Richard Coeur de Lyon," a very full account of which will be found in the Introduction to the Third Series in Percy's "Reliques of Ancient English Poetry." In this romance we are told that Richard, on his return from the Holy Land, having been discovered in the habit of a palmer in Almays, was seized as a spy and thrown into prison. Wardewe, the king's son, hearing of Richard's great strength, desires the jailor to let him have a sight of his prisoners. Richard being the foremost, Wardewe asks him "if he dare stand a buffet from his hand?" and that on the morrow he shall return him another. Richard consents and receives a blow that staggers him. On the morrow, having previously waxed his hands, he waits his antagonist's arrival. Wardewe "held forth as a trewe man" and Richard gave him a blow that broke his jaw-bone, and killed him on the spot. The king, to revenge the death of his son, orders, by the advice of one Eldrede, that a lion, kept purposely from food, shall be turned loose upon Richard. But the King's daughter, having fallen in love with him, she not only told him of the plot, but furnished him with forty ells of white silk "lever-chefes", these "aboute his arme he wonde," and when the lion attacked him he thrust his arm, thus protected, down the lion's throat.

"And rente out the herte with his
honde
Lounge and all that he there fonde,

The lion fell dead to the ground.
Richard fel to go wim, i.e., wound or
hurt

Rastell, in his "Chronicle," makes mention of this memorable fact, but adds, "Therefore some say he is called *Richard Coeur de Lyon*, but some say he is called *Cure de Lyon* because of his boldnesse and hardy stomake."

The reference to *Great Caur-de-lion's heart* in 2HVI III, 2, 83, is to Holinshed's account of Richard's last directions as to the disposal of his body after death, which is as follows: "Finally remembryng himself also of the place of his buriall, he commanded that his boode should be interred at Fontevrard at his father's feet, but he willed his heart to be conuied vnto Rouen, and there buried in testimonie of the loun which he had ever found in the citizens there. His bowels he ordyned to be buried in Poictiers, as in a place naturallie vnbankefull and not worthie to retaine any of the more honorable parts of his body."

It is said that in accordance with the above directions the heart of Richard was buried in Rouen Cathedral, and is now in the museum of that town. For an account of the death of Richard, see *Lymoge*.

Richmond, Henry Tudor, Earl of, dr p
Afterwards Henry VII. 3HVI. and RIII

rid To destroy Tp I, 2, 364, RII. V, 4, 11, 2HVI V, 5, 67

riggish Wanton, lewd. Ant II, 2, 245

right, n Satisfaction *Do me right* (All's. V, 1, 149) = meet me in combat. Same expression in 2HIV V, 3, 77 = pledge me in drink.

right, adj True, exact, downright. Mids III, 2, 302, As. III, 2, 103, also 127 and 290

rigol A circle Luer 1745, 2HIV 5, 38

rim Some part of the abdomen not very well defined. HV IV, 4, 15

"The original reading [the F1.] is *rymme*, which Capell, judging from the main object of the speaker, boldly

pronounced to signify money, others have wished to read *ryno*, but that term is probably not of such antiquity, and the conjecture supposes the original word to be *rym*, which it is not. Pistol, with a very vague notion of the anatomical meaning of *rymme*, seems to use it in a general way for any part of the intestines, his object being to terrify his prisoner.

The slender *rumme* too weak to part
The boyling liver from the heart

Gorge's Lucan

In the latter passage it seems more like the diaphragm, as Mr Steevens interprets it, but it is not properly so *Nares* ring. See *circled* and *rush* ringlets. The curious rings which are frequently seen in pastures and on hillsides were supposed to be caused by the fairies. They are of two kinds, one in which the grass is of a brighter green than elsewhere, and which were supposed to be kept in good condition by being watered and tended by these strange beings. Mids II, 1, 9, and Wiv V, 5, 72. In the others the grass is poor and the ground almost bare. In these the grass was supposed to be injured by the dancing of the bad fairies. The references to these rings or ringlets in the older literature are quite numerous. In addition to those already quoted from Sh, see Tp V, 1, 37, Mids II, 1, 86, Mcb IV, 1, 42. Drayton thus refers to them in his "Nymphidium."

And in their courses make that round
In meadows and in marshes found,
Of them so call'd the fayrie ground
Of which they have the keeping

Douce, in his note on Mids II, 1, 9, says "When the damsels of old gathered the May dew on the grass, and which they made use of to improve their complexions, they left undisturbed such of it as they perceived on the fairy rings, apprehensive that the fairies should, in revenge, destroy their beauty. Nor was it reckoned safe to put the foot within the rings lest they should be liable to the fairies' power."

The cause of these rings was for a long time a mystery, but it is now generally believed that they are due to the growth of a species of fungus which spreads from a centre, gradually dying down and enriching the soil as it decays, fungi being, as is well known, very rich in nitrogen. While the fungus is growing, it crowds out the grass and causes an appearance of barrenness, after it dies out or becomes dormant the grass springs up with renewed vigor. Marshall says that he has examined many of these fairy rings, but never could find any trace of the fungi. I think I have seen it stated that they are microscopic ring time. In some eds these words are hyphenated, but in the Cambridge Sh and most others, as well as in the Edinburgh MS, they are given as two words. In the Folios the word is *ring time*, Johnson suggested *rank time*, and Steevens conjectured *ing time*, i.e., "the aptest season for marriage." Douce notes that "in confirmation of Mr Steevens's reading, it appears from the old calenders that the spring was the season of marriage." Steevens's conjecture was confirmed by the finding of an old Ms which, as Knight says, "cannot have been written later than sixteen years after the publication of the present play," i.e., *As You Like It*. The meaning given by Steevens and Douce is, no doubt, the true one, though Schm gives an explanation slightly different. As V, 3, 20. See *ripe*.

ripe Mature, brought to completion. Thus *reeling ripe* (Tp V, 1, 279) = ready to reel or stagger, in this case from drunkenness. Also, in LLL V, 2, 274, *weeping ripe* = ready to weep. So, too, in Err I, 1, 78, *sinking-ripe* = ready to sink. In Chapman's *May Day* we find *rope-ripe*, i.e., ready for hanging. Ripe, of itself, does not mean drunk, though we have seen it so defined. *ravage* The shore. HV III, Chor 14. *rival* An associate, a companion, a partner. Mids III, 2, 150, Ham I, 1, 1. This word, which now means a com-

petitor or antagonist, is derived from *rivalis*, one who uses the same brook as another, a neighbour. Even in Sh time it was beginning to change its meaning. Thus one of Cotgrave's definitions is 'A competitor in loue,' and it is used in this sense in several passages. Mids. III, 2, 155, Lr I, 1, 47 cf. *rivality*

rivality Co-partnership, equality Ant III, 5, 8

rive. To discharge, to fire 1HVI IV, 2, 29

rivelled Corrugated, wrinkled. Troil V, 1, 26

Rivers, Earl, d; p Antony Woodville, brother to Lady Grey 3HVI. and RIII

The name of Antony Woodville will be known as long as men give any attention to the history of English letters. He was one of the most learned men of his age and was the patron of Caxton, who, under his auspices, produced the first book printed in England. He was also the translator of the second book printed by Caxton, viz., "The Dictes and Sayings of the Philosophers translated out of French by Antone Erl Ryuyers." This was published in folio in 1477

rivo A word of doubtful meaning, a bacchanalian exclamation. 1HIV II, 4, 126

road. 1. A roadstead, a place where ships may ride at anchor in safety. Merch. I, 1, 19, Sh II, 1, 377

2 A journey, a stage HVIII. IV, 2, 17

3. An inroad, a foray HV I, 2, 133, Cor III, 1, 5 Probably a variant of *raide*

In 2HIV II, 2, 183, Doll Tearsheet is said to be a common road, evidently meaning that she was easily accessible. As an instance of emendation run mad we find the reading *Doll Tearstreet* suggested.

roast. The passage, 2HVI. I, 1, 109, in the *g a* text reads, *rule the roast*. In all the Folios the word is *rost*, and some doubt has been expressed as to whether *rost* should be rendered *roast* or *roost*.

: e, whether the reference is to the master who sits at the head of the table and rules the feast or to some one who is "cock of the walk," i.e., master of the hens that roost with him. It has also been suggested that it is the word *oust*, "the turbulent part of a channel or firth occasioned by the meeting of rapid tides," but how this could be ruled is not easily seen. Another suggestion is that it is *roadst* or council. This would be most appropriate provided any authority could be produced for the word *roadst*

rob. To plunder In Oth I, 1, 87, the expression 'Zounds, su, you're robb'd, for shame, put on your gown, as it is found in the *g a* text, reads, *Su, y'are rob'd, for shame put on your Gowne*, in the F1 * As found in the F1 there seems to be a pun upon "robb'd" and "rob'd," which is lost in the modern reading. The admonition —*put on your Gowne*, lends force to this. Theobald thinks that *gown* does not mean a nightgown but his senatorial gown *cf. toga*. This would be as much as to say Put on your senatorial dignity and powers

In a note communicated to Dr Furness by the late Edwin Booth we are told that "Brabantio should be seen through the open window at his books or papers, this would account for his appearance, instead of his servants, at this 'terrible summons.' Iago should keep in shadow during this." It must seem desperately presumptuous for a mere amateur like myself to differ from two such high authorities, but surely they are not sustained by the context. Brabantio could not read his books and papers without a light, and yet the first thing he does after he realises the situation, is to ask for a taper. Why should he order the serv-

* The "Cambridge Shakespeare," which professes to give all important *variorum* readings reads "robb'd" and makes no note of the reading of the F1

ants to "strike on the tinder" if he already had a lamp burning? And if he sat reading at his papers, he would have been dressed and Iago's joke about "robbing" and "tobing" would have fallen flat. I have no doubt that Sh. intended to have Brabantio in bed when Roderigo and Iago roused him. See *rouse* and *tinder*.

Robert Bigot, Earl of Norfolk, *dr p*
John

Robert Faulconbridge, *dr p* Lawful son
to Sir Robert Faulconbridge John
Robin, *dr p* Page to Sir John Falstaff
Wiv

Robin Goodfellow, *dr p* A fairy Mds
See *Puck*

Robin Hood. See *Hood, Robin*

robin - redbreast. A bird well known in Europe, but not an inhabitant of America, our robin not being a robin at all, but a thrush—the *Turdus migratorius* or migratory thrush. The English robin is known to ornithologists as the *Erythacus rubecula*. It is not quite as large as the English sparrow, being about $5\frac{1}{4}$ inches long and 9 inches in extent of wing, while the sparrow is 6 inches long and $9\frac{1}{8}$ inches in extent of wing. It has an olive-brown back and a red breast, the color of the latter being much brighter than that of our American robin. It is so great a favorite with all classes in Great Britain that it is looked upon as almost sacred, so that amongst the common people it is considered almost a crime to kill one. On the continent, however, it is regarded as a great delicacy for the table and is caught in enormous numbers by professional birdcatchers. It is a migratory bird, and on the approach of winter presses in myriads towards the south, although a certain number always remain in their old haunts, so that in the coldest winter they may be seen even in Scotland, where they approach the houses and become quite familiar. It is curious that this favorite bird is mentioned only three times in Sh. Gent II, 1, 21, 1HIV III, 1, 265, and Cym.

IV, 3, 224, where it is called the "ruddock" ("Raddocke" in F1). In the latter passage allusion is made to that common belief which is embodied in the ballad of *The Babes in the Wood*, and which holds that the ruddock or redbreast always covers with leaves or moss any dead body that it may find exposed.

In the passage in 1HIV III, 1, 265, referring to a *redbreast teacher*, a teacher or trainer of singing birds is undoubtedly meant. On this point, however, Marshall ("The Henry Living Shakespeare") says "Bullfinches are commonly taught to pipe, redbreasts rarely. We might have supposed the bullfinch to be the bird here meant, but *robin redbreast* is not, so far as I know, a name given to that bird."

It may be well to note here that the English names given to American plants and animals are often misleading to American readers. When the first English colonists landed here they saw a bird which appeared to resemble the robin of their old home, much larger in size, it is true, but with a reddish breast, and so they gave it the name of "robin." The grouse they called a pheasant, and a bird halfway between a partridge and a quail they sometimes called quail and sometimes partridge. Other names were misapplied, and if we wish to know with any approach to accuracy just which plant, bird, beast or fish is meant, the only way is to use the scientific name.

robustious Rough, stout, sturdy *Ham.*
III, 2, 10, *HV III*, 7, 159
rocked Shook, trembled. *Luer* 262.
Roderigo, *dr p* A Venetian gentleman
Oth

roe This word, as used by Mercutio *Rom* II, 4, 11, has afforded some fun if nothing else.

Lentilio Here comes Romeo, here

comes Romeo

Mercutio Without his roe, like a
dried herring

Here roe can scarcely mean anything

else than the roe of a fish. Dowden, in his edition of this play, gives the following interesting note on the passage "Seymour has the grotesque notion that Romeo without his roe is *meo* or *O, me!* a lover's sigh. Rolfe thinks *roe* may mean mistress (from the female deer) Why, has not some 'ingenious gentleman' said that *roe* stands for *Ro-saline*? 'A herring without a roe' is the crowning comparison of Menelaus with contemptible creatures put into Thersites' mouth. Troilus and Cressida, V, 1, 168 "

Rogers, *dr p* A Sicilian gentleman. Wint.

roguing Vagrant, roaming Per IV, 1, 97

roisting. Bullying, blustering Troil II, 2, 208

romage Bustle, turmoil Hml. I, 1, 107

That this word, as used in this passage, has the meaning we have given to it all the coms. aie agreed, but its origin is not so obvious. The words *roomage* and *rummage* are nautical terms almost equivalent to *stowage*. *Rumage* has acquired the sense of to turn over, to search, and this change of meaning is not greater than has occurred in the case of many other words. Various origins have been suggested, but none that seem to aid matters. It is just possible that the word, as here used, may be a variant of *roamage*, a roaming or running to and fro in the land.

Rome That this word was, sometimes at least, pronounced *room* is evident from John III, 1, 180, and Cæs. I, 2, 147

Romeo, *dr p* Son to Montague and lover and husband of Juliet Rom.

For note on fate of subordinate actors in this play, see *nurse*

rondure Circle Sonn. XXI, 8

ronyon A mangy, scabby creature (French, *rogneux*) Wiv IV, 2, 195, Mcb I, 3, 6

rood The crucifix. 2HIV III, 2, 3, Rom. I, 3, 36, Hml. III, 4, 14.

"It would appear that, at least in earlier times, the rood signified not

merely the cross, but the image of Christ on the cross" Dyce

rook, *n* A cheater, a thief Wiv I, 3, 2
(In bully-rook.)

rook, *v* To perch, to roost 3HVI V, 6, 47

rooky Misty, gloomy Perhaps full of rooks or crows Mcb III, 2, 51

rooted Learned by heart Cor. III, 2, 55

roots The word *roots*, as it occurs in

Hml. I, 5, 34, is *rots* in the Folios, and this has been followed in many modern eds. The Quatros have *rootes*. Either word makes sense, but *roots* seems the most forcible as well as the true reading. *Rotting* with ease does not convey as striking an idea as *rooting* with ease, and, as White remarks, the opposition of *roots* to *stir* in the next line also supports this reading

ropery. Probably the nurse's word for *roguey* Rom. II, 4, 154.

rope-tricks Roguery Shr I, 2, 112

It has been suggested this word is here confounded with rhetoric. Others explain it as "tricks such as are played by a rope-dancer". Malone says "Ropery or rope-tricks originally signified abusive language, without any determinate idea, such language as parrots are taught to speak". Another explanation is "tricks deserving the rope, that is, hanging". Why not deserving or calling for a whipping with a rope or rope's end? cf Err IV, 1, 16

roping Dripping HV IV, 2, 48 cf down-roping

Rosalind, *dr p* Daughter to the banished duke As.

Rosaline, *dr p* A lady attending on the Princess of France LLL.

Rosaline Romeo's first love Rom. II, 3, 44, and elsewhere She was probably a Capulet (Rom. I, 2, 72), as her name was on the list of Capulet's invitations See *ote*

rosemary This plant was considered as a symbol of remembrance, and used at weddings and funerals. At weddings it was usual to dip the rosemary in the cup, and drink to the health of the newly-married couple. Sometimes it

made a garnish for the meats Rosemary was also carried at funerals, probably for its odour, and as a token of remembrance of the deceased, which custom is noticed as late as the time of Gay, who refers to it in his *Pastoral Durge Naus*. Dekker, in *The Wonderful Year*, has "Death iudely lay with her and spoild her of a maidenhead * * * the rosemary that was washt in sweete water to set out the Buriall is now wet in teares to furnish her buriall" Rolfe quotes from Sir Thomas More "I lett it run alle over my garden walls, not onlie because my bees love it, but because tis the herb sacred to remembrance, and therefore to friendship, whence a sprig of it hath a dumb language that maketh it the chosen emblem at our funeral wakes and in our buriall gronnds"

It was said to have the power of strengthening the memory

Rosencrantz, dr p A courtier Hml roses In Hml III, 2, 288, with two provincial roses on my razed shoes, Hamlet is, of course, speaking of the ornamental shoe-ties called roses, consisting of ribands gathered into large knots Dyce A great deal has been said in this connection about the different kinds of roses, but such discussion is out of place here Hunter, "New Illustrations," Vol II, p 254, says "The wearing of roses in the shoes was a fashion or, rather, folly of the times, it was carried to such an extreme The roses may be seen in many portraits of the distinguished men of that age The fashion is thus noticed by Peacham in - *The Truth of Our Times*, 1638, in the chapter Of Following the Fashions 'A sempstress in Holboun told me that there are shoo-ties which go under the name of roses from thirty shillings to three, four and five pounds the pair ' Yet, a gallant of the time not long since payed thirty pounds for a pair'

The Clarendon Press eds quote Randle Holme, "Academy of Armorie" "Pinked or raised shooes have the over

leathers grain part cut into Roses or other devices "

Ross, dr p A Scottish nobleman Mcb Ross, Lord, d^r p A partisan of Bolingbroke RII

rote. To read by rote (Rom II, 3, 88), is to repeat phrases learned by heart, but without intelligence or understanding The friar tells Romeo that Rosaline knew that his love for her was a mere mechanical passion as was clearly shown by his sudden change

rother An ox or other bovine An old English word, now obsolete It occurs but once in Sh, Tim IV, 3, 12 The reading in the F1 is *It is the Pastour lards, the Brothe's sides* This, as it stands, is nonsense, but it was changed to *It is the pastur e lards the r other's sides*, and this has been adopted in all recent eds That the word rother in this sense was familiar to Sh cannot be doubted There was a "Rother Market" in Stratford, and out of it led "Rother Street" The word is also found in many compounds, as *Rotherham* *Rutherford* is probably a variant of *Rotherfor d* or *cattlefor d*—fords in the olden time being notable places and giving names to villages, cities and even private mansions, e g, *Abbotsfor d* In an old dictionary (Baret's "Alvearie") we find "the Dewlap of a rudder-beast, hanging downe vnder the necke"

Rotherham, Thomas, d^r p Archbishop of York. RIII

rough-cast A kind of plaster formed of lime and gravel, made quite thin by water and dashed against the wall to which it adheres and soon hardens Mids III, 1, 71

round, n A crown Mcb I, 5, 20

round, adj Unceremonious; plain-spoken HV IV, 1, 216, Hml III, 1, 191, Lr I, 4, 58

To be round with — to speak plainly to Err II, 1, 82, Tr, II, 3, 104

round, v To grow round, euphemistically — to advance in pregnancy Wmt II, 1, 16

roundel A dance in a circle Mids. II, 2, 1

roundly Plainly, directly As V, 3, 12
 roundure Round, circle John II, 1, 259
 rouse, n 1 A bumper, a copious draught
 of liquor Hml. I, 2, 127, do I, 4, 8,
 Oth. II, 3, 68
 2. A carouse, a drinking bout Hml
 II, 1, 58

In a note on Massinger's *The Duke of Milan*, Gifford tells us that "a rouse was a large glass, 'not past a pint,' as Iago says, in which a health was given, the drinking of which by the rest of the company formed a *carouse*. Barnaby Rich is exceeding angry with the inventor of the custom, which, however, with a laudable zeal for the honour of his country, he attributes to an Englishman, who, it seems, 'had his brains beat out with a pottle-pot' for his ingenuity. There could be no *rouse* or *carouse* unless the glasses were emptied. In process of time, both these words were used in a laxer sense. They are used in their primal and appropriate signification in 'I've ta'en, since supper, a rouse or two too much,' etc. *Knight of Malta*." And Gifford alleges that the word has a fixed and determinate sense, and that Johnson and Steevens are wrong in defining it otherwise. But in this Gifford is surely mistaken. There was nothing definite about either a rouse or a carouse, the one was simply a drinking bout and the other a large, but indefinite draught, otherwise there could not have been a "little one." Oth. II, 3, 68. Skeat says "I have little doubt that the original sense was simply 'noise' or 'up roar'"

rouse, v To awaken, to start game in hunting 3HVI V, 1, 65, RIL II, 3, 128 Rolfe tells us that in the passage in Oth. I, 1, 69 *Call up her father, Rouse him make after him, poison his delight, Proclaim him in the streets*, "the first *him* refers to Brabantio, the second to Othello." Upon which Furness remarks "Which is true if we follow Dr Johnson's punctuation. But I prefer to follow F1, where clearly Othello alone is referred

to in both cases * * * The main idea is to rouse and disturb Othello and poison his delight" Rolfe's punctuation differs both from the F1 and Dr Johnson's ed. Edwin Booth favored the interpretation given by Rolfe. See *rob Rousillon, Count of, dr p Bertram. All's.*

Rousillon, Countess of, dr p Mother to Bertram All's.

rout 1 A mob, a crowd Err III, 1, 101, Cæs I, 2, 78

2 A brawl Oth II, 3, 212

royal A gold coin of the value of ten shillings (about \$2.50). Hence Falstaff's saying *Thou camest not of the blood royal, if thou darest not stand for ten shillings* 1HIV I, 2, 157. Also in 1HIV II, 4, 320 "Give him as much as will make him [the nobleman] a royal man," the pun is between *noble* (6s. 8d.) and *royal* (10s) See *noble*

royal merchant. Commenting on Merch. IV, 1, 29, Warburton tells us that "we are not to imagine the word *royal* to be only a ranting sounding Epithet. It is used with great propriety, and shows the Poet well acquainted with the history of the People whom he here brings upon the stage. For when the French and the Venetians, in the beginning of the thirteenth century, had won Constantinople, the French, under the emperor Henry, endeavoured to extend their conquests into the provinces of the Grecian empire on the Terra Firma, while the Venetians, who were masters of the sea, gave liberty to any subject of the Republic who would fit out vessels to make themselves masters of the isles of the Archipelago, and other maritime places, and to enjoy their conquests in sovereignty, only doing homage to the Republic for their several principalities. By virtue of this licence the Sanudo's, the Justiniani, the Grimaldi, the Summaripo's and others, all Venetian merchants, erected principalities in several places of the Archipelago (which their descendants enjoyed for many generations) and

As Phæton would whip you to the west,
And bring in Cloudie night immedi-
ately
Spread thy close Curtaine Loue-per-
forming night,
That run aways eyes may winkle,
and Romeo
Leape to these armes, intalkt of and
vnsene

The comments on this word may be divided into two classes. Those which seek to explain the text as it stands and those which suggest an emendation. Of the latter there is a very large number—between thirty and forty. We give some of them, omitting the originators' names as this would occupy too much space. These are specimens curious, *Cynthia's, enemies', envious, in no ways, Luna's, neighbouring, noon-day's, renomy's, ribald's, roaving, rude day's, rumourous, Rumour's, run-about's, runagates', run astray's, runaway spies, run-i-th'-ways', soon day's, sun awake's, sun away's, sun-awairy, sunny day's, sun-weary's, surveyor's, Titan's, unawares, unwary, Urianus, Veronese, wandering, wary ones', yonder*

Most of these emendations speak for themselves, that is, to say, the line of thought which led their authors to put them forth is quite obvious.

The first ed. who attempted an explanation of the passage as it stands was Warburton, and as his interpretation has been adopted by several prominent eds. and coms., including the latest and one of the ablest (Prof. Downen), we quote it *verbally* from Warburton's ed. of 1747. He says

"That runaways eyes may wink
What runaways are these, whose eyes
Juliet is wishing to have stopt? *Macbeth* we may remember, makes an invocation to Night much in the same strain

Come seeling Night,
Scarf up the tender eye of pitiful day,
etc

So *Juliet* here would have Night's darkness obscure the great eye of the

day, the Sun, whom considering in a poetical light as *Phæbus*, drawn in his carr with fiery-footed steeds, and posting thro' the heavens, she very properly calls him, with regard to the swiftness of his course, the *Runaway*. In the like manner our Poet speaks of the Night in *The Merchant of Venice*

For the close night doth play the Runaway [Merch II, 6, 17]

To which note Johnson (1765) appends the remark "I am not satisfied with this emendation, yet have nothing better to propose." In the same year Heath published his "Revisal of Shakespeare's Text," in which he protested very strongly against Warburton's explanation and offered "Rumour's" as an emendation.

In the elaborate *resumé* of the subject appended by Dr. Furness to his ed. of *Romeo and Juliet*, the earliest note from Steevens is dated 1773, but as early as 1765 Steevens contributed the following note to the Appendix to the eighth vol. of Johnson's edition. "I am no better satisfied with Dr. Warburton's emendation than the present editor, but tho' I have none I have a good opinion of, to propose in its room, will yet offer at an explanation. *Juliet* wishes the night may be so dark that none of those who are obliged to *run away* in it, on some account or other, may meet with *Romeo*, and know his person, but that he may

Leap to her arms untalk'd of and un-
seen

The *i unaway* in this place cannot be the sun, who must have been effectually gone before night could *spread its curtain*, and such a wish must have taken place before the eyes of these *i un-aways* could be supposed to winkle.

The "Revisal" reads, *That Rumour's eyes may winkle*, and he might have supported his conjecture from the figure of *Fame*, i.e., *Rumour*, as described by Virgil,

Tot vigiles oculi subter, etc

And yet this is but a *conjecture*, though

a very ingenious one." Neither this note nor a synopsis of it appears in the Variorum of 1821, but it is substantially the explanation adopted by Schm. and Rolfe, who credits it to Hunter. It is also adopted by Marshall in "The Henry Irving Shakespeare."

In his "Shakespeare's Scholar" (1854) Grant White suggested "Rumour" for "runaway," and defended it by reminding us of "the vital importance of the secrecy of Juliet's nuptials," and that "Romeo might be seen entering her chamber window by no one who would talk of or rumor it." But in his ed. of 1858 he adopts Warburton's explanation, and in his review of Schm. "Lexicon" he says "Of all the many unacceptable and needless explanations of this word (of which I myself once furnished one), Dr Schmidt adopts that which is the most unacceptable, one presenting an idea which it is quite impossible that Shakespeare should have had in mind 'people who ramble about the streets at night to spy out the doings of others.' The inconsistency of this meaning with the context is manifest at a glance. These people (to whom it would be absurd to apply the term *run away*) ramble about the streets at night, they need night for their occupation, and therefore, we are asked to believe, Juliet prays for *night to come* and prays for it 'that runaways eyes may wink,' i.e., because the darkness which is the necessary condition of their eavesdropping, and which they desire, will surely cause them to go to sleep. Moreover, Juliet cared for, thought of, no one who might be in the streets. She knew well enough that she was secure against all such spying. The Capulet mansion was no street-side house to be spied into by any passer by. Juliet's window, her balcony, her loggia, were separated from all that by a garden and a wall; at Romeo's passing of which Shakespeare makes her wonder. This explanation given in the 'Lexicon' is the most futile of all which have been

elicited by this passage. Juliet's runaway is merely the sun."

Mr Halpin wrote an elaborate article to prove that the runaway is Cupid. Douce thinks that the runaway is Juliet herself, who has *run away from her duty*. Various other explanations have been offered, but the great majority of coms. seem to be divided between those of Warburton and Stevens—the sun and observers in the streets. In the latter case *runaways* = runagates, *q v* *runagate*. A vagabond RIII IV, 4, 465

So defined by Schm., followed by Rolfe. That the word is now used almost wholly in this sense is certain, but in Sh. time it seems to have been almost synonymous with *runaway*, and in the four passages in which it occurs in the plays it may bear the meaning of "one who runs away" quite as well as that of vagabond. And in "A New General English Dictionary," by Rev Thomas Dyche (1735), *runagate* and *runaway* are given as synonyms and defined as "a dissenter, a rover, or wanderer." And in Rom. III, 5, 90, *runagate* evidently means "one who has run away." Even in RIII IV, 4, 465, it seems to me that "white liver'd runagate" means a coward who has run away rather than one who is a mere vagabond or wanderer.

Runagate is a corruption of *renegade*, which is derived from low Latin *renegatus*, to deny again, hence = an apostate, a deserter. It is remarkable that when *renegade* had been corrupted into *runagate*, we borrowed the word over again, in the form *renegade*, from Spanish *renegado*. It is a pity we could not do without it altogether! *Sicut*

The other passages in which *runagate* occurs are Cym I, 6, 17, and IV, 2, 62, running banquet. In the original use, a hasty refreshment. In HVIII I, 1, 12, the sense is obviously lascivious. In HVIII V, 4, 71, it is a *Lieg & rum* for a whipping.

A "H-Lao in plant. 145

thereby became truly and properly *royal merchants*, which, indeed, was the title generally given them all over Europe. Hence the most eminent of our own merchants (while public spirit resided amongst them and before it was aped by faction) were called *royal merchants*;"

Upon this, Johnson remarks "This Epithet was in our Poet's time more striking and better understood, because Gresham was then commonly dignified with the title of the *royal merchants*" (*sic*)

To which Hunter in his "New Illustrations," Vol I, p 303, adds "Warburton does not appear to have caught the precise effect of the term 'A royal merchant, in the middle ages, was a merchant who transacted business for a sovereign of the time'"

roynish Paltry, mangy, scabby (French *rogneux*) As II, 2, 8

rub, n. A term used in the game of bowls, an impediment John III, 4, 128, RII III, 4, 4; HV II, 2, 183, Cor III, 1, 60

In "British Rural Sports," by Stonehenge, in the article on the game of bowls, *rub* is thus defined "Rub or set—When a jack or bowl, in its transit, strikes or touches any object or thing on the green which alters or impedes its motion. * * * If a running bowl before it has reached the parallel of the jack do rub or set on any person (not of the playing party), or on a bowl or jack belonging to another party, it can be played again" So that the meaning of *rub*, in this connection, is "to come into contact with any obstacle animate or inanimate" Swift has, "without rub or interruption," and Stanhurst makes the following comparison "Like a bowle that runneth in a smooth allie, without any rub"

rub, v. In the passage, *rub on and kiss the mistress* (Troil. III, 2, 52), "The allusion is to bowling What we now call the jack seems, in Shakespeare's time, to have been termed the mistress A bowl that kisses the jack or mistress,

i.e., remains touching the jack, is in the most advantageous position. *Rub on* is a term at the same game" Malone

rubious Red like a ruby Tw I, 4, 32.

ruddock. The robin redbreast Cym. IV,

2, 224. See *robin redbreast*

rudesby. A rude fellow Shr III, 2, 10,

Tw IV, 1, 55

rue A bushy, woody plant known to botanists as *Ruta graveolens* As rosemary was a symbol of remembrance, so rue was a symbol of grace Hence the allusion in Wint IV, 4, 74. It was called "herb of grace" in Sh time, thus we find in Cotgrave "Rue f, Rue, Hearbe Grace" And in RII. III, 4, 104, we find

Here in this place,
I'll set a bank of rue, sour herb of
grace

Rue, even for ruth, here shortly shall
be seen

In the remembrance of a weeping
queen

Why it was called "herb o' grace," and especially why called "herb o' grace o' Sundays," has been the subject of much discussion. Warburton (probably following Jeremy Taylor), in a note on Hml IV, 5, 181, tells us that "Herb of grace is the name the country people give to Rue And the reason is because that herb was a principal ingredient in the potion which the Romish priests used to force the possessed to swallow down when they exorcised them. Now, these exorcisms being performed generally on a Sunday, in the church before the whole congregation, is the reason why she says, we call it *herb of grace o' Sundays*" On the other hand, Malone (Variorum of 1821, Vol. VII, p 422) objects to this on the ground that "Herb of grace was not the *Sunday name*, but the *everyday name of rue*" And he further says "Ophelia only means, I think, that the Queen may, with peculiar propriety on *Sundays*, when she solicits pardon for that crime which she has so much occasion to *rue* and repent of, call her *rue herb of grace*" But it

seems hardly likely that Ophelia, even though mad, would have thus insulted "the beauteous majesty of Denmark."

On the question of the queen's wearing it "with a difference," much has been written. The term is one in heraldry (see *difference*), but whether so used here or not may be doubted. Steevens explains it thus "You, madam (says Ophelia to the queen), may call your rue by its Sunday name, *herb of grace*, and so wear it with a *difference* to distinguish it from mine, which can never be anything but merely *rue*, i.e., sorrow." Skeat makes the following note "There is no difficulty here if we do not force the words into some heraldic phrase. It merely means this I offer you *rue*, which has two meanings it is sometimes called *herb of grace* and in that sense I take some for myself, but with a slight difference of spelling it means *ruth*, and in that respect it will do for you. This explanation is not mine—it is Shakespeare's own. See RII III, 4, 105 [quoted above]." But in the passage from RIL, referred to by Skeat, there is no reference to "difference." Schm gives the following explanation "with a difference, because you are old and I am young," and he then gives a note on the supposed therapeutic effects of *rue*.

It seems to me, however, that the expression is derived from heraldry. Ophelia and the queen were both to wear *rue*, and as their social positions were vastly different, Ophelia apologises to the queen for seeming to place herself on a level with majesty by suggesting that she wear it with a difference.

Much has been said about the letter of Edward Alleyn to his wife in which he speaks of "rue and herbe of grace," and in the reply of his parents they speak of using "wormwode and rewe." This would seem to imply that *wormwood* was known as "herb of grace," but this may be a mistake on the part of Alleyn's parents. We all know how ready such people are to make mistakes

in these matters, and Ophelia herself says, "we may call it [rue] herb of grace." That *rue* was used for such purposes is shown by Warburton's quotation from Sandys "At Grand Caïo there is a species of *rue* much in request with which the inhabitants perfume themselves, not only as a preservative against infection, but as very powerful against evil spirits."

ruffle To be boisterous. Lr II, 4, 304.
Rugby, Jack, dr p Servant to Dr Caius
Wiv

rug-headed Rough-headed. RIL II, 1,
157

ruinate To ruin. Lucr 944, 3HVI. V,
1, 83

rule Usually defined as behaviour, conduct. Tw II, 3, 133

Nares, referring to this passage says "Apparently put for behaviour or conduct, with some allusion perhaps to the frolics called mis-rule." Dyce believes it is equivalent to revel, noisy sport. See *night-rule*. The word *night-rule* has been supposed to be a contraction of *night-revel*, which in Sh time would be printed *night-reuel*. Halliwell quotes the old statutes of London given by Stowe "No man shall, after the hour of nine at the night, keep any rule whereby any such sudden outcry be made in the still of the night, as making any affray, etc."

rump-fed There has been great diversity of opinion in regard to the meaning of this word. Some say it means pampered, others, fed on offal. Mcb I, 3, 6.
Rumour, dr p As a Prologue 2HIV

run-away's This word, as it occurs in Rom III, 2, 6, has been a puzzle to the critics. Furness, in the "New Variorum," fills twenty-eight royal 8vo pages of fine type with a condensed account of the various emendations and annotations that have been made on it. In the F1. the passage reads as follows

*Iul Gallop apace, you fiery-footed
steedes
Towards Phæbus lodging such a
Wagoner*

As Phaeton would whip you to the west,
And bring in Cloudie night immedi-
ately
Spread thy close Curtaine Loue-per-
forming night,
That run awayes eyes may wincke,
and Romeo
Leape to these armes, vntalkt of and
vnseene

The comments on this word may be divided into two classes Those which seek to explain the text as it stands and those which suggest an emendation Of the latter there is a very large number—between thirty and forty We give some of them, omitting the originators' names as this would occupy too much space These are specimens curious, *Cynthia's, enemies', envious, in no ways, Luna's, neighbouring, noon-day's, r enemy's, r ibald's, roavinge, rude day's, rumourous, Rumour's, run-about's, runagates', run astri ay's, runaway spies, un-i-th'-ways', soon day's, sun awake's, sun away's, sun-away, sunny day's, sun-weary's, surveyor's, Titan's, unawares, unwary, Uranus, Veronese, wandering, wary ones', yonder*

Most of these emendations speak for themselves, that is, to say, the line of thought which led their authors to put them forth is quite obvious

The first ed who attempted an explanation of the passage as it stands was Warburton, and as his interpretation has been adopted by several prominent eds and coms, including the latest and one of the ablest (Prof Dowden), we quote it *verbatim* from Warburton's ed of 1747 He says

"That runaways eyes may wink
What runaways are these, whose eyes
Juliet is wishing to have stopt? *Macbeth* we may remember, makes an invocation to Night much in the same strain

Come seeling Night,
Scarf up the tender eye of pitiful day,
etc

So *Juliet* here would have Night's darkness obscure the great eye of the

day, the Sun, whom considering in a poetical light as *Phæbus*, drawn in his carr with *ste* y-footed steeds, and post-ing thro' the heavens, she very properly calls him, with regard to the swiftness of his course, the *Runaway* In the like manner our Poet speaks of the Night in *The Merchant of Venice*

*For the close night doth play the Run-
away* [Merch II, 8, 47]

To which note Johnson (1765) appends the remark "I am not satisfied with this emendation, yet have nothing better to propose" In the same year Heath published his "Revisal of Shakespeare's Text," in which he protested very strongly against Warburton's explanation and offered "Rumour's" as an emendment

In the elaborate *resume* of the subject appended by Dr Furness to his ed. of *Romeo and Juliet*, the earliest note from Steevens is dated 1773, but as early as 1765 Steevens contributed the following note to the Appendix to the eighth vol of Johnson's edition "I am no better satisfied with Dr Warburton's emendation than the present editor, but tho' I have none I have a good opinion of, to propose in its room, will yet offer at an explanation *Juliet* wishes the night may be so dark that none of those who are obliged to *run away* in it, on some account or other, may meet with *Romeo*, and know his person, but that he may

Leap to her arms untalk'd of and un-
seen

The *runaway* in this place cannot be the sun, who must have been effectually gone before night could *spread its curtain*, and such a wish must have taken place before the eyes of these *runaways* could be supposed to wink.

The "Revisal" reads, *That Rumour's eyes may wink*, and he might have supported his conjecture from the figure of *Fame*, i e., *Rumour*, as described by Virgil,

Tot vigiles oculi subter, etc

And yet this is but a *conjecture*, though

a very *ingenious* one." Neither this note nor a synopsis of it appears in the Variorum of 1821, but it is substantially the explanation adopted by Schm. and Rolfe, who credits it to Hunter. It is also adopted by Marshall in "The Henry Irving Shakespeare."

In his "Shakespeare's Scholar" (1854) Grant White suggested "Rumour" for "runaway," and defended it by reminding us of "the vital importance of the secrecy of Juliet's nuptials," and that "Romeo might be seen entering her chamber window by no one who would talk of or rumor it." But in his ed. of 1858 he adopts Warburton's explanation, and in his review of Schm. "Lexicon" he says "Of all the many unacceptable and needless explanations of this word (of which I myself once furnished one), Dr Schmidt adopts that which is the most unacceptable, one presenting an idea which it is quite impossible that Shakespeare should have had in mind 'people who ramble about the streets at night to spy out the doings of others.' The inconsistency of this meaning with the context is manifest at a glance. These people (to whom it would be absurd to apply the term *run-away*) ramble about the streets at night, they need night for their occupation, and *therefore*, we are asked to believe, Juliet prays for *night to come* and prays for it 'that runaways eyes may wink,' i.e., because the darkness which is the necessary condition of their eavesdropping, and which *they* desire, will surely cause them to *go to sleep*. Moreover, Juliet cared for, thought of, no one who might be in the streets. She knew well enough that she was secure against all such spying. The Capulet mansion was no street-side house to be pried into by any passer by. Juliet's window, her balcony, her loggia, were separated from all that by a garden and a wall, at Romeo's passing of which Shakespeare makes her wonder. This explanation given in the 'Lexicon' is the most futile of all which have been

elicited by this passage. Juliet's runaway is merely the sun."

Mr Halpin wrote an elaborate article to prove that the runaway is Cupid. Douce thinks that the runaway is Juliet herself, who has *run away from her duty*. Various other explanations have been offered, but the great majority of coms. seem to be divided between those of Warburton and Steevens—the sun and observers in the streets. In the latter case *runaways* = runagates, *q.v.* *runagate*. A vagabond RIII IV, 4, 465

So defined by Schm., followed by Rolfe. That the word is now used almost wholly in this sense is certain, but in Sh. time it seems to have been almost synonymous with *runaway*, and in the four passages in which it occurs in the plays it may bear the meaning of "one who runs away" quite as well as that of vagabond. And in "A New General English Dictionary," by Rev Thomas Dyche (1735), *runagate* and *runaway* are given as synonyms and defined as "a dissenter, a rover, or wanderer." And in Rom. III, 5, 90, *runagate* evidently means "one who has run away." Even in RIII IV, 4, 465, it seems to me that "white liver'd runagate" means a coward who has run away rather than one who is a mere vagabond or wanderer.

Runagate is a corruption of *renegade*, which is derived from low Latin *renegatus*, to deny again, hence = an apostate, a deserter. "It is remarkable that when *renegade* had been corrupted into *runagate*, we borrowed the word over again, in the form *renegade*, from Spanish *renegado*. It is a pity we could not do without it altogether" Sheat.

The other passages in which *runagate* occurs are Cym I, 6, 137, and IV, 2, 62. running banquet. In the original sense, a hasty refreshment. In HVIII I, 4, 12, the sense is obviously lascivious. In HVIII V, 4, 71, it is a slang term for a whipping

rush. A well-known plant Before

the general introduction of carpets, the floors of dwelling houses, even amongst the higher classes, were strewed with rushes Rom. I, 4, 36 It would also seem that for processions connected with great state occasions the pavements were strewed with rushes 2HIV V, 5, 1 *Man but a rush against Othello's breast* Oth V, 2, 270 Staunton tells us that this is an allusion to the mock tournaments, in which the combatants were armed with rushes in place of spears This has been generally accepted Perhaps it is correct

As Tib's rush for Tom's forefinger All's II, 2, 24 This probably refers to the practice of marrying with a rush ring This seems to have been common both in England and other countries Breval, in his "Antiquities of Paris," mentions it as a kind of espousal used in France by such persons as meant to live together in a state of concubinage, but in England it was scarce ever practised, except by designing men, for the purpose of corrupting those young women to whom they pretended love Hawkins As Tom is the man and Tib the woman, Hawkins suggested that it should be *Tom's rush for Tib's forefinger* But Mason tells us that it was the practice in former times for the woman to give the man a ring as well as for the man to give her one, and refers to the account given by the priest of Olivia's marriage in the last scene of *Twelfth Night*, in which he speaks of *interchangement of your rings* Besides, if we were to adopt the amendment of Sir J Hawkins, it is probable that we would have to change *forefinger*, as that is not the finger upon which the bride's ring is usually placed. For a discussion of the subject see Third Variorum, Vol X, p 370, and Brand's "Popular Antiquities" (Bohn's ed.), Vol II, p 107

rush aside, to To push aside. Rom III, 3, 23

rush-candle "A candle made of a rush dipped in tallow" Schmidt It would

be difficult to make a serviceable candle in that way The rush-candle or rush-light was made by using the pith of the rush (not the rush itself) for a wick This was dipped in the melted tallow or used in a mould. Rush-lights were in use in Great Britain up to the time of the discovery of kerosene oil Shr IV, 5, 14

rushling Mrs Quickly's form of *rustle* Wiv II, 2, 68

russet-pated. Grey-headed The word *russet* is still used in the sense of *grey* as descriptive of a variety of apple—the russet The *russet-pated chough* (Mids III, 2, 21) is undoubtedly the jackdaw, whose ear-covets and neck is *grey* Bennet suggested that for *russet-pated* we should read *russet-patted* or red-legged (French, *a pattes rousses*) The emendation was adopted by Wright in the Clarendon ed., but was abandoned by him after more mature consideration. See "The Henry Irving Shakespeare," Vol II, p 377

rust. In the *g u* text Rom V, 3, 169, part of the speech of Juliet reads *This is thy sheath [stabs herself], there rust and let me die* This is the reading of the Folios The First Quarto has *rest* for *rust*, and upon this Dyce remarks "In several earlier passages of the play, the 4to, 1597, alone supplies the true reading, and I suspect that here, too, it is right—I mean so far as it has 'rest' instead of 'rust' The former appears to me the more natural expression at such a moment, the thoughts of Juliet were not likely to wander away to the future rusting of the dagger, she only wishes it, by resting in her bosom as in its sheath, to give her instant death" Dyce's "Remarks," p 177

Grant White, in his "Shakespeare's Scholar," p 388, commenting on this passage, says "'There rust' is an obvious misprint for 'there rest,' which appears in the First Quarto, 1597" But in the notes to his listed ed. of Sh. he says, referring to this Quarto, "where 'rest'

has induced the supposition (to which, when I was green in judgment, I hastily agreed) that rust of the Quarto of 1599 and subsequent old copies is a misprint. Its best support is Mr Dyce's remark that 'at such a moment the thoughts of Juliet were not likely to wander away to the future rusting of the dagger.' But Juliet's thoughts do not wander, they go forward, though not to the literal end. Her imagination is excited, and looking beyond her suicidal act, she sees her dead Romeo's dagger, which would otherwise rust in its sheath, rust in her heart, and with fierce and amorous joy, she cries—'This is thy sheath, there rust, and let me die'" Clarke says "The expression, 'Oh, happy dagger,' though meaning 'Oh, happily-found dagger'" 'Opportune dagger' yet conveys an included sense that is in keeping with the word 'rest,' which also affords antithetical effect with 'let me die.' Poetically calling her bosom the 'sheath' to Romeo's dagger, 'rest' seems more in harmony than 'rust' with the image presented." Ruth. Pity RIL III, 4, 106, Cor I, 1, 203

rye A kind of grain well known in this country and on the continent of Europe, but not so well known in Great Britain. It is mentioned twice in the plays, while wheat is mentioned seven times under its own name and thirty-five times

under that of corn. See *corn*. It is mentioned under peculiar circumstances in the song sung by the two pages in As. V, 3

Between the acres of the rye,
With a hey and a ho, and a hey
nonino,
These pretty country folks would lie,
In spring time, the only pretty ring
time,
Etc., etc.

In regard to this, W Ridgeway, in "The Academy" for October 20, 1883, asks "Is there not here a reference to the ancient system of open-field cultivation? The corn-field being in the singular [see line 19] implies that it is the special one of the common fields which is under corn for the year. The common field being divided into acre-strips by balks of unploughed turf, doubtless on one of these green balks, 'Between the acres of the rye, These pretty country folk would lie'"

This calls to mind the old song "Coming Thro' the Rye," and the discussion as to whether the Rye there mentioned was a river or a rye-field? The weight of evidence in the case of the song, as modified by Burns, is for the river, but there seems to have been a very old, and somewhat indecent form of the song (now lost) in which the rye-field may have been meant. See *ring-time*



SABA. The queen of Sheba. HVIII. V, 5, 24. The name *Sheba* seems to have been unknown in English and Latin literature until after the translation of the Bible—*Saba* being the form previously used. It occurs frequently in the works of Marlowe, Peele and others. *Saba* was a kingdom in Yemen, in southwestern Arabia, and the person who came to visit Solomon was queen of

Sheba or *Saba*. Her name is unknown, but in the Koran she is called *Balkis* * She was said to be a descendant of Sheba, the grandson of Cush. See Genesis x, 7. Josephus, however, says that Sheba was the ancient name of the city of Meroe, and that the queen who visited Solomon came thence. It is generally believed that the Abyssinians

* This has a suspicious resemblance to *Basillissa*, the Greek for Queen.

are descended from a colony sent out from Sheba or Yemen, and the Abyssinians themselves have a tradition that after the return of their queen to her own country she bore a son to King Solomon, and that from him their present race of kings is descended.

sables. A rich kind of fur Hml IV, 7, 80 The passage in Hml III, 2, 137, *let the devil wear black, for I'll have a suit of sables*, has not been quite satisfactorily explained. It has been suggested that *sables* is another form of *sabell*, which means flame color or a fawn color, a good deal brightened with red. This, of course, would be a striking contrast to the black worn by the devil Capell thought that Hamlet simply expressed an intention to have an expensive and showy suit in opposition to the plain apparel usually worn during the period of mourning. The Clarendon Press eds think that there may be a quibble between *sables* (black garments) and robes trimmed with the fur of the sable.

sack A kind of wine. The name is supposed to be derived from the French *sec*, dry, and to have been applied to wines imported from Spain and the Canary Islands. It was a white wine and was frequently taken with sugar. Henderson says that "they probably came into favor in consequence of their possessing greater strength and durability, and being more free from acidity than the white wines of France and Germany, and owed their distinctive appellation to that peculiar sub-astringent taste which characterises all wines prepared with gypsum." That gypsum or sulphate of lime was added to the juice of grapes before fermentation seems to be well established, but it also seems to have been the practice of the lower classes of vintners to add lime to wine which were too acid for the taste of their customers. HHV II, 1, 17. It is quite probable that the lime was added in the form of a common lime stone (calcined lime) ground to a fine

powder. This would not only correct the acidity of the wine, but would give it "life" by the action of the carbonic acid gas which would be liberated.

Sackerson. The name of a famous bear at Paris Garden on the Bank side, probably named after his keeper Wiv I, 1, 30

Sacrament 1. The Eucharist RII I, 1, 130

2. To take the sacrament = to take an oath All's IV, 3, 156, RII IV, 1, 525, RIII V, 5, 18

sacred. 1 Hallowed, entitled to reverence Meas IV, 3, 150, Merch I, 3, 49, and elsewhere In the passage (Troll IV, 5, 134), *thy mother, my sacred aunt*, Steevens sees a Greekism, since "the Greeks give to an uncle the title of Sacred." And he further adds "This circumstance may tend to establish an opinion I have elsewhere expressed, that this play was not the entire composition of Shakespeare, to whom the Greekism before us was probably unknown." Rolfe quotes this without dissent, but I see no force in it, and it appears to be decidedly far-fetched, *sacred* here is probably = revered, a very common expression at the present day.

2. Accursed, damned (in the vulgar sense), or as a well known French dictionary explains *sacre*, "bloody." This is a Latinism which Malone illustrates by *aurea sacra famus*, the accursed hunger for gold. It literally means "devoted to a deity for destruction" Riddle

The expression in Tit. II, 1, 120, our *empress with her sacred wit To villainy and vengeance consecrate*, is thus explained in the Third Variorum, Vol XXI, 291, and this interpretation has been accepted by most critics, but Schlueter gives it the usual meaning (as in 1) and Rolfe advocates this view on the ground that it is "more in keeping with Aaron's character to consider this ironical than to explain it as a Latinism." But I think the context clearly

bears out this view, and besides, it was not only a Latinism, but a Gallicism sacrificial. Reverend, made as if to a god

in sacrificing Tim. I, 1, 81.

sacring bell A bell rung when the elements are consecrated at Mass. HVIII III, 2, 296

sad Serious. Gent. I, 3, 1, Err III, 1, 19, Ado II, 1, 358 *Telling the saddest tale* (Mids II, 1, 51) = telling the most grave or serious story

sadly Seriously Ado II, 3, 299, Rom I, 1, 207

sadness Seriousness. Ven. 807, Wiv III, 5, 125, Shr V, 2, 68

saffron, n. The plant *Crocus sativus* or autumnal crocus. The coloring matter is extracted from the stigmas of the flowers, and it takes over four thousand flowers to yield an ounce of the stigmas. The color is a deep yellow or orange, and it is still used to color confectionary, cakes and pies. Wint IV, 3, 48 In All's IV, 5, 2, the expression, *whose villanous saffron would have made all the unbaked and doughy youth of a nation in his color*, is thought by Warburton to be "an allusion both to the fashionable and fantastic custom of wearing yellow, and to that of colouring paste with saffron."

Sagittary. A terrible monster described in the mediæval romances of the Trojan war. He is represented as a Centaur, armed with a bow and arrows, and having eyes of fire which struck men dead. In 'The Three Destructions of Troy,' printed by Caxton, this "beste" is thus described. ' Beyonde the royalme of Amazonne came an aunciente kynge, wyse and dy screete, named Epystrophus, and brought a M [a thousand] knyghtes, and a mervayllouse beste that behynde the myddes was an horse and to fore, a man. This beste was heery like an horse, and had his eyen rede as a cole, and shotte well with a bowe. This beste made the Grekes sore aferde, and slew many of them with his bowe.' A more circumstantial account of this Sagittary is to

be found in Lydgate's "Auncient Historie." This is quoted in the Third Variorum, Vol. VIII, p 451. Also in Dyce's "Glossary," and Rolfe's ed of *Troilus and Cressida* Troil. V, 5, 14.

The Sagittary referred to in Oth I, 1, 159, has not been clearly identified. Knight says "This is generally taken to be an inn. It was the residence at the arsenal of the commanding officers of the navy and army of the republic. The figure of an archer, with his drawn bow, over the gates, still indicates the place. Probably Shakspere had looked upon that sculpture." Upon this Rolfe makes the following remarks (see his ed. of *Othello*, p 211) "The figure mentioned by K. is not 'over the gates,' but is one of four statues standing in front of the structure. It represents a man holding a bow (not 'drawn') in his hand, but is in no respect more conspicuous than its three companions. If S. was ever in Venice he probably saw the statue (if it is as old as the gateway, which was built in 1460), but we cannot imagine why it should suggest to him to call the place the *Sagittary*. That word means, not an ordinary archer, but a *Centaur* with a bow, as in the familiar representations of the Zodiacial sign Sagittarius. This is its sense in the only other passage in which S. uses it (Troil V, 5, 14) 'The dreadful Sagittary,' etc. That the *Sagittary* in the present passage cannot be the Arsenal, is, however, sufficiently clear from I, 3, 121. The Arsenal was by far the largest and most prominent public building, or collection of buildings, in all Venice, its outer walls being nearly two miles in circuit. To suppose that anybody in the employ of the government would need the help of Iago in finding the place is absurd." Dr Rolfe evidently speaks from personal observation. Besides, if the *Sagittary* had been the residence of the commanding officers, surely Cassio would not have asked Iago "Ancient, what makes he here?" I, 2, 49 Verity, in "The Henry Irving

Shakespeare," has the following note "I may mention, too, an incidental point of evidence, *viz.*, that Coryat, in his 'Crudities,' gives a minute and detailed account of the Arsenal, and had the *Sagittary* formed a portion of the latter, it would hardly have passed without mention. Perhaps, after all, the name was a mere invention on the part of Shakespeare, in which case it is a thousand pities that he has not had the satisfaction of laughing at the tortures to which he unwittingly subjected generations of editors."

The name is not found in any list of the inns of Venice of that day, so it probably existed only in the imagination of Shakespeare

sain. Said LLL III, 1, 83 This archaic form of the word is used by Armado for the sake of the rhyme

salad, n. Raw herbs, dressed with salt, etc., to make them savory, and generally with fragrant and piquant herbs to add to their flavor All's IV, 5, 15, Hml II, 2, 462 The meaning in this passage is that there was no "high seasoning of loose ribaldry and luscious double meanings" in the play (*Heath*) See *sallet*

salad, adj. Unripe, green Ant I, 5, 75

Salanio, dr p Friends to Antonio and Salarino. ; Bassanio Merch

Salerio, dr p A messenger from Venice Merch

sale work "Those works that nature makes up carelessly and without exactness The allusion is to the practice of mechanics, whose work *bespoke* is more elaborate than that which is made up for chance customers, or to sell in quantities to retailers, which is called *sale-work*" Warburton As III, 5, 43

sallad. So spelled by Schm See *salad*

sallet 1 A close-fitting helmet or head-piece 2HVI IV, 10, 12

2 Salad or savory herbs dressed raw for food In Hml. II, 2, 462, this word evidently means stirring passages or, perhaps, ribaldries Pope suggested *salt* as the true reading, and this has been

adopted by some on the ground that salt gives a high flavor and also that it has the double meaning of licentious cf Oth II, 1, 244 See *salt*. Moreover, Balet, in his Dictionary defines salt as "a pleasaunt and merrie word that maketh folks to laugh and sometimes plucketh" The *g a* text reads *sallets*, and the meaning usually adopted is that given under *salad*, q v **Salisbury, Earl of, dr p** William Long-sword John

Salisbury, Earl of, dr p A Yorkist HV, 1HVI and 2HVI

Salisbury, Earl of, dr p RII.

salt, n. 1. Flavor, spirit Wiv II, 3, 50

2. Tears Cor V, 6, 93, Lr IV, 6, 199, cf also John V, 7, 45, and Hml I, 2, 154

In Gent III, 1, 369, the cover of the salt hides the salt, this word evidently has two meanings, the salt itself and the salt-cellar Malone (Third Variorum, Vol IV, p 86) tells us that "the ancient English salt-cellar was very different from the modern, being a large piece of plate, generally much ornamented, with a cover to keep the salt clean There was but one salt-cellar on the dinner-table, which was placed near the top of the table, and those who sat below the salt were, for the most part, of an inferior condition to those who sat above it." Hence the expression "placed above the salt"

A man of salt (Lr IV, 6, 199) = a man of tears

salt, adj. 1. Preserved in salt, old, as distinct from new and fresh Wiv I, 1, 22 Schm defines "salt fish" in this passage as "a fish from salt water," a strange misconception. This is not the meaning of the word as commonly used by English-speaking people, and it spoils the humor of the saying

2 Sharp, bitter Troil I, 3, 371

3. Lecherous Meas V, 1, 406, Oth II, 1, 244, Ant II, 1, 21

The two words *salt* = saline, and *salt* = lecherous are entirely different words from entirely distinct roots. Of their separate origin there can be no

doubt, and they furnish another illustration of the remarks made on this point under *pregnant*, *q v*

saltiers. Satyrs or hairy men. Wint IV, 4, 334.

"A dance of satyrs was no unusual entertainment in the middle ages. At a great festival celebrated in France, the king and some of the nobles personated satyrs dressed in close habits, tufted or shagged all over to imitate hair. They began a wild dance, and in the tumult of their merriment one of them went too near a candle and set fire to his satyr's garb, the flame ran instantly over the loose tufts and spread itself to the dress of those that were next him, a great number of the dancers were cruelly scorched, being neither able to throw off their coats nor extinguish them. The king had set himself in the lap of the dutchess of Burgundy, who threw her robe over him and saved him" Johnson

For a more elaborate account of these frolics, illustrated with a curious engraving, see Third Variorum, Vol. XIV, p 371.

saltiness. Flavor, effect. 2HIV I, 2, 112
salve. In LLL III, 1, 75, *et seq*, there is a good deal of punning over *salve*, an ointment, and *salvé*, a salutation or farewell. The learned Dr Farmer remarks on this "I can scarcely think that Shakespeare had so far forgotten his little school-learning as to suppose the Latin verb *salvé* and the English substantive, *salve*, had the same pronunciation, and yet without this the quibble cannot be preserved." But the pun seems to have been common in Sh. time. Steevens notes that "the same quibble occurs in *Aristippus*, or *The Jovial Philosopher* (1630)

Salve, Master Simplicius.

Salve me, 'tis but a surgeon's complement.

Costard seems to think that enigma, riddle and l'envoy all mean various kinds of salve. See *plantain* and *l'envoy Samingo*. A contraction of Saint Dom-

ingo, the patron saint of drinkers 2HIV V, 3, 77

Sampson, *dr p* Servant to Capulet Rom.

sand-bag. "As according to the old laws of duels, knights were to fight with the lance and sword so those of inferior rank fought with an ebon staff or battoon, to the further end of which was fixed a bag crammed hard with sand. To this custom Hudibras has alluded in these humorous lines

Engag'd with money bags as bold
As men with sand bags did of old "

Warburton

This mode of fighting is described in 2HVI II, 3

sand-blind Half-blind, purblind. Merch. II, 2, 37

This word is hyphenated in the *g a* text as well as the F1. But in high-gravel blind, high and gravel are hyphenated, but not gravel and blind. In the F1 it is *high gravel blonde*, some eds *high-gravel-blind*. The word sand-blind is in common use in Scotland, stone-blind is a common expression wherever the English language is spoken, and Launcelot finds a degree between these—gravel-blind. Hales thinks that sand blind means *half-blind* (Anglo-saxon, *sam*), but this is not probable. More likely it signifies a condition of the sight resembling that blinking state caused by sand getting into the eyes.

sanded Of a sandy color, explained by some as, marked with yellow spots. Mids IV, 1, 126

Sands, Lord, *dr p* HVIII.

sans. French for *without* Thus, in Tp I, 2, 97, we have *sans limit* — without bound. Nares tells us that "a general combination seems to have subsisted among all our poets to introduce this French word, certainly very convenient for their verse, into the English language, but in vain, the country never received it, and it has always appeared as an exotic, even though the elder poets Anglicized its form into *saunce* or gave it the English pronunciation."

* * * It seems to have been generally pronounced as an English word and not with the French sound. Shakespeare, who used it four times in one line, must strongly have felt the want of a mono-syllable bearing that sense *Sans teeth, sans eyes, sans taste, sans everything*. As II, 7, 166 It seems, indeed, quite impossible to substitute any equivalent expressions, in the place of this very energetic line " He then goes on and gives seven instances of its use by contemporary writers Oth. I, 3, 64. The line, *Sans sans, I pray you* (LLL. V, 2, 416), means leave out the *sans*, your love is not without crack or flaw.

sarcenet, { A fine, thin silk stuff, plain *sarcenet.* { or twilled, especially valued for its softness Troil. V, 1, 36

In the passage, *And givest such sarcenet surely for thy oaths* (1HIV III, 1, 256), *sarcenet* means delicate, soft, affected. Schm. explains it as meaning "such as becomes a mercer's wife," but this does not exactly correspond to the idea involved.

Satis quod sufficit Latin for *enough is sufficient*, or, as the proverb goes, "enough is as good as a feast" LLL. V, 1, 1

Saturn The oldest of the gods, known in Greek mythology as *Cronos* (Time). He was the son of *Uranus* (Heaven) and *Ge* (the Earth), and was the father of *Jupiter* (*Zeus*), *Neptune* (*Poseidon*), and *Pluto* (*Hades*). At the instigation of his mother, *Cronos* unmanned his father for having thrown the Cyclopes, who were likewise his children by *Ge*, into *Tartarus*. Out of the blood thus shed sprang up the *Erinnyes* or *Furies*. See *Furies*. When the Cyclopes were delivered from *Tartarus*, the government of the world was taken from *Uranus* and given to *Cronos*, who in turn was dethroned by *Zeus*, or *Jupiter*.

The Romans identified their god, *Saturn*, with *Cronos*, and the legend runs that he came to Italy during the reign of *Janus* and introduced agriculture and the habits of civilised life in

general His reign on earth was known as the Golden Age (see *age, golden*). Like many other mythical kings, he suddenly disappeared, the fable being that he had been removed to the abodes of the gods. A statue was erected to him, which was hollow and filled with oil, probably to denote the fertility of Latium in olives. He is represented as holding in his hand a crooked pruning knife, his feet being surrounded with a woollen ribbon. In the pediment of the temple of *Saturn* were seen two figures resembling *Tritons*, with horns, and whose lower extremities grew out of the ground.

The ancients assigned the seven known planets and seven metals to certain gods. The common names of the planets are the same as the names of the gods, but the common names of the metals and their relations to the planets are not so generally known. In the old alchemical system gold was *Sol*, the sun, silver was *Luna*, the moon, hence the salts of silver were called *lunar salts*, e.g., *lunar caustic*, or silver nitrate, the metal Mercury and the planet have the same common name, copper was *Venus*, and salts of copper were known as *Venerial salts* or *salts of Cyprus* (see *Paphos*), iron was *Mars*, and salts of iron were known to the old pharmacists as *martial salts*, tin was *Jupiter*, and salts of tin were called *joyful salts*, lead was *Saturn*, and even to-day, lead ointment is known as *Saturnine ointment*. Lead, being a dull, heavy metal, was supposed to correspond to the qualities of the planet, which is not very bright and of a dull, cold color. Hence, *Saturn* was the emblem of coldness and apathy. Sonn. XC VIII, 4, Cym. II, 5, 4, Tit. II, 3, 31. Among the astrologers *Saturn* was regarded as an evil planet. This is well set forth in a note by Dr. Furness on Ado I, 3, 12, in which he quotes from "Batman vpon Bartholome" as follows: "Saturnus is an euill willed Planet, colde and drie, a night Planet

and heauie And therefore by fables he is painted as an old man, his circle is most farre from the earth, and neuerthelesse it is most nofull to the earth. And for that he is far from the earth, he ful endeth not his course before 80. yeres. And greeueth more when he goeth backwards than when he goeth forth right * * * And therfore a child & other broodes, that be conceuied & come forth vnder his Lordship, dye, or have full euill qualties. For * * * he maketh a man browne and fowle, misdoing slowe, and heauie, eleinge [ailing ?] and sorie, seldom gladde and merrye or laughing " For the rest we must refer the reader to Dr Furness's admirable ed. of *Ado p 51.*

Saturninus, d, p Emperor of Rome
Tit

Satyr A creature generally represented as half man, half goat and of a very sensual expression *Hml. I, 2, 140*

The Satyrs were a class of beings in Greek mythology who are inseparably connected with the worship of Dionysus (Bacchus), and represent the luxuriant vital powers of nature. In their appearance they somewhat resembled goats or rams. The appearance of the satyrs is described by later writers as robust and rough, though with various modifications, but their general features are as follows. The hair is bristly, the nose round and somewhat turned upwards, the ears pointed at the top like those of animals, they generally have little horns or, at least, two horn-like protuberances, and at or near the end of the back there appears a little tail like that of a horse or goat. In works of art they are represented at different stages of life, the older ones, commonly called Seilens or Silens, usually have bald heads and beards, and the younger ones are termed Satyrs. All kinds of Satyrs belong to the retinue of Dionysus (Bacchus) and are always described as fond of wine, whence they often appear either with a cup or a thyrsus (see *Bacchus*) in their hand

They are devoted to every kind of sensual pleasure, whence they are seen sleeping, playing musical instruments or engaged in voluptuous dances with nymphs. Like all the gods dwelling in forests and fields, they were greatly dealed by mortals.

Later writers, especially the Roman poets, confound the Satyrs with the Pans and the Italian Fawns, and accordingly represent them with larger horns and goat's feet, although originally they were a quite distinct kind of beings, and in works of art, too, they are kept quite distinct. Satyrs usually appear with flutes, the thyrsus, syrinx, the shepherd's staff, cups or bags filled with wine. They are dressed with the skins of animals and wear wreaths of vine, ivy or fir. Representations of them are still very numerous, but the most celebrated in antiquity was the Satyr of Praxiteles at Athens

saucy 1 Wanton, lascivious *Meas II, 4, 45, All's IV, 4, 23*

2 Insolent, outrageous *Oth. I, 1, 139*
"Used in a stronger sense than merely malapert Compare *McB III, 4, 25*
*I am * * * bound in to saucy doubts and fears*" *Furness*

sawn. A maxim, a moral saying *As II, 7, 156, Hinl I, 5, 100, Lr II, 2, 167*
sawn. Sown. *Compl. 91* Not seen as Malone defines it. The forn is still used in Scotland and may be found in Burns

say. 1 A kind of silk. *2HVL IV, 7, 27*

2 Assay, taste, relish *Lr V, 3, 143*

Say, Lord, d, p *2HVL*

'sblood. A contraction of "God's blood" In some eds. the word is uniformly suppressed in obedience to a law passed in 1606 prohibiting the use of the name of God on the stage See *God* *1HIV I, 2, 82, Hml. II, 2, 384, Oth I, 1, 4*
scaffoldage The floor of the stage *Troil I, 3, 156*

scald. Bailey gives scale head or scurvy or scabby head. *HV V, 1, 5, Ant. V, 2, 215* See *scall*

scale To weigh, to measure. *Mens. III,*

1, 266, Cor II, 3, 257 Some make *scaled*, as it occurs in Meas III, 1, 266 = stripped of scales, unmasked

In Cor I, 1, 95, the word *stale*, as found in the *g a* text, is *scale* in the Folios To *stale*, of course, is to make old or threadbare For a discussion of *scale* in this connection, see the Rugby ed of *Coriolanus*, by Whitelaw

Scales, Lord, *dr p* Brother to Lady Gray 2HVI

scall. Usually explained as Evans's word for *scald*, *q v* Wiv III, 1, 123 Perhaps = puny, unfledged A *scall* is a dialect term for a young nestling

scamble. To struggle, to scramble for Ado V, 1, 94, John IV, 3, 146, HV V, 2, 218

scamels This word has given rise to pages of "conjectural emendations," and its meaning is still in doubt Seamews, limpets, staniels, etc., etc., have all been suggested Probably some rock-breeding bird was intended. Seamews are called *sea-mells* in some localities Tp II, 2, 176

scantling A small portion Troil I, 3, 341

Schm explains it as "a pattern, a sample" Verity says it "signifies not so much a 'sample' as 'a measure, proportion'" Properly, it means "a cut piece of timber" Malone quotes from Florio's translation of Montaigne's "Essays" "When the lion's skin will not suffice, we must add a scantling of the fox's"

scape A mutilated form of *escape* *Sheat* Still retained in the compounds *scapegoat*, *scapegrace* From the Latin *ex cappa*, out of one's cape or cloak. The word *scape* is frequently used by Sh Sometimes printed 'scape, but, as Skeat says, the apostrophe is unnecessary Tp II, 1, 146, Meas III, 2, 197, Mcb IV, 3, 234

scarf, v 1. To cover as with a bandage or scarf Mcb III, 2, 47 *cf* Rom. I, 4, 4

2. To decorate with flags and streamers Merch. II, 6, 15

3. To put on loosely like a scarf Hml V, 2, 13

Scarlet and John. These were two famous companions of Robin Hood. 2HIV V, 3, 107 In Wiv I, 1, 177, Falstaff addresses Bardolph and Nym as Scarlet and John, names which were quite appropriate as they were his companions in robbery Warburton says that the humour consists in the allusion to Bardolph's red face Perhaps

scarre. This is one of the words which have defied satisfactory explanation or emendation The passage is hopelessly corrupt We give a few of the proposed emendations and then leave it to our readers In the F1, All's. IV, 2, 38 and 39, read

I see that men make rope's in such a
scarre

That wee'l forsake ourselves Give
me that Ring "

Rowe suggested "make hopes in such affairs", Malone "make hopes, in such a scene", Mitford "make hopes in such a case", Halliwell "may cope's in such a sorte", Staunton "make hopes, in such a snare", Kinnear "have hopes, in such a cause" None of these is satisfactory

Scarus, *dr p* Friend to Antony Ant scathful Destructive, damaging Tw V, 1, 59

scene indivisable A play which observes unity of place, "poem unlimited" means a play which disregards the unities" Dowden

scholar. In Sh time this term usually meant one who spoke Latin In Hml I, 1, 42, on the appearance of the Ghost, Marcellus says *Thou art a scholar, speak to it, Horatio*, and the force of this speech lies in the fact that it has always been a vulgar notion that spirits and supernatural beings can only be spoken to with propriety or effect by persons of learning Thus Toby, in *The Night Walker*, by Beaumont and Fletcher, says

"It grows still longer,
'Tis steeple high now, and it sails
away, nurse,

Let s call the butler up, for he speaks
Latin,
And that will daunt the devil."

In like manner the honest Butler, in Mr Addison's *Dinner*, recommends the Steward to speak Latin to the Ghost in that play *Reed*.

In *Ado II*, I, 263, Benedick says of Beatrice *You shall find her the infernal Ate in good apparel I would to God some scholar would conjure her*. This follows the same line of thought. On this passage Furness quotes Tschischwitz "Evil spirits were not exorcised by the sign of the cross alone, but cried out to the exorciser the Latin hexameter *Signa te signa, temere me tangis et angis*, a verse which, being a palindrome [reading forwards and backwards alike], reveals its diabolic origin."

Boswell gives as a reason for this popular idea in regard to this use of Latin that it was "because the church service was in Latin." Third Variorum, Vol VIII, 145. But the general idea seems to be that it was because the exorcisms were in Latin.

school In several passages in the plays *school* is synonymous with *university*. As I, 1, 6, Hml. I, 2, 113 Verity, in a note on the first passage, tell us that, even in the seventeenth century, the birching of undergraduates was by no means unusual, and further states that at Oxford the whipping of students is a contingency for which the statutes still provide.

sconce, n 1 A fortification HV III, 6, 7b, Err II, 2, 37

2 The head. Err I, 2, 79, Hml. V, 1, 110

sconce, v To ensconce, to hide Hml. III, 4, 4. *I'll sconce me even here*. This is the reading in the *g a text*. In the Quartos and Folios it is *silence me*. The emendation is due to Hammer cf. WIV III, 3, 96 and 97. Some eds., however, retain "silence" and give strong reasons for so doing.

scot. Contribution, tax. 1HIV V, 4, 115. This word has the same origin as

shot (the reckoning at a tavern) *q v*, and has no reference to Scotland.

scored The meaning of this word, as it occurs in Oth. IV, 1, 130, is not very easily made out, chiefly because we have no connected context to guide us. Steevens (3rd Vol, IX, 420) says "To score originally meant no more than to cut a notch upon a tally, or to mark out a form by indenting it on any substance Spenser, in the first canto of his *Fairy Queen*, speaking of the Cross, says

"Upon his shield the like was also
scor'd."

But it was soon figuratively used for setting a *bland* or *mark* of disgrace on any one. "Let us score their backs," says Scarus in *Ant* and *Cleo*, and it is employed in the same sense on the present occasion."

To this Collier (2nd ed.) adds "The sense usually attached to the phrase has been Have you marked me like a beast, which you have made me by giving me horns." Johnson explains it thus "Have you made my reckoning? have you settled the term of my life?" Which Delius elaborates by saying "Othello applies to Desdemona Iago's words, 'you shall marry her,' and asks, 'Have you made out my reckoning? Are you finished with me?' It is not until Othello is out of the way that a marriage with her is possible" A very German-like gloss seeing that Othello did not hear the words of the speakers, but guessed at what they were saying from their pantomime. If Othello had *heard* the conversation, Iago could not have fooled him. It was this trick, as set forth to Othello by Iago in lines 82 to 88, that led Othello astray.

scotch, v To cut with shallow incisions, to cut slightly Cor IV, 5, 198, Mcb III, 2, 13

scotch, n A cut, a slight wound. Ant. IV, 7, 10

scrimer A fencer (French, *escrimeur*) Hml. IV, 7, 101

scrip. 1. A written list Mids. I, 2, 3.
 2. A wallet, a small pouch As III, 2, 171 When Touchstone opposes *scrip* and *scrippage* to *bag* and *baggage*, it is evidently on the ground that a shepherd's *scrip* or pouch is a trifling affair compared to the equipment of an army

Scoop, *d*, *p* Archbishop of York 1HIV and 2HIV

Scoop, Lord, *d*, *p* A conspirator HV

Scoop, Sir Stephen, *dr*, *p* RII

scrawl. Perhaps a variant of *scrawl*, evidently means to write Tit II, 4, 5
scrowles, *s* Shabby fellows, rascals; *scroyles* *s* "mangy fellows" (French, *escouelles*) John II, 1, 373

scrubbed. Stunted Merch. V, 1, 162
scull. A shoal, a school of fish. Troll V, 5, 22

scullion. A kitchen wench, a domestic servant of the lowest grade 2HIV. II, 1, 65, Hml II, 2, 616

scut. The short, stubby tail of hares, rabbits and deer Wiv V, 5, 20

Scylla and Charybdis These were two dangerous rocks between Italy and Sicily They were quite close together, and ships in trying to steer clear of one were almost certain to be wrecked on the other Hence the proverb, "In trying to avoid Scylla he runs against Charybdis" This is the allusion in Merchant III, 5, 19 In the rock nearest to Italy there was a cave in which dwelt Scylla, a daughter of Cratais, a fearful monster, barking like a dog, with twelve feet, and six long necks and heads, each of which contained three rows of sharp teeth. On the opposite rock, which was much lower, grew an immense fig-tree under which dwelt Charybdis, who thrice every day swallowed down the waters of the sea, and thrice threw them up again. One tradition relates that Scylla was a beautiful maiden who often played with the nymphs of the sea, and was beloved by the marine god Glaucus. The latter applied to Circe for means to make Scylla return his love, but Circe, jealous of the fair maiden, threw magic herbs into the

well in which Scylla was wont to bathe, by means of which the lower part of her body was changed into the tail of a fish or serpent surrounded by dogs, while the upper part remained that of a woman. Charybdis is also described as a daughter of Neptune and Terra, and a voracious woman, who stole oxen from Hercules, and was hurled by the thunderbolt of Jupiter into the sea.

'sdeath. A contraction of *God's death*, a common oath in the time of Sh Cor I, 1, 221. See 'sblood

sealing. Sleeping Ant III, 2, 3

sealed quarts. Quart measures officially

stamped to show that they would hold the proper quantity Shr Ind. II, 90

"In the reigns of Elizabeth and James I, there was a very wholesome law that, for the protection of the public against 'false measures,' ale should be sold only in sealed vessels of the standard capacity, and the violation of the law was to be presented at the 'Court Leet,' or 'View of Frankpledge,' held in every hundred, manor, or lordship, before the steward of the leet" Lord Campbell

sea-maid. A mermaid. Meas. III, 2, 115, Mids II, 1, 154 See mermaid

sea-mark. An object serving for a direction to mariners Oth V, 2, 267

seam. 1. A line of union or separation, the joint made by sewing Per II, 1, 150

2. Grease, fat Troll II, 3, 195 cf enseamed

seamy. Having seams cf seam, *I* In Oth IV, 2, 146, the passage that turned your wit the seamy side without, means, that turned your wit the wrong side out and exposed the coarse side of the seam, i.e., the most unfavorable side of your wit

sear, v 1. To brand All's II, 1, 176, Wint II, 1, 73.

2. To harden, to wither Compl 11

Seard is very properly substituted for **sear'd** in most modern eds. in Meas. II, 1, 9, and Cym. II, 4, 6 The old form of *s* greatly resembled *f*, the only difference being the absence of the cross line. Collier says that in Lord Ellesmere *

copy of the F1 the reading is *sear'd* not *fear'd*, which is the reading in most other copies. The misprint seems to have been corrected while the sheets were passing through the press, this was often done in old-time books, the slow process of printing by hand-press in those days giving an opportunity for such changes. In the Cambridge Sh., Note IX, on Meas. it is claimed that the change was made by *el asur e*, and this on the authority of Ingleby's "Complete View," p 24. But on the preceding page of this work, a question asked by Ingleby shows him to be a partisan whose bitterness overcomes his discretion, and to my mind his word in such matters is to be taken *cum "barrelo" salis*. See *sere* search. To probe, to sound so as to apply a remedy Gent. I, 2, 116, Troil II, 2, 16

season, *n* Preserver, that which keeps fresh. Mcb III, 4, 141 Perhaps = preservation in Ado IV, 1, 144.

season, *v* 1. To establish, to ripen, to confirm. Cor III, 3, 64, Hml. I, 3, 81, III, 2, 219

2 To temper, to moderate Hml. I, 2, 192.

seated. Situated. Lucr 1144.

Sebastian, *dī p* Brother to the King of Naples. Tp

Sebastian, *dī p* Brother to Viola. Tw sect. 1 A cutting, a scion Oth. I, 3, 336

2 As used in 2HIV II, 4, 41, this word is usually supposed to mean sex, and Steevens gives numerous examples of its use in that sense. But in this passage it probably means trade or profession.

secure, *adj* Careless, unguarded Wiv II, 1, 241, 1HVL II, 1, 11, Hml. I, 5, 61, Kins. I, 1, 154

secure, *v* To make careless, to throw off one's guard. Tun. II, 2, 185, Lr IV, 1, 22.

securely. Carelessly, confidently Lucr 89, Wiv II, 2, 253, RII. II, 1, 266, Troil IV, 5, 74

security Carelessness Cæs II, 3, 8, Mcb III, 5, 32

seedness. Sowing of the seed. Meas I, 4, 42

seek him with candle. Steevens remarks on this passage in As III, 1, 6, that it is probably an allusion to Luke xv, 8. But it might be to Diogenes and his lantern. The meaning evidently is Make a most minute search

seen. To close up the eyes, to blind Properly a term of falconry, to *seel a hawk* meaning to close up her eyelids, either partially or entirely, by running a fine thread through them in order to make her tractable and endure the hood. Mcb III, 2, 46, Oth. I, 3, 270, Ant. III, 18, 112

seeming. This word, as used in As V, 4, 72, is equivalent to *seemly*. Daniel suggests, however, that the word should be *swimming*, and cites numerous examples of the use of this latter word to describe a movement of the body then much in fashion (of the schoolmaster's advice to the girls in Kins. III, 5, 28 *Swim with your bodies*), but swimming was a movement and Audrey was standing still

seen Well seen = well versed, proficient Shr I, 2, 184.

segregation Dispersion, separation. Oth II, 1, 10

seld Seldom. Troil. IV, 5, 149 *Seld-shown* = rarely exhibited Cor II, 1, 232

Seleucus, *dī p* Attendant on Cleopatra. Ant

self The same Err V, 1, 10, Merch I, 1, 148, Lr I, 1, 71

self-bounty. Inherent goodness, innate kindness Oth III, 3, 200

self-cover'd The passage in which this word occurs (Lr IV, 2, 62), *Thou changed and self-cover'd thing, for shame, Be-monster not thy feature*, is so obscure that it has never been satisfactorily explained, and numerous emendations have been proposed, none of which, however, has been generally accepted. The whole speech of Albany

and the reply of Goneril are omitted in the Folios. Theobald suggested *self-converted*, Becket, *self-convict*, Singer, *false-covered*, Moberly, *self-coloured*, Crosby, *sex-covered*, Beale, *devil-covered*, and this does not nearly exhaust the list. But none of them, except, perhaps, that of Crosby, has attracted much attention.

Johnson explains it as Thou that hast *hid* the woman under the fiend Malone. Thou who hast put a *covering on thyself* which nature did not give thee Rolfe, whose whole note on the passage deserves careful attention, says "The meaning, then, is "Thou perverted creature, who hast lost thy proper self (either thy womanly self, or thy self as it seemed to me, the ideal of my affection) and hast become a fiend, do not thus make a monster of thyself" Furness, after giving a page of opinions from others, winds up thus "Is it over-refinement to suppose that this revelation to Albany of his wife's fiend-like character transforms, in his eyes, even her person? She is changed, her true self has been covered, now that she stands revealed, her whole outward shape is be-monstered. No woman, least of all Goneril, could remain unmoved under such scathing words from her husband. Goneril's 'feature' is quivering and her face distorted with passion. Then it is that Albany tells her not to let her evil self, hitherto covered and concealed, betray itself in all its hideousness in her outward shape" This is very clear and forcible. The only point on which we would venture to differ from Dr Furness, for which see apology in our preface, is in regard to the meaning of the word *feature*. Dr Furness, misled, I think, by Schmidt, who is certainly poor authority on the interpretation of English words, makes it mean her "shape, exterior, the whole turn or cast of the body" (See his note on line 63) I think there is an error here. Goneril's face would exhibit her flendiish character, but surely her body,

covered as it was by her dress, could hardly do so. For further note on *feature* see 3rd Var., Vol. X, p. 203, and the word *feature* in our *Addenda* *semblable*, *adj* Similai, like 2HIV V, 1, 72, Ant III, 4, 3

semblable, *n* Like, equal Tim. IV, 3, 22, Hinl. V, 2, 124
semblably Similarly 1HIV V, 3, 21
Sempronius, *ds p* A lord, a flatterer of Timon Tim

senior-junior. Older and younger. The passage is evidently a collection of contrarieties. In the F1 it is "signior *Iunios gyant drawfe*," and numerous conjectural emendations have been offered. The emendment generally adopted (senior-junior) was suggested to Theobald, but not adopted into the text by him, though he greatly approved of it. Upton suggested "This signior Julio's giant-dwarf," the idea being that Sh. intended to compliment Julio Romano, referred to in Wint V, 1, 106. Upton tells us that this sculptor drew Cupid in the character of a giant-dwarf, but no one has ever discovered the sketch. Senior-junior is most probably the true reading LLL III, 1, 182. In the old tragedy of *Gismonde of Salerne* Cupid is called "the little greatest god." And in this play (V, 2, 11) Rosaline says

"That was the way to make his god-head wax,
 For he hath been five thousand years
 a boy"

The evident misprint, *signior* for *senior*, occurs also in Eir V, 1, 422, which in the F1 reads *We'e'l draw Cuts for the Signior*

seniory. Seniority, eldership RIII IV, 4, 86

Senoys The Siennese, the people of Sienna. All's I, 2, 1

sennet A flourish of trumpets Occurs frequently as a stage direction sense. 1. Feeling, perception All's I, 3, 178, III, 4, 39, Oth I, 2, 72, V, 1, 11 In the latter passage, *to the sense* means, to the quick. The passage in Hinl I, 2, 99, *the most vulgar thing to sense*,

se sere effeta witt a wodlynesse
the wodlynesse is a conseruynge
of thinges & to keepe them from be
takynge awaye.

* That sere or seare is by III. 4.
71. *Yer a knave, my herte, ther wold
a knave befall me,* has received
several explanations. *Skeat's* says
that sere = "scratches," "wounds,"
"hurt by to smite" or "the dethorn
between external objects." *Hee* says
that sere would be long & for the
impulse of desire. *The C. mentioned*
scratches as another.

2. *se scire* Meas. I. 4, 3. II. 2. It is
senseless-obstinate. *Ureys* says
scire = III. III. I. 11
sensible. *Frome*, "Yer h. II, 8, 45. *Hall*
IV, 5, 12.

septentrion Thamurth. *HHVI* I. 1, 124.

The word *septentrion* is derived from
the Latin *septe* i. e. en, and *truncus*
ploughing even. The name was given
by the Romans to the seven stars known
as the "Great Bear," the "Dipper."

Charles Wain, etc. As they bore near
the North Pole and two of the stars
(known as the pointers) are nearly in a
line with the Pole or the word *septentriones* came in time to signify the
north.

sequester declination Oth. III. 4. 40
sequestration. I Separation, divorce
Oth. I. 3, 51

2. *seclusion* HV. I. 1, 38, HHVI. II,
5, 25

sere I Dry, withered Frr IV, 2, 19

The passage *The Cloven shall make
thous laugh whose lungs are tickled
a' th' sere* (*Hml. II, 2, 27*), has been ex-
plained in various ways. *Stevens* made
sere = serum, *Capell* explained it as
"delighted with dry jokes", *Malone*
acknowledges that he is puzzled.

The interpretation given by *Nicholson*
in "Notes and Queries" for July 22,
1871, seems to be the true one. "The
sere or, as it is now spelt, *sear* (or *seca*)
of a gun lock is the bar or balance-lever
interposed between the trigger on the
one side, and the tumbler and other

mechanism on the other, and is so called
from its being the part of a serc or
talon in gripping that mechanism and
preventing its action. It is, in fact, a
pawlike part. When the trigger
is made to act on one end of it, the
other end strikes the tumbler, the
main spring, and the hammer, flint
and such like. Hence *Lambard* (1560)
in quoted in *Hilliell's* "Archie
Dictionary," says, 'Even as a pistol that
is ready charged and bent will the off
by and by. If a man do but touch the
seare.' Now, if the lock be made of
purples, or be worn, or be faulty in
construction, this seare or grip may be
so weak or foolish in its adjustment
that a slight touch or even a jar may
dislodge it, and then, of course, the gun
goes off. Hence, 'light,' or 'flickle'
of the seare, equivalent to, like a han
trigger, applied metaphorically, means
that which can be started into action
at a mere touch, or on the slightest
provocation, or on what ought to be no
provocation at all."

sergeant. I A sheriff's officer Err
IV, 2, 50, *Hml.* V. 2, 47

2. A non-commissioned officer in the
army. *Mch.* I, 2, 3

serpent's tongue The phrase *If we
haue unearned luck, now to scape the
serpent's tongue* (*Mids. V. 1. 140*), means,
if we escape being hissed. *Johnson*,
so in *J. Marlowe's English Arcadia* (1607)
"But the nymph, after the
custom of distrest tragedians, whose
first act is entertained with a sneaky
salutation, etc." *Streetens*. See *worm*.

serpigo A kind of tetter or dry erup-
tion of the skin. *Meas.* III. I, 31, *Troil*
II, 3, 81

serviceable. Officious Lr. IV, 6, 257
Serviceable tows = vows promising
service. *Gent* III, 2, 70

Servilius, *di p* Servant to Timon Timo-
sessa A word of which the meaning is
not very clear. Some regard it as a
micro exclamation. As it occurs in Lr.
III, 4, 104, *Johnson* thinks it may be
the French *cesez* = stop! spoken to an

imaginary horse trotting by , Steeven's thinks that in III, 6, 77, it is a corruption of Cecilia, spoken to an imaginary beggar-woman In Shr Ind I, 6, it is possible that it is equivalent to Johnson's *cessez*, but it is very unlikely that Sly got it from the French. More likely it is simply a low form of *cease*, meaning "shut up "

set. Has the usual and easily comprehended significations in most of the passages in which it occurs in Sh As found in Cym. III, 4, 90, it obviously means to instigate , to prompt As it occurs in Hnrl. IV, 3, 64, several meanings have been given Malone thinks it means to " set by ", Mason suggests " set at nought ", Singer thinks it means " to set or tell the price " Reference has also been made to Sonn LXXXVIII, *set me light* = esteem me lightly , and RII I, 3, 203, *sets it light* = makes light of it, i e , sorrow The general meaning, as we have pointed out in regard to many other passages in Sh , is obvious enough, and it seems to me that the word here has its original meaning, viz , to place, fix , plant , lay down. The adverb *coldly* qualifies this sense sufficiently, and the phrase is equivalent to, coldly lay down

Setebos The god of Sycorax, dam of Caliban Said to have been the god of of the Patagonian giants, a description of whom had been published in Eden's "History of Travayle" (1577), and the name of their god Setebos given Eden tells us that the giants, when they found themselves fettered, "roared like bulls and cried upon [their great devil] Setebos to help them." *Fairmer*

setter. A spy , one who watches for travelers so as to give information to thieves 1HIV II, 2, 70

several, n 1. An individual , a single person. Wint I, 2, 226

2. (In the plural.) Particulars, details HV I, 1, 86, Troil I, 3, 180

several, (adj ?) The passage *My lips are no common, though several they be* (LLL II, 1, 224), is thus explained by

Halliwell "Fields that were enclosed were called *severals*, in opposition to *commons*, the former belonging to individuals, the others to the inhabitants generally " Rolfe prefers Staunton's explanation " If we take both as places devoted to pasture—the one for general, the other for particular use—the meaning is easy enough Boyet asks permission to graze on her lips ' Not so,' she answers , ' my lips, though intended for the purpose, are not for general use ' " But it seems to me that this does not bring out so clearly the joke between *several* and *common* cf Sonn CXXXVII, 9 See *though sewer*. An officer whose duty originally was to taste the dishes placed on the royal table Mcb I, 7, *stage direction*, line 2

'sfoot Corrupted from *God's foot* Troil II, 3, 6 See *'sblood*

Sextus Pompeius, dr p A friend to Antony Ant

Seyton, dr p Officer attending on Macbeth Mcb

Shadow, dr p One of Falstaff's recruits 2HIV

Shafalus A blunder for *Cephalus* Mids. V, 1, 200 See *Cephalus*

shaft. An arrow, i e , the long arrow used with the long-bow, as distinguished from the short arrow, bolt or quarrel used with the cross-bow Mids. II, 1, 161 , Lr I, 1, 145, and elsewhere -

In regard to the passage in Merch. I, 1, 140, Douce tells us that this method of finding a lost arrow is prescribed by P Crescentius in his treatise " De Agricultura," lib X, cap XXVIII. For *I'll make a shaft or a bolt on't*, see *bolt*

When the rich golden shaft (Tw I, 1, 25), is thus explained Cupid carried two kinds of arrows or shafts , one, with a golden head, inspired pure and deep love , the other kind was headed with lead and produced indifference or aversion. See also Mids. I, 1, 170 See *Cupid and bolt*.

shales. Husks, shells. HV. IV, 2, 18.

Shallow, Robert, dr p A country justice
Wif and HIV

It is generally accepted that in Justice Shallow we have a caricature of Sir Thomas Lucy of Charlecote, near Stratford. The tradition is that, among his youthful escapades, Sh. , with some other young fellows, killed some of Lucy's deer and for this Lucy had him severely punished. Sh. , in revenge, is said to have written a most bitter ballad against Lucy, this led to further persecution, and it is alleged that this was the chief cause of Sh. leaving Stratford. Attempts have been made to discredit the the whole story, but all authorities are agreed that there is a considerable basis of truth for the legend. See *luce* and *prich*

shall's A contraction of *shall us* An ungrammatical colloquialism. Cor IV, 6, 148

shard 1 Ashred, a fragment of pottery or potsherd. Hml V, 1, 234

2 The wing-case or elytron of a beetle Ant. III, 2, 20 Stevens thus explains the line *They d're his shards and he their beetle* "They are the wings that raise this heavy lumpish insect from the ground." This involves an error in natural history. The wing-cases are not the members used by the beetle in flying, the wings perform that function. The shards, wing-cases or elytra serve chiefly to protect the wings, which are delicate membranous parts that would be easily injured when the beetle entered holes, etc. It is quite possible, however, that they may be used to give the beetle a first start from the ground. See *shard-borne*

shard-borne Upheld by shards or wing-cases Mcb III, 2, 42 This is probably an error, though a trifling one. See *shard* Patterson, in his "Letters on the Natural History of the Insects Mentioned in Shakespeare's Plays," has this note on the subject "These shards or wing-cases are raised and expanded [...] when the beetle flies, and by their concavity act like two parachutes in

supporting him in the air * * * [The other meaning] most applicable is that given by Mr Tollet, as quoted in the notes to Ayscough's edition of Shakespeare, that shard-born beetle is the beetle born in cow dung, and that shard expresses dung is well known in the north of Staffordshire, where cow's shard is the word generally used for cow-dung' * * * A long and very interesting note on the subject was published in the 'Zoological Journal,' No XVIII, p 147"

It seems to me that by shard borne Sh. undoubtedly meant, supported by shards or wing-cases. To the ordinary observer these wing-cases appear to be the wings themselves, and Sh. object was to make an impression upon minds to whom the droning beetle was a familiar sight. If Sh. had given a minute and accurate description of the flight of the beetle his audience would not have understood him and his words would have fallen dead

sharded Having wing-cases like beetles. Cym III, 3, 20

shark To snatch up without distinction as a shark does his prey Hml I, 1, 98

shealed Shelled. Lr I, 4, 219

she This word is frequently used by Sh. as a noun See Tw I, 5, 259, Cym I, 3, 29, All's II, 1, 82 But the passage in Wint I, 2, 44, *behind What Lady she her Lord*, as it stands in the F1, has made trouble for some coms., unnecessarily it seems to me. Several eds have even gone so far as to offer emendations Collier and Dyce read *should* instead of *she* on the ground that "she" is a misprint for shd., the contracted form of should. Staunton hyphenates lady and she, and this has been adopted in the Globe ed., but not in the Cambridge ed. Keightley suggests *lady soe'er*, and Hudson, *lady e'er*. But it seems to me that all this is unnecessary "Lady" is here an adjective and "she" a noun, just as in Wint. IV, 4, 360 No hyphen necessary The meaning is obvious "I love thee not a jar o' the

clock behind what any noble woman does her lord." And, as Furness well says "We must doggedly adhere to the original text as long as it conveys any good and intelligible meaning." To which, however, I would add Provided that meaning is obviously the one which Sh intended, and not one marred by an evident typographical error as in Wiv V, 5, 159

shearman. One who shears cloth 2HVI IV, 2, 145

sheaved. Made of straw Compl 31
sheen, *n* Light Mids II, 1, 29, Hml III, 2, 167

Some, Johnson among others, make it an adjective = shining, bright, gay sheep. This word was often pronounced *shēp* in the time of Sh., and, indeed, this is still the pronunciation in some parts of England. Hence the puns in Gent I, 1, 73, Err IV, 1, 93, LLL II, 1, 219

sheep-biter A cant term for a thief Dyce W A Wright says it is a term of reproach taken from a vicious dog "It usually denotes a niggard. A dog that has once bitten or worried sheep becomes so worthless and incorrigible that it has to be unmercifully killed, or, as Taylor, the Water-Poet, says

And in some places I have heard and seen

That currish sheep-biters have hanged been"

Hence, like many such phrases, it came to be used as a general term of contempt equivalent to "cowardly cur" Dr Furness quotes from Nashe's *Pierce Penniless* "What curie will not hawk, and be ready to flye on a mans face, when he is set on by his master, who, if hee bee not by to encourage him, he casts hissele betwixt his legges, and steales away like a sheep-biter" Tw II, 5, 6 See *sheep-biting*

sheep-biting. The expression, *show you sheep-biting face*, as found in Meas V, 1, 159, is defined by Schin as "moresome, surly, malicious." But surely the duke showed himself anything but moresome

and surly, even to Lucio. The meaning here is undoubtedly cowardly and mean, as the duke seemed afraid to show his face

sheer. Clear, pure, unmixed RII V, 3, 61 Also in Shr Ind II, 25, where the word has also been interpreted as "shire"—*shire ale* in this case being ale made in the shire or county In some parts of England *shire* is still pronounced *sheer*

shent Reproved harshly, treated with rough language Wiv I, 4, 38, Troil II, 3, 86, Hml III, 2, 416

Shepherd The epithet, *Dead Shepherd*, in As III, 5, 82, refers to Marlowe, who was killed in a duel in 1593, aged 27 years. The "saw of night" is from his *Hero and Leander*, published in 1598, and the title "Shepherd" is taken from his famous poem, "The Passionate Shepherd to His Love." The saying, "saw of might," recalls Ben Jonson's well-known expression, "Marlowe's mighty line."

sheriff's post "At the doors of sheriffs were usually set up ornamented posts, on which royal and civic proclamations were fixed" Dyce Tw I, 5, 157

shield 1. To protect Lr IV, 2, 67
2. To forbid, to avert Meas III, 1, 141, All's I, 3, 174, Rom IV, 1, 41

shift. To change *To shift his being* = to change his dwelling Cym I, 5, 54

ship-tire. A particular kind of head-dress worn at that period. Wiv III, 3, 60 See *tire*

shive A slice Tit. II, 1, 87 "'Tis safe taking a shive of a cut loaf" is a very old proverb

shoes. The expression *over shoes*, for moderately deep, occurs in Mids. III, 2, 19, and Gent I, 1, 24. In the latter passage it is contrasted with *over boots*, which is deeper yet

In John II, 1, 114, the word *shous*, of the *g a* text, reads *shoes* in the F1. In the 3rd Var., Vol XV, p. 229, the old reading is retained, and Stevens cites numerous passages to support it. The emendation is due to Theobald. The

very obvious meaning is, "As Hercules' lion's skin (the skin of the Nemean lion which he wore) shows upon the back of an ass" *F. A. Marshall* See *slipper*

shoeing-horn A well-known toilet article, metaphorically, a subservient tool or instrument. In applying the term to Menelaus, Thersites, no doubt, had in mind the time-worn joke about horns and cuckolds. *Troil.* V, 1, 61. See *transformation*

shog. To move on. *HV* II, 1, 47

shoots. In *Wint.* I, 2, 128, *shoots* evidently means the horns of the cuckold Henley (the old Sh. com.), in the 3rd Var (1821), Vol. XIV, p 249, thus paraphrases the words of Leontes "To make thee a calf thou must have the *tuft* on thy forehead and the *young horns* that *shoot up* in it, as I have" It has been objected that "he gives no authority for his explanation of 'pash' by *tuft*" But he does not explain "pash" by *tuft*, the pash is the *head* (see *pash*) and the *rough pash* which Leontes speaks of is a pash with a tuft of hair such as usually grows on the head of a young bull. See also *Addenda*, s v *pash*

Shootie The name of *Master Shooty, the great traveller*, as it reads in the ga text (*Meas.* IV, 3, 18), is "Shootie" in the FL, and it has been suggested that it is a sort of pun on *shoe tie* Warburton reads *Shooter*, and the 3rd Var and some others *Shoe-tie* See *Sure card*

shot. 1 Range, reach. *Tit.* II, 1, 2, *Hml.* I, 3, 35

2 In *2HIV* III, 2, 295, *shot* "is used for *shooter*, one who is to fight by shooting"

Johnson At the present day it is in common use as a synonym for *marksman*, but in Sh. time it was equivalent to *musketeer*, as in *1HVI* I, 4, 53, and *HVIII* V, 4, 59 This was the meaning among writers of the time as quoted by Steevens and Malone. Thus in Stowe's "Annals," speaking of a body of men, he says "the greater part whereof were

shot, and the other were pikes and halberds in faire corslets"

3 A tavern reckoning or one's share thereof *Gent.* II, 5, 7, *Cym.* V, 4, 158

"The literal sense is 'contribution,' that which is 'shot' into the general fund."

Steat In *1HIV* V, 3, 30, there is a pun upon the two meanings of the word —a tavern reckoning and also a missile discharged from a gun

shotten herring One that has shed its roe and is consequently lank and lean *Cowden Clarke* Hunter makes it "a herring gutted and dried" Clarke's definition is probably correct. *1HIV* II, 4, 145

shough A kind of shaggy dog *McB* III, 1, 91

shoulder The word itself requires no explanation, but some of the passages in which it occurs have called forth comment

In *As.* IV, 1, 48, *Cupid hath clapt him o' the shoulder, but I'll warrant him heart-whole*, has been explained in two ways (1) to clap on the shoulder in token of friendly encouragement, as in *Ado* I, 1, 261, *LLL* V, 2, 107, and *Troil.* III, 3, 133, and (2) to arrest, as in *Cym* V, 3, 78, and *Err* IV, 2, 37 Schm. and some others prefer the latter explanation, but Furness thinks that "on the whole, the former interpretation seems preferable" It appears so to me Furness seems to think that "there is colour for [Schmidt's] preference in the use of the word 'warrant' immediately following" But "warrant" here is not a writ of attachment, but a verbal guarantee, and if Cupid had attached the supposed delinquent lover by way of *arrest*, there would have been no escape for him. He would not have remained "heart-whole" Verity ("The Henry Irving Shakespeare") explains the expression as "lightly touched."

Othello's description of *men whose heads Do grow beneath their shoulders* was, no doubt, taken from Sir John Mandeville's account of his travels, in which he tells us that "in another Yle,

toward the South, duellen folk of foule Stature and of cursed kynde, than have no Hedes, and here Eyen ben in here Scholdres" This seems to have impressed itself upon the people of Sh time, for it is alluded to again in *Tp III*, 3, 47

shoulder, v To push with violence, to displace *1HVI. IV*, 1, 189, *RIII III*, 7, 128

shoulder-shotten. Sprained, dislocated in the shoulder *Shi III*, 2, 58

shove-groat shilling. A smooth shilling used in the game of shove-groat *2HIV II*, 4, 205

At first the game was played with the silver groats of the time, then nearly as large as modern shillings. When the broad shillings of Edward VI were coined they were substituted for the groats in this game. See *Edward shovel-boards*

shovel. To throw with a shovel. In *Wint IV*, 4, 471, the metre requires that this word should have the Scottish or old English pronunciation—*shool*. The spelling in the *F1* is *shouel*, but this is of no weight, as the *u* was generally substituted for *v* under certain conditions, as in *aduenture* in line 472. I think it very probable that if Sh himself were to appear on an English or American stage in one of his own plays, none but educated Scotchmen would be able to understand him. See *priest*

Dr Furness seems to appreciate this, and in his recent volumes gives more and more attention to the Scottish language as found in Sh. And there is yet room. See *silly*

shovel-board Steevens seems to imply that *shore-groat* and *shovel-board* were the same, but Douce claims that they were different. The game consisted in shoving or sliding smooth pieces of metal (groats or shillings) so as to land them near certain marks on a smooth board *Wiv I*, 1, 159. See Strutt's "Sports and Pastimes," and Douce's "Illustrations of Shakespeare"

showed. Appeared. In *Mcb I*, 2, 15,

the meaning is that Fortune, while she smiled on him, deceived him *Malone*

shrewd 1. Bad, mischievous *Wiv II*, 2, 232, *Meas II*, 1, 263, *Shr I*, 1, 185, *John V*, 5, 14, *RII III*, 2, 59, *2HIV II*, 4, 228

2. Cunning, artful *Mids II*, 1, 33, *Troll I*, 2, 206

shrewdly. To a great and mischievous extent, mischievously *Ado II*, 1, 84, *All's III*, 5, 91, *HV III*, 7, 52, *do 163*, *Hml I*, 4, 1

shrieve. A sheriff *All's IV*, 3, 213, *2HIV. IV*, 4, 99

shriving-time. Opportunity or time for confession and repentance *Hml. V*, 2, 47

shroud. To cover, to take shelter *Tp II*, 2, 42, *LLL IV*, 3, 187

shrow. A shrew (a mere variation in spelling, like *sew* and *sow*) *LLL V*, 2, 46

shrowd, n Shelter, protection. *Ant III*, 13, 71

Shylock, d, p A Jew *Merch*

sib. Related by blood, nearly akin. (*Scotch*) *Kins I*, 2, 72. See *gossip*.

Sibyl. The name by which several prophetic women are designated. The first Sibyl, from whom all the rest are said to have derived their name, is called a daughter of Dardanus and Neso. They are generally described as of great age (*Oth III*, 4, 70), and their number is variously stated at from four to ten. The most famous of the Sibyls was the Cumæan, who guided Æneas into Hades. She is said to have come to Italy from the East, and she is the one who, according to tradition, appeared before Tarquinius Superbus, the last king of Rome, with nine books containing the Roman destinies, which she offered him for three hundred pieces of gold. The king refused the offer, thinking the price too high, whereupon the Sibyl burnt three of the books and demanded the same price for the remaining six. The king again refused, and again she departed and burnt three of the books, and on her return again demanded the same price for the remaining three books.

Tarquin consulted the pontiffs, and by their advice paid the three hundred gold pieces for the three books that were left. These books were kept with great care at Rome, they were called the Sibylline Books, and two magistrates were appointed to consult them in every crisis. In 1HVI. I, 2, 56, the number of Sibyls is given as nine, as the number of the Sibyls is nowhere given as nine, it is supposed that in this case Sh. has made the mistake of giving the number of Sibylline Books for the number of the Sibyls.

sicles. Shekels. Meas. II, 2, 149

Sicinius Velutus, *dr p* Tribune of the people. Cor

side-sleeves. Loose, hanging sleeves (in some eds. not hyphenated) Ado III, 4, 21.

siege 1. Seat. Meas. IV, 2, 101

2. Rank; degree, place. Hml. IV, 7, 77, Oth. I, 2, 22

This use of the word is derived from definition 1, because people sat at table and elsewhere in order of precedence

3. Excrement, faecal matter. Tp II, 2, 110

The use of the word in this sense is far-fetched, but very obvious. See 3rd Var, Vol XV, p 100

sieve. In most passages (Ado V, 1, 5,

All s. I, 3, 208, Mcb I, 3, 8), the ordinary sifter or sieve is meant. In this form the holes with which the bottom is perforated, allow water and fine powders to pass through freely. But there was another vessel, also called a sieve and made in the form of a sieve, but with a closely woven bottom. Such sieves were and are used for carrying and measuring grain, etc., and were used in former times to receive the refuse of the table. This is undoubtedly the article alluded to in Troil. II, 2, 71. Such sieves or flat-bottomed baskets when used at table were called *vonders*. The reading in the Quarto is *stue*, a common form in old books for "sive" or "sieve." The F1. reads *same*, the other Folios, *place*, and *Dehus*, *smul*, a Ger-

man emendation which looks very much like a technological anachronism sighted. Having eyes. Wint I, 2, 388

sightless. 1. Invisible Mcb I, 5, 50

2 Unsightly, offensive John III, 1, 45 sights The perforated part of their helmets, through which they could see to direct their aim. Steevens 2HIV. IV, 1, 121

sign. 1. To mark; to denote John IV, 2, 222, HVIII. II, 4, 108, Cæs. III, 1, 206.

2. To be an omen Ant IV, 3, 14.

Silence, *dr p* A country justice, cousin to Justice Shallow 2HIV

Silius, *dr p* An officer of Ventidius's army Ant

silken point. A tagged lace used for supporting the hose and other parts of the dress. 2HIV I, 1, 54. Here evidently equivalent to "a trifling matter"

silly. Skeat tells us that this "word has much changed its meaning. It meant timely, then lucky, happy, blessed, innocent, simple, foolish." The old form was *seely* or *sely*, and that it also bore the meaning of poor, trifling, weak, both as to intellectual and material things, can easily be shown. Thus, in the "Travels" of Sir John Mandeville we find, "to apparaylle with our Bodyes, we usen a sely litylle clout." And in Spenser's Sonn. LXIII, the word occurs in the same sense

After long storms * * *

In dread of death and dangerous dismay,

With which my silly bark was tossed sore,

I do at length descry the happy shore.

And in Burns's lines "To a Mouse" he says

Thy wee bit* housie too in ruin!
Its silly wa's† the win's are strewin.

The word is now used almost wholly in the sense of foolish or weak-minded,

* These words were hyphenated in the first ed. of Burns's poems, but not in the Edinburgh ed., published under the poet's supervision, and not in the best subsequent eds.

† Walls.

but by Sh it is used with a variety of meanings Schmidt, in his "Lexicon," notes the following

1. "Harmless, innocent, helpless" In some of his instances, as *Lucr* 167, it may bear this meaning, but in *3HVI* I, 1, 243, and *Gent* IV, 1, 72, the word *weak* would be a closer synonym

2 "Plain, simple" That the word has this meaning in *Tw II*, 4, 47 (*cf silly-sooth*) is no doubt correct, but surely this is not the meaning in *1HVI* IV, 7, 72. *Here is a silly stately style indeed*, for this would be a contradiction in terms. If we make *silly* = foolish in this passage, I think we get nearer to the true sense. And it certainly is not the meaning in *Wint IV*, 3, 28. See *silly cheat*. Again. As found in *Cym V*, 3, 86 *There was a fourth man, in a silly habit, That gave the affront with them*, *Schl.* gloss—"plain, simple"—robs the British captain's speech of its entire point and force. Steevens explained the word here as "simple or rustic," and in this he has been followed by most coms. Malone's note on this passage is as follows "So in the novel of *Boccace*, on which this play is formed 'The servant, who had no great good will to kill her, very easily grew pitifull, took off her upper garment, and gave her a poore ragged doublet, a silly chapperone, etc' 'The Decameron,' 1620" But Sh could not have obtained the expression from this book, which did not appear until many years after *Cymbeline* had been placed upon the stage. And even here "simple or rustic" does not seem to give the true sense. A "poore ragged doublet" would be one that was weak to defend from the weather, and this is evidently just what is meant. In *Cym. V*, 3, 86, precisely as in the lines quoted from Burns, the word means physically or materially weak—incapable of resisting spear-thrust or sword-cut. It was a grand and emphatic testimony to the bravery and skill of Posthumus that, without armour, "in a silly habit," he should

have fought with the steel-clad Roman soldiers and overcome them. It calls to mind the song of "The Bloody Vest" in Scott's "Talisman," where the hero at his lady's behest exchanged

A hauberk of steel for a kirtle of
thread
And charged, thus attired, in the
tournament dread,

acquitting himself with such credit as
to deserve the praises of minstrels and
the hand of the princess

But to make *silly* mean "plain," "simple," or "rustic" takes the very life out of this noble tribute to the chivalrous daring of Posthumus.

3 Schmidt's third class is defined as "poor (*a*) as a term of pity (*b*) as a term of contempt," and afterwards he gives examples in which it is equivalent to "simple, witless, foolish." But in most of the passages cited in this class, the nearest equivalents are probably foolish and weak.

Bearing these points in mind, the reader will find no difficulty in extracting the true sense from any passage in which the word occurs

silly cheat Of this phrase, as found in *Wint IV*, 3, 28 ("silly Cheate" in the F1), Furness says "Neither 'silly' nor 'cheat' is difficult of comprehension, nor is any difficulty added when they are combined." Certainly not if, in the first place, we manage to get the right meaning of the separate words. Dr Furness does not attempt to tell us what that meaning is, evidently thinking that the words are too simple to need explanation, and the ordinary dictionaries, even the large ones, give us no special information on the point

Hamer felt so puzzled over the expression that he suggested an emendation *sly* for *silly*, for this Warburton took him severely to task, saying that "silly means simple, low, mean," and implying that the combination was merely another mode of saying that he (*Autolycus*) was "a snapper-up of unconsidered trifles." Steevens says

"The silly cheat is one of the technical terms belonging to the art of *coney-catching* or *thieving*, which Greene has mentioned, among the rest, in his treatise on that ancient and honorable science. I think it means *picking pockets*." But Furness says "As a 'technical term' I have not noted it in Greene." Schm., followed by Rolfe, defines it as "petty thievery."

Any one of these explanations makes very good sense, but does it give the meaning that Sh. had in view? Autolycus was supposed to be an adept in slang, now, in slang, "cheat" or "chete" means a thing or person, e.g., grunting cheat = a pig, lullaby-cheat = a baby. This word, or affix rather, is found in the earliest rogue's lexicon, that by Harman, published in 1566. So that silly-cheat would mean a foolish person, and this, I think, is the meaning of the words here.

It may be objected to this that Autolycus says that his *revenue* is the silly cheat, and the strict sense of revenue is income. But the word was sometimes used for the source of the income as well as for the income itself, a sort of metonymy which is not uncommon in Sh. cf Tp I, 1, 98. See *silly sooth*

Plain, simple truth Johnson
See *sooth*.

Silvia, dr p Daughter to the Duke of Milan Gent.

Simonides, dr p King of Pentapolis.

Per

Simpcox, dr p An impostor 2HVI

Simple, dr p Servant to Slender Wiv
simple, n A medicinal herb Wiv I,
4, 65, Rom. V, 1, 40

simple, adj Foolish, silly Gent II, 1,
38, Rom. II, 5, 38, Hml. I, 2, 97

simular. Counterfeit, false, hypocritical.

Lr III, 2, 54, Cym. V, 5, 200

single. Simple, silly, weak 2HIV I,
2, 207, Cor II, 1, 40, Meb I, 3, 140

See *double*

singleness Silliness, simplicity Rom.
II, 4, 73 In Sonn. VIII, 8, it means
the state of "single blessedness."

single-soled Threadbare, weak, foolish Rom. II, 4, 72 There is here an obvious pun upon *single sole* and *single soul*. The meaning of the word as it was understood in Sh. time is very fully settled. Cotgrave, s v "Relief" has "Bas relief Gentilhomme de bas relief A thred-bare or single soled Gentleman, a Gentleman of low degree" Furness and the 3rd Var give numerous examples of its use in this sense singularity. 1. Peculiarity, distinction. Tw II, 5, 164, Cor I, 1, 282

2 A rarity a curio Wmt V, 3, 11
sinister. Left Right and *sinister* = right and left Mds. V, 1, 162 Wright says Snout uses this word for two reasons "first, because it is a long word, and then because it gives a sort of rhyme to whisper"

sink-a-pace. A corruption of *cinqe-pace* (q.v.) Tw I, 3, 139

In Ado II, 1, 82, there is an evident pun between *cinqe-pace* and *sink-a-pace*. Beatrice says falls into the *cinqe-pace faster and faster, till he sink into his grave*. Collier's MS corrector emended to "sink a-pace into his grave". This Halliwell calls "an alteration of singular ingenuity," and even Dyce, an avowed enemy of Collier, says "There is no denying that, in this instance at least, Mr Collier's MS corrector has drawn on his invention with considerable success." Furness says "The chiefest objection to Collier's text, apart from its lack of authority, is to me, its obviousness, the play upon words is amply evident without it." Yes, when the play is read at leisure by cultivated persons, but Sh. wrote for the multitude whom he wished to attract to his theatre, and many of his puns are very obvious.

sinking-ripe See *ripe*

Sinon According to Virgil, he was a grandson of Autolycus and a kinsman of Ulysses whom he accompanied to Troy. Tradition relates that he allowed himself to be taken prisoner by the Trojans, after he had mutilated himself

in such a manner as to make them believe that he had been illtreated by the Greeks. He told the Trojans that he was hated by Ulysses and had been selected by him to be sacrificed, because Apollo had ordered a human sacrifice to be offered that the Greeks might safely depart from the coast of Troy, and, he added, that he had escaped death by flight. When he was asked what was the purport of the wooden horse, he told them that it had been constructed as an atonement for the Palladium which had been carried off. For the rest of the story see *horse, ominous* 3HVI III, 2, 190, Cym. III, 4, 61.

sins The seven deadly sins referred to in Meas III, 1, 111, are pride, envy, wrath, sloth, covetousness, gluttony, lechery. *Dyce*

sir. 1. Used in a sense corresponding to *she, q v*. Thus in Cym. V, 5, 145, *a nobler sir ne'e, lived*

2. "A title formerly applied to priests and curates in general, for this reason *dominus*, the academical title of a bachelor of arts, was usually rendered by *sir* in English at the universities, so that a bachelor, who in the books stood *Dominus Brown*, was in conversation called *Sir Brown*. This was in use in some colleges even in my memory. Therefore, as most clerical persons had taken that first degree, it became usual to style them 'sir'." *Nares*

3. A gallant, a courtier. *To play the sir* = to act the gallant. Oth II, 1, 176. **Siren.** In old time the terms *siren* and *mermaid* seem to have been synonymous. In the old mythology the Sirens were sea-nymphs who, by their singing, fascinated those who sailed past their island, and enticed sailors to throw themselves into the sea. The number is variously stated at two, three or more. Homer tells us that Ulysses, forewarned by Circe, stopped the ears of his crew with wax so that they might pass the isles of the Sirens with safety. He himself wished to hear their song, so he

caused the sailors to tie him to the mast, with strict injunctions not to untie him, however strongly he might plead or command, until they had passed the isle of the enchantresses. When the Argonauts passed by the Sirens, the latter began to sing, but in vain, for Oiphcus rivalled and surpassed them, and as it had been decreed that they should live only until some one hearing their song should pass by unmoved, they threw themselves into the sea and were metamorphosed into rocks.

It is said that the Sirens were originally the attendants of Proserpina, and when their mistress was carried off by Pluto they were metamorphosed into birds, some say at their own request, that they might fly over the sea in search of Proserpina, while others say that Ceres so transformed them as a punishment for not having guarded their mistress more faithfully. They were deprived of their wings because they had the presumption to challenge the Muses to a singing contest.

In works of art they are represented as having the head, arms and generally the bust of a young woman, and the wings and lower part of the body, or sometimes only the feet, of a bird. Sonn CXIX, 1, Err III, 2, 47, Tit. II, 1, 23.

sir reverence A corruption of save-reverence (*salva reverentiâ*) an old formula of apology for introducing any too free or indecorous expression. It was considered a sufficient apology for anything indecorous. It corresponds to the vulgar formula, *saving your presence*. In Err III, 2, 93, Dromio of S evidently wishes to suggest that he could not speak of the fat cook without using words unfit for ears polite. In Rom. I, 4, 42, the F1 reads, *Or save your reverence love, the g a text, Of this sir-reverence love,* which Knight explains thus "Mercutio says he will draw Romeo from the 'mire of this love,' and uses, parenthetically, the ordinary form of apology for speaking

so profanely of love' He then gives quotations illustrating the use of the phrase Gifford, referring to this expression, says "An allusion to the good old custom of apologizing for the introduction of a free expression, by bowing to the principal person in company and saying 'Sir, with reverence,' or 'Sir, reverence'" In *Ado III, 4, 32*, Margaret twists what she thinks is Hero's prudishness by suggesting that she should use this phrase in speaking of a husband.

sister, v To resemble closely Per V,
Prol 7

sistering Neighboring Compl. 2

sith Since. *Hml. II, 2, 12.*

sithence Since *Cor III, 1, 47*, All's I, 3, 124.

Siward, d₁ p Earl of Northumberland, general of the English forces. *Mcb* See *Macbeth*

Siward, Young, dr p Son to Siward.

Mcb

sizes Settled portions or allowances. Lr II, 4, 178

From this comes the word *sizar*, the name given to a poor college student, from the *sizes* or allowances given to him

skains-mates An expression which has never been clearly explained Malone made it "cut-throat" companions, and Steevens has a long note explaining that *sheen* or *shain* is a knife or short dagger, and that by *skains-mates* the nurse meant his loose companions who frequented the fencing-school with him (3rd Var, Vol VI, p 109) That *sheen* or *shain* means a knife is true, but irrelevant, as it would be difficult to imagine the old nurse going with a lot of young bloods to a fencing school. Dyce thought the meaning remained to be discovered, but accepted Staunton's explanation, which is "The word *skain*, I am told by a Kentish man, was formerly a familiar term in parts of Kent to express what we now call a *scapergace* or ne'er-do-well, just the sort of person the worthy old Nurse would

entertain a horror of being considered a companion [or mate] to" Rom. II, 4, 182 Douce supposes that *sempstieses* is meant, from "skein" of thread, and Dowden thinks this not improbable, for *sempsters* (fem.) had an ill-repute

skill 1 *Cunning Wint II, 1, 168*

2 *Reason, motive Wint IV, 4, 152* To this explanation, first offered by Warburton, Mason and some others objected that there was no example of its use in this sense, but Halliwell and Dyce bring forward several instances. Thus, in "The Voyage and Travale" of Sir John Maundeville, we find "For in that desert is fulle gret defaute of watre and often time it fallethe, that where men fynden watle at o tyme in a place, it faylethe another tyme And for that skylle, theil make none habitacionis there" And in Warner's "Continuance of Albions England" (1606) are the lines

Hence Englands heires apparant haue
of Wales bin princes, till
Our queene deceast concealed her
heire, I wot not for what skill.

skill, *v* To be of importance, to signify, to matter *Shr III, 2, 134*, *Tw V, 1, 295*, *2HVI. III, 1, 281*

skilless Ignorant, unacquainted with.
Tp III, 1, 53, *Troil. I, 1, 12*, *Tw III, 3, 9*

skillet. A small iron pot, generally made with three feet *Oth I, 3, 274*.

skimble-skamble Wandering, disjointed, confused. *IHIV III, 1, 154*.

skin The expression, *honest as the skin between his brows* (*Ado III, 5, 18*), seems to have been a common saying It occurs twice in *Gammer Gurton's Needle* (1551) Furness makes the very ingenious suggestion that the phrase may have arisen "from the fact that it was on the forehead that the brand of shameful conduct was set" Consequently, an unbranded brow would denote honesty This is a better explanation than can be found for most phrases of the kind. See *hauck*

The saying of the clown in All's II,

2, 29, *as fit * ? * as the pudding to his skin*, is easily understood when we remember the old practice of filling the emptied and cleansed intestines of pigs and sheep with pudding-stuff, just as we now fill them with sausage-meat. In Sh *pudding* often means intestine, as in Wiv II, 1, 32. The original meaning of pudding was simply a bag, afterwards applied to the material with which the bag was filled.

skinker. A drawer of liquor, a tapster 1HIV II, 4, 26

skipper. A thoughtless fellow Shr II, 1, 333

skirr. To scour, to move rapidly HV IV, 7, 64, Mcb V, 3, 35

slab. Slimy, glutinous Mcb, IV, 1, 32

slack. To neglect Lr II, 4, 248, Oth. IV, 3, 88

The expression in Rom IV, 1, 3, *I am nothing slow to slack his haste*, seems, at first sight, to convey a meaning directly opposite to that intended. Malone explains it as "There is nothing of slowness in me to induce me to slacken or abate his haste." Knight makes it "I am nothing slow (so as) to slack his haste." This Dowden thinks is the right explanation.

slander. 1. Disgrace, reproach RIII I, 3, 231

2. Ill report, bad name Cym I, 1, 71

slanderous cuckoo. By some explained as "because supposed to tell tales of unfaithful wives." But if the wives were unfaithful, the tales would not be slanderous. Probably it means that the cuckoo accuses all alike, the good and the bad, and consequently slanders many virtuous women Kins I, 1, 19. See *cuckoo*.

slave. To turn to base or slavish uses Lr IV, 1, 71.

sleave, / Floss silk Troil V, 1, 35, sleave silk / Mcb II, 2, 38. See *sleided*.

This word occurs but once in Sh and the coms are divided as to whether it means seated in a sled or sledge, or provided with a sledge or hammer. It is an unusual word, and

the only instance of its use, given in the dictionaries, is this passage. The letters s-l-e-d-g e represent, not one word with two different meanings, but two entirely different words, having entirely different origins, and whose spelling and pronunciation are the same merely by accident. That this is the case with several words in common use is well known (see *pregnant* and *salt* 3), and it has given rise to some confusion when not taken fully into consideration. *Sledge*, meaning a vehicle, is derived from the same Teutonic base as *slide*, and conveys the idea of sliding, *sledge*, a hammer, comes from the Anglo-saxon *slece*, a hammer. The inflections, etc., of both words are now the same.

Whether we shall adopt the vehicle or the hammer gloss for the word under consideration must depend upon the meaning given to "Pclax," which it qualifies in Hml I, 1, 63. See *Pollax*, where the subject is treated extensively.

Various emendations of *sledded* have been proposed, but all futile. *Sleaded*, Rochester, *leaded*, Moltke, *stun die*, Leo, are not needed. If Polanders, seated in sledges or sleds, are meant, then *sledded* is the proper word, and its meaning is obvious. If "Pollax" means a pole-axe, then *sledded*, i.e., furnished with a sledge or hammer, is equally appropriate, and no emendation is required.

sleeve-hand. A wrist-band or cuff Wint IV, 4, 212

sleeveless Useless, unprofitable Troil. V, 4, 9

"I suspect that *sleeveless*, which has puzzled etymologists, is that which cannot be sleaved, sleided or unravelled, and therefore useless thus, a *sleeveless* errand would be a *fruitless* one" Singer

sleided Untwisted silk prepared to be used in the weaver's *sley* or *slay* is said to be sleided. Troil V, 1, 35, Per IV, Prol 21, Compl 48. In the latter pass-

age reference is made to the practice of tying up letters with sleid or floss silk, the ends of which were fastened with seals.

sleight. An artifice, a trick. 3HVI. IV, 2, 20, Mcb III, 5, 26

Slender, d₁ p Cousin to Justice Shallow
WIV The word is slang for "country gentleman."

slice This word, as it occurs in WIV I, 1, 134, is usually defined as a mere interjection and consequently meaningless. Schm gives the common definition (a thin piece cut off), and then says "A term applied to Mr Slender by Nym," intending, we suppose, that Nym is chaffing or guying Slender on his thin, lank appearance. But is it not more probable that Nym uses the word in the sense of "cut it short", "shut up," or, as modern slang has it, "cheese it"?

'slid Said to be a mincing contraction of "God's lid," the meaning of which is not very clear. Some say it means "God's eyelid" and refer us to Acts xvii, 80. Schm says "A mean oath used by such persons as Mr Slender and Sir Andrew." Probably in common use and no meaner than 'sblood or 'slight, or any "pretty oaths that are not dangerous." (As. IV, 1, 192) WIV III, 4, 24, Tw III, 4, 427 It is God's lid in Troil. I, 2, 228 See 'sblood

'slight. A minced oath. Nares says it is "a contracted form of 'by this light,' a familiar asseveration." In this he is followed by some coms. who seem anxious to soften the coarseness of the real origin, which is undoubtedly "God's light," just as in the case of 'sblood, 'swounds (q v). Some even go so far as to make 'slid -- by this light, but cf. Troil. I, 2, 228, where the uncontracted form is given "flat-footed," if we may be pardoned a slang, but expressive, phrase. If these expressions are objectionable, leave them out, but do not misstate the facts.

slip 1 A leash, a kind of noose in which greyhounds are held before they are

allowed to start for the game. So called because by *slipping* one part the dog is set free HV III, 1, 31

2 A piece of false money Ven 515, Rom. II, 4, 51 (punning) cf. Troil. II, 3, 27

slipper, adj Slippery Oth II, 1, 246

slippers The passage in John IV, 2, 197, which *his nimble haste had falsely thrust upon contrary feet*, called forth the following curious note from Dr Johnson "I know not how the commentators understand this important passage, which, in Dr Warburton's edition, is marked as eminently beautiful and, on the whole, not without justice. But Shakespeare seems to have confounded the man's shoes with his gloves. He that is frightened or hurried may put his hand into the wrong glove, but either shoe will equally admit either foot. The author seems to be disturbed by the disorder which he describes" Johnson's Edition (1765), Vol. III, p 475 The 3rd Var., Vol. XV, p 325, contains a page and a half of explanatory notes on this passage, prefaced by the following from Boswell "The following notes afford a curious specimen of the difficulties which may arise from the fluctuations of fashion. What has called forth the antiquarian knowledge of so many learned commentators is again become the common practice at this day" That is to say, in 1765 shoes were not made rights and lefts, in 1821 they were so made, and thus the whirling of time brings in his revenges, which are sometimes very amusing

sliver. To break or tear off. Mcb IV, 1, 28, Lr IV, 2, 34

This is a common word on this side of the Atlantic, though English coms. seem to think it necessary to explain it. **slobbery, adj** Wet, sloppy, flooded. HV III, 5, 18

slops Large, loose trousers or breeches.

Ado III, 2, 36, 2HIV I, 2, 34, Rom. II, 4, 47

slubber. 1 To soil, to sully Oth I, 3, 227 cf. *beslubber*

2 To shun over, to do carelessly *March* II, 8, 39

sluttish spoils. Johnson explains *sluttish spoils of opportunity* (*Troil* IV, 5, 62) as "corrupt wenches, of whose chastity every opportunity may make a prey"

Sly, Christopher, *dī p* A drunken tinker *Shr Ind.*

smack. A smattering *All's IV, 1, 19* small Not loud, but high-toned and clear *Cor III, 2, 114*, *Tw I, 4, 32 of quill*

smatch. Smack, taste *Ces V, 5, 16* smatter. To prate, to chatter *Rom III, 5, 172*

smilet Diminutive of smile *Lr IV, 3, 21*

Smith the Weaver, *dī p* A follower of Jack Cade *2HVI*

smoke. The passage in *Ado I, 3, 61, as I was smoking a musty room*, sounds queerly to modern ears But in the time of Sh the practice of fumigating rooms for "the swetynnge of the house" (Sir John Puckering's directions to his steward) was quite common Burton, in his "Anatomy of Melancholy," tells us that "the smoake of juniper is in great request with us at Oxford, to sweeten our chambers" 3rd Var, Vol VII, p 32

After quoting various notes on this passage, Dr Furness, in his elaborate ed. of *Ado*, makes the following remark "It has been noted (first, I think, by Thornbury, but I speak under correction) that Shakespeare nowhere alludes to tobacco It is clear that those who make this claim did not read their Shakespeare in either Rowe's Second Edition or in Pope, where Borachio is made to say that he was 'smoking in a musty room' This is a capital hit at super-serviceable emendators

smooth, *adj* Bland, insinuative *As V, 4, 47, 1HIV II, 4, 79*

smooth, *v* 1. To make bland and insinuative. *Pilgr 306*

2. To flatter *2HVI I, 1, 156, Tit IV, 4, 96, Per I, 2, 78*

snaffle A bridle consisting of a slender

mouth-bit with a single rein and without a curb *Ant II, 2, 63* Schm defines it as a "bridle which crosses the nose," certainly an imperfect description A snaffle is one of the easiest forms of bit (for the horse), hence Antony's expression *which with a snaffle you may pace easy*, that is, without a severe bit, such as a curb

Snare, *dī p* A sheriff's officer *2HIV*

sneck up Usually defined as an exclamation of contempt, equivalent to "Go and hang yourself!" So in Nares, Dyce, Schm, etc *Tw II, 3, 101* I think it quite as probable that in this case it means "shut up!" A *sneck* is an old word for latch (still used in Scotland), *sneck the door* = shut or latch the door Either definition makes good sense in this passage, the only one where the word occurs in Sh In the 3rd Var the comments on this passage include several quotations which favor the "go hang yourself" gloss

sneap, *n* A reprimand; a taunt, a snub *2HIV II, 1, 133*

sneap, *v* To check, to nip *LLL I, 1, 100, Wint I, 2, 13*

snipe. The smallest of game birds, hence a synonym for a trifling, insignificant creature *Oth I, 3, 390* Warburton calls it "a diminutive woodcock," which it certainly is not, as it belongs to an entirely different species

snipt-taffeta Ribbons or snippings of taffeta *All's IV, 5, 2* A contemptuous expression used by Lafeu in allusion to Parolles' would-be fine clothes, ornamented with ribbons or snippings of taffeta. See *taffeta*

snore, *v* To breathe with a rough, hoarse noise in sleep *Tp II, 1, 217 and 300, Cyn. III, 6, 34*

snore, *n* A breathing with a harsh noise in sleep *Tp II, 1, 218, Mcb II, 2, 6*

This word as verb and noun occurs nine times in the plays. It is, no doubt, an imitative or onomatopoetic word, akin to *snarl*. *Snore* and *snort* seem to be from the same root, and it is probable that, as Wedgwood suggests, the

effect of the final *t* is to express abruptness or discontinuity In Sh. time the two words were clearly differentiated, and it would seem that *snoring* would be more appropriate than *snorting* in Oth. I, 1, 90 When we consider Falstaff's "robustious" characteristics, *snorting* would, perhaps, be a permissible word to use in his case 1HIV II, 4, 578

snorting. Snoring Oth I, 1, 90, 1HIV II, 4, 578 See *snore*

Snout the Tinker, dr p Mids.

snow The line in Mids V, 1, 59, *That is, hot ice and strange snow*, involves a difficulty which is not easily solved. The speech of Theseus has for its object the setting in opposition of various contradictory qualities, *hot ice* is easily understood, but *strange snow* does not seem to convey any clear idea. Pope omitted the line altogether Others have emended by reading "shew" for "snow", "black snow", "strong snow", "seething snow", "swarthy snow", "staining snow", "sable snow" Steevens explained the expression as "hot ice and snow of as strange a quality" The Cowden-Clarkes, however, explain *strange*, as it occurs here and in some other passages, as "anomalous, unnatural, prodigious," and this seems to give a good sense as the line stands

snow-broth The cold, foamy product of melted snow Meas I, 4, 58

This expression has puzzled some, but it is a common one amongst Scotch anglers, who know that "saw-broo" spoils the water for fishing

snuff The radical meaning of this word is the black carbonaceous deposit which gathers on the wick of an old-fashioned candle and which, in the early part of the last century, was removed every little while by means of a pair of "snuffers," some of which were of the most beautiful and elaborate designs and costly materials In these days of electricity, acetylene, gas, kerosene and patent candles which require no "snuff-

ing," the force of some of Sh. expressions in which "snuff" is used is not evident to modern readers Thus, in Cym I, 6, 86, *To hide me from the radiant sun, and solace I the dungeon by a snuff*, a "snuff" means an unsnuffed candle, i.e., one of which the wick is laden with snuff and which consequently gives a poor light (Rolfe explains as a "snuffed candle," meaning, no doubt, a candle with much snuff, but this is an unusual use of the word "snuffed.") See also Hml. IV, 7, 116, and Lr. IV, 6, 39 From this darkening of the light by the accumulation of snuff, the word snuff came to mean offence or huff, as in LLL V, 2, 22, and Mids. V, 1, 254, and also an object of contempt, as in All's I, 2, 59, all which uses, allusions and quibbles are easily understood when the facts relating to their origin are known

Snug the Joiner, dr p Mids

In a note upon Bottom's direction to Snug, in Mids III, 1, 46 *Let him name his name, and tell them plainly, he is Snug the joiner*, Malone (3rd Var., Vol V, p 246) says "There are probably many temporary allusions to particular incidents and characters scattered through our author's plays, which gave a poignancy to certain passages, while the events were recent, and the persons pointed at yet living In the speech now before us, I think it not improbable that he meant to allude to a fact which happened in his time, at an entertainment exhibited before Queen Elizabeth It is recorded in a manuscript collection of anecdotes, stories, etc., entitled *Merry Passages and Jeasts*, MS Harl 6395

"There was a spectacle presented to Queen Elizabeth upon the water, and, among others, Harry Goldingham was to represent Arion upon the Dolphin's backe, but finding his voice to be verye hoarse and unpleasant, when he came to perform it, he tears off his disguise and sweats he was none of Arion, not he, but even honest Harry Golding-

ham, which blunt discoverie pleased the queene better than if it had gone through in the right way —yet he could order his voice to an instrument exceeding well'

"The collector of these Merry Passages appears to have been nephew to Sir Roger L'Estrange"

Sir Walter Scott in his "Kenilworth," Vol II, p 202 (ed of 1831), makes Mike Lambourne the hero of this story, and refers in a note to Laneham's account of the queen's entertainment, "a very diverting tract, written by as great a coxcomb as ever blotted paper"

so, so! These words (Oth V, 2, 86), standing as they do, without any stage direction, are apt to puzzle the ordinary reader. Indeed, within a few weeks a most energetic, though, evidently, not a very well-informed correspondent has addressed a letter to one of our journals in which he scores poor Sh unmercifully for what he calls the absurdity of this scene. If he had turned to the New Variorum edition of Dr Furness, he would have found nearly six solid pages of fine type in which the subject is fully explained.

The difficulty arises from the apparent contradiction of first having Desdemona smothered, then having her revive so as to speak intelligently and afterwards die without apparent cause. This was noted by Steevens (see 3d. Var., Vol IX, p 473), who says "I am of opinion that some theatrical direction has been omitted, and that when Othello says—'Not dead? not yet quite dead? * * * So, so!' he then stabs her, repeating the two last words as he repeats the blow."

Verplanck says "There is no stage direction at this place in the original copies, but it is most probable that the Poet intended Othello here to stab Desdemona, according to the practice of the modern stage. His previous resolution, 'I'll not shed her blood,' is forgotten in the agony and terror of the moment, when he says—'Not dead! not yet quite dead?'"

That "the practice of the modern stage" is the tradition of the past seems more than probable. Collier published an old ballad, found amongst the Egerton papers, in which we are told that Othello

sought his lady as she layde
Within her virgin bed,
And there his hands of blackest shade
He dyed to gory red

The antiquity of the ballad has been called in question, and Collier himself points out some errors in it, but it is apparently not quite as modern as Dr Ingleby would have us believe.

That Garrick used the dagger is well known, but it is not quite settled whether he followed an old practice or introduced an innovation, the apologies that were offered for his so doing favoring the latter idea. Amongst modern actors, Booth, Fechtein, Davenport and several others adopt the stabbing method, Salvini thinks that "So, so" means that Othello kneels on her breast to hasten her death. I am told that on the German stage stabbing is the usual practice.

Of the editors, Steevens, Rann, Knight, Verplanck, Collier, Hudson, approve of stabbing, the Clarkes think that probably Othello merely heaped more clothes around her, Dyce, Staunton, White, Rolfe and Purcell are silent (Furness). Strange to say, "The Henry Irving Shakespeare" (Marshall and Verity), which is supposed to be the actor's special edition, passes the subject by without a word of comment.

Furness, with his usual indefatigable thoroughness, has not only discussed the subject from the historical point of view, but he has instituted a series of physiological enquiries which throw much light on the subject. He very naively gives his reason for so doing "For Shakespeare's credit I felt no concern, but I did feel mortified for Nature, on whose behalf it seemed that if ever our best medical wisdom were to be unmuzzled, this was

the hour." He therefore sent a marked copy of Act V, Scene 2, to seven of the most prominent medical men of the country and obtained from each his opinion as to the cause of death and the mode of its infliction. The results he gives at length on pages 504, *et seq.*, of his edition of *Othello*. The details are altogether too voluminous to be quoted here and we must, therefore, refer to the work just cited.

That stabbing removes all the physiological objections which have been urged against Sh's description of this murder seems well established. Against the practice there has been urged the declaration of Othello himself, *Yet I'll not shed her blood*. But it is to be observed that the stabbing is used only after the attempt to smother has failed, that Othello should, in the intense excitement of the moment, entirely forget his first resolution, is no violation of the natural course of things.

Again, he uses the simile *Pale as thy smock*, and this was the point which seemed to Dr Furness to be an oversight on the part of Sh, for if Desdemona were smothered, her face, according to the common ideas of such matters, would be dark and congested, and if stabbed, her smock would be red. But aside from the fact that mere smothering does not always cause a discoloration of the face, the stabbing would make it pale, and the blood, if any flowed out of the wound, would descend, by the action of gravity, to the bed, so that that part of the smock that was in sight would remain unstained and white. I cannot see any difficulty here.

Another objection to the stabbing theory has been found in the words *Whose breath, indeed, these hands have newly stopped*. This has been taken to mean that he stopped her breath by smothering, not by stabbing. But if we take the words in an absolutely literal sense, he must have held his hands over her mouth or round her throat, he could not have used the bed-

clothes or a pillow, as has always been the custom in the first stage of the murder and as is, indeed, implied in the stage direction in the F1.—*Smother her*. Her breath might have been stopped by his hands, using a dagger or a pistol bullet, as really as if he had, by his proper hands, fractured "the cricoid cartilage of the larynx," as Dr Hunt claims he did.

The reader who wishes to study the subject thoroughly must consult the ed. of Dr Furness.

sob. This word, as it occurs in Err IV, 3, 25, has been pronounced nonsense, though, perhaps, the usual meaning of *sob*—"a convulsive sigh" (Worcester), is not so very inapt. A man would be likely to give a convulsive sigh when suddenly arrested. It is the reading in the F1., the s being the old long form, which is very like an f. Consequently, Rowe amended to *fob*, giving this word the meaning of "a tap on the shoulder," a meaning which has been adopted by most modern dictionaries on the strength of this very passage, certainly a most unwarranted proceeding. Hanmer emended to "bob", Dyce to "sop," and G White to "stop" "Bob," in the sense of a light blow (*cf.* As. II, 7, 55) makes good sense, but a reasonably good meaning is conveyed by "fob," and this was adopted by Marshall in "The Henry Irving Shakespeare". And we may here note that in the old printer's case the boxes for f and the long s were placed side by side so that an exchange was easy. The known meanings of *fob* are (1) to cheat, to trick, (2) to beat or maltreat, (3) to be put out of breath by running. The last, which is an old English or Scotch meaning, gives not a bad sense. Rolfe adopts "bob" which, after all, is probably the true reading.

solled. Kept in a stall and fed upon fresh grass or other green forage (vetches are frequently used) cut and brought to it. Such rich food and the limiting of exercise is apt to make an animal high-

spirited and boisterous. The practice and the word are both in use at the present day. Lr IV, 6, 124.

Schm explains it as "high-fed with green food," omitting mention of the confinement, and Furness, following Heath (1765), says "This is the term used for a horse that is turned out in the spring to take the first flush of grass." A pasture-fed horse is not usually known as a *soiled* horse. For obvious reasons this mode of feeding is specially applicable to stud horses.

soilure. Defilement. Tcioil. IV, 1, 56
solemnity. A feast, a festival. Rom. I, 5, 59, and cf. All's II, 3, 187, Mcb III, 1, 14, and Mids IV, 1, 190.

Hunter, "New Illustrations," Vol II, p 136, has this note upon the word

"The application of the word *solemn* is a relic of the sentiment of remote ages, when there was something of the religious feeling connected with all high festivals and banquettings. The history of the word *solemn* would form an interesting philological article, presenting as it does so many phases in succession." Ariosto, translated by Harrington, has

never did young lady brave and bright
Like dancing better on a solemn day
solidare. A small coin. Tim III, 1, 46
Solinus, dr p. Duke of Ephesus Err
Solon. The reference to Solon in Tit I, 1, 177, that *hath aspued to Solon's happiness*, is to the famous reply of that sage to Croesus, the last king of Lydia, who asked him Who was the happiest man he had ever seen? Solon answered that no man could be called happy till he had finished his life in a happy way. Alarmed at the growing power of the Persians, Croesus sent to consult the oracle of Apollo, at Delphi, whether he should march against the Persians, and received for answer that if he did so he would overthrow a great empire. Hereupon he collected a great army, marched against Cyrus, and after some indecisive battles he returned to Sardis where Cyrus besieged

him, and after fourteen days captured the city. Croesus was taken alive and condemned to be burned to death. As he stood before the pyre, the warning of Solon came to his mind, and he thrice uttered the name of the sage. Cyrus enquired who it was that he called on, and, upon hearing the story, repented of his purpose, and not only spared the life of Croesus, but made him his friend. Croesus survived Cyrus and accompanied Cambyses in his expedition against Egypt.

Solon was one of the seven sages. He lived to a ripe old age (about eighty) and died about 558 B C.

solve. Solution. Sonn. LXIX, 14.
Somerset, Duke of, dr p. A Lancastrian 2HVI and 3HVI

Somerville, Sir John, dr p. 3HVI
sometime Former or formerly. Tp V, 1, 88, Cor V, 1, 2, Hml. I, 2, 8, and III, 1, 114.

sometimes. Formerly RII. I, 2, 54, Hml I, 1, 49, do I, 2, 8

sonance. Sound, tune. HV IV, 2, 35
songs. Although this work makes no pretensions to the character of a concordance, it may not be out of place to give here a list of the songs found in Sh. A reference to the act and scene is all that is required, as such passages are easily found.

A cup of wine that's brisk and fine 2HIV
V, 3

And will he not come again? Hml. IV, 5
Be merry, be merry, my wife has all. 2HIV
V, 3

Black spirits and white. Mcb IV, 1
Blow, blow, thou winter wind. As II, 7
Come away, come away, death. Tw II, 4
Come unto these yellow sands. Tp I, 2
Come, thou monarch of the vine. Ant II, 7
Do nothing but eat, and make good cheer
2HIV V, 3

Fear no more the heat o' the sun. Cym.
IV, 2

Fle on sinful fantasy. Wiv V, 5
Fools had ne'er less grace in a year. Lr I, 4
Full fathom five thy father lies. Tp I, 2
Get you hence, for I must go. Wint IV, 4
Hark, bark! the lark at heaven's gate
sings. Cym. II, 3.

He that has and a little tiny wit. Lr III, 2
 Honour, riches, marringe-blessing Tp IV, 1
 How should I your true love know? Hml. IV, 5
 I am gone, sir, and anon, sir Tw IV, 2.
 I shall no more to sea, to sea. Tp II, 2.
 It was a lover and his lass. As V, 3.
 King Stephen was a worthy peer Oth. II, 3.
 Lawn as white a driven snow Wint IV, 4.
 Love, love, nothing but love, still more!
 Troil. III, 1
 Now the hungry lion roars. Mds V, 1
 Now, until the break of day Mds. V, 1
 Oh! mistress mine, where are you roaming?
 Tw II, 3.
 On a day—alack the day! LLL. IV, 3.
 Orpheus with his lute made trees. HVIII
 III, 1,
 Over hill, over dale Mds. II, 1
 Pardon, goddess of the night. Ado V, 3
 Sigh no more, ladies, sigh no more Ado
 II, 3
 Take, O take those lips away Meas. IV, 1
 Tell me, where is fancy bred' Merch. III, 2
 The ousel-cock, so black of hue Mds. III, 1.
 The poor soul sat sighing by a sycamore
 tree. Oth. IV, 2.
 Then is there mirth in heaven. As. V, 4.
 To-morrow is Saint Valentine's day Hml.
 IV, 5
 To shallow rivers, to whose fall. Wiv III, 1
 Under the greenwood tree As II, 5
 Was this fair face the cause? quoth she
 All's. I, 3.
 Wedding is great Juno's crown. As. V, 4
 What shall he have that killed the deer?
 As. IV, 2.
 When daisies pied, and violets blue. LLL.
 V, 2.
 When daffodils begin to peer Wint. IV, 3
 When that I was and a little tiny boy Tw
 V, 1
 Where the bee sucks, there suck I. Tp V, 1.
 While you here do snoring lie. Tp II, 1
 Who is Silvia? What is she? Gent IV, 1
 Will you buy any tape? Wint. IV, 4.
 You spotted snakes, with double tongue
 Mds. II, 2.
 soties Dyce is in doubt as to whether
 this word in old Gobbo's oath (Merch
 II, 2, 47) is *God's saints*, or *God's
 sanctity*, or *God's santé* (health)
 sooth, *n.* Truth. Tw II, 4, 47 (see *silly-
 sooth*), HV III, 6, 151, Oth III, 4, 97
 sooth, *adj.* True. Mcb V, 5, 40
 sop. Something, such as bread or cake,

soaked in a liquid. RIII. I, 4, 162,
 Troil I, 3, 113, Lr II, 2, 35

The cakes or wafers placed in the wine
 drank at festivities Shr III, 2, 175
 "At weddings, cakes, wafers and the
 like were blessed and put into the sweet
 wine which was always presented to the
 bride on those occasions" Nares See
 wine and moonshine

sore A buck in his fourth year The
 old spelling was *soare* LLL. IV, 2, 59

sorel A buck in his third year LLL

IV, 2, 60

sort. 1. Rank quality Meas. IV, 4,
 19, Ado I, 1, 7, Mds III, 2, 159, HV
 IV, 7, 142

The word, as used in this sense, has
 given rise to considerable discussion.
 G White claims that it simply means
 "kind" or "species," and Marshall
 seems to be of the same opinion. Upon
 this point Furness very judiciously
 remarks "The fact is that this word,
 like many others, has various shades of
 meaning, ranging from *class* to *rank*,
 the particular shade must be determined
 by the context according to the insight
 of the reader"

2 Set, company RII IV, 1, 246,
 2HVI II, 1, 167, Mds. III, 2, 13 and 21

3 Lot or chance Troil. I, 3, 376

sort, *v* 1 To select, to find. 3HVI. V,
 6, 85

2 To turn out, to result Mds. III, 2,
 353, 2HVI I, 2, 107, Hml. I, 1, 109

3 To ordain, to govern. Merch V, 1,
 132, RIII II, 3, 36

4 To associate with Ven. 689

sortance Suitableness. 2HIV IV, 1, 11

sot. A fool, a blockhead. Wiv III, 1,
 119, Tw I, 5, 129, Lr IV, 2, 8

soud. A word imitative of a noise made
 by a person heated and fatigued. Shr
 IV, 1, 145

souls The expression in Tw II, 3, 80,
*that will draw three souls out of one
 weaver*, has given rise to some queer
 comments. Warburton, after referring
 to Ado II, 3, 61, says "Why he says
 'three souls' is because he is speaking
 of a catch in three parts, and the peri-

patic philosophy, then in vogue, very liberally gave every man three souls The *vegetative* or *plastic*, the *animal* and the *ational*. To this, too, Jonson alludes in his 'Poetaster' 'What, will I turn shark upon my friends? or my friend's friends? I scorn it with my three souls.' Upon which Coleridge remarks "O, genuine and inimitable (at least, I hope so) Warburton! This note of thine, if but one in five millions, would be half a one too much." But Warburton having given the hark-away, the idea of three souls in one man was worked "for all it was worth." Jackson suggested that the *souls* here mentioned are French *sous* or halfpence, and as weavers were an impecunious set, it must have been wonderful music that could draw three halfpence out of one of them! Few of the coms give any satisfactory explanation of the passage and, perhaps, none is needed. Wright's interpretation is probably the correct one "To draw three souls out of one starved weaver can be nothing more than a humorously exaggerated consequence of the power exerted by music, and to bring this about by a drinking song was a greater triumph still, for weavers were given to psalms" See *weave*

soul-fearing. Terrifying the soul John II, 1, 383 of fear

sound, n This word, as it occurs in Tw I, 1, 5, has given rise to much discussion Rowe changed to *wind*, and Pope to *south*, and the latter emendation has been very generally adopted. But the objections to south are strong, except in a single instance (Wint V, 1, 16). Sh always speaks of the south as a evil See As III, 5, 50, Tp I, 2, 32, Cy II, 3, 136 White asks "But did Pope, or the editors who have followed him, ever lie in the edge of sweet hum it kissed the co upon the bat with fragrance

If they ever did, how could they make this change of sound to south? and if they never did, they are unable to entirely appreciate the passage, much less to improve it" Schin explains the passage thus "Like the sweet talk of lovers upon a bank of violets, perfuming the air and perfumed by it"

Rolfe, in his ed of *Twelfth Night*, has given elaborate consideration to the passage, and his notes are well worth consulting

sound, v 1. To fathom, to measure the depth of, in a literal sense Tp III, 3, 101, 2HIV IV, 2, 51, Tit IV, 3, 7
 2 To examine or try to find out No 1 used figuratively Wiv II, 1, 246, Hml III, 2, 383 (with a pun)
 3 To proclaim, to give utterance to John IV, 2, 48, Per III, P1ol 36

The word, as it occurs in HVIII V, 2, 13, is generally explained as "to proclaim," "to give utterance to" (Rolfe, "The Henry Irving Shakespeare," and others) But it seems to me that to fathom gives even a better sense Cranmer would probably hope that Dr Butts would not see the full measure of his disgrace rather than wish that he might not prattle about it In Rom III, 2, 126, the word may mean either to give utterance to or to sound as with a plummet The whole passage is obscure Furness and Rolfe offer no comment on it, and there is none to be found in the 3rd Var of 1831

souse To pounce up^m downⁿ
 bird^o 2,

1

"

y

z

down

2,

central bar thus formed is called a *sow*, and the bars at the sides, *pigs*. Hence the terms *pig-iron* and *pig-lead* *sowl*. To pull, to drag Cor IV, 5, 213 *Sowter*. Usually explained as the name of a hound. Tw II, 5, 135

Much learning has been expended on this word and many passages cited, very unnecessarily it seems to me, to prove that *sowter* means a cobbler or shoemaker. The word was common in old English and is still in general use in Scotland. The *Souter Johnnie* of "Tam o' Shanter" should be reference enough, but if another should be needed, let us take the old song

It's up wi' the souters o' Selkirk
And doon wi' the Yerl o' Hume
And up wi' a' the braw lads
That sew the single-soled shoon.

All this is plain enough, a *sowter* is a cobbler, but that there is any relation between the characteristics of a cobbler and a hound is not so apparent.

Beckford (1781), in his "Thoughts on Hunting," gives a long list of names suitable for hounds, but *Sowter* is not among them, *Saunter* being the nearest Furness, in his ed. of *Twelfth Night*, which has reached me just as these pages are going through the press, makes an ingenious suggestion. He says "But are we certain that 'Souter' (so spelled in the foregoing quotation from Greene) [if Appelles * * * suffer the greasie Souter to take a view of his curious worke] was not pronounced *Shouter*?—just as *sutor* was pronounced *shoote*. Would there then be absolutely no meaning, as a hound's name, in 'Shouter'? Would it not be as appropriate as Echo?"

But is it necessary that the name of a hound should have a meaning? And if so, what is the meaning of "Clowder" in Shr Ind. I, 18?

And are we sure that the word was intended for the name of a hound? *Souter*, like *cozier* and *botcher*, was a contemptuous epithet, and may here mean no more than lout, lubber or

botcher The addition of a hunting phrase, making a sort of mixed metaphor, would not be out of place in the mouth of Sir Toby. The expression would then mean Although as unskillful as a botcher, cozier or souter, he will again pick up the scent, since it is as rank as a fox. For though = since, see *though*

space. Upon this word, as it occurs in Lr I, 1, 56, Craig makes the following note "Schmidt explains space, 'space in general (the world)' and liberty 'the freedom to enjoy it', but I rather take the meaning to be absolute, complete freedom, 'ample room and verge enough'" See *undistinguished*

Spain. For the *fig of Spain* (HV III, 6, 62) see *fig*. The only other passage in which Spain is mentioned and which requires notice is that in Oth. V, 2, 253 *It was a sword of Spain*. That Spain in the time of Sh. was famous for its swords is well known. See Rom I, 4, 84. Jonson speaks of them frequently. Referring to *ice-brook's temper*, Johnson tells us that "steel is hardened by being put red-hot into very cold water." This is true, but most modern eds. tell us that "steel is tempered by being plunged in cold water," which is not true. See *temper*

span-counter A boyish game, played with counters instead of marbles. Strutt says "I have frequently seen the boys, for want of both, perform it with stones. This sport is called in French *tappo*, a word signifying to strike or hit, because if one counter is struck by the other, the game is won." 2HVI, IV, 2, 170

spaniel To follow subserviently Ant IV, 10, 84.

Spartan dog. Hanmer explains this epithet by saying that "the dogs of Sparta were reckoned among those of the most fierce and savage kind." Singer, probably more correctly, says "The reference seems to be to the determined silence of Iago and to the proverbial silence of the Spartans under

suffering, as well as to the savageness of the dogs" Oth V, 2, 361

spay, } To remove the ovaries Meas.

splay. } II, 1, 242

specialty. *The specialty of rule* (Troil

I, 3, 78) = "the particular rights of supreme authority" Johnson

speciously. Dame Quickly's blunder for especially Wiv III, 4, 113, and IV,

5, 114

speculation. 1. Vision, sight Troil III, 3, 109, Mcb III, 4, 95 Also in Lr III, 1, 24, where the abstract is put for the concrete

2. The act of beholding HV IV, 2, 31 sped. Dispatched, done for Merch II,

9, 72, Shr III, 2, 53, Rom III, 1, 94

Speed, *dī p* A clownish servant Gent speed. Fortune, protecting power Shr

II, 1, 139, Cym. III, 5, 167, As I, 2, 222, Oth II, 1, 67

spoken. Obsolete form of speak Per II, Prol 12

spell. To spell backward is to reverse the usual order of the letters, hence, to understand or explain in an exactly contrary sense, to turn inside out, to reverse the character or intention of Ado III, 1, 61 Steevens says: "Alluding to the practice of witches in uttering prayers" (?) See *scholar* A similar train of thought is found in Lyly's "Anatomy of Wit" (1581), as quoted by Steevens "if he be cleanly, they [women] term him proude, if meene in apparel, a sloven, if tall, a lungis, if short, a dwarf, if bold, blunt, if shamefast, a cowarde," etc.

spend. See to spend

spendthrift sigh The allusion in Hml IV, 7, 123, is to the current notion that sighs shorten life by drawing blood from the heart The same idea is found in Mids III, 2, 97

sperr. To shut; to make fast Troil, Prol. 19 The word is "stirre" in the F1, changed to *sperr* by Theobald. It is an old word signifying to defend by bars. Spenser has ·

The other that was entred, labour'd fast
To sperr the gate.

And in Warner's "Albion's England" "When chased home into his holdes, there sparred up in gates" The use of *spur* as an equivalent of *bar* is now obsolete except in ship-building and some of the mechanic arts

sphere. In the passage. *Swifter than the moon's sphere* (Mids II, 1, 7), the reference is not to the *orbit* in which the moon moves as Schm and some others have it, for certainly the *orbit* of the moon does not move "At the date of this play the Ptolemaic system was believed in, and the moon and all the planets and stars were supposed to be fixed in hollow crystalline spheres or globes These spheres were supposed to be swung bodily round the earth in twenty-four hours by the top sphere, the *primum mobile*, thus making an entire revolution in one day and night" Furnitall in "New Shakespearean Society Transactions" It did not require any great knowledge of geometry to see that even if the moon were at a distance from the earth much less than that which we know it to be, the velocity of the sphere which carried the moon must have been greater than anything else of which the men of Sh time had any knowledge

spherical Planetary in the astrological sense In Sh time the sun and moon were included among the planets By *spherical predominance* (Lr I, 2, 134) means, through some special star being predominant or ruling at the hour of our birth See All's I, 1, 211 See *predominance*

sphery. Starlike Mids II, 2, 99 "Sphere" is used by Sh. to denote the star itself as well as the crystalline sphere which was supposed to carry it round the earth See *sphere*

Sphinx. The Sphinx was a female monster, daughter of Orthus and Chimæra. Various accounts are given of the cause of her being sent to Thebes, but when there she settled on a rock and put a riddle to every Theban that passed by, and whoever was unable to solve it was

devoured Two forms of the riddle are given 1 being with four feet, has two feet and three feet, and only one voice, but its feet vary, and when it has most it is weakest? 2 What animal is that which walks on four legs in the morning, on two during the day and on three in the evening? The latter form is the one most generally known After many Thebans had been devoured, Oedipus solved the riddle as follows The animal is man who creeps on hands and knees in infancy, walks upright on two legs during the noonday of life and in the evening or old age leans on a staff This, of course, is the solution of both forms On the riddle being solved, the Sphinx threw herself from the rock and was killed Other accounts say that she threw herself into the sea.

The Greek Sphinx had the form of a winged lion, the breast and upper part being the figure of a woman. Sometimes it appears with the face of a maiden, the breast, feet and claws of a lion, the tail of a serpent and the wings of a bird. The Sphinxes were represented in various attitudes and were frequently introduced by Greek artists as ornaments of architectural works

The Egyptian Sphinx is the figure of a lion without wings in a lying attitude, the upper part of the body being that of a human being. The Sphinxes appear in Egypt to have been set up in avenues forming the approaches to temples

spial. A spy 1HVI. I, 4, 8 In many eds *espials*

spied Perceived. Oth. I, 1, 77 That this word makes utter nonsense in this passage must be evident to every thoughtful reader Warburton, in his ed. (1747), Vol. VIII, p 278, suggests that *spied* is a misprint for *spread*, which in the F1 is generally spelt *spread* (see Hml. III, 4, 151, do IV, 7, 176, Cor III, 1, 311, all spelled *spread* in the F1) and consequently might give rise to a very probable misprint The substitution of *spiead* or *spieed* for *spied* makes

perfect sense, and it is surprising that it has not been adopted Various attempts have been made to bring good sense out of the passage as it stands, but, to my mind, none are reasonably successful. See "Shakespearean Notes and New Readings," p 12

spill To destroy, to spoil. Hml. IV, 5, 20, Lr III, 2, 8

spilith Spilling, waste Tim. II, 2, 169

spinner. Aspider Mids. II, 2, 21, Rom I, 4, 59 I have retained the generally accepted definition of *spinner* given by the best Sh. coms. and by Palsgrave and the "Promptorium Parvulorum," but I doubt if any species of spider was the insect meant in these two passages. I incline to some species of the *Tipulidae* or daddy-long-legs, which in my boyhood were called spinners and jenny-spinners, from their motion when depositing their eggs at the roots of plants. Long legged spiders do not spin webs and they are quite sluggish in their movements Paterson, in his "Insects Mentioned in Shakespeare," p 215, seems to think that spiders are meant, Dyer and Furness are silent, and Dowden quotes Fox's "Acts and Monuments" "Where the bee gathereth honey, even there the spinner gathereth venome" But in Mids II, 2, spiders and spinners are mentioned separately as if they were regarded as distinct species

Weaving spiders come not here,
Hence, you long legg'd spinners, hence!

spit. This word of itself requires no gloss, but there are two passages in which it occurs and which require a note

In Shr III, 1, 39, Bianca says, *O, fie!* the *trieble jars* On which Lucentio remarks *Spit in the hole, man, and tune again* Schm. gives a special definition (5) for "hole" here, making it mean "the hollow of the palm" and explaining the whole passage as "spit in your hand, take courage and make a new effort." And this is substantially repeated under "spit" R. G White makes the following remarks upon this

very absurd gloss "It seems almost trifling to say that what he was told to do was to spit in the peg-hole in the neck of the instrument, so that the peg would hold when he screwed up the string Moreover, even in Shakespeare's time, gentlemen did not spit into their hands in the presence of ladies, if at all" "Studies in Shakespeare," p 339

The other passage occurs in 2HIV I, 2, 237, where Falstaff says *And I brandish anything but a bottle, I would I might never spit white again* Rolfe calls this a perplexing expression, and Nares and Dyce explain spitting white as the result of intemperance, so that Falstaff's remark would mean, may I never get drunk again Furnivall quotes "Batman upon Bartholome" to the effect that spitting white is a sign of health, and Rolfe accepts this as the key to the puzzle R G White thinks that it means, may I never be thirsty again so that I can relish a good drink, spitting white or "spitting cotton" being a well-known sign of intense thirst There is an old joke about a sea-captain who always preferred very salt food because after a little while it produced a thirst for which he would not take ten dollars. I am inclined to think that this is what Falstaff means spital, ¹ An hospital. HV II, 1, spital house. ² 78, Tim IV, 3, 39 Schm says that this term is used "in contempt" Hardly, merely low colloquial spite. 1. Despite, scornful defiance Rom I, 1, 85

2. Vexation, mortification Mids. III, 2, 194, Tw V, 1, 131, 1HVI. II, 4, 106
- 3 Ill-luck, bad fortune, trouble Hml I, 5, 189

The rather singular expression *s spite of spite* is found three times in Sh Err II, 2, 191, John V, 4, 5, and 3HVI. II, 2, 5 Schm. explains it as "come the worst that may, notwithstanding anything that may happen" That it has this meaning in the third quotation is no doubt true, but in the other passages this does not seem to give a good

sense—certainly not in the first There, it seems to me, that *O spite of spites* simply means extraordinary bad luck, just as we might say ill of ills, or horror of horrors

In John V, 4, 5, the first spite is evidently equivalent to despite, and the second to ill-luck or bad fortune

The passage in Tim IV, 3, 272, *in spite put some stuff*, is explained by Schm as "against her will This seems a very erroneous interpretation. Spite, here, does not mean in spite of or forcibly, it indicates a desire to indulge spite or malice against humanity

splenitive Easily excited to anger Hml V, 1, 234 In Sh time the spleen was supposed to be the seat of anger.

split. To make all split (Mids. I, 2, 25) means to cause a great uproar, to make every one laugh and act boisterously The phrase is a nautical one, but to split one's sides with laughter is a common colloquialism

spoons. The passages referring to spoons in HVIII V, 3, 168, and V, 4, 40, are not easily understood unless we know the customs of the times "Spoons of silver gilt—called *apostle-spoons* because the figure of an apostle was carved at the extremity of the handle of each—were, in the time of Sh (and much earlier), the usual present of sponsors at christenings to the child. Such as were at once opulent and generous, gave the whole twelve, those who were either more moderately rich or liberal escaped at the expense of the four evangelists, or, even, sometimes contented themselves with presenting one spoon only, which exhibited the figure of any saint in honour of whom the child received its name" Steevens Then follows numerous references to the literature of the day, to which Malone adds the following story, given on the authority of Donne "Shakespeare was god-father to one of Ben Jonson's children, and after the christening, being in deep study, Jonson came to cheer him up, and asked him why he

was so melancholy No 'faith, Ben, says he, not I, but I have been considering a great while what should be the fittest gift for me to bestow upon my godchild, and I have resolv'd at last. I pray thee, what? says he I' faith, Ben, I'll give him a douzen good *latten* [Latin] spoons, and thou shalt translate them." See *latten*

sport. When Celia (As I, 2, 108) asks Le Beau, *Sport!* of what colour? she glances apparently at Le Beau's affected or dandified pronunciation of *sport*, he having got it nearer to *spot* than *sport*. Hudson Schm. explains *colour* as meaning kind, but the context does not seem to favor this as much as Collier's gloss, as adopted by Hudson

spot. 1. A piece of embroidery Cor I, 3, 58

2. A stain, a disgrace M Mason John V, 2, 30, and V, 7, 107

spotted Embroidered. Oth III, 3, 435

Spotted with strawberries — having figures of strawberries worked on it, it does not mean stained with strawberries cf Cor I, 3, 56

sprag Alert, quick, spry (A mispronunciation of *sprack*) Wiv IV, 1, 84. spring. 1. The rise, the beginning Mids. II, 1, 82, 2HIV IV, 4, 35 cf Luke I, 78

2. The season after winter *Farewell, thou latter spring!* (1HIV I, 2, 177) evidently means an old man renewing youthful gaiety and jollity See *all-hallowe'en*

3. A young shoot Ven. 656

springe A snare for catching birds. Wint IV, 3, 36, Hml. I, 3, 115, do V, 2, 317 Pronounced *spring*

spring-halt. A nervous disease in horses which causes them to twitch up the legs suddenly when they take a step Sometimes called *string-halt* HVIII. I, 3, 13

sprited Haunted. Cym. II, 3, 144 In some eds. *spighted*

sprightly, Having the likeness of a spritely. spirit. Cym. V, 5, 423

spur. The root of a tree Tp V, 1, 47, Cym IV, 2, 58

Malone says "Spurs are the longest

and largest leading roots of trees." 3rd Var, Vol XIII, p 149 But I think the word applies to roots in general and especially to the branches of the roots Pope, in his note on Cym IV, 2, 58, says "Spurs, an old word for the fibres of a tree"

spy. Of this word, as it occurs in Mcb III, 1, 130, *Acquaint you with the perfect spy o' the time*, Johnson says "What is meant by this passage will be found difficult to explain," and he suggests an emendation—*a perfect spy o' the time* for *the perfect spy o' the time*. This correction was also suggested by Collier's MS corrector and has been adopted by White Monk Mason says "With" has here the force of *by*, and the meaning of the passage is I will let you know by the person best informed of the exact moment in which the business is to be done"

As noted by the Clarendon eds., there are two interpretations which may be given to the passage 1. It may mean that Macbeth would acquaint the murderers with the most accurate observation of the time, or, 2. The "spy o' the time" may mean the third murderer who joins them and delivers their offices The latter meaning was that adopted by Dr Johnson.

squander To scatter Merch I, 3, 22

In Howell's "Letters" (1650) he speaks of "islands squandered in the vast ocean." Here it does not mean "wasted" as is the modern signification

squandering. Rambling, going at random. As. II, 7, 57

square 1. Regularity, propriety Ant. II, 3, 6 (Masonic?)

2. A squadron or troop HV IV, 2, 28 As the word occurs in Ant. III, 11, 40, it is generally defined as squadrons. But may it not possibly mean flights or battles? This seems to give better sense, and see next articles.

3. The front of the female dress, near the bosom, generally worked or embroidered. Wint IV, 4, 212

The passage in Lr I, 1, 76, which the

most precious square of sense possesses, has given rise to much discussion. The Folios read *professes*, the Quartos, *possesses*, and the latter has been adopted in the *g a* text. Many eds think that the entire passage is corrupt. Warburton thinks that *square* refers to the four noble senses: sight, hearing, taste and smell. Moberly explains it as "the choicest estimate of sense", Wright as "the most delicately sensitive part of my nature". Verity says "The critics see the general sense, which is obvious enough, and try to express it in a way that will best square with *square*, but no one succeeds, I think, in making the connection really natural. Furness, in his note on *professes* (the reading which he adopts), says "Whatever meaning or no-meaning we may attach to 'square of sense,' it seems clear to me that Regan refers to the joys which that 'square' 'professes' to bestow, I therefore follow the Folios." To my mind the objection to *professes* lies in the fact that it requires the elaborate filling up of an ellipsis. Verity suggests that the compositor was led astray by his eye having caught *profess* two lines above.

square, v 1. To quarrel. Mids II, 1, 30, Tit II, 1, 100

2. To judge. Troil V, 2, 182

squareer. A quarreller. Ado I, 1, 82

squash. An unripe peascod. Mids III, 1, 191

Not yet old enough for a man, nor young enough for a boy, as a squash is before 'tis a peascod. Tw I, 5, 166

squier, 1. A square, rule or measure. squire { LLL V, 2, 474, Wint IV, 4, 345, 1HIV II, 2, 13

squiny. To look askunt. Lr IV, 6, 140

Stafford, Lord, *dr p*. A Yorkist 3HVI

Stafford, Sir Humphrey, *dr p*. 2HVI

stages. Actors. Hml II, 2, 358. Theobald suggested that the word *stages*

here is a misprint for *stayers*. To define it as "the floor on which theatrical performances are exhibited" (Schm.) hardly meets the sense in this passage.

staggers A disease in horses which sometimes causes dulness, blindness, etc., and at others great excitement. Johnson suggests that it is to the latter ("wild and delirious perturbation") that allusion is made in Cym V, 5, 233. But allusion to either form would make sense. All's II, 3, 170, Shr III, 2, 55

stain 1. To eclipse. Sonn XXXV, 3, RII III, 3, 66, Ant III, 4, 27
2. To pervert, to corrupt. Sonn CIX, 11, All's II, 1, 123

stair. The passage in Ado V, 2, 6, shall *I always keep below stairs?* has received several interpretations, that generally accepted being Shall I always be a servant and never a mistress? which, perhaps, also conveys a sub-audition of, shall I never get married? Theobald emended and read *above stairs*, but as Steevens says "There is danger in any attempt to reform a joke two hundred years old."

stale, n 1. A decoy, bait. Tp IV, 1, 187, Shr III, 1, 90. Cotgrave gives "Estalon * * * a stale (as a Larke, etc) wherewith Fowlers trane sillie birds unto their destruction"

2. A stalking-horse, *q v*, a mask. Err II, 1, 101. So Malone, Dyce and some others gloss the word in this passage. Thus Malone "Adriana unquestionably means to compare herself to a stalking horse [from] behind whom Antipholus shoots at such game as he selects". Others render it as in 3.

3. Laughing-stock, dupe, which it undoubtedly means in 3HVI III, 3, 260, and Tit I, 1, 304

4. A wanton of the lowest type (Furness), a prostitute. Ado II, 2, 26, and IV, 1, 63

5. The urine of horses. Ant I, 4, 62. In Wiv II, 3, 30, the term "bully stale" is used by the host in derision of the Doctor's method of practice.

See *scale*.

In Shr I, 1, 58, this word has been defined by some as *hawlot*, but I cannot think that it will bear that signification there. Rather, a laughing-stock, or perhaps an old maid whose attractions

have become stale That it has an opprobrious meaning in some passages is beyond question

stalk, v. To steal quietly upon game so as to get within shooting distance
Lucr 365, Ado II, 3, 95

stalking-horse, n. A horse trained to approach game quietly, feeding all the time, while the gunner or archer conceals himself behind the animal and is thus enabled to get within shooting distance Sometimes an artificial or stuffed horse mounted on wheels was used As. V, 4, 111.

stall 1 Todwell, to lodge Ant. V, 1, 39
2 To keep close as in a stall, to keep secret All's. I, 3, 131

stammer To use language imperfectly
Stammers 'em = speaks stammeringly concerning them, does them but small justice Skeat Kins II, 1, 26

stamp, n. 1. *At ou; stamp* (Mids. III, 2, 25), i.e., at hearing the footsteps of the fairies, which were powerful enough to rock the ground. See IV, 1, 85 Wright Johnson could not see how the stamps of fairies could be heard, and read *stamp*, the idea being that the "patches" were tripped up by some stamp well known to the fairies Fui ness gives a note from Allen (MS.) to the effect that "It cannot be *ou*, there was no *we* in the case, [have fairies no editors to disseminate their news?] no fairy but Puck alone, and it was nobody's stamp that made the boors scatter, it was merely the sight of Bottom's new head. Perhaps 'at one stamp'—as we might say at one bound, at one rush, * * * anticipative of stampede"

2 A coin. Wiv III, 4, 16, Cym. V, 4, 24.
In the passage in Mcb IV, 8, 153, *Hanging a golden stamp about their necks*, the stamp was the coin called an angel See *angel* (6) Also *evil* (2)

Holinshed thus describes the gift of curing the evil which was alleged to exist in the person of Edward the Confessor "As it has been thought, he was inspired with the gift of prophecy, and

also to have the gift of healing infirmities and diseases He used to help those that were vexed with the disease commonly called the king's evil, and left that virtue as it were a portion of inheritance unto his successors the kings of this realm." According to the Clarendon ed., "there is no warrant in Holinshed for the statement that the Confessor hung a golden coin or stamp about the necks of the patients. This was, however, a custom which prevailed in later days. Previously to Charles II's time some current coin, as an angel, was used for the purpose, but in Charles's reign a special medal was struck and called a 'touch piece' The identical touch piece which Queen Anne hung round the neck of Dr Johnson is preserved in the British Museum."

stamp, v. To give currency to Cor V, 2, 22

stand The station or hiding-place of a huntsman waiting for game. Wiv V, 5, 248, Cym III, 4, 111, LLL IV, 1, 10, 3HVI III, 1, 3 Some of the editors appear to suppose that *stands* were only for the use of lady hunters, but it is evident from some of these passages that this is a mistake Rolfe

standing bowl A footed goblet. Per II, 3, 64.

standing-tuck A rapier standing on end. 1HIV II, 4, 274. Not hyphenated in the old editions.

staniel. Another name for the kestrel or windhover, an inferior but beautiful species of falcon. Tw II, 5, 124 The word in the F1. is stallion, "the mention of 'wings' and 'checking' makes Haumer's *stanyel* an *emendatio certissima*" Fui ness

Stanley, Sir John, dr p 2HVI

Stanley, Lord, dr p Called also Earl of Derby RIII.

Stanley, Sir William, dr p 3HVI

star. "A celestial body shining in the night" Schmidt

In 1HIV I, 2, 16, 2HIV II, 4, 201, and Lr I, 5, 38, we find references to the seven stars This term is usually

understood to refer to the Pleiades, a well-known group of stars whose rising, in ancient times, was supposed to indicate the time of safe navigation. The actual number of stars in the group, when seen through a telescope of very moderate power, is quite large, but to the ordinary eye only six are visible, and hence the tradition of a lost Pleiad. It is said, however, that some eyes can clearly distinguish a seventh. They are referred to in Job xxxviii, 31, in a way which shows the regard in which they were held in ancient times, and Tennyson's lines in "Locksley Hall" must be familiar to all readers.

Many a night I saw the Pleiads, rising
thro' the mellow shade,
Glitter like a swarm of fire flies tangled
in a silver braid

Furness, in a note on Lr I, 5, 38, expresses the opinion that the Great Bear, known also as The Dipper and as Charles's Wain, was meant, his chief reason being that these "seven stars are the most conspicuous group in the circle of perpetual apparition in the Northern Hemisphere, so conspicuous, indeed, that the Latin word for 'North' was derived from them. See *Septentrion*. But while the stars of the Great Bear are much more brilliant than those of the Pleiades, the close grouping of the latter make them, if anything, more notable as a constellation.

The reference in Hml I, 1, 36, *yond same star that's westward from the pole*, is to a star the identity of which could be determined only if we knew the hour and season when the observation was made. It certainly cannot be "polaris or the pole star" as stated in a recent Shakespearean text-book.

The watery star (Wint I, 2, 1) and *the moist star* (Hml I, 1, 118) both mean the moon. Compare Mids II, 1, 104—*the moon the governess of floods, Pale in her anger, washes all the air*. Upon this passage Marshall comments "Every one must have seen the moon when she is pale coloured and blurred

with a faintly luminous mist, in which state she is generally called by country people 'a wet moon'. This appearance of the moon is one of the most unfailing precursors of rainy weather."

In Hml I, 1, the passage including lines 117 and 118 is held by most critics to be hopelessly corrupt. Furness fills nearly two pages with the various attempts that have been made to make it read well, but none is satisfactory. In the 3rd Var the line immediately preceding 117 is left blank (a mere succession of dashes), and the Cambridge Shakespeare follows this example, in both cases indicating that a line is supposed to have been dropped out. It may be well to note that lines 108 to 125 are not found in the F1. A very superficial reading of the lines 116, 117 and 118 as they stand in the Globe ed shows that something is wanting.

Did squeak and gibber in the Roman
streets

As stars with trains of fire and dews
of blood

Disasters in the sun, and the moist
star, etc

As in many other passages, although the continuity of the speech is evidently broken, the general sense is clear enough.

The expression, *Ea th' leading stars
that make dark heaven light* (Rom I, 2, 25), has called forth emendations from Warburton (*dark even*), Mason (*heaven's light*), Daniel (*that mock
dark heaven's light*). But surely no emendation is required. We speak of a fire actually "illuminating the heavens," and the gorgeous beauties which Capulet had in mind might be supposed to do so metaphorically.

2. Sphere, fortune Hml II, 2, 141
cf Tw II, 5, 156

stark Stiff Rom IV, 1, 103, Cym IV, 2, 209 "Stark and stiff" is an acknowledged pleonasm, but a very old expression.

starkly Stiffly Meas IV, 2, 70
starred. Fated. Wint III, 2, 100
starve In Sh time this word signified

not only to inflict or to suffer from hunger, but from cold, and the word is still used in this sense in many parts of Ireland—one of the numerous survivals of the Elizabethan language in that country Gent. IV, 4, 159, 2HVI. III, 1, 343, Tit. III, 1, 252, Cym. I, 4, 180

The word *starreth*, as found in Rom. V, 1, 70, was changed to *star eth* by Rowe who followed Otway's modified plagiarism of the line in his *Caius Marcius*. Many eds., including Dyce, Singer, Grant White (Riverside ed.) have adopted the emendation, which has been strongly defended by Ritson.

Starveling the Tailor, *dr p* Mids.

state 1. The chair in which persons of very high office are seated. Tw II, 5, 50
2 A person of high rank. John II, 1, 395, Troil II, 3, 118, Cym. III, 4, 39

station Act or mode of standing. Mcb V, 8, 42, Hml. III, 4, 58, Ant. III, 3, 22

statist. A statesman. Hml V, 2, 33. Cym II, 4, 16

statua. A statue. RIII. III, 7, 25 So written in this and other passages where the metre requires a trisyllabic word.

statue Image. Gent. IV, 4, 206
statute A bond, obligation, security. Sonn. CXXXIV, 9, Hml. V, 1, 113

statute caps Woollen caps ordered by Act of Parliament (passed in 1571) to be worn on Sabbath days and holidays by all persons above the age of six years, with the exception of the nobility and a few others. The act was passed for the benefit of the cappers or cap-makers, and the penalty for violating it was ten groats. The obvious meaning of the passage (LLL V, 2, 281) is that *Better wits may be found amongst the common people*

staves The wood of the lances and sometimes used for the lances themselves. Mcb V, 7, 18, RIII. V, 3, 65

Some light will be thrown on the second passage if we remember that it was usual to carry more than one into the field, and hence the lightness of them was an object of consequence. Steerens

stead 1 To profit, to be of advantage, to help Tp I, 2, 165, Gent. II, 1, 119, Meas. I, 4, 17, Merch. I, 3, 7

2. With *up* to supply, to replace Meas. III, 1, 260

stealers See *pickers*

steep down Precipitous Oth V, 2, 280
stelled 1. Starry, stellar Lr III, 7, 81

2. Fixed. Luer 1, 444, Sonn XXIV, 1.

It has been suggested that in the latter passages the word is a variant of *stalled* or placed in a stall. Others regard the word as a doubtful reading.

Stephano, *dr p* A drunken butler Tp Stephano, *di p* Servant to Portia. Merch

sternage. Steerage. HV III, Prol. 18

sticking place This expression, as found in Mcb I, 7, 60, is "a metaphor, perhaps, taken from the *screewing-up* the chords of string-instruments to their proper degree of tension, when the peg remains fast in its *sticking-place*, i.e., in the place from which it is not to move." Steerens

stickler "A stickler was one who stood by to part the combatants when victory could be determined without bloodshed. They are often mentioned by Sidney 'Anthony,' says Sir Thomas North in his translation of 'Plutarch,' 'was himself in person a stickler to part the young men when they had fought enough.'" Steerens

stickler-like Like a stickler. Troil V, 8, 18

stigmatic One on whom nature has set a mark of deformity—a *stigma*. 2HVI. V, 1, 215, 3HVI II, 2, 13b

stigmatical Deformed. Err IV, 2, 22.
stile. A device for passing over a fence, usually consisting of a double set of stairs. Wint IV, 3, 133

In Ado V, 2, 6, *In so high a style, Margaret, that no man living shall come over it*, Delius sees a pun on *style* and *stile*, and again a play on the words "come over it," which may mean either to surpass or to cross over it. In the F1 the word is spelt *stile*. See also LLL I, 1, 201, and IV, 1, 98. See *stair*.

still, adv Constantly Tp I, 2, 229, RIII IV, 4, 344.

still, adj Constant, continual Tit III,

2, 45 (Silent, calm, patient Schmidt.)

still-stand. An absolute stop 2HIV II,

3, 64 We now invert the order of the two words and use "stand-still"

stilly Softly HV IV, Prol. 5

stinking. It was suggested by Mason that *stinking*, as it occurs in Lr. II, 4, 72, should read *sinking* as being more expressive of fallen fortunes, and referred to Ant III, 10, 26, for confirmation of this view, upon which Malone made the following remark "Mankind, says the fool, may be divided into those who can see and those who are blind All men, but blind men, though they follow their noses, are led by their eyes, and this class of mankind, seeing the king ruined, have all deserted him with respect to the other class, the blind, who have nothing but their noses to guide them, they also fly equally from a king whose fortunes are declining, for of the noses of twenty blind men there is not one but can smell him, who 'being muddy'd in fortune's mood, smells somewhat strongly of her displeasure' [All's V, 2, 4] You need not therefore be surprised at Lear's coming with so small a train"

stint. To cease Rom. I, 3, 48, Per IV, 4, 42

stithy, n A smith's forge, literally, the place where the *stith* or anvil (Scotch, *studdy* or *stuthy*) stands Hml III, 2, 89

stithy, v To forge, to form on an anvil Troil IV, 5, 255

stoccado, { A thrust in fencing Wiv

stoccata } II, 1, 234, Rom III, 1, 77

stock, n 1. A stocking Gent III, 1, 812, Shr III, 2, 67

2 A thrust in fencing, a stoccado Wiv II, 3, 26

stock, v To put in the stocks Lr II, 2, 139, do II, 4, 191

stock-fish Dried cod. Meas III, 2, 116, 1HIV II, 4, 271 *Make a stock-fish of thee* = beat thee as stock-fish is beaten before it is boiled. Tp III, 2, 79

stockings, tall "Stockings drawn high above the knee" Fairholte HVIII I, 3, 30

stomach, n 1. Anger, resentment Gent I, 2, 68, 1HVI I, 3, 90, Lr V, 3, 74

2 Courage, stubbornness Tp I, 2, 157, 2HIV I, 1, 129 See quotation from Rastell under *Richard Cœur-de-Lion*

3. Pride, arrogance Shr V, 2, 176, HVIII IV, 2, 34

stomach, v To be angry at, to resent Ant III, 4, 12, do II, 2, 9

stone-bow. A cross-bow from which stones or bullets were shot Tw II, 5, 51

stones, a philosopher's two. Warburton explains Falstaff's expression, *I will make him a philosopher's two stones to me* (2HIV III, 2, 355), thus "One of which was an universal medicine, and the other a transmuter of base metals into gold" Johnson took exception to the assertion that the universal medicine was a stone and suggested that Falstaff meant a stone of twice the value of the usually recognised philosopher's stone That the elixir was supposed to be a stone is shown by a passage in Churchyard's "Commendation," etc (1593)

Wrate sundry workes, as well doth
yet appeare

Of stone for gold, and shewed plaine
and cleare,
A stone for health

Falstaff evidently meant that he would get health and wealth from Shallow He got the wealth to the extent of a thousand pounds. (See 2HIV V, 5, 12) The 3rd Var, Vol XVII, p 141, *et seq*, contains lengthy notes on the point

stool ball A game still played in some parts of England It is played only by women and girls and is almost like cricket Kins V, 2, 69

stool for a witch Upon this expression, which occurs in Troil II, 1, 46, Johnson has the following note "In one way of trying a witch they used to place her upon a chair or stool, with her legs tied across, that all the weight of her

body might rest upon her seat, and by that means, after some time, the circulation of the blood in some hours would be much stopt, and her sitting would be as painful as the wooden horse "

stoop To swoop or pounce down upon prey HV IV, 1, 113, Cym V, 3, 43
stop In Mids. V, 1, 120, this word is, according to Wright, a technical term in horsemanship cf Compl. 109

stored Filled Per II, 3, 49

stout Proud, overbearing Tw II, 5, 185, 2HVI. I, 1, 187

stover Fodder for cattle Tp IV, 1, 63 From *estoreis*, a law term, which is so explained in the law dictionaries. Both are derived from the old French word *estouvier*, which signifies provision.

Strachy. A title of which no explanation has yet been given. Tw II, 5, 45

Furness in his ed. of this play fills nearly five pages with suggested emendations and explanations, but as he himself says, they do not bring us any nearer to a true understanding of the subject There needs no ghost come from the grave to tell us that in all ages there have been women who married beneath them, and unless we can find the particular story to which Malvolio alluded, all conjectures as to what Strachy might mean are futile That there was such a story current at the time this play was brought out and that it appealed to the theatre-going public is more than probable, but thus far we have found no trace of it

straight-pight Straight-built, straight-fixed, standing erect. Cym V, 5, 161

strain, n 1 Difficulty, doubt. Troil I, 3, 326

2 Disposition, motion of the mind. Wiv II, 1, 91, Ado II, 1, 394, LLL V, 2, 770, Troil II, 2, 113.

3 Stock, race HV II, 4, 51, Tim. I, 1, 259

strain, v 1. To filter, to purify Troil IV, 4, 20, do IV, 5, 169

2 To wrench, to constrain Rom. IV, 1, 47, Merch IV, 1, 184.

Strain courtesy = overdo courtesy, to decline to go first Rom. II, 4, 53 On this passage Mr Staunton observes "When anyone hesitated to take the post of honour in a perilous undertaking he was sarcastically said to *strain courtesy* Turberville applies the expression to dogs as Sh does 'for many hounds will strain courtesy at this chace'"

straighted At a loss, straitened. Wint IV, 4, 365

strange This word literally means "that which is without" (Skeat), hence foreign and outlandish Metaphorically, it might mean abnormal, beyond all rule, extraordinary Schm also gives the meaning "enormous," no doubt equivalent to very great, and in this sense explains it as it occurs in Lr II, 1, 79, in the Folios. See *strong*

strangely. 1. As a thing belonging to another country or to another people Wint II, 3, 182

2 Distantly, reservedly, as if unacquainted. Sonn XLIX, 5, 2HIV V, 2, 63, Troil. III, 3, 89

strangeness Reserve, coyness, distant behavior Ven. 310, Tw IV, 1, 16, Troil III, 3, 45

stranger, n A foreigner HVIII II, 2, 102

stranger, adj Foreign John V, 2, 27

strappado "A military punishment * * * the term is evidently taken from the Italian *strappare*, to pull or draw with violence" Douce 1HIV II, 4, 262

Holmes, in his "Academy of Armory and Blazon," thus describes it "The *Half Sti appado* is to have the Mans hands tyed behind his Back, and so by them to be drawn up to a considerable height, and so let down again, this, in the least of it, cannot but pull either the Shoulders or Elbows or both out of Joynt.—The *Whole Sti appado* is when the person is drawn up to his height, and then suddenly to let him fall half

ing, perhaps, any underhand practice
2HIV IV, 4, 45, HVIII IV, 2, 35
sufferance. 1. Connivance As II, 2, 3
2 Death by execution HV II, 2, 159
3. Damage, loss Oth II, 1, 23
4. Suffering Troil I, 1, 28

suffigance. Dogberry's blunder for sufficient
Ado III, 5, 58

suit. To clothe, to dress As I, 3, 118,
Cym V, 1, 23

sullen Sad, melancholy John I, 1, 28,
2HIV I, 1, 102

sullens Moroseness, dumps RII II,
1, 139

summer When Sh makes Perdita say
(Wint IV, 4, 107)

These are flowers
Of middle summer, and, I think, they
are given

To men of middle age,

he, no doubt, had in mind that in heraldry certain flowers were, as the heralds say, "given" to certain ages Hunter ("New Illustrations," Vol I, p 420) quotes from Sir John Ferne's "Blazon of Gentry" (1586) as follows

Infancy —The Lilly and White Rose

Puerility —The Blue Lilly

Adolescence —The Mary Gold

Lusty Green Youth —All manner of
verdures or green things

Virility —Gillofer and Red Rose

Grey Hair —The Violet

Decrepitude —The Aubifaine

The word *aubifaine* is not to be found in our dictionaries, but Cotgrave gives "Aubifoin the weed Blew-bottle, Blew-blow, Corne-flower, Hurtsickle"

La Pucelle's promise in 1HVI I, 2, 131, *Expect St Martin's Summer, halcyon days*, means 'Expect prosperity after misfortune, like fair weather at Martlemas, after winter has begun' Johnson Saint Martin's Day is the 11th of November, and about this time there is frequently a period of mild weather, which in Great Britain is called St Martin's summer It seems to correspond to our Indian summer So that La Pucelle means to say, in other words, after the winter of mis-

fortune will come the sunnier of success See *halcyon*

For *all-hallowen summer* see *all-hallowen*, and for *middle summer's spring* see *spring*

summered. Provided, as cattle are with pasture HV V, 2, 334

sumpter. A sumpter-horse is a pack-horse, a horse that carries provisions, etc In Li II, 4, 219, the word is usually explained as "a pack horsedriver," but more probably it has the meaning given by Cotgrave, s v "Sommier A sumpter-horse, (and generally any toyling, and load-carying, drudge, or groome)

sun The proverb which Kent in his soliloquy addresses to King Lear *Thou out of heaven's benediction comest to the warm sun* (Lr II, 2, 169) is frequently found in the literature of that time The meaning is obviously to go from better to worse, but how it came to take this form is not so clear Hanmer observes that it is a proverbial saying, applied to those who are turned out of house and home to the open weather, to which Johnson adds "It was perhaps used of men dismissed from an hospital, or house of charity, such as was erected formerly in many places for travellers. Those houses had names properly enough alluded to by *heaven's benediction*" Furness, following Malone, objects that Lear "is not yet homeless" How Funiess could be thus misled is a puzzle to me Lear had just been turned away from Gonell's home, on going to Regan's he had found the place closed and the owners departed for the castle of Gloucester, whither he follows them only to be turned out except upon conditions to which his kingly pride would not submit It is true that Lear had not yet found this out, but shrewd old Kent, in whose mouth the speech is put, saw it all clearly, and events turned out precisely as Hanmer's interpretation describes—the old king was at that very time practically turned out of house and home The most recent attempt at

explanation is that of Craig in his ed. of *Lear*, p. 43. "Can it refer to the folly of leaving some grateful and benevolent shade, as of a spreading tree, to journey or toil in the extreme heat of the mid-day sun?" Did Craig have in mind that passage in *Isaiah xxxii*, 2 "As the shadow of a great rock in a weary land"? See *sun burnt*.

Referring to Hamlet's speech, *I am too much i' the sun* (Ham I, 2, 67), Dowden remarks "Hamlet's delight in ambiguous and double meanings makes it probable that a play is intended on 'sun' and 'son'. He is too much in the sunshine of the court, and too much in the relation of son—son to a dead father, son to an incestuous mother, son to an uncle-father. It was suggested by Johnon that there is an allusion to the proverbial expression (see *Lear* II, 2, 168) 'Out of heaven's blessing into the warm sun,' which means to be out of house and home. Hamlet is deprived of the throne. Schmidt takes it to mean merely, 'I am more idle and careless than I ought to be'"

Our half-faced sun This expression, found in 2HVI IV, 1, 98, is thus explained "Edward the third bare for his device the rays of the sun dispersing themselves out of a cloud." Camden quoted by Dyce. The motto, *In cunctis nubibus*, means In spite of the clouds. *sun-burnt* This word, as it occurs in Ado II, 1, 331, *Thus goes every one to the world, but I, and I am sun burnt*, has received various explanations. Steevens says sun-burnt means "I have lost my beauty and am consequently no longer such an object as can tempt a man to marry." And Collier says the meaning is "her beauty is damaged." Hunter, in his "New Illustrations," devotes four pages and a half to showing that the expression "sun-burnt" meant destitute of family relations, and paraphrases the passage as follows "Thus every one finds her mate and I am left alone in the world, a solitary woman."

Halliwell, Staunton, Wright and Rolfe seem to agree with Steevens, but Furness accepts Hunter's explanation on the ground that "any interpretation is better than that of supposing that Beatrice was angling for a compliment, which tho' disparaging remark of a woman on her own good looks always is." In this it seems to me that Furness is unquestionably right.

That sun burnt had generally the plain, obvious meaning of tanned by the sun, as in Tp IV, 1, 144, and consequently connoted the destruction of beauty, as in HV V, 2 154, and Troil I, 3, 252, is unquestionable. But it may also have had an idiomatic meaning, and this it probably has in Ado *See world*

Sundays Benedict's expression *Sigh away Sundays* (Ado I, 1, 204), is said by Warburton to be a proverbial one to signify that "a man has no rest at all," but there is no instance of such a proverb. Wright explains it as, "when you will have most leisure to reflect on your captive condition", to which Furness adds "And when, owing to the domesticity of the day, you cannot escape from your yoke fellow."

superflux. Superfluity Lr III, 4, 85
supervise; Inspection, mere sight of
supervize; Hml V, 2, 23
suppliance Supply, gratification, diversion Hml I, 3, 9

suppliant. Auxiliary, furnishing supplies Cym III, 7, 14. Spelt *supplyant* in some eds.

supply. 1 To gratify, to content. Mens. V, 1, 212, Oth IV, 1, 28

2 To fill a place Shr III, 2, 249, Tw I, 1, 38

supposal Opinion Hml I, 2, 18
supposes, n Tricks, deceptions, assumed characters Shr V, 1, 120

sur-addition Extratitle, surname Cym. I, 1, 33

surcease, n Cessation, stop, death. Mch I, 7, 4

surcease, v To cease Cor III, 2, 121, Rom. IV, 1, 67

way with a jerk, which not only breaketh his Arms to pieces, but also shaketh all his Joynts out of Joint, which Punishment is better to be Hanged than for a Man to Undergo "

Strato, dī p Servant to Brutus Cæs straw. "A wisp, or small twist of straw or hay, was often applied as a mark of opprobrium to an immodest woman, a scold, or similar offender, even the showing it to a woman was, therefore, considered as a grievous affront"

Notes 3HVI II, 2, 144

strewments Strewing, things strewed

Hml V, 1, 256 From the context (*virgin erantz, maiden strewments*) and what is afterwards said, this term seems to refer to more than the mere affectionate strewing of flowers upon the grave, such as the queen offered Was it the strewing of earth on the coffin— "Dust to dust"? Evidently some special ceremony See *muſt*

stricture Strictness Mts I, 3, 12

strike 1. A naval term signifying to submit, to give way 2HIV V, 2, 15, RII II, 1, 26

2. To tip, to brouch Ant. II, 7, 103 The word *strike* in this passage puzzled Johnson, Steevens, Rit. on, Holt White and many others. Some claim that it means to strike the drinking cups together as is now the custom with some drinkers, and this supposed to be meant by Sh. in his song, "Let me the canakin clink, clink." See *clink*.

It occurs in the sense of brouch in Prior's "Anna"

I have a half-billie tom,
With 't a pretty braw minge
To strike the present time, t' ceas
Toe 'tane and brouche it.

I will not brouche you in re, and
I will not let you in re. Wm I, 2,
23 Holt I, 1, 12

strake A stroke, blow, a dash in
the water 3HIV II, 1, 84. *For a strake*
and *stroke* see *stroke* *strake*
is a term of art in the law
and *stroke* a running hand

Malone says that "a *striker* had some cant signification with which at present we are not exactly acquainted." In Greene's "Art of Coneycatching" (1592) under the table of "Cant Expressions used by Thieves," the cutting a pocket or picking a purse is called "striking," and in "A Collection of the Canting Words and Terms, both Ancient and Modern, used by Beggars, etc," appended to Vol II of Bailey's Dictionary (1760), the definition given of the word *striker* is "to beg, to rob, also to borrow money," and a long list of expressions containing the word is given. The word has to-day the same meaning in modern slang, and "to strike any one" is a well-known expression

strong Reckless, determined Tim. IV, 3, 45, Ll II, 1, 79 In the latter passage the word is *strong* in the Quartos, *strange* in the Folios. Both the Cambridge and the Globe eds read *strong*, and this is the reading in the *g a* text. See *strange*

strossers Trousers, tight drawers or breeches HV III, 7, 57

stuck Stocado, a thrust in fencing, more properly *stock*, a contraction of *stocado* Tw III, 1, 103, Hml IV, 7, 16. In some eds. stuckin or stuck-in

studied Practised Merch II, 2, 211, Mob I, 4, 9

stuff The most important element; the essential part Oth I, 2, 2

stumbling night A night which causes one to stumble John V, 5, 18

Styga. Per *Styga*, p. 1. *Mana i hor* (Latin) — I am borne through the Styx, through the kingdom of the dead Tit II, 1, 125

style, n. Title *Fargo style* + long list of titles 3HVI I, 1, 111 *style*.

style, v. To fix or determine the style or rank King I, 1, 8,

Styx The principal river in the lower world, and with it the seven rivers. Its name is derived from the Greek, the hole or fountain of it is it is said as a fountain of Olives and Bethany. According to Herodotus

the entrance of Hades, in a lofty grotto which was supported by silver column. As a river, Styx is described as a branch of Oceanus, flowing from its tenth source, and the River Coeris, again, is a branch of the Styx. By Pallas, Styx became the mother of Zelus (zeal), Nico (victory), Bia (strength) and Cratos (power). She was the first of all the immortals who took her children to Jupiter to assist him against the Titans, and in return for this, her children were allowed forever to live with Jupiter, and Styx herself became the divinity by whom the most solemn oaths were sworn. When one of the gods had to take an oath by Styx, Iris fetched a cup full of water from the Styx, and the god, while taking the oath, poured out the water. See *Charnon*.

subscribe. To yield, to give up. HVII III, 1, 65; Troil IV, 5, 105, Tit IV, 2, 10, Lr I, 2, 24.

The passage in Lr. III, 7, 65, *All cruelty else subscribed*, is rather obscure. The folios read *subscribi*, the Quartos *subscrib'd*. That the word here means yielded or submitted seems the general opinion, *cruels* is held by some to mean cruel creatures like the wolves mentioned two lines above, others think it means cruel habits, acts or practices. Craig, in his ed. of *Lear*, just out, explains it thus "gave up for a time their cruel habits and fierceness"—"their" evidently referring to the wolves. Furness, after quoting many comments, says "This is to me the most puzzling phrase in this play, more puzzling even than 'runaway's eyes' or 'the dram of eale.' * * * None of the interpretations are to my mind satisfactory." His explanation in condensed form is "Acknowledge the claims of all creatures, however cruel they may be at other times."

subscription Submission, obedience, allegiance Lr III, 2, 18

substractors Probably Sir Toby's blunder for *detractors*. Tw I, 3, 37 It is a curious fact that *substraction* is fre-

quently pronounced *subtraction* in the parts of Great Britain
subtleties Referring to this word, as it occurs in Sp V, 1, 121, Stevens says "This is a phrase adopted from ancient cookery and confectionary. When a dish was so contrived as to appear unlike what it really was, they called it a *subtlety*. Dragons, castles, trees, etc., made out of sugar had the like denomination." * * * Froissart complains much of this practice, which often led him into mistakes at dinner.

success 1. Succession. HVIV IV, 2, 47 In whose success (Wint I, 2, 394) — in succession from whom Johnson.

2. Issue, consequence. Oth III, 3, 222. In this passage the word has its radical or etymological sense of succeeding or following after and does not in any degree carry its present meaning of good fortune

succcessantly. In succession. Tit IV, 4, 112

successor. Having a right of succession or inheritance. Sonn CXXVII, 3, HVII III, 1, 49, Tit I, 1, 4.

sucking dove Wright calls attention to Bottom's "blunder of 'sucking dove' for 'sucking lamb'" Mids I, 2, 85 Is it a blunder? Has Wright given careful attention to the manner in which young doves are fed? Did he ever hear of "dove's milk"? Sh. knew some things which even the coms. do not seem to know

suffer'd Let alone, allowed to go on. HVII III, 2, 262.

Suffolk, Duke of, dr p A Lancastrian. HVII

Suffolk, Duke of, dr p HVIII
Suffolk, Earl of, dr p Afterwards duke. HVII and 2HVII.

suggest. To tempt, to seduce. Gent III, 1, 34, All's IV, 5, 47, HVIII I, 1, 164, Oth II, 3, 35b "The verb to suggest, in Sh., has generally the sense of to tempt, to incite to evil." Craig

suggestion Temptation, seduction. An expression taken from Holinshed, mean-

ing, perhaps, any underhand practice
2HIV IV, 4, 45, HVIII IV, 2, 35
sufferance. 1. Connivance As II, 2, 3
2. Death by execution HV II, 2, 159
3. Damage, loss Oth II, 1, 23
4. Suffering Troil I, 1, 28
suffigance. Dogberry's blunder for sufficient
Ado III, 5, 56
suit To clothe, to dress As I, 3, 118,
Cym V, 1, 23
sullen. Sad, melancholy John I, 1, 28,
2HIV I, 1, 102
sulleness Moroseness, dumps RII II,
1, 139
summer. When Sh makes Perdita say
(Wint IV, 4, 107)

These are flowers
Of middle summer, and, I think, they
are given
To men of middle age,

he, no doubt, had in mind that in heraldry certain flowers were, as the heralds say, "given" to certain ages. Hunter ("New Illustrations," Vol I, p. 420) quotes from Sir John Ferne's "Blazon of Gentry" (1586) as follows.

Infancy —The Lilly and White Rose
Puerility —The Blue Lilly
Adolescence —The Mary Gold
Lusty Green Youth —All manner of verdures or green things
Virility —Gillofer and Red Rose
Grey Hairs —The Violet
Decrepitude —The Aubifaine

The word *aubifaine* is not to be found in our dictionaries, but Cotgrave gives "Aubifom the weed Blew-bottle, Blew-blow, Corne-flower, Hurtsickle"

La Pucelle's promise in HVII I, 2, 131, *Expect St Martin's Summer, halcyon days*, means "Expect prosperity after misfortune, like fair weather at Martlemas, after winter has begun" Johnson Saint Martin's Day is the 11th of November, and about this time there is frequently a period of mild weather, which in Great Britain is called St. Martin's summer. It seems to correspond to our Indian summer. So that La Pucelle means to say, in other words, after the winter of mis-

fortune will come the summer of success See *halcyon*

For *all-hallowen summer* see *all-hallowen*, and for *middle summer's spring* see *spring*
summered. Provided, as cattle are with pasture HV V, 2, 334

sumpter. A sumpter-horse is a pack-horse, a horse that carries provisions, etc In Lr II, 4, 219, the word is usually explained as "a pack horse-driver," but more probably it has the meaning given by Cotgrave, s v "Sommier A sumpter-horse, (and generally any toying, and load-carrying, drudge, or gromme)

sun. The proverb which Kent in his soliloquy addresses to King Lear *Thou out of heaven's benediction comest to the warm sun* (Lr II, 2, 169) is frequently found in the literature of that time. The meaning is obviously to go from better to worse, but how it came to take this form is not so clear Hanmer observes that it is a proverbial saying, applied to those who are turned out of house and home to the open weather, to which Johnson adds "It was perhaps used of men dismissed from an hospital, or house of charity, such as was erected formerly in many places for travellers Those houses had names properly enough alluded to by *heaven's benediction*" Furness, following Malone, objects that Lear "is not yet homeless" How Fumess could be thus misled is a puzzle to me Lear had just been turned away from Gonell's home, on going to Regan's he had found the place closed and the owners departed for the castle of Gloucester, whither he follows them only to be turned out except upon conditions to which his kingly pride would not submit It is true that Lear had not yet found this out, but shrewd old Kent, in whose mouth the speech is put, saw it all clearly, and events turned out precisely as Hanmer's interpretation describes—the old king was at that very time practically turned out of house and home The most recent attempt at

explanation is that of Craig in his ed. of *Lear*, p. 93 "Can it refer to the folly of leaving some grateful and beneficent shade, as of a spreading tree, to journey or toil in the extreme heat of the mid-day sun?" Did Craig have in mind that passage in *Isaiah xxxii*, 2 "As the shadow of a great rock in a weary land"? See *sun-burnt*

Referring to Hamlet's speech, *I am too much i' the sun* (Hml. I, 2, 67), Dowden remarks "Hamlet's delight in ambiguous and double meanings makes it probable that a play is intended on 'sun' and 'son'. He is too much in the sunshine of the court, and too much in the relation of son—son to a dead father, son to an incestuous mother, son to an uncle-father. It was suggested by Johnson that there is an allusion to the proverbial expression (see *Lear* II, 2, 168) 'Out of heaven's blessing into the warm sun,' which means to be out of house and home, Hamlet is deprived of the throne. Schmidt takes it to mean merely, 'I am more idle and careless than I ought to be.'"

Our half-faced sun This expression, found in 2HVL IV, 1, 98, is thus explained "Edward the third bare for his device the rays of the sun dispersing themselves out of a cloud." *Camden* quoted by *Dyce*. The motto, *In vitiis nubibus*, means In spite of the clouds. sun-burnt. This word, as it occurs in

Ado II, 1, 331, *Thus goes every one to the world, but I, and I am sun-burnt*, has received various explanations. Steevens says sun-burnt means "I have lost my beauty and am consequently no longer such an object as can tempt a man to marry." And Collier says the meaning is "her beauty is damaged." Hunter, in his "New Illustrations," devotes four pages and a half to showing that the expression "sun-burnt" meant destitute of family relations, and paraphrases the passage as follows "Thus every one finds her mate and I am left alone in the world, a solitary woman."

Halliwell, Staunton, Wright and Rolfe seem to agree with Steevens, but Furness accepts Hunter's explanation on the ground that "any interpretation is better than that of supposing that Beatrice was angling for a compliment, which the disparaging remark of a woman on her own good looks always is." In this it seems to me that Furness is unquestionably right.

That sun-burnt had generally the plain, obvious meaning of tanned by the sun, as in *Tp* IV, 1, 134, and consequently connoted the destruction of beauty, as in *HV* V, 2, 154, and *Troil* I, 3, 282, is unquestionable. But it may also have had an idiomatic meaning, and this it probably has in *Ado*. See *would*

Sundays Benedict's expression *Sigh away Sundays* (*Ado* I, 1, 204), is said by Warburton to be a proverbial one to signify that "a man has no rest at all," but there is no instance of such a proverb. Wright explains it as, "when you will have most leisure to reflect on your captive condition", to which Furness adds "And when, owing to the domesticity of the day, you cannot escape from your yoke-fellow" **superflux**. Superfluity *Lr* III, 4, 85 **supervise**, *i* Inspection, mere sight of *supervize* *f* *Hml*. V, 2, 23 **suppliance** Supply, gratification, diversion *Hml* I, 3, 9 **suppliant**. Auxiliary, furnishing supplies. *Cym.* III, 7, 14. Spelt *supplyant* in some eds

suppliy. 1 To gratify, to content. *Meas* V, 1, 212, *Oth* IV, 1, 28
2 To fill a place *Shr* III, 2, 249, *Tw* I, 1, 38.

supposal Opinion *Hml* I, 2, 18 **supposes, n** Tricks, deceptions, assumed characters *Shr* V, 1, 120 **sur-addition**. Extra title, surname *Cyn*. I, 1, 33

surcease, n Cessation, stop, death. *Mcb* I, 7, 4. **surcease, v** To cease. *Cor* III, 2, 121, *Rom.* IV, 1, 67

Sure-card A name which occurs in 2HIV III, 2, 95

This was a term used for a boon companion, so lately as the latter end of the last century, by one of the translators of Suetonius. It is observable that many of Sh names are invented and characteristical. Master *Forth-light*, the tilter, Master *Shoe-tie*, the traveller, Master *Smooth*, the silkman, etc., etc. Malone To which we may add *Borachio*, which in Spanish signifies a vessel made of the skin of a beast in which wine is kept, figuratively, a drunkard

sur-reined. Over-ridden, used up HV III, 5, 19

Surrey, Duke of, *d*, *p* RII

Surrey, Earl of, *dr p* Son to the Duke of Norfolk RIII and HVIII

suspire To breathe 2HIV IV, 5, 33, John III, 4, 80

swabber The one who sweeps the deck, a very inferior personage in the ship's crew Tp II, 2, 48, Tw I, 5, 217 In the latter passage Viola takes up the nautical metaphor of *hoist sail* and turns it contemptuously against Maria.

Rolfe

swart. Black Err III, 2, 104, John III, 1, 16, Tit II, 3, 72, Gent II, 6, 26

In some eds *swathy* or *swarty*

swarth, n A corruption of *swath* (1), a heaped row of mown grass Tw II, 3, 162

swasher A braggart, a bully HV III, 2, 30

swashing 1. Swagging, hectoring As I, 3, 122

2. Sweeping, crushing Rom. I, 1, 70

This word is *washing* in the Folios and in the 2nd and 3rd Quartos, *swashing* in 4th and 5th Quarto.

It is possible that *washing* may be right, as it seems that it was a technical term in quarter-staff play

swath 1. A line of grass as it is cut and thrown in a lengthened heap by the scythe. Troil V, 5, 25

2. The bandages wrapped round new-born children Tim. IV, 3, 252

swathling. Same as swaddling, bandages for new-born children. 1HIV III, 2, 112

sway. To move 2HIV IV, 1, 24

swear. *Thou swear'st thy gods in vain*

Lr I, 1, 163 The preposition *by* is here omitted, Sh frequently omits such prepositions See "Sh. Gram," § 200

The passage in Wint I, 2, 424, *Swear his thought over by each particular star in heaven*, is said by Dr Furness not to be obscure Nevertheless it has been the subject of some comment and emendation. The meaning is obvious Even if you should outwear his assertions you cannot overcome his jealousy

Hotspur's injunction to his wife (1HIV II, 1, 258), *Swear me Kate, like a lady*, receives the following note from Clarke "Very characteristic of Harry Percy in his wishing his wife to abjure musing oaths, and to come out with good round sonorous ones Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth's wonted imprecations were of this kind, and some of them, recorded as being familiar in her mouth, were of a character sufficiently potential to become the lips of the daughter of Henry VIII, and warrant the dramatist in making Hotspur say 'Like a lady as thou art' to his wife"

swearer. One who uses profane language, hence, a dissolute person. Per IV, 6, 13

sweet Perfumed. Tit II, 4, 6, Rom.

V, 3, 14 See *rosemary*

sweet and twenty. See *twenty*

sweetting 1. A kind of apple used for sauce Rom II, 4, 83

2. A term of endearment Shr IV, 3, 36, Oth II, 3, 252

sweetmeats As mentioned in Rom I, 4, 7b, are explained by Malone as "kissing-comfits. These artificial aids to perfume the breath are mentioned by Falstaff in the last act of the M. W of W," and this gloss has been accepted by most coms, Rolfe, Schmidt, Dowden and even the sagacious Dr Furness I regard it as very doubtful The breath was probably tainted by the indigestion caused by eating articles of various kinds preserved in sugar or honey,

which was extensively used for sugar in the old times. That Sh. recognised the effects of sweets on digestion is seen in RII I, 3, 230, *Things sweet to taste prove in digestion sour*. Some Mds. I, 1, 34, *sweetmeats* probably meant no more than sweet articles. Kissing-comfits were, no doubt, extensively used, but were called by their proper name

swit Prompt, ready Ado III, 1, 89, LLL III, 1, 63, As V, 4, 65 "Swift had a special meaning, 'ready at replies,' or, as we should say, 'good at repartee'" Marshall

switch and spurs In the F1 *swits and spurs*. By this Romeo means, "whip up your flagging wits." Rom. II, 4, 70 See *wild-goose*

swill To swallow, to gulp down. HV III, 1, 14.

swinge. To beat; to strike Gent. II, 1, 91, Wiv V, 5, 197, 2HIV V, 4, 23

swinge-buckler. A roisterer, a swash-buckler 2HIV III, 2, 24

Swithold. Probably a corruption of Saint Vitalis, a saint that was specially invoked against the night-mare Lr III, 4, 125 The 3rd Var., Vol. X, p 160, has a couple of pages of notes on this subject. See also the ed. of Lear by Furness, p 195 See *wold*.

Switzers. Hired guards, so called because at first they came from Switzerland. Malone quotes Nash, "Christ's Teares over Jerusalem" (1594) "Law, logick and the Switzers may be hired to fight for anybody" But Reed says "In many of our old plays the guards attendant on kings are called 'Switzers,' and that without any regard to the country where the scene lies." Hml. IV, 5, 97

swoop-stake. Wholesale, entirely Hml. IV, 5, 141. Swoopstakes or sweepstakes is a game of cards in which a player may win all the stakes or take all the tricks.

sword-and-buckler. "When the rapier and dagger were introduced they became the distinctive weapons of gentlemen, while the sword and buckler were used by serving men and brawling,

riotous fellows, therefore, Percy coins this epithet for Prince Hal, to intimate that he was but one of those low and vulgar fellows with whom he was associated" Clarke 1HIV I, 3, 230 Stowe speaks of a time "when every serving-man, from the base to the best, carried a buckler at his back, which hung by the hilt or pomel of his sword," and Steevens, in confirmation, says "I have now before me a poem entitled 'Sword and Buckler, or The Serving-Man's Defence,' by William Bas, 1602" sworder A gladiator 2HVL IV, 1, 135 sworn-brother This word is not hyphenated in the F1, and many eds. follow that text. Furness thinks, however, that Capell was "unquestionably right in joining these two words with a hyphen." On the meaning of the word as it occurs in Ado I, 1, 73, Hunter ("New Illustrations," Vol I, p 244), has the following note "This is one of the popular phrases of England to denote strict alliances and amities, and has survived the recollection of the circumstances in which the term arose. The *fatiæ conjurati* were persons linked together in small fellowships, perhaps not more than two, who undertook to defend and assist each other in a military expedition under the sanction of some stricter tie than that which binds the individuals composing a whole army to each other. They are found in genuine history as well as in the romances of chivalry" cf 1HIV II, 4, 7

swound To swoon. Rom. II, 2, 56

'swounds. See *zounds*

Sycorax. The name of Caliban's mother Tp I, 2, 258, etc. Of this name Ruskin, in his "Munera Pulveris," says "Prospero [which signifies for hope], a true governor, is opposed to Sycorax, the mother of slavery, her name, 'Swine-raven,' indicating at once brutality and deathfulness."

Sylvius, dr p A shepherd. As.

sympathy Equality, just proportion Oth. II, 1, 232



ABLE. 1. Referring to Rom I, 5, 29, turn the tables up, Steevens says "Before this phrase is generally intelligible,

it should be observed that ancient tables were flat leaves, joined by hinges, and placed on trestles. When they were to be removed, they were therefore turned up" Toone, *s v board*, says "they were loose boards" It is doubtful if they were merely hinged and laid on trestles, this would make a very unreliable support, it is more likely that they were battened and that the turning up was simply standing them on edge In this way they would occupy but little room, less, indeed, than if they were hinged See *board*

2. The canvas or panel on which a picture is painted. John II, 1, 503

3. The palm of the hand or, rather, "the space between certain lines on the skin within the hand" Halliwell Nares says "The whole collection of lines on the skin within the hand." A term in palmistry Merch II, 2, 174.

tailed Set down. Cym. I, 4, 7

tables 1. Tablets, a pocket-book for containing memoranda, usually made of prepared ass's skin. Hml. I, 5, 107
See *relative*

2. The game of backgammon. LLL. V, 2, 327 Nares gives a quotation from the "Witts Recreation"

Man's life's a game at tables, and he may

Mend his bad fortune by his wiser play

tackled stair. A rope-ladder Rom. II, 4, 203

tabor. A small drum, beaten with a single stick, and generally accompanied by a pipe which the taborer played himself Douce tells us that "this instrument is found in the hands of fools long before the time of Sh" Tw III, 1, 2 and 10, Tp IV, 1, 175, Wint. IV, 4, 183

taborer. A player on the tabor Tp III, 2, 160

tabourine. A drum. Troil IV, 5, 275, Ant IV, 8, 87 "The tambourine, both of ancient and modern times, seems to be a different thing, having parchment on one side only, and played with the fingers" Nares

taffeta. A thin, soft silk LLL. V, 2, 159, Tw II, 4, 76 See *snupt*

tag The mob, the common people Cor III, 1, 247

tag-rag people The common people, the "great unwashed." Cæs I, 2, 259

tailor. See *prick*

tailor cries. This expression (Mids II, 1, 54) has never been satisfactorily explained. Johnson says "The custom of crying tailor at a sudden fall backward I think I remember to have observed. He that slips beside his chair falls as a tailor squats upon his board." Furness says "It needs scarcely an ounce of civet to sweeten the imagination if it be suggested that the slight substitution of an *e* for an *o* in the word 'tailor' will show that, as boys in swimming take a 'header' the wisest Aunt was subjected to the opposite" These explanations might be accepted if the expression had been uttered by the spectators, but as Sh puts it in the mouth of the subject of the accident they seem to me untenable In the ed. of Nares, by Halliwell and Wright, *taylor* or *tailor* is given as equivalent to *thief*, which has always been a common term of reproach, and they quote "Pasquil's Night-Cap"

Thieving is now an occupation made, Though men the name of tailor do it give

This seems the most probable explanation A suggested reading is *rails or cries* for *tailor cries*, another suggested emendation is *traylor* for *tailor*, but here, as elsewhere, emendations are out

of place when a good, sound sense may be obtained from the text as it stands.
taint, p p Used instead of tainted 1HVI
 • V, 3, 183

tainture. Defilement. 2HVI II, 1, 188
take 1. To infect, to bewitch. Wiv
 IV, 4, 32, Wint. IV, 4, 119, Hml. I, 1,
 163, Lr II, 4, 166

2 *To take out* = to copy Oth. III, 4,
 179

3 *Take up* = make up As. V, 4, 104,
 Tw III, 4, 323

4 *Tale up* = reprove Gent I, 2, 132.

5 *Take me with you* = make me understand you. Rom. III, 5, 142.

6. *Took it at his death* = at his death protested or took it on his oath. John
 I, 1, 110 See also 1HIV II, 4, 9, and
 V, 4, 154.

Tale this from this, if this be otherwise Hml. II, 2, 157 "Theobald here added a stage direction, 'Pointing to his head and shoulders', he has been followed by many editors. Stage tradition may have guided Theobald. But see lines 166, 167 May not 'this from this' mean the chamberlain's staff or wand and the hand which bears it?" Dowden This stagedirection is adopted in the Cambridge, the Globe, Furness's Var and almost all eds. since Theobald. But I think that, "in contempt of question," Dowden is right.

Talbot, John, *dr p* Son to Lord Talbot. 1HVL

Talbot, Lord, *dr p* Afterwards Earl of Shrewsbury 1HVL

tale Reckoning; counting Mcb I, 3,
 97 The sentence in the F1 is

As thick as tale

Can post with post

and the meaning usually given is *As fast as the posts could be counted*

In modern eds. the reading is.

As thick as hal

Came post with post

In the Globe ed. the Glossary defines "tale" in this passage as above, but the text gives the second reading!

alents 1 In most modern eds. means a sum of money Cym. I, 6, 80

2. A locket containing hair or other souvenir Compl 204

In LLL IV, 2, 65, Dull puns on *talent* and *talon* Talon is spelt *talent* in the old eds.

tall Able, bold, strong Merch. III, 1,
 6, Oth II, 1, 79, Wiv II, 1, 237, Rom
 II, 4, 3L

taller Stronger, more robust. Shr IV,
 1, 11

tallow-catch. It is uncertain whether tallow-ketch (= a tub of tallow) or tallow-keech (= the tallow of an animal rolled into a lump or "keech" to be sent to the chandler) is meant in 1HIV II, 4, 252 Either reading makes good sense

tame. Spiritless, cowardly Wiv III,
 5, 153, Mids. III, 2, 259

The passage in Lr IV, 6, 225, *made tame to fortune's blows* reads *lame by* in the Quartos. Malone retained this reading on account of its similarity to Sonn. XXXVII, 3, *So I, made lame by fortune's dearest spight*

Tamora, dr p Queen of the Goths Tit.
 tang, n A sharp sound Tp II, 2, 52
 tang, v To utter with a sharp voice

Tw II, 5, 163

tanling. One who is scorched or tanned by the sun. Cym. IV, 4, 29

Tantalus The particulars of his history vary, but all authorities agree that he was a very wealthy king, some say of Lydia, others of Argos or Corinth. The legend goes that he was the son of Jupiter and Pluto who was the daughter of Oceanus and Tethys. He is celebrated in ancient story for the very severe punishment inflicted upon him in the lower world after his death. Various reasons are given for this punishment, but the one most generally accepted is that Jupiter invited him to his table and communicated to him his divine counsels. Tantalus divulged the secrets intrusted to him, and the gods punished him by placing him in the nether world in the midst of a lake, but rendering it impossible for him to drink when he was thirsty, the water always receding

when he stooped towards it Moreover, branches laden with fruit hung over his head, but when he stretched forth his hand to reach them they withdrew And over his head was suspended a huge rock ever threatening to crush him This story gave rise to a proverb amongst the ancients and from it the English have derived the verb to "tantalize," i.e., to hold out hopes or prospects which cannot be realized.

Another tradition relates that he, wanting to try the gods, cut his son, Pelops in pieces, boiled them and set them before the immortals. See *Pelops*

Tantalus is referred to in Ven 599, and Lucr 858

tarre To set on (as if a dog); to urge on John IV, 1, 117, Troil. I, 3, 392, Hml. II, 2, 370

tarriance. The act of tarrying, delay Gent II, 7, 90, Pilgr 74

Tartar 1 A native of Tartary Wiv IV, 5, 21, Meich IV, 1, 33

On the passage in Rom I, 4, 5, a *Tartar's painted bow of lath*, Douce remarks that Tartarian bows resembled in their form the old Roman or Cupid's bow, such as we see on medals and bas-reliefs Sh uses the epithet to distinguish it from the English bow, whose shape is the segment of a circle

2 Hell. Tw II, 5, 225, HV II, 2, 123 In Err IV, 2, 32, a comparison is made between a prison (for which hell was the cant term) and the real hell. See *hell*

task. 1 To tax (as *ask* was sometimes spelt *ax* in old writings) 1HIV IV, 3, 92

2. To challenge 1HIV V, 2, 51.

3 To keep busy, to occupy. Wiv IV, 6, 30, HV I, 2, 6

tassel-gentle Properly tercel-gentle or tercel-gentle, the male of the goshawk. Rom II, 2, 160

"Tiercel or *tassel* is the general name of the male of all large hawks." Holme's "Academy of Armory and Blazon" "This bird is said to have been called gentle on account of its tractable dis-

position and the ease with which it was tamed" Dyce, Madden notes that in using the term there was a subtle tribute paid by Juliet to her lover's nobility of nature See *tercel*

taste The original meaning of taste was to touch, to feel carefully, and it was derived, through several mutations, from the Latin *tangere* See Skeat, s v. *taste* Hence it came to mean to try, to test, although the latter is an entirely different word and from an entirely different root The word taste has now lost much of its old sense, but even in Sh. time it retained the meaning of to try. Troil. III, 2, 98, Tw III, 4, 287 In his speech *Taste your legs, sir, put them to motion* (Tw III, 1, 87), Toby uses the word in a sense quite common in Sh., but Viola's reply, that she does not understand what he means by bidding her "taste her legs," has misled the coms Hotspur uses the word in the same sense in 1HIV IV, 1, 119, *Come, let me taste my horse*, (overlooked by Schm.), where "taste" does not mean to test the actual flavor of horse-flesh And yet Halliwell tells us that "Sir Toby is perhaps ridiculing the effeminate appearance of Viola and tells her to taste her legs, they are so tender and delicate"!! And so Rolfe, misled no doubt by Schm., says "Probably meant as another bit of affectation, and not an ordinary metaphor, 'like taste their valour' in III, 4, 267" I do not think so Toby uses the word in a sense evidently quite common at the time, but Viola puns upon it, gives it the meaning found in Rom I, 3, 30, *when it did taste the wormwood*, and pretends not to understand It was Viola, not Sir Toby, who used "a bit of affectation," and she would probably have continued it if Olivia had not appeared just at that moment The expression "taste their valour," in III, 4, 267, is not "an ordinary metaphor," but a legitimate use of the word in its original sense which it had not then quite lost

The expression, *who did taste to him?* in John V, 6, 28, and also the passages in RIL V, 5, 99, and Kins V, 2, 23, refer to the old practice of having a prominent official taste all food offered to kings and other great personages as a precaution against poison. Dyce says "Allusions to the royal *taster*, whose office it was to *give the say* (*præ libare*), to taste and declare the goodness of the wine and dishes." By "goodness" Dyce probably means freedom from anything injurious

tattering In the F1 (John V, 5, 7) this word is tottering Pope suggested *tattered*, and Malone *tattering*, which emendation is adopted in the Globe ed., *tottering* in the Cambridge. Some explain the word as torn or ragged, others as waving

Taurus, *di p* Lieutenant-General to Octavius Caesar Ant

Taurus. The Bull, one of the signs of the Zodiac Tw I, 3, 147, Tit IV, 3, 69 Johnson remarks that the allusion in Tw is to the medical astrology still preserved in almanacs which refers the affections of particular parts of the body to the predominance of particular constellations. As Douce says, both knights are wrong in their astrology according to the almanacs of the time, which make Taurus govern the neck and throat Their ignorance is, perhaps, intentional. Upon which Furness remarks that Sir Andrew's ignorance was genuine, but Sir Toby wanted merely a pretext for a coarse allusion.

tavern It was the custom in old times and, indeed, is yet the practice in some old-fashioned places, to give a fancy name to each room in the house, as, for example, "The Bunch of Grapes" (Meas II, 1, 133), "The Half-Moon" (IHIV II, 4, 31), "The Pomgarnet" (Pomegranate) (IHIV II, 4, 42) At the present day, at the Shakespeare Hotel, in Stratford, the rooms, instead of being numbered, are named after the Shakespearean plays. Rooms in mansions and palaces were also so named, as the

"Jerusalem Chamber," 2HIV IV, 5, 235

tawdry-lace. A rustic necklace Wint, IV, 4, 253 *Tawdry* is a corruption of *Saint Audrey* or *Ethelreda*, on whose day, the 17th of October, a fair was held in the Isle of Ely, where gay toys of all sorts were sold There is a tradition that St. Audrey died of a swelling in the throat which she considered a special judgment for having been addicted to wearing fine necklaces in her youth

tax. To censure, to condemn, to reproach Meas II, 4, 79, Troil I, 3, 197, Hml. I, 4, 18, Hml III, 3, 29 Now used in the sense of to accuse *cf* *task taxation* 1 Demand, claim. Tw I, 5, 225

2 Censure, satire, invective As I, 2, 91.

You'll be whipped for taxation one of these days (As. I, 2, 91) = you'll be whipped for using your tongue too freely

Tearsheet, Doll, *dr p* A woman of bad repute 2HIV See *road*

tedious *The brief and the tedious of it*—Parolles form for the long and the short of it All's II, 3, 34

teen Vexation, grief, pain. Ven. 80S, Tp I, 2, 64, LLL IV, 3, 164, Rom I, 3, 13 In the latter passage the F2 and F4. read *teeth*, which spoils the play on *fourteen*

teeth The expression, *did it from his teeth*, (Ant III, 4, 10) is thus explained by Pye "To appearance only, not seriously" He also cites from Dryden's *Wild Gallant* "I am confident she is only angry from the teeth outwards." Dyce In words merely, not from the heart See *tooth-pick* and *tooth, colt's*

Telamon The father of Ajax the Great, who is therefore frequently called the Telamonian Ajax to distinguish him from Ajax, the son of Oileus. Telamon was the son of Eacus and the brother of Peleus. He was one of the Calydonian hunters and one of the Argonauts. In Ant IV, 13, 2, the reference to the madness of Telamon is no doubt a mis-

take, Ajax being intended, but in 2HVI V, 1, 26, Ajax is properly called Ajax Telamonius and his madness is alluded to *He is more mad than Telamon for his shield* refers, of course, to the shield of Achilles, which was the most valuable part of the armor, and to the dispute with Ulysses in regard to its possession See *Ajax*

tell. To count. Ven 277, Winf IV, 4, 185, Lr II, 4, 55 The word survives in the term *teller*, one who counts votes at a meeting Also one who counts money in a bank. *Tell ten*, that is, count ten "It was a trial of idiocy to make the person count his fingers" *Weber Kins* III, 5, 80

Tellus Another form for *Terra*, the name under which the earth was personified among the Romans, as Ge was among the Greeks She was regarded as one of the deities of the nether world, and Hesiod tells us that she was one of the first beings that arose out of Chaos and that she gave birth to Uranus (*Cœlus*) and Pontus Sh uses the name as a synonym for the earth in Hml III, 2, 166, and Per IV, 1, 14.

temper The original meaning of this word is to make "a right admixture" Thus Trench says "What has been said under the word 'humour' [see *Addenda, s v humour*] will also explain 'temper,' and the earlier uses of it which we meet The happy 'temper' would be the happy mixture, the blending in due proportions of the four principal 'humours' of the body" This meaning still survives in the use of the word in regard to mortar, the mason speaks of "tempering" mortar when he works and mixes it, and this very meaning is found in 2HVL III, 1, 311, Lr I, 4, 326, Tit V, 2, 200 Schmidt gives a special signification to the word in these passages "to wet, to moisten (dry things)" Not at all, the fact of moistening, or of the things being dry, is a mere accident, mortar that is too wet may be tempered by the addition and thorough mixing of dry lime and sand

The word has also the same meaning in Ado II, 2, 21, Rom II, Chor 14, Hml V, 2, 339, Cym V, 5, 250

In the case of metals the meaning evidently is to give such a mixture of qualities (hardness, toughness, elasticity, etc,) as may be best suited to the purpose in view Schm gives the absurd definition "to make hard by cooling" But metals may be tempered by hammering as well as cooling, and hardening is not tempering, and never was It is an easy thing to make steel hard, but to give it that special mixture of qualities which fits it for special purposes is an art which is not understood even by all metal-workers That Sh understood all this is evident from his writings. See *ice-brook* In a recent Shakespearean commentary we find the following "The way of tempering steel is by plunging it red-hot into cold water, and the colder the water, the higher the temper attained" A sword tempered in this way would fly to pieces like a strip of glass on the first encounter with a Spanish blade The vitality of these absurd views is something wonderful. Even the scientific Rolfe has embodied a similar statement (unthinkingly, I have no doubt) in his note on Oth V, 2, 253

I believe Booth made the subtle suggestion that when Othello spoke of the ice-brook he alluded to the tempering of sword blades by means of waters possessing certain charmed qualities That some of the old fabricators did use incantations to cover up their mechanical secrets is more than probable That the alchemists did so is well known, and we also know that the ancients attributed supernatural powers to those streams and fountains which were sacred to certain divinities (Naiades) who, if properly propitiated, would assure success to those who used the waters over which they presided. See *Nymphs*

temperance Temperature Tp II, 1, 42
temporize This word, as a verb, occurs

four times in Sh., e.g., in Ado I, 1, 276, John V, 2, 125, Troil IV, 1, 6, and Cor IV, 6, 17. Also as *temporize* in Wint. I, 2, 302. The meaning now usually given to the word *temporize* is to delay, to put off, and this is the meaning given to it by Rann in the passage from Ado. You will *temporize with the hours*. Schin explains it as, "to come to terms, to compromise," and Rolfe, "you will come to terms in course of time." Furness suggests that the word should be *temperise*, "that is, you will become attempered by the hours, your temper will change and become more pliant and yielding." It seems to me that tempering or modification is, as Furness indicates, the chief idea conveyed by Sh in his use of the word.

tend To attend. Hml IV, 3, 47, Mch I, 5, 38

tender, v To take care of, to treat with kindness, to have consideration for. Tw V, 1, 129, RII I, 1, 32, RIIL II, 4, 73, Rom. III, 1, 74

The phrase which occurs in Hml I, 3, 107 *tender yourself more dearly*, Or—not to crack the wind of the poor phrase, Running it thus—you'll tender me a fool, has received various interpretations. Dowden asks "Does this mean, You will present yourself to me as a fool? or, present me to the public as a fool?" There is evidently a play upon the word *tender*. Rolfe and Furness are both silent in regard to it, the 3rd Var has several notes, but none very satisfactory.

tender-hefted. The expression, *thy tender-hefted nature shall not give thee o'ei to harshness* (Lr II, 4, 174), has never been clearly explained. The words are hyphenated in the F1. Steevens says "*Hefted* seems to mean the same as *heared* *Tender-hefted*, i.e., whose bosom is agitated by tender passions." * * * Shakespeare uses *hefts* for *heavings* in Wint II, 1, 45. Both the Quartos, however, read 'tender-hefted' nature, which may mean a

nature which is governed by gentle dispositions. *Hest* is an old word signifying command." Rows emended to *tender hearted*. The coms have gone to a good deal of unnecessary trouble to prove that *haft* or *heft* means a handle. Of course it does, the word in this sense being common. And reference is made to Cotgrave and others to show that the corresponding French word *emmanché* (havelled) was used in reference to the person. This would make *tender-hefted* = set in a delicate bodily frame, and Wright, who suggests this interpretation, states that Regan was less manly than Goneril—a somewhat bold assertion in the face of the fact that Regan was the one who seized a sword and slew the servant who protested against the tearing out of Gloucester's eyes. Grant White says that "'tender-hefted' is inexplicable consistently with common sense and Shakespeare's use of language." The "finely sheathed" or "delicately housed" gloss he pronounces "a most manifest mare's nest, and one at which every editor of Shakespeare must have looked and passed by on the other side. Lear's thought has no reference to Regan's body but to her soul. * * * There is possibly a misprint of *tender-hearted*, although we all shun such a simple relief of our difficulty, and linger in the sweet obscurity of *tender-hefted*." Of "tender-hearted" Rolfe says it "is 'tolerable and not to be endured.' Sh could never have written 'tender-hearted nature'" A somewhat dangerous assertion.

Among the many desperate attempts to make sense of the passage, Craig, in the latest ed. of this play, picks up a Shropshire meaning for the word "a dead heft = a weight that cannot be lifted," and suggests that "tender-hefted" might simply mean 'pliable, manageable.'" He then falls into the singular mistake of saying that "'hefty' has in America the meaning of easy to lift or handle.'" Speaking for that part

of America known as the United States, I should say that the meaning is just the opposite. *Hefty* simply means heavy (*heft* being an old form of *heaved*), and a thing that is hefty is one that is not easily lifted.

tent, n. A probe for searching a wound Troil. II, 2, 16, do V, 1, 11 In the latter passage there is a pun on *tent*, which signifies both a temporary house and a surgeon's probe

tent, v. 1 To probe Hml II, 2, 626, Cym III, 4, 118

2. To cure Coi I, 9, 31 cf. *untented*

3. To lodge as in a tent Coi III, 2, 116

tercel The male of the goshawk, according to Nares, but Cotgrave (*s.v. tiercelet*) says it is the tassel or male "of any kind of Hawke." The word literally means "thudding," and Cotgrave says it was "so tearmed, because he is, commonly, a third part lesse then the female." Others say that the name originated in the popular belief that the female hawk laid three eggs and that the third or last laid was sure to produce a male. The falcon was the female hawk, and in the nomenclature of hawking there were several kinds of falcons, but the male corresponding to each kind was called the *tercel*. See Strutt's "Sports and Pastimes," Book I, chap. 2

The falcon as the tercel, for all the ducks i' the river (Troil III, 2, 56) has been the subject of emendation. Rowe and Pope read *has the tercel*, Tyrwhitt conjectured *at the tercel*. Cressida, of course, was the falcon and Troilus the tercel, and the meaning suggested by Tyrwhitt is that Cressida would make the attack. There seems to be no need of emendation, the meaning is that Cressida is the equal of Troilus, and on this Pandarus is willing to bet "all the ducks i' the river," not that Cressida will take to the water and go duck-hunting as some have explained it. See *tassel gentle*.

Tereus. See *Phantom*

Termagant. According to the Crusaders

and old romance-writers, Termagant, Termauant or Turmagant was a god of the Saracens. Like Herod, he was often introduced into the early Miracle or Mystery-plays and was represented as a most violent character IHIV V, 4, 114, Hml III, 2, 15

termless Indescribable Compl 94

terms The expression, *recollected terms* (Tw II, 4, 5), is somewhat obscure. Knight says that "term" forms no part of the technical language of music and suggests *tunes* as an emendation. Perhaps the word may have been *turns*, defined in the Cent Dict (6) as "a melodic embellishment or grace, etc." Whether or not this word was in use in the time of Sh I do not know. In indistinct writing *tuns* and *terms* much resemble each other. But see note at end of *she*. Wright explains the word as "phrases gathered with pains, not spontaneous." Knight proposed *tunes*, but we have already had the *tunes* in the 'airs' and the 'terms' must therefore be the words set to music." Wright's gloss is unquestionably one of the best and clearest. And this is the meaning given to "terms" in Ado V, 2, 41, and LLL V, 2, 406

terrene. Earthly Ant III, 13, 153

terrible. Affrighted, suffering from terror Lr I, 2, 32 cf. *fear*

tertian A fever whose paroxysms return every third day, according to Bailey, Worcester, Skeat and others, every second day, according to Schin., Cent Dict, Imperial, etc., Johnson says two fits in three days. Mrs Quickly made an obvious jumble when she spoke of a "quotidian tertian," but the lexicographers seem to be in almost as great confusion HV II, 1, 124 See *quotidian*

test. Testimony, evidence Troil V, 2, 122, Oth. I, 3, 107

tester. A slang term for sixpence 2HIV III, 2, 299 Apparently used by Pistol for money in general Wiv I, 3, 94

testern. To give money to (probably sixpence) Gent I, 1, 155

testril A sixpence (probably the clown's variant of *tester*) Tw II, 3, 36

testy Quarrelsome; fretful. Mids. III, 2, 58

tetchy Peevish, touchy RIII. IV, 4, 169
Thaisa, dr p Daughter to Simonides Per

Thaliard, dr p A lord of Antioch. Per
tharborough. A constable (corrupted

from *third borrough*) LLL I, 1, 185

"The office of third-borough is the same with that of *constable*, except in places where there are both, in which case the former is little more than the constable's assistant." Ritson

thatched See *Philemon and visor*

theatre The following notes, condensed from Vol III of the 3rd Var., throw light on many passages and allusions in the plays

In the time of Sh there were seven principal theatres three private houses, *viz.*, that in Blackfriars, that in Whitefriars, and The Cockpit or Phoenix in Drury Lane, and four that were called public theatres, *viz.*, The Globe on the Bankside, The Curtain in Shoreditch, The Red Bull at the upper end of St John's Street, and The Fortune in Whitecross Street. The last two were chiefly frequented by citizens. There were, however, but six companies of comedians, for the playhouse in Blackfriars and The Globe belonged to the same troop. Beside these seven theatres, there were for some time on the Bankside three other public theatres The Swan, The Rose and The Hope, but The Hope being used chiefly as a bear garden and The Swan and The Rose having fallen to decay early in King James's reign, they ought not to be enumerated with the other regular theatres. All the established theatres that were open in 1598 were either without the city of London or its liberties.

All the plays of Sh appear to have been performed either at The Globe or the theatre in Blackfriars. These belonged to the same company of comedians, namely, his majesty's servants,

which title they obtained after a licence had been granted to them by King James in 1603. Like the other servants of the household, the performers enrolled into this company were sworn into office, and each of them was allowed four yards of bastard scarlet for a cloak and a quarter of a yard of velvet for the cape every second year.

The Globe was built not long before the year 1596, it was situated on the Bankside (the southern side of the river Thames) nearly opposite to Friday Street, Cheapside. It was an hexagonal building, partly open to the weather and partly thatched. Like all the other theatres of that time, it was built of wood. It was of considerable size, and the plays were always acted by day-light. On the roof of this and the other public theatres a pole was erected, to which a flag was affixed. These flags were probably displayed only during the hours of exhibition, and it would seem from one of the old comedies that they were taken down in Lent, in which time, in the early part of King James's reign, plays were not allowed to be represented, though at a subsequent period this prohibition was dispensed with. It is probable that The Globe was denominated only from the sign painted on its side. This was a figure of Hercules supporting the Globe, under which was written *Totus Mundus agit hustionem*. This theatre was burnt down on the 29th of June, 1613, but it was rebuilt in the following year and decorated with more ornament than had been originally bestowed upon it. The exhibitions at The Globe seem to have been calculated chiefly for the lower class of people, those at Blackfriars, for a more select and judicious audience. One of these theatres was a winter and the other a summer house. As The Globe was partly exposed to the weather, and they acted there usually by day-light, it is probable that this was the summer house.

Some difficulty has been occasioned

by the fact that Sh. speaks of The Globe theatre as *this wooden O* (HV Prol 13) But aside from the license usually accorded to poets, a hexagon on the scale that the theatre was built is near enough to a circle to justify the title in a general way

Many of the ancient dramatic pieces were performed in the yards of carriers' inns, in which, in the beginning of Queen Elizabeth's reign, the comedians, who then first united themselves in companies, erected an occasional stage. The form of these temporary playhouses seems to be preserved in our modern theatre. The galleries in both are ranged over each other on three sides of the building. The small rooms under the lowest of these galleries answer to present boxes, and it is observable that these, even in theatres which were built in a subsequent period expressly for dramatic exhibitions, still retained their old name and are frequently called rooms by the old writers. The yard bears a sufficient resemblance to the pit as at present in use. We may suppose the stage to have been raised in this area, on the fourth side, with its back to the gateway of the inn, at which the money for admission was taken.

Hence, in the middle of The Globe, and probably of other public theatres in the time of Sh., there was an open yard or area where the common people stood to see the exhibition, from which circumstance they are called by our author "groundlings," and by Ben Jonson "the understanding gentlemen of the ground." The galleries, or scaffolds as they are sometimes called, and that part of the house which in private theatres was called the pit, seem to have been at the same price, the usual cost of admission being sixpence in houses of reputation, while in some of the meaner theatres it was only a penny or, perhaps, twopence. The price of admission to the best rooms or boxes was one shilling in Sh. time, though

afterwards it rose to two shillings and half a crown.

From several passages in our old plays we learn that spectators were admitted on the stage and that the critics and wits of the time usually sat there. Some stood or lounged around, others sat on stools, the price of which was either sixpence or a shilling, according to location. And they were attended by pages, who furnished them with pipes and tobacco, which was smoked here as well as in other parts of the house. But it would seem that persons were suffered to sit on the stage only in the private playhouses (such as Blackfriars, etc.) where the audience was more select and of a higher class, and that in The Globe and the other public theatres no such license was permitted.

The stage was strewed with rushes, which in those days formed the usual covering for floors. See *rush*. The curtain, instead of being raised as at present, was parted in the middle and drawn to each side. How little the imaginations of the audience were assisted by scenical deception and how much necessity the dramatist had to call on them to "piece out imperfections with their thoughts" may be collected from Sir Philip Sydney, who, describing the state of the drama and the stage in his time (about 1583), says "Now you shall have three ladies walk to gather flowers, and then we must believe the stage to be a garden. By and by we hear news of shipwreck in the same place, then we are to blame if we accept it not for a rock. Upon the back of that comes out a hidious monster with fire and smoke, and then the miserable beholders are bound to take it for a cave, while in the meantime two armies fly in, represented with four swords and bucklers, and then what hard hart wil not receive it for a pitched battle."

At this time all female characters were represented by boys. This we have noted under the head *female actors*.

then The word *than* is almost always spelled *then* in the old eds., and some modern eds. follow the old style.

• **theoric.** Theory (opposed to practice) All's I, 1, 52, IV, 3, 162, Oth I, 1, 24. See *practic*

thereafter. According as 2HIV III, 2, 56 *Thereafter as they be* = according to their condition.

Thersites, dr p This deformed and evil-minded Greek is alluded to in Cym. IV, 2, 252 According to Homer, he was the son of Agrius and was the most impudent talker among the Greeks at Troy Once, when he had spoken in the assembly in an unbecoming manner against Agamemnon, he was severely chastised by Ulysses According to the later poets, he pulled the eyes out of the dead body of Penthesilea, the beautiful queen of the Amazons, who had been slain by Achilles. For this Achilles slew him. See *Penthesilea*

Theseus, dr p Duke of Athens. Kins Theseus, *di p* Duke of Athens. Mids

The great hero of Attic legend seems to have taken strong hold of the imagination of Sh., for we find him the principal character in two plays, besides being mentioned elsewhere (Gent IV, 4, 173) His reputed father was Neptune or Poseidon, and the Trœzenians for many ages pointed to the Holy Isle where his mother, Æthra, met the god. But his real father was Ægeus, King of Athens, who, being childless, went to consult the oracle at Delphi, and afterwards went to Trœzen where he met Æthra, the daughter of Pittheus, the king Before the birth of Theseus, Ægeus left Trœzen, telling Æthra that he had deposited his sword and boots under a certain heavy rock and that if she gave birth to a boy who, on reaching maturity, should be able to lift the rock and remove the sword and boots, she was to send him secretly to his father at Athens. In due time Theseus lifted the rock, secured the sword and boots and set out for Athens. According to some accounts, it was on this

journey that he slew the robber Corynetes (the club-carrier) and carried off his club, and shortly after he killed Sinnis and had an adventure with his daughter See *Perigenia* He also slew a monstrous boar or sow, he flung over his own cliff, Sciron, who, while his guests were perforce washing his feet, used to kick them over into the sea, he wrestled with and killed Cercyon, and a little further on he slew Procrustes, who had only one bed for all comers if his guest was too short for the bed, he stretched him out, if he was too long, he cut him down. (From his name comes our word *procrustean*) As he passed through the streets of Athens, his cuirs and long garment, reaching to his ankles, drew on him the derision of some masons who were putting on the roof of the new temple of Apollo Delphinus "Why," they asked, "was such a pretty gulf out alone?" In reply, Theseus took the bullocks out of their cart and flung them higher than the roof of the temple He found his father married to Medea, the sorceress, who had fled from Corinth. Medea knew Theseus before his father did and attempted to poison him, but Ægeus recognised the sword and acknowledged the bearer as his son The sons of Pallas, the brother of Ægeus, who had hoped to succeed to the supposedly childless monarch, attempted to secure the succession by violence and declared war, but were betrayed by the herald Leos and were destroyed.

His next exploit was the capture of the flame-spitting bull of Marathon which he brought alive to Athens and sacrificed to Apollo The time now arrived when the Athenians had to send to Minos (see *Minos*) their tribute of seven youths and seven maidens. Theseus voluntarily offered himself as one of the youths with the design of slaying the Minotaur or perishing in the attempt When they reached Crete, Ariadne, daughter of Minos, fell in love with Theseus and provided him with a sword, with which he killed the Minotaur, and

a clue of thread by which he was able to retrace his steps and escape from the labyrinth. After a time, Theseus set sail from Crete, taking Ariadne with him, but he abandoned her on the island of Naxos. Gent IV, 4, 172, Mids II, 1, 80. The vessel on which the youths and maidens sailed carried a black sail, and Theseus promised his father that if they were successful and returned in safety the black sail should be changed for a white one. But he forgot his promise, and when old Ægeus saw the black sail he threw himself down from the cliff on which he had been watching and was killed.

Of his adventures with the Amazons there are different accounts. Some give the name of the Amazon queen who opposed him as Antiope, others make it Hippolyta. Other accounts say that Antiope and Hippolyta were sisters and that Theseus made love to both.

However we may reject many of the evidently fabulous stories and adventures which relate to Theseus, his legend seems to contain recollections of historical events, the most important of which was the unification of the various small townships into the single nationality of Attica.

Thessaly. A district which in ancient times formed the northeastern division of Greece. In it are the mountains Ossa, Pelion and Othrys, and through it ran the river Peneus which traversed the famous vale of Tempe. Many of its cities, mountains and valleys were celebrated in Greek history and its inhabitants were aristocratic and pro-Persian. Explanations of the references to Thessaly will be found under *boar* and *Meleager*.

Thetis. A marine divinity, one of the daughters of Nereus and Doris. She was the wife of Peleus, by whom she became the mother of Achilles. Her wedding was attended by all the gods except Eris or Strife. See *Pain*. Like her sisters, the Nereids, she dwelt in the depths of the sea with her father, Nereus.

In Troil I, 3, 39, and Per IV, 4, 39, her name is used as a personification of the sea, and in Ant III, 7, 61, Antony addresses Cleopatra by this name as if she governed the sea. Schm points out that the goddess of the ocean was Tethys, the wife of Oceanus, and not Thetis.

thewes, pl. Muscles, sinews 2HIV III, thewes s 2, 276, Cæs I, 3, 81, Hml. I, 3, 12

"It is a remarkable evidence of Shakespeare's influence upon the English language that while, so far as has yet been observed, every other writer, one single instance excepted, employs 'thews' in the sense of manners, qualities of mind and disposition, the fact that, as often as he employs it, it is in the sense of nerves, muscular vigor, has quite overborne the other use, which, once so familiar in our literature, has now quite passed away" *Tench*. See also Craik's "English of Shakespeare," § 124.

thick, adj. Dim, with defective sight
Wint I, 2, 269, 2HIV III, 2, 336, Cæs V, 3, 21

thick, adv. Rapidly 2HIV II, 3, 24,
McB I, 3, 97, Cym I, 6, 67, do III, 2, 58
thicken. 1. To strengthen Oth III, 3, 430

2 To grow dim McB III, 2, 50, Ant II, 3, 27 cf. *thick*

thick-eyed. Not *dim-eyed* as some have it, but the absorbed look of a man in deep thought 1HIV II, 3, 51

thick-pleached. Thickly interwoven or intertwined. Ado I, 2, 10

thick-skinned. A numbskull, a blockhead.

Wiv IV, 5, 2, Mids III, 2, 13 Changed by Haumer in the latter passage to *thick-skull*, but unnecessarily, the word was in common use

thill-horse. Shaft-horse Merch II, 2, 103

thin, too. Not of sufficient substance HVIII V, 3, 125 This expression, as old as Sh, was but a short time ago a common "gag" or slang phrase

think. "To think or to take thought seems formerly to have been used in the

sense of to give way to sorrow or despondency" *Craik* Ant III, 13, 2 *cf. thought*
third. This word, as it occurs in *Tp IV*, 1, 3, was emended to *thread* by Theobald, and in this he is followed by Knight, Singer, Staunton, Dyce, Rolfe, White,* Symons and others. The *Globe* ed. has the equivalent form *thrid*. That "thrid" is an old form of *thread* is well known, and that the *r* is one of the most commonly transposed letters is equally certain. *Gn dle* for *griddle* I have heard time and again. So that whether we should use *thread* or *thid* is really a question of interpretation rather than of reading. In favor of "thread" Dyce says "In a volume which I published in 1853, I observed, 'In case any future editor should still be inclined to make Prospero term Miranda 'third of his life' (the Folio having here 'third' = thrid, thread), it may be well to remark that, in the language of poetry, from the earliest times, a beloved object has always been spoken of, not as the *thid*, but as the **HALF** of another's life or soul." And he then goes on to cite examples of which many may be found.

Capell, on the other hand, believes that if the next line, "Or that for which I live," had been "reflected on thoroughly by editors and their remarkers, Theobald's correction (*thread* for *third*) had not been fallen in with so readily, for that poetical *thread* of the fates' spinning is not what we live *for*, but what we live *by*" He then assumes that the three-thirds of Prospero's life

are his realm, his daughter and himself, the daughter he *gives away*, keeping all his concern for her, the realm he hoped to return to, and when retired to his Milan, then (as he tells us in almost his last speech) "every third thought should be his grave," words that seem to derive themselves from the expression in this passage *Apud Furness*

Furness adds "Could any one imagine Shakespeare talking of 'living for a thread of his own life'? The true interpretation, it seems to me, is Capell's" **third-borough** A constable Head-borough in *F1* (Shr Ind. I, 12), but changed in the *g a* text to conform to Sly's answer. See *thau boiough*

Thisbe, *d i p* A character in the Interlude *Mids* See *Pyramus*

Thisne. Bottom's blunder for *Thisbe*. *Mids* I, 2, 55

Thomas, *d i p* A friar *Meas.*

Thomas, Duke of Clarence, *dr p* Son to Henry IV 2HIV

Thomas Horner, *dr p* An armorer 2HVI

Topas, Sir So spelt in the *F1*. *Topas* in the *g a* text. See *Topas*

though This word, as it occurs in *Tw II*, 5, 136, has been explained as — since by the Cowden-Clarks. The same meaning has been given to it in *LLL II*, 1, 23, *though several they be*, and also in *All's. IV*, 3, 216, *though I know his brains are forfeit*. The word has a considerable range of meaning, and it is not stretching matters very far to to give it this signification in the passages cited. It certainly gives better sense

thought. Anxiety, despondency *Ces. II*, 1, 187, *Hml IV*, 5, 188 *cf. think*

The expression, *thought is free* (*Tw I*, 3, 72) seems to have been proverbial, but, like most such phrases, changeable in its meaning and application. I think that what Maria means to say is "I do not wish to call you a fool, but I am not prevented from thinking so" *thought-executing*. Executing with the

* Dr Furness says that White, in his first ed., adopted "thread" having objected to *third* because it "is rather arithmetical than poetical and takes us too far into vulgar fractions." He adds that White, in his second ed. (the Riverside), "adopted the arithmetical $\frac{1}{3}$ " but, by an oversight, no doubt he omits White's note on the word. It is "a *third*, that is, a *thread* by a common transposition of *r*, as *bird* for *brid*."

quickness of thought *Johnson* According to Moberley "executing the thought of him who casts you" Lr III, 2, 4

thousand In Eliz IV, 1, 21, Dromio of Ephesus says *I buy a thousand pound a year! I buy a hoope!*—a speech which has never been satisfactorily explained. It seems to me that all the explanations thus far offered only serve to make the passage more obscure.

thrasonical Extravagant boasting As V, 2, 34 The word is older than Sh and is derived from the name of Thraso, a boastful soldier in Terence's *Eunuchus*

thread See *thin d*

three Feste's question, *Did you never see the picture of we three?* (Tw II, 3, 17) evidently refers to a picture, common then as now, in which two asses, two wooden-heads or two fools are depicted, and underneath is the legend "We three asses be," or whatever the representation might require. Furness says that "the clown referred to the picture of three fools, and Sir Toby retaliated by referring to the picture of three asses."

Three Witches, The, dr p *Mcb*

three-farthings The speech of the Bastard in John I, 1, 143, "Look where three-farthings goes," alludes to the three-farthing silver pieces of Queen Elizabeth, which were very thin and had the profile of the sovereign with a rose at the back of her head, and we must remember that in Shakespeare's time sticking roses in the ear was a court fashion *Dyce*

three-inch fool A fool three inches high, alluding to Grumio's diminutive size Shn IV, 1, 27

three-hooped pot. The old drinking pots, being of wood, were bound together, as barrels are, with hoops, whence they were called hoops. Cade promised that every can which then had three hoops shall be increased in size so as to require ten. *Douce Nash*, in his *Pierce Pennilesse*, says "I believe hoopoes in

quart pots were invented to that end, that every man should take his *hoope* and no more" 2HVI IV, 2, 72

three-man beetle. A beetle worked by three men 2HIV I, 2, 255 "A diversion is common with boys in Warwickshire and the adjoining counties, on finding a toad, to lay a board about two or three feet long, at right angles, over a stick about two or three inches diameter. Then, placing the toad at one end of the board, the other end is struck by a bat or large stick, which throws the creature forty or fifty feet perpendicular from the earth, and its return in general kills it. This is called *Flipping the Toad*. A *three-man beetle* is an implement used for driving piles, it is made of a log of wood, about eighteen or twenty inches diameter and fourteen or fifteen inches thick, with one short and two long handles. A man at each of the long handles manages the fall of the beetle, and a third man, by the short handle, assists in raising it to strike the blow. Such an implement was, without doubt, very suitable for propelling so corpulent a being as Falstaff" *Johnson*, the architect, quoted by *Dyce*

three-man song-men Singers of songs in three parts Wint IV, 3, 44

three-nooked Having three corners or angles ("Craven Glossary") Ant IV, 6, 6 In John V, 7, 116, we find *Come the three corners of the world in arms* The expression *the three-nooked world Shall bear the olive freely*, means that there shall be universal peace. Thus, in 2HIV IV, 4, 87, we find *But Peace puts forth her olive everywhere*

three-pile, n The richest and most costly kind of velvet Wint IV, 3, 14.

three-piled. Of first-rate quality Meas I, 2, 83, LLL V, 2, 407

threne Lamentation, funeral song Phœn 49

thrice-crowned Luna, Queen of Night, Proserpine, Queen of Hades, and Diana, the Goddess of Chastity, were all three sometimes identified in classical mythology, hence, the epithet *thrice-*

crowned Hudson As. III, 2, 2 See *Diana*

thrice-driven bed. A driven bed is a bed for which the feathers are selected by driving with a fan, which separates the light from the heavy Johnson Oth I, 3, 232

thrice repur'd Three times refined. Troil III, 2, 21

thrid Thread, fibre Tp IV, 1, 3 In some eds. *thurd*, *q v*

throe, n Extreme pain, agony HVIII, II, 4, 199, Tim. V, 1, 20, Cym. V, 4, 44

throe, v To pain, to cause agony Tp II, 1, 231

throng See *fast and loose*

throstle. A thrush. Mids. III, 1, 130

A bird closely related to the American robin and in appearance somewhat resembling a young robin

thrum. The tufted end of a thread in weaving Mids. V, 1, 293

thrummed hat. A hat made of very coarse wooleen cloth. Wiv IV, 2, 52.

thumb. See *bite*

thunder stone A thunder-bolt Cæs. I, 3, 49, Cym IV, 2, 271

"The thunderstone is the imaginary product of the thunder, which the ancients called *Brontia*, mentioned by Pliny as a species of gem and as that which, falling with the lightning, does the mischief. It is the fossil commonly called the Belemnite, or Finger-stone, and now known to be a shell." Clark

It is not impossible, however, that the opinions of the ancients in regard to thunderstones may have been derived from the fact that in some cases the passage of the electric current through the soil produces vitrified tubes known as *fulgurites*. These tubes have often been dug up and might readily be taken for thunder-bolts or thunder-stones. The opinion that the damage caused by lightning was produced by a solid projectile was very common. Thus Othello asks *Are there no stones in heaven but what serve for the thunder?* Oth. V, 2, 235 It is unnecessary to give any space to a discussion of modern views

on the subject as they may be found in any work on physics or electricity

Thurio, d. p A foolish suitor to Silvia. Gent

thwart. Perverse, cross Lr I, 4, 307

Thyreus, d. p A friend to Octavius Cesar Ant

tickle Tottering, unsteady Meas I, 2, 177, 2HVI I, 1, 216

tickle-brain A cant name for a species of strong drink. Hence, applied metaphorically to a seller of liquor 1HIV II, 4, 438

Defined by Cent Dict. as, "One who has a tickle or unsteady brain, as one intoxicated" Steevens quotes *A New Trick to Cheat the Devil* (1636)

A cup of Nipsitake brisk and neat,
The drawers call it tickle-brain

tickling A peculiar method of catching trout by tickling them lightly with the fingers on the belly After a little practice it is easy to grasp the fish behind the gills and lift it out of the water The process is called *guddling* in Scotland, and the writer, when a boy, has caught hundreds in this way Tw II, 5, 26

tick-tack A sort of backgammon (evidently a quibble) Meas I, 2, 202

tide. 1 The alternate ebb and flow of the sea. HV II, 3, 14. "It has been a very old opinion which Mead, 'De Imperio Solis,' quotes as if he believed it, that nobody dies but in the time of ebb, half the deaths in London confute the notion, but we find that it was common among the women of the poet's time" Johnson

2 Time, as in Lammas-tide (Rom. I, 3, 14), even-tide, spring-tide, etc. Hence, high-tides (John III, 1, 86) = high times or days, festivals, solemn seasons, times to be observed above others

tie The passage in Meas IV, 2, 187, *Share the head and tie the beard*, has been subjected to emendation. Simpson suggested *dye the beard*, and this was adopted by Grant White in both his eds. Theobald conjectured *tine*, and Dyce adopted *trim*, the conjecture of Jervis

Tie has been defended on the ground that it was a not unusual practice to tie the beard out of the way of the axe. Thus Sir Thomas More, when laying his head on the block, said to the executioner "Let me put my beard aside, that hath not committed treason." But this is entirely irrelevant since this tying was for the execution, not for exhibition. Jackson argues that Simpson's reading is justified by the passage in sc. 3, line 76 *A man of Claudio's years, his beard and head Just of his colour.* While we are bound to stick to the original text where we can make good sense, I think it probable that "tie" is a printer's error for "die" as dye was then spelt.

titled. See *titled*

tiercel. See *tercel*

tiger. "It was an ancient belief that this animal roared and raged most furiously in stormy and high winds—a piece of folk-lore alluded to in Troil. I, 3, 52, by Nestor" Dye

tight Nimble, active Ant IV, 4, 15
tightly Adroitly, soundly, nimbly Wiv I, 3, 88, do II, 3, 67

tilke. A dog, a cur Lr III, 6, 73
Hence, a term of reproach HV II, 1, 31 The word is still in use in some parts
tile His brains are forfeit to the next tile that falls, that is, he is destined to run but a short course All's IV, 3, 217 Douce thinks that the illustration was taken from a story found in Whitney's "Emblems" Three women threw dice to ascertain who should die first The loser was disposed to laugh at the decrees of Fate, when she was instantly killed by the accidental falling of a tile

To wish a tile = to labor in vain
Kins III, 5, 41

tilly-fally. An exclamation of consternation, the origin and precise meaning of which are alike obscure T. II, 3, 63, 2HIV II, 4, 90

tilth. Husbandry, cultivation, tillage
Tp II, 1, 152, Meas I, 4, 44

time goes upright with his carriage
Tp V, 1, 2. Alluding to one carrying

a burden 'This critical period of my life proceeds as I could wish' Time brings forward all the expected events without faltering under his burden."

Steevens

"The thought is pretty Time is usually represented as an old man almost worn out, and bending under his load He is here painted as in great vigour, and walking upright to denote that things went prosperously on" Warburton

Timandra, d; p Mistress to Alcibiades.
Tim

Time, as Chorus, d; p Wintertime. Untimely, unseasonable, premature Gent III, 1, 21, RIL IV, 1, 5, Rom. V, 3, 162

timely. Early Pilgr 133, Err I, 1, 139, Mcb II, 3, 51, do III, 3, 7 Too-timely = too early, too forward Kins II, 2, 28

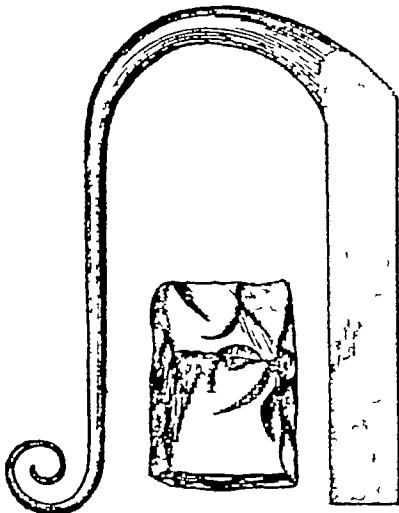
timely-parted. Having died a natural death Some explain it as recently dead. 2HVI. III, 2, 161 cf ghost

Timon, d; p A noble Athenian Timorous Caused by fear Nothing unusual in this case as some would have it Iago was in dead earnest Oth I, 1, 75 tinct 1 Dye, color, stain Hml III, 4, 91, Cym II, 2, 23

2. *Tincture*, the grand elixir of the alchemists All's V, 3, 102, Ant I, 5, 37

tinder The invention of the lucifer match has so entirely changed our methods of lighting lamps and candles and kindling fires that many of the expressions in Sh and other old authors are completely unintelligible to the people of this generation In the time of Sh and until almost the middle of the last century the process used for obtaining fire was so tedious and, in many cases, so uncertain, that in some houses fires were kept in from one year's end to the other, and it was no uncommon thing for one family to send to another to obtain a light or a coal of fire Hence, every night the fire on the hearth, which burned wood or peat, was "raked" or covered with ashes (Wiv V, 5, 48) so that the

fuel might not burn out and yet, at the same time, keep red hot, so that when morning came a few puffs from a pair of bellows or the mouth would brighten it up. When the fire did go out, it was generally rekindled by the use of flint and steel, tinder and old-fashioned brimstone (sulphur) matches. The tinder usually consisted of charred rags, which were kept in a tinder-box (WIV I, 3, 27), the common form of which was a round tin box with a cover which slipped on and was nearly air-tight. A few rags being placed in this and set on fire,



THE OLD FLINT AND STEEL.

the cover was put on and the fire soon went out, leaving a charred mass which the least spark would ignite. The steel was generally made expressly for the purpose, though I have used the back of the blade of a jack-knife with good effect. The regular steel consisted of a bar on which a neat handle was forged, as shown in the accompanying engraving. This made it easy to get a good hold, and the knuckles were protected from chance blows. The flint consisted of a flake with a sharp edge, gun flints being

frequently used for the purpose. The temper of the steel bar was an important point, as, if too hard, it was impossible to tear off flakes sufficiently large to ignite the tinder, and if too soft, the force required to tear off bits of the steel was not sufficient to ignite them. When the steel was of the right degree of hardness, an expert could hold it in the left hand over the tinder and striking it with the flint, giving a scraping action to the latter, send down such a shower of sparks as would light up a small room. With a good steel, a well shaped flint and a sufficient degree of dexterity, a single stroke generally ignited the tinder all over its surface. But in many cases the steel was of poor quality or badly tempered, the flint would get so dull that it would slide over the surface of the steel instead of tearing into it, and it was not every one that had the dexterity to give a properly directed and effective blow. In addition to this, the tinder, even when ignited, would not set fire to anything substantial, and it was necessary to employ brimstone matches to take fire from the tinder and communicate it to paper, shavings, straw and other light material. These matches were usually three or four times the length of those now in use and were tipped with sulphur at both ends. This was effected by melting the sulphur in any old cup or similar vessel and dipping the ends of the matches, a handful at a time. In the best matches one end was thick while the other tapered to a fine point. It would be difficult to light a thick match by means of the delicate spark of tinder, but a finely-pointed one gave no trouble. On the other hand, the thick ends were much more efficient when a small coal was available.

The flint and steel has been frequently used by smokers during recent years, a special form of punk or "match" being employed. But when used for this purpose the punk is placed on the flint, which is then struck with the steel. It

will be readily seen that the description which we have just given of this household article, conforms to the directions given by Brabantio—"strike on the tinder" Oth I, 1, 141

The history of the various methods which were devised for procuring fire, before the introduction of the lucifer match, is exceedingly interesting. The number of devices which were placed on the market was very large, but they were all inferior to the flint and steel. In 1827 Faraday, probably the best informed chemist in the world at that time, published his "Chemical Manipulation," and in the second ed., published in 1832, he states that he knows no better means for lighting the laboratory fire than flint and steel. Matches of various kinds were sold, but all very ineffective and very expensive. I have now before me a chemical work, published in 1818, in which matches are advertised at 7s. 6d. (\$1.80) per box, warranted to contain 100. Our present matches were introduced about 1837 to 1840.

tire-valiant. A fanciful head-dress of which we do not seem to have any clear description Wiv III, 3, 60

tire, n 1 Attire, dress Wiv IV, 4, 73. *Tire* is the reading in some modern eds., the Folio has *time*, which many eds. think does not make good sense. It is retained in the "Globe."

2. Head-dress. Gent IV, 4, 190, Ado III, 4, 13

3. Furniture, perhaps bed-clothes. Per III, 2, 22

tire, v 1. To dress, to attire, to adorn LLL IV, 2, 131 (The horse adorned with ribbons or trappings, not the wearied horse.)

2 To feed ravenously. A term in falconry frequently applied to other birds of prey as well as to hawks. Ven. 58, SHV I, 1, 29, Cym. III, 1, 97

tiring-house. The dressing-room of a theatre Mids III, 1, 5

turrets. Perhaps terrors. One of Mrs Quickly's words SHV II, 4, 219

tisick. A cough. Troil. V, 3, 101.

Titan. This word occurs six times in the plays and in every instance it denotes the sun. Troil. V, 10, 25, Rom. II, 3, 4, Cym. III, 4, 166. The passage in 1HIV II, 4, 133, in the F1 reads *Didst thou neuer see Titan kisse a dish of Butter, pitifull hearted Titan that melted at the sweete Tale of the Sunne?* And this reading is retained in the Globe, the Cambridge and several modern eds. As the passage stands it does not make sense. Theobald emended *pitiful-hearted Titan* to *pitifulhearted butter*, and this has been generally accepted. In the earliest Quarto the reading is, *at the sweete tale of the sonnes*, and some retain Titan and adopt Steevens' explanation that the "sonne" was "Phaeton, who, by a plausible story, won on the easy nature of his father so far as to obtain from him the guidance of his own chariot for a day."

The Titans were the sons and daughters of Uranus and Ge (Heaven and Earth), but the name was also given to their descendants Prometheus, Hecate, Latona, Pyrrha, and especially Helios (the Sun) and Selene (the Moon). Helios was the son of the Titan, Hyperion.

Titania, d, p Queen of the Fairies Mids

The name Titania was given by Ovid, in his "Metamorphoses," to several goddesses, Diana, Latona and Circe, because they were supposed to be descended from the Titans, q.v. As Professor Baynes says in his "Shakespeare Studies," the name "thus used embodies rich and complex associations connected with the silver bow, the magic cup and the triple crown * * * Diana, Latona, Hecate are all goddesses of night, queens of the shadowy world, ruling over its mystic elements and spectral powers. The common name thus awakens recollections of gleaming huntresses in dim and dewey woods, of dark rites and potent incantations under moonlit skies, of strange aerial voyages and ghostly apparitions of the under world. It was, therefore, of all possible

names, the one best fitted to designate the queen of the same shadowy empire, with its phantom troops and activities in the northern mythology. And since Sh., with prescient inspiration, selected it for this purpose, it has naturally come to represent the whole world of fairy beauty, elfin adventure and goblin sport connected with lunar influences, with enchanted herbs and muttered spells. The Titania of Sh. fairy mythology may thus be regarded as the successor of Diana and other regents of the night belonging to the Greek Pantheon."

tithe In Katherine's description of Wolsey, HVIII. IV, 2, lines 35 and 36 read *One that by suggestion Ty'de all the Kingdome*, and this is retained in many eds.—the Globe, the "Henry Irving" and others. Hammer changed to *tithed*, and this reading has been adopted by Grant White, Rolfe, Dyce, Hudson and some others. *By suggestion tied all the Kingdom* is supposed to mean "by craft limited or infringed the liberties of the kingdom." But *tithed* seems more nearly to conform to the passage in Holinshed, from which Sh. got his information. "By crafty suggestion gat into his hands innumerable treasure." See *suggest* and *suggestion*.

tithe-woman. The tenth woman All's I, 2, 88 As the tithes belonged to the parson of the parish, the tenth woman or *tithe-woman* would belong to him, or, as the song made it, "one good in ten."

tithing "A titheing is a division of a place, a district, the same in the country as a ward in the city" Steerens Lr III, 4, 40

Titinius, dr p A friend to Brutus and Cassius. Cæs.

Titus Andronicus, dr p General against the Goths. Tit.

Titus Lartius, dr p General against the Volscians. Cor

to. As it occurs in Troil. I, 1, 7 has been explained as "in proportion to" Others explain it here and in Meb III, 1, 52, as "in addition to" cf. *to-spend*

toad See *lark* and *paddock*

toast. Bread scorched and put into liquor

Dyce Troil. I, 3, 45 In this passage the "saucy boat" is to be a dainty morsel for Neptune to swallow *Verity* So in Wiv III, 5, 3, Falstaff tells Bardolph to put a toast in his quart of sack.

As rheumatic as two dry toasts (2HIV II, 4, 62) — which cannot meet but they grate one another *Johnson* **toasting-iron** A slang name for a sword. John IV, 3, 99 cf HV II, 1, 9

toaze. To pull apart, to draw out. Wint IV, 4, 760 Probably another form of *touse*, q.v.

tod, n Twenty-eight pounds or a quarter of a hundredweight (112 lbs) Wint IV, 3, 34.

tod, v To yield a tod of wool. Wint IV, 3, 33.

tofore Before LLL III, 1, 88

toge. A robe, a gown, the Roman *toga*. Cor II, 3, 122 See *woolvish*

The passage in Oth. I, 1, 25, which reads *toged consuls* in the *g a* text reads *tongued consuls* in the F1. The change from *tongued* to *toged* was made by Theobald, as the word *toged* gave a contrast to arms or soldiership such as is found in the legal maxim *cedant arma togæ* (let arms give place to robes). But Boswell judiciously remarks (3rd Var, Vol. IX, p 222) "The Folio reads *tongued*, which agrees better with the words which follow, 'mere prattle without practice'"

tokens. Plague spots. LLL V, 2, 423

See *Lord's tokens* The inscription "Lord have mercy on us" was put upon the doors of houses infected with the plague.

tokened. Spotted, denoting the infection of the plague. Ant III, 10, 9

toll. To take toll, to collect a tax. John III, 1, 154, 2HIV IV, 5, 75

The passage in All's. V, 3, 149, *I will buy me a son-in-law in a fair, and toll for this*, is rather obscure. The passage reads *toule him for this* in the F1, *toule him for this* in the other Folios. Some explain the expression

as, "I will pay tax for the privilege of selling him." Others "I will offer him for sale and toulē him, *i.e.*, drive him up and down as they do horses to show them off" * Others think it means, "I will look upon him as a dead man and have the church bell tolled for him"

tomboy. A drab Cym I, 6, 122

Tom o' Bedlam. See *Bedlam*

Tomyris. See *Cyrus*

tongs. An instrument for making a kind of music "The music of the tongs was produced, I believe, by striking them with a key, while bones were played upon by rattling them between the fingers" Dyce Mids IV, 1, 32

tongue, v To denounce, to scold. Meas IV, 4, 28

tongued See *toge*

tongues Languages Gent IV, 1, 33, Ado V, 1, 167, Tw I, 3, 97 Sir Toby pretends to understand the word "tongues" in the latter passage to mean "tongs," both words being probably pronounced more nearly alike than they are now He therefore replies to Sir Andrew, *Then hadst thou had an excellent head of hair* The pun here is between *tongues* and *tongs*, *i.e.*, curling-tongs. This was first clearly set forth by Mr Joseph Crosby in the *American Bibliopolist* for June, 1875

too too Excessively Gent II, 4, 205 The slang phrase "too too" may occur to some readers

tooth, colt's. Literally, one of the first set of teeth in a colt These are shed when the animal is about three years old Hence, for a young man to cast his colt's tooth means to get rid of youthful habits or to sow his wild oats HVIII I, 5, 48

tooth-pick. The use of the tooth-pick was in Sh time considered as an affectation of foreign manners. As Dr Johnson notes "It has been already re-

* Query Is the expression "to tool a coach" *i.e.*, to drive a coach, a modification of this word? It is in common use amongst sporting men

marked that *to pick the tooth* and wear a *piqued beard* were, in that time, marks of a man affecting foreign fashions" Ben Jonson, in his *Cynthia's Revels*, has "A traveller, one so made out of the mixture and shreds of forms that himself is truly deformed He walks most commonly with a clove or pick-tooth in his mouth" All's I, 1, 171, Wint IV, 4, 780, John I, 1, 190

Topas, Sir, dī p A curate whose name and character were assumed by Feste, the clown, in Tw IV, 2 In regard to the name, Furness has this note, for which he gives credit to his son, H H Furness, Jr. "Did Shakespeare choose this name by design? Reginald Scot, in his 'Discoverie of Witchcraft' (Sixt Chap, p 294, ed. 1584), speaking of the virtues imparted to precious stones, says that 'a topase healeth the lunatike person of his passion of lunacie'" For the title "Sir" see *sir*

top-gallant. The summit, the highest point The top-gallant is above the top-mast and below the royal Perhaps in Sh time the highest sail or mast. Rom. II, 4, 202

topless. Supreme, that cannot be over-topped, without a superior Troil. I, 3, 152

tortive. Twisted, turned awry Troil I, 3, 9

tottering. Hanging in tatters or rags John V, 5, 7

to-spend. These two words, as they occur in John V, 2, 39, were hyphenated by Steevens, who has been followed by many eds. Not hyphenated in the F1 nor in the Cambridge or Globe eds The idea was that the *to* was intensive, but, as Rolfe says, "it seems to be merely an instance of the insertion of *to* with a second infinitive after its omission with the first" cf *to-pinch* Wiv IV, 4, 57 These words are hyphenated in the Globe but not in the F1

touch, n 1. A touchstone 1HIV IV, 4, 10

2. A trait. Ag III, 2, 160, do V, 4, 27, Troil III, 3, 175

3 Attest a proof Cor IV, 1, 49 Of noble touch = of tried nobleness
 4 Exploit, deed Mids III, 2, 70
 5. Upon the word, as it occurs in Tw II, 1, 13, Furness has the following remarks "Schmidt (Lexicon) is somewhat astray in defining this present use of touch as 'dash, spice, smuck', 'touch' is more refined than these rude words W A Wright defines it by 'delicate feeling,' and quotes in proof the following passages" He then quotes Mids III, 2, 288, Tp V, 1, 21, Cym I, 1, 135

One touch of nature See *nature*
touch, v. To test, to put to the proof John III, 1, 100 Cor II, 3, 199, Tim III, 3, 8, Oth III, 4, 81
torchier. A torch bearer All's II, 1, 165
*Touchstone, *dī p** A clown 1,
touse To pull apart, to rend Mens V, 1, 313 *of touaze*
toward Ready, at hand, coming Mids III, 1, 81, As V, 4, 35, Rom I, 5, 124
tower The Tower of London is traditionally said to have been the work of Julius Caesar Johnson. RII V, 1, 2, RIII III, 1, 68
tower To soar as a bird. John V, 2, 149

toy This word is used by Sh in several senses, the differences between which are not always appreciated by readers or even by coms. The original meaning of toy was probably "spoil", "hence, materials for one's own use as well as stuff, gear and trash" *Sleat* And like many other words it was afterwards applied to mental as well as material things. The following are some of the senses in which it occurs

- 1 A trinket, a bauble Tw III, 3, 44
- 2 A thing of no value, hence, applied in a depreciatory sense Luer 214, 1HVI IV, 1, 145, RIII III, 3, 114.
3. A freak, a sudden whim, an odd conceit Pilgr 837, RIII I, 1, 60, Rom. IV, 1, 119, Hml I, 3, 8, and I, 4, 75, Kins. V, 4, 66
- 4 A rumor, an idle report, a curious story Mids. V, 1, 3, John I, 1, 232.

5. A head-dress, a sort of cap Wint IV, 4, 226, Kins I, 3, 71

Most coms. define the word *toy* in these two passages as "an ornament" or "bit of finery," but it seems to me that this does not quite satisfy the obvious requirements of the context

Any toys for your head
 Of the new'st and finest, finest wear—a?
 It is much more likely that what Autolycus here offered was a head dress such as was at one time worn by all women, young and old. *Toy*, in this sense, is a good old English word still surviving in Scotch. Thus, Burns, in his address "To a Louse," speaks of "an auld wife's flainen toy," and in his own glossary, appended to the eds. issued during his lifetime, he defines *toy* as "a very old fashion of female head-dress." Strange to say, the word is not found in Jamieson's "Dictionary of the Scottish Language" (4 vols 4to), and Henley omits it from his glossary, appended to the Centenary ed., but it may be found in all good eds. of Burns

The Cent. Dict gives *toy-mutch* as the equivalent of *toy*. This, to my thinking, is a very queer compound not found in any authoritative list of Scottish words within my reach. A *mutch* is a cap, so that "*toy-mutch*" literally translated would be cap-cap

tract Trace, track HVIII I, 1, 40, Tim I, 1, 51

trade The general course, way, beaten path HVIII. V, 1, 36

traded Professional, skilful. John IV, 3, 109, Tröil II, 2, 64.

train, n Bait, allurement. Mcb IV, 3, 118

train, v To entice, to allure Err III, 2, 45, Tit V, 1, 104.

traject See *tranect*

trammel up To catch as in a net. Mcb I, 7, 8

tranect A ferry Merch. III, 4, 53

This is the word used in the F1. and in many eds. Corrected by Rowe to *traject*, of which it is in all probability a misprint. Coryat, in his "Crudities,"

tells us that "there are in Venice thirteen ferries or passages which they commonly call Traghetti"

Tranio, *dī p* Servant to Lucentio Shr transformation. The passage *the goodly transformation of Jupiter there* (Twol V, 1, 9) is thus explained by Warburton

"He calls Menelaus *the transformation of Jupiter*, that is, as he himself explains it, the bull, on account of his horns, which he had as a cuckold. This cuckold he calls *the primitive statue of cuckolds*, i.e., his story had made him so famous, that he stood as the great archetype of his character." See *Eupatra*

translate. To transform, to change the appearance of Sonn XCVI, 10, Mids I, 1, 191, and III, 1, 122, Hunt III, 1, 113, Cor II, 3, 198

trap. See *man* y

trash. 1. To plune or lop off branches Tp I, 2, 81

2. To restrain, to check Oth II, 1, 312 A hunting term derived from the technical name of the leash or strap used to hold dogs back

traverse. To make a thrust Wiv II, 3, 25

traversed. Crossed, folded Tim V, 4, 7

travel. *A demure travel of, regard* (Tw II, 5, 59), "that is, scanning his 'officers' gravely, one by one" *Fur ness*

Travers, *dī p* Servant to Northumberland 2HVI

tray-trip "A game at cards, played with dice as well as with cards, the success in which chiefly depended upon the throwing of ties" Halliwell Nares says that some coins have fancied that it resembled the game called *hop-scootch* or *Scotch hop*. He adds, however, that this seems to rest merely upon unauthorized conjecture, and that "it is not likely that a great stake should be played for at a childish game of activity" Tw II, 5, 207

treacher. A traitor Lr I, 2, 123 The Quarters have *treacherers*, which has been adopted in some eds.

treacles I Entreaties, supplications Hunt III, 11, 62

2 Proposal, offer John II, 1, 481, Cor II, 2, 59

treble-dated Living for three ages Phcen 17

Trebonius, *dī p* A Roman conspirator Cæs

trench To cut, to carve Gent III, 2, 7

trencher-friend. A sponger, a parasite, one who flatters for the sake of a place at table Tim III, 6, 106

trencher-knight. Usually defined as "a serving man attending at table" (Cent Dict and Schm "Lexicon") Dyce defines it as "one who holds a trencher, a parasite" Nares suggests that it is synonymous with *carpet knight*, but while a carpet knight was regularly dubbed a knight, the epithet "trencher knight" was not only a term of contempt but actual knighthood did not seem to form any necessary condition for conferring it The only quotation given from Sh or any other old writer is LLL V, 2, 464, and the functions of the trencher-knight as there described are certainly not those of a serving man

Some please-man, some slight zany,

Some mumble news, some trencher-knight, some Dick

That smiles his cheek in years and and knows the trick

To make my lady laugh when she's disposed

Surely it never was the custom for serving men and waiters (except, of course, the professional fool) to join in the discourse at table and make the host and guests laugh. The expression, *you are allow'd*, in line 478, would seem to show that a fool rather than a serving man was intended. Schm refers to lines further on (476), but these indicate the functions of the fool rather than those of the serving man See *carpet knight*

trencher-man. A feeder *A very valiant trencher-man = a good feeder* Ado I, 1, 51

trespass Sin, crime Wint I, 2, 265, RII I, 1, 188 The passage in Tp III,

3. *B, the thunder* * * ~ did bass
my trespass ~ the deep pipe told it me
in a rough bass sound Johnson Sec
organ-pipe

tresses See hair

trez. Thrice, a term at cards. LLL V,
2, 223

tribulation. A name applied to Puritans,
either to the whole sect or to some par-
ticular congregation. HVIII V, 4, 67
trick, n. 1. A peculiarity, special feature,
characteristic. All's I, 1, 107 John I,
1, 55, HVIV II, 4, 46, Lr IV, 6, 108
In this sense the word "is properly an
heraldic term, meaning a delineation of
arms, in which the colors are distin-
guished by their technical marks, with-
out any color being laid on" Dyce

2. A habit, manner, custom Meas. V,
1, 510, HVIV I, 2, 240

3. A knave, a faculty LLL V, 2, 465,
Hml. V, 1, 99, Cym III, 3, 80

4. A toy, a puppet. Shr IV, 3, 67,
Wint. II, 1, 51

The word, as it occurs in Hml. IV, 4,
61 *That for a fantasy and trick of
fame*, has received several interpreta-
tions. Caldecott makes *trick of fame*
= point of honour Dowden, a toy or
- trifle of fame Delius thinks that both
fantasy and trick should be connected
with fame and makes it "an illusion
and a whim that promise fame" But
may it not be a purely heraldic term
referring to the "trick" or delineation
of a great deed that is placed over a
soldier's tomb or embodied in his
history?

trick, v To dress out, to adorn. HV
III, 6, 80 In Hml. II, 2, 479, *trick'd* =
painted, smeared. Evidently an applica-
tion of the heraldic term cf. *trick, n.* (1)
tricking. Dresses, ornaments. Wiv IV,
4, 79

tricksy. 1. Clever, adroit, sportive Tp
V, 1, 226

2. Affected, quibbling Merch III, 5, 74.
Trigon. "Fiery Trigon" was a term in
the old judicial astrology when the three
upper planets met in a fiery sign—a
phenomenon which was supposed to

indicate rage and contention 2HIV II
4, 225 Dr Nash in his notes to Butler's
"Hudibras," says "The twelve signs
in astrology are divided into four *trigons*,
or triplicities, each denominated from
the connatural element, so they are
three fiery, three airy, three watery and
three earthy signs" These are

Fiery—Aries, Leo, Sagittarius

Airy—Gemini, Libra, Aquarius.

Watery—Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces.

Earthly—Taurus, Virgo, Capricornus

Thus, when the three superior planets
met in Aries, Leo or Sagittarius, they
formed a *fiery trigon*, when in Cancer,
Scorpio or Pisces, a watery one.

trill To trill Lr IV, 3, 14

Trinculo, dr p A jester Tp
triple 1. A third, one of three All's
II, 1, 111, Ant I, 1, 12 In this last
passage the allusion is to Caesar's being
one of the triumvirate

2. Three-fold Mids V, 1, 391. The al-
lusion here is to the triple character of
Hecate Luna in heaven, Diana on
earth and Hecate in the nether world.
See Diana

triple-turned Three times faithless. Ant
IV, 12, 13 Cleopatra was first the
mistress of Julius Cæsar, then of Cneius
Pompey, and afterwards of Antony
The latter now supposes that she had
betrayed him to Augustus, hence, the
opprobrious epithet

triplex. Triple-time in music Tw V, 1, 41.

tristful Sorrowful. Hml. III, 4, 50

Triton The son of Neptune and Amphitrite,
who dwelt with his father and
mother in a golden palace on the bottom
of the sea or, according to Homer, at
Egæ, in Eubœa. Later writers de-
scribe this divinity of the Mediterranean
as riding over the sea on horses and
other sea monsters. Sometimes also
Tritons are mentioned in the plural
and as serving other marine divinities
in riding over the sea. They are always
conceived as having the upper part of
their bodies human and the lower part
as that of a fish. The chief character-
istic of Tritons in poetry as well as in

works of art is a trumpet consisting of a conch-shell, which they blow at the command of Neptune to calm the restless waves of the sea, and in the flight of the Gigantes this trumpet served to frighten the enemies. The reference in Cor III, 1, 89, needs no explanation. triumph A trump card. Ant IV, 12, 20. Troilus, dr p Son to Priam. Troll Trojan, 1 "A cant term used in various Trojan meanings, sometimes as a term of reproach, sometimes as commendation" Dyce LLL V, 2, 640, do V, 2, 681, 1HIV II, 1, 77, HV V, 1, 20. Trojan Greeks (2HIV II, 4, 181) is one of Pistol's drunken and nonsensical expressions.

troll To sing in rotation Tp III, 2, 129

troll-my-dames The game of Troll-madani was borrowed from the French (Trou-madame) an old English name for it was *Pigeon-holes*, as the arches in the machine through which the balls are rolled resemble the cavities made for pigeons in a dove-house Steevens Wint IV, 3, 92

tropically. Figuratively, by way of a type or figure Hml III, 2, 250. The word is *trapically* in Q1, and Dowden suggests that a pun may have been intended.

trot 1. A decrepit old woman or man Shr I, 2, 80, Meas III, 2, 53

2 One of the horse's gaits Upon this word, as used in As III, 2, 328, Hudson remarks "Hardly anything is so apt to make a short journey seem long as riding on a hard-trotting horse, however fast a horse may go On the other hand, to ride an ambling horse makes a long journey seem short, because the horse rides so easy It were hardly needful to say this, but that some have lately proposed to invert the order of the nags in this case"

trowel. Celia's reply to Touchstone, that was laid on with a trowel (As I, 2, 112), is an old proverb which may be found in Ray (p. 73, ed. of 1813) Furness very properly says that as the first ed.

of Ray was published in 1670, his work is useless as an unsupported authority for any phrase of Sh. like this But Ray lived very close to Sh time, and his Collection of Proverbs was no doubt gathered from the lips of those who were contemporaries of Sh Ray quotes the proverb as applied to "a great lie," "a loud one" But it probably was applied to any extravagant speech and literally means "That was laid on thick"

troth-plight. Betrothment Wint I, 2, 278

trow. To trust, to believe, to know Lr I, 4, 135, do I, 4, 234, HVIII I, 1, 184, Shr I, 2, 4, As III, 2, 189

Troy. This city is frequently referred to in other plays of Sh besides *Troilus and Cressida*, of which the main subject is the siege of Troy. The very existence of Troy has been disputed and the story of its origin, siege and destruction has been relegated to the region of fable and poetry. On the other hand, there are those who maintain that Troy had a real existence and that the story of the siege was the history of a decisive conflict between the great Thracian empire in the northwest of Asia Minor and the rising power of the Achaeans in Greece, in which the latter were victorious. But the Troy legend enters so extensively into the literature of every age and of every European people that a brief account of it is not out of place.

The first town near the site of the city of Priam was founded by Teucer, who was told by an oracle to settle wherever the "earth-born ones" attacked him. So when he and his company were attacked in the Troad by mice, which gnawed their bow-strings and the handles of their shields, he settled on the spot, thinking that the oracle was fulfilled. He built a town and called it Sminthium, *Sminthius* being the Cretan word for a mouse. In his reign, Dardanus, in consequence of a flood, drifted from the island of

Samothrace on a raft to the coast of the Troad, where Teucer gave him a portion of land and his daughter, Batea, for a wife. He founded the city of Dardania or Dardanus on high ground at the foot of Mount Ida. On the death of Teucer, Dardanus succeeded to the kingdom and called the whole land Dardania after himself. He had a son, Erichthonius, who was the father of Tros, by Astyoche, daughter of Simois. On succeeding to the throne, Tros called the country Troy and the people Trojans. He had three sons, Ilus, Assaracus and Ganymede. From Ilus and Assaracus sprang two separate lines of the royal house—that from Ilus being Laomedon, Priam and Hector, that from Assaracus, Capys, Anchises and Æneas. Ilus went to Phrygia where, being victorious in wrestling, he received as a prize a spotted cow with an injunction to follow her and found a city wherever she lay down. The cow lay down on the hill of the Phrygian Até, and here, accordingly, Ilus founded the city of Ilios. Afterwards Dardania, Troy and Ilios became one city. Desiring a sign at the foundation of Ilios, Ilus prayed to Zeus (Jupiter), and as an answer he found, lying before his tent the Palladium, a wooden statue of Pallas, three cubits high, with her feet joined, a spear in her right hand and a distaff and spindle in her left. Ilus built a temple for the image and worshipped it. Ilus had a son, Laomedon, in whose reign Poseidon (Neptune) and Apollo, or Poseidon alone, built the walls of Troy. Hercules besieged Troy, took the city, slew Laomedon and his children except one daughter, Hesione, and one son, Podarces. The life of Podarces was granted at the request of Hesione, but Hercules stipulated that Podarces must first be a slave and then be redeemed by Hesione, who gave her veil for him, hence, his name Priam (from *priasthai*, to buy). See *Priam*. During his reign the Greeks besieged Troy and took it by stratagem after ten years' fighting. See

horse, ominous, Achilles, Paris, Sinon, miraculous harp, etc

truckle-bed A low bed which runs on castors and can be pushed under an ordinary bed, a trundle-bed. HV V, 5, 7, Rom. II, 1, 39

true defence Honest defence, defence in a good cause Johnson John IV, 3, 84

true-penny An honest fellow Hml I, 5, 150

trundle-tail A dog with a curling tail Lr III, 6, 73

trunk-sleeve A full sleeve Shr IV, 3, 141

try. To bring a ship as close to the wind as possible Tp I, 1, 40

tub, } Refers to a particular process
tub-fast. } of curing the venereal disease by sweating Meas III, 2, 61, Tim IV, 3, 86

The reference in HV II, 1, 79 and 80, "alludes to the punishment of Cressida for her falsehood to Troilus. She was afflicted with the leprosy 'like a Lazarous' and sent to the 'spittel hous'" Douce cf Chaucer's *Testament of Cresseide*

Tubal, dr p Friend to Shylock. Merch

tuck A rapier Tw II, 4, 247 See *standing-tuck*

tucket sonance. A flourish on a trumpet. HV IV, 2, 35

tuition Protection. Another instance of the word used in its etymological sense. It is derived from the Latin *tuitus*, pp of *tuere*, to watch, protect. *Sheat* The word occurs only once in Sh (Ado I, 1, 283), but it was in common use in this sense in his time. Malone quotes Michael Drayton, who concludes one of his letters to Drummond of Hawthornden, in 1619, thus "And so, wishing you all happiness, I commend you to God's tuition, and rest your assured friend."

Tullus Aufidius, dr p A Volscian general. Col

tumbler's hoop The expression, *And wear his colours like a tumbler's hoop* (LLL III, 1, 190), is thus explained by

Harris "Tumblers' hoops are to this day bound round with ribbons of various colours"

tun-dish A funnel or tunnel. Meas III, 2, 182 Dyce says a wooden funnel
Why?

tune. Accent Cym V, 5, 229

Turk. *To tu:n Turk* = to go to the bad
Ado III, 4, 56, Hml III, 2, 202

Turk Gregory. "Meaning Gregory the Seventh, called Hildebrand. This furious friar surmounted almost invincible obstacles to deprive the Emperor of his right of investiture of bishops, which his predecessors had long attempted in vain. Fox, in his History, hath made Gregory so odious, that I don't doubt but the good Protestants of that time were well pleased to hear him thus characterized, as uniting the attributes of their two great enemies, the Turk and Pope in one" Warburton 1HIV V, 3, 46

Turly-good, { A word which has caused Turly-good. } much discussion, but evidently used by Sh as equivalent to Tom-o'-Bedlam Lr II, 3, 21 Collier has suggested that it is simply a vulgar mode of pronouncing *thoroughly-good*, but this seems to me untenable. Warburton derives the name from *Tui lupin*, a fraternity of naked beggars which ran up and down Europe, and were probably so called from their wolvish howlings. Nares thinks it is an original English term, too remote in form to be derived from *Tui lupin*. Cotgrave gives "Tirelupin in *A catchbit, or captious companion, a scoundrell or scurvie fellow*"

Turn-bull street. Properly Turnmill-street, near Clerkenwell, a street notorious as the residence of low characters. It had its name from a river or brook formerly there whereon stood several mills 2HIV III, 2, 329

turning away The Clown's speech in Tw I, 5, 21, *for turning away, let summer bear it out*, is thus explained by Steevens "If I am turned away, the advantages of the approaching

summer will bear out or support all the inconveniences of dismission, for I shall find employment in every field, and lodging under every hedge" Wright says "But perhaps the Clown, having been frequently threatened with dismissal, simply means, Wait till summer comes, and see if it be true"

turquoise This stone was said to fade or brighten as the health of the wearer increased or grew less To this Ben Jonson refers in his *Sejanus*, I, 1 "And true as turquoise in my dear lord's ring, Look well or ill with him" Steevens Edward Fenton, in "Secret Wonders of Nature" (1569), says "The Turkey doth move when there is any perill prepared to him that weareth it" Meich III, 1, 126

turtle. This word in Sh always means the turtle-dove, never the tortoise or allied species The turtle-dove was the emblem of chaste and faithful love, and hence the name was used for a chaste woman, as in Wiv II, 1, 71, Wint V, 3, 132

twangling. Shrill-sounding, jingling Tp III, 2, 146, Shr II, 1, 159

twenty. The phrase *sweet and twenty* (Tw II, 3, 52) has been variously explained Capell's comment is "then give me a kiss, sweet, give me twenty kisses." Johnson observes that the "line is obscure, we might read, *Come, a kiss then, sweet, and twenty*" Yet I know not whether the present reading be not right, for in some counties *sweet and twenty*, whatever be the meaning, is a phrase of endearment" It is true that twenty has been used in the sense of twenty times, as in Wiv II, 1, 203, where Shallow says, *Good even and twenty, good Master Page!* but, as Furness well observes, such "quotations are not, I think, exactly parallel to the present phrase, the twenty * * * is repeated directly after a noun, such as 'evening'" Steevens gives a quotation supporting Dr Johnson's suggestion, "his little wanton wagtailes, his sweet and twenties," etc., but nobody has yet

verified it, though many have quoted it. Very probably one of Steevens's "fakes." But Johnson was before Steevens and his evidence is all that is needed. The probability, therefore, is that it was an idiomatic phrase expressing endearment.

The words sweet and twenty are not hyphenated in the F¹. This was done first by Reed, who has been followed by many eds., including the Variorums of 1793, 1803, 1813 and 1821. Not hyphenated in either the Globe or the Cambridge ed.

twiggen Made of twigs, encased in osier or wicker-work. Oth. II, 3, 153.

twilled The line *Thy banks with pioned and twilled brims* (Tp IV, 1, 64) has never been clearly explained. Furness devotes nearly six pages to the notes and explanations which have been offered, and Skeat, in his Etym. Dict., says that the word "twilled" as it occurs here "is yet unexplained." The following are a few of the interpretations which have been offered. Of the different emendations which have been suggested, *tulip'd*, Rowe, *tilled*, Capell, *lilied*, Rann, *willow'd*, Keightley, *wilted*, Keightley, and others it is unnecessary to speak.

The interpretations may be divided into two classes first, those which explain *pioned* and *twilled* as covered with flowers. Professor Bayne insists that *pion* is the Warwickshire name for the marsh marigold, and *pioned* would then mean covered with this plant. *Twilled* is said by some to be reeded, i.e., covered with reeds, others make it covered with lilies, and thus gloss, covered with flowers of some kind, has been accepted by many coms., including Johnson, Steevens, Dyce, White, Schmidt, Rolfe and others. Johnson's note on the passage is as follows "The old Edition reads pioned and twilled brims, which I do not understand." In the text he changed *pioned* to *pioned*.

The second explanation is that *pioned* means dug or trenched, and *twilled*,

ridged. Henley (not W. E., but the old Shakespearean com.) seems to have been the first to insist upon dug and ridged as being the meaning of *pioned* and *twilled*. That "pion" means to dig is seen in Spenser's "Fairy Queen," Book II, chap. 11.

Which to outbarre, with painful
pyonings
From sea to sea he heapt a mighty
mound.

And the word "pioner," which signifies a digger, occurs in Lucr 1380, HV III, 2, 92, Hml. I, 5, 163, Oth III, 3, 346. See *pioner*. To manufacture the word "pioned" out of this would be just like Sh. *Twilled* has been explained in two ways. Some define it as thrown into ridges which give land an appearance similar to that of twilled cloth, others claim that it means staked and wattled, a process often applied to land to prevent banks from being washed away. White objects to this interpretation that "dug and ridged banks cannot 'make cold nymphs chaste crowns,' for those we must go to pioned and lilied banks." But Sh. does not say that the "chaste crowns" are made of dug and ridged banks. The "chaste crowns" are made of the trimmings bestowed by spongy April, as may be seen on reading the passage

Thy banks with pioned and twilled
brims,
Which spongy April at thy hest be-
trims,
To make cold nymphs chaste crowns.

Knight, Collier, Marshall, Furness and several others adopt Henley's gloss, which seems to me to be most probably right. Those who desire to study this point exhaustively should consult the ed. of Dr. Furness, who closes as follows "I doubt if there be any corruption in this line which calls for change. We have simply lost the meaning of words which were perfectly intelligible to Sh. audience. As agricultural or horticultural terms 'pioned' and 'twilled' will be some day, probably, sufficiently ex-

plained to enable us to weave from them the chaste crowns for cold nymphs In the mean time I see no reason why we should not accept Henley's interpretation as the best means of enabling spungy April, in Emerson's fine phrase, to turn the sod to violet
 twire. To twinkle, to shine with an unsteady light Sonn XXVIII, 12 twist. A string Cor V, 6, 96 Tybalt, dr p Nephew to Capulet Rom See *prince of cats*

Tyburn. The place of public execution in Middlesex until 1783 After that time, until quite recently, all executions took place in Newgate "Tyburn Tree" was the public gallows, and malefactors were conveyed there in an open cart The old gallows at Tyburn stood near the N E corner of Hyde Park, at the angle formed by the Edgeware-road and the top of Oxford-street In 1778 this

was two miles out of London It took its name from a small stream which ran through this district The region is now highly fashionable and is known as Tyburnia, facetiously divided by the Londoners into Tyburnia Felix, Tyburnia Deserta and Tyburnia Snobbica type A badge, a distinguishing mark RII IV, 4, 244, HVIII I, 3, 31 tyrannically. Violently, outrageously, after the manner of the tyrants in the old miracle plays Hirn II, 2, 356 tyrant One who shows no mercy Ado I, 1, 170, Meas II, 4, 169, 2HIV., Ind. 14 Of this word, as it occurs in Ado I, 1, 170, Furness says "An extremely unusual use of the word, wherein there cannot be involved the idea of dominion, usurped or otherwise The hatred felt for a tyrant is transferred to the objects of his tyranny"
 Tyrrel, Sir James, dr p RIII

LLORXA. A word which occurs in the F1 (Tim III, 4, 113), and which has proved a puzzle to all the coms It was omitted from the F2 and F3, and this course has been followed by Dyce and several others The Cambridge eds read *All, sirrah, all* White and Clarke suggested that it was a misprint for *Ventidius* Fleay suggested *all luxors*, luxors meaning luxurious or lustful persons and being a favorite word of Cyril Tourneur, whom Fleay at one time conjectured to be the second author concerned in the play But the passage reads well enough with the word omitted Professor Harold Littledale has, however, suggested in the London "Athenaeum" a reading which deserves attention and which seems the most plausible of any yet offered. He says

"My theory, at least, is that the word as it stands is nothing more than a running together by the printer of

four words—two being numerals and one a contraction—into the mystic crux *Vllorxa* Let us divide it—*VII-or-X-a* The only question is as to the *a* This I take to be *or* = other Thus the Folio makes Timon say to his faithful Steward

Go, bid all my Friends againe,
Lucius, Lucullus, and Sempronius
Vllorxa All,
 I'll once more feast the rascals.

What Shakspere meant Timon to say was this

Go, bid all my friends again,
Lucius, Lucullus, and Sempronius
 Seven or ten other All!
 I'll once more feast the rascals

As the printer could not make out the (probably close-written) numerals and contraction, he printed quite faithfully what he took to be a Greek name The contraction *or* for *other* is still in common use, and, written carelessly, closely resembles the loosely written Elizabethan *a*, in which the stroke often

stood out from the o, though joined at the top "

Ulysses, dr p A Grecian commander Troil.

Ulysses, or Odysseus as he was called by the Greeks, was one of the principal Greek heroes in the Trojan war. He was the son of Laertes and Anticlea, the daughter of Autolycus, the famous robber of Mount Parnassus. See *Autolycus*. He was married to Penelope (see *Penelope*), by whom he became the father of Telemachus. When a young man he went to see his grandfather, Autolycus, and while there he was wounded by a wild boar in his knee, and by this scar his old nurse, Euryclea, recognised him when he returned to Ithaca after his twenty years wanderings. Even at an early age he was distinguished for courage, for knowledge of navigation, for eloquence and skill as a negotiator. Laertes, having had some sheep stolen from him by the Messenians, sent Ulysses to demand reparation. He there met with Iphitus, who was seeking the horses stolen from him and who gave Ulysses the famous bow of Eurytus. This bow was so strong that very few could bend it. It is said that he was one of the suitors of Helen and he advised Tyndareus to make the suitors swear that they would defend the chosen bridegroom against any one who should insult him on Helen's account. After Paris had carried Helen off, Palamedes and some other Greeks visited him to urge him to keep his promise and aid them. He feigned madness, and to carry out the pretence he yoked an ass and an ox together and sowed salt. Palamedes, to try him, placed the infant Telemachus in the way of the plow, whereupon Ulysses had to confess, but he never forgave Palamedes. During the siege of Troy he distinguished himself as a valiant and undaunted warrior, but more particularly as a cunning spy and a prudent and eloquent negotiator (See *Dionedes* and *Rhesus*). He is

said to have devised the stratagem of the wooden horse, and he was one of those who were concealed inside it. (See *Siron*, and *horse, ominous*) On his way home from Troy he met with a series of misfortunes which so prolonged his absence that he was twenty years away from home (See *Circe* and *Sirens*). On his return he found that Penelope, during his absence, had been beset by a number of suitors who wasted his substance in riotous living and refused to desist unless Penelope married one of them. (See *Penelope*) Penelope, with great difficulty, was made to promise her hand to the one who should conquer the others in shooting with the bow of Ulysses. As none of the suitors was able to draw the bow, Ulysses himself took it and then began to attack them. Being supported by Athena (Minerva) and Telemachus, his son, he soon slew them all. He then made himself known to Penelope and went to see his aged father. Of his after life various accounts are given. According to some, he was slain by his son, Telegonus, whom he had by Circe and whom he and Telemachus had attacked for plundering the coast of Ithaca, Telegonus having been cast thereon by a storm and being without provisions.

umber A brownish paint. Certainly not "red ochre" as some have it. As I, 3, 114

umber'd Darkened, shadowed. HV IV, Chor 9

umbrage Shadow Hml. V, 2, 126

unable Weak, inadequate Lr I, 1, 61 See HV, Epi 1 *My weak and all unable pen* Nash had written in *Pierces Pennilesse*, "My unable pen" Craig

unaccommodated Not furnished with what is necessary Lr III, 4, 111

unagreeable Unsuitable, not adapted to the circumstances. Tim. II, 2, 41

unaneled Not having received extreme unction. Hml. I, 5, 77

unapproved Unconfirmed. Compl 53

unaptness Unfitness, not being in a proper mood. Tit II, 2, 140

unattainted. Impartial, without defect.

Rom I, 2, 90

unavoided. 1. Inevitable, unavoidable
(See "Sh. Grammar," § 375) RII 2,
268, 1HVI. IV, 5, 8, RIII. IV, 4, 217

2. Unshunned. RIII. IV, 1, 56 See
cockatrice

unbacked. Not taught to bear a rider,
unbroken. Tp IV, 1, 176

unbarbed. 1. The Cent. Dict., following
Dyce, defines unbarbed as unshorn,
untrimmed. Schm., unharnessed, bare
Gould suggested *unbarber'd* as the
correct reading. But *barbed* = covered
with armor was in common use (*cf* RII
III, 3, 117, and RIII. I, 1, 10), and the
word in Cor III, 2, 99, probably means
uncovered or without a helmet. The
word is a corruption of *bard*. Chaucer
uses *barbe* for a hood covering the head
and shoulders

unbated. 1 Undiminished. Merch II,
6, 11

2. Unblunted, without a button on the
point. Hml V, 2, 328

ünbild Unsought for, unwelcome 3HVI

V, 1, 18

unbent. A bow is said to be *bent* when
it is ready for action. Imogen asks
Pisanio why he is not ready? why he,
like a bow, is unbent? Cym III, 4, 111

unblown Unopened. RIII. IV, 4, 10
unbolt. To disclose, to reveal. Tim I,
1, 51

unbolted. Literally, unsifted, hence,
coarse, gross, rank. Li II, 2, 71

unbonneted. This word has greatly
puzzled the critics, and White says
"The question of manners, in Sh time,
as to the hat seems very difficult. The
'remembering courtesy,' the 'off capping'
and the 'unbonneting' are quite
incongruous. No attempt to reconcile
these expressions has been at all success-
ful." It seems to me, however, that
the difficulty lies in the language used
rather than in the manners practiced,
amongst the Aryan nations it has always
been courteous to remove the head-
covering, and surely we understand
what was meant by off capping.

Furness gives nearly a page of fine
type to the notes and comments which
have been written upon this word, and
the 3rd Var (Vol. IX, p. 240) discusses
it very fully. The word *unbonneted* is
used in Lr III, 1, 14, in the sense of
without a bonnet—*unbonneted he runs*.
But *cf. loose* and *unloose* as ordinarily
used. Now Cotgrave gives "*bonnetier*
to put off his cap unto" And if the
French idiom had survived until the
time of Sh., to *unbonnet* would be, *not*
"*to put his cap off unto*" Boswell, in the
3rd Var, quotes "A C" to this effect
"*Unbonneted* is uncovered, revealed,
made known" Fuseli is quoted by
Steevens as follows "*I am his equal*,
or superior in rank, and were it not so,
*such are my demerits, that *unbonneted*,*
without the addition of patrician or
senatorial dignity, they may speak to
as proud a fortune, etc.—At Venice,
the bonnet as well as the toga, is a badge
of aristocratic honours to this day"
Staunton says "*The import we take*
to be,—my services when revealed
*(*unbonneted*) may *aspire* or *lay**
**claim to* (*may speak to*) as proud a*
fortune as this which I have attained"
Oth I, 2, 23 See *bonneted* and *de-
meit*

unbookish. Skilless, foolish, ignorant
Oth IV, 1, 102

unbraced Unbuttoned Cæs I, 3, 4S,
Hml II, 1, 78

unbraided. Unsaded, undamaged. Wint
IV, 4, 204 Braided is an old word
meaning faded, given by Baily and by
the N. E. D. White suggested *em-
broidered*

unbreathed. Unexercised, unpractised.
Mids V, 1, 74. *cf. breathe*
uncandled Thawed, dissolved. Kins I,
1, 107

unceape To throw off the hounds, to put
them on the scent. Wiv III, 3, 176
Warburton says it means to dig out
the fox when earthed, Steevens. to
turn the fox out of the bag. Eds are
not at all agreed as to this word, but
the general meaning is obvious.

uncase. To undress LLL V, 2, 707, Shr I, 1, 213 *cf. case*

uncharge To acquit of blame, not to accuse Hml IV, 7, 68

uncharged Unassailed Tim. V, 4, 55

uncharmed In Rom. I, 1, 217, the word *unharm'd*, as found in the *g a* text, is *uncharm'd* in the F1. *Unharm'd* is the reading of the Q1. and makes better sense

unchary. Heedlessly Tw III, 4, 222

unchecked. Uncontradicted. Merch. III, 1, 2

unclew. To unwind, to undo Tim. I, 1, 168

uncoined Unstamped HV V, 2, 161

Uncoined constancy = the constancy of a mind which had never borne the stamp of another Also defined as unfeigned, natural

uncolted Deprived of his horse 1HIV II, 2, 42

uncomprehension Not understood, not known. Tw. III, 3, 198

unconfirmed Inexperienced. Ado III, 3, 124, LLL. IV, 2, 19

uncouth. This word occurs three times in Sh., *viz.*, Lucr 1598, As. II, 6, 6, Tit. II, 3, 211 In its original sense it meant strange, unfamiliar, and is merely the Anglo-saxon word for unknown. This sense it still retains in the Scottish *unco*, and it had not quite lost it in the time of Sh., for in the first and last of the above quotations it distinctly bears that meaning. In the second quotation the meaning has been modified to ill-formed, rude, ungainly, and this is its usual signification at the present day

uncrossed Not struck out, not cancelled. Cym. III, 3, 26 When an account was paid, it was crossed out of the tradesman's book.

uncurse. To take off a curse. RII. III, 2, 137

undeaſt. To cure of deafness RII. II, 1, 16

undeeded Not noted for any exploit Mcb V, 7, 20

underbear To face, to trim. Ado III, 4, 21

underborne. Trimmed, bordered, some have suggested lined. Ado III, 4, 21.

undercrest. To wear as a crest Cor I, 9, 72

undergo. 1 To undertake Gent V, 4, 43, Wint II, 3, 164, Cæs. I, 3, 123, Cym. III, 5, 110

2 To endure with firmness Tp I, 2, 157, Cym. III, 2, 7

underskinker. An under drawer, a taster's helper 1HIV II, 4, 26

undertaker One who undertakes or gives assurance either for another or in regard to some special matter The word occurs but twice in Sh., and a great deal of learning has been expended over the application of the term to certain obnoxious government officials, but it seems to me that this is quite beside the question. Schin. defines it as "a meddler," and in this he is followed, as usual, by most recent cons. In Tw III, 4, 349, Antonio had assumed responsibility for Viola, he *undertook* for her, and Toby tells him, *Nay, if you be an undertaker, i.e., if you want to stand in her shoes, I am for you Meddle,* does not supply the idea required here Even the sagacious Furness seems to lean towards the idea that the word undertaker was used here as a special term of contempt I cannot think so It seems to me that Sir Toby used it in its legitimate sense of surety, and I can hardly believe that he felt much contempt for the daring and combative Antonio

So in Oth. IV, 1, 24, *And for Cassio, let me be his undertaker*, evidently means, let me give assurance that he will be disposed of The usual glosses "Let me take care of him," or "let me deal with him," have none of the force conveyed by Iago's words which are intended to assure Othello that he (Iago) will be bondsman for his (Cassio's) taking-off

undervalued Inferior in value Merch. I, 1, 165

underwrite To subscribe to, to acknowledge Tw. II, 3, 137

underwrought. Undermined. Literally, worked under or beneath John II, 1, 95

undeserver. A person of no merit 2HIV

II, 4, 406

undeserving Undeserved LLL V, 2, 366

undistinguished The passage in Lr IV, 6, 278, *O undistinguish'd space of woman's will*, has received several emendations, but unnecessarily so. The meaning is not far to seek Hudson explains it thus "Woman's will has no distinguishable bounds or no assignable limits, there is no telling what she will do or where she will stop"

undone. Solved. Per I, 1, 117

uneared. Unplowed Sonn. III, 5
unearth With difficulty Literally, without ease 2HVI II, 4, 8

unexperient. Inexperienced Compl 318

unexpressive. Inexpressible As III,

2, 10

unfair, v To deprive of beauty Sonn V, 4.

unfather'd heirs Equivocal births, animals that had no animal progenitors Johnson Not produced in the ordinary course of nature Staunton explains the expression as meaning certain so-called prophets, who pretended to have been conceived by miracle, like Merlin Montaigne, in his "Essays," says "In Mahomet's religion, by the easie beleefe of that people, are many Merlins found, That is to say, fatherles children, Spiritual children, conceived and borne devinely in the wombs of virgins And the reader will no doubt call to mind the birth of Brian in the Third Canto of "The Lady of the Lake" 2HIV IV, 4, 122

unfellow'd Without an equal. Hml. V, 2, 150

unsenced Without any protection John

II, 1, 386

unfold. 1 To release from a fold or pen
The unfolding star = the star that bids the shepherd unfold his sheep and turn them out to pasture. Meas IV, 2, 215

In illustration of this expression, Stevens quotes Milton's "Comus"

The star that bids the shepherd fold,
Now the top of heaven doth hold

And Malone adds, from Maiston's "In-satiata Countess" (1613)

So doth the evening star present itself
Unto the careful shepherd's gladsome
eyes

By which unto the fold he leads his
flock

Reference in both these instances is made to the evening star and to the *unfolding* of the flock, here the Duke refers to a morning star and to the *unfolding* of the flock. The star in both cases was most probably Venus, which at some seasons sets a little after the sun and, from its brilliancy, has been called the evening star At other seasons, this planet rises a little before the sun, and hence has been called the morning star, or Lucifer, the light-bringer, the harbinger of day The evening star is called Hesperus All's II, 1, 167

2 To make known, to display Hml. I, 1, 2, Cym. II, 3, 101

unfool To take away the disgrace of being fooled. Wiv IV, 2, 120

unfurnished Unaccompanied, without corresponding features. Merch III, 2, 126

ungenitured It has not been quite settled whether this word, as it occurs in Meas III, 2, 184, means unbegotten (see line 112 above) or impotent

ungird To unbend, to relax. *Unbind thy strangeness* (Tw IV, 1, 16) = be communicative and unreserved

ungracious. Without grace, wicked. Tw IV, 1, 51, Hml I, 3, 47

ungravely. Without gravity or dignity Cor II, 3, 233

unhaired Beardless, foolish, not yet come to years of discretion. John V, 2, 133

In the F1 this passage reads *This un-heard sawciness and boyish Troopes* Theobald corrected to *unhair'd*, giving the following reasons "Unheard is an epithet of very little force of meaning here, besides, let us

observe how it is coupled Faulconbridge is sneering at the Dauphin's invasion as an unadvised enterprise, savouring of youth and indiscretion, the result of childishness and unthinking rashness, and he seems altogether to dwell on this character of it, by calling his preparation 'boyish troops, dwarfish war, pygmy arms, etc,' which, according to my emendation, sort very well with *unhair'd*, i.e., unbearded sauciness." Malone notes that *hair* was formerly written *haar*, and so the mistake might easily happen.

Unhair'd is now found in the *g a* text, and the Globe and even the Cambridge ed. have adopted it Schm. prefers *unheard* = unprecedented, and adds "Modern ed. *unhair'd*, in the sense of unbearded, in which the poet would hardly have used the word."

unhandsome 1 Unbecoming As. Epi 2, 1HIV I, 3, 44.

2. Unfair *Unhandsome warrior* (Oth III, 4, 151) = unfair assailant "A lovely reminiscence of her husband's having called her 'my fair warrior' in the joy of his first meeting, on arrival."

Couden-Clarkes

unhappy Evil, pernicious, mischievous. Err IV, 4, 127, LLL V, 2, 12, All's. IV, 5, 66 In the last passage = roguish, full of tricks.

unhappily Mischievously, evilly HVIII I, 4, 89, Hml IV, 5, 13, Lr I, 2, 157

unhatched 1. Undeveloped, which has not yet taken effect. Oth III, 4, 140
2. Unhacked, uninjured. Tw III, 4, 260
unheedly. Inconsiderate Mids. I, 1, 237
unhelpful Unaiding, unavailing 2HVL III, 1, 218

unhoused. In regard to this word, as it occurs in Oth I, 2, 26, Hunter, in his "New Illustrations," p 282, says "This passage affords one of the best proofs of Shakespeare's acquaintance with the Italian language. *Unhoused* conveys to English ears no idea of anything which any one would be unwilling to resign, and, in fact, it is only by recollecting the way in which the Italians

use *cassare* that we arrive at its true meaning, which is *unmarried*. A soldier was as much *unhoused*, in the ordinary meaning of the term, after marriage as before Othello would not resign the freedom of his *bachelor-estate*"

unhousel'd Not having received the Sacrament. Hml I, 5, 77

unimproved Hml I, 1, 96 Quite a number of meanings have been given to this word. Johnson "Not regulated or guided by knowledge or experience" Schm. "Not yet used for advantage, not turned to account" Nares "Unreproved, unimpeached" Singer "Untried." Staunton "Insatiable, ungovernable," etc, etc

unintelligent. Uninformed, unaware of Wint. I, 1, 16

union. A fine pearl. Hml V, 2, 283

Under pretence of throwing a pearl into the cup, the king may be supposed to drop some poisonous drug into the wine Hamlet seems to suspect this, when he afterwards discovers the effects of the poison, and tauntingly asks him, "Is thy union here?" Steerens

unjointed Incoherent. 1HIV I, 3, 65
unjust. 1 Dishonest. Wint. IV, 4, 688, 1HIV IV, 2, 30

2 Not founded in fact, untrue Ado V, 1, 223

3 Faithless. Gent. IV, 4, 173, Meas. III, 1, 249

unkennel To drive a fox from his earth, to drive one from his hiding-place, to disclose Wiv III, 3, 174, Hml. III, 2, 86

unkind 1 Unnatural. Lr I, 1, 263, do III, 4, 73.

2 Childless. Ven 204. cf *kind* and *kindless*

unlace 1 To uncover, to expose to injury, to damage, to disgrace Oth. II, 3, 194 Thus the comis. Perhaps the idea is to loose or unfasten the reputation and let it depart

2 To unfasten (referring to a woman's dress) Pilgr 149

unlived Deprived of life Lucr 1754

unlustrous. Wanting lustre, non-illuminating Cym I, 6, 109 The F1 reads *illustrious*. The emendation is due to Rowe. See *illustrious*.

unmanned. This is a term in falconry, a hawk is said to be *unmanned* when she is not yet accustomed to her keeper. A hood is a sort of cap used to prevent the hawk from seeing objects Rom III, 2, 14 See *bate*

unmastered. Unbridled, unrestrained. Hml I, 3, 32

unmeritable. Devoid of merit RIII III, 7, 155, Cæs IV, 1, 12

unnumbered. Innumerable Cæs III, 1, 63; Lr IV, 6, 21

unownd. Having no owner John IV, 3, 147

unpang'd. Free from pain or pangs Kins I, 1, 169

unpay. To undo 2HIV II, 1, 130

unplinked. Not pierced with eyelet-holes Shr IV, 1, 136

unpitied. Without pity, unmerciful. Meas IV, 2, 13

unplausible. Displeased, disapproving Troil III, 3, 48

unpoliced. Stupid, devoid of policy Ant V, 2, 311.

unpregnant. Stupid, unapt for business Meas IV, 4, 23, Hml II, 2, 595 See *pregnant*

unprevailing. Unavailing Hml I, 2, 107, cf *prevail* in Rom. III, 3, 60

Dryden, "Essay on Dramatic Poetry," has "He may often prevail himself of the same advantages"

unprizable. 1. Of exceeding value, invaluable, inestimable Cym. I, 4, 99

2. Worthless, not to be valued highly Tw V, 1, 58

Abbott, Sh Gram, §3, says the word means "not able to be made a prize of, captured," but this definition has not been generally accepted. Furness quotes the Cent. Dict. "Incapable of being prized or of having its value estimated, as being either below valuation or above or beyond valuation." Furness adds "Hence it follows that the meaning can be determined only by the context, which in the present passage is, I think,

in favor of valueless. Thus 'unvalued' is also used by Sh. with opposite meanings. In Hml I, 3, 19, Laertes says of Hamlet, 'He may not as unvalued persons do, Carve for himself,' where unvalued means common, ordinary. In RIII. I, 4, 27, Clarence describes the sight in his dream of 'heaps of pearls, Inestimable stones, unvalued jewels,' where unvalued means uncommon, extraordinary."

unprized. Unvalued or, perhaps, priceless Lr I, 1, 262

unproper. Not one's own, not peculiar to an individual, common Oth IV, 1, 60 cf *proper* (1)

Schm., followed as usual by several coms, sees here a quibble between two meanings which he gives to the word—"common" and "indecent." But it seems to me that there is no quibbling here. The context, *which they dare swear peculiar*, would seem to confine it to the single meaning which we have given. And, besides, it was not a time for quibbles. Furness does not note any quibble, though he must have seen Schmidt's suggestion.

unprovide. To deprive of what is necessary Oth IV, 1, 218 "Divest [my mind] of resolution" Johnson The only instance of its use in Sh

unqualified. Unmanned, deprived of his faculties Malone would understand it to mean "unsoldiered"—quality being formerly common in the sense of "profession" Ant. III, 11, 44.

unquestionable. Averse to question or conversation. As III 2, 393

This word is the reverse of *questionable* (Hml. I, 4, 48), which means inviting conversation, and does not mean *suspicious*, as it is often understood. See *question* and *questionable*.

unraked. Not made up for the night. Wiv V, 5, 48 In Sh time, long before the invention of matches, fires were kept constantly burning, and at night they were "raked" or made up so as to consume very little fuel. See *rake*, v, also *tinder*

unready. Undressed 1HVI II, 1, 39
unrecalling Past recall, that cannot be repealed. Lucr 993

Schm. says "Not the participle, but the gerund used adjectively" See also Sh Gram, § 372.

unreclaimed. Untamed, undisciplined. A term in falconry Hml II, 1, 34.

unrecuring. Past cure, curable Tit III, 1, 90

unresisted. Irresistible Lucr 282

unrespective Unregarded, unvalued. Troil. II, 2, 71

The termination *re* is sometimes used by Sh. in a passive instead of as now in an active signification, thus, *incomprehensible depths*, etc. See Abbott's Sh Gram., § 445. See also *sieve*

unrip. To rip, to cut open. RIII. I, 4, 212. The *un* here is intensive as in *unloose*

unrolled. Struck off the roll or register (of expert thieves) Wint. IV, 3, 130

unroosted Driven from the roost, hen-pecked. Wint. II, 3, 74.

unrough Unbearded. Mcb V, 2, 10

unscanned. Inconsiderate, unobservant Cor III, 1, 313.

unseam. To rip, to cut open. Mcb I, 2, 22.

unseasoned. 1 Untrained, inexperienced All's. I, 1, 80
2. Unseasonable. 2HIV III, 1, 105

unsecret. Wanting in secrecy Troil. III, 2, 133

unseminalled Deprived of virility Ant I, 5, 11

unset. Unplanted Sonn. XVI, 6

unshape To disorder, to derange Meas IV, 4, 23

unsifted Untried, inexperienced. Hml I, 3, 102

unsisting. Meas IV, 2, 92 A doubtful word for which no satisfactory explanation has been offered. As a corrected reading, *unresisting* has been suggested, but has not been adopted, although it has actually been accepted as a definition of the word in one of the large dictionaries! The Cent Dict. does not mention it. Schm. and most coms.

consider it a misprint "Unshifting," "unresting," "unlisting," have all been offered as emendations Arthur Symons explains it as "perhaps shaking" It seems to me that this comes nearest to the real sense The radical or etymological meaning of the word would be "un-standing" (from Latin *stare*), which, of course, is = shaking There is an old Scotch word, *sist*, now used only as a law term, which means to stop or make to stand (in relation to law proceedings) Unsisting may be related to this word

unsorted. Unsuitable 1HIV II, 3, 13 unsphere To remove from its orbit. Wint I, 2, 48 See *sphere*

unsquared. Unsuitable Troil. I, 3, 159 unstanchéd, } 1 Insatiate, unquenched. unstaunched } 3HVI III, 6, 83

2 Incontinent. Tp I, 1, 51 unstate To divest of state or dignity Lr I, 2, 108, Ant. III, 18, 30

untempering Unsoftening, not producing the desired effect HV V, 2, 241. cf *temper*

untent. To bring out of the tent Troil. II, 3, 178.

untented. Not to be probed by a tent or probe, incurable, unsearchable Lr I, 4, 322 cf *tent*

unthread As used in its ordinary sense, this word requires no gloss or comment, but as it occurs in John V, 4, 11, it has given some trouble. The phrase, *unthread the rude eye of rebellion*, is rather obscure, and Theobald proposed *untread the rude way*, but the emendation has not been generally accepted White adopted it in his first ed, but rejected it in his second. The combination of "thread" with "eye" is so obviously apt that it hardly seems possible that either word singly should be corrupt. Then we have in Cor III, 1, 127 *They would not thread the gates* So that on the whole it would seem that the present reading is the true one, although the metaphor may, perhaps, be a little crude But under any circumstances the general meaning is

obvious enough The Cowden Clares say "The metaphor has the more propriety, because to thread the eye of a needle is a process of some difficulty, while to unthread a needle's eye is, on the contrary, one of the most easy of tasks, therefore, the proposal to *unthread the rude eye of rebellion* appropriately metaphorizes the intricate course they have taken in forsaking the English side and revolting to the French, and also the facile one they would take in withdrawing themselves from it and returning to their natural allegiance" cf RII V, 5, 17, and Matthew xix, 25 untoward Refractory, unmanly Shr IV, 5, 79, John I, 1, 243

untraded. Not employed in common use, unbackneyed Tril IV, 5, 178 untread. To retrac one's steps Meich II, 6, 10, John V, 4, 52

untrimmed. Stripped of ornamental dress Sonn XVIII, 8 The passage in John III, 1, 209, *the devil tempts thee here In likeness of a new untrimmed bride*, has occasioned some discussion. Theobald emended to *and trimmed*, but White, in his first ed, says "An untrimmed bride is a bride in deshabille, and in some such condition was Blanch on account of her unexpected nuptials" White thinks he sees an "obvious allusion to the temptation of Saint Anthony," though he admits that "it is, of course, not intimated that Blanch was then and there in a condition approaching that in which the temptress of Saint Anthony is generally supposed to have won the victory for the devil." This, however, is, I think, too fine-spun Moreover, *untimmed = en deshabille* does not meet the case Constance is enumerating *attactions*, not defects, and a woman untrimmed is not generally supposed to be as attractive as one well dressed I cannot but think that those who see here an allusion to the old custom of the bride's going to church with her hair dishevelled are right It would then mean virgin bride, the strongest attraction that could be offered

to a young man Numerous passages from the poets may be cited in support of this view Thus Webster in *White Devil*

Let them dangle loose
As a bride's hair
In Spenser's "Prothalamion" we find
Locks all loose untyde,
As each had bene a Bryde

Fleay, who is of this opinion, quotes *Tancred and Gismunda* (Dodsley, Vol. VII, p 86)

So let thy tresses, flaring in the wind
Untrimmed hang about thy bared neck

The lamented Marshall, whose judgment in such matters was excellent, seemed to favor this view And see han

untrussing Unloosing the points of the hose Meas III, 2, 194 Certainly not "unpacking" as Schin has it untucked. Dishevelled Compl 31 untuneable Not harmonious, discordant, not musical Gent III, 1, 208

It has been thought by some that this word, as it occurs in As V, 3, 37, is a misprint for *untuneful*, the reply of the page leading to that conclusion But "untuneable agrees better with what Touchstone afterwards says, 'God mend your voices' The page mistakes the point of the criticism, perhaps intentionally" Rolfe

unvalued 1 Mean, not of the nobility Hml I, 3, 19

2. Invaluable, inestimable RIII I, 4, 27

unweighed Reckless. Wiv II, 1, 23

unweighing. Thoughtless Meas III, 2,

147

unwitted Deprived of wit or intelligence Oth II, 3, 182

unworthy. Undeserved RIII I, 2, 88

unyoke To cease work, to put off the yoke Hml V, 1, 57

unyoked Uncontrolled, unbridled 1HIV

I, 2, 220

upcast. A throw or cast at bowls, perhaps the final throw Cym II, 1, 2

Upon an upcast means by a throw from another bowler directed straight up Johnson

up her The expression found in Rom IV, 2, 41, *help to deck up her*, is peculiar Hudson and some others emend to *deck her up* See line 45 below We speak of ‘trimming up a hedge,’ ‘cleaning up a room,’ etc The expression is evidently idiomatic and should be allowed to stand

In what respect the place of the word *up* in compounds and partial compounds seems in many instances to have been different from that now generally used Thus we have *upfill* for fill up (Rom II, 3, 7), *uphoard* for hoard up (Hml I, 1, 120), *uplock* for lock up (Sonn LII, 2), *up-prick* for prick up (Ven 271), etc

upright Straight up, directly upward Lr IV, 6, 27, 2HVI III, 1, 365

uproar, i To throw into confusion Mcb IV, 3, 99

upstaring Standing on end. Tp I, 2, 213

upshoot, { The deciding shot. LLL IV, 1, 185, Hml V, 2, 395

upspring. A boisterous sort of dance Hml I, 4, 9 Pope emended to *upstart*, meaning the king

upswarm To cause to rise in a swarm or in swarms. 2HIV IV, 2, 30

up-till Against, up to In Scottish and old English, *till* is frequently used where we would say to Pilgr 82

urchin 1 A hedgehog Tit II, 3, 101, Tp I, 2, 326 In the latter passage it is possible that the word has the meaning given in the next definition Uichin is still used in Scotland and the North of England for hedgehog

2 A kind of fairy or goblin Wiv IV, 4, 49 Also in Tp II, 2, 5, in the compound word *wichin-show*

urge To allege as a cause or reason Ant. II, 2, 46 “Made use of my name as a pretext for the war” Warburton Ursula, *dī p* Attendant on Hero Ado Urswick, Christopher, *dī p* A priest III.

This person, who was chaplain to the Countess of Richmond and afterwards almoner to King Henry VII, is called *Su* as being a priest. Dyce See *Su*

usance Interest paid for use of money March I, 3, 46

use Interest paid for borrowed money Meas I, 1, 41, Ado II, 1, 288, Tw III, 1, 57

usurer's chain Gold chains were formerly worn by rich merchants, and merchants were the chief usurers of those days Dyce Ado II, 1, 197

ut. The first note in Guido's musical scale ut, re, sol, la, mi, fa LLL IV, 2, 102, Shr III, 1, 76

utis This word is from the French *huit*, eighth, and signifies the eighth day or the space of eight days after any festival It was a law term and occurs in some of the English statutes Now more commonly called the octave Any day between the feast and the eighth day was said to be within the *utis* or *utas*. Dyce *Here will be old utis = here will be a high old tune* 2HIV II, 4, 22 See *old*

utter. To put forth, to dispense Hence to dispose of to the public in the way of trade Schm says “not exactly = sell as the commentators explain it.” This is true, the words *sell* and *utter* are not synonymous, but the result is the same in both cases In LLL II, 1, 16, *beauty is bought by judgment of the eye, not uttered by base sale of chapmen's tongues*, ‘uttered’ evidently means disposed of Upon this passage Johnson has the following note

‘Chapman here seems to signify the seller, not as now commonly the buyer Cheap or cheaping was anciently the market Chapman is therefore market-man The meaning is, that the estimation of beauty depends not on the uttering or proclamation of the seller, but on the eye of the buyer’ This note has been frequently quoted without protest, although it contains a very obvious blunder The *uttering* is not the proclamation of the seller, but the actual sale to or purchase by the buyer The difficulty here lies in the word *sale*, not in the word *utter*, the *of* is here, as in some other places (see Sh. Gram.,

§ 170) = *by*, and the sense of the passage is not disposed of by base sale (or proclamation) of chapmen's tongues So in Wint IV, 4, 330, *utter* = dispose of

The passage in Ado V, 3, 20, has received many explanations, for which see Furness's ed. of the play, p 275. The chief interpretations are 1 The cry, *graves yawn*, etc, shall be raised till death Schm 2 That death is to be expelled (outer-ed) by the power of Heaven An obscure allusion to the resurrection White and others 3 "Till death be uttered" means till

death be overcome, vanquished to the utterance *Furness*
utterance Extremity, the "bitter end" Mcb III, 1, 72, Cym. III, 1, 73 On the first quotation, *champion me to the utterance*, Johnson remarks. "A challenge or a combat *à l'outrance* [French], to extremity, was a fixed term in the law of arms, used when the combatants engaged with an *odium internecinum*, an intention to destroy each other, in opposition to trials of skill at festivals, or on other occasions, where the contest was only for reputation or a prize "



ACANCY. Unoccupied and idle time *If he filled his vacancy with his voluptuousness* Ant I, 4, 26 On the passage in Ant II, 2, 221, *Whistling to the air, which, but for vacancy, Had gone to gaze on Cleopatra too*, Walburton makes a note "Alluding to an axiom in the peripatetic philosophy then in vogue, that *Natura abhors a vacuum*" In other words The air was chained to the spot lest its absence should create a vacuum. Line 223, *And made a gap in nature*, seems to confirm this view vade. To fade Pilgr 131, RII I, 2, 20 **vail, n.** A going down, a setting Troil V, 8, 7

vail, v. To lower, to let fall Ven 314, Meas V, 1, 20, Hml. I, 2, 70

vagrom A blunder for vagrant Ado III, 3, 26

vaulful. Available, advantageous Meas IV, 6, 4

valls. Payment for services. Per II, 1, 157 This word, like the word *wages*, is generally used in the plural It has given some trouble to the critics, some of whom make it = *walls* and print it 'vails. "The Henry Irving Shakespeare" explains it as "perquisites." But it seems to have been a legitimate word for payment for services It is

used by Cotton (1670) in this sense, as the following extract from his "Voyage to Ireland" shows

A guide I had got, who demanded great vails
For conducting me over the mountains of Wales,
Twenty good shillings, which sure very large is
Yet that would not serve, but I must bear his charges
From this it is very clear that the "perquisites" were extra and were not the "vails."

vainly. Erroneously 2HIV IV, 5, 239
vainness 1 Falseness. Tw III, 4, 389
2. Vanity, boastfulness HV V, Chor 20

valance, n. A short curtain or fringe, generally used upon a bedstead. Shr II, 1, 256

valance, v. To fringe or decorate with a valance, used figuratively in regard to the beard Hml II, 2, 451

Valdes. Name of a pirate in Per IV, 1, 97 It is noticeable that an admiral in the Spanish Armada bore the same name

Valentine. Halliwell has this note on Hml IV, 5, 50 "This song alludes to the custom of the first girl seen by a man on the morning of this day being considered his Valentine or true-love"

Valentine, *dr p* A gentleman of Verona
Gent.

Valentine, *dr p* Attendant on the Duke
of Illyria. Tw.

Valeria, *dr p* Friend to Virginia. Cor.

Valerius, *dr p* A Theban nobleman
Kins.

validity 1 Efficacy Hml III, 2, 190
2. Value All., V, 3, 192, Lr I, 1, 83
3. Worth or dignity Johnson Rom
III, 3, 5

valued Having the value of each item
estimated Valued file = a list in which
the good are distinguished from the
worthless. Melb III, 1, 95

vanish'd Dowden, in his valuable ed
of the play, has this note on Rom III,
, 10, *A gentler judgement vanish'd
from his lips*. "No such use of vanish
is found elsewhere in Sh, for breath
vanishing from the lips like smoke (in
Lucr 1041) is not a parallel Massinger,
however, in the *Renegado*, V, 3, has
'Upon those lips from which those sweet
words vanished,' which Knightley sup
poses was written on the authority of
the present passage. Heath conjectured
issued I suspect that banishment in
the next line misled the printer, but
possibly (and it is strange that this has
not been suggested) Shakespeare wrote

A gentler judgment—"banish'd" from
his lips."

Vanity On this passage in Lr II, 2, 39,
Dyce has this note "The coms may
be right in seeing here an allusion to
the character of Vanity in some of the
early Moralities or Moral plays, but
we occasionally meet with similar pass
ages where there does not appear to be
any such allusion, e g

Young Mistris Vanity is also sad,
Because the parrat's dead she lately
had, etc.

—Wither's *Abuses Script and Whipt-Joy*,
p 141, ed. 1817'

Here, as in many other passages of our
old writers, "puppet" may be nothing
else than a term of contempt for a
female. See *Iniquity*

vantage 1 In addition to, to boot
Hml III, 3, 83, Oth IV, 2, 80
2. Favorable condition Gent. I, 3, 82,
Mcb I, 3, 113
3 Superiority Luer 249, Mids. I, 1,
102, HV III, 6, 153
vara Costard sway of pronouncing very
LLL V, 2, 487

Varius, *dr p* Friend to Pompey Ant
varlet. 1 A servant to a knight (used
without implying reproach) HV IV,
2, 2, Troil I, 1, 1 Really the same
word as the modern *valet*.

2 A term of reproach knave, rascal
Tp IV, 1, 170 Wiv I, 3, 10b, 1HV
II, 2, 25

varletry Rabble, mob Ant V, 2, 56

Varro, *dr p* Servant to Brutus. Caes.

vary Change, caprice Lr II, 2, 85
vant brace Armor for the arm Troil
I, 3, 397 cf brace

Vapians Sir Andrew's quotation from
Feste's nonsensical speech "the Vapians
passing the Equinoctial of Quenbus,"
which, as Leigh Hunt says, is 'some
glorious torrid zone, lying beyond three
o'clock in the morning' has caused
some discussion without any result, and
no wonder It is mere nonsense, but
very good nonsense or, as Sir Andrew
calls it, "very gracious fooling"
Brewer, in his "Reader's Handbook,"
says of it "'The Equinoctial of Quen
bus,' a line in 'the unknown sea' passed
by the Vapians on the Greek kalends of
the Olympiad era, B C 777, according
to the authority of Quinapalus." After
some discussion of this "gracious fool
ing," Furness says, in a sort of tentative
manner "It is not exclusively to
Rabelais that we should look for light,
but also to Astrology and to conjuring
And thus leads to the only feeble little
ray that here dawns on me At the
risk of being deemed a coquettish of Sir
Andrew, I am willing to confess that in
the distorted 'Pigrogromitus' I think
we may possibly find Sir Andrew's
version of the *Tetragrammaton*"

vast A waste (sea or land) Wint I, 1,
33, Per III, 1, 1 *Vast of night* = the

dead void of night when living things have all retired. Tp I, 2, 327, Hml I, 2, 198

A number of extended comments have been written about this expression and various readings have been suggested, e.g., *wairst*, intimating the *middle* of the night and *waste* = dead or void. The word *vast* as used here needs no amendment and scarcely a gloss. It is one of those expressions of Sh which convey precisely the idea he intended to impart, and this often without our being able to accurately define the words employed. "In the dead vast and middle of the night" impresses us with just that "eerie" feeling appropriate to all the circumstances of the case. *Vast*, according to Skeat, is a 16th century word, and both *waste* and *vast* are originally the same. About the time of Sh the two words seem to have been differentiated as to their meanings, but *vast* seemed to carry with it the idea of waste as well as of immensity.

vastidity Immensity Meas III, 1, 69
vastly. Like a waste Lucr 1740 See *vast*

vasty Boundless, vast Merch II, 7, 41, 1HIV III, 1, 52, HV, Prol 12

Vaughan, Sir Thomas, *dr p* RIII

vaultages Caverns HV II, 4, 124.

vauity. Arched, vaulted. John III, 4, 30, and V, 2, 52, Rom. III, 5, 22

vaunt. 1 The beginning Troil, Prol 27 From the French *avant*

2 Boast, brag 2HVI III, 1, 50

vaunt-courier. A forerunner Lr III, 2, 5

Vaux, *dr p* 2HVI.

Vaux, Sir Nicholas, *dr p* HVIII

vaward. 1 The vanguard of an army

HV IV, 3, 130, Cor I, 6, 53 In 1HVI I, 1, 132, *he being in the vaward*, placed behind, the term *vaward* has given rise to an apparent contradiction which Hunner and Theobald have tried to avoid by changing *vaward* to rearward. But the vaward of an army is not a mathematical line without breadth or thickness, it has a front and a rear of

its own, and this may explain the apparent confusion. Clarke's explanation is: Fastolfe, being in the front line of his own troop, at the head of his own division, was placed behind the main body of the army.

2 The forepart of anything Mids IV, 1, 110, 2HIV I, 2, 199

vegetives Vegetables Per III, 2, 36

Velutus, Sicinius, d; p Tribune of the people Cor

velure Velvet Shr III, 2, 62

velvet guards. Velvet trimmings on ladies' dresses 1HIV III, 1, 261 By this expression is meant the higher class of female citizens whose gowns (at least their holiday ones) were guarded with velvet. Malone See *guards*

veney A term in fencing, literally, a coming on or onset, a turn or bout, a hit or touch. Used metaphorically for a repartee or sally of wit. Wiv I, 1, 296, LLL V, 1, 62 Also spelled *venue*, *venew* and *veny*

vengeance, n Mischief, injury As. IV, 3, 48, Tim II, 3, 118

vengeance, adv Excessively, very Cor II, 2, 6 As an *adj* in Kins II, 3, 71, it means either dangerous or that he is very expert at the "trick o' the hip."

Venice, Duke of, d; p Oth and Merch Venice. In regard to the passage in Ado

I, 1, 273, if Cupid have not spent all his quiver in Venice, Capell tells us that "Venice was in Shakespeare's time, and is now, of such celebrity for its dissolute gallantries, that there is small occasion for extracts from any writer to prove the fitness of making that city the exhauster of all Cupid's quiver." All the writers of the 18th century agree in representing Venice in the same light as the ancients did Cyprus

vent, n Escape, utterance All's II, 3, 213, Ant V, 2, 352

This word, as it occurs in Cor IV, 5, 238, full of vent, has been explained as "like wine, full of working, effervescent, opposed to 'mulled'." It has also been claimed that it is a hunting term, mean-

ing to mind or seen game, and it is supposed that war is conceived as a dog full of the excitement of the chase and straining at the leash. But Sh. nowhere uses the word in this sense, and uses it often, both as verb and noun, in its ordinary sense. Here it signifies the escape or relief of boisterous spirits.

vent, *r* 1 To void, to get rid of Tp II, 2, 111, Cym I, 2, 5, Cor I, 1, 229

2 To utter, to give expression to As. II, 7, 4, Tw IV, 1, 10

ventages. The holes in a flute or flageolet which regulate the note. Hml III, 2, 273

Ventidius, *dr p* One of Timon's false friends. Tim.

Ventidius, *dr p* A friend to Antony Ant

ventricle A cavity LLL IV, 2, 70

Venus The goddess of love, referred to many times in Sh. works. Before she was identified with the Greek goddess, Aphrodite, she was one of the least important of the Roman divinities, although her worship was established at an early date. But the Romans identified her with the Greek goddess and all the legends pertaining to the latter were attributed to Venus. She is said to have surpassed all the other goddesses in beauty and to have had the power to make others beautiful and beloved. She had a magic girdle and whoever wore it immediately became the object of love and desire. Through her influence Paris won Helen from her husband, Menelaus. See *Pans*

In the Iliad she is said to have been the daughter of Jupiter and Dione, later traditions make her the daughter of Saturn, but the poets most frequently relate that she arose from the foam of the sea. She was the wife of Vulcan, but was faithless to him and carried on an intrigue with Mars, whence she is called, in Tp IV, 1, 98, *Mars's hot minion*. Vulcan caught them both in an invisible net and exposed them to the ridicule of the assembled gods.

In the vegetable kingdom the myrtle,

rose, apple, poppy, etc., were sacred to her. The animals which are sacred to her are the sparrow, the dove, the swan and the swallow, and they are mentioned as her messengers or as drawing her chariot. The planet, Venus, and the month of April are likewise sacred to her. See *Cytherea*.

The *wicked bastard of Venus* (As IV, 1, 216) is, of course, Cupid

Ver The spring, season after winter Kins. I, 1, 7

verbal 1 Literal, word for word. Ven. S31

2 Expressed in words. Lr IV, 8, 26 Furness explains this line thus "Did she give you to understand her meaning by words as well as by the foregoing external testimonies of sorrow?"

3 Plain-spoken or, according to some, verbose Cym. II, 3, 111

verdict Literally, a true saying *Is't a verdict?* = do I say right? are we agreed? Cor I, 1, 11

verge Space, bound, compass. RIL II, 1, 102, RIII IV, 1, 59

Verges, *dr p* A foolish old officer Ado Vernon, *dr p* Of the White Rose or York faction 1HVI

Vernon, Sir Richard, *dr p* 1HIV

versal A corruption of *universal* Rom. II, 4, 219

verses The line, *By magic verses have contrived his end* (1HVI. I, 1, 27) refers to the notion which was prevalent for a long time that life might be taken away by metrical charms. "As superstition grew weaker, these charms were imagined only to have power on irrational animals. In our author's time it was supposed that the *Irish* could kill rats by a song" Johnson cf. As III, 2, 188

The fanciful idea that rats were commonly rhymed to death, in Ireland, arose probably from some metrical charm or incantation used for that purpose. Sir W. Temple seems to derive it from the Runic incantations, for, after speaking of them in various ways, he adds "And the proverb of rhyming

rats to death came, I suppose, from the same root."

Vesta. Although her name does not occur in Sh., the word *Vestal* cannot be well understood without a knowledge of her mythological character.

She was one of the great Roman divinities and was the goddess of the hearth. In the ancient Roman house the hearth was the central part, and around it all the inmates daily assembled for their common meal, every meal thus taken was a fresh bond of union and affection among the members of a family, and at the same time an act of worship of Vesta combined with a sacrifice to her and the Penates. Every dwelling-house, therefore, was, in some sense, a temple of Vesta, but a public sanctuary united all the citizens of the state into one large family. This sanctuary stood in the Forum, between the Capitoline and Palatine hills, and not far from the temple of the Penates. The goddess was not represented in her temple by a statue, but the eternal fire burning on her hearth or altar was her living symbol. This fire was believed to have been brought by Aeneas from Troy along with the images of the Penates, and it was continually watched and kept up by Vestals who were supposed to be chaste and pure maidens. The extinction of this fire was considered as the most fearful of all prodigies and emblematic of the extinction of the state. If such misfortune befell and was caused by the carelessness of the priestess on duty, she was stripped and scourged by the Pontifex Maximus, in the dark and with a screen interposed, and he rekindled the flame by the friction of two pieces of wood from a *selvū āī boī*.

Supreme importance was attached to the purity of the Vestals, and a terrible punishment awaited her who violated the vow of chastity. When condemned by the college of pontifices, she was stripped of her *vittae* and other badges of office, was scourged, attired like a

corpse and borne to a small underground vault which had been previously prepared. There she was actually buried alive, the earth over the vault being leveled and made to conform to the surrounding ground. In every case the paramour was publicly scourged to death in the Forum.

To compensate for this life of privation they had numerous and important privileges and honors, and after a service of thirty years they might retire, re-enter life and even marry.

Vestal, n. A priestess of Vesta. Ven 752, Lucr 883, Ant III, 13, 31, Per IV, 5, 7. Hence, a chaste woman. Mids. II, 1, 158, and ironically in Eli IV, 4, 78, the allusion being to her taking care of the kitchen fire. See *Vesta* and *of tinder*.

very. True. Gent III, 2, 41, Merch. III, 2, 226.

Vestal, adj. Pure, chaste. Rom II, 2, 8, Per III, 4, 10.

via. 1. Off with you! go! Merch II, 2, 11. 2. Florio, in his "Italian and English Dict," gives "Via, an adverb of encouraging much used by commanders, as also by riders to their horses, Goe on, forward, on, away, goe to, on quickly" 3HIV II, 1, 182.

As it occurs in LLL V, 1, 156, it evidently means "speak out." The word has various meanings according to the words to which it is joined.

vice, n. 1. A well-known mechanical tool consisting of two jaws which may be forced together with a screw. Hence it signifies a tight grasp or hold. 2HIV II, 1, 34. As it occurs in Ado V, 2, 21, it probably has the same meaning. Some have defined it as a screw, from the French *vis* (from which it is undoubtedly derived), but the tool which is known to us as a vice is described by Moxon (1677) under that name. Thoms calls attention to the well-known fact (as shown in numerous engravings) that the circular bucklers of the 16th century, now called more commonly "targets," had frequently a central spike or "pike."

which was usually screwed into the center of the buckler. It is evident that to turn this screw in with sufficient force to make it hold firmly, must have required the use of a vice. But there is evidently a coarse quibble in Benedict's speech, and the word might mean either a vice or a screw.

2. A character in the old Moralities or Moral-plays frequently referred to by Sh., and evidently so named from the vicious qualities attributed to him. Usually he was a mischievous buffoon, he wore sometimes the parti coloured dress of a fool, a feature which Dyce thinks gave rise to the expression "a king of shreds and patches." Like the fool, he was sometimes furnished with a dagger of lath, and it was not unusual that it should be gilt. With this he belabored the devil till he made him roar. Tw IV, 2, 134, Hml. III, 4, 98. See *iniquity, nails; vanity*.

vice, v Generally explained as, to screw. Wint. I, 2, 416, and cf. Tw V, 1, 125.

vicious Blameable, wrong. Oth III, 3, 145, Cym V, 5, 65.

victualler. In 2HIV II, 4, 375, *all victuallers do so*, Steevens notes that "the brothels were formerly screened, under pretext of being *victualling houses and taverns*," just as they are in New York at present under the name of "Raines' Law Hotels."

vie 1. To compete, to rival. Ant. V, 2, 98, Per III, 1, 26.

2. A term at gleeck, Primero and other games signifying to challenge or invite.

In one of Gifford's notes on Jonson's works we read "To vie was to hazard, to put down, a certain sum upon a hand at cards, to revie was to cover it with a larger sum, by which the challenged became the challenger, and was to be revied in his turn, with a proportionate increase of stake. This vying and revying upon each other continued till one party lost courage and gave up the whole, or obtained, for a stipulated sum, a discovery of his antagonist's

cards, when the best hand swept the table" Shr II, 1, 311.

viewless Invisible Meas III, 1, 124. *vigitant.* Evidently a blunder of Dogberry for *vigilant*. Ado III, 3, 100. *villagery* Either a district of villages or simply a village and its outlying houses. Mids II, 1, 35. This is the only known instance of the occurrence of this word.

villain 1. Originally this word signified merely a feudal serf who belonged to the land and whose rights as regards property, real or personal, were quite limited. Contrary to the definition given by many authors (Schm. and others), "the *villain* was not a slave, but a freeman minus the very important rights of his lord." (E. A. Freeman, "Norman Conquest") For full discussion see Cent. Dict., s.v. *villain*. Hence, a base-born person, a peasant, a clown. Lucr 1838, As I, 1, 50, Tit. IV, 3, 73, Lr III, 7, 78.

2. A rascal, a scoundrel. Tp I, 2, 309, Hml. I, 5, 106, do I, 5, 108, Oth I, 1, 118.

On the passage in Hml. I, 5, 123, *There's ne'er a villain dwelling in all Denmark but he's an arrant knave*, Seymour remarks "Hamlet begins these words in the ardour of sincerity and confidence, but suddenly alarmed at the magnitude of the disclosure he is going to make, not only to Horatio, but to another besides, he breaks off hastily. 'There's ne'er a villain in all Denmark' that can match (perhaps he would have said) my uncle in villainy, and then, recollecting the danger of such a declaration, he pauses for a moment and then abruptly concludes 'but he's an arrant knave'"

3. Sometimes used as a term of endearment, just as we hear children fondly called "little rogue" and "little rascal." Err I, 2, 19, Wint. I, 2, 136, Tw II, 5, 16, Troil. III, 2, 35.

villain, adj. Same as preceding (2) but used adjectively. Merch II, 8, 4, RIII IV, 4, 144, Cym IV, 2, 71.

villiago A base coward (Italian, *vigliacco*). 2HVI. IV, 8, 49.

vinaigre. Vinegar (French, literally, sour wine) See *mort*

Vincentio, dr p Duke of Vienna. Meas

Vincentio, dr p An old gentleman of Pisa Shr

vindictive. Revengeful Troil IV, 5, 107

vinewed'st. Most mouldy Troil II, 1, 15

viol Said to be a six-stringed guitar

RII I, 3, 162

Viola, dr p In love with the Duke of Illyria Tw.

viol-de-gamboys A base viol or viol da gamba. Tw I, 3, 27 "It appears, from numerous passages in our old plays, that a viol de gambo was an indispensable piece of furniture in every fashionable house, where it hung up in the best chamber, much as the guitar does in Spain and the violin in Italy, to be played on at will and to fill up the void of conversation Whoever pretended to fashion affected an acquaintance with this instrument" *Gifford* It was so called because it was held between the legs, *gamba* being Italian for legs

Violenta, dr p Neighbor to Widow of Florence All's

violenteth. Is violent Troil IV, 4, 4

Virgilla, dr p Wife to Coriolanus Cor virgin, v To be chaste, to keep uncontaminated Cor V, 3, 18

virginal, n Generally used in the plural and frequently, though erroneously, spoken of as a pair of virginals It was "an instrument of the spinnet kind, but made quite rectangular, like a small piano-forte" *Nares* The name was probably derived from their being used by young girls Kins III, 3, 4

virginal, v To pat or tap with the finger as if playing upon a virginal Wint I, 2, 125

virgin knight. "Knight, in its original signification, means *follower* or *pupil*, and in this sense may be feminine Helen, in All's [I, 3, 120], uses *knight* in the same signification" Johnson Stevens explains the expression as virgin hero, i.e., one who had not yet a home of any kind, culture, and ability that "Hero has to get achieved no matter

monial one" Ado V, 3, 13 But this interpretation is not only far-fetched, but clearly inapplicable here Malone quotes from *The Two Noble Kinsmen*

O sacred, shadowy, cold and constant queen,
—who to thy female knights
Allow'st no more blood than will make
a blush,
Which is their order's robe—

Dyce calls attention to Wiv II, 1, 15 and 16, where night is made to rhyme to knight

- virtue.** 1. Valor, bravery Among the Romans the predominant signification of *virtus* Cor I, 1, 41, do II, 2, 88, Lr V, 3, 103, Kins III, 6, 82
- 2. Accomplishments Per IV, 6, 195
- 3. Power, ability, efficiency Sonn LXXXI, 13, Merch V, 1, 101, HVIII V, 3, 50, Oth I, 8, 320
- 4. The essence, the ultimate substance Tp I, 2, 27, Mids IV, 1, 174
- 5. Personification 2HIV II, 4, 51, HVIII III, 1, 103 (with a quibble on *cav dinal virtues*) Tim. III, 5, 7

virtuous Powerful, efficacious Meas. II, 2, 168, Mids III, 2, 367, Oth III, 4, 111

Sir Toby Belch's question *Dost thou think, because thou art virtuous, there shall be no more cakes and ale?* (Tw II, 3, 123) is thus explained by Letherland "It was the custom on holidays and saints' days to make cakes in honour of the day The Puritans called this superstition, and [in line 151 of this same act and scene] Maria says that 'Malvolio is sometimes a kind of puritan' See Quarlous's Account of Rabbi Busy, Act I, Sc 3, in Ben Jonson's Bartholomew Fair"

visitating Surveying, viewing Kins I, 1, 116 The etymological meaning of the word

visitings. Fits, attacks Melb I, 5, 46 vixen. Properly, a she-fox, hence, applied to an ill-tempered, spiteful, snapish woman Mids III, 2 334

The form of the word is especially interesting as being the only instance in

which the feminine termination *en* has been preserved.

vizaments The Welsh priest's corruption of advisements Wiv I, 1, 39

Vllorxæ See *Ulloixa*

vlouting stogs The Welshman's pronunciation of flouting stocks, i.e., laughing-stocks. Wiv IV, 5, 83

voice, n Authority, direction. Mids. I, 1, 54, All's II, 3, 60

voice, v 1 To report, to proclaim. Tim IV, 3, 81
2. To nominate, to vote for Cor II, 3, 242

voiding-lobby Ante-room. 2HVI. IV, 1, 61

volatile. Quick-witted. LLL III, 1, 67

Voltimand, dr p A courtier Hml.

voluble Fickle, inconstant. Oth. II, 1, 242

Volumnia, dr p Mother to Coriolanus Cor

Volumnius, dr p Friend to Brutus and Cassius. Caes

voluntary. A volunteer John II, 1, 67, Troil. II, 1, 106

vomit. The passage in Cym. I, 6, 44 to 46, has called forth explanations from several coms. Iachimo, in his pretended rapture, makes a comparison between Imogen and some "jay of Italy," and declares that the latter is, in comparison, so sluttish that to one who has once beheld Imogen, she would cause nausea in the hungry, i.e., in those who are empty. A common idea with the poets. cf. Burns's "Tam o' Shanter"—gazing on the "wither'd beldams, auld and droll," and the poet wondering why it "did na turn his stomach."

votaress A devotee, one consecrated by a vow or solemn promise Mids. II, 1, 123 and 163, Per IV, Prol. 4. Also spelt *totress*

votarist. A votary, one who has taken a vow, masculine of *votaress* Tim. IV, 3, 27, Meas I, 4, 5, Oth IV, 2, 190

Vox. Latin for voice, it also means tone, accent. When Feste tells Olivia that she must allow Vox, he means that she must allow him to read Malvolio's letter

with the appropriate tone, i.e., loud and madman-like. The meaning is obvious, though some coms. have been puzzled over it. Heath says, "this word hath absolutely no meaning" Tw V, 1, 304.

Vulcan. The Roman god of fire whose worship was of considerable political importance at Rome at an early day. The Roman poets transferred all the stories relating to the Greek Hephaestus to their own Vulcan, the two divinities having, in the course of time, been completely identified. According to the Homeric account, Hephaestus or Vulcan was the son of Zeus (Jupiter) and Hera (Juno). He is the god of fire, especially in so far as it manifests itself as a power of physical nature in volcanic districts, and in so far as it is the indispensable means in arts and manufactures, and hence he is regarded as a skilful workman in all arts carried on by fire Ado I, 1, 187 His workshop was at first on Olympus, but later poets assign him some volcanic isle with the Cyclopes, Brontes, Steropes and others as his workmen and assistants. The flames and foul gasses which issue from these places were thus accounted for, and hence the allusion in Hml. III, 2, 89 His favorite workshop was on the isle of Lemnos.

He is said to have been quite lame, his legs being very weak and sustained by artificial supports skilfully made of gold. Some say he was lame from birth, others, that he was made lame by his fall when Jupiter threw him out of heaven for taking the part of his mother in one of her quarrels with his father. But during the best period of Grecian art, he was represented as a vigorous man, with a beard, and was characterised by his hammer or some other instrument, his oval cap and the chiton which leaves the right shoulder and arm uncovered. He is among the male what Minerva is among the female deities, for, like her, he gave skill to mortal artists and, conjointly with her, he was believed to have taught men the

arts which embellish and adorn life
He had the most beautiful of the goddesses for his wife, but she proved unfaithful and preferred the more showy and handsome Mars to her brainy and skilful husband. Hence, the allusion in Tit II, 1, 89, to *Vulcan's budge*, i.e., the cuckold's horns See *Venus*

vulgar, *n.* 1. The common people HV IV, 7, 80, Cæs I, 1, 75, Wint II, 1, 94
2. The common tongue, vernacular LLL IV, 1, 70, As. V, 1, 53

vulgar, *adj.* Common, ordinary, pub-

lie Hml I, 2, 99, Err III, 1, 100, Lr IV, 6, 214.

In the time of Sh this word did not convey the opprobrious meaning that it now carries Thus, in Tw III, 1, 135, Viola says *for 'tis a vulgar proof*, that is, a common, an obvious proof *The vulgar heart* (2HVI I, 3, 90) — the heart of the people *A vulgar station* (Cor II, 1, 231) — a standing place in the crowd
vulgarily. Publicly It does not mean rudely or obscenely Meas V, 1, 160

WAFER-CAKE A very thin, brittle cake *For oaths are straws, men's faiths are wafer-cakes* HV II, 3, 53

In the old dramatists the wafer-woman bore a somewhat unenviable character as a go-between, and perhaps a not very trustworthy one See *Naises, s v wafer-woman*

waft. To beckon Err II, 2, 111, Merch V, 1, 11, Hml. I, 4, 78

waftage Passage by water Err IV, 1, 95, Troil III, 2, 11

warture. The act of beckoning Cæs II, 1, 246

wage. 1. To bet. Hml V, 2, 154, Lr I, 1, 158

2. To pay wages to Cor V, 6, 40

3. To counterpoise, to be in opposition to Ant V, 1, 31, Per IV, 2, 34

4. To contend against, to fight Lr II, 4, 212

In the passage, *To wake, and wage a danger profitless* (Oth I, 3, 30), the word *wage* is defined by Stevens as to *fight, to combat*. It has generally been explained, however, as to hazard, to attempt. In other passages, as in 1HIV IV, 4, 20, *To wage an instant trial with the king*, and John I, 1, 266, *The uncles lion could not wage the fight*, it more probably means to carry on the

fight In both cases the ones concerned did *hazard* the fight, but could not *wage* it

waggon This word as used by Sh is equivalent to chariot or other vehicle adapted to rapid motion. In England the meaning has entirely changed, and the word is now used to designate heavy, slow-moving conveyances adapted to carry freight It furnishes another instance of our retention of the same meaning that the word had when first brought over to this country Wint IV, 4, 118, Tit V, 2, 51, Rom. I, 4, 59 For a full discussion of this point see White's 1st ed., Vol V, p 402

wagtail A familiar bird in Great Britain, of which the most noticeable feature is the continual wagging motion of its tail Generally known as the "water wagtail," *Motacilla lugubris*, from its habit of frequenting streams Kent applies the name as a term of opprobrium to the ducking and wagging Oswald Lr II, 2, 73 *cf. silly-duching* in line 109 of same scene

wailful Mournful, doleful Gent III, 2, 69

wain A wagon Charles' wain — Charles' wagon See *Charles' wain* 1HIV II, 1, 2 *Wain-ropes* — cart-ropes Tw III, 2, 64

walſt "That part of a ſhip which is contained between the quarter-deck and foreſtaſle, being usually a hollow ſpace, with an ascenſion of ſeveral ſteps to either of thoſe places." *Wright* Tp I, 2, 197

waitin-g-women The ſuggeſtioп, in Lr IV, 1, 62, that the flēnd Flibbertigibbet, he of "mopping and mowing," *poſſeſſes chambermaids and waiting-women* was thought by Theobald to be an alluſion to the three chambermaids in the family of Mr Edward Peckham mentioned in Harsnet's "Declaration," from which Malone quotes to the effect that if ſhe "hold her armeſ and handeſ ſtiffe, make antike faceſ, grinne, mow and mop like an ape—then no doubt—the young girlie is owle-blasted and poſſeſſed." Moberly thinks it refers to chambermaids who perform anticeſ before their miſtreſſeſ' looking-glaſſeſ.

wake, n A nightly festival, kept origi-nally on the day of dedica-tion of a pa-rish church, *vigilia* LLL V, 2, 318, Wint. IV, 3, 109, Lr III, 6, 77

Through the large at-tendance from neigbouring pa-rishes at wakes, devo-tion and reveren-ce gradually di-minished, until they ultim-a-te-ly became mere fairs or markets, characterized by mer-ry-making and often disgraced by indul-gence and riot. The wake or revel of country pa-rishes was origi-nally the day of the week on which the church had been dedi-cated, after-ward, the day of the year *Bi-ande*

wake, v To keep late revel Hml. I, 4, 8
Wales, Henry, Prince of, *dr p* After-wards Henry V 1HIV and 2HIV

Wales, Edward, Prince of, *dr p* Son to Edward IV RIII

wall-eyed. Having a large portion of the white of the eye vi-sible, which gives a fierce look to the eye, glaring eyed John IV, 3, 49, Tit V, 1, 44 Certainly not *blear-eyed* in any known dia-lect Yet ſo ſtated in a recent "Glossary"

wall-newt. A ſpecies of lizard. Lr III, 4, 123

It is not a newt, as the true newt li-ves

in water and very damp places, and not on walls Mrs. Browning, in her "Aurora Leigh," thus alludes to these "wall-newts"

Lizards the green lightnings of the walls, * * *

With ſuch prodigious eyes in ſuch ſmall heads

See *lizard* and *newt*

walls The paſſage in Lr V, 3, 76, *the walls are thine*, has been a ſubject for diſcuſſion. Some think that "the walls" allude to Regan's caſtle referred to in line 245 of this ſcene Warburton explains it as "a metaphorical phrase taken from the camp and ſignifying, to ſurrender at diſcretion" Johnson and Steevens accept this, and Steevens re-refers to Cym II, 1, 67, for a pa-rallelism. Rolfe thinks this is the correct interpretation

wanned Turned pale and wan. Hml. II, 2, 580

wannion Used only in the phrase *with a wannion* = with a vengeance Per II, 1, 17

want. The paſſage in Mcb III, 6, 8, *Who cannot want the thought*, has given riſe to much diſcuſſion. Malone makes this re-mark "The ſenſe requires *Who can want the thought*. Yet, I believe, the text is not corrupt Shakespeare is ſometimes incorrect in these minutæ."

R. G. White, after giving ſome pretty positive views in his "Shakespeare's Scholar," ſays in his 1st ed. "A recollec-tion of the miſtakes that I have made myſelf and known others to make have led me unwillingly to the belief that Malone may be right", and in his "Riverside" ed he has this note "Shakespeare meant 'Who can want,' etc., an example of heterophemy" [Heterophemy means ſaying one thing when another thing is meant]

The word *want* has two very diſtinct meanings in Sh., with ſeveral varying shades In ſome paſſages, as in RIII. III, 1, 6, *I want more uncles here to welcome me*, it ſignifies deſire, need of In others, as in Tim III, 2, 43, it ſigni-

fles to be without, and in Lr I, 1, 282, it seems to be used in both senses. That it retains both senses even now is a matter of common knowledge, but that in old English or Scotch the second meaning was more marked than it is to-day is also well known. As an instance of this we may cite Burns's famous Selkirk "Grace":

Some hae meat, and canna eat,
And some wad eat that want it,
But we hae meat, and we can eat,
And see the Lord be thankit

Here the meaning of the second line is
Some would eat who have no meat

In trying to get at the meaning of the passage in Mcb we must bear in mind that the whole speech is ironical, Lennox is saying exactly the opposite of what he means

wanton In addition to the usual meanings, sometimes signifies effeminate, feeble, brought up in luxury John V, 1, 70, RII V, 3, 10, Hml V, 2, 210

want-wit An idiot Meich I, 1, 6

wappened. Over-worn, stale Tim IV, 3, 38 Other readings, such as *wained*, *vapid*, *woepined*, etc., have been suggested, but good authority has been found for the word as it stands, though it would be impossible to discuss its origin in these pages

ward 1. A guard made in fencing Tp I 2, 471

2 Prison 2HVI V, 1, 112

warden A large, hard pear, chiefly used for roasting or baking *Warden-pies* = pies made of warden pears Wint IV, 3, 48 "They are now generally baked or stewed without crust, and coloured with cochmeal, not saffron, as in old times" Nares

warder "A kind of truncheon or staff of command carried by a king or by any commander in chief, the throwing down of which seems to have been a solemn act of prohibition, to stay proceedings. I do not know that it was called *warder* except on such occasions" Nares RII I, 3, 113, 2HIV IV, 1, 15

Ware A town in Hertfordshire, England, about 21 miles north of London. The allusion in Tw III, 2, 51, to *the bed of Ware in England* is to a curious piece of furniture, celebrated by Sh and Jonson. It is still preserved, and is made of oak, richly carved, measuring ten feet, nine inches in length, ten feet, nine inches in width, and seven feet, six inches in height. Nares says that it was reported to be "capable of holding twenty or twenty-four persons, but in order to accommodate that number, it is evident that they must lie at top and bottom with their feet meeting in the middle." He gives the size as twelve feet square, but the actual measurements are as given above. Nares further tells us that "in Chauncy's 'Hertfordshire' there is an account of its receiving at once twelve men and their wives, who lay at top and bottom, in this mode of arrangement first, two men, then two women, and so on alternately, so that no man was near to any woman but his wife. For the ridiculous conclusion of the story, I refer to that book."

In regard to its history Dyce says "At what inn in Ware it was kept during Shakespeare's days is uncertain but, after being for many years at the Saracen's Head, it was sold there by auction in September, 1864, and knocked down at a hundred guineas (the newspapers erroneously adding that Mr Charles Dickens was the purchaser)"

'ware pencils See B

warn To summon John II, 1, 201, Rom V, 3, 207, Caes V, 1, 5

The phrase *God warn us*, in As IV, 1, 1, has been thought by some to be a corruption of *God warden us*, i.e., guard us. Others explain it as "summon us," as in RIII I, 3, 39. It undoubtedly means "God protect us," but the idiom is unusual.

warning A summons Mids V, 1, 211, Hml I, 1, 152

warp. In the line, *Though thou the waters warp* (As II, 7, 157), the mean-

ing of *warp* is not positively clear, but the interpretation of Wright is, no doubt, the correct one. He says ‘We may therefore understand by the warping of the waters either the change produced in them by the action of the frost or the bending and rustling of their surface caused by the wintry wind.’ Probably the latter. Any one who has stood by a pond on a wintry day and seen a sharp, cold wind ruffle its surface, must recall the intensely chilling and dreary character of the scene, corresponding exactly to the tenor of the song—*Blow, blow, thou wintry wind*.

warrant. The usual explanation of the phrase *Lord warrant us* (*As III, 3, 5*), is ‘Lord protect us’.

warrener. A gamekeeper. *Wiv I, 4, 28*

Wart, dr p One of Falstaff’s recruits. *2HIV*

Warwick, Earl of, dr p Known as ‘The King-maker’. *1HVL, 2HVL, 3HVI*
wary. The expression, *hold their honours in a wary distance* (*Otn. II, 3, 58*), is explained by Rolfe as being sensitive with regard to their honour, quick to take offence at a supposed insult.

wash, n. The sea. *Hml III, 2, 146*.

German coms have expended a great deal of useless conjecture in regard to this word, but the meaning is so obvious that it cannot give rise to a doubt except under a cloud of useless learning. ‘The original sense was probably ‘to wet,’ hence, to flood with water’ *Sheat*. The verb, by a common transition, was afterwards used also as a noun, and is in common use in household parlance. It has also been specifically applied to an arm of the North Sea, on the coast of England, between Norfolk and Lincolnshire, which has been called ‘The Wash.’

wash’d. Weeping. *Lr I, 1, 271*. The word *wash* is often applied to weeping, as in *Ado I, 1, 27*, *Mids II, 2, 93*, *Rom. II, 3, 70*, and elsewhere.

Washford The old name of Wexford, in Ireland. *1HVL IV, 7, 63*.

waspish-headed. Irritable, petulant. *Tp IV, 1, 59*

wassall A drinking bout, a carousing. *LLL V, 2, 318*, *McB I, 7, 64*, *Hml I, 4, 9*. In *Ant I, 4, 58*, some eds. read *rassalls*, others *rassals*.

wassail candle ‘A large candle lighted up at a feast. There is a poor quibble upon the word *wax*, which signifies increase as well as the matter of the honey-comb’ *Johnson 2HIV I 2, 179*

wat A name for the hare used colloquially amongst sportsmen. *Ven 697*

watch. The watch is referred to several times in *Sh*, as in *Tp II, 1, 12*, *LLL III, 1, 194*, *Tw II, 5, 66*. ‘The invention of striking watches is ascribed to Peter Hele, of Nurenberg, about the year 1510’ *Wright*

The passage in *Tw II, 5, 66*, which in the *Fl*. reads *winde up my watch, or play with my some rich Jewell*, has a dash after *play with my* in the *g a* text. This was inserted by Collier, who says. ‘It is more natural to suppose that Malvolio, having mentioned his watch, then rather a rarity, wishes to enumerate some other valuable in his possession, and pauses after ‘or play with my,’ following it up with the words ‘some rich jewel,’ not being able on the sudden to name any one in particular’ Nicholson makes the following very pertinent suggestion. ‘There is here a true touch of nature and a most humourous one. While Sir Toby is being fetched to the presence, the Lord Malvolio would frowningly wind up his watch or play with—here, from force of habit, he fingers [his badge of office] and is about to add play with my chain, but suddenly remembering that he would be no longer a steward, or other gold-chained attendant, he stops short, and then confusedly alters his phrase to—‘some rich jewel’’ *Apud Furness*

watch-case. Generally explained as a sentry-box. *2HIV III, 1, 17*. ‘This alludes to the watchman set in garrison towns on some eminence attending upon

an alarum bell, which was to ring out in case of fire or any approaching danger" *Hamer* On the other hand, Holt White, followed by C and M Clarke and some others explain the term as referring to an alarm watch or clock. But the fact that 'larum bell is mentioned as well as watch-case would seem to be in favor of Hamer's gloss *water*. 1. A well-known liquid. The expression, *But what should go by water* (*Oth IV, 2, 104*) = by weeping

The clown's saying, *I am for all waters* (*Tw IV, 2, 68*), is generally supposed to mean, "I can turn my hand to anything, like a fish, I can swim in all waters"

To raise waters = to excite tears
Merch. II, 2, 52

2. The lustre of a diamond. *Tim. I, 1, 18*, *Per III, 2, 102*
water, v To drink. *1HIV II, 4, 17* cf the expression, *his steeds to water* *Cym II, 3, 23*

water-colours Literally, colors mixed with water instead of oil, hence, thin and transparent. In *1HIV V, 1, 80*, it seems to mean flimsy excuses. Others define the term as "weak fellows"

water-gall A secondary rainbow *Lucr 1588*

waterish. Abounding in water, weak, thin, insipid *Lr I, 1, 261* Burgundy abounded in streams, and Burgundians boasted that it was the best-watered district in France. The expression is here used contemptuously, as in *Oth. III, 3, 15*

water-rugs Rough water dogs. *Meb III, 1, 94*

water-work A painting executed in water colors or in distemper. *2HIV II, 1, 158*

watery. Eagerly desirous (as when the mouth waters) *Troll III, 2, 20*

wave. To fluctuate *Cor II, 2, 19*

wax. The phrase, *a man of wax* (*Rom I, 3, 5b*), is generally explained as well-made, as if he had been modelled in wax. In support of this interpretation Stevens quotes Horace: "When you,

Lydia, praise the waxen arms of Telephus," and White from "Euphues and his England" "So exquisite, that for shape he must be framed in wax."

The line in *John V, 4, 24*, even as a form of wax Resolveth from his figure 'gainst the fire? is, of course, an allusion to the images made by witches. Holinshed observes that it was alleged against Dame Eleanor Cobham and her confederates "that they had devised an image of wax representing the king, which, by their sorcerie, by little and little consumed, intending thereby, in conclusion, to waste and destroy the king's person" *Steevens*

waxen, adj. Made of wax, impressionable, soft *Lucr 178*, *RII, I, 3, 75*

In *Mids III, 1, 172*, Sh adopts the popular error that the pollen with which the bees load their thighs is *wax*. Beeswax is not a plant product, and is not found by the bees, but is a fatty product secreted by the bees themselves and formed out of honey

waxen, v *Mids II, 1, 56* The only instance of *waxen*, as a verb, in Sh. The explanation given by Johnson is "That is, increases, as the moon *waxes*" It was suggested by Dr Farmer that *waxen* is probably corrupted from *yoxen* or *yezen*, to hiccup, and taken in connection with *neez*; this might seem to be the true meaning. But most authorities, Dr Furness included, agree with Johnson, and if the language were intentionally "an affectation of ancient phraseology," as Steevens alleges, it would probably have remained *yaxen*, or *yezen*, or *yoxen*

wealsmen Statesmen *Cor II, 1, 60*

wealth. Welfare, prosperity *Merch. V, 1, 249*, *Hml IV, 4, 27*

wear. Fashion *Meas. III, 2, 78*, *As II, 7, 4*, *All's I, 1, 219*, *Wint. IV, 4, 27*

weather. Storm *John IV, 2, 169*, *Merch II, 9, 29*

To keep the weather means to have the advantage, to keep on the windward side. *Troll V, 3, 26*.

weather-fend To defend from the weather Tp V, 1, 10

weaver It seems that weavers were noted for their singing, thus, in 1HIV II, 4, 147, Falstaff says *I would I were a weaver, I could sing psalms or anything*. Many of the weavers in England in Sh time were Calvinistic refugees from the Netherlands and consequently were very much given to singing psalms. Their libertine neighbors said that psalm-singing was all their religion. For the allusion in Tw II, 3, 61, see *soul*.

web and the pin An old name for cataract in the eye Lr III, 4, 122, Wint. I, 2, 291

wee Small, little Wiv I, 4, 22 Still in common use in Scotland.

weed A garment Mids II, 1, 256, Tw V, 1, 262, Hml. IV, 7, 81 In Meas I, 3, 20, the word occurs with a peculiar meaning in the passage *the needful bits and curbs to headstong weeds*. Collier points out that the term *weed* is still commonly applied to an ill-conditioned horse. The readings *steeds* and *wills* have been suggested as emendations.

ween To imagine, to hope 1HVL II, 5, 88, HVIII. V, 1, 138 cf *overween* **week** The phrase, *in by the week*, is a slang expression for being a close prisoner LLL V, 2, 61

weep See *millstones*

weeping-ripe Ready to weep 3HVI I, 4, 172 See *ripe*

weet To know Ant. I, 1, 39

weird Fate or destiny The word is used by Sh as an adjective, but properly it is a noun. It is used by Sh only as applied to the witches in Mcb. In this connection it occurs six times, the pronunciation varying according to the requirements of the metre. Sh. took the word from Holinshed, who, after describing "three women in strange and wild apparel, resembling creatures of the elder world," says "Afterwards the common opinion was, that these women were either the weird sisters, that is (as ye would say), the goddesses

of destinie, or else some nymphs or fairies" Mcb I, 3, 32, and elsewhere **welkin, n.** The sky Ven 921, Tp I, 3, 4. In LLL III, 1, 68, *By thy favor sweet welkin*, Armado, with the false dignity of a Spaniard, makes an apology for sighing in its face Johnson

The passage in Tw II, 3, 59, *shall we make the welkin dance?* is explained by Johnson as "drink till the sky seems to turn round."

In Tw III, 1, 65, Feste uses *welkin* as synonymous with "element," which is sometimes used for sky, for the purpose of avoiding the more familiar word. In his *Satyr o-mastix*, Dekker had ridiculed this word, element, putting it in the mouth of Horace, who was a caricature of Ben Jonson.

welkin, adj. Sky-blue, according to some, heavenly Wint I, 2, 136

well-a-day Alas! Wiv III, 3, 106, Tw IV, 2, 116

well-a-near Alas! Per III, Prol. 51

well-graced. Graceful, popular RII. V, 2, 24.

well-liking In good condition. LLL V, 2, 268

well-said. Well done As II, 6, 14, 1HIV V, 4, 75, 2HIV V, 3, 10

In some passages, however, it undoubtedly has the meaning which we now give to "well-said"

well-seen Skilful Shr I, 2, 136

well-wished Popular Meas II, 4, 28

Welsh-hook An old military weapon of the bill kind, but having, in addition to a cutting blade, a hook at the back 1HIV II, 4, 372.

went. The phrase, *Wherein went he?* (in As. III, 2, 254), means, "How was he dressed?"

wench This word occurs many times in Sh., but never with a depreciatory meaning, except where such meaning is conveyed by some accompanying word. Prospero twice calls his daughter *wench* in Tp I, 2, 129 and 412, the nurse calls Juliet *wench* in Rom. II, 5, 45, and Othello addresses Desdemona as *wench*, not in his insane jealousy, but lovingly,

after he has fully realized how innocent she was and how her look "would hurl his soul from heaven" (Oth V, 2, 272), and in *William of Palerne* (Early English Text Society's ed I, 1901) the writer speaks of "William and his worthie wenche," the wench being a princess. Furness thinks that "there was, nevertheless, a faint sub-audition of inferiority of some kind," but this seems to have been always indicated by the context. The original word meant a child, and hence indicated physical weakness, but physical ideas were very apt to run into the mental and moral, as we see in the case of *silly*, q.v. Thus, in Chaucer's *Merchant's Tale* (I, 958), we read "I am a gentil womman, and no wenche." That the idea of a deprecatory sense attaching to the word was quite common actually led one com to suggest an emendation of Othello's apostrophe to Desdemona, the word *wench* being changed to *wretch!*

wesand. See *wezand*

Westminster, Abbott of, *dr p* RII
Westmoreland, Earl of, *dr p* 1HIV, 2HIV, HV

Westmoreland, Earl of, *dr p* 3HVI

Westward Ho! The cry of the watermen
on the river Thames Tw III, 1, 146

wezand. The wind-pipe Tp III, 2, 99

what is he for a fool? An idiomatic form
of "what manner of fool is he?" Ado
I, 3, 49

wheat, white Wheat that is ripe—"white
unto the harvest" Li III, 4, 123

wheaten garland. An emblem of fertility,
also of peace and plenty Kins. I, 1,
in stage direction, and also line 64

wheel, n. The burden or refrain of a
song, or else a spinning-wheel at which
it was sung Hml IV, 5, 171

The whrel is come full circle (Lr V,
3, 174), that is, the wheel of fortune. cf
Ces. V, 3, 25, and the clown's "whirligig," Tw V, 1, 95. Also Lr II, 2,
140. See also Enid's song in "The
Idyls of the King": "Turn, fortune,
turn thy whelk!"

The passage in Lir III, 2, 151, and

made me turn i' the wheel, is an allusion
to the old practice of training dogs
to turn a wheel so as to cause the spit,
which carried the meat, to revolve
before the fire. In those days the
method generally used for roasting meat
and game was to hang them on a spit
before the fire and cook them by means
of the radiated heat. Various devices
were employed for turning the spit so
as to have the meat roast evenly, and
as the amount of power required was
very small, young children and dogs
were sometimes employed. So common
was this practice in Great Britain, until
quite recent times, that the mention of
it in this passage does not call forth a
single word of comment or explanation
in the 3rd Var of 1821. In "The Henry
Irving Shakespeare," we find this note
on line 151: "Referring to the turnspit
dogs, a race lately come into fashion
again, but in a less useful capacity than
that which they fulfilled in Sh time"
Halliwell fills three folio pages with a
description of the various inventions
made for doing this work. Weights,
acting as they do in clocks, were a
favorite source of power, springs were
also used, and in many cases the current
of hot air going up the chimney was
made to turn the spit. But the dog
seems always to have been a favorite
for this purpose, and a breed specially
adapted to the work, and known as the
turnspit, was generally employed. Topsell,
in his "History of Four-Footed
Beasts" (1607), thus describes it: "There
is comprehended under the cures of
the comtest kinde, a certain dogge in
kitchen service excellent for when any
meat is to be roasted, they go into a
wheel, which they turning about with
the weight of their bodies, so diligently
look to their businesse, that no drudge
nor scullion can do the feate more
cunningly."

wheel, v. 1 To roam Troil V, 7, 2,
Oth I, 1, 157

2 To make a circuit, to go round. Cor
I, 6, 19

wheeling. As this word occurs in Oth. I, 1, 137, it evidently means circling about, and corresponds to *extratagant*, which here means wandering. Collier's MS suggested *wheedling*, and Staunton *whirling*, but wheeling is no doubt the true word.

Wheeson week. The hostess's blunder for Whitsun week. 2HIV II, 1, 96

wheelk. A swelling, a pustule, a ridge HV. III, 6, 103

whelked Having wavy ridges like a ram's horn Lr IV, 6, 71

whenas, i When Sonn. XLIX, 3, Err when as. 5 IV, 4, 140, 3HVL I, 2, 75

Printed as one word in some eds.

where, n A place. Lr I, 1, 264. On this passage Johnson remarks "Here and *where* have the power of nouns."

whereas, adr Whereas LLL II, 1, 103, Merch. IV, 1, 22; 1HVL V, 5, 47

whey-face. A face white or pale from fear or any other cause. Mcb V, 3, 17, Wiv I, 4, 22.

whiffler. One who goes before in a procession and clears the way HV. V, Chor 12

The word "is by no means, as Hanmer had conceived, a corruption from the French *huissier*. He was apparently misled by the resemblance which the office of a whiffler bore in modern times to that of an usher. The term is undoubtedly borrowed from *whiffle*, another name for a fife or small flute, for whifflers were originally those who preceded armies or processions as fifers or pipers. * * * In process of time the term *whiffler*, which had always been used in the sense of a fifer, came to signify any person who went before in a procession. Minsheu, in his "Dictionary" (1617), defines him to be 'a club or staff-bearer.' Sometimes the whifflers carried white staves.' *Douce while.* Until. RII I, 3, 122, Mcb III, 1, 44.

while-ere. Erewhile, not long ago Tp III, 2, 127

whiles. Until. Tw IV, 3, 29 cf *while whip.* In Cor I, 8, 12, the passage

Hector, That was the whip of your bragged progeny, is a little awkward. It was the *Trojans*, not the *Greeks*, from whom the Romans claimed to be descended, the *of*, therefore, must mean belonging to, i.e., Hector was the whip belonging to the *Trojans*, who whipped his enemies

whipping-cheer A flogging, chastisement 2HIV V, 4, 5

whipster. A whipper-snapper, a nimble, restless little fellow, one who suddenly seizes or whips up anything Oth. V, 2, 244

whipstock. The handle of a whip Tw II, 3, 28, Per II, 2, 51, Kins. I, 2, 86

One of the words in common use in England in the 16th century and still retained in this country and in many parts of England, though it would seem to have fallen somewhat into disuse, the "Globe" and other glossaries finding it necessary to explain it

The clown's expression in Tw II, 3, 28, *Malvolio's nose is no whipstock*, is noteasily understood. It is easy enough to imagine plausible meanings for it, but that is not the problem. Hutson explains it as follows "This reply of the Clown is apparently a whimsical series of inconsecutive ideas, but, examined closely, it will be found not to lack continuity;—'I pocketed thy trifling gratuity (for he seems to me to mean a hidden sneer by his diminutive), because Malvolio would soon nose me out if I abstracted wine from the steward's stores, my lady (not Olivia, but the girl Sir Andrew sent him the sixpence for) has too white a hand to condescend to common tipple, and the tavern called the Myrmidons, where I would regale her, is no place for cheap drink'" This is certainly interesting, even if a little far-fetched and imaginative, but it does not explain the connection between Malvolio's nose and a whipstock.

Perhaps it may have been because this feature of Malvolio's countenance was somewhat large and prominent, a whipstock being usually quite slender

whir. To hurry away Per IV, 1, 21

Some eds *hurrying*

whist. The lines in Ariel's song (Tp I, 2, 378)

Curtsied when you have, and kiss'd
The wild waves whist,

are thus explained by Wright "If we take 'kiss'd' to refer to the fairies, who, before beginning their dance, courtsey to and kiss their partners, the words 'The wild waves whist' must be read parenthetically, 'the wild waves being silent,' and as it is Ariel's music that stills the waves, and not the fairies, this seems to be the better reading" Prof Allen, as quoted by Furness, regards the waves as spectators who are hushed into silent attention by the signal of the fairies taking hands, courtesying and kissing But this does not seem quite as fully in accordance with the general action of the play as Wright's interpretation

Hudson's explanation is that the fairies kissed the wild waves into silence, "a delicate touch of poetry that is quite lost as the passage is usually printed, the line, *The wild waves whist*, being made parenthetical, and that, too, without any authority from the original" This has been adopted by Rolfe

whistle Goneril's remark *I have been worth the whistle*, is explained by Moberly as meaning "There was a time when you would not have waited so long without coming to meet me" There is an old proverb "It is a poor dog that is not worth the whistling," and to this Goneril refers Lr IV, 2, 29

The phrase, *I'd whistle her off and let her down the wind*, is taken from falconry, and means to dismiss a hawk from the fist Oth. III, 2, 29 "The falconers always let the hawk fly against the wind, if she flies with the wind behind her, she seldom returns If, therefore, a hawk was, for any reason, to be dismissed, she was *let down the wind*, and from that time shifted for herself and *preyed at fortune* Johnson

white. The center of an archery butt Shi V, 2, 186 There is here a pun on the name Bianca, which signifies *white*

The term *white wench*, as it occurs in Rom II, 4, 14, is supposed to be a term of endearment, like "white boy," which is used in *The Knight of the Burning Pestle* by Mrs. Meily thought to her darling son, Michael "What says my white boy?" and in the "Returne from Parnassus, II, 6, the Page says "When he returns, I'll tell twenty admirable lies of his hawk, and then I shall be his little rogue and his white villain for a whole week after" See Nares, s v *white boy*

The meaning of *white herring*, in Lr III, 6, 33, has not been satisfactorily settled The term has been applied to salt or pickled herring as opposed to red herring, and also to fresh herring A writer in the *Gentleman's Magazine*, as quoted by Furness, says that "there is no occasion to pickle the herring," but it was done, nevertheless, and pickled herring were called white herring In the "Glossary of Manley and Corringham," Lincolnshire, as published by the English Dialect Society, white herring is given as meaning fresh herring, so that the authorities seem to be equally divided.

white-fac'd shore England is supposed to be called Albion from the white rocks facing France Johnson John II, 1, 23

white-livered Cowardly, having no blood in the liver HV III, 2, 34, RIII. IV, 4, 465, and cf Tw III, 2, 66

whiting-time Bleaching time Wiv III, 3, 140

whitley. Pale-faced. LLL III, 1, 198

A doubtful word, some defining it as faded. It is *whitley* in the F1, *whitley* in the F3 and F4 and the Cambridge ed., *wightly* in the 1st Cambridge ed. and in the Globe See *wightly*

Whitmore, Walter, d. p 2HVI

whitster A bleacher, literally, one who makes things white Wiv III, 3, 14

whittle A large knife, a peculiar one carried in the belt. Still a good American word, though with our cousins it seems to have dropped out of common use. Tim V, 1, 18. The Scotch still retain it. See Burns's Death and Dr Hornbook, 'Tenth Stanza whole. Solid sound. Meas. III, 2, 36, Meb III, 4, 22.

whoop-**bub** Outcry, clamor, hubbub. Wint IV, 4, 659.

whoop. An interjection, or, rather, an exclamation. Wint IV, 4, 199, Lr I, 4, 245. Sometimes 'hoop' as in As III, 2, 23, out of all hooping = beyond all exclamation of wonder.

Writing of the servant's speech in Wint. IV, 4, Dr Furness says "A Bibliography of this old song is given by Chappell on pp. 205, 771, together with the music. A song with this burden is to be found in Fry's Ancient Poetry, but," adds Chappell, "it would not be desirable for republication." Indeed, the humour in the whole of this speech by the Clown [servant, not Clown] would be relished by an Elizabethan audience, to whom the praises bestowed by the Clown [?] on the decency of the ballads, would be at once recognised as one of the jokes."

wicked Mischievious, baneful, poisonous. Tp I, 2, 21

wide. Distracted, astray. Ado IV, 1, 60, Lr IV, 7, 50

widow, v 1 To give a jointure to, to endow with a widow's rights. Meas. V, 1, 429

2 To become a widow to, to survive a husband. Ant I, 2, 27

widow-hood A widow's right in the estate of her deceased husband. Shr II, 1, 125

wife Iago's speech in Oth I, 1, 21, *A fellow almost damn'd in a fair wife,* has puzzled not only the critics, but most readers of Sh. Dr Furness gives five solid pages of fine type to the explanations and emendations that have been offered. Johnson says "This is one of the passages which must for the

present be resigned to corruption and obscurity. I have nothing that I can with any approach to confidence, propose." Furness can only say, "I merely recollect Dr Johnson's words."

Various emendations have been proposed, but none that is in any way satisfactory.

wight A person. Troil IV, 2, 12, Wiv I, 1, 5, Oth II, 1, 159

wightly. Nimble. LLL III, 1, 198. *Whifly* q.v., in the F1. As Rosaline was dark, it may very well be that the reading of the Folios is a printer's error. Wild. HHV II, 1, 60

The Weald was originally partly covered with forests and partly destitute of them. Topley tells us that even as late as Elizabeth's time, swine are said to have run wild there.

wilderness Wilderness. Meas. III, 1, 142

wild-goose chase Holt White describes this as a race of two horses, the rider who could get the lead might choose what ground he pleased and the other was obliged to follow. That horse which could distance the other won the race. This barbarous sport is enumerated by Burton, in his "Anatomy of Melancholy," as a recreation much in vogue in his time among gentlemen.

This account explains the pleasantry kept up between Romeo and his gay companion "My wits fail," says Mercutio. Romeo exclaims, briskly, "Switch and spurs, switch and spurs." To which Mercutio rejoins, "Nay, if thy wits run the wild-goose chase," etc. 3rd Var., Vol. VI, p. 103

wilful-blame. HHV III, 1, 177. This word has given the coms. a world of trouble. It is not hyphenated in the F1. "The present compound is peculiar, as the second part is not an adjective." Rolfe Johnson suggested "wilful-blunt," "wilful-bent," Keightley suggests "wilful-blamable." Schm. defines it as "blameable on purpose, on principle, indulging your faults, though conscious that they are faults." None of these seem to me to give the meaning

of the passage Careful reading of the context seems to show that the meaning is " You are too wilful or obstinate in blaming or finding fault with him "

William, d_r p A rustic As

William Longsword, d_r p Earl of Salisbury John

William Mareschal, d_r p Earl of Pembroke John

William Page, dr p Son to Mrs Page Viv

Williams, dr p A soldier in the army of Henry V HV

Willoughby, Lord, dr p RII

wimpled Hooded, veiled, blindfolded.
LLL III, 1, 181

win me and wear me. An old proverb found in Ray's collection and in other works of the time Ado V, 1, 82

Winchester, Bishop of, d_r p Stephen Gardiner HVIII

The public stews were under the control of the Bishop of Winchester, and a strumpet was called a " Winchester goose " Winchester goose was also a cant term for certain venereal sores

wind 1. To scent, to nose Tit IV, 1, 97.

2 To blow as on a bugle or horn Ado I, 1, 243

Wind me into him (Lr I, 2, 106) means make cautious, indirect advances and find out his intentions

Let her down the wind See *whistle*
windlace, { A circuit, an indirect method, windlass. } a shift Hinl II, 1, 65

window. In HVIII V, 2, a stage direction says *Enter at a window above*, upon which Steevens has the following note " The suspicious vigilance of our ancestors contrived windows which overlooked the insides of chapels, halls, kitchens, passages, etc Some of these convenient peep-holes may still be found in colleges and such ancient houses as have not suffered from the reformations of modern architecture Among Andre de Borde's instructions of building a house (see his "Dictionnaire of Health") is the following " Many of the chambers to have a view into the chapel " He then gives several instances of the use

of these devices, and concludes that without a knowledge of these facts, the stage arrangements of Shakespeare's time would in many cases be unintelligible

window-bars. A sort of embroidery in the form of lattice-work, worn by women across the bosom Tim IV, 3, 116

Staunton explains it as " the cross-bars or lattice-work, worn as we see it in the Swiss women's dress, across the breasts In modern times these bars have always a bodice of satin, muslin or other material beneath them, at one period they crossed the nude bosom

windowed 1. Full of holes Lr III, 4, 31

2 Placed in a window Ant IV, 14, 72

wind-galls. Swellings consisting of small bags or sacs on the legs of horses and supposed erroneously to contain wind ShI III, 2, 54

windring Said to be a misprint in Tp IV, 1, 128, for either *winding* or *wandering* Schm calls it an " unintelligible lection " For myself, I do not regard it as either a misprint or unintelligible Sh would make a word at any time if he wanted one to suit, and would have no hesitation about adding an i for alliteration or if he thought it sounded better

wine In ShI III, 2, 172, we read that *after many ceremonies done, He calls for wine* Upon this there is a series of notes in the 3rd Var, Vol V, p 450 A quotation from Leland reads " The fashion of introducing a bowl of wine into the church at a wedding, to be drank by the bride and bridegroom and persons present, was very anciently a constant ceremony, and, as appears from this passage, not abolished in our author's age We find it practised at the magnificent marriage of Queen Mary and Philip, in Winchester Cathedral, 1544 'The trumpets sounded, and they both returned to their traverses in the quire, and their remayned until masse was done at which tyme, wyne and sopes were hallowed and delyvered to them both ' " The wine generally used

was muscadel or muscadine, and we find in Ben Jonson's *Magnetic Lady* that the wine drank on this occasion is called the *knitting cup*. Middleton, in *No Wit Like a Woman's*, calls it the *contracting cup*. Stevens says there was a flower called "sops in wine," the name of which was borrowed from this ceremony. We have now an apple called "sops in wine," but I believe the name is derived from its color.

winking The usual definition is half-closed. This suits very well for the passage in *Cym.* II, 4, 89, though Collier's MS corrected to *winged Cupids*, which makes fair sense. But Cupid is generally represented as blind, this does not mean eyes "half closed", and half-closed does not give good sense in *Rom.* III, 2, 6, *that runaway's eyes may wink*. Juliet wanted to have them *entirely* closed.

So, too, the passage in *John* II, 1, 215, *winking gates*, can hardly mean half shut, rather, entirely shut. Malone explains this expression as "gates hastily closed from an apprehension of danger." It is probable that *winking* has slightly changed its meaning since Sh. time.

winnowed Wise, sifted. *Hml.* V, 2, 201

Winnowed opinions=truisms. Schm. *winter, adj.* Old 2*HVI* V, 8, 2. *winter, n.* Old age. *Troil.* IV, 5, 24.

(The kiss of Nestor, the old man.)

winter-ground To cover over so as to protect from the effects of frost during winter. *Cym.* IV, 2, 229. This word seems to be found nowhere else than in this passage, and has puzzled the critics. Warburton, followed by Johnson, maintained that to *winter-ground* with moss was an absurdity, and suggested *winter-gown*. Collier's MS suggests *winter-ground*, but it may have been a technical term in the horticulture of the day. The meaning is obvious.

winter's sisterhood A sisterhood devoted to perpetual chastity, hence, cold, barren. As III, 4, 17.

wife. A brand, a mark of infamy. Lucr.

537

wis See *Iwts*

wise woman A witch, a fortune-teller. *Wiv* IV, 5, 59, *Tw III*, 4, 116

wish to. To recommend to. *Shu* I, 1, 113

wisp of straw The badge of a scold. *SHVI* II, 2, 144. See *straw*

wistly 1. Attentively, scrutinisingly. *Ven.* 34, *Luci* 1355

2. Wishingly, wistfully. *RII* V, 4, 7

wit, n. Mind, intellect, wisdom. *Wiv* V, 5, 134, *Merch* II, 1, 18, *Cæs* III, 2, 225

By the early writers, the "five wits" were used synonymously with the five senses, as in *Ado* I, 1, 66. The passage in *LLL* I, 2, 94, *she had a green wit*, is a very obvious allusion to Judges xvi, 7 and 8, and the story of Samson and Delilah and how she had him bound with *green withes*. *Withe* was probably pronounced *wit* in Sh. time.

wit, v. To know. *1HVI* II, 5, 16, *Per* IV, 4, 31. "A preterit-present verb whose forms have been much confused and misused in modern English. *Cent Dict*

Witches, The Three, dr p *McB*

In the F1, after line 34 of IV, 1, of *McB* the stage direction is *Enter Hecat and the other three Witches*. As there is no evidence that there were more than three witches present, this has been changed to, *Enter Hecate to the other three Witches* in the *ga* text. Sh. has been criticised for describing Hecate as a witch, but in this he seems to have conformed to the opinions of the times and the description of Holinshed. See *weird*. Lamb, in a note on Middleton's *Witch*, in his "Specimens of English Dramatic Poets," points out the difference between the "weird sisters" of Sh. and the ordinary witches as "Though some resemblance may be traced between the Charms in *Macbeth* and the Incantations in this play, which is supposed [probably erroneously] to have preceded it, this coincidence will not detract much from the originality of Shakespeare. His Witches are distinguished from the Witches of Middleton."

by essential difference. They are creatures to whom man or woman, plotting some dire mischiefe, might resort for occultual consultation. The original idea of blood and began bad impulses to men from the moment that their eyes first met Macbeth's he was spell bound. That the Devil always has a destiny. He can never break the fatal nation. These Witchies can hurt the body those have power over the soul. His wife, in Middleton, has a Son a boy buffoon the like of Shakespeare have neither child of their own, nor seem to be descended from any parent. They are foul Anomalous, of whom we know not whence they are sprung, nor whither they have beginning or ending. As they are without human passions, so they seem to be without human relations. They come with thunder and lightning, and vanish to airy music. This is all we know of them. Except Hecate, they have no names, which heightens their mysteriousness." Edition of Collier (1893), Vol I, p 271.

And in his note on *The Witch of Edmonton*, by Rowley, he says "Mother Siwyer differs from the hags of Middleton or Shakespeare. She is the plain traditional old woman Witch of our ancestors, poor, deformed and ignorant, the terror of villages, herself amenable to a Justice. That should be a hardy sheriff, with the power of a county at his heels, that would lay hands on the Weird Sisters. They are of another jurisdiction." The same work, Vol II, p 17.

The passage in IHVI I, 5, 6, *Blood will I draw on thee, thou art a witch,* refers to the current superstition of those times which taught that he that could draw the witch's blood was free from her power. Johnson

In the time of Sh the word was applied to persons of either sex. Thus, it is applied to males in Eir IV, 4, 160, Ant I, 2, 40, Cym I, 6, 166. The word *wizard* also occurs four times in the plays. See *troll* in Supplement.

withering. *emely* in the *new Mid-*
I, 1, 6

This phrase is quite apt and expressive, though Webster asserted that it is not good English and intended by changing to *withering out* withers. The lingue part of the bux of a horse, between the shoulder-blade and the root of the neck, it literally means the receding part. MHV, II, 1, 9; Hunt III, 2, 253.

wit-old. A pun upon *wittol*, q.v. of which horns, two long bony down, are the "figure." LLL, V, 1, 16; without I Beyond Sp V, 1, 271; Mids IV, 1, 18; 2, 126 pt 6; Hunt II, 1, 18; Hunt IV, 3, 16.

Macbeth's speech, *For better than without than he within* (Meb III, 1, 14) has received several interpretations. Johnson paraphrases thus "It is better that his blood were on thy face than he in this room." Others "Better on thy face than in his body." Hunter has a long note on the passage in which he tries to show that Macbeth's speeches are *asides*, not addressed to the murderer, and concludes thus "In what follows, we cannot suppose that Macbeth speaks so as to be heard by the murderer, much less speaks *to him*, revealing the secret purpose and thoughts of his mind." "New Illustrations," Vol II, p 191. I think a careful reading of the whole passage will fail to uphold this view.

wits Senses Ado I, 1, 66, Tw IV, 2, 93. See *wit*, n

wittol A contented cuckold. Wiv II, 2, 317.

wittolly Wittol like. Wiv II, 2, 288.

wolf In regard to Edgar's comparisons in Li III, 4, 95, et seq., Prof Skeat remarks that in "The Ancient Riwle" the seven deadly sins are figured under the names of various animals. Stevens points out that Harsnet, in his "Declaration," says that "the Jesuits pretended to cast the seven deadly sins out of Many in the shape of those animals that represented them, and before each

was cast out Many, by gestures, acted that particular sin, curling his hair to show pride, vomiting for gluttony, gaping and snoring for sloth, etc." Sh was no doubt familiar with Harsnet's book.

Wolsey, Cardinal, dr p HVIII

woman. The passage in Tw II 4, 30, *still let the woman take the elder than herself*, has given rise to the most diverse comments. I think the majority of coms. feel that in this line Sh gives expression to his feelings over the result of a violation of the precept in his own case "Anne Hathaway, whom Sh married in June or July, 1582, was then in her twenty sixth year, that is seven years and a half older than her husband a disproportion of age which seldom fails, at a subsequent period of life, to be productive of unhappiness, and which, perhaps, about thirteen years afterwards, gave rise to a part of the following beautiful verses on the subject of marriage, which no man who ever felt the passion of love, can read without emotion" Malone, "Life of William Shakespeare." 2d Var., Vol II, p 112. The lines quoted are Mids I, 1, 132, et seq., particular attention being called to line 137, or else misgraffed in respect of yeais, and he adds. 'Perhaps, indeed, the same feeling suggested the following judicious precept, at a still later period, when our poet was in his forty third year' And he then quotes Tw II, 4, 29, et seq.

After giving two pages of quotations, the majority of which agrees with Malone, Dr Furness adds this note "Not only do I not believe that Shakespeare was here referring to his own experience, but I do not believe that Orsino's assertion itself is true. The record of marriages where the woman is the elder will prove, I think, that, as a rule, such unions, founded as they are, not on the fleeting attractions of youth, which is 'a stuff will not endure,' but on the abiding elements of intellectual congeniality, have been unusually happy."

I think most men will agree with Sh and hold that such happy marriages are the exception, and not "the rule", and, besides, a mere intellectual partnership is not marriage in the highest sense

For women as actors, see *female actors*

womb Belly, paunch 2HIV IV, 3, 24 This is the original meaning of the word which still survives in the Scotch *wame*. Thus, in Wiclf's version of St Luke we find (xv 16) "And he covetide to fille his wombe of the coddis that the hoggis eeten, and no man gaſ hym", and in "The Canterbury Tales," by Chaucer

Of this mater, o Poule, well canſt thou trete,
Mete unto wombē and wombē eke unto mete

Rolfe thinks that Falstaff uses the word "jocosely," but it seems to me that the joke did not consist in the mere use of this word, it lay far deeper wonder'd Able to perform wonders

Wright Tp IV, 1, 123

woodbine A plant of this name is referred to three times in the plays, but it is not quite certain which plant is meant. In Mids IV, 1, 45, honeysuckle and woodbine are both mentioned, while several authors claim that they are really the same plant. Johnson thought that woodbine was the plant and honeysuckle the flower, and Baile, in his "Alvearie," makes the same distinction and speaks of "Woodbin that beareth the Homiesuckle" Some, however, have concluded from this that woodbine was a name for any climbing plant. Thus, Steevens claims that it is even applied to the ivy. Various species of *Lonicera* and *contortulus* have been claimed as the true plants. The difficulty arises from the uncertainty which affects all the popular names of plants and animals and which vary with each locality. White, in discussing this subject, mixes up American and English names somewhat confusedly. Upon this point, see *ante article on robin*. The general idea that Sh wishes to convey, one plant

twinning about another, is clean enough. The other references to this plant are Ado III, 1, 30, and Mids II, 1, 251.

woodcock. A highly esteemed game-bird, the *Scotopax rusticula* (sometimes, erroneously, *ruficola*, as by Schim) or European woodcock, the American woodcock being a smaller bird of a different species. In former times the woodcock was caught in large numbers in snares or snares, and it was so easily deceived that the term woodcock became a synonym for a foolish person. Someone who evidently had no practical knowledge of the bird attempted to explain this by the assertion that "the bird was supposed to have no brains," and this erroneous statement has found a place in many respectable Shakespearian commentaries. The truth is that the woodcock's brain is quite large in proportion to the size of the bird and it is regarded as quite a delicious morsel. Ado V, 1, 158; All's IV, 1, 100; Tw II, 5, 92; Hml I, 3, 115.

woodman. A hunter, one skilled in tracking game. Hence, a pursuer of deer (dears). Wiv V, 5, 29.

Woodville, dr p. Lieutenant of the Tower
1HVI

woollen. Made of wool. *To lie in the woollen* (Ado II, 1, 33) is supposed by Steevens to mean between blankets, without sheets. cf. LLL V, 2, 717, *I have no shirt, I go woolward for penance*. The wearing of woollen next the skin was often enjoined by the Church of Rome as a penance. There are numerous allusions to this in the literature of Sh time. In "Exchange Ware at the Second Hand" (1615) we find

* * * make

Their enemies, like Friers, *woolward to lie*

Some explain the phrase as being buried, as it was at one time the custom to bury in woollen grave-clothes.

In Merch. IV, 1, 56, this term, as used by Shylock, evidently has reference to some special condition connected with

"singing in the nest." It is very doubtful if any of the glosses that have been given are correct. The proper place to look for a solution of this crux is among skilled bag pipe players. *woolward.* Having wool next the skin. LLL V, 2, 717. See *woollen*. Worcester, Earl of, dr p. Thomas Percy 1HIV and 2HIV.

word. As a general rule this term occasions no difficulty. In John III, 4, 110, the reading in the *g a* text is *the sweet world's taste*, it is *word's taste* in the F1. As it occurs in Hml IV, 5, 103, *The ratifiers and props of every word*, it has been emended to "ward," "weal," "work," "worth," etc., but the best coms. think that no emendation is required. Antiquity and custom are the ratifiers and props of every title and of every law, both of which depend upon "a form of sound words." Or, perhaps, as Schim explains it "Of everything that is to serve for a watch-word and shibboleth to the multitude" Caldecott says "Word is term, and means appellation or title, as *lord* used before and *king* afterwards, and in its most extended sense must import 'every human establishment.' The sense of the passage is—As far as antiquity ratifies, and custom makes every term, denomination, or title known, they run counter to them, by talking, when they mention kings, of their right of chusing and of saying who shall be king or sovereign."

Of the passage in Tw III, 1, 24, *words are very uscals since bonds disgraced them*, Furness says "I have given every explanation that I can find of this dark passage, and I confess that none of them affords me a ray of light." The chief explanations are (1) The restrictions laid on the Poet's art by an order in Privy Council, June, 1600. These restrictions may be said to have placed words under bonds and so disgraced them. (2) Words are put into bonds (*i.e.*, money bonds) and hence may be said to be in confinement (in bonds or

shackles) and *wot disgraced* (or Bonds have disgraced words by using them in the trickeries of business. To these Furness adds "Words are placed in bonds when they are accurately defined. To have strict, unalterable meanings attached to words could not but have been offensive to Feste, whose delight, and even profession, it was to be a 'corrupter of words'" But may not the meaning be In the golden age a man's word was a sufficient obligation and was always accepted as such, but now mere words are discredited or disgraced because written bonds are always required.

The expression, *I moralize two meanings in one word* (RIIL III, 1, 80), "signifies either 'extract the double and latent meaning of one word or sentence' or 'couch two meanings under one word or sentence'" Malone. *Word* here means a saying, a short sentence, a proverb, as *motto* does in Italian and *bon mot* in French. *Mason*

I am at a word (Wiv. I, 3, 15) = I am as good as my word.

He words me girls (Ant V, 2, 191) means He puts me off with words work. A military term signifying a fortification. HVIII. V, 4, 61, Oth III, 2, 3

workings. Labours of thought. Steevens 2HIV IV, 2, 22.

Mock your workings in a second body (2HIV V, 2, 90) means Treat with contempt your acts executed by a representative Johnson

world In regard to the saying of Beatrice in Ado II, 1, 331, *thus goes everyone to the world but I*, Hunter remarks that there are few phrases which are more decidedly unsophisticated English. It signifies "tying oneself to the world," and expresses entering on the cares and duties of the married life, just as the nun, betaking herself to the cloister, is said "to forsake the world." See *sunburned*

worm This word is frequently used by Sh. as synonymous with *snake*, as in

Meas. III, 1, 17, Mids. III, 2, 71, Ant V, 2, 243 In Meas III, 1, 16, the Duke makes the popular mistake of supposing that the "fork" or tongue of the snake is its weapon of offence.

In Ado V, 2, 86, and RHL I, 3, 222 the worm is taken as the emblem of conscience, the suggestion being, no doubt, taken from Mark ix, 48 "Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched" In the old *Mysteries* or *Moralities* the conscience was represented under the figure of a worm or a serpent Halliwell tells us that in the entry of payments for expenses incurred in representing the Coventry *Mysteries* is the following for dresses "Item payd to ij wormes of conscience, xvjd"

wormwood A plant proverbial for its bitterness. The true wormwood, *Atemisia Absinthium*, is a perennial. The common name, *wormwood*, is a modified form of *icer mode*. "The compound *icer-mod* unquestionably means ware-mood or 'mind preserver' and points back to some primitive belief as to the curative properties of the plant in mental affections." Skeat LLL V, 2, 857, Hml. III, 2, 191 It has long been in use amongst the common people in weaning children. Rom. I, 3, 26 See *rue*

worst Of the passage in Tim. IV, 3, 275, *If thou hadst not been born the worst of men, Thou hadst been a knave and flatterer*, Johnson says "Shakespeare has here given a specimen [of his power of satire] by a line, bitter beyond all bitterness, in which Timon tells Apemantus that he had not virtue enough for the vices which he condemns."

wort. 1. The sweet solution of malt which, when fermented, becomes beer or ale LLL V, 2, 233

2 A plant of any kind, but usually applied to the cabbage or colwort, and used by Falstaff to ridicule Sir Hugh's pronunciation of words Wiv. I, 1, 124. Frequently appended to the names of plants as in *mugwort* *Orchard* is

from the same root and means a plant-yard or garden, in which sense the word is generally used in Sh worth. Wealth Tw III, 3, 17

His worth Of contradiction (Cor III, 3, 26) = his full share or proportion of contradiction

worthied. Rendered worthy or deserving Lr II, 2, 128

worthies The "nine worthies" alluded to in LLL V, 1, 488, were Joshua, David and Judas Maccabæus, Hector, Alexander and Julius Cæsar, and Arthur, Charlemagne and Godfrey of Bouillon Thus, there were three Jews, three Pagans and three Christian Knights

woundless. Invulnerable Hml IV, 1, 44 wounds. The passage in RLL I, 2, 55, *dead Henry's wounds open their congeal'd mouths and bleed afresh!* refers to a superstition very common in the time of Sh Johnson tells us that "it is a tradition, very generally received, that the murdered body bleeds on the touch of the murderer This was so much believed by Sir Kenelm Digby that he has endeavoured to explain the reason" To this Steevens adds several quotations, amongst others, one from *The Widow's Tears*, by Chapman (1612) "The captain will assay an old conclusion often approved, that at the murderer's sight the blood revives again and boils afresh, and every wound has a condemning voice to cry out guilty against the murderer" And Drayton, in the 46th *Ideu*, has

If the vile actors of the heinous deed
Near the dead body happily be brought,
Oft 't hath been proved that breathless
corps will bleed.

Tollet observes that "this opinion seems to be derived from the ancient Swedes or Northern nations, from whom we descend, for they practised this method of trial in dubious cases" Those who have read Scott's "Fair Maid of Perth" cannot fail to remember the vain attempt to bring Bonthon, the brutal murderer of Oliver Proudfute, the

Bonnet-maker, to touch the corpse of his victim

wrack Wreck, destruction, ruin Tp I, 2, 26, Mcb V, 5, 51 The modern word *wreck* was always spelled and pronounced *wrack* in the time of Sh The "Globe" and many modern eds change the spelling in some cases to *wreck*

wrangler. An adversary, a term in tennis HV I, 2, 264

wreak Revenge Cor IV, 5, 91, Tit IV, 3, 33

wreakful. Revengeful. Tit V, 2, 32, Tim IV, 3, 229

wreckful Destructive Sonn LXV, 6 wren This little bird is mentioned nine times in the plays, and in nearly all cases the feature that is most noted is its diminutive size The only passage, however, in which the wren is spoken of and which requires comment is that in Tw III, 2, 70, where Sir Toby says of Maria, *Look where the youngest wren of mine comes* The word *mine* of the FF in this line, was changed to *nine* by Theobald, and this emendation has been adopted by the "Cambridge," the "Globe," Warburton, Johnson, 3rd Var, Dyce, Knight, White, Hudson, Rolfe, "The Henry Irving Sh," "The Leopold Sh." (Delius and Furnivall), and almost all the eds, though, I think, without good grounds Furness, of course, follows the F1, and Halliwell is one of the very few who retain *mine* The reason for the change, as given by Hanmer, is "The wren is remarkable for laying many eggs at a time [she really lays but one at a time, but let that pass], nine or ten, and sometimes more, and as she is the smallest of birds, the last of so large a brood may be supposed to be little indeed, which is the image intended here to be given of Maria", and Warburton adds "The women's parts were then acted by boys, sometimes so low in stature that there was occasion to obviate the impropriety by such kind of oblique apologies" (This does not quite agree with Jordan's

account. See *female actors*) White, in his "Riverside ed.," actually says "The wren lays nine eggs," though, as a well-known matter of fact, the number varies within wide limits, and these arguments seem to have been adopted by all subsequent coms

To me these reasons do not seem at all forcible. Why nine? If a large number be needed, why not make it twelve or fifteen? Every Old Country boy-naturalist knows that the wren often lays more than nine or ten eggs. To me the speech of Sir Toby carries a very different meaning. Sir Toby was a roysterer and, no doubt, like all men of his kidney, loved to boast of his success with the fair sex. Now, the wren, whether the first or the ninth of the brood, is small, and we know that Maria was small. Sir Toby calls her "the little villain," and Viola speaks of her ironically as "your giant." Moreover, the wren is a notoriously amorous bird (Lr IV, 6, 114), and we know that Maria was so in love with Sir Toby that it had not escaped the observation of the Clown cf Tw I, 5, 29 to 32, where she half acknowledges it, and we are told in V, 1, 372, that he marries her. Therefore he had a right to say "Look where the youngest wren of mine comes, my youngest [latest] conquest." "In contempt of question," the reading of the Folio is right and gives the best sense, and the rule is imperative that no change should be made unless absolutely necessary.

The wren of Great Britain and Ireland differs materially in appearance and habits from any of the wrens found on the American continent. It is the *Troglodytes pacificus* of the ornithologist, and while it does not live in caves, it generally builds its nest under cover of some kind, most frequently in out-houses. The nest is always covered with a dome, dome and nest forming one structure, and entrance being gained through a hole in the side. In this nest the bird lays its eggs, varying in number

from seven or eight to sixteen and even as many as eighteen.

There is no bird more intimately connected with the folk-lore of Europe than the wren, and the number of names that have been applied to it, is remarkable—the French alone giving it 139 local names. In English also the number is quite large. It is sometimes called "Our Lady of Heaven's hen," and Kitty-wren and Jenny-wren are common terms. The last name will recall that of the Doll's Dressmaker in "Our Mutual Friend."

In the old folk-lore the wren is called the "King of Birds," and the following legend is related as accounting for the title. The birds having determined to choose a king, it was finally decided that the bird which could mount highest should have that honor. Of course, the eagle rose higher than any one else, and the assembly were about to proclaim him king, when a loud burst of song was heard, and out of the feathers on his back rose the triumphant little wren which, unseen and unfelt, had been borne aloft on the back of the giant. So the wren became the King of birds.

In Ireland, in South Wales and in the South of France it is customary to "hunt the wren" on St Stephen's day—the 26th of December. The origin of this cruel and barbarous rite has never yet been satisfactorily explained. Men and boys go round to the farm houses with the wren in a little box, which is called its coffin, and money is collected for the purpose of giving it "a decent burial." That any excuse is good enough for collecting money for a spree requires no argument, but the connection of the wren with such a fiere or with the Feast of the Three Kings is not quite so evident.

wrest, n A tuning key, an instrument for adjusting the tightness of the strings of the harp. Trol III, 3, 23. Johnson explained the word here as meaning distortion, i.e., the loss of Antenor was

such a violent distortion of their affairs Theobald suggested *rest*, drawing the simile from the use of a rest for supporting a musket But the expression "must slack" shows that the explanation of Steevens and Douce (which we adopt) is the correct one

wrested pomp Greatness obtained by violence Johnson Malone remarks "Rather greatness wrested from its possessor But they both come to the same thing Faulconbridge had just left the mangled remains of Prince Arthur, and it was this that inspired his speech Schin suggests "wretched" as an emendment, but the original obviously gives the best sense

wretched Hateful, vile, utterly bad RIII V, 2, 7, Lucr 999

wring To wring the Ado, V, 1, 28

wringing Torture HV IV, 1, 258

writ. This word, as it occurs in Hml II, 2, 421, has given trouble to some Walker insists that it should be *wit*, claiming that *wit* for *composition* is not English Not modern English certainly, but old English or Scotch, very surely "Hand o' *wit*" for hand-writing is a common Scotch expression, found, I think, in Scott The expression *the*

law of wit and the liberty probably means, "for observing the parts set down for them and for freedom of improvising" Caldecott explains it as "For the observance of the rules of the drama, while they take such liberties as are allowable, they are the only men" write To claim, to style oneself All's II, 3, 67, and II, 3, 208, 2HIV I, 2, 30, Lt V, 3, 35

writhled Wrinkled 1HVI II, 3, 23

Some have supposed that this word is a mere misspelling of wrinkled, but we find it in Sir J Harrington's version of the "Orlando Furioso"

To scorne her writhled skin and evill favour —Book Xl, Stanza 70

wrong Prospero's words *I fear you have done your self some wrong* (Tp I, 2, 443), are thus explained by Steevens "I fear that in asserting yourself to be King of Naples, you have uttered a falsehood which is below your character and, consequently, injurious to your honour"

wroth Calamity, misery, sorrow Meich II, 9, 78

wrung, p p of wring Hurt, galled, chafed, strained 1HIV II, 1, 7

wry, v To swerve Cym. V, 1, 5



ANTHIPPE. The wife of Socrates, the famous philosopher Her alleged shrewish temper is proverbial, and her name has become the synonym for a scold. Shi I, 2, 71.

As an illustration of her shrewishness and the mild temper of her husband we are told that on one occasion, after she had scolded him unmercifully until her tongue gave out and yet without drawing forth the slightest remonstrance or exciting the least anger on his part, she emptied a vessel of dirty water over him His only remark was that "after

thunder we must naturally expect rain "

But, on the other hand, it is claimed that Xanthippe had good cause for her shrewishness Socrates and his wife had several children, and report says that he did not provide very liberally for their wants Dr Jackson, of Cambridge (Eng.), in his account of Socrates, tells us that "the eccentricity of Socrates' life was not less remarkable than the oddity of his appearance and the irony of his conversation His whole time was spent in public—in the market-place, the streets, the gymnasium * * *

He talked to all comers—to the craftsman and the artist as willingly as to the poet or the politician * * * His meat and drink were of the poorest summer and winter his coat was the same, he was shoeless and shirtless 'A slave whose master made him live as you do,' says a sophist in the *Memorabilia*, 'would run away'" Now, it stands to reason that if most of his time was spent in wandering about the streets or sitting on a soap-box in some corner grocery holding forth to the

assembled idlers of the neighbourhood, his wife and family must have fared but poorly We have no doubt that many a time his wife had to pick up material for a dinner for herself and children as best she could, and we can readily suppose that when her lord and master, impelled by hunger, came home at noon and wanted something to eat, neither his dinner nor his welcome would be very warm

So, perhaps after all, there may be a good deal to be said for Mrs Socrates



"The participial prefix *y-* is only two or three times used in Sh plays 'y clept,' 'y clad,' 'y-slied.' In early English *y-* is prefixed to other forms of speech besides participles, like the German *ge-*. But in Elizabethan English the *y-* was wholly disused except as a participial prefix, and even the latter was archaic"

Abbott, Sh Gram., § 45

yare Ready, nimble, quick. Tp I, 1, 7, Meas IV, 2, 61, Tw III, 4, 244, Ant III, 7, 39

yarely Readily, actively Tp I, 1, 4, Ant. II, 2, 216

Yaughan It is generally supposed that this was the name of a tavern-keeper near the theatre—one who was well known to the frequenters of the Globe and whose name, like all local allusions, would bring down the house Elze, with German subtlety, supposes that it is an allusion to the name Johann in the sneering "Johannes factotum" that Greene applies to Sh Hml. V, 1, 68 Like many German comments this is decidedly farfetched as well as improbable

yaw. To move unsteadily as a ship which does not answer the helm. Hml. V, 2, 120 This word has given rise to a good deal of discussion Johnson suggested that *yaw* was a misprint for *aw* The

whole passage is designedly stilted and affected and intended to ridicule Osric
yclad Clad 2HVI I, 1, 53
ycleped, / Named, called LLL I, 1,
yclipped, / 243 do V, 2, 602
Yead Same as Ed, which is a contraction for Edward Wiv I, 1, 160 cf
Yedward

Yedward Same as Edward 1HIV I, 2, 149 Some claim that the *Y* is here a contraction of *my* It is more than probable that it is the old English addition to many words, this addition still survives in some parts of Scotland in the words, ale, once, one, oats, etc., of which the Scotch form is, in some localities, *yill*, *yin*, *yince*, etc. [See the "Glossary" appended to the editions of Burns's works issued under his own supervision where *yull* = ale. It is also heard in Lancashire, and in Shadwell's "Lancashire Witches," Clog, who speaks the Lancashire dialect, says "Why, 'tis Sir Yedard Hartfort's"] See *Y*

yea-forsooth A "yea-forsooth knave" was one who used mild forms of oath instead of the "red-lattice phrases and bold-beating oaths" of such men as Falstaff, Pistol and others. 2HIV I, 2, 41 Probably equivalent to rascally Puritan

yean See *ean*

yeanling See *eanling*

year. The expression, *thou heap'st a year's age on me* (Cym I, 1, 133), has given much needless trouble to the critics. Rolfe says "As the passage stands, this seems an impotent conclusion, and the defective measure of the preceding line suggests that something may have been lost." Hammer emended to *heapest many*, Cipolla, *heap'st instead*, Theobald, *heap'st a year's age*, Johnson, *heap'st years, ages*, etc., etc. The difficulty that seems to strike these eds. is that an extra year's age would be such a trifling matter that it would not be worth mentioning. But to the aged, a year's age, with its increasing infirmities, is no such trifling matter, and Cymbeline could not have said "many years" with propriety for his hair had not whitened, his step did not falter, but he felt that his hopes had gone, and whether the effect of one year or of twenty, was a matter of trifling importance.

yearn. To grieve to wit. Wint III, 5, 1, HV IV 3, 26

yellow. The emblem of jealousy. Wint II, 1, 107

yellowness. Jealousy. Wit I, 3, 111

yellows. The juncos. Sib III, 2, 54

You all, speaking of juncos in horses, say "Juncos, commonly called the yellow, is the introduction of bile into the circulation. * * * The yellow vein of the eyes and mouth and of the skin, where it is not covered with hair, is also called yellow."

yeoman. 1. A freeholder, one owning a manor. It is a birth entitled to a certain amount of property, or a rank. It was an important figure out of the law. HV IV, 2, 12; HVII II, 4, 21, 22; cf. Ex. III, 6, 11, elsewh.

2. A freeholder, owner of a man-

or, or a knight, holding land by a knight's fee, or a manor, holding land by a knight's fee, or a manor,

etc. Cf. Ex. III, 6, 12

3. A freeholder, owner of a man-

"The ancient yeomen were famous for their military valor" Steevens Hml V, 2, 36

yerk. To make a sudden push or motion. Oth I, 2, 5 A mere phonetic variation of *jerk*

yest. The foam on troubled water. Wint. III, 3, 94

hesty. Foamy, frothy, frivolous. Mcb IV, 1, 53, Hml V, 2, 199

yew. A tree of slow growth frequently planted in churchyards. The wood of the yew is a favorite for making bows. It is "called *double fatal* because its leaves are poisonous and the wood is employed for instruments of death" Warburton RII III, 2, 117

The poisonous character of the leaves and seeds gave the yew a reputation for evil which caused it to be used in the incantations of witches, as in Mcb IV, 1, 29. But it was also regarded as the symbol of immortality and of the future life, and sprigs of yew were employed in funeral ceremonies, a custom noted in Tw II, 1, 58. See *hebenon*.

yield. To reward, to bless. Ant IV, 2,

"*of God'ild*

As the word occurs in Lr IV, 1, 12, *Life would not yield to age*, it has occasioned some comment. Craig calls this a difficult passage, and undoubtedly so it is, though here, as frequently elsewhere, the general meaning is very obvious. Malone's explanation is probably correct. It is "O world! if reverses of fortune and changes such as I now see and feel, from wealth and affluence to poverty and misery, did not show us the little value of life, we should never submit with any kind of resignation to the weight of years, and its wear and weary course, infirmity and death."

The word *yield* seems to have had two meanings in early times. Is it possible that it had a verb formed from the old word *el* or *eld*, i.e. *to grow old*, *to decline*, *to decay*? If so, the thought would be "If you are to grow old, we must

rather die by our own hand. The word *yeld* (or *yeelde* as it is spelled in the F1.) being substituted for *age* (verb) to avoid tautology.

On turning to the Scottish dictionaries, and especially to the Glossary appended to Sibbald's "Chronicle of Scottish Poetry," I find *yeld* [sic] (n) = old age. The word is also given as an adjective, so that its use as a verb in this sense does not seem to be very far-fetched. If so used, the word should be spelled *yeld* and not *yield*.

Some conjectural emendations have been proposed, but if my gloss is correct they are unnecessary.

yoked *Yoked with his that did betray the Best* (Wint I, 2, 419), that is, with Judas who betrayed Christ. The capital B in Best shows this. Douce points out that in the sentence against excommunicated persons there was a clause "Let them have part with Judas that betrayed Christ Amen", and he suggests that "this is here imitated."

yoke-devils Two devils yoked together

HV II, 2, 106

yokes In the *g. a.* text the passage in Wiv V, 5, 111, reads *do not these fair yokes Become the forest better than the town?* In the F1 it is *yoaks*, in the F2 and F3, *okes*, and in F4., *oakes*, and there has been a good deal of discussion as to which is correct. The allusion is obviously to the horns, the emblems of cuckoldom, with which Falstaff's head was adorned, but whether the true sense is *yokes* or *oaks* is not so easily determined. Most eds. read *yoles*. M. Mason says "I am confident that *oaks* is the right reading. I agree with Theobald that the words, 'See you these, husband?' relate to the buck's horns, but what resemblance is there between the horns of a buck and a yoak? What connection is there between a yoak and a forest? [Oxen, with their yokes, are frequently employed in forests. J. P.] Why, none, whereas, on the other hand, the connection between a forest and an oak is

evident, nor is the resemblance less evident between a tree and the branches of a buck's horns, they are, indeed, called branches from that very resemblance, and the horns of a deer are called, in French, *les bois*. Though horns are types of cuckoldom, yoaks are not, and surely the types of cuckoldom, whatever they may be, are more proper for a town than for a forest. I am surprised that the subsequent editors should have adopted an amendment which makes the passage nonsense."

To this note Steevens adds the remark "Perhaps, however (as Dr Farmer observes to me), he was not aware that the extremities of yokes for cattle, as still used in several counties of England, bend upwards, and rising very high, in shape resemble *horns*." But are not yokes generally attached to the neck while the emblems of cuckoldom ornament the head? It seems to me that *oaks* is the true reading.

yond Yonder Hml. I, 1, 36, Oth III, 3, 460

York, Archbishop of, *di p* Scroop 1HIV, and 2HIV

York, Archbishop of, *dr p* Thomas Rotherham. RIII.

York, Duchess of, *di p* RII.

York, Duchess of, *di p* Mother to Edward IV RIII

York, Duke of, *dr p* Cousin to Henry V HV

York, Duke of, *dr p* Uncle to Richard II. RII.

York, Duke of, *dr p* Son to Edward IV RIII

Yorick. Various surmises have been made as to the origin of this name. Some think it is the Danish Georg or Jörg. Magnusson suggests that it may be a corruption of *Rorick*. Furness points out that *Jerick* is the name of a Dutch Bowr in Chapman's *Alphonsus* Hml. V, 1, 198.

young Recent. HVIII. III, 2, 47 *young bones* = unborn progeny Lr II, 4, 165.

Young Cato, *dr p* Friend to Brutus and Cassius. Cæs.

Young Clifford, dr p Son to Lord Clifford 2HVI

Young Marcius, dr p Son to Coriolanus Cor

Young Siward, dr p Son to Siward Mcb your This word, as it occurs in Mids III, 1, 33, Hml IV, 3, 24, Ant II, 7, 29, is used colloquially, but is regarded as vulgar Howell, in his "Instructions for Forrane Travel" (1642), says "There is an odd kind of Anglicism, wherein some do frequently express

themselves, as to say,—Your Boies of Holland, sir, Your Jesuits of Spain, sir, Your Courtesans of Venice, sir, whereunto one answered (not impertinently) *My Courtesans, sir?* Pox on them all for me! they are none of my Courtesans" of Shr I, 2, 31, and see me Also of Sh Gram, § 221

yrvish To ravish, to delight Per III, Prol 35

yslaked To slake, to abate, to silence Per III, Prol 1



ANI, or ZANY A subordinate buffoon whose office was to make awkward attempts at mimicking the tricks of the professional clown LLL V, 2, 463, Tw I, 5, 96

Douce explains *zany* as the fool's bauble, but, as Hunter points out, not so used by Sh, and he tells us that "A Zani is explained by old Cole [undoubtedly Elisha Coles whose "English Dictionary" is before me] to mean 'a tumbler who procures laughter by his mimic gestures, a jack-pudding,'" and a writer in the *Edinburgh Review* for July, 1869, tells us that "The zany in Shakespeare's day was not so much a *buffoon* and *mimic* as the obsequious follower of a buffoon and the attenuated mime of a mimic" Wight says that "the Italian Zanni (oui zany) is a contraction for Giovanni in the dialect of Bergamo, and is the nickname for a peasant of that place" See *bergomask*

Zantippe So spelt in the later Folios
See *Xanthippe*

zed The name of the letter Z Lr II, 2, 69 "Zed is here probably used as a term of contempt, because it is the last letter in the English alphabet, and as its place may be supplied by S, and the Roman alphabet has it not, neither is it read in any word originally Teutonick" Steevens

Ben Jonson, in his "English Gram-

mar," says "Z is a letter often heard amongst us, but seldom seen"

Zenelophon So given in most eds in LLL IV, 1, 67 There can be no doubt about her identity, as the name of Cophetua settles that It is evident, therefore, that *Zenelophon* is a mere misprint for *Penelophon*, and there is no reason why the blame should be laid on Armado The ballad is found in Richard Johnson's "Crown Garland of Goulden Roses" (1612), 12mo, where it is entitled simply, "A Song of a Beggar and a King" It is given by Percy in his "Reliques," First Series, Book II, No 6

Zentippe So spelt in the F1 See *Xanthippe*

zenith A term borrowed from astrology and signifying the highest point of one's fortune Tp I, 2, 181

zodiac The twelve signs through which the sun passes, hence, a year Meas I, 2, 172 "There can be little doubt that either 'nineteen' in this passage should be 'fourteen,' or that 'fourteen years' in the next scene and page should be 'nineteen years'" Dyce

ounds A common oath in former times It is a variant of 'swounds, which is a mincing contraction of God's wounds, referring to Christ's sufferings on the cross The word is frequently omitted in the F1, as in Oth II, 3, 163, where it occurs in the *g u* text See *God*

ADDENDA.

TN order to facilitate reference to various passages which are the subject of annotation, I have added a large number of cross-references that really serve the same purpose as an index. Where the required explanation is merely that of some obsolete word, it is readily found, but where the reference is to a line or passage it is not always easy to select the word under which it is given. At the same time I have taken advantage of the opportunity to add a few additional comments and glosses.

A DDRESSED Ready, prepared Mids. V, 1, 106, 2HIV IV, 4, 5, Cæs III, 1, 29

ad manus fratrum. (*Latin*) To the shades of the brothers. Tit I, 1, 98

admiration Something to be wondered at All's. II, 1, 91

Adrian, d_i p A lord of Naples Tp Adriana, *dr p* Wife of Antipholus of Ephesus Err

adulterate. To commit adultery John III, 1, 56

advertise To counsel, to instruct Meas V, 1, 388

Ægeon, dr p A merchant of Syracuse Err

Ægle A nymph, the daughter of Panopeus She was beloved by Theseus, and for her he forsook Ariadne Mids. II, 1, 79 See *Theseus*

Æmilius, dr p A noble Roman Tit

Æmilius Lepidus, d_i p A Roman Triumvir Cæs.

affection Sympathy, correspondence of feeling Merch IV, 1, 50

This passage has called forth a good deal of comment In the F1 the lines read

Cannot containe their Vrine for affection.

Masters of passion swayes it to the moode

Of what it likes or loathes

Thirlby suggested a semi colon after

urine and no period after *affection*, and this has been adopted in the "Cambridge," the "Globe" and most eds. With this change the sense is obvious. See *passion*

Agrippa, d_i p A friend to Octavius Cæsar Ant

Agrippa, Menenius, d_i p A friend to Coriolanus Cor

ale See *pugging*

Alengon, Duke of, d_i p 1HVL all This word is frequently used adverbially by Sh RII II, 2, 126, Tim I, 1, 139 See Sh Gram, § 28

alliance The passage in Ado II, 1, 330, *Good Lord, for alliance*, has received several interpretations Capell thinks it means "Good Lord, here have I got a new cousin" Boswell explains it "Good Lord, how many alliances are forming," and Furness seems to favor this interpretation

allottery That which is allotted, a portion or inheritance As I, 1, 76

Amurath "Amurath the Third (the sixth Emperor of the Turks) died on January the 18th, 1596. The people being generally disaffected to Mahomet, his eldest son, and inclined to Amurath, one of his younger children, the Emperor's death was concealed for ten days by the Janizaries, till Mahomet came from Amasia to Constantinople On his arrival he was saluted Emperor

by the great Bassas, and others his favoures, 'which done' (says Knolles), 'he presently after caused all his brethren to be invited to a solemn feast in the court, where unto they, yet ignorant of their father's death, came chearfully, as men fearing no harm but, being come, were there all most miserably strangled' It is highly probable that Shakespeare here alludes to this transaction

"This circumstance, therefore, may fix the date of this play subsequently to the beginning of the year 1596, and perhaps it was written while this fact was yet recent" Malone 2HIV V, 2, 48

ancient Old *The ancient of war* (Li V, 1, 32) = the elders, old soldiers skilled in the art of war

answer, n Encounter, contest Hml V, 2, 176

answer, v To encounter, to resist Li III, 4, 106

Anthony, } In the F1, Ant V, 2, 86-88,
Antony } Cleopatra says of Antony

For his Bounty

There was no winter in't An Anthony
it was

That grew the more by reaping

The *g a* text, including the "Cambridge" and the "Globe," read *autumn* for *Anthony*, the emendation being Theobald's. In the F1 the name *Anthony* is uniformly spelt *Anthony*

Prof. Corson, in his "Introduction to the Study of Shakespeare," claims that the Folio is right. He gives good reasons for the opinion that "autumn" makes nonsense of the passage, and concludes as follows: 'Now, could not the 'less Greek' which, Ben Jonson tells us, Shakespeare possessed, have led him to see in 'Anthony' the word *anthos?* [Greek for a young bud or sprout] and to quibble on the word as meaning a flower garden? His bounty had no winter in it, it was a luxuriant, ever-blooming flower garden?' This is certainly admirable and not only does away with all necessity for emendation,

but gives real sense to the passage, which Theobald's "correction" certainly does not give. Strange to say, however, the new editions all keep in the old track. See note on *she* and *wen, ante*

Antiope An Amazon, the sister of Hippolyta, who married Theseus Mids II, 1, 80. When Attica was invaded by the Amazons, Antiope fought with Theseus against them and died the death of a heroine by his side

ape "'Ape of nature' is a title accorded to more than one painter by his flatterers, it was given, among others, to Giotto's disciple, Stefano" Symons' Wint V, 2, 108

argument This word in As III, 1, 3, evidently means subject and not "cause, reason," as Schm. defines it in this passage. If *argument* = reason, it certainly could not be absent. Johnson says "An argument is used for the contents of a book, thence, Shakespeare considered it as meaning the *subject* and then used it for *subject* in another sense" cf 1HIV II, 4, 310, and Lr I, 1, 218

Ariadne A daughter of Minos and Pasiphaë, of Crete. When Theseus arrived in Crete with the tribute sent by the Athenians to Minos, Ariadne fell in love with him and furnished him with the sword with which he killed the Minotaur, and the clew of thread by which he found his way out of the labyrinth. Theseus, in return, promised to marry her, and she accordingly left Crete with him, but when he arrived in Naxos he forsook her for the nymph Egla, the daughter of Panopeus. Mids II, 1, 79. Various accounts are given of her fate. Some say that she put an end to her own life in despair, while other traditions relate that Dionysus saved her and, in amazement at her beauty, made her his wife. There are several circumstances in the story of Ariadne which offered the happiest subjects for works of art, and some of the finest ancient work on gems, as well as paint-

ings, of which Ariadne is the subject, are still extant Gent. IV, 4, 172 See *Theseus*

arithmetician A book-keeper, a business clerk, and not a military man Oth I, 1, 19

Steevens explains it as one "that fights by the book of arithmetic" cf Rom. III, 1, 106

arms The expression, *I must change arms at home* (Lr IV, 2, 17), is thus explained by Craig "I must take the sword out of my weak husband's hands, resigning to him the distaff" Compare the old terms for husband and wife, 'the spear side' and 'the spindle side', and see Cym. V, 3, 33-34"

article Importance, moment Hml. V, 2, 122

as Upon this word, as it occurs in the expression, *That he should hithe come as this due night* (Rom V, 5, 247), Dowden remarks "This *as* used with adverbs and adverbial phrases of time is still common dialectically, but literary English retains only, *as yet* (N E D) I have noticed it frequently in Richardson's novels, used as in the following from Mrs Delany's *Autobiog.*, III, 608 (quoted in N E D) 'To carry us off to Longleat as next Thursday Its force was restrictive, now we regard it as redundant. Compare Meas V, 1, 74 *As then the messenger*"

Asmath The spirit raised in 2HVI I, 4 The name occurs nowhere else Some have supposed it to be a corruption of Asmodeus.

aspic This is the archaic form of *asp*, the name of a very venomous serpent of Egypt. *Aspicke* is the spelling of the F1. The word occurs four times in the plays, *riz*, Oth III, 3, 450, Ant V, 2, 296, 334 and 355 The asp has become celebrated as the means by which Cleopatra committed suicide, the particular serpent being in all probability the horned viper, which is a snake about fifteen inches long, though the name has also been applied to another species, the *Naja haje*, which attains a length of

three or four feet. The color of the horned viper is a mottled green and brown, and the skin of the neck is dilatable, though less so than that of the true cobra. It is of frequent occurrence along the Nile, and is the sacred serpent of ancient Egypt, represented commonly in art as a part of the head-dress of kings and divinities and often connected with their emblems as a symbol of royal power *Cent Diet*

ass A well-known animal While it is more than doubtful that there is any pun between *ass* and *as* in Hml. V, 2, 43, it is quite obvious that Maria puns upon these two words in Tw II, 3, 185 See *ases*

Athens This city was named after Athena, one of the great divinities of the Greeks By the Romans she was identified with Minerva. See *Minera* and *Theseus* The scene of Mids. is laid in Athens and the surrounding country

attest. To stand for HV, Prol. 1b
avaunt. Used as a noun in HVIII II, 3, 10, meaning dismissal *To give her the avaunt* = to send her away contemptuously Johnson

autumn See *Anthony*

BACKED. It has been suggested that this word, as it occurs in Hml III, 2, 897, should be *becked*, i.e., snouted Hollinshead, in his 'Description of England,' has, "if he be wesell-becked," and Quarles uses the word as a term of reproach in his *Virgin Widow* 'Go, you weazel-snouted, addle-pated, etc.' Stevens The Q4 and Q5 have *black* instead of *backed*, but as weasels are not black, this is probably a typographical error, though it has been adopted by Pope, Theobald and others. Theobald suggested *ouzle* instead of *weasel* since ouzles are black. cf 2HIV III, 2, 9

badge. Douce, in a note on Shr IV, 1, 93, says: 'In [the reign of] Edward the Fourth the terms *litery* and *badge*

appear to have been synonymous, the former having no doubt been borrowed from the French language, and signifying a thing *delivered*. The badge consisted of the master's device, crest or arms, on a separate piece of cloth, or sometimes silver, in the form of a shield, fastened to the left sleeve", and a little further on he gives a cut of men wearing badges Wright says "A badge was a mark of service, hence, appropriately used for a mark of inferiority, and as such an expression of modesty" This explains the use of the word in *Ado* I, 1, 23

baker's daughter. See *owl*

bandy. To toss from side to side A term in tennis *LLL* V, 2, 29, *Lr* I, 4, 92

barber-monger. A fop who deals much with barbers, to adjust his hair and beard. *Lr* II, 2, 36

barren Stupid, unintellectual, witless
Mids III, 2, 13, *Tw* I, 5, 90, *Hml* III, 2, 45

bass, v To utter a deep bass sound, to proclaim with a bass voice *Tp* III, 3, 99

bauble A trifle, a thing of no account
Cym III, 1, 27 Sometimes defined as "a small boat", surely not so, a ship may be "a bauble," a trifle, but a trifle or bauble does not signify a ship

Baucis See *Philemon*

bawbling Trifling, insignificant *Tw* V, 1, 57

beast. An animal of the ox kind *Lr* III, 4, 109 A special, but very common application of the word

becomed love "*Becomed* for *becoming* one participle for the other, a frequent practice with our author" *Steevens*

Rom IV, 2, 26 See *Sh Gram*, § 374.

becoming, n Grace *Ant* I, 3, 98, *Sonn* CL, 5

bell, as sound as a. A very old proverb, still in common use, found in *Ado* III, 2, 13 As is well known to every old woman who buys crockery and tests its soundness by tapping it and causing it to ring, a bell which has the slightest crack no longer gives a true ringing sound *Steevens*, followed by most

coins, thinks that "there is a covert allusion to the old proverb 'As the fool thinketh, So the bell clinketh'" Wright thinks that the allusion is so covert as to be doubtful, and most sensible readers must agree with him

bend To direct *RIII* I, 2, 95, *Lr* IV, 2, 74

beshrew To blame severely *Rom* III, 2, 26

Best, The. Jesus Christ *Wint* I, 2, 419 See *yoked*

bestow To carry, to show *As* IV, 2, 85, *2HIV* II, 2, 84

betray. See *yoked*

bias 1. Awry *Troll* I, 3, 15

2 Swollen out of shape "as the bowl on the *biassed* side" *Johnson* *Trol* IV, 5, 8

biggen. The origin of this word is thus given by Boucher in his "Glossary of Arch and Prov Words" "A cap, quoif, or dress for the head, formerly worn by men, but now limited, I believe, almost entirely to some particular cap or bonnet for young children * * * Caps or coifs were probably first called *beguins* or *biggins*, from their resemblance to the caps or head-dress worn by those Societies of young women who were called *Beguines* in France and who led a middle kind of life between the secular and religious, made no vows, but maintained themselves by the work of their own hands." *Apud Dyce*

bird. Hamlet's speech (*Hml* I, 5, 116), *Hillo, ho, ho, boy! come, bird, come,* "is the call which falconers use to their hawk in the air, when they would have him come down to them." *Hannier*

biscuit. Thus defined by Skeat "A kind of cake baked hard." It was so called because it was twice baked (*bis coctus*) so as to dry it thoroughly in order that it might keep In Great Britain the term is always applied to what we call crackers or hard tack. We use it to designate a small loaf, usually prepared without fermentation and used in a fresh and soft state Even Achilles could not "pun" one of our

bisulks into shivers, a blow would only flatten it As II, 7, 39, Troil. II, 1, 43
bitumed Smeared with bitumen. Per III, 1, 72.

blaze. To publish, to proclaim. Rom. III, 3, 151 cf *blazon*

blood 1 A high-spirited young man. John II, 1, 278 and 461, Cæs. I, 2, 151

2 See *witch*

bloody flag. The signal of war HV. I, 2, 101, Cor II, 1, 84.

blue coats. The common dress of serving-men in Sh time and long before. Dyce Shr IV, 1, 93

boar. See *Catesby*

bold-beating. Brow-beating Wiv II, 2, 28.

bonds. See *word*

bonny. *Bonnie* in the F1 in As. II, 3, 8 This word is generally defined as handsome, fair, beautiful But it is also considered synonymous with pretty, now, a "pretty" man in Scotch does not mean beautiful, but strong, and it is quite probable that *bonnie* has that meaning in the passage quoted (*the bonnie priser of the humorous duke*), just as "merry" men, in the old English ballads, did not mean jolly fellows, but strong, stout fighters.

The word has given a good deal of trouble to the coms., as may be seen in the 3rd Var., Furness, Rolfe and others Emendations have been suggested, but to me it seems certain that Sh used the word in the old Scottish sense of "pretty" or strong

book Learning, scholarship 2HVI. IV, 7, 76 This is the meaning usually given to this word in this passage, but its accuracy is doubtful See *quarrel*

boot. The expression, *Grace to boot* (As. I, 2, 80), evidently means, "Grace be my help," as in the saying, "St George to boot," i.e., St. George be our help

boot-hose Stocking-hose or spatter-dashes. Shr III, 2, 68

bosom Love, affection Lr I, 1, 275

box-tree. The box tree mentioned by Maria in Tw II, 5, 18, was evidently a

piece of topiary work, an art in which European gardeners were very skilful. The box-tree lent itself very readily to this art, and no doubt one or more trees, planted close together, had been so trained and cut as to form a rustic arbor or cabin in which two or three persons could easily hide Dr Furness (New Var., Twelfth Night, p 206) says that box-tree here "means a hedge," but I think this is scarcely the proper term to apply to it Maria would hardly have told the two knights and Fabian to get "into" a hedge, if the box-trees had formed a hedge she would have told them to get *behind* it.

brach In Troil. II, 1, 126, the Folios and Quarto read *bi ooch*, which was changed to *bi ach* by Rowe and to *brock* by Malone Brach, that is, a dog or hound following at the heels of Achilles, seems to be the most natural. Brock (a badger) has no pertinency, and where Malone got the meaning of "fop" for *block* it is difficult to imagine Johnson adopts *brach* as the reading of his text, but in regard to brooch says "Brooch is an appendant ornament. The meaning may be, equivalent to one of *Achilles's hangers on*" This may satisfy the sticklers for "the original text."

bravery. In the *g a* text this word occurs in Oth. I, 1, 100 Upon malicious bravery dost thou come To start my quiet This is the reading of the Qq The FF read *knarery* instead of bravery, and it seems to me that this makes better sense The Clarkes explain it as "Urged by a malicious desire to brave me."

As it occurs in Cym. III, 1, 18, the natural bravery of your isle, Schm., followed, of course, by most subsequent coms., explains it as "a state of defiance." But the usual meaning of the expression, that is to say, courage, gives a much better sense The defence of the isle was the courage of its inhabitants and its natural advantages. Evans suggests "splendour," which seems to me to be a forced interpretation.

brawn. A mass of flesh. The connection of this word with the boar's flesh is merely accidental. 1HIV. II, 4, 123, 2HIV. I, 1, 19

brazed. Hardened. Lr I, 1, 11, Hml. III, 4, 37

bred and born This expression occurs in Tw I, 2, 22, and has given no trouble, though it reverses the usual sequence "born and bred." But an apparently corresponding passage in As III, 5, 7, *he that dies and lives by bloody d'ops*, has called forth pages of annotation. See *die* in these *Addenda*

breed. Progeny, offspring. Used figuratively for interest on money in Merch. I, 3, 135

broker. A go-between, frequently in a vile sense. Compl. 173, John II, 1, 568 and 582. White says that it was not until the last ten years of the seventeenth century that the word was advanced to the honor of a connection with stock operations.

brooded. This word, as it occurs in John III, 3, 52, is generally explained as brooding, that is, vigilant as a bird with a brood of young to care for. For the active use of passive participles, see Sh Gram., §374. Pope changed *brooded* to *broad-ey'd*, and certainly there are strong grounds for the emendation, but the rule is imperative that no change shall be made where a passable meaning can be derived from the original.

bucklers. To "give the bucklers" was to acknowledge defeat. Ado V, 2, 17 cf. *vice*.

bulk This reading in Oth. V, 1, 1, has been generally accepted as meaning a projecting part of a building. In the F1 it reads *baile*. Singer says "I feel assured that *baile* was intended, and not bulk." Palsgrave renders that word by *pouste* [a variant of *post*]. And Huloet defines it, "the chief beam or pillar of a house." The word still survives in the Scottish "*bank*," and certainly is more appropriate here than bulk.

burthen 'The burthen of a song, in the

old acceptation of the word, was the base, foot or under-song. It was sung throughout, and not merely at the end of a verse * * *. Many of these burthens were short, proverbial expressions, such as '*Tis merly in hall when beards wag all*' Other burthens were mere nonsense, words that went glibly off the tongue, giving the accent of the music, such as *hey nonny, nonny no, hey derry down*' Chapell "Popular Music of the Olden Time" Tp I, 2, 381, Wint. IV, 4, 195

burial. See *funeral*

but. "But, in the sense of except, frequently follows negative comparatives, where we should use *than*" Sh Gram., §127. Mcb V, 8, 42, Hml. I, 1, 108, Oth I, 1, 126

button. *The very butcher of a silk button* (Rom II, 4, 24), that is to say, one who can direct the point of his rapier to a button's breadth. Staunton quotes Silver, "Paradoxes of Defence" (1599) "Signior Rocca * * * thou that takest upon thee to hit anie Englishman with a thrust upon anie button."

buzz Idle, vague rumor. Lr I, 4, 348. Compare Hml IV, 5, 90 *buzzers to infect his ear*, also Chapman, *The Widow's Tears*, II, 1, Shepherd, Works, 1874, p. 315 (a) "Think 'twas but a buzz devised by him to set your brains a-work" *Craig*

by and by. Immediately, presently, as often in Sh Rom V, 3, 284 *Dowden*. Not, after a considerable time, as it now generally means with us

CABINET. This word in Ven. 854 means a nest, in Lucr 442 it means the heart

cakes and ale. See *virtuous*

call The expression in John III, 4, 174, *they would be as a call*, is an image taken from the manner in which birds are sometimes caught, one being placed for the purpose of drawing others to the net by his note or call. Malone

Cancer The crab, the sign in the zodiac

which the sun enters at the summer solstice. Hence, *add more coals to Cancer* (*Troil.* II, 3, 206) — increase the heat of summer. The same thought is expressed by Thomson in his "Seasons":

And Cancer reddens with the solar blaze.

Hyperion is Apollo or the sun-god. See *Hypē ion*

Candy. Candia, now Cete. Tw V, 1, 64. candles of the night. The stars. Merch

V, 1, 220, Rom. III, 5, 9, Mcb II, 1, 5 canis Latin for dog LLL V, 2, 593 cap The expression, *tear his cap with suspicion* (*Ado* I, 1, 200) is thus explained by Johnson "That is, subject his head to the disquiet of jealousy." But the meaning evidently is that a married man cannot wear his cap without being suspected of using it to cover his horns—the emblems of cuckoldom

In Painter's "Palace of Pleasure," p 233, we find "All they that weare horns be pardoned to weare their capes upon their heads." And see Oth. II, 1, 316, and 3rd Var., Vol. VII, p 191

capable In reference to the passage in Lr II, 1, 86, *I'll work the means To make thee capable*, Lord Campbell says: "In forensic discussions respecting legitimacy, the question is put, whether the individual whose *status* is to be determined is 'capable,' i.e., capable of inheriting, but it is only a lawyer who would express the idea of legitimising a natural son by simply saying 'I'll work the means to make him capable'." "Shakespeare's Legal Acquirements," p 80

Capitol In Hml III, 2, 103, Polonius says *I was killed i' the Capitol*. This error as to the place of Cæsar's death appears in Chaucer, *Monkes Tale*, and in Sh. *Julius Cæsar*. So Fletcher, *The Noble Gentleman*, V, 1 Dowden "It may be just noticed, as the historical fact, that the meeting of the Senate at which Cæsar was assassinated was held, not, as is here assumed, in the Capitol, but in the Curia in which the statue of

Pompey stood, being, as Plutarch tells us, one of the edifices which Pompey had built and had given, along with his famous Theatre, to the public" Craik's "English of Shakespeare," p 224. card. Various explanations have been given of the phrase *we must speak by the card* (Hml. V, 1, 149), but all seem rather far-fetched. The obvious meaning is We must speak with precision, but whence derived we know not carry See *coals*

cart. The pun upon *court* and *cart* in Shr I, 1, 55, is an allusion to a common punishment for scolds, which consisted in drawing them about the town in a rough cart and on a very uncomfortable seat.

careful Anxious, full of care. HV IV, 1, 248

cased. The expression, *a cased lion*, as it reads in the F1, in John III, 1, 259, was emended to *chafed lion* by Theobald, and this is the reading in the g a text, though some eds. retain *cased*. The meaning of *chafed* is quite obvious, *cased* has been explained as concealed, but this is not quite as forcible as *chafed*.

cat. The cat occupies such a prominent place in the folk-lore as well as the daily life of most peoples that it is no wonder that frequent reference is made to it by Sh. Most of these references, however, require no comment. *Hang me in a bottle til e a cat and shoot at me* (*Ado* I, 1, 259) has been explained in various ways. Steevens tells us that it was once a practice to enclose a cat, with a quantity of soot, in a wooden bottle (such as that in which shepherd's carry their liquor) and suspend it on a line. He who beat out the bottom as he ran under it, and was nimble enough to escape the contents was regarded as the hero of this inhuman invention. This, however, is one of Steevens's far-fetched explanations, and it seems to me that it does not quite meet the case. That it was a common practice to shoot at cats and at images of cats numerous references in the literature of the six-

teenth and seventeenth centuries show, but of the details we are ignorant

Pur! the cat is gray Lr III, 6, 47
An allusion, no doubt, to the relation of witches and fiends to cats. Malone thinks that *Pur* may be a fiend, it is the name of one of the devils mentioned by Harsnet. See *Ghymalkin* and *tail*

A part to tear a cat in (Mids I, 2, 32), is supposed by some to be a burlesque upon the killing of the lion by Hercules

See *banded* and *prince of cats*
cause. The passage in Oth. V, 2, 1, *It is the cause, it is the cause my soul*, has baffled all the critics. The reader will find the most complete discussion of the subject in "The Henry Irving Shakespeare," Vol VI, p 104, in a note by Marshall, too long to transfer to these pages and which it would be difficult to abridge satisfactorily

Centaur. The word literally means *bully-killers*, and the name was first applied to a rude and savage race of men who inhabited the mountains of Thessaly, and whose chief pasture and means of subsistence was the hunting of wild cattle. In later writers they are described as monsters whose bodies were partly human and partly those of horses, and it has been suggested that as they spent the greater part of their lives on horse-back they may, at some early period, have made upon their neighboring tribes the same impression as the Spaniards did upon the Mexicans, namely, that man and horse were one being. The Centaurs are particularly celebrated in ancient story for their fight with the Lapithae, which arose at the marriage-feast of Pirithous. Tit V, 2, 201. On this occasion a Centaur, named Eurytus, becoming heated with wine, tried to carry off the bride, Hippodamia. Thereupon, the other Centaurs made similar attempts on other women, and a fierce fight ensued. The Lapithae overcame the Centaurs, killed many of them, and drove the rest from their country, compelling them to take refuge in Mount Pindus, on the frontier of

Epeirus. This fight is sometimes put in connection with a combat of Hercules and the Centaurs, and it is to this that Theseus alludes in Mids V, 1, 44, *et seq.* The two Centaurs who are best known by name are Cheiron, famous for his skill in hunting, medicine, music and the art of prophecy, and Nessus, who was killed by Hercules for attempting to carry off Deianira, and whose poisonous blood caused the death of his slayer.

There were also female Centaurs who are said to have been of great beauty, and perhaps it is to this that Lear alludes in Lr IV, 6, 126.

Cerberus The many-headed dog that guarded the entrance of Hades, into which he admitted the shades, but never let them out again. Hesiod, who is the first that gives his name and origin, calls him fifty-headed, but later writers describe him as a monster with only three heads, with the tail of a serpent and a mane consisting of the heads of various snakes. The place where he kept watch was, according to some, at the mouth of the Acheron, and according to others, at the gates of Hades. Cerberus is referred to thrice in the plays, viz., LLL V, 2, 593, Twol II, 1, 37, and Tit II, 4, 51. Pistol's "King Cerberus" (2HIV II, 4, 182), is, of course, one of his senseless and bombastic utterances.

chamber. See *tavern*

chambermaid. Referring to Maria in Tw I, 3, 54, Furness says "Let not the modern humble duties of making beds, airing rooms, etc., be imputed to Maria, who stood in relation to Olivia as a companion and as an assistant at the toilet. In I, 5, 173, Olivia calls her 'my Gentlewoman,' and Malvolio immediately responds by summoning her as 'Gentlewoman' * * * In the end, she marries Sir Toby."

Nerissa also, Portia's maid, is her companion, and marries Gratiano, the companion of Portia's lover and husband. Merch III, 2, 200.

See *waiting-woman*

changes In the *g a* text the line Oth I, 1, 73, reads *Yet throw such changes of vexation on't* This is the reading of the Qq, the FF, with Rowe, Knight, Staunton and a few others, read *chances* instead of *changes*. Furness says "I think 'chances' mean here simply possibilities of vexation, which might dis-color Othello's joy. To read *changes of vexation* (with the Qq) renders the contingency of 'may lose' superfluous. A *change of vexation* could hardly fail to make his joy lose color."

charge Value or importance. Wint. IV, 4, 261, Rom. V, 2, 18

Charlemain. See *pen*

Charon. The name of the aged and dirty ferryman who conveyed in his boat the shades of the dead across the rivers of the lower world. He carried only those whose bodies had been properly buried, the others being compelled to wait for one hundred years before they could pass to their final rest. For this service he was paid by each shade with an obolus or danace, which coin was placed in the mouth of every dead body previous to its burial. Charon is the ferryman referred to in Troil. III, 1, 4, 46 His name occurs in Troil. III, 2, 11.

Charybdis See *Scylla*
cheat. See *silly cheat*

cheer As this word occurs in Hml III, 2, 229, it is usually explained as fare or food. But Steevens says "I believe we should read anchor's chair. So, in the second satire of Hall's fourth book, ed. 1602, p 18

*Sit seven yeres pining in an anchore
cheyre,*

*To win some parched shreds of min
vere"*

The word *scope* in the context supports this interpretation

child-changed Three explanations have been given of this word as it occurs in Lr IV, 7, 17 (a) Changed to a child, made imbecile. Steevens, Henley, Abbott (b) Changed by the conduct of his children. Malone, Halliwell As simi-

larly formed words, Malone cites *care-crazed* or crazed by care, and *wave-worn*, i.e., worn by the waves (c) Delius suggests that it may mean that he has exchanged children, i.e., he has left Regan and Goneril and come to Cordelia. A fourth explanation might be suggested changed towards his child. Cordelia was at one time his favorite, but he had cast her off—was changed towards her, his child. As this was the great sorrow of Cordelia's life, it is most likely that it would be this that would be present in her thoughts and find expression in her language, she would pray that he might be restored to his right senses and so turned towards her again.

chop-logic "To *chop* is to barter, give in exchange, to *chop-logic*, to exchange or bandy logic, a *chop-logic* is a contentious sophistical arguer Awdelay, *Fathersity of Vacabondes* (1561), p 15, New Sh. Soc. reprint 'Choplogike is he that when his master rebuketh him of his fault he wyll geve him xx words for one'" Dowden Rom III, 5, 150

chough The jack-daw Mids. III, 2, 21 See *russet-pated*

Circe A famous sorceress or enchantress who was a daughter of Helios or the Sun, by the ocean nymph Perse. Having murdered her husband, the prince of Colchis, she was expelled by her subjects and placed by her father on the solitary island of *Aeaea*, on the coast of Italy. By the power of magic potions she was able to turn men into various kinds of animals, and when Ulysses visited her island she turned his companions into swine, but Mercury came to the aid of the hero and gave him an herb called *Moly*, which not only enabled him to resist her spells, but to gain her love. Having compelled her to restore his companions to their proper shapes, Ulysses remained some time on her island, and it is said that she bore him two sons, Agrius and Telegonus, and that in after years he was slain by the

latter See *Ulysses* At length, when he wished to leave her, she prevailed upon him to descend into the lower world to consult the prophet Teiresias, who warned him of the dangers that he would encounter and advised him how to meet them.

Circe is referred to twice in the plays, *viz.*, *HVL. V, 3, 34*, and *Err V, 1, 270*

civil. Grave sober *Tw III, 4, 5*, *Rom III, 2, 10* See *orange*

cliff 1. A clef or key *Troil. V, 2, 11*

A variant of *clef*

2. A steep rock, a precipice. *Ir IV, 1, 76*

"The cliff now known as *Shakespeare's Cliff* is just outside of the town of Dover, to the southwest. It has been somewhat diminished in height by frequent landslips, but is still about 350 feet high. The surge still chafes against the pebbles, and the samphine-gatherer is still let down in a basket to pursue his perilous trade, but the cliff is not so perpendicular, nor do objects below seem so small as one would infer from the poet's description. Probably he did not mean to give a picture of this particular cliff, but delineated one 'in his mind's eye' and more or less ideal. The South-Eastern Railway now runs through the Dover Cliff in a tunnel 1,331 yards long" *Rolfe*

Edgar, in describing the cliff to his father, evidently meant to create a deep impression on the old man, it would be natural to expect that he would exaggerate a good deal

cloistress. A nun *Tw I, 1, 28*

close. To come to an agreement. *Meas. V, 1, 516*, *Wint. IV, 4, 820*, *Cæs. III, 1, 102*, *Hml II, 1, 45*

"*Clubs*" The cry formerly used to call forth the London apprentices who were supposed to employ their clubs for the preservation of the public peace, although it probably as often happened that they were used to create a disturbance as in *HVIII V, 4, 52* Malone tells us, that it appears from many of our old dr. that in Sh. time it was

a common custom on the breaking out of a fray to cry, "Clubs, clubs," to part the combatants *Rom I, 1, 80*

coals. The phrase, *we'll not carry coals* (*Rom. I, 1, 1*), is thus explained by Nares

"To put up with insults, to submit to any degradation. The origin of the phrase is this that in every family the scullions, the turnspits, the carriers of wood and coals, were esteemed the very lowest of menials. The latter, in particular, were the *servi servorum*, the drudges of all the rest" Hence, the origin of the term *black-guard*, which Nares says was "originally a jocular name given to the lowest menials of the court" Ben Jonson, in his *Every Man out of his Humour*, makes Puntarvolo say. "See here comes one that will carry coals, ergo will hold my dog" *coats* The passage in *Mids III, 2, 213*

So with two seeming bodies, but one heart,

Two of the first, like coats in heraldry, has given rise to some comment. The F1 has the word *life* instead of *like*, this was altered by Theobald, at the suggestion of Folkes, and accepted by most subsequent eds. Wright explains the passage as follows "Shakespeare borrows the language of heraldry, in which, when a tincture has been once mentioned in the description of a coat of arms, it is always afterwards referred to according to the order in which it occurs in the description, and a charge is accordingly said to be of the 'first' 'of the second,' etc., if its tincture be the same as that of the field which is always mentioned first, or as that of the second or any other that has been specified. Hence Douce's explanation is the correct one [See his 'Illustrations,' p. 120, ed. of 1859] Helen says, 'we had two seeming bodies but only one heart.' She then exemplifies her position by a simile—'we had two of the first, i.e., bodies, like the double coats in heraldry that belong to man and wife as one person, but which, like our single heart, have but one crest.'"

cock. The following additional notes may be of interest to some beginners
 4 While the word, when used alone, is generally applied to the male of the barnyard fowl, it sometimes means the woodcock, as in Wint. IV, 2, 66 See *woodcock*

5. A pert young man. As. II, 7, 89
 6. The crowing of the cock in the morning. 1HIV II, 1, 20, McB II, 3, 27

7 A faucet or spigot. Tim II, 2, 171

Pistol's cock is up (HV II, 1, 55), means that the hammer or cock of his fire-lock is raised ready for firing. The hammer was called a cock because it was originally made in the form of a cock's head.

cock-a-hoop The source of this phrase is obscure Coles, in his Dict., gives two origins "At the height of mirth and jollity, the cock or spigot being laid on the hoop, and the barrel of ale stuned, as they say in Staffordshire, that is, drank out without intermission. Or else coq a-hupe, a cock with a cop, crest or comb"

Colchis, } The country of the golden
Colchos } fleece. Merch. I, 1, 171. See
Jason

cold Chaste, modest Hml. IV, 7, 172
 colleague. In collusion with, allied to
 Hml. I, 2, 21.

colours. The expression, *fear no colours* (Tw I, 5, 6), probably means to fear no enemy

colourable colours Specious appearances
 LLL IV, 2, 156

comfortable. Strengthening, supporting
 Rom. V, 8, 148. Used as often in the active sense of All's I, 1, 86 *Dowden*
 commodity Advantage, gain. John II, 1, 573; 2HIV I, 2, 278, Lr IV, 1, 23

companion. Fellow. Mids. I, 1, 15 The words companion and fellow have completely changed their meanings in later usage Companion is not now used contemptuously as it once was, and as fellow frequently is cf 2HIV II, 4, 132
conceal Simple's blunder for *reveal*

Wiv IV, 5, 45
concealed wells Steevens explained this

phrase, as it occurs in John V, 2, 139, as "wells in concealed or obscure situations, i.e., in places *secluded from public notice*." Malone says "I believe our author, with his accustomed license, used *concealed* for *concealing*, wells that afforded concealment and protection to those who took refuge there" Rolfe accepts Steevens's gloss, but I think Malone gives the right meaning Wells are not often placed in *concealed* situations, there is generally a pretty plain path leading to them For the use of *concealed* for *concealing* see *becomed* and Sh. Gram., § 574
conduct Evidently used in a peculiar sense in Troil V, 2, 147 Sometimes explained as "to commence", others paraphrase the passages A battle is joined; the opposing forces are brought together constant-qualified In Cym. I, 4, 65, these words appear as a compound in most modern eds —the "Cambridge," the "Globe," Rolfe, Knight, White, Dyce, etc Delius, Ingleby, "The Henry Irving Shakespeare," and a few others follow the Folio, in which the reading is "Constant, Qualified." In Capell's ed., 1768, subsequent to Pope, Wurburton, Theobald and Johnson, the comma was changed to a hyphen, greatly to the detriment of the passage Steevens adopted the corruption and has been followed by most eds, the definition "faithful" being given to the compound word. But "constant" of itself means faithful, and "qualified" is an additional praise-word for which Dr Ingleby has given abundant authority in his edition of *Cymbeline*. See *qualified*
convicted Some coms. have thought that this word, as it occurs in John III, 4, 2, is a misprint, but Malone shows that it was in use in the time of Sh. in the sense of overcome See Minsheu's Dict (1617) "To convict or convince, a Lat *convictus*, overcome" Recent coms. attribute this definition to Schmidt
courageous *O most courageous day!*
 Mids IV, 2, 27 "It is not worth while to guess what Quince intended to say,

He used the first long word that occurred to him without reference to its meaning, a practice which is not yet altogether extinct" *W A Wright*

counter-sealed Sealed in duplicate *Cor V*, 3, 205

couplement 1. A pair *LLL V*, 2, 535
2 A union *Sonn XXI*, 5

course A relay of dogs set on a baited bear *Lr III*, 7, 57, *Mcb V*, 7, 2 So in Brome, *Antipodes* "You shall see two ten-dog courses at the great bear, i.e., two successive attacks of ten dogs" *Craig*

courtesy. The phrase, *remember thy courtesy* (*LLL V*, 1, 103), means "Remember that you have already complied with the requirement of courtesy, so cover your head." *Dowden of Hml V*, 2, 108

courtship. As it occurs in *Rom. III*, 3, 34 = the state of a courtier permitted to approach the highest presence *Johnson* Or, familiarity with courts of *As. III*, 2, 364, where there is a pun upon the two meanings of courtship

coverture Cover, shelter *Ado III*, 1, 30 In *Cor I*, 9, 46, the word *overture* of the FF was changed by Tyrwhitt to *coverture*, meaning cover

crack, v Usually defined as to brag, to boast Skeat gives "crake, to boast, an obsolescent word." That it implies boasting in many cases is no doubt true, but it is probable that with Sh it also had the modern Scottish meaning of to talk, as in the old song

Sit ye doun here, my cronies, and gie us your crack,
Let the win tak' the care o' this life on its back

In *Cym V*, 5, 177, the boasting lies in the word brags rather than in "crack'd"

Our brags
Were crack'd [or spoken] of kitchen trulls.

And so a *cracker*, in *John II*, 1, 147, may mean simply a talker—one who says much and does little

See the N E D for a very complete discussion of this word

craft, v To make nice work. *Cor IV*, 6, 118

crants. For this word, as found in Quartos 2, 3, 4, 5, in *Hml V*, 1, 255, the FF substituted *Rites*, and Johnson makes this attempt to explain the change "I have been informed by an anonymous correspondent that *crants* is the German word for *garlands*, and I suppose it was retained by us from the *Saxons* To carry *garlands* before the bier of a maiden, and to hang them over her grave, is still the practice in rural parishes

"*Crants*, therefore, was the original word, which the authour, discovering it to be provincial, and perhaps not understood, changed to a term more intelligible but less proper"

But although the word is generally supposed to be a German expression, it seems to have been in use by the Scottish writers and, therefore, was probably familiar to Sh Jamieson, in his "Etymological Dictionary of the Scottish Language," quotes from "A Choice Collection of Comic and Serious Poems," by James Watson (1706), II, 10

Thair heids wer garnisht gallandlie
With costly crancis maid of gold.

Nares says the word is German "and probably also Danish, as *Rosencrantz*, Rosy-garland, is the name of a character in the same play * * * But how Shakespeare came to introduce a word so very unusual in our language, has not yet been accounted for, probably he found it in some legend of Hamlet No other example has been found "

Elze, however, has found two instances of its use in Chapman's *Alphonsus*, so that whether its etymological origin was old Dutch (Skeat) or German it seems to have been a regularly naturalized word.

Cressida was a beggar Theobald, in a note on *Tw III*, 1, 61, says "The Poet in this circumstance undoubtedly had his eye on Chaucer's [?] *Testament of Cressid* Cupid, to revenge her profanation against his Deity, calls in the

Planetary gods to assist in his vengeance They instantly turn her mirth into melancholy, her health into sickness, her beauty into deformity and in the end pronounce this sentence upon her

This sall thow go beggung fra hous to
hous,
With cop and clapper lyke ane lazarus "

"The Testament of Cresseid," which was once attributed to Chaucer, is not to be found in recent editions of his works Wright says that it really was the work of Robert Henryson.

There is another allusion to the same tradition in HV II, 1, 80

Cressid's uncle Pandarus. All's. II, 1, 100 See Pandarus

Crete The "desperate sire of Crete" referred to in 1HVI IV, 6, 54, is Dædalus, father of Icarus. See *Dædalus*

crocodile. The passage in Oth. IV, 1, 257

If that the earth could teem with
woman's tears,

Each drop she falls would prove a
crocodile,

refers to what was known as the doctrine of "equivocal generation," by which was meant that animals were produced without any parentage, simply by the generative power of various kinds of matter acted upon by heat and moisture. Thus, Virgil tells us that bees may be produced from a dead carcass, and he gives special directions for doing it, though no one has ever succeeded. Worms, too, were supposed to be generated in dead bodies without the access of flies. This doctrine is alluded to in Ant. II, 7, 29

Your serpent of Egypt is bred now of your mud by the operation of your sun It is only within a few years that this hypothesis, more recently known as "spontaneous generation," has been entirely rejected. Othello says that if a woman's tears, acting on the earth, could produce [teem or bring forth] any animal, it would be a crocodile. It seems that in Sh time a dead crocodile about nine feet long was exhibited in

London, and the general idea in regard to the animal, as expressed by Bullokar in his "English Expositor" (1616), was that "he will weep over a man's head when he hath devoured the body, and then will eat up the head too Wherefore in Latin there is a proverbe, *crocodili lachrymæ*, crocodile's tears, to signify such tears as are fained and spent only with intent to deceive, or doe harm" This supposed characteristic is referred to in 2HVL III, 1, 226

crop This word, as it occurs in Cym. I, 6,* 33, has received various definitions. Warburton says He is here speaking of the covering of sea and land, and therefore wrote, *and the rich cope* Steevens derides this emendation and says "The crop of sea and land means only the productions of either element" In this he is followed by most coms., Schm., Rolfe, Gollancz, etc. White has the following note (Riverside Ed.) "This speech is meant to be extravagant, and Sh falls into his most remotely suggestive style, *the rich crop of sea and land* = all the products of the earth."

None of these explanations seems to be entirely satisfactory. The original sense of crop seems to have been that which sticks up or out, a protuberance, bunch *Sheat* Thus we speak of the out-cropping of rocks. It seems to me, therefore, that Ingleby's explanation comes most nearly to what is meant "The crop, or out-crop, is that which strikes the eye. It might, however, be contended with some show of probability that 'the rich crop' is that vast treasury of pebbles which belongs almost as much to the sea as to the land. All other

* This Scene is number 7 in the F1, the 3rd. Var and several other eds., in which Scene 1 ends at line 69. Rowe combined Scenes 1 and 2, and thus made only six Scenes in the First Act. In this he has been followed by most modern eds., including the "Globe," "Cambridge," Dyce, White, Rolfe, etc. Dr Ingleby, in his special ed. of this play follows the F1.

interpretations may be safely discounted. Those 'spectacles so precious,' says the Italian, 'can do two very different things can see the whole hemisphere of the heavens above and the vast compass of the sea and land beneath, and also can distinguish between any two objects, either in the heavens (as stars) or on the shore (as stones), which are, to a casual observer, so much alike that they might be taken for twins. It is curious and noteworthy that Johnson expressed himself unable to understand 'twinn'd stones'''

crow. The expression, *the crying of your nation's crow* (John V, 2, 144), means the crowing of a cock, *gallus* meaning both a cock and a Frenchman. *Douce cry.* The expression, *cried in the top of mine* (Hml II, 2, 459), means greatly exceeded mine. For the passage, *cry out on the top of question*, see *question* *cruels.* See *subscribe*

cuckoo-buds. The coms are uncertain as to which plant Sh. refers by this name. Some species of ranunculus or crow-foot is probably meant. LLL V, 2, 906

cuckoo-flowers Probably the lady-smock or *Cardamine pratensis*. Lr IV 4, 4

cunnings In the *g a* text, in Hml. IV, 7, 156, the FF read *commings*, it is *cunnings* in Q1. *Cunnings* is explained as skill, as in II, 2, 461, same play. So Cambridge, Globe, Dyce, Furness, "The Henry Living Sh," Dowden, etc. Caldecott, Knight and a few others adopt the reading of the Folios, *commings*, which they explain as "meeting in assault, bout, or pass at fence." "Comming Gall Venue" Minsheu Caldecott also quotes from Cotgrave "Venue f A Comming, also a vennie in fencing." But this quotation does not apply, Euclid's first axiom does not hold good here. Because *venuo* = comming (so in Cot) and *venue* = vennie in fencing, it does not follow that comming = vennie. The N E D does not give this definition of comming. So that it looks very much as if the word in the FF was a misprint, and that the *g a* text is right

curfew bell. The meaning and origin of this word is plain, it was the evening signal for covering the fire. Its use in Rom IV, 4, 4, has, however, given rise to many notes, an *evening bell* at three o'clock in the morning (*sou're a clocke* in Q1), having proved puzzling to many. White says that, to him, it is "inexplicable," and Ulrici thinks that old Capulet is so flurried that he does not know what he does or hears. But Professor Dowden, in his excellent ed. of this play, has the following note, which seems to me to fully explain the matter: "Strictly, this was an evening bell (*cour'e feu*) rung at eight or nine o'clock. Shakespeare uses curfew correctly in Meas. IV, 2, 78. The word came to be used of other ringings. Thus, in Liverpool Municipal Records of 1673 and 1704 (quoted in N E D) 'Ring Curphew all the yeare long at 4 a clock in the morning and at eight at a night'"

curious. As it occurs in Lr I, 4, 85, is thus explained by Craig "Complicated, elaborate, opposed to plain. Schmidt explains, 'elegant, nice.' Compare the sense of curiosity in North's *Plutarch's Lives (Tiberius and Caius)*, ed. 1597, p 865 'Tiberius' words * * * being very proper and excellently applied, where Caius' words were full of finesse and curiosity'"

curious-knotted Laid out in fanciful plots. LLL I, 1, 249

"The great feature of the Elizabethan garden [was] the formation of the 'curious-knotted garden.' Each of the large compartments was divided into a complication of 'knots,' by which was meant beds arranged in quaint patterns, formed by rule and compass with mathematical precision." *Ellacombe*

Cynthia's brow. In the lines in Rom. III, 5, 20

I'll say yon grey is not the morning's eye,

'Tis but the pale reflex of Cynthia's brow,

the word *brow* was changed to *bow* in

the Collier Ms., and Singer, who was bitterly opposed to Collier, accepted the change on the ground that the correction "is quite unexceptionable, as an easy amendment of an evident misprint, which I also find so corrected in my second folio." Singer's 'The Text of Shakespeare Vindicated' p 23

Johnson explained the *pale* reflex thus "The appearance of a cloud opposed to the moon" Rolfe explains it as 'the pale light of the moon shining through or reflected from the breaking clouds,' and adds 'the passage would seem to be clear enough without explanation, but some of the editors have done their best to obscure it.' The word is *brow* in all the old eds., and the Clarkes explain it very properly thus Cynthia, or the moon (see *Cynthia*) "is classically represented with a crescent moon upon her forehead. It is the pale reflection of this ornament of Luna's, or Cynthia's, brow, therefore, that is here beautifully alluded to."

All discussion of the astronomical or physical fitness of the expression or of the alleged scientific facts, is entirely out of place, because Romeo starts out with the assertion that he is 'content' and will say that that which both Juliet and he know to be not so is so

DAM'D COLOUR'D This word, which occurs in Tw I, 3, 144, was changed by Rowe to *flame-coloured*, and this is the reading in the *g a* text. But great doubt has been expressed as to its correctness *Damash-coloured*, *dun-coloured*, *dote-coloured*, *paine-coloured*, *damson-coloured*, *clai et-coloured*, etc., have all been suggested. *Dam'd colour'd* has been defended on the ground that *couleur d'enfer* was a recognised color in Sh. time. Cotgrave has "Couleur d'enfer as much as, Noir-brun enfumé," which, being translated into English, is 'Color of hell, as much as a smoky black-brown.' [Couleur de ciel (heaven) was blue] R. M. Spence,

in "Notes and Queries," March 15, 1879, says 'Shakespeare would never have made a vain coxcomb like Sir Andrew show the good taste to choose so unpretending a color as black. By a 'dam'd colour'd stocke' I understand checkered hose. To this day old people among the peasantry of Scotland [and young ones, too] speak of any checkered garment as being of the 'dam-brod,' *Anglice*, "draught-board" pattern." He might have told the story of the London clerk who was horrified when a respectable old lady, with a very decided Scotch accent, asked for some dress goods of what he understood to be "a d—d broad pattern" Dam, here, has nothing to do with color, nor is it in the least profane. It is the French word *dame* (pronounced *dām*) by which the "men" or pieces on the draught-board were known in Scotland, "dam," of itself, in this connection, would mean nothing. So that this explanation cannot be accepted. The word "brod" here is simply *board* with the *b* transposed, as is frequently done in Scottish or old English. See *third*. That the passage is corrupt is very probable. After an elaborate recital of what has been offered from time to time, Dr Furness gives the following judicious summing up "Rowe's emendation has the largest following, but then there are eminent critics who dispute it. There is such a difference, however, both to the eye and to the ear, between 'dam'd' and *flane* that, until some happier substitute be found, I think the text should remain undisturbed, and surely Sir Andrew's character is not so exalted as to be seriously lowered by a little profanity."

It would seem to be very certain, however, that *dam'd* is not the word that Sh wrote. It is true that Sir Andrew uses this word in III, 4, 313, and that in III, 4, 211, he brags thus *Nay, let me alone for swearing*. But in every other passage his language is of the mildest kind, and his expletives scarcely rise to the dignity of oaths—certainly

they have not the characteristics and flavor of those "good mouth-filling oaths" which Hotspur desired to hear from his wife (1HIV III, 1, 259) Is it possible that the word could have been Cain-colour'd? Cain-colour was yellow (Wiv I, 4, 23), or, perhaps, yellow with a slight tinge of red, a most absurd color for stockings or stockings, one abhorred by Olivia, laughed at by Maria in the case of Malvolio, and therefore a most appropriate hue for the "foolish knight," Sir Andrew, upon whom Sh so delighted to throw ridicule

Dan The word "Dan," meaning Lord, is found several times in Chaucer. One instance occurs in *Canterbury Tales, Wif of Bathes Tale* (5017) *Lo, here the wise King Dan Solomon* See *Dan, ante*

Dane. The King of Denmark as representative of the Danish people Hml I, 1, 15, and I, 2, 44 See *Milan*

date-broke Not paid when due Tim II, 2, 37

death-practised Having his death intended Lr IV, 6, 284

debonair Courteous, affable, of pleasant manners It is the French *de bon air* = of good air or carriage Trol I, 3, 235

decension Deterioration, getting worse and worse RIII. III, 7, 189, Hml II, 2, 149

deed The saying in Lr I, 1, 73, *She names my very deed of love*, is explained by Wright as "she exactly describes my love" Deed is sometimes equal to truth, thus, in *very deed* = in *very truth*, indeed = truly Regan's speech may be paraphrased She truly names my love *Deed of saying* = the fulfilment of a promise Tim V, 1, 28

defeat. Destruction Hml V, 2, 58

definite. Positive, certain Cym I, 6, 43

detaled Set forth in detail. Hml I, 2,

39 *Dilated* in the FF

descant. "Since Malone's time, 'descant' in this passage [Gent I, 2, 94] has been most strangely interpreted to mean 'variations,' as of an air in music,—a

definition incorrect in itself and unsuited to the context The word did come to be loosely and ignorantly used somewhat in that sense, but in Shakespeare's time it meant 'counterpoint' or the adding one or more parts to a theme, which was called the 'plain song'" *White*, 1st Ed

The word is used figuratively in RIII I, 1, 27

descry. Discovery *The main descry Stands on the houly thought* — we expect every hour to see the main body approaching Lr IV, 6, 217

Desdemona's death See *So, so!* **desperate** Reckless *Desperate of shame and state* = unattentive to his character or his condition Johnson Tw V, 1, 67 Schm makes *state* = "danger", Delighton thinks that "the point emphasized seems to be his disreputable character, not his recklessness of danger" Antonio himself has spoken of the danger which he ran, and said It "shall seem sport" Tw II, 1, 49

detect. To expose, to disclose 3HVI II, 2, 143, RIII I, 4, 141

The word *detected*, as it occurs in Meas III, 2, 129, has been explained as *suspected*, but the meaning exposed or accused makes better sense It is used in this sense in Greenway's translation of "Tacitus" (1622)

dexterity. This word occurs five times in the plays and in Lucr 1389 The meaning which it bears in Lucr, Wiv IV, 5, 121, 1HIV II, 4, 286, Trol V, 5, 27, and Rom III, 1, 108, is evidently adroitness or skill, and, as it occurs in Hml I, 2, 157, Dowden explains it as "adroitness" It strikes me that readiness gives a better meaning

In every instance Schm makes it equal to "nimbleness"

In Hml I, 2, 157, "Walker suspects that Sh wrote *celerity*, but elsewhere the idea of adroitness in the word seems to have suggested to Sh that of quickness" *Rolfe* In most of the passages in which "dexterity" occurs in Sh the idea of celerity is expressed by another

word—quick or speed. Thus, Hamlet's speech is *O, most uicel ed speed to post
With such dexterity to incestuous sheets!* Dexterity here evidently means readiness

dies The expression *dies and lives by bloody drops* (As. III, 5, 7) has drawn forth many comments and several emendations. If "bloody drops" be the means by which the executioner lives, it is difficult to see how he "dies" by them, consequently, *deals* (Warburton), *dyes* (Johnson), *dives* (Collier), *thrives* (Hammer), *slays* (Kinnear) and some others have been suggested as the true reading. Caldecott thinks *dies* here means kills, that being the means by which the executioner gets his living. Ingleby, in his "Hermeneutics," p. 59, adopts Dr Sebastian Evans's paraphrase of the sentence "A man's profession or calling by which he lives, and failing which he dies." Furness objects that "the felicitousness of the phrase blinds us to the fact that it does not explain the curious inversion of *dying* and *living*." But this *hysterion proteron* (putting the cart before the horse) is not unusual in Sh. See Tw I, 2, 22, *bled and bo'n*. It seems to me that the difficulty lies not in the inversion so much as in the idea of a man's dying by that whereby he gets his living. Musgrave's explanation is "To die and live by a thing is to be constant to it, to persevere in it to the end"—a slight change in the meaning of the word *by*. Suspicion, distrust John I, 1, 65, 1HVI III, 3, 10, Lr I, 2, 161 digressing. Varying, deviating Rom III, 3, 127.

diseases This word, as used in Lr I, 1, 177, means discomforts, annoyances, *dis eases*. It bears the same meaning in 1HVL II, 5, 44. cf Tim. III, 1, 56, and Cor I, 3, 117. See *dis-eate*.

disgracious Wanting grace, not pleasing. RIIIL III, 7, 112

dishabited Dislodged. John II, 1, 220

disorbed Thrown out of its orbit or sphere. Troil. II, 2, 46. See *sphere*

dishonest The reverse of honest. Honest in Sh is frequently used for *virtuous*. HV I, 2, 49, Hml III, 1, 103 and 123. So *dishonest* = indecent. Wiv III, 3, 196, Tw I, 5, 46.

disposer A word of which the meaning, as it occurs in Troil III, 1, 95, has never been settled. The whole passage is difficult, and emendations do not help much. See 3rd Var., Vol VIII, p 318, for a lengthened discussion.

dispute To discuss, to reason about, to consider. Rom III, 3, 63, Oth I, 2, 75.

disquantity. To lessen the quantity, to diminish. Lr I, 4, 270.

ditch-dog Generally defined as a dead dog found in a ditch. I very much doubt this. More likely it is some of the "small deer" of which we do not know the exact name. Li III, 4, 188.

disproperty The expression, *Dispropertied their freedoms* (Cor II, 1, 264), means to take away from their freedom all the properties which make it really freedom.

division Arrangement, order. Ado V, 1, 230.

doctor. A learned man, not necessarily a physician. The etymological meaning of doctor is teacher. Ado V, 1, 206.

dog. See *wolf*.

dogged Cruel, unfeeling. John IV, 1, 129, 2HVI III, 1, 158.

dominical. By red dominical and golden letter in LLL V, 2, 44, Marshall thinks Rosaline means to refer to the "fashionable" color of Katharine's hair. A very probable conclusion.

door See *sweep*.

door-nail See *nail*.

dove. See *sucking*.

dread bolted See *thunder*.

dream, Althaea's. Sh. makes a mistake here. Althaea's fire brand was a real one. It was Hecuba who, just before Paris was born, dreamed that she was delivered of a fire-brand. Bardolph's red nose and face leads the page to call him "Althaea's dream." 2HIV II, 2, 92. See *Althaea* and *Paris*.

drug-damn'd The allusion in Cym III, 4, 15, is to the notoriousness of Italian poisoning Johnson *cf* III, 2, 5, of same play
dry. Empty, *a dry hand* = a hand with no money or present in it Tw I, 3, 77 So, too, *a dry fool* = an empty fool Tw I, 5, 45

Johnson suggested that perhaps by *dry* in the first passage Maria meant to insinuate that it was not a lover's hand, not the hand of an amorous person, and reference is made to Oth III, 4, 44, in support of this contention But it is not likely that Maria had any thought of Sir Andrew as a lover Sir Toby was her bargain See same Act and Scene, line 29, *et seq*

dry-beat A blow that does not draw blood is a *dry* blow The N E D quotes Palsgrave, "Lesclarcissement, etc" (1530) "Blo, blewe and grene colourid, as ones bodie is after a dry stroke" LLL V, 2, 263, Rom IV, 5, 126
duer. More duly 2HIV III, 2, 230
dust See *sweep*

EAR-KISSING. Whispered, told with the speaker's lips touching the hearer's ear The Quartos read *ear-bussing*, and Collier suggested that there might be a pun upon *buzzing* and *bussing* Lr II, 1, 9 See *buzz*
ears. The phrase, *Go shake your ears* (Tw II, 3, 134), is a common expression of contempt evidently implying that the ears of the person addressed are of unusual proportions

earth 1 The passage in Rom I, 2, 15, *She is the hopeful lady of my earth*, has been explained in various ways Johnson suggested that the true reading is *She is the hope and stay of my full years*, Cartwright supposed that *earth* was a misprint for *health*, and other changes have been suggested Steevns thought the expression a Gallicism, *fille de terre* being the French phrase for an heiress Mason explained *earth* as the body (see 2), and this has

been accepted by several coms, and since to *ear*, *q v*, means to plough, it has been claimed that *earth* here means ploughing, and this affords another interpretation *cf* Ant II, 2, 233 The Clarkes say "It is most likely that Capulet intends to include the sense of 'she is my sole surviving offspring in whom I have centred all my hopes'"

2 In several passages the word means the human body Sonn CXLVI, 1, Rom II, 1, 2, and III, 2, 59 In the old churchyard of Melrose Abbey, not far from our family burial plot, is a tombstone with the following curious inscription

THE EARTH GOETH
ON THE EARTH
GLISTRING LIKE
GOLD
THE EARTH GOES TO
THE EARTH SOONER
THEN IT WOLD,
THE EARTH BUILDS
ON THE EARTH CAST-
LES AND TOWERS,
THE EARTH SAYS TO
THE EARTH ALL SHALL
BE OURS

earthquake Tyrwhitt conjectured that the earthquake referred to in Rom. I, 3, 23, was that felt in England, April 6, 1580, and he inferred that the play, or this part of it, was written in 1591 Malone pointed out that if we suppose that Juliet was weaned at a year old, she would be only twelve, but she is just fourteen An earthquake happened at Verona 1348 (Knight) and at Verona 1570 (Hunter), an account of the Italian earthquakes of 1570 was printed in London (Staunton) Collier says "In the whole speech of the Nurse there are such discrepancies as render it impossible to arrive at any definite conclusion" *Douken*

ecce signum. Behold the sign, behold the proof 1HIV II, 4, 187
eglantine The sweetbriar Noted for the delicious fragrance of its leaves,

especially when moistened with a gentle shower Mids. II, 1, 252, Cym. IV, 2, 223

Ego et Rex meus Latin for I and my king Holinshed says "In all writings which he wrote to Rome, or any other foreign prince, he wrote *Ego et Rex meus*, I and my king, as who should say that the king were his servant." "But, as Wolsey urged in his defence, this order was required by the Latin idiom." Rolfe HVIII III, 2, 314.

encave. To hide Oth IV, 1, 82
ends The expression, *flout old ends* (Ado I, 1, 290), has called forth a good deal of comment It was suggested by Capell that "old ends" meant the old and formal conclusions of letters as quoted in line 285 Deighton thinks that Benedick "merely says, with mock solemnity 'Be careful how you ridicule things so venerable and sacred as these old ends'"

enseamed Soiled with grease *Seam* is the fat of the hog Hml. III, 4, 92
envious Malicious Rom III, 1, 173

equinoctial See *Queubus*
equinox. This word, as it occurs in Oth II, 3, 129, is explained by Schm. as "the equal length of the day and the night" This is not exactly the meaning of the word which is *equal night*, not equal *day* and night, as is its usual application. Cassio's vice of drunkenness was a night or dark spot equal to his virtue. Sh. uses the word here in its strictly etymological sense

Erebus. Tartarus, hell Meich V, 1, 87, 2HIV II, 4, 171, Cæs II, 1, 84
erection Mrs. Quickly's blunder for *de*ception Wiv III, 5, 41

estimation. 1 Reputation, honor Meas IV, 2, 28, Gent II, 4, 56, Err III, 1, 102.
 2 Conjecture 1HIV I, 3, 272

except, before excepted Malone explains this phrase as being the usual language of leases "To have and to hold the said demised premises, etc., with their and every of their rights, members, etc (except before excepted)" Tw I, 3, 9 Lord Campbell, in his

"Shakespeare's Legal Acquirements," does not allude to this legal expression A great deal has been written about it execution Employment, exercise Oth III, 3, 467 cf Troil V, 7, 6

exposition Bottom's blunder for *disposition* Mids. IV, 1, 43
eye of Phœbus HV IV, 1, 290 *Eye of holy Phœbus* Kins. I, 1, 45 See *Phœbus* and *of runaway's eyes*

FACE With that face? LLL I, 2, 145 Steevens says "This cant phrase has oddly lasted till the present time, and is used by people who have no more meaning annexed to it than Fielding had, who, putting it into the mouth of Beau Dapper, thinks it necessary to apologise (in a note) for its want of sense, by adding that 'it was taken verbatim from very polite conversation.'"

fairy See *Oberon, Puck and Titania fall* In Oth I, 1, 66, the reading of the F1 is *What a fall Fortune do's the Thick-lips owe* This line "is ordinarily printed, following the Quarto

What a full fortune does the thick-lips owe

"This is simply, how fortunate he is The reading of the Folio, which we adopt, conveys a much more Shaksperian idea. If the Moor can carry it thus—appoint his own officer, in spite of the great ones of the city who capp'd to him, and, moreover can secure Desdemona as his prize—he is so puffed up with his own pride and purposes, and is so successful, that *fortune owes him a heavy fall* To owe is used by Shakspeare not only in the ancient sense of to own, to possess, but in the modern sense of to be indebted to, to hold or possess for another Fortune here owes the thick lips a fall, in the same way that we say, 'He owes him a good or an evil turn' The reading which we adopt is very much in Shakspeare's manner of throwing out a hint of coming

calamities The commentators do not even notice this reading " *Knight*

This is certainly an admirable meaning, true to Shakespeare, and is another instance of how often the accepted emendations of the F1 text are really mis-readings See *Anthony* and *yield*, both in the body of this "Cyclopædia" and in the "Addenda"

fall away. To desert *Ant* IV, 6, 17, *EVIII* II, 1, 129

fallen off. Revolted. *Cym.* III, 7, 6
falling sickness Epilepsy *Cæs* I, 2,

256 The *Comitia*, or general assembly of the Roman people, was stopped if any one present was attacked by this illness Hence it was called " *Morbus comitialis*"

fantastical. See *high-fantastical*

fasten'd. Inveterate, hardened. *Lr* II, 1, 79 Perhaps a metaphor from the language of Masonry In the N E D we find an example from Leoni's translation of Alberti's " Architecture" (1726), I, 366 "buildings are taken with the frost before ever they have fastened." *Craig*

father. This word was often used as a respectful mode of addressing an old man. *Gent* IV, 2, 59, *Wint* IV, 4, 353 Hence, in *Merch* II, 2, 72 and 76, Launcelot calls old Gobbo "father" without being recognised as his son. The same occurs in *Lr* IV, 6, 223, where Edgar calls Gloucester "father" and is not recognised.

fathom. Depth, ability; intelligence *Oth* I, 1, 153

favour. In 1HIV V, 4, 96, it means a scarf or similar article of wear Something worn as a token. In *Tw* II, 4, 24 and 25, the word is used ambiguously, in the first line it means countenance, in the second, permission But Abbott notes that it may have the same meaning in both lines and that the word *by* in the second line may mean *near* Viola was in love with the Duke

fear 1. In early English and Scotch the verb *to fear* had the signification of *to frighten* So in 3HVI III, 3, 226,

Merch II, 1, 9 Spenser has "avoids feareen babes," and in Hogg's *Queen's Wake* we find, "It fears me muckle," meaning: *I am much afraid*

2. In *Hml* I, 3, 52, *fear me not* = fear not for me—the preposition being frequently omitted in the case of some verbs It has this meaning also in *Tit* II, 3, 305, and *Lr* IV, 2, 31

feature. On p 114 (*ante*) this word, as it occurs in *Cym* V, 5, 163, is explained as "beauty," the usual definition given in the glossaries. A more careful reading of the passage shows that grace and elegance of form are more nearly what is meant Dr Furness, in his ed. of *Lear* (on IV, 2, 63, p 246), says "See Schm. Lex. for proof that this [feature] invariably means in Sh the shape, exterior, the whole turn or cast of the body" This is Schm definition, it is no doubt correct in many cases, but it seems to me that some of the passages that he cites in support of this contention prove that his assertion is too broad. For example In *Tw* III, 4, 387, Viola says to Antonio *Nor know I you by voice or any feature* Viola could not have spoken of "any feature" if there had not been more than one feature, to make up the whole turn or cast of the body there must have been several "features," and the word probably bears, in some passages in Sh, nearly the same meaning that we give to it now, though in Sh it is not altogether confined to the countenance as is generally the case at present Even in the passage under consideration (Lr. IV, 2, 63) it is quite as probable that Albany refers to Goneril's countenance, which was visible and would be distorted with passion, as to the general shape of her body, for the latter had suffered no visible change, and in *As* III, 3, 3, it is quite as likely that Touchstone refers to his countenance as to the turn or cast of his body, even though the word is in the singular

Sh. no doubt used the word in the same sense that it was used by other

writers of the time, and examples of both meanings may be found. Thus, Du Bartas (1598—my copy 1641), in his *Fifth Day*, tells us—

God quicken'd in the sea and in the rivers,
So many fishes of so many features,
That in the waters we may see all creatures

Features here evidently means shapes. But in Puttenham's "Arte of English Poesie" we find

Those louely looks that fauour amiable,
Those sweet features, and visage full of grace,

where *features* evidently means the lineaments of the face

That the original meaning of the word was make, shape, *tout-ensemble* is certain, but the meaning seems to have been changing about the time of Sh.

fecks Faith Wint I, 2, 120 The modern Scottish form of this word is *faiks* See *i'fecks*

feeding Pasturage, a tract of land for the support of sheep and cattle Wint IV, 4, 169

feet The passage in Oth. V, 2, 286, *I look down towards his feet*, means "To see if, according to the common opinion, his feet be cloven" Johnson on fennel. A plant which is still occasionally cultivated in gardens, the botanical name being *Foeniculum vulgare*. It is frequently eaten boiled and in flavor resembles celery, but with a sweet taste and a more delicate odor. It was a great favorite with the Romans and so much used in their kitchens that there were few meats seasoned or vinegar sauces served up without it. The seeds are aromatic, carminative and stimulant, and the oil distilled from them was used in the preparation of cordials.

It is mentioned twice in Sh.—2HIV II, 4, 267, and Hml IV, 5, 180. In the first passage reference is no doubt made to its stimulating and "provocative" properties, a quality which was also

supposed to belong to fish and especially to eels.

Ophelia's meaning in offering fennel to the king is not quite clear. Fennel was a well-known emblem of flattery, so much so that Florio, in his Italian Dict., translates *Dare finocchio* by, to give fennel, to flatter, to dissemble. But this would be a strange offering. So, too, would it be if given for the reason that Staunton suggests, that is, as emblematic of lust. Fennel, however, was supposed to have many virtues, as set forth by Longfellow in *The Goblet of Life*.

Above the lowly plants it towers,
The fennel, with its yellow flowers,
And in an earlier age than ours
Was gifted with the wondrous powers

Lost vision to restore
It gave new strength and fearless mood,
And gladiators fierce and rude,
Mingled it in their daily food,
And he who battled and subdued,
A wreath of fennel wore.

And these old and well-known reasons were probably those which Sh. had in mind when he, through Ophelia, made fennel a fit offering for a king.

We have also an English word (*ferula*) interesting to schoolboys, and derived from the Latin name of the giant fennel—*ferula communis*—the stalks of which were used by the Roman schoolmasters for the same purpose as that for which some modern pedagogues use the cane.

ferry See *Charon*
ferryman See *Charon*

fetch in As it occurs in Ado I, 1, 225, is defined by Schin as "to take in, to dupe." It is not probable that it has this meaning here. Upon this passage White ("Studies in Shakespeare," p 335) says "Don Pedro was not taking in or duping his young officer. What occasion had he to do so? Claudio means, as we all apprehend without conscious thought, that his superior designs, by a gracious compliment to his mistress, to draw him out of the slightly antagonistic attitude into which

he has been driven by the gibes of Benedick."

fig's-end. *Blessed fig's-end* (Oth. II, 1, 256), an expression of contempt. For its origin see *fig*. Cotgrave has "Trut avant A *fig's-end*, no such matter"

The French *Tut* = our *tut*

filly foal. A female foal, specially attractive to a horse fed on rich and stimulating food. Mids II, 1, 46 Grose, in his "Provincial Glossary," tells us that in Hampshire they give the name of *Colt-pixey* to a supposed spirit or fairy which, in the shape of a horse, neighs and misleads horses into bogs. It was, no doubt, to this bit of folk-lore that Sh. referred

finder of madmen Thus explained by Ritson "'Finders of madmen' must have been those who formerly acted under the writ *De Lunatico inquirendo*, in virtue of which they *found* the man *mad*" This is accepted by Rolfe and others on the ground that for a jury to *find* a man guilty is a common expression. But were these men ever known as "finders"? Dr Johnson explains it as "an allusion to the witch-finders" A witch-finder was a well-known official, and I think Dr Johnson's suggestion gives the true explanation Readers of Scott's "Kenilworth" cannot have forgotten old Gaffer Pinniewinks, the trier (finder) of witches. Tw III, 4, 154.

finc. The end Ado I, 1, 247 The quibble between *finc*, the end, and *fine*, well-dressed and equipped, is obvious

firc. The passage, *fire us hence like foxes* (Lr V, 3, 24), refers to the old practice of driving foxes from their earths by fire and smoke

first. See *coats*

fish. When Kent says that he eats no fish he means that he is a good Protestant. To eat fish on account of religious scruples was, in Queen Elizabeth's time, the mark of a Papist and an enemy to good government. Warburton Lr I, 4, 15

flame-coloured. See *dam'd colour'd*

flight. This word, as it occurs in Merch. I, 1, 141, evidently means that combination of length and weight which gives character to an arrow flowers. As given to different ages, see *summer, middle*

flushing. Rapid flowing Hml I, 2, 155 Schm. makes it "ere her tears had had time to redden her eyes"? Wright says "the verb 'flush' is still used transitively, meaning, to fill with water" Hardly To "flush" is not to fill, but to cause a rapid flow

fool. Fool, in Sh. time, was frequently used as an expression of pity and also endearment Lr V, 3, 305 In Tw V, 1, 377, the word *fool* is not addressed to the clown, but to Malvolio

Some have supposed that "fool" in Lr V, 3, 305, refers to the fool or clown, but it certainly refers to Cordelia

Thou art Death's fool (Meas III, 1, 11), refers to the introduction of Death and a Fool in the rude old plays and dumb shows, the sport being made by Death's endeavors to surprise the Fool and the finally unsuccessful efforts of the latter to elude them

Fool-begged cf beg

foot. 1. To seize with the foot or talons. Cym. V, 4, 116

2. To effect a landing, to settle in a place HV II, 4, 143, Lr III, 7, 48

forage. This word, as used in John V, 1, 59, has its original sense—to range abroad Johnson

fork See *worm*

formal capacity Average intelligence, having a mind of the usual form or ability Tw II, 5, 127 cf Err V, 1, 105

forslow. To delay SHVI. II, 3, 56

fortitude. Strength, power of resistance.

Oth I, 3, 222

fortune. See *fall*

foundation *God save the foundation* was a customary phrase employed by those who received alms at the gates of religious houses Steevens Ado V, 1, 228

fox. *Hide fox, and all after;* Hml IV, 2, 33 This is supposed to refer to the

boyish game of "All hid", and Sir T Hanmer expressly tells us that it was sometimes called, "Hide fox, and all after" —*Collier* See *wolf foxes*. See *fire*

fractio[n]. Discord, disagreement, literally, a breaking *Trol.* II, 3, 107 from *Away from, not proceeding from Cæs.* II, 1, 196, *Tw* I, 5, 201, and V, 1, 340

fruit. Dessert. *Hml.* II, 2, 52

fruitfully. Amply, fully *All's.* II, 2, 73, *Lr* IV, 6, 270

full. See *fall*

GAIN-GIVING. Misgiving, doubtful fear *Hml.* V, 2, 226 cf. *gainsay*

Also *gainstand* = withstand, and *gainstrie* = strive against **gall** Sh. refers clearly to both the animal and the vegetable gall, to the latter in *Tw* III, 2, 52, *Cym.* I, 1, 101 To the former, 2*HIV* I, 2, 199, *Mcb* I, 5, 49, *Oth.* IV, 3, 92 Both kinds of gall are very bitter

gallant-springing. Full of useful promise. *RIII.* I, 4, 226

Galloway. Referring to *Galloway nags* (p 122, ante), I may add that Drayton, in the *Polyolbion*, III, 25, has

And on his match as much the Western horseman lays

As the rank riding Scots upon their Galloways.

A Scot could scarcely be "rank-riding," i.e., hard-riding, upon an inferior horse **gamester** At p 122 (ante) this word, as it occurs in *As.* I, 1, 170, is defined as a frolicsome, merry fellow This interpretation has never quite satisfied me. Caldecott defines it as "disposed to try his fortune at this game" Furness calls attention to a passage in Painter's "Palace of Pleasure," where gladiators are said to be "a certain sort of gamblers in Rome, which we term to bee maisters of defence" Readers of "Tom Brown's School Days at Rugby" cannot have forgotten the trials of skill at

"backswording" at the "Veast" described in the second chapter The author tells us "The players are called 'old gamesters,'—why I can't tell you,—and their object is simply to break one another's heads." As here used, the word is undoubtedly a survival from the time of Sh., and fully explains the expression in the play

gaping. See *pig*

garb. Fashion, manner *Hml.* II, 1, 390, *Lr* II, 2, 104

geminy. A pair *Wiv.* II, 2, 8.

gentle, v To enoble *HV* IV, 3, 63

gentle, adj Noble, well-born *Wint.* I, 2, 394, *RIII* I, 3, 73

german, n A kinsman. *Oth.* I, 2, 114.

german, adj Akin. *Tim.* IV, 8, 311, *Hml.* V, 2, 165

gild. To make drunk. *Tp* V, 1, 280

girdle. The expression *He knows how to turn his girdle*, has never been satisfactorily explained. Some make it out to be a mere proverbial phrase without any reasonable meaning; others think that it means He knows how to turn his girdle so as to bring the handle of his sword within reach The latter seems to be a plausible explanation. *Ado* V, 1, 142

given. As used in *Wint.* IV, 4, 107, is an heraldic term. See *summer, middle* (ante) For a full explanation, see Hunter's "New Illustrations," Vol. I, p 419, and Furness's ed. of *The Winter's Tale*, p 194.

glass. A "glass" is the time required for the sand to run through the hour-glass, or one hour *Two glasses* = two hours. *Tp* I, 2, 240

Globe Theatre. "Barclay's Brewery has long swallowed it up" Globe Alley, too, and Thrale's house where Dr Johnson worked, on the site of the Globe Theatre The Blackfriars and other theatres were closed in 1642, and put down by the Puritans in 1647 The Globe was pulled down in 1644" *Furnivall.*

glutton The "glutton" referred to by Falstaff (*HIV* I, 2, 29), is Dives, or the rich man mentioned in Luke xvi,

gondola. Johnson explains the phrase, *swam in a gondola* (As. IV, 1, 38), thus "That is, *been at Venice*, the seat at that time of all licentiousness, where the young English gentlemen wasted their fortunes, debased their morals and sometimes lost their religion."

good. Such phrases as "good my lord," "good my friends," "good my mother," frequently occur in Sh and seem rather awkward to modern ears. Abbott notes "The possessive adjectives, when unemphatic, are sometimes transposed, being really combined with nouns (like the French *monsieur, milord,*" *Dear my lord* (Cæs II, 1, 255), *Good my brother* (Hml I, 3, 46) See Sh Gram, § 13

good life. See *life*

Gordian knot. This familiar phrase is used twice in the plays, its origin is as follows. Internal disturbances having broken out in Phrygia, an oracle foretold that a car would bring them a king who should settle their disputes. While the people were discussing the words of the oracle, Gordius, with his wife and his son Midas, drove into the market place and was at once hailed as king. The new king dedicated to Jupiter his car and the yoke to which the oxen had been fastened—this yoke having been attached to the pole of the car by means of a rope of bark tied with a wonderfully intricate knot. An oracle declared that whoever should untie that knot should reign over all Asia, and when Alexander the Great arrived at Gordium, one of the first things he did was to try to untie it. Not being able to succeed, he cut the knot with his sword and applied the oracle to himself HV I, 1, 46, Cym. II, 2, 34.

Gorgon. The Gorgon referred to in Mcb II, 3, 77, and Ant II, 5, 116, was Medusa, whose head was cut off by Perseus and afterwards became the boss of Minerva's shield. According to Homer, there was but one

Gorgo, who is represented as a frightful phantom in Hades. Hesiod mentions three sisters, Stheno, Euryale and Medusa. They were frightful beings, their heads were covered with hissing serpents instead of hair, and they had wings, brazen claws and enormous teeth. Medusa, who alone was mortal, was at first a beautiful maiden, but having defiled one of the temples of Minerva, the goddess chang'd her hair into serpents and made her head so fearful that every one who looked at it was changed into stone. Hence the great difficulty which Perseus had in killing her, for an account of which see *Perseus*.

Grace to boot. See *boot* in *Addenda*
grain, in. While this sometimes means dyed with kermes, a material extracted from the coccus insect, it also means that a color or other quality belongs to the natural substance, fibre or grain of any object, as in Tw I, 5, 255, and Err III, 2, 108. Thus we speak of evil being "ingrained" in some persons, i.e., existing in the very grain or fibre of their being. In Tw I, 5, 255, Olivia means to assert that her color is natural, not artificial like a dye or paint
grange. A lonely farm-house Meas III, 1, 277, Oth I, 1, 108

gravel-blind See *sand-blind*

griffin A fabulous beast found only in the zoology of heraldry. It was half beast, half bird of prey Mids II, 1, 232, 1HIV III, 1, 152

grow to. Sometimes explained as "a household phrase applied to milk when burnt to the bottom of the sauce-pan, and thence acquiring an unpleasant taste" Wright. Others explain it as, having a tendency to Meich II, 2, 18

gyves. Fetters *Convert his gyves to graces* Hml IV, 7, 21 This expression has been the subject of some criticism, but the meaning is evident even though Schm. does call it "an obscure passage not yet satisfactorily explained or amended." It needs no emendation, and the meaning is obvious,

simple and appropriate. The king says in effect that if he were to restrain Hamlet, the love of the people (the general gender) for him is such that they would look upon him as a martyr, and his fetters, instead of being a disgrace, would be graces.

Elze asks "How can coporeal 'gyves' be converted into incorporeal abstract 'graces'?" and adds "An abstract noun in this connection ruins the whole metaphor and is illogical." Very illogical, perhaps, but very expressive

HABITS Johnson explains the phrase, *thin habits and poor likelihoods of modern seeming* (Oth I, 3, 108), as "weak show of slight appearance" Hunter paraphrases it "Than the thin garb with which you invest the matter" hair, men of See *salties* hand The phrase, *at any hand* (Shr I, 2, 147) = at any rate, at all events. Nares

Give me your hands (Mids. V, 1, 444) = applaud by clapping happy. Lucky, accidental. Lr II, 3, 2 harlotry. 'Used much as 'slut' might be used at a later date Compare the description of Lady Mortimer in 1HIV III, 1, 198 'a peevish, self-will'd harlotry, one that no persuasion can do good upon'" Dowden See *peevish*

harp See *miraculous*

hate See *love*

haud credo. (Latin) = I do not believe it LLL IV, 2, 11

havoc. *This quarrel y cries on havoc* (Ham V, 2, 875) = "This heap of dead proclaims an indiscriminate slaughter" White

health See *importing*

heart. See *Richard Cœur-de-lion* hedge-pig. A hedge-hog or urchin. Mcb IV, 1, 2

The urchin, or hedge-hog, from its solitariness, the ugliness of its appearance, and from a popular opinion that it sucked or poisoned the udders of cows, was adopted into the demonologic sys-

tem, and its shape was sometimes supposed to be assumed by mischievous elves. Hence it was one of the plagues of Caliban in *The Tempest* T Walton Hercules. As might well be expected, Sh. refers very frequently to Hercules, who is acknowledged to be the most celebrated hero of all antiquity Many of these references are merely allusions to him as a symbol of immense strength and prowess, but some of them are connected with incidents in his career which must be known before we can fully understand the passages in which they occur

According to Homer, Hercules (Hercules) was the son of Jupiter by Alcmena, of Thebes, in Boeotia, who was a granddaughter of Perseus She was the wife of Amphitryon, in whose likeness Jupiter came to her while her husband was absent warring against the Taphians On the day on which Hercules was to have been born Jupiter boasted of his becoming the father of a hero who was to rule over the race of Perseus. Juno prevailed upon him to swear that the descendant of Perseus, born that day, should be the ruler, and then she hastened to Argos and caused the wife of Sthenelus, the son of Perseus, to give birth to Eurystheus, and at the same time she delayed the birth of Hercules, thus robbing him of the empire which Jupiter had destined for him. Jupiter was enraged at the trick played upon him, but he could not violate his oath Juno, inspired by her hatred of the children of Jupiter by all mortal mothers, sent two serpents to destroy him while yet in his cradle, but the infant hero strangled them with his fists LLL V, 2, 595

His first great adventure happened while he was still watching the oxen of his step-father, Amphitryon. A huge lion, which haunted Mount Cithaeron, made great havoc among the flocks of Amphitryon and Thespius. Hercules slew the lion and afterwards wore its skin as his ordinary garment, its mouth

and head forming the helmet. The generally accepted story of the lion's skin, however, is that it was that of the Nemean lion (LLL. IV, 1, 90, and Hml I, 4, 83).

It is related that after some other achievements he was driven mad by Juno, and while in this state killed his children by Megara, and also two of those of Iphicles. He then consulted the oracle at Delphi, the Pythia called him for the first time Hercules (Hercules), for his name had hitherto been Alcides or Alcaus, and ordered him to live at Tiryns and do as he was bid by Eurystheus. Eurystheus commanded him to perform twelve feats, which are known as "the twelve labours of Hercules," and proverbial for their difficulty. Ado II, 1, 380. These labours were as follows:

1. The fight with the Nemean lion. This lion was brought up by Juno, it was a monstrous animal, and after using his club and arrows in vain the hero seized it with his hands and strangled it. He carried the dead lion on his shoulders and presented it to Eurystheus, but the latter was so frightened at the gigantic strength of the hero that he ordered him in future to deliver the account of his exploits outside the town.

2. The destruction of the Lernæan hydra. Like the lion, this monster was brought up by Juno and ravaged the country of Lerna, near Argos. It had nine heads, the middle one being immortal. Hercules struck off its heads with his club, but in place of the head he struck off two new ones grew forth each time. A gigantic crab also came to the assistance of the hydra and wounded Hercules. But with the assistance of his faithful servant, Iolaus, he burned away the mortal heads and buried the immortal one under a huge rock. He then dipped his arrows in the gall of the monster, and this made the wounds inflicted by them incurable.

3. The capture of the Arcadian stag. This animal had golden antlers

and brazen feet. Hercules pursued it for a whole year, and finally wounded it with an arrow and carried it away on his shoulders.

4. The capture of the Erymanthian boar. Hercules was ordered to bring this animal alive to Eurystheus, he chased it through the snow, tired it out and caught it in a net.

5. His fifth task was the cleansing of the stables of Augeas, King of Elis. These stalls had not been cleansed in thirty years, though three thousand oxen were kept in them. Hercules turned the rivers Alpheus and Peneus through them and cleansed them in a single day.

6. The destruction of the Stymphalian birds. These voracious creatures had been brought up by Mars, they had brazen claws, wings and beaks, and used their feathers for arrows. By means of a brazen rattle furnished by Minerva, Hercules startled the birds, and when they attempted to fly away he shot them with his arrows.

7. Capture of the Cretan bull. According to some, this bull was the one which had carried Europa across the sea. Hercules caught it and brought it home on his shoulders.

8. The capture of the mares of the Thracian, Diomedes. These animals were fed on human flesh and were very savage. Hercules slew Diomedes and fed his flesh to these mares, after which they became quite tame.

9. Seizure of the girdle of the Queen of the Amazons. Some traditions say that he slew Hippolyta and carried off the girdle, but this does not seem to accord with the account given under *Theseus*, q.v.

10. The capture of the oxen of Geryones.

11. Fetching the golden apples of the Hesperides. Being unable to find them himself, by the advice of Prometheus he sent Atlas to fetch them, and in the meantime bore the weight of heaven for him. See Hml. II, 2, 378.

12. Bringing Cerberus from the lower world. This was the most difficult of all his tasks, and he accomplished it only through the assistance of Mercury and Minerva.

For other allusions to Hercules see *Deianira* and *Lichas*
hereby. When Jaquenetta says, *That's hereby* (LLL I, 2, 141), she means, that is as it may happen, Armado takes it in the sense of *just by* or *near by*. It has this latter sense in this play, IV, 1, 9. In RIII. I, 4, 94, it has the sense of "by this." These are the only passages in which the word occurs in the plays.

Hero The priestess of Venus with whom Leander was in love. See *Leander*

The Helen mentioned in Mds. V, 1, 199, is probably intended for Hero, but in the speeches of these players the names and facts are so confused that it would be a vain task to try to straighten them out.

Hesperus. See *Lucifer* and *unfold*

Hobgoblin. This name is equivalent to Robin the Goblin, i.e., Robin Goodfellow. See *Puck*

hog. See *wolf*

horn. Aubrey, in his "Natural History of Wiltshire" (1658), tells us that ' Bedlam beggars wore about their necks a great horne of an ox in a string or bandrie, which, when they came to an house for almes they did wind, and they did put the drink given them into this horne whereto they did put a stopple.' This explains Edgar's allusion in Lr III, 6, 79

horologe. On page 138 (*ante*) a double set of the horologe is said to be twenty-four hours, but Halpin, in his "Dramatic Unities," p 18, says that the Italian horologe had twenty-four hours upon its dial-plate, this would make the double set equal to forty-eight hours. Twenty-four hours is not a long period to keep awake, forty-eight hours would be notable.

humour. As this word has in Sh. a sense different from that in which we now use it, we add to the definitions pre-

viously given the following note from Trench's "Select Glossary" "The four 'humours' in a man, according to the old physicians, were blood, choler, phlegm, and melancholy. So long as these were duly mixed, all would be well. But so soon as any of them unduly preponderated, the man became 'humourous,' one 'humour' or another bearing too great a sway in him. As such, his conduct would not be according to the received rule of other men, but have something peculiar, whimsical, self-willed in it. In this self-asserting character of the 'humourous' man lay the point of contact, the middle term, between the modern use of 'humour' and the ancient. It was his humour which would lead a man to take an original view and aspect of things, a 'humourous' aspect, first in the old sense, and then in that which we now employ" As. I, 2, 278

Hyperion. By this name Sh. always means either the sun or Apollo HV IV, 1, 292, Hml. I, 2, 140

ICARUS. The son of Dædalus. He was drowned in the Icarian Sea, which was named after him. See *Dædalus*

ice, hot. See *snow*

idle. Weak, foolish. Lr I, 3, 16

Illyria Douce suggests that there is a play on *Illyria* and *Elysium* in Tw I, 2, 2. That the name Illyria may have suggested Elysium to Viola is more than probable, but there does not seem to be much room for a play on the words, and Viola certainly was not in a punning mood.

impone. Osric's affected way of pronouncing *unpawne* Hml. V, 2, 155

impair. Unworthy, unsuitable. Troil IV, 5, 103. This being the only instance of the use of the word, Johnson suggested *impure*, which was adopted by Dyce

inform. To give form or shape. Mcb II, 1, 48.

ingenious. Quick in apprehension. Hml. V, 1, 271, Lr IV, 6, 287

Ink, license of This expression, as it occurs in Tw III, 2, 48, is thus explained by Furness. "That is with all the freedom of speech which the written word allows" May not the phrase be thus paraphrased Taunt him with a license which you would not dare to use if you were face to face with him? Sir Andrew was a great coward, and both he and Sir Toby knew it

Inoculate In Hml III, 1, 119, the word is evidently used in the old horticultural sense of to "bud," a kind of grafting in which a bud or eye (*oculus*) was used instead of a branch. The word was in common use among the old gardeners. Bishop Hall has "That Palatine vine, late inoculated with a precious bud of our royal stem."

Insinuate To suggest, to thrust in *It insinuateth me of insanie* (LLL V, 1, 27), evidently means it maketh me mad. Holocernes explains it in the next line as, to make frantic, lunatic. The expression has given occasion for considerable discussion

Insinuation. Thrusting in Hml V, 2, 59 *Their own insinuation* — by their having insinuated or thrust themselves into the employment Malone

Inter'gatories. Questions, interrogatories Meich V, 1, 298

In regard to this expression Lord Campbell says "In the court of Queen's Bench, when a complaint is made against a person for a 'contempt,' the practice is that before sentence is finally pronounced, he is sent into the Crown Office, and being there 'charged upon interrogatories,' he is made to swear that he will 'answer' all things faithfully. Another palpable allusion to English legal procedure"

Intendment Purpose, intention As I, 1, 110, Oth IV, 2, 203, HV I, 2, 144

Invention Imagination Ven, Ded 5, LLL IV, 2, 129, As II, 5, 49, HV, Prol. 2

Invisible In some eds this is the reading in John V, 7, 16. Hanmer changed to *insensible*, and this has been adopted

by most of the eds — Dyce, Staunton, Singer, White and others. It makes good sense Marshall retains invisible, and says: "But may not *invisible* be used adverbially, meaning that Death, having preyed upon the body, passed unperceived (*invisible*) to attack the mind?" But it is only fair to say that *insensible* is certainly in accordance with the first two lines of this speech"

JANUS. Mentioned twice in Sh (Merch I, 1, 50, and Oth I, 2, 33), and both times as a deity to swear by Janus is only another form of Dianus, and is from the same root as *dies*, day. He presided over the beginning of everything, and was therefore always invoked first in every undertaking. He opened the year and the seasons, and hence the first month (*January*) is named after him. He was the guardian deity of gates, and is therefore represented with two heads or faces because every door looks two ways. At Rome, Numa is said to have dedicated to Janus the covered passage bearing his name, which was opened in times of war and shut in times of peace. This passage is commonly, but erroneously, called a temple

Jason. The story of Jason and the golden fleece, alluded to in Meich. I, 1, 172, and III, 2, 244, is as follows. When Phrixus, the son of the nymph Nephele, was about to be sacrificed to Jove by the people of Orchomenus, in Boeotia, Nephele obtained from Mercury the gift of a ram with a golden fleece, which carried off Phrixus and his sister Helle through the air. Phrixus was carried safely to Colchis, but Helle fell off and was drowned in the strait which was called after her, Hellespont, i.e., Helle's sea. The ram was sacrificed to Jupiter, and its fleece was nailed to an oak tree and guarded by a fierce dragon. Pelias, the uncle of Jason, having deprived the latter of his right of succession, wished to destroy him, and accordingly sent him to Colchis to

obtain the golden fleece. With the aid of Minerva he built the famous ship, the Argo, and sailed for Colchis, which he reached in due time, and by the aid of Medea obtained the fleece. See *Medea*.

Associated with him in the expedition was a band of heroes known as the "Argonauts" after the name of the ship, and this name was, in modern times, applied to those adventurers who, in 1849, set out for California to seek for gold in its mines.

Jerusalem Chamber. Of this, as mentioned in 2HIV V, 5, 235, Rolfe says "The Jerusalem Chamber is not a bedroom. The king is holding a council there when he swoons, and when he asks to be taken to 'some other chamber' (that is to a bedroom), he is of course obeyed, and the scene shifts to that chamber, where he remains until he asks to be borne back to the Jerusalem Chamber on account of the prophecy concerning his death." Considerable discussion has taken place over the change of scene in this part of this Act, for an excellent exposition of which see Rolfe's ed. of 2HIV, p 192.

It may be interesting to note that it was in this Chamber that the Assembly of Divines met in 1648 and, during the five years which followed, drew up the Presbyterian "Confession of Faith," a "Directory of Public Worship," the "Shorter Catechism," etc.

Jewel See *watch*

Jezebel When Sir Andrew calls Malvolio *Jezebel* (Tw II, 5, 46), "he merely knows this name as a term of reproach, and his applying a woman's name to a man is of a piece with his other accomplishments." C and M Cowden-Clarke

Jove. In most passages where Jove is used as a form of oath, as in Tw II, 5, 107, it is probable that God was the original word which was altered on account of the statute of James I. Halliwell See *God*, *Jupiter* and *Philemon*

KILLINGWORTH An old form (and even now a local pronunciation) of Kenilworth. Rolfe 2HVL IV, 4, 39

One of the places described in Scott's famous novel of that name

kind Species. Tit II, 1, 118

kiss In Sh. time it was the custom for partners to kiss at the beginning of some dances Tp I, 2, 378 In HVIII. I, 4, 95, the king says *I were unmanerly, to take you out and not to kiss you*

kitchen-vestal. See *vestal*

knap. To strike smartly Lr II, 4, 125 Steevens retains the *app'd* of the Q, and says "Rapp'd must be the true reading, as the only sense of the verb to knap is to snap or break asunder" But in Scottish or old English knap means to strike It is so used both by Allan Ramsay and Burns.

knite. See *fast and loose*

knight. See *virgin*

LABEL The seal of a deed. Rom. IV, 1, 57, RIL V, 2, 56

"The seals of deeds in our author's time were not impressed on the parchment itself on which the deed was written, but were appended on distinct slips or labels affixed to the deed. Hence, in King Richard II, the Duke of York discovers a covenant which his son, the Duke of Aumerle, had entered into by the depending seal *What seal is that which hangs without thy bosom?*" Malone

Schm. says "Used for the deed itself," and cites Cym V, 5, 430 But surely the label which Posthumus found on his bosom when he awoke was anything but a deed.

lady-she. See *she*

lantern, } This word is generally spelt lanthorn, } lanthorne in the F1 In the *g a* text this spelling is retained in Mids. III, 1, 61, and V, 1, 126, etc., and 2HIV I, 2, 55, because in these passages there is a quibble upon *horn* referring in Mids. to the horns of the moon, and

in 2HIV to the horns of the cuckold. Elsewhere, as in Wiv V, 5, 82, and 2HVL II, 3, 25, it is spelt properly, *lantern*. Before glass became so common, the manufacture of thin, transparent plates from the horns of the ox was extensively carried on, and in the best lanterns such plates were used to protect the lamp or candle and yet allow the light to shine through. From this fact came the popular, though erroneous, etymology of the word and the consequent spelling, *lanthorn*.

lapsed. The meanings ordinarily given to this word (*e.g.*, as it occurs in Hml III, 4, 107), do not make sense in Tw III, 3, 36, and Hunter therefore proposed to substitute *latched*, a word which has the meaning of *caught*, in several passages, *e.g.*, Sonn CXIII, 6, and McB IV, 3, 195. Schm. makes *lapsed* = "surprised, taken in the act" both in Tw and Hml, but by this, as Furness says, "the passage in *Hamlet*, 'who lapsed in fume [sic]* and passion' is altogether misinterpreted." *Lapsed* usually signifies fallen, and although the mode of expression is unusual and probably unique, we might, perhaps, thus paraphrase Antonio's saying: If I should fall into their power

lard. 1. To fatten Tim IV, 3, 12
2. To baste, as grease is applied to meat during the process of roasting 1HIV II, 2, 116

3. To stuff Hml IV, 5, 37

The word as it occurs in HV IV, 6, 8, has been explained as enriching and also as garnishing. Either definition makes good sense, and the word has both meanings in Sh.

lay-by. Stand still. 1HIV I, 2, 40, HVIII III, 1, 11

Learning The passage in Mids V, 1, 52, *The thrice three Muses mourning for*

the death Of Lear ning, late deceased in beggar y, has been supposed by Knight to refer to the death of Greene, which took place in 1592, in great poverty and misery. Greene took great pride in the fact that he was a graduate of the University, and the following two lines *This is some Satu ekeene and criticall,* agree very well with the fact that Sh had no good reason to either respect or love him.

Warton thought that it referred to Spenser's *Tews of the Muses*, but the entire passage does not sustain this idea. Rolfe seems to think that it is nothing more than an allusion to the general neglect of learning in that day.

leek. The national plant of the Welsh, who wear a leek on St David's day (the first of March) in honor of their patron saint. Much doubt exists as to the origin of this custom. According to the Welsh, it is because St David ordered his Britons to place leeks in their caps that they might be distinguished in fight from their Saxon foes. Sh in HV IV, 7, 101, *et seq.*, puts in the mouth of Fluellen another explanation. Dr Owen Pughe supposes the custom arose from the practice of every farmer contributing his leek to the common repast when they met at Cymortha, an association by which they reciprocated assistance in ploughing the land. *Dye*,

let-alone. The power of preventing it, of saying "Do it not." *Craig* Lr V, 3, 79

Heutenantry. Substitution. *Dealt on Lieutenant y* — fought by proxy. The etymological or radical meaning of the word. Ant. III, 11, 39

life. The phrase, *a song of good life*, as it occurs in Tw II, 3, 37, is explained by Malone, Schm. and some others as a good course or manner of living. Steevens thought it meant "harmless mirth and jollity." Furness thinks that the clown knew his company too well to propose a song of a moral turn, and that Steevens has given the right defini-

* This word is *time* in the F1 and the *g a* text. Collier's MS suggested *fume*, but Furness rejected it in his text, and in his notes gave strong reasons for so doing. He has adopted it in his quotation. See his ed. of Tw, p. 212

ition, the "harmless" being possibly omitted. For the expression *good life*, as it occurs in Tp III, 3, 8, see *observation*.

linger. To delay, to protract, to put off. Mids. I, 1, 4, RII. II, 2, 72

lion. See *wolf*

lion-fell A lion's skin. Mids. V, 1, 227

Field suggested *lion's fell* or *lion-fell*. Furness makes this comment "Field's high deserving lies in his discerning that 'fell' is a noun and not an adjective, and that by this interpretation point is given to 'lion's dam.' For Snug to say that he is 'neither a lion nor a lioness' is to me pointless, but all is changed if we suppose him to say that he is a lion's skin, and only because, as such, he encloses a lion, can he be a lioness." The objection to this, in my mind, is that the idea is too subtle to be put into the mouth of a "patch" like Snug, and Sh. generally adapts the language of his characters to their personalities. Daniel conjectures the following 'I am Snug the joiner in A lion-fell or else a lion's skin.' Rowe read *No lion* for *A lion*. It would not be a great stretch to paraphrase Snug's words thus "I, one Snug the joiner, am merely a lion's skin, not even a lioness." The words *lion* and *fell* are not hyphenated in the F1. The hyphen has been adopted in the Globe and most modern eds.

lion-sick Sick of proud heart. Troil. II, 3, 93

live See *die*

loam This word, as it occurs in the F1 in Mids. V, 1, 162, was changed to *lime* in 3rd Var., after a conjectural emendation by Capell. *Lime* is probably the correct reading, as that material, and not *loam*, forms an ingredient in rough-cast. A very little *loam* would spoil the rough-cast.

loathly Loathingly Lr II, 1, 52.

Lord. The expression for the Lord's sake was the supplication of imprisoned debtors to the passers-by. Meas. IV, 3, 21.

lost. For this word, as it occurs in Rom. I, 1, 203, Allen would read *left*, and Dowden is much inclined to believe that this is the true reading. In Rom. III, 1, 63, the F1 reads *Romeo the love I bear thee*. In the Q1 the reading is *the hate*, and this word has been adopted by most eds in place of *love*. The use of *love* indicates irony, and as Dowden says, Tybalt is not given to irony.

MADDED Mademad, driven insane. Sh does not use *maddened* Lr IV, 2, 43 made. The expression in Wiv II, 1, 244, *What they made there*, is equivalent to what they were doing there. See also Rom. V, 3, 280 magic. See *verses*.

maid. As it occurs in Rom. II, 2, 6, refers to Juliet as "a votary of the virgin Diana." Dowden

make. A mate, a partner Lr IV, 3, 36. It is one *self mate* and *make* in Q1, *mate* and *mate* in Q2 and Q3. Omitted from F1. The "Cambridge," "Globe" and most eds follow the Q2. and Q3. The "Oxford," the "Dowden" and some others follow the Q1, which to me seems altogether the most Shakespearean. "Make" or "maik" is a well-known Scotch and old English word found in Chaucer in the same sense, and quite common in old Scottish poetry. The use of the word in this passage avoids tautology and is far more expressive. See *makeless*.

mallet. This word, as it occurs in 2HIV. II, 4, 263, *there's no more conceit in him than is in a mallet*, does not seem to afford such a striking comparison as Sh. usually puts into the mouth of Falstaff. If Sh. had sought some inanimate object as an illustration of stupidity and lack of conceit, he certainly could have found something more appropriate than that tool which is the symbol of handicraft and the representative of activity, work and progress,

as seen in the common sign of the mechanic's arm and hammer or mallet It is more than probable that Sh compared Poins to some stupid animal, and that the word he used was *mullet*, the name of a dull, mud-loving fish, and the very emblem of an unimaginative, witless fellow Three lines below, Falstaff speaks of another fish, the conger eel It is true that mullet occurs nowhere else in Sh , but then neither does mallet

The only suggestion of a new reading that I can find is that by Schm., who proposes "mallard", but this certainly could not have been the word. The mallard, as Sh very well knew, is one of the most wide-awake, cunning and intelligent birds known to sportsmen, and one not at all devoid of *conceit*, which, according to Schm and others, signifies "mental faculty, comprising the understanding as well as the imagination "

manage. 1 The training of a horse to obey the hand and voice As I, 1, 13
2. The management or government of a horse RII III, 3, 179, 1HIV II, 3, 52
marish See *nourish*

marriage ceremonies. See *hair* and *wine*

martial hand. Probably a bold, free hand with large letters Tw III, 2, 45 Johnson defines it as "a careless scrawl, such as showed the writer to neglect ceremony" Furness says "Possibly it may mean with heavy-faced, aggressive flourishes."

Martin, Saint. See *summer*

maugre In spite of Tw III, 1, 163 , Lr V, 3, 131

me In the following passage *A good sherris-sack hath a twofold operation in it It ascends me into the brain, dries me there all the foolish and dull and crudyl vapours which environ it * * * The second property of your excellent sherry is * * * and then the vital commoners and inland petty spirits muster me all to their captain* 2HIV IV, 3, 103, et seq Also Hml.

II, 1, 7 *Inquire me first what Danskers are in Paris* The *me* and *you* in these passages are what is known as the "ethical dative," which is defined as "the dative of a first or second personal pronoun, implying a degree of interest in the person speaking or the person addressed used colloquially to give a lively or familiar tone to the sentence"

Cent Dict See *your*
meet. Fit for , equal to Ado I, 1, 47, *he'll be meet with you* — he'll be a match for you

mellow Ripe, fit to be disclosed. Tw I, 2, 43

merchant See *royal merchant*

Merlin. This famous wizard and prophet is referred to twice in the plays—1HIV III, 1, 150, and Lr III, 2, 95 There seems to have been two of this name, but the one generally meant is the hero of the Arthurian romances He is said to have been of miraculous birth and to have been an adept in magic He fell under the wiles of an enchantress and lies sleeping in some dark tangled wood, guarded by magic from all intrusion Amongst other famous deeds, Merlin is said to have instituted the Round Table at Carduel. In the days preceding Sh all this was firmly believed Tennyson, in his "Idylls of the King," gives an account of Merlin and the enchantress, Vivien The prophecies attributed to him were written by Hélie de Borron about the year 1200

Merry Tales, The Hundred See *tales metheglin* A drink made of a solution of honey, fermented Wiv V, 5, 168

mettle or metal of India. See *nettle*

Milan. As it occurs in Tp V, 1, 8, the word means Duke of Milan So in Hml I, 2, 44 You cannot speak of reason to the Dane, i.e., to the King of Denmark

mimic. An actor, a player Mids III, 2, 19

Various emendations of this word have been given Johnson thought it a mere term of contempt, Ritson read *mammock*, which he says "signifies a

huge m~~ash~~apen thung" But Malone pointed out that *mimnick* is used as synonymous to actor in Decker's "Guls ~~E~~nebooke," and Wright quotes from Herrick's *The Wake* (II, 63)

Morris-dancers thou shalt see,
Marian too in Pagentrie
And a Mimnick to devise,
Many grinning properties.

"Minnick" in the Q1, "Minnock" in the Q2, "Minnick" in the first three Folios.

wine See *wren*

misuse. To deceive Ado II, 2, 28 cf abuse

mock-water See *muck-water*

mole. A blemish Hml I, 4, 24

monarch See *north*

mongrel In Troil. II, 1, 14, Thersites calls Ajax a "mongrel," probably because his father, Telamon, was a Greek, and his mother, Hesione, a Trojan cf same play, IV, 5, 120 See *Ajax*

moon See *plantage*

moral. Moralizing, like one who utters "wise saws." Lr IV, 2, 58

moralize To expound, to interpret As. II, 1, 44, Shr IV, 4, 81, RIII. III, 1, 83

mortifying Killing Ado I, 3, 18 Merch. I, 1, 82 Frequently used by Sh. in the literal or etymological sense

murderer Two murderers appear in RIII. as *dr p.*, and three in *Mcb*. A question has arisen as to who the third murderer in *Mcb* was. Some think that it was Macbeth himself, others claim that it was merely a messenger sent to inform them in regard to Banquo's movements. Johnson, in his note on line 130, says that he was "the perfect spy o' the time" See *spy*

music, broken. Some instruments, such as viols, violins, flutes, etc., were formerly made in sets of four, which when played together formed a 'consort.' If one or more of the instruments of one set were substituted for the corresponding ones of another set the result was no longer a consort but broken music" Jephson As. I, 2, 150, HV V, 2, 26

mussel-shell Open-mouth. Wiv IV, 5, 29

mustachio In the Fl. this word, in 1HIV II, 1, 83, is hyphenated with the two following, thus, *mustachio-purple-hued*, hence some have interpreted it as = "ale-topers, those who dip their mustachios so deeply and perpetually in liquor as to stain them purple red." This is doubtful. Mustachios, curled up at the ends, have always been a characteristic of bravado-like fellows who adopted the airs of Spanish bandits. I think the meaning probably is fiery-faced fellows with fierce mustachios. Wine might dye the hair purple, but I doubt if ale would do so

mute. Referring to this word in Tw I, 2, 62, Schm. gives this extraordinary explanation. "In Turkey, a dumb officer acting as executioner" Upon which Furness very properly remarks "It is not easy to see the appropriateness of such an officer on the present occasion." Deighton suggests that the word *eunuch* in Viola's speech brings to the captain's mind the mutes of the eastern courts. This is very probable, because Viola had just requested his silence as to her true condition. That Sh. sometimes connected the "mutes" with the Turkish court and harem is seen in HV I, 2, 232 mutually. In Wiv V, 5, 103, and Cor I, 1, 106, this word evidently means all together, and does not involve the idea of reciprocity, which is the prominent element in its meaning at present

NEIF. The hand or, rather, fist. This word in 2HIV II, 4, 200, gives rise to half a page of comment in the 3rd Var. It is a common Scotch word. The expression, "a neiv-fu'" is a common Scotch synonym for a handful.

night. See *rast*

nine. See *wren*

Nine Worthies See *Worthies*

Nob A familiar and somewhat contemptuous form of *Robert*. *I would not be Sir Nob* ~ I would not be Sir

Robert, i.e., his brother John I, 1, 147

noon. The expression, *I'll go to bed at noon* (Lr III, 6, 92), is not unusual in the Elizabethan drama. It was used to signify easy-going idleness. Some have thought that the fool prophesies his own early death, but there seems to be no ground for this

note Memorandum, list Wint IV, 3, 49
notorious. *Egregious*, great Tw V, 1, 337

notoriously. Excessively, egregiously
Tw V, 1, 338

nursery. Attendance, nursing Lr I, 1, 126

O **B.** An abbreviation of obolus—a halfpenny 1HIV II, 4, 590. The obolus was the smallest Greek coin and was the silver piece placed in the mouth of each corpse when properly prepared for burial. See *Charon*
o'er looked. Marshall explains this word, as it occurs in John V, 4, 55, as “overborne,” but a nearer synonym would probably be “risen above” of Hinl. IV, 5, 99—*the ocean overpeering of his list*

old man Sir Andrew's expression in Tw I, 3, 126 and yet *I will not compare with an old man*, has not been very clearly explained. Theobald changed *old man* to *nobleman*, but this does not seem to mend matters. The Clarkes explain it thus “We take its signification to be, that the knight, by the term ‘an old man,’ means ‘a man of experience,’ just as he has before referred to his ‘belters’, while the use of the word ‘old’ gives precisely that absurd effect of restraining from competing in dancing, fencing, etc., with exactly the antagonist incapacitated by age, over whom even Sir Andrew might hope to prove his superiority.” The context, however, was not about “dancing and fencing,” but about “masks and revels,” and in these Sir Andrew might be at a disadvantage with a man

of greater experience than himself, even though his antagonist should be physically less active

It is sometimes a fruitless task to try to make sense out of the foolish knight's “maunderings,” but as a last desperate attempt to extract sense out of what may be mere nonsense, it might be suggested that “compare” here may be a form of “compear,” and that Sir Andrew means that he would not appear in a mask with an old man

olive. See *three-nooked*
one-trunk-inheriting “Possessing but one trunk, one coffer of effects To inherit has frequently the sense to possess in Sh. See Tp II, 2, 179. Here it might have the ordinary meaning”

Craig Lr II, 2, 20

opinion. Reputation Merch I, 1, 91
orbs. As it occurs in Mids. II, 1, 9, is generally supposed to refer to the “fairy rings” sometimes found in meadows. See *ringlets*. Bell thinks the fairy means that she gathers dew to wash the eyes of the queen, Maydew being supposed to be a wonderful preserver of beauty

orchard. See *wort*, (2)

Orion. A misprint for *Arión* in Tw I, 2, 15, occurs in the F1 and has been copied in some eds. See *Arión*

orphan heirs This expression, which occurs in Wiv V, 5, 43, was changed by Theobald to *ouphen-heirs*, that is, fairy or goblin heirs. But, as explained by the Cowden-Clarkes, the reading of the F1 makes very good sense. They explain it as “Beings created orphans by fate, in allusion to supposed spontaneous and unnatural births, such as Merlin's and others of his stamp, holding place in popular superstition, who were believed to have been born without fathers.” See *unfathered*

ouphen See *orphan heirs*.

outlaw'd The phrase *outlaw'd from my blood* (Lr III, 4, 172), means condemned to outlawry (loss of estate, etc.) through corruption of the blood. Those subject to attaundre (stain or corruption of

the blood; formerly suffered such loss.
Craig cf 1HVI. III, 1, 159
overture See *coveture*
ov. See *fall*

PANDION. King of Athens and the father of Procne and Philomela. Pilgr 395 In return for assistance in a war against Labdacus, King of Thebes, he gave his daughter, Philomela, to Terens, in marriage See *Philomela* parts. Of this word, as it occurs in Oth I, 2, 31, Furness says "Schmidt and Rolfe agree in interpreting this as *merits*. It seems to me that it is rather the endowments of nature, his natural gifts, like 'your sum of parts' in Hml. IV, 7, 74." See *parted*, (1)

pash The head. The comments on this word, as it occurs in Wint. I, 2, 128, fill a page in the 3rd Var. Malone's note is worth reproducing He says "I have lately learned that *pash* in Scotland signifies a *head*. The old reading, therefore, may stand. Many words that are now used only in that country, were perhaps once common to the whole island of Great Britain, or at least to the northern part of England. The meaning, therefore, of the present passage, I suppose, is this 'You tell me (says Leontes to his son), that you are like me, that you are my calf I am the *horned* bull, thou wantest the *rough head and the horns* of that animal, completely to resemble your father'"

The word *pash*, meaning head, is quite common in Scottish poetry. Ramsay, in his letter to Arbuckle (January, 1719), referring to his occupations of poet, bookseller and wigmaker, says -

I theek [thatch] the out an' line the
inside
O' mony a douse an' witty pash
An' baith ways gather in the cash.

See *ante*, under *shoots*

pass of pate. Sally of wit. Tp IV, 1 244.
passion The expression, *masters of passion* (Merch. IV, 1, 51) — agencies

(such as Shylock has been speaking of) that move either the sympathy or antipathy of any man. *Passion* is used in the original sense of *feeling or emotion* of Caes. I, 2, 48, *I have much mistook your passion*, etc. *Rolfe* See *affection* The Globe, Cambridge and some other eds. follow Capell and read *mistress of passion*

perumier. What we would now call a fumigator Ado I, 3, 60

physician See *precisian*

pig. A young pig dressed whole and with a lemon stuck in its gaping mouth was frequently served at table Merch. IV, 1, 47

Pigmies. See *Pygmies*

plummef. A leaden weight (from the Latin, *plumbum*, lead) Tp III, 3, 101, and V, 1, 56, Wiv V, 5, 173

The word is sometimes erroneously applied to the line to which the plummet is usually attached. Cotgrave has "Plombeau n. A plummet, or weight of lead" Falstaff's saying in Wiv. V, 5, 173, has given rise to a good deal of comment and some curious emendations. Thus Johnson suggested "has a plume o' me," i.e., "plucks me and decks itself with the spoils of my weakness", Farnier conjectured "is a planet o'er me," and there are others. Tyrwhitt explained the passage thus "ignorance itself is not so low as I am by the length of a plummet-line," evidently forgetting not only that a plummet-line has no definite length, but that Falstaff is speaking of a *plummet*, and not a plummet-line. R. G. White thinks it means "ignorance itself points out my deviations from rectitude" Schm "ignorance itself sounds my depth and searches my bottom." The Cowden-Clarkes "ignorance itself can sound the depths of my shallowness in this" Marshall and Daniel "I am at the lowest point of Fortune's wheel, ignorance, at the highest, triumphs over me", but what a plummet has to do with Fortune's wheel is not so easily seen. It seems to me that the meaning

is simple and obvious "ignorance itself (the 'Welsh flannel' making 'fritters of English') is a heavy weight directly over me and crushing me down."

So, in *Laws of Candy*, by Beaumont and Fletcher, IV, 1, we find

For when sad thoughts perplex the
mind of man
There is a plummet in the heart that
weighs
And pulls us, living, to the dust we
came from

poem. See *scene*

point. The expression "at point" means in armed readiness, fully equipped or accoutred. *Mcb* IV, 3, 135, *Hml* I, 2, 200, *Lr* I, 4, 347 possessed. *Insane* Tw III, 4, 9 In Sh. time madmen were supposed to be possessed of devils Hence the mock exorcisms in Act IV, Sc 2, same play *post*. See *sheriff's post*

prick, *v* Under def (4) of this word I have suggested that Sh refers to the word "prick-louse," which is a cant name for a man's tailor That this word was in use in the time of Sh is certain The earliest use of the word, that I had found, was by Sir Roger L'Estrange (1616-1704), but Professor Dowden has kindly pointed out to me that it occurs in a ballad by the Scottish poet, William Dunbar (1460-1525), entitled, "The Justis Betuix the Tailyeour and Sowtar," which begins

Nixt at a Tornament was tryit
That lang before in Hell was cryit
In presens of Mahoune
Btuix a Tally eour and a Sowtar
A prikilous and a hobbill clowtar
Thair barrass was mald boune
—*Dunbar's Poems*, ed David Lang, 1884

process. See *set*

progeny. 1. Offspring, children *LLL*, V, 2, 754, *Mids* II, 1, 115

2 Progenitors, ancestry *IHWI* V, 4, 38, *Cor* I, 8, 12 See *whip*

The first sense is the only one in use now, but Sh and other authors of the time use the word in both senses.

propertied. Endowed with qualities or properties *Ant* V, 2, 83

property, *v* To appropriate, to convert into property *Tw* IV, 2, 99, *John* V, 2, 79, *Tim* I, 1, 57

Collier suggested that in *Tw* Sh had some allusion to the properties (as they were then, and are still called) of a theatre, which, when out of use, were thrust into some dark loft or lumber-room From Sh familiarity with play-house terms, it is not unlikely that this suggestion may be well founded Furness seems inclined to accept it

QUALIFIED. Endowed with all good qualities *Shr* IV, 5, 68, *Cym*, I, 4, 65

Ingleby cites Davenant's *Unfortunate Lovers*, I, 1, for an instance of the use of this word in this sense

But why, Rampino? since this lady is
So rarely qualified

See *constant-qualified*

RAG This word, as it occurs in *Tim* IV, 3, 271, does not seem to make good sense Johnson suggested *rogue*, a word which is probably the correct reading See 3rd Var XIII, 391

recollected. See *terms*
recomforture Fresh comfort *RII* IV, 4, 425

red-breast See *robins red-breast*

rhyme See *verses*

rose. This flower occupies a prominent position in the writings of Sh, and it well deserves it Ellacombe, in his "Plant-Lore and Garden-Craft of Shakespeare," devotes over ten pages to the rose and its history The scene in the Temple Garden (*IHWI* II, 4), where the White and Red Roses were taken as the colors of the houses of York and Lancaster was the prelude to civil wars which sent thousands of "souls to death and deadly night"

Ellacombe tells us that the White

Rose of York has never been satisfactorily identified, but he seems to hold that the Red Rose and the Provençal Rose are the colors of Lancaster, and "are no doubt the same and are what we now call *R. Centifolia*, or the Cabbage Rose." To a rose whose petals were striped with red and white the name of "York and Lancaster" has been given.

The white rose has a very ancient interest for Englishmen, the flower having been connected with one of the most ancient names of the island. The elder Pliny, in discussing the etymology of the word *Albion*, suggests that the land may have been so named from the white roses which abounded in it.

rounded. Whispered. Wint I, 2, 217, John II, 1, 566. This use of the word is common in Chaucer and the writers of Sh time.

rowel-head Defined by most dictionaries and by Schm. as "the axis on which the rowel turns." Surely not. The rowel-head is the fork which serves to hold the rowel and its axis. The ends of the forks prevent the rowel from sinking into the hide, hence the expression "up to the rowel-head" 2HIV I, 1, 46

rushes See cage

SAMPHIRE A plant which grows on rocks within the influence of sea spray. The name is said to be a corruption of Saint Peter, and the plant was called in Italian, *Herba di San Pietro*—Peter, as is well known, signifies a rock. In Sh time the gathering of samphire was a regular trade, and the leaves were used to make a pickle, "the pleasantest sauce, most familiar and best agreeing with man's body," but which has now fallen out of use and is rarely seen, though the plant grows round all the coasts of Great Britain and Ireland wherever there are suitable rocks. Lr IV, 6 15

sanctuarise To give a sanctuary or place of refuge to. Even the church should

not protect Hamlet, he being the murderer of Polonius. Hml. IV, 7, 129

saying. See deed

set A term in tennis. LLL V, 2, 29

silver. The piece of silver referred to in Kins IV, 3, 18, is the obolus, the smallest silver coin among the Greeks. It was placed in the mouth of every corpse that received proper burial. See *Chair on*

sinews Nerves Ven 903, Lr III, 6, 105

In the latter passage (which is omitted from the Folios, but is found in the Quartos) the "Globe" reads *senses*, which was suggested by Theobald. The "Cambridge," Dyce and many others adhere to the reading of the Quartos, which is probably correct.

sing. On the passage in Lr V, 3, 9, *We two alone will sing like birds i' the cage*, Craig has this note "We must not forget that cage had the meaning of prison. See 2HVI IV, 2, 56" True it had and still has that meaning in the slang of jailbirds and thieves (see latest ed. of the "Lexicon Balatronicum"), but what has that to do with the pure Cordelia and her kingly father? Even though we learn from our study of "peddler's French" that "cage" isslang for prison, why should we destroy an exquisite metaphor by reading into such a beautiful expression of affection and hope a coarse idea which certainly has no place there?

soothe To humor Lr III, 4, 182. **Sophy** "The title of Sophy, by which the Shah of Persia was most commonly known in the 16th and 17th centuries, was derived from the Safavi dynasty, founded in 1500 by Shah Ismail, whose descendants occupied the throne until 176, when the power was seized by Nadir Shah" Wright Their ambassadors spent money so lavishly that their wealth was supposed to exceed anything known to western nations. Tw II, 5, 197

spear-grass The identification of this plant has puzzled the critics. Ellacombe thinks it is the couch grass (*Triticum repens*), but it is doubtful if the leaves

of that plant are rough enough for the purpose indicated in HV II, 4, 340 spectacles. Eyes; organs to see with 2HVI. III, 2, 112, Cym. I, 6, 37 states. Estates. As. V, 4, 181 stelled. This word, as it occurs in Lr III, 7, 61, is explained by Craig as fixed, with, perhaps, a play on the other sense —starry His note on p. 162 of the "Dowden" ed. of Lear is well worth consulting

stones. See thunder

strange. See snow

swan. When Celia (As I, 3, 77) speaks of Juno's swans she forgets that the peacock, and not the swan, belonged to Juno. The Swan was sacred to Venus. See Juno and Venus

sweep. The expression, *To sweep the dust behind the door* (Mids V, 1, 397), is explained by Halliwell as "to sweep away the dust which is behind the door," and this is undoubtedly right. Good housewives have a proverb "Sweep the corners clean and the middle will take care of itself" Wright says *To sweep the dust behind the door*, where it would be likely to escape notice—a doubtful gloss.

TABLE. In the F1. the line HV II, 3, 17, reads *his Nose was as sharpe as a Pen, and a Table of greene fields*. This was changed by Theobald to *his nose was as sharp as a pen, and a bubbled of green fields*, and the emendation has not only been generally accepted, but is regarded by the best Shakespearean scholars as one of the happiest restorations that has ever been made in the text. Other readings have been suggested, but none that so well meets the conditions of the case. Desperate attempts have been made to defend the text as it stands, chiefly by the Baconians, who see in it a reference to Hippocrates, a medical writer whose works it is very improbable that Sh. had ever seen, but whose description of the appearances which usually precede

death has been quoted by Bacon. But the *facies Hippocratica* (the Hippocratic face) was well known to the doctors, and even to the old women nurses, of Sh. time and must have been common talk amongst them. Theobald's reading is sustained by what is previously said about his playing with flowers and the well-known tendency of the dying to revert to the times of childhood and boyhood, and to dream of wandering about cool streams and green fields. The word is *fields* in the F1., and not *field*, which it would naturally have been if used as a synonym for background

tail. Upon the expression in Mch I, 2, 9, *And like a rat without a tail*, Steevens has the following note. "It should be remembered (as it was the belief of the times) that though a witch could assume the form of any animal she pleased, the tail would still be wanting. The reason given by some of the old writers, for such a deficiency, is that though the hands and feet, by an easy change, might be converted into the four paws of a beast, there was still no part about a woman which corresponded with the length of tail common to almost all our four-footed creatures", and in Dyer's "Folk Lore" we find "In German legends and traditions we frequently find notice of witches assuming the form of a cat, and displaying their fiendish character in certain diabolical acts. It was, however, the absence of the tail that only too often was the cause of the witch being detected in her disguised form. That horrible creature of superstition, the wer-wolf, or human being changed into a wolf, was distinguished by having no tail."

Capell makes the following note on this point "Tails are the rudders of water-animals, as the rat is occasionally, so that it is intimated in effect that she would find her port without a rudder as well as sail in a sieve"

take. Although this word is properly defined in its regular place and reference

made to Wint IV, 4, 119, it may be well to call special attention to it as the ordinary reader frequently fails to perceive the exquisite beauty of the expression.

* * * daffodils,
That come before the swallow dares,
[and take
The winds of March with beauty

That is that fascinate or bewitch the winds of March.

tales The book, "A Hundred Mery Talys" was reprinted in 1866, from the only perfect copy known. After going over it attentively, I cannot describe it better than in the language of Dr Furness "It is a coarse book, the natural product of coarse times, and its flavor is not unlike the atmosphere of the houses which demanded daily and prolonged fumigations. Well, indeed, may Beatrice have deeply resented the imputation that from it she drew her wit—and yet there is a tradition that this book, and others like it, were the solace of Queen Elizabeth's dying hours." Ado II, 1, 135

tears See *crocodile*

teem See *crocodile*.

temperance. *Sanity* Lr IV, 7, 24.

throat. On the passage in 2HIV I, 2, 94, *I had lied in my throat, if I had said so*, Hunter makes this remark "The lie in the throat was a lie uttered deliberately, the lie in the teeth was one for which some excuse was allowed on the ground of its having proceeded from haste or some palliating cause."

throughly. An early form of thoroughly It is really the same word Sh. uses both forms. Tp III, 3, 14, Merch IV, 1, 173 etc., etc.

throughfare. Same as thoroughfare. Merch. II, 7, 42, Cym I, 2, 11

trunks. Upon Antonio's expression, *empty trunks o'c'flourish'd by the devil* (Tw III, 4, 404), Steevens has the following note "In the time of Shakespeare, trunks, which are now deposited in lumber rooms, or other obscure

places, were part of the furniture of apartments in which company was received. I have seen more than one of these, as old as the time of our poet. They were richly ornamented on the tops and sides with scroll-work, emblematical devices, etc., and were elevated on feet."

UP AND DOWN Exactly, out and out. Gent II, 3, 32, Tw II, 1, 124.

This was an idiomatic expression of the time, similar to our present phrase, *downright*. As found in Mids III, 2, 396, 2HIV II, 1, 114, and several other passages it has the ordinary meaning

upshot. The result. A common expression at this day While in some passages it no doubt means the decisive shot (as the word is used in bowls and archery), yet in Tw IV, 2, 76, it probably has the ordinary meaning

unpossessing. Incapable of inheriting, not lawful issue, and therefore, as Blackstone says "*nullius filius*, and therefore of him to nobody" Lr II, 1, 79

usurp To counterfeit, to assume that which does not belong to one Shr Ind., I, 131, Tw I, 5, 193, do V, 1, 257 *An usurped beard* = a false beard. Oth I, 3, 346

VEAL Upon this word, as used in LLL V, 2, 247, *Veal, quoth the Dutchman*, Malone says 'I suppose by *veal*, she means *veal*, sounded as foreigners usually pronounced that word, and introduced merely for the sake of the subsequent question' Boswell adds The same joke occurs in *The Wisdom of Doctor Dodypoll*

Doctor "Hans, my very special friend, sit and trot me be right glad for to see you veale"

Hans "What do you make a calfe of me M. Doctor?"

WALL. Icicles hang by the wall when they hang from the eaves of a building LLL V, 2, 922
well advised. This expression, as it occurs in LLL V, 2, 434, is explained by Rolfe as "probably = in your right mind cf Err II, 2, 215 'mad or well advis'd' See also RIII I, 3, 318 The ordinary sense of 'acting with due deliberation,' which most editors give here, seems rather tame"

whale The expression in All's IV, 3, 249, *who is a whale to virginity*, is thought by Douce to refer to the story of Andromeda, who, in obedience to the oracle of Ammon, was chained to a rock so that she might be devoured by a sea monster See *Perseus* Douce tells us that in the old prints the monster was very frequently represented as a whale But the allusion to "small fly" and the fact that the whale devours so many of them renders this explanation doubtful

The comparison in LLL V, 2, 332, *as white as a whale's bone*, probably owed its origin to the fact that the ivory of western Europe in the middle ages was the tooth of the walrus" *Naises* The simile was a very common one, and is employed by Spenser, Lord Surrey and others In Turberville's Poems (1567) we find

A little mouth with decent chin,
A corall lip of hue
With teeth as white as whale his bone
Each one in order due

window'd. 1. Placed in a window for exhibition Ant IV, 11, 72

2 Full of holes or windows. Lr III, 4, 31 The original sense of window is "wind eye," i.e., eye or hole for the wind to enter at, an opening for air and light *Sheat*

witch The phrase, *I forgive thee for a witch* (Ant I, 2, 40), is "from the common proverbial reproach to silly, ignorant females—'you'll never be burnt for a witch'" Steevens

When Sir Hugh Evans (Wit IV, 2, 272) says of the disguised Falstaff, By

yea or no, I think the 'oman is a ~~witch~~ indeed I like not when a 'oman has a great peard, I spy a great peard under his muffle, he refers to a recognized characteristic of the witch Thus, in *The Honest Man's Fortune*, it is said "The women that come to us for disguises must wear beards, and that's to say a token of a witch"

wit-snapper One who affects repartee Johnson "One hunting after wit" Schmidt Merch III, 5, 55

wooden O This expression, as found in HV, Piol 13, refers to the Globe theatre, so called because of its hexagonal or nearly round shape See *theatre* and *O*, and also *Globe* in the *Addenda*
wooden thing "An awkward business, an undertaking not likely to succeed" Steevens 1HVI V, 3, 89

word Steevens tells us that when Hamlet says (Ham I, 5, 110), "Now to my word, it is 'Adieu, adieu' remember me," he evidently alludes to the watchword given every day in military service The ghost had already, in line 91, given him these words But it would rather seem that by "word" here Hamlet intends a motto or maxim, as in RIII V, 3, 349, *our ancient word of courage, fair Saint George, Inspire us* The term *watchword* is used in both senses, but I think Hamlet uses it here in the second sense and not in that given by Steevens Dowden suggests that it means "word of command" as given by the ghost

world. The expression found in LLL V, 2, 799, To make a *world-without-end bargain in*, means an everlasting, never-ending bargain, alluding, no doubt, to the words of the marriage service "till death do you part"

wroth. To our previous explanation of this word, is found in Merch II, 9, 78, we may add It is *wroath* in the F1, White thinks it is "used somewhat in its radical sense, which connects it with the idea of suffering" Steevens tells us that "wroath is used in some of the old books for misfortune, and is often

selt like ruth, which at present signifies only pity or sorrow for the miseries of another"

YIELD Referring to the explanation which I have given of this word, as it occurs in Lr IV, 1, 12, the objection has been made that it calls for an emendation—*yeld* for *yield*. But the accepted reading, *yield*, is quite as much an emendation as *yeld*. It is *yelde* in the F1. The usually accepted meaning of *yield* in this passage is that given by Schm.—to submit,” and the reading then would be “life would not submit to age,” which certainly is not a forcible expression. Now, when Sh. uses language he generally employs it to express some very clearly,

defined thought, and if we adopt the old word the meaning is clear and strong and to the point. Moberly’s explanation of this line (adopted by Rolfe) does not seem to me to quite meet the point. It is “We so hate life that we gladly find ourselves lapsing into old age and approaching death, which will deliver us from it.”

The verb to *eild*, meaning to grow old, is used by the old Scottish poet Douglas, in his translation of Virgil

All thocht he eildit was, or step in age
In Vol. I of Jamieson’s Dict (4 Vols., 1808), the definition of *eild* is ‘to wax old.’ The *y* is a common prefix to words of this kind and is often used by Sh.

The word *eld*, signifying old age or old people, occurs in Wiv IV, 4, 86

bed. Upon the line in Feste’s closing song, *But when I came unto my beds* (Tw V, 1, 410), Halliwell has this note from O'erbury’s ‘New and Choice Characters’ (1615) “It is said among the folkes heere, that if a man die in his infancy, hee bath onely broke his fast in this world. If in his youth, hee hath left us at dinner. That it is bedde time with a man at three score and tenne.”

dolphin Under this word reference is made to All’s II, 3, 31, and I have adopted Malone’s explanation that “dolphin” here means the so-called “fish” of that name, in support of which he quotes Ant. V, 2, 89. Steevens, however, thinks the reference is to the dauphin, the heir to the throne, a young man who would be likely to be healthy and lusty. The Clarkes, in their ed. of Sh., think there is a punning allusion to both, but in their “Shakespeare Key” they adopt the dauphin sense.

Good morrow. In the year 1883 Mrs. Henry Pott published a book entitled

“The Promus of Formularies and Elegancies,” by Francis Bacon. This was a sort of common-place book in which Bacon had jotted down various ideas and expressions, presumably for future use, and amongst others was a collection of about a dozen different forms of salutation such as “good morning,” “bon jour,” “bon soir,” etc. Upon this Mrs. Pott based the amazing assertion that such forms of salutation as “good morning” and “good evening” were not in use in England until introduced by Bacon. See Mrs. Pott’s “Introductory Chap.” page 61. And in a work recently issued we are gravely told that “it is evident that Bacon was making an effort in 1594-96 to introduce salutations of this kind into English speech.” And again “‘Good Morrow,’ which, it is believed, had been used but once before in England, as a salutation [! !], occurs one hundred and fifteen times in them,” i.e., the plays.

Mrs. Pott, however, in her book,

gives two instances, one from Gascoigne (1587) and one as early as 1548, in the "Interlude" of John Bon and Mast Person. The latter begins

The Parson "What, John Bon' Good Morrowe to thee"

John Bon "Nowe good morrowe, Mast Parson, so mut I thee"

Both these cases she rejects, however, the latter on the ground that it does not appear to have been "used as a morning salutation" ! !

But in Stanhurst's description of Ireland, embodied in Holinshed's "Chronicle" (1586), the writer tells us that the Irish had by that time borrowed this very phrase from the English and incorporated it in their own language. His words are "They vse also the contracted English phrase, God morrow, that is to saie, God gue you a good morning."

And Sh himself, in 2HVI III, 1, 13, tells us that a morning salutation was common in his time and that the omission of it gave great offence. The words are

* * * and be it in the morning
When every one will give the time of
day

One of the most dangerous assertions that a literary man can make is to say positively that a certain word or form of words was not in use prior to a certain date. Ingleby, White and several others have tripped up on this

Herculean Roman. Antony traced his descent from Anton, a son of Hercules Steevens Ant I, 3, 84 Hence his reference to his "ancestor," Alcides

Ant IV, 12, 44 See *Alcides*

homager A vassal Ant I, 1, 81
moment. Reason, motive. Ant I, 2,
147

pole. Probably a quarter-staff LLL V, 2, 700 The epithet "northern man" is said by some to refer to men of the North of England because they were skilful with the quarter-staff. But the quarter-staff was in use all over

England Strutt mentions the London apprentices and men of Devonshire. Farmer thinks the expression is equivalent to "clown"—*Vir Borealis*. See 3rd Var, IV, 449

sacks. The expression, *more sacks to the mill* (LLL IV, 3, 81), is said to refer to a boyish game

serpent. When Cleopatra, in Ant I, 5, 25, says, *Oi murmuring "Where's my serpent of old Nile?"* she does not use the term "serpent" as indicative of cunning, wisdom, or coiling seductiveness, but as referring to the emblem of Egyptian royalty which is frequently seen as part of the head dress of kings and divinities in old sculptures. See *aspic* in *Addenda*

This is one of those delicate touches which show how thoroughly Sh identified himself with the feelings and habits of thought of each of his characters. When he puts a speech into the mouth of Cleopatra he becomes, for the time being, the Egyptian queen, when he writes the philosophy of Hamlet, he becomes veritably Hamlet, and when he displays the ignorant, but honest, jealousy of Othello or the cunning of Iago, he, for the moment, transforms his whole being into an Othello or an Iago. And this, it has always seemed to me, is in a large measure the secret of his tremendous power

shave. The expression, *I would not shave't to-day* (Ant II, 2, 8), means, I would not take even that trouble out of respect for him. See line 239 in same Scene, *barber'd ten times o'er*

skipping Fiivolous, light, unsteady LLL V, 2, 771, Merch II, 2, 196

sun The expression, *get the sun of them* (LLL IV, 3, 369), is thus explained by Malone "In the days of archery, it was of consequence to have the sun at the back of the bowmen, and in the face of the enemy. This circumstance was of great advantage to our Henry the Fifth at the battle of Agincourt. Our poet, however, I believe had also an equivoque in his thoughts"

